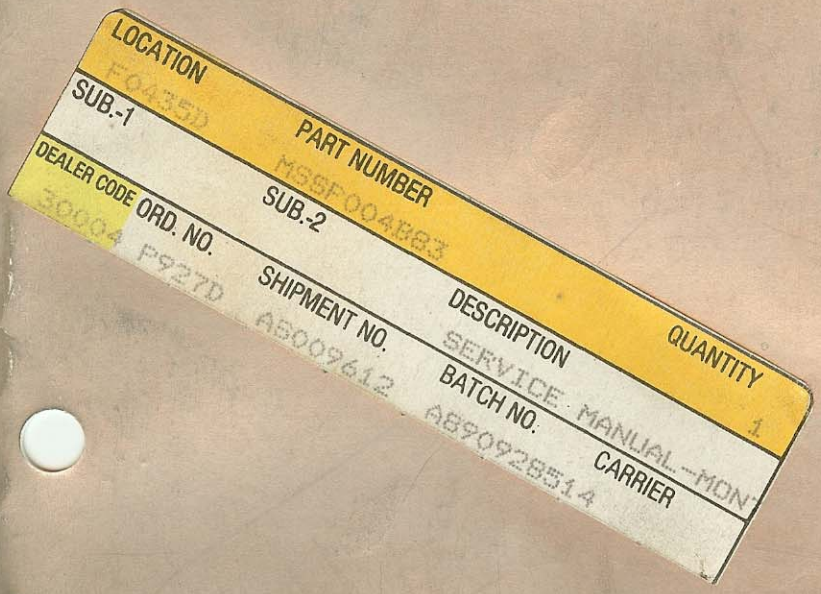
MONTERO

Service Manual 1983



MITSUBISHI MOTORS

Service Manual

MONTERO

1983

FOREWORD

This Service Manual has been prepared with the latest service information available at the time of publication. It is subdivided into various group categories and each section contains diagnosis, disassembly, repair, and installation procedures along with complete specifications and tightening references. Use of this manual will aid in properly performing any ervicing necessary to maintain or restore the high levels of performance and reliability designed into these outstanding vehicles.

MITSUBISHI
MOTOR SALES OF AMERICA, Inc.

Mitsubishi Motors Corporation reserves the right to make changes in design or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on its products previously manufactured.

© 1983 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

Printed in Japan

GROUP INDEX

– Introduction .....
0 Lubrication and Maintenance .....
2 Front Suspension .....
3 Rear Axle .....
5 Brakes – Service and Parking .....
6 Clutch .....
7 Cooling .....
8 Electrical System .....
9 Engine .....
11 Exhaust System .....
13 Body and Frame Alignment .....
14 Fuel System .....
16 Propeller Shaft and Universal Joints ....
17 Rear Suspension .....
19 Steering – Power .....
21 Transmission – Manual .....
22 Wheels and Tires .....
23 Body and Sheet Metal .....
24 Heaters and Air-conditioning .....
25 Emission Control Systems .....

Alphabetical Index

INTRODUCTION

This publication contains the essential removal, installation, adjustment and maintenance procedures for servicing all Body Styles. This information is current as of time of publication.

INDEX

The preceding page contains a table of contents which lists the group number, group title and symbol of each group. The symbol is also located at the left or right top of each page.

GROUP INDEX

The first page in each group has an index to the subjects included in that group.

PAGE NUMBERS

All page numbers consist of two sets of digits separated by a dash. The digits preceding the dash identify the number of the group. The digits following the dash represent the consecutive page number within the group. The page numbers can be found on the lower left or right of each page.

TEXT

1. This manual contains essential procedures for removal, disassembly, inspection, reassembly and installation. For reassembly and installation, reverse the order of disassembly and removal procedures respectively, paying attention to the key points.
2. Unless otherwise specified, each service procedure covers all models. Procedures covering specific models are identified by the model codes, destination or similar designation. A description of these designations is covered in this unit under "VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION".

ILLUSTRATIONS

Illustrations are placed abreast the text. If two or more texts are paired with one illustration, the illustration number at lower right corner of the illustration is given in ( ) at the end of the more pertinent text for reference.

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Standard Dimensions or Values

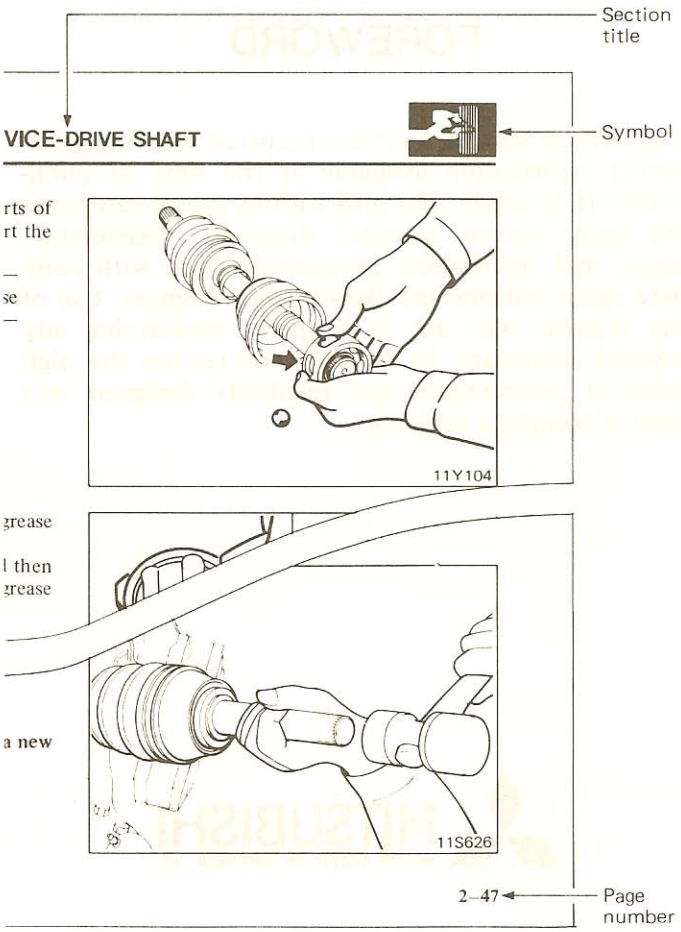
Design dimensions or values or finished dimensions after adjustment of part.

Service Limit

The allowable limitation of wear, bends, deformation or other damage which restricts the use of parts due to poor performance or insufficient strength.

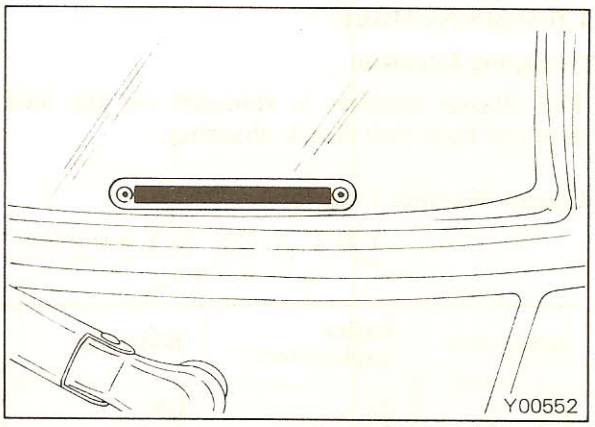
Repair Limit

The limitation of wear, deterioration or functional decline of parts at which correction or adjustment is required to maintain their performance in use.



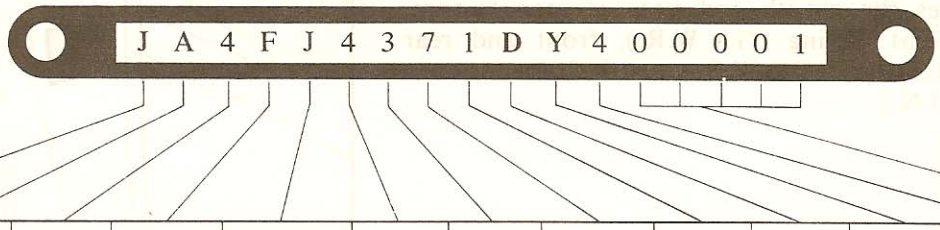
VEHICLE INDENTIFICATION NUMBER PLATE LOCATION

The vehicle identification number (V.I.N.) plate is located on the left top side of the instrument panel and it is visible through the windshield.



VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER CODE CHART

All vehicle identification numbers contain 17 digits. The vehicle number is a code which tells sales channel, vehicle line, trim code, body type, engine displacement, etc.



1st digit	2nd digit	3rd digit	4th digit	5th digit	6th digit	7th digit	8th digit	9th digit	10th digit	11th digit	12th digit	13th thru 17th digit
Manufacturing country	Sales channel	Vehicle type		Vehicle line	Trim code	Body type	Engine displacement	Check digit	Model year	Assembly plant	Transmission code	Sequence number
J- Japan	A- Mitsubishi	4- Multi-purpose vehicle (MPV)	F- 4001 lbs. or more with hydraulic brakes	J- MONTERO	4- High	3- 2-door metal top	7- 2.6 liters (155.9 C.I.D.)	0 1 2 3 . . . . 9 X	D- 1983 year	Y- Ohye	4- 5-speed 49 states	00001 to 99999

NOTE Digit in position 9 is used for V.I.N. verification.

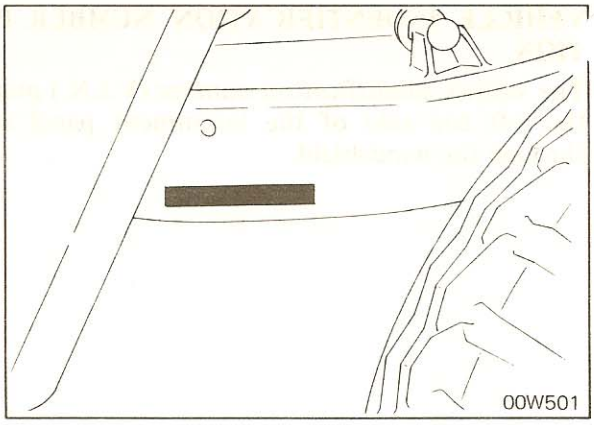
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LIST

V. I. N. (except sequence number)	Brand (Package)	Destination	Engine displacement	Model code
JA4FJ437□DY4	MONTERO	Federal	2.555 liters (155.9 C. I. D.)	L042GVNJLF

CHASSIS NUMBER

Stamping Location

The chassis number is stamped on the side of the frame near the right rear shock absorber.



Chassis Number Code Chart

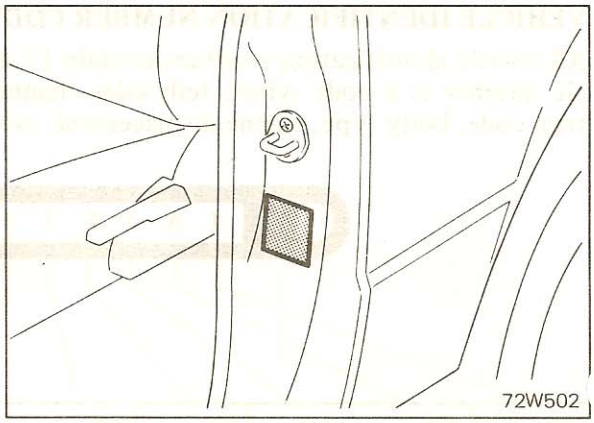
L04 2 GV DY400001

Vehicle line	Engine displacement	Body type	Refer to 10th thru 17th digits of V.I.N. plate
L04- MONTERO	2- 2.555 liters (155.9 C.I.D.)	GV- 2-door metal top	

VEHICLE SAFETY CERTIFICATION LABEL

The vehicle safety certification label is attached to face of left door pillar. (72W502)

This label indicates the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (G.V.W.R.), front and rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (G.A.W.R.), and Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.).



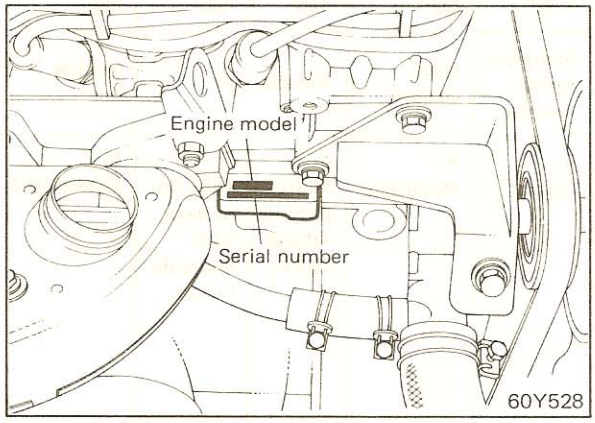
ENGINE MODEL STAMPING

The engine model number is stamped at the right front side on the top edge of the cylinder block as shown in the following:

Engine model	Engine displacement
G54B	2.555 liters (155.9 C.I.D.)

The engine serial number is stamped near the engine model number, and the serial number cycles, as shown below.

Engine serial number	Number cycling
AA0201 to YY9999	AA0201 – – – → AA9999 AB0001 – – – → AY9999 BA0001 – – – → YY9999



ENGINE AND TRANSMISSION MODEL

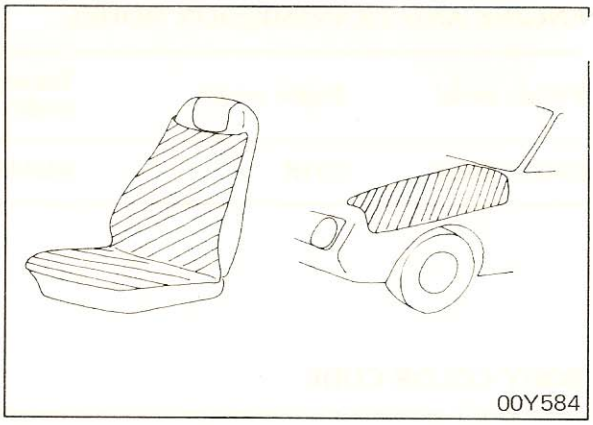
Vehicle model	Engine model	Transmission model
L042GVNJLF	G54B	KM145-O-THQ

BODY COLOR CODE

Exterior code	Body color
Two-tone	
C88C90X13	Black/Brown (Metallic)
R79R78X13	Black/Red
W44W42X13	Black/White
X04X21H80	Velvet black/Silver (Metallic)

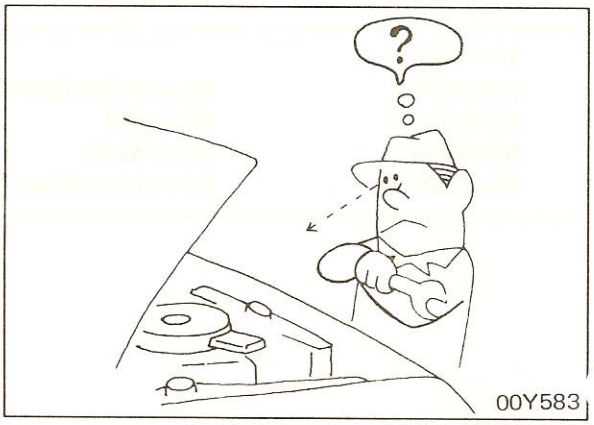
PROTECTING THE VEHICLE

If there is a likelihood of damaging painted or interior parts during service operations, protect them with suitable covers (such as seat covers, etc.).



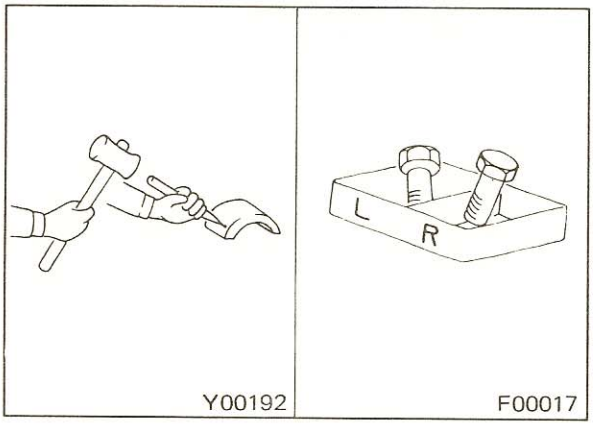
REMOVAL AND DISASSEMBLY

When checking a malfunction, find the cause of the problem. If it is determined that removal and/or disassembly is necessary, perform the work by following the procedures contained in this Service Manual.



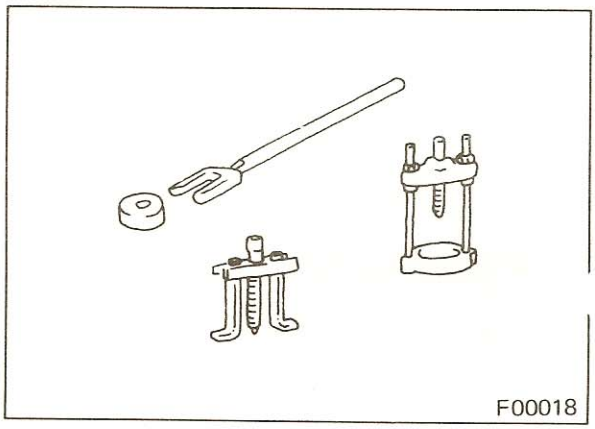
If punch marks or mating marks are made to avoid error in assembly and facilitate the assembly work, be sure to make them in locations which will have no detrimental effect on performance and/or appearances.
If an area having many parts, similar parts, and/or parts which are symmetrical right and left is disassembled, be sure to arrange the parts so that they do not become mixed during the assembly process.

1. Arrange the parts removed in the proper order.
2. Determine which parts are to be reused and which are to be replaced.
3. If bolts, nuts, etc., are to be replaced, be sure to use only the exact size specified.



SPECIAL TOOLS

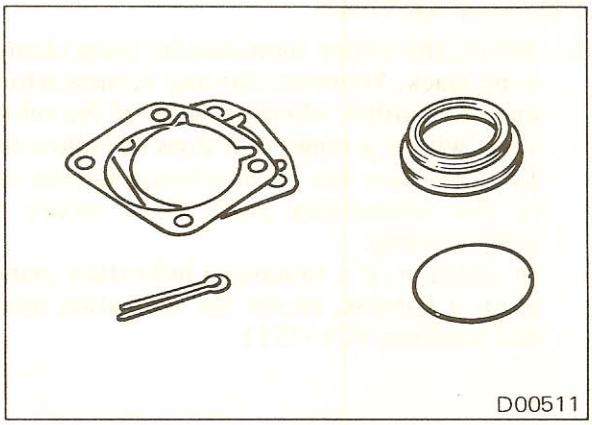
If other tools are substituted for the special tools to do service or repair work, there is the danger that vehicle parts might be damaged, or the mechanic might be injured; therefore, be sure to use the special tool whenever doing any work for which the use of one is specified.



PARTS TO BE REPLACED

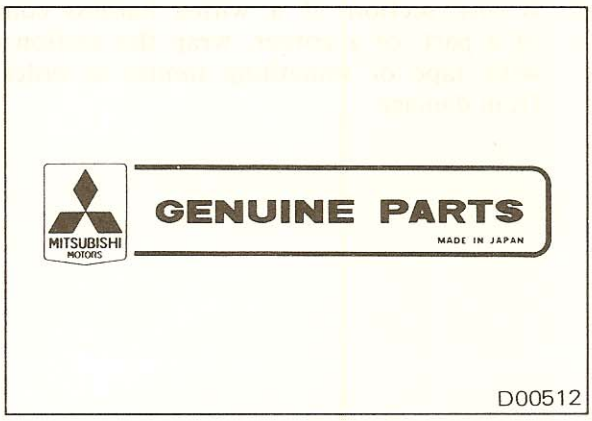
If any of the following parts are removed, they must be replaced with new parts.

1. Oil seals
2. Gaskets
3. Packings
4. O-rings
5. Lock washers
6. Cotter pins
7. Self-locking nuts



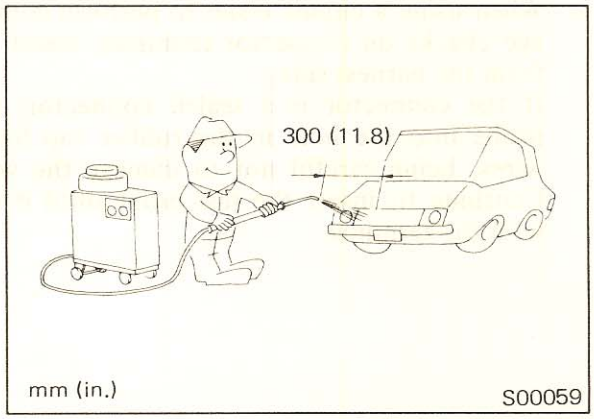
PARTS

When replacing parts, use Mitsubishi genuine parts.



VEHICLE WASHING

If high-pressure car-washing equipment or steam car-washing equipment is used to wash the vehicle, be sure to maintain the spray nozzle at a distance of at least 300 mm (11.8 in.) from any plastic parts and all opening parts (doors, luggage compartment, sunroof, etc.).

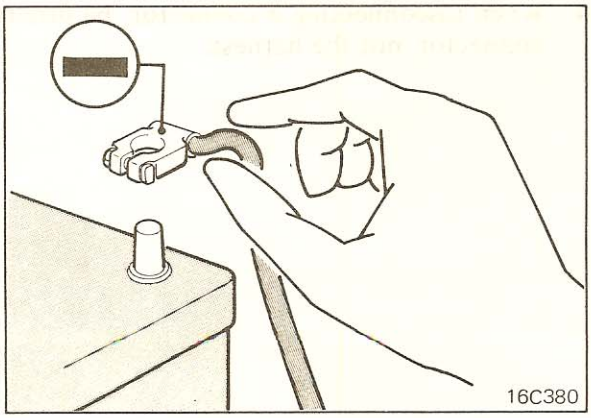


SERVICING THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

When servicing the electrical system, disconnect the negative cable terminal from the battery.

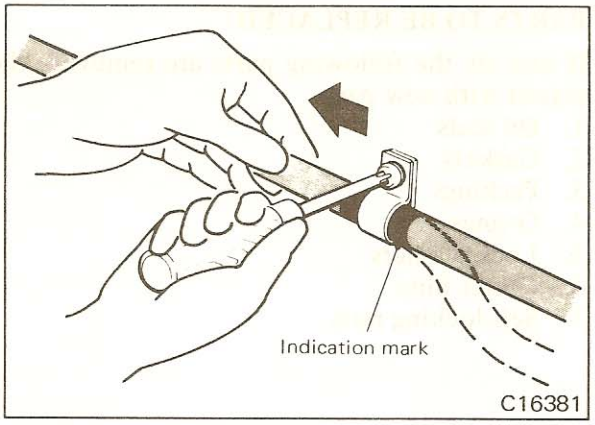
Caution

Before connecting or disconnecting the negative cable, be sure to turn off the ignition switch and the lighting switch. (If this is not done, there is the possibility of semi-conductor parts being damaged.)

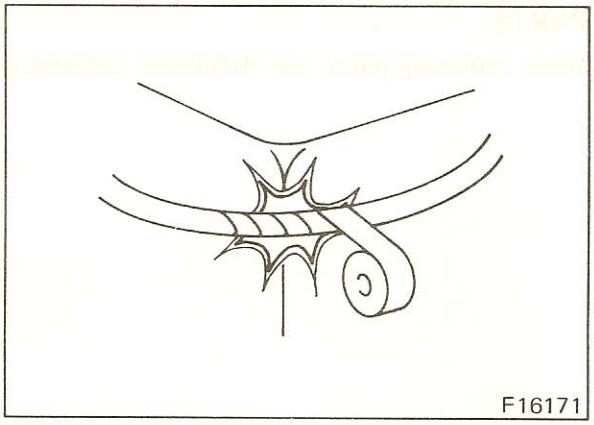


WIRING HARNESSES

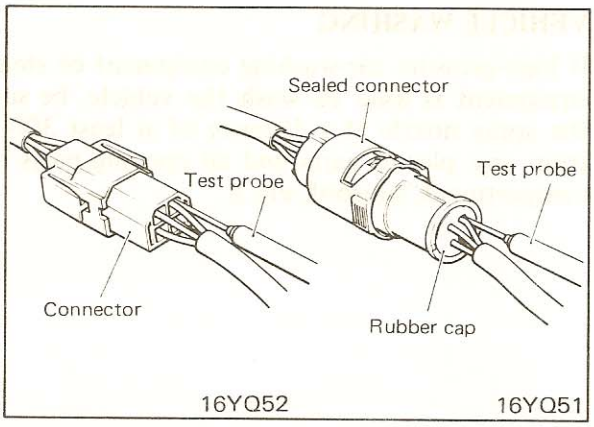
1. Secure the wiring harnesses by using clamps so that there is no slack. However, for any harness which passes to the engine or other vibrating parts of the vehicle, allow some slack within a range that does not allow the engine vibrations to cause the harness to come into contact with any of the surrounding parts. Then secure the harness by using a clamp.
   In addition, if a mounting indication mark (yellow tape) is on a harness, secure the indication mark in the specified location. (C16381)



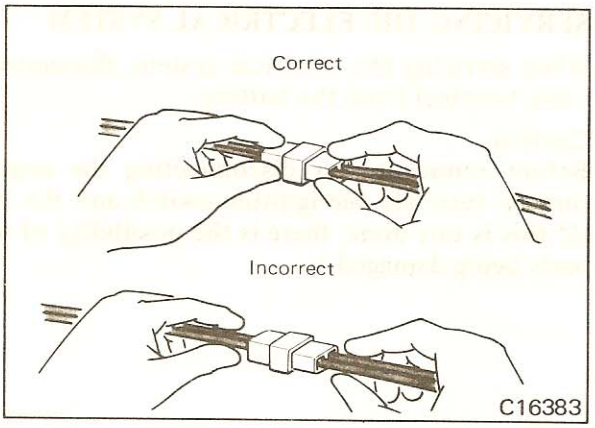
2. If any section of a wiring harness contacts the edge of a part, or a corner, wrap the section of the harness with tape or something similar in order to protect it from damage.



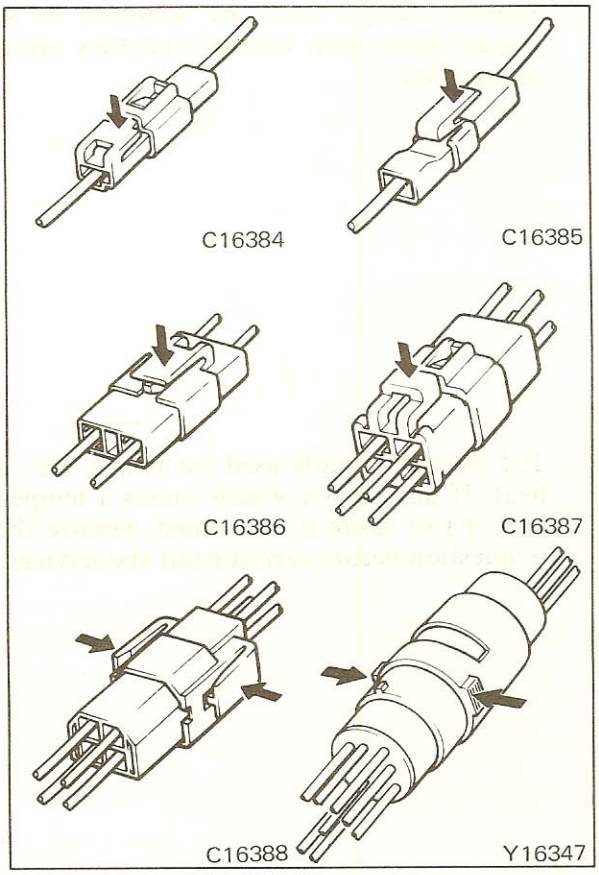
3. When using a circuit tester to perform continuity or voltage checks on connector terminals, insert the test probe from the harness side.
   If the connector is a sealed connector, insert the test probe into the hole in the rubber cap for the electrical wires, being careful not to damage the wire insulation. Continue to insert the test probe until it makes contact with the terminal.



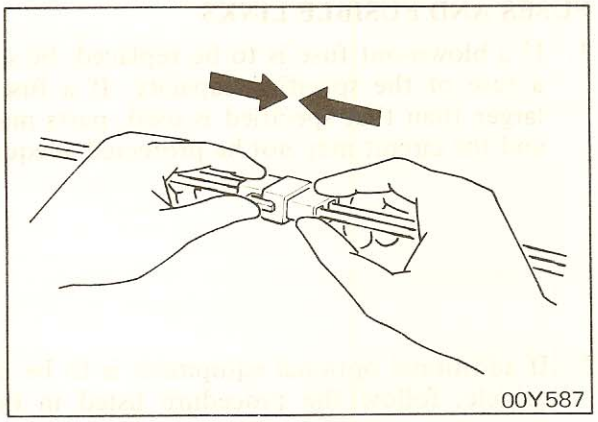
4. When disconnecting a connector, be sure to pull only the connector, not the harness.



5. Disconnect connectors which have catches by pressing in the direction indicated by the arrows in the illustration.

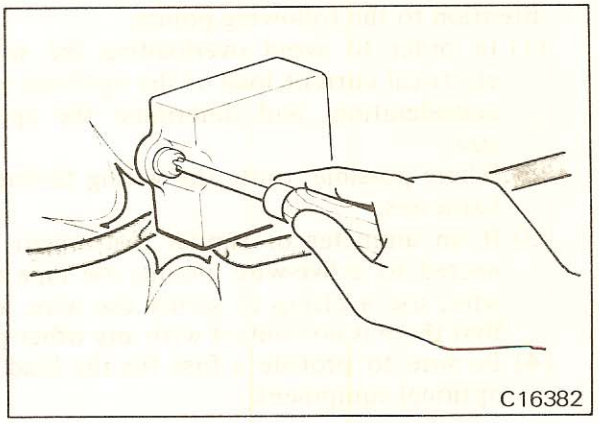


6. Connect connectors which have catches by inserting the connectors until they snap.

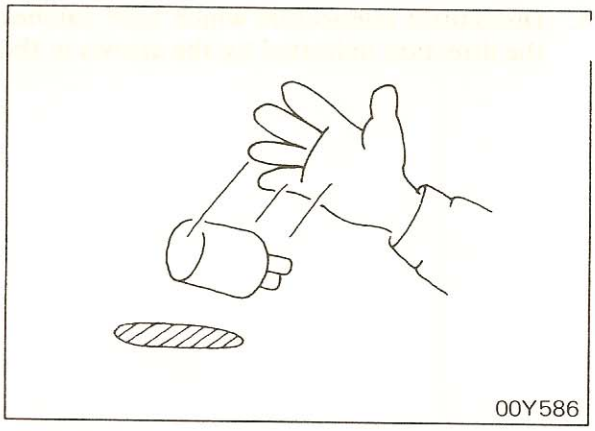


ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

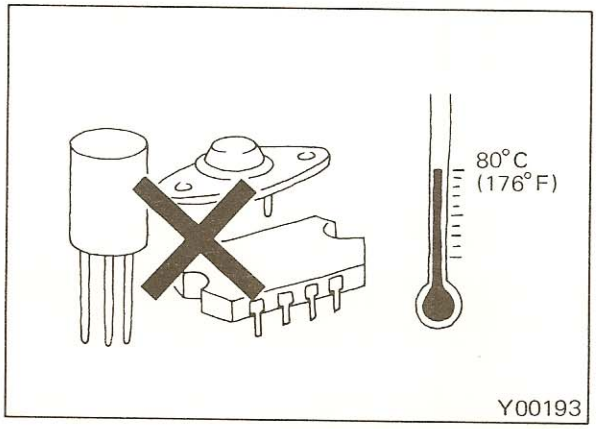
1. When installing any of the vehicle parts, be careful not to pinch or damage any of the wiring harnesses.



2. Sensors, relays, etc., are sensitive to strong impacts. Handle them with care so that they are not dropped or mishandled.

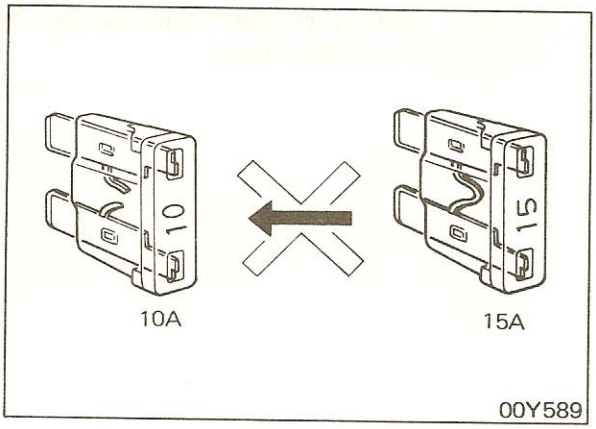


3. The electronic parts used for relays, etc., are sensitive to heat. If any service which causes a temperature of 80°C (176°F) or more is performed, remove the part or parts in question before carrying out the service.



FUSES AND FUSIBLE LINKS

1. If a blown-out fuse is to be replaced, be sure to use only a fuse of the specified capacity. If a fuse of a capacity larger than that specified is used, parts may be damaged and the circuit may not be protected adequately.

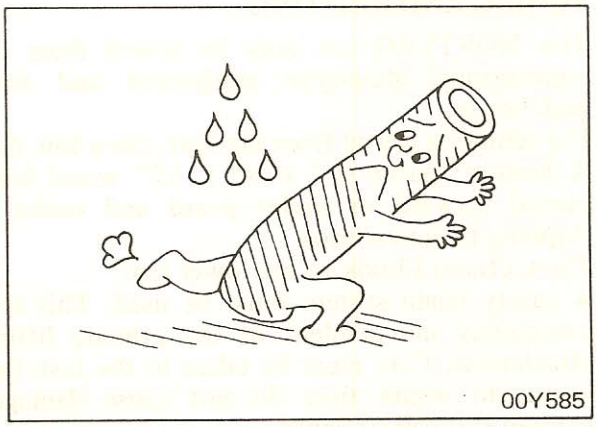


2. If additional optional equipment is to be installed in the vehicle, follow the procedure listed in the appropriate instruction manual; however, be sure to pay careful attention to the following points:
   (1) In order to avoid overloading the wiring, take the electrical current load of the optional equipment into consideration, and determine the appropriate wire size.
   (2) Where possible, route the wiring through the existing harnesses.
   (3) If an ammeter or similar instrument is to be connected to a live-wire circuit, use tape to protect the wire, use a clamp to secure the wire, and make sure that there is no contact with any other parts.
   (4) Be sure to provide a fuse for the load circuit of the optional equipment.

Nominal size	SAE gauge No.	Permissible current	
		In engine compartment	Other areas
0.3 mm²	AWG 22	–	5A
0.5 mm²	AWG 20	7A	13A
0.85 mm²	AWG 18	9A	17A
1.25 mm²	AWG 16	12A	22A
2.0 mm²	AWG 14	16A	30A
3.0 mm²	AWG 12	21A	40A
5.0 mm²	AWG 10	31A	54A

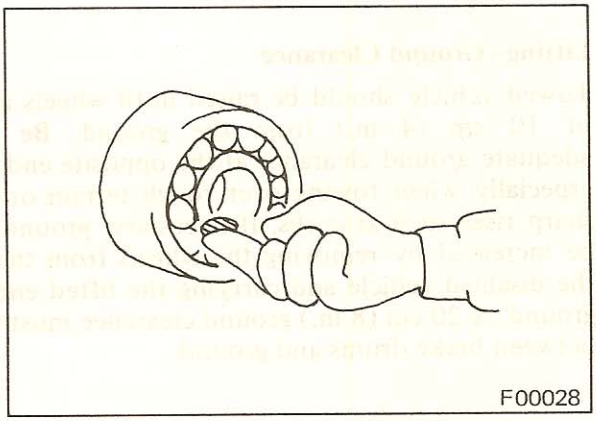
TUBES AND OTHER RUBBER PARTS

Be careful to avoid spilling any gasoline, oil, etc., because if it adheres to any tubes or other rubber parts, they might be adversely affected.



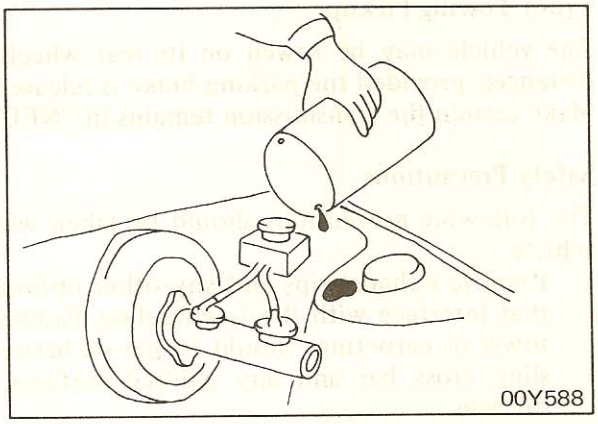
LUBRICANTS

In accordance with the instructions in this Service Manual, apply the specified lubricants in the specified locations during assembly and installation.



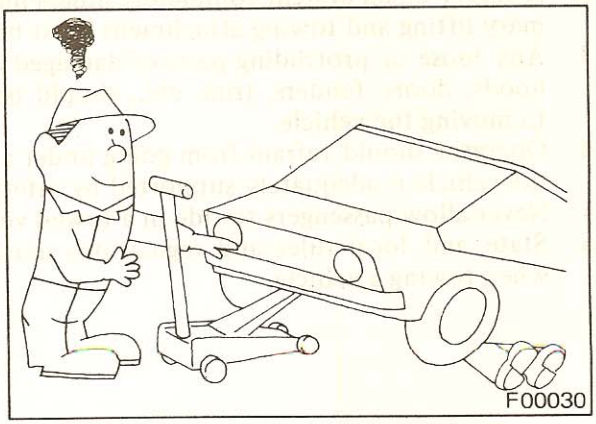
BRAKE FLUID

Be careful to avoid spilling any brake fluid, because if it adheres to the vehicle body, the paint coat might be discolored.

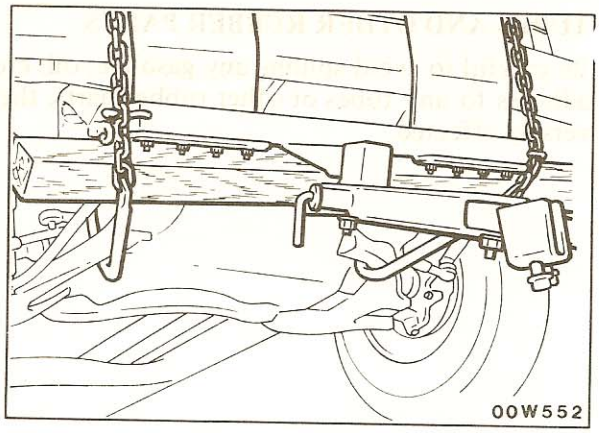


DOING SERVICE WORK IN GROUPS OF TWO OR MORE MECHANICS

If the service work is to be done by two or more mechanics working together, all the mechanics involved should take safety into consideration while they work.



TOWING AND HOISTING



The MONTERO can only be towed from the front with conventional sling-type equipment and tow chain with grab hooks.
If a vehicle is towed from the rear, use a tow dolly.
A lumber spacer (4" x 4" x 55" wood beam) should be placed forward of under guard and under towing hook/ shipping tie down hook.
Then, attach J-hook to the lower arm.
A safety chain system must be used. This system must be completely independent of the primary lifting and towing attachment. Care must be taken in the installation of safety chains to insure they do not cause damage to bumper, painted surfaces or lights.

Lifting–Ground Clearance

Towed vehicle should be raised until wheels are a minimum of 10 cm (4 in.) from the ground. Be sure there is adequate ground clearance at the opposite end of the vehicle, especially when towing over rough terrain or when crossing sharp rises such as curbs. If necessary, ground clearance can be increased by removing the wheels from the lifted end of the disabled vehicle and carrying the lifted end closer to the ground. A 20 cm (8 in.) ground clearance must be maintained between brake drums and ground.

Front Towing Pickup

The vehicle may be towed on its rear wheels for extended distances, provided the parking brake is released.
Make certain the transmission remains in "NEUTRAL".

Safety Precautions

The following precautions should be taken when towing the vehicle.

1. Remove exhaust tips and any other optional equipment, that interface with the towing sling. Padding (heavy shop towel or carpeting) should be placed between the towing sling cross bar and any painted surfaces, and bumper surfaces.
2. A safety chain system completely independent of the primary lifting and towing attachment must be used.
3. Any loose or protruding parts of damaged vehicle such as hoods, doors, fenders, trim, etc., should be secured prior to moving the vehicle.
4. Operator should refrain from going under a vehicle unless the vehicle is adequately supported by safety stands.
5. Never allow passengers to ride in a towed vehicle.
6. State and local rules and regulations must be followed when towing a vehicle.

HOISTING

Post Type

Special care should be taken when raising the vehicle on a frame contact type hoist. The hoist must be equipped with the proper adapters in order to support the vehicle at the proper locations. (See next page)
Conventional hydraulic hoists may be used after determining that the adapter plates will make firm contact with the side frame.

Floor Jack

A regular floor jack may be used under the front crossmember or rear axle housing.

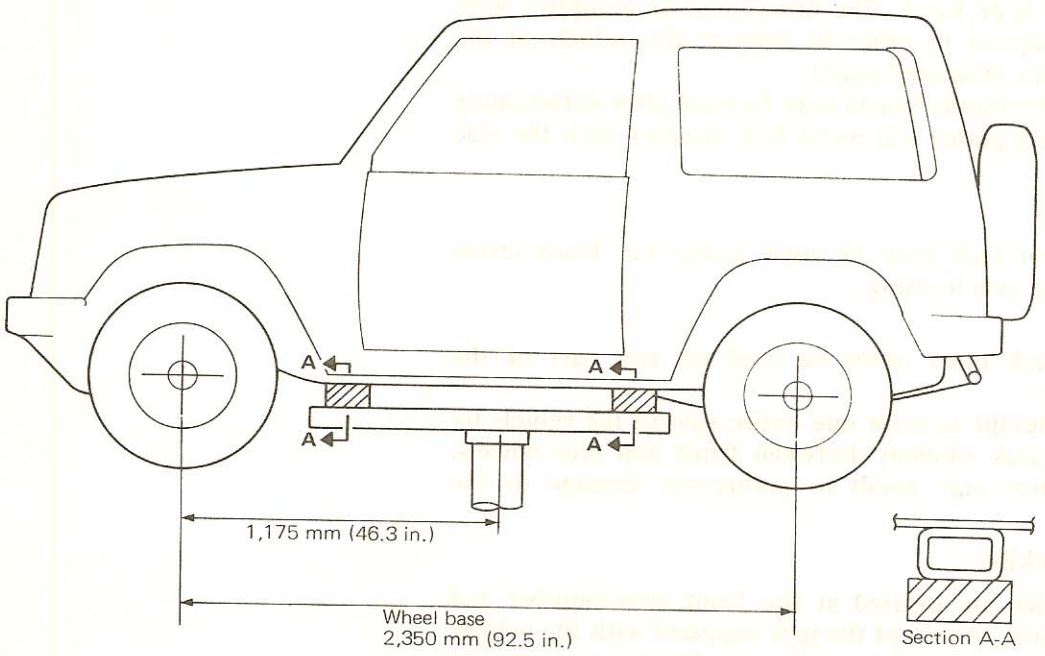
Caution

1. **A floor jack must never be used on any part of the underbody.**
2. **Do not attempt to raise one entire side of the vehicle by placing a jack midway between front and rear wheels. This practice may result in permanent damage to the body.**

Emergency Jacking

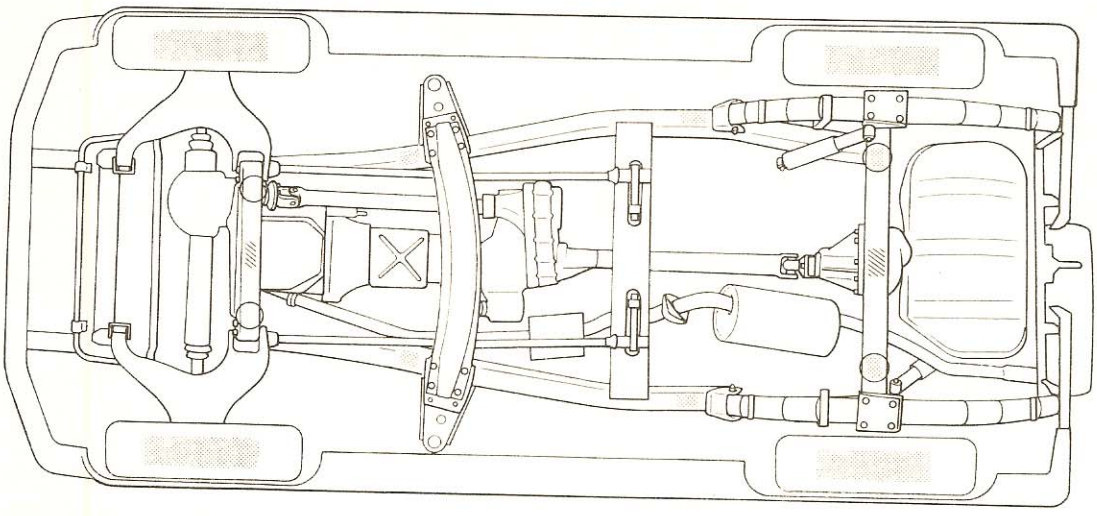
Jack receptacles are located at the front crossmember and rear axle housing to accept the jack supplied with the vehicle for emergency road service. Always block the opposite wheels and jack only on a level surface.

Frame Contact Support Locations



00W553

Lifting and Jacking Support Locations

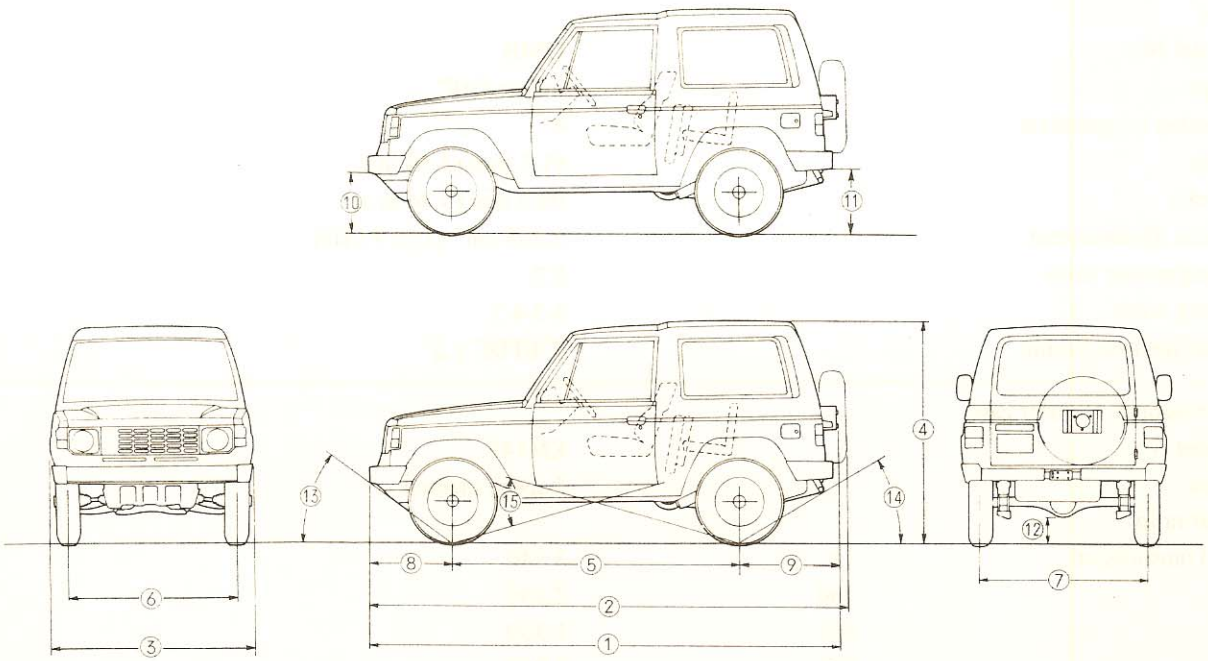


Twin post hoist

Floor jack

○ Frame contact or jack (jack supplied with the vehicle) on hoist

00W554



00W556

Vehicle dimensions mm (in.)			
Overall length	Without spare tire	①	3,930 (154.7)
	With spare tire	②	3,995 (157.3)
Overall width		③	1,680 (66.1)
Overall height		④	1,800 (70.9)
Wheelbase		⑤	2,350 (92.5)
Tread	Front	⑥	1,400 (55.1)
	Rear	⑦	1,375 (54.1)
Overhang	Front	⑧	745 (29.3)
	Rear	⑨	900 (35.4)
Height at curb weight (wt.)			
Front bumper to ground		⑩	480 (18.9)
Rear bumper to ground		⑪	440 (17.3)
Minimum running ground clearance		⑫	210 (8.3)
Angle of approach		⑬	38°
Angle of departure		⑭	30°
Ramp breakover angle		⑮	21°

Vehicle weights kg (lbs.)		
Curb weight		1,433 (3,160)
Gross vehicle weight rating		1,910 (4,210)
Gross axle weight rating	Front	1,000 (2,205)
	Rear	1,450 (3,197)
Seating capacity		4

Engine		
Model No.		G54B
Type		In-line OHC
Number of cylinders		4
Bore		91.1 mm (3.59 in.)
Stroke		98.0 mm (3.86 in.)
Piston displacement		2,555 cm^3 (155.9 CID)
Compression ratio		8.2
Firing order		1-3-4-2
Basic ignition timing		7°BTDC ± 2°
Transmission & transfer case		
Model No.		KM145
Type		5-speed manual
Gear ratio		
Transmission	1st	3.740
	2nd	2.136
	3rd	1.360
	4th	1.000
	5th	0.856
	Reverse	3.578
Transfer case	High	1.000
	Low	1.944
Final ring gear ratio		4.625
Clutch		
Type		Dry single disc & diaphragm spring
Chassis		
Tire size		215SR15
Front suspension		
Type		Wishbone compression type
Spring constant (Wheel position)		22 N/mm (123 lbs./in.)
Rear suspension		
Type		Asymmetrical semi-elliptic leaf spring
Spring constant		
At load of 1,000-2,500 N (220-551 lbs.)		24 N/mm (134 lbs./in.)
At load of 4,670-8,870 N (1,030-1,955 lbs.)		56 N/mm (314 lbs./in.)
Brakes		
Type	Front	Disc
	Rear	Drum
		(Leading and trailing)
Power steering		
Gear type		Integral type (Recirculating ball nut)
Gear ratio		16.4
Fuel tank capacity		60 liters (15.9 U.S. gal./13.2 Imp.gal.)

CAPACITY CONVERSION TABLE

U.S. gal.	Imperial gal.	U.S. gal.	Imperial gal.	U.S. gal.	Imperial gal.
1/4	1/5	7	5-3/4	15	12-1/2
1/2	3/8	7-1/4	6	15-1/2	13
3/4	5/8	7-1/2	6-1/4	16	13-1/4
		7-3/4	6-1/2	16-1/2	13-3/4
1	3/4			16-3/4	14
1-1/4	1	8	6-3/4		
1-1/2	1-1/4	8-1/4	6-3/4	17	14-1/4
1-3/4	1-1/2	8-1/2	7	17-1/2	14-1/2
		8-3/4	7-1/4	18	15
2	1-3/4	9	7-1/2	18-1/2	15-1/2
2-1/4	1-3/4	9-1/4	7-3/4	19	15-3/4
2-1/2	2	9-1/2	8	19-1/2	16-1/4
2-3/4	2-1/4	9-3/4	8	20	16-3/4
				20-1/2	17
3	2-1/2	10	8-1/4		
3-1/4	2-3/4	10-1/4	8-1/2	21	17-1/2
3-1/2	3	10-1/2	8-3/4	21-1/2	18
3-3/4	3	10-3/4	9	22	18-1/4
				22-1/2	18-3/4
4	3-1/4	11	9-1/4	23	19-1/4
4-1/4	3-1/2	11-1/4	9-1/4	23-1/2	19-1/2
4-1/2	3-3/4	11-1/2	9-1/2	24	20
4-3/4	4	11-3/4	9-3/4	24-1/2	20-1/2
5	4-1/4	12	10	25	20-3/4
5-1/4	4-1/4	12-1/4	10-1/4	25-1/2	21-1/4
5-1/2	4-1/2	12-1/2	10-1/2	26	21-3/4
5-3/4	4-3/4	12-3/4	10-1/2	26-1/2	22
				27	22-1/2
6	5	13	10-3/4	27-1/2	23
6-1/4	5-1/4	13-1/2	11-1/4	28	23-1/4
6-1/2	5-1/2	14	11-3/4	29	24-1/4
6-3/4	5-1/2	14-1/2	12	30	25

CAPACITY CONVERSION U.S. GALLONS TO LITERS

Gallons	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
					Liters					
–	–	3.7854	7.5708	11.3560	15.1420	18.9270	22.7120	26.4980	30.2830	34.0690
10	37.854	41.640	45.425	49.210	52.996	56.781	60.567	64.352	68.137	71.923
20	75.708	79.494	83.279	87.064	90.850	94.635	98.421	102.210	105.990	109.781
30	113.56	117.35	121.13	124.92	128.70	132.49	136.27	140.06	143.85	147.63
40	151.42	155.20	158.99	162.77	166.56	170.34	174.13	177.91	181.70	185.49
50	189.27	193.06	196.84	200.63	204.41	208.20	211.98	215.77	219.55	223.34
60	227.12	230.91	234.70	238.48	242.27	246.05	249.84	253.62	257.41	261.19
70	264.98	268.76	272.55	276.33	280.12	283.91	287.69	291.48	295.26	299.05
80	302.83	306.62	310.40	314.19	317.97	321.76	325.55	329.33	333.12	336.90
90	340.69	344.47	348.26	352.04	355.83	359.61	363.40	367.18	370.97	374.76

DIMENSION AND TEMPERATURE CONVERSION CHART

Inches (fraction)	Inches (decimals)	Millimeters	Inches to millimeters: Inches	Inches to millimeters: mm	Millimeters to inches: mm	Millimeters to inches: Inches	Fahrenheit & Celsius: °F	Fahrenheit & Celsius: °C	Fahrenheit & Celsius: °C	Fahrenheit & Celsius: °F
1/64	.015625	.3969	.0001	.00254	0.001	.000039	−20	−28.9	−30	−22
1/32	.03125	.7937	.0002	.00508	0.002	.000079	−15	−26.1	−28	−18.4
3/64	.046875	1.1906	.0003	.00762	0.003	.000118	−10	−23.3	−26	−14.8
1/16	.0625	1.5875	.0004	.01016	0.004	.000157	−5	−20.6	−24	−11.2
5/64	.078125	1.9844	.0005	.01270	0.005	.000197	0	−17.8	−22	−7.6
3/32	.09375	2.3812	.0006	.01524	0.006	.000236	1	−17.2	−20	−4
7/64	.109375	2.7781	.0007	.01778	0.007	.000276	2	−16.7	−18	−0.4
1/8	.125	3.1750	.0008	.02032	0.008	.000315	3	−16.1	−16	3.2
9/64	.140625	3.5719	.0009	.02286	0.009	.000354	4	−15.6	−14	6.8
5/32	.15625	3.9687	.001	.0254	0.01	.00039	5	−15.0	−12	10.4
11/64	.171875	4.3656	.002	.0508	0.02	.00079	10	−12.2	−10	14
3/16	.1875	4.7625	.003	.0762	0.03	.00118	15	−9.4	−8	17.6
13/64	.203125	5.1594	.004	.1016	0.04	.00157	20	−6.7	−6	21.2
7/32	.21875	5.5562	.005	.1270	0.05	.00197	25	−3.9	−4	24.8
15/64	.234375	5.9531	.006	.1524	0.06	.00236	30	−1.1	−2	28.4
1/4	.25	6.3500	.007	.1778	0.07	.00276	35	1.7	0	32
17/64	.265625	6.7469	.008	.2032	0.08	.00315	40	4.4	2	35.6
9/32	.28125	7.1437	.009	.2286	0.09	.00354	45	7.2	4	39.2
19/64	.296875	7.5406	.01	.254	0.1	.00394	50	10.0	6	42.8
5/16	.3125	7.9375	.02	.508	0.2	.00787	55	12.8	8	46.4
21/64	.328125	8.3344	.03	.762	0.3	.01181	60	15.6	10	50
11/32	.34375	8.7312	.04	1.016	0.4	.01575	65	18.3	12	53.6
23/64	.359375	9.1281	.05	1.270	0.5	.01969	70	21.1	14	57.2
3/8	.375	9.5250	.06	1.524	0.6	.02362	75	23.9	16	60.8
25/64	.390625	9.9219	.07	1.778	0.7	.02756	80	26.7	18	64.4
13/32	.40625	10.3187	.08	2.032	0.8	.03150	85	29.4	20	68
27/64	.421875	10.7156	.09	2.286	0.9	.03543	90	32.2	22	71.6
7/16	.4375	11.1125	.1	2.54	1	.03937	95	35.0	24	75.2
29/64	.453125	11.5094	.2	5.08	2	.07874	100	37.8	26	78.8
15/32	.46875	11.9062	.3	7.62	3	.11811	105	40.6	28	82.4
31/64	.484375	12.3031	.4	10.16	4	.15748	110	43.3	30	86
1/2	.5	12.7000	.5	12.70	5	.19685	115	46.1	32	89.6
33/64	.515625	13.0969	.6	15.24	6	.23622	120	48.9	34	93.2
17/32	.53125	13.4937	.7	17.78	7	.27559	125	51.7	36	96.8
35/64	.546875	13.8906	.8	20.32	8	.31496	130	54.4	38	100.4
9/16	.5625	14.2875	.9	22.86	9	.35433	135	57.2	40	104
37/64	.578125	14.6844	1	25.4	10	.39370	140	60.0	42	107.6
19/32	.59375	15.0812	2	50.8	11	.43307	145	62.8	44	112.2
39/64	.609375	15.4781	3	76.2	12	.47244	150	65.6	46	114.8
5/8	.625	15.8750	4	101.6	13	.51181	155	68.3	48	118.4
41/64	.640625	16.2719	5	127.0	14	.55118	160	71.1	50	122
21/32	.65625	16.6687	6	152.4	15	.59055	165	73.9	52	125.6
43/64	.671875	17.0656	7	177.8	16	.62992	170	76.7	54	129.2
11/16	.6875	17.4625	8	203.2	17	.66929	175	79.4	56	132.8
45/64	.703125	17.8594	9	228.6	18	.70866	180	82.2	58	136.4
23/32	.71875	18.2562	10	254.0	19	.74803	185	85.0	60	140
47/64	.734375	18.6531	11	279.4	20	.78740	190	87.8	62	143.6
3/4	.75	19.0500	12	304.8	21	.82677	195	90.6	64	147.2
49/64	.765625	19.4469	13	330.2	22	.86614	200	93.3	66	150.8
25/32	.78125	19.8437	14	355.6	23	.90551	205	96.1	68	154.4
51/64	.796875	20.2406	15	381.0	24	.94488	210	98.9	70	158
13/16	.8125	20.6375	16	406.4	25	.98425	212	100.0	75	167
53/64	.828125	21.0344	17	431.8	26	1.02362	215	101.7	80	176
27/32	.84375	21.4312	18	457.2	27	1.06299	220	104.4	85	185
55/64	.859375	21.8281	19	482.6	28	1.10236	225	107.2	90	194
7/8	.875	22.2250	20	508.0	29	1.14173	230	110.0	95	203
57/64	.890625	22.6219	21	533.4	30	1.18110	235	112.8	100	212
29/32	.90625	23.0187	22	558.8	31	1.22047	240	115.6	105	221
59/64	.921875	23.4156	23	584.2	32	1.25984	245	118.3	110	230
15/16	.9375	23.8125	24	609.6	33	1.29921	250	121.1	115	239
61/64	.953125	24.2094	25	635.0	34	1.33858	255	123.9	120	248
31/32	.96875	24.6062	26	660.4	35	1.37795	260	126.6	125	257
63/64	.984375	25.0031	27	690.6	36	1.41732	265	129.4	130	266

ENGLISH AND SI METRIC MEASURE

Cubic Centimeters to Inches:

When changing cubic centimeters to cubic inches, multiply cubic centimeters times .061 to obtain cubic inches, (C.C. x .061 = Cubic Inches).

Cubic Inches to Centimeters:

When changing cubic inches to cubic centimeters, multiply cubic inches times 16.39 to obtain cubic centimeters, (Cubic Inches x 16.39 = C.C.).

Liters to Cubic Inches:

When changing liters to cubic inches, multiply liters times 61.02 to obtain cubic inches, (Liters x 61.02 = Cubic Inches).

Cubic Inches to Liters:

When changing cubic inches to liters, multiply cubic inches times .01639 to obtain liters, (Cubic Inches x .01639 = Liters).

Cubic Centimeters to Liters:

When changing cubic centimeters to liters, divide by 1,000 simply by moving the decimal point three figures to the left.

Liters to Cubic Centimeters:

When changing liters to cubic centimeters, move the decimal point three figures to the right.

Miles to Kilometers:

When changing miles to kilometers, multiply miles times 1.609 to obtain kilometers, (Miles x 1.609 = Kilometers).

Kilometers to Miles:

When changing kilometers to miles, multiply kilometers times .6214 to obtain miles, (Kilometers x .6214 = Miles).

Pounds to Kilograms:

When changing pounds to kilograms, multiply pounds times .4536 to obtain kilograms, (Pounds x .4536 = Kilograms).

Kilograms to Pounds:

When changing kilograms to pounds, multiply kilograms times 2.2046 to obtain pounds, (Kilograms x 2.2046 = Pounds).

Pounds to Newtons:

When changing pounds to newtons, multiply pounds times 4.4482 to obtain newtons, (Pounds x 4.4482 = Newtons)

Newtons to Pounds:

When changing newtons to pounds, multiply newtons times .2248 to obtain pounds, (Newtons x .2248 = Pounds).

Foot-pounds to Newton-meters:

When changing foot-pounds to newton-meters, multiply foot-pound times 1.3558 to newton-meters, (Foot-pound x 1.3558 = Newton-meters).

Newton-meters to Foot-pounds:

When changing newton-meters to foot-pounds, multiply newton-meters times .7376 to foot-pounds, (Newton-meters x .7376 = Foot-pounds).

Pounds Per Square Inch(psi) to Kilopascals:

When changing pounds per square inch(psi) to kilopascals, multiply pounds per square inch times 6.895 to kilopascals, (Pounds Per Square Inch(psi) x 6.895 = Kilopascals.).

Kolopascals to Pounds Per Square Inch(psi):

When changing kilopascals to pounds per square inch(psi), multiply kilopascals times .1450 to pounds per square inch(psi), (Kilopascals x .1450 = Pounds Per Square Inch(psi)).

Description	Torque Nm (ft. lbs.)				Remarks
Thread for general purposes (size x pitch) (mm)	Head mark (4)		Head mark (7)		
6 x 1.0	3.0 to 3.9	(2.2 to 2.9)	4.9 to 7.8	(3.6 to 5.8)	
8 x 1.25	7.9 to 12	(5.8 to 8.7)	13 to 19	(9.4 to 14)	
10 x 1.25	16 to 23	(12 to 17)	27 to 39	(20 to 29)	
12 x 1.25	29 to 43	(21 to 32)	47 to 72	(35 to 53)	
14 x 1.5	48 to 70	(35 to 52)	77 to 110	(57 to 85)	
16 x 1.5	67 to 100	(51 to 77)	130 to 160	(90 to 120)	
18 x 1.5	100 to 150	(74 to 110)	180 to 230	(130 to 170)	
20 x 1.5	150 to 190	(110 to 140)	160 to 320	(190 to 240)	
22 x 1.5	200 to 260	(150 to 190)	340 to 430	(250 to 320)	
24 x 1.5	260 to 320	(190 to 240)	420 to 550	(310 to 410)	
Taper thread for pipes (size)					
PT 1/8		7.9 to 12	(5.8 to 8.7)		Internal thread: Aluminum
		16 to 19	(12 to 14)		Internal thread: Cast iron
PT 1/4		19 to 30	(14 to 22)		Internal thread: Aluminum
		34 to 45	(25 to 33)		Internal thread: Cast iron
PT 3/8		39 to 54	(29 to 40)		Internal thread: Aluminum
		58 to 73	(43 to 54)		Internal thread: Cast iron
Taper thread for dry sealed pipes (size)					
NPTF 1/16		4.9 to 7.8	(3.6 to 5.8)		Internal thread: Aluminum
		7.9 to 12	(5.8 to 8.7)		Internal thread: Cast iron
NPTF 1/8		7.9 to 12	(5.8 to 8.7)		Internal thread: Aluminum
		16 to 19	(12 to 14)		Internal thread: Cast iron
NPTF 1/4		19 to 30	(14 to 22)		Internal thread: Aluminum
		34 to 45	(25 to 33)		Internal thread: Cast iron

LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE

CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION 2

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE TABLE 3

LUBRICANT CAPACITIES TABLE AND RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS 6

MAINTENANCE SERVICE 8

- JET VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT 8
- VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT 8
- BASIC IGNITION TIMING ADJUSTMENT .. 9
- ENGINE IDLE SPEED ADJUSTMENT 10
- FAST IDLE ADJUSTMENT FOR VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR CONDITIONING 10
- IDLE SPEED AND MIXTURE ADJUSTMENT 10
- CARBURETOR CHOKE MECHANISM AND LINKAGE 11
- FUEL FILTER 12
- FUEL SYSTEM 12
- IGNITION CABLES 12
- SPARK PLUGS 12
- AIR CLEANER FILTER 13
- ENGINE OIL 13
- ENGINE OIL FILTER 14
- CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM 14
- EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM 15
- DRIVE BELTS 17
- COOLING SYSTEM 17
- BRAKE FLUID 18
- BRAKE HOSES 19
- BRAKES 19
- FRONT AXLE AND REAR AXLE 20
- FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS 20
- BALL JOINT SEALS, STEERING LINKAGE SEALS AND DRIVE SHAFT BOOTS 20
- MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND TRANSFER CASE 20

Maintenance and lubrication service recommendations have been compiled to provide maximum protection for the vehicle owner's investment against all reasonable types of driving conditions.
Since these conditions vary with the individual vehicle owner's driving habits, the area in which the vehicle is operated and the type of driving to which the vehicle is subjected, it is necessary to prescribe lubrication and maintenance service on a time frequency as well as mileage interval basis.
Oils, lubricants and greases are classified and graded according to standards recommended by the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE), the American Petroleum Institute (API) and the National Lubricating Grease Institute (NLGI).

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

Information for service maintenance is provided in the "SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE TABLE".
Three schedules are provided: one for "Required Maintenance", one for "General Maintenance" and one for "Severe Usage Service".

SEVERE SERVICE

Vehicles operated under severe service conditions will require more frequent service.
Component service information is included in appropriate units for vehicles operated under one or more of the following conditions:

(1) Trailer towing or police, taxi, or comercial type operation
(2) Operation of vehicle:
  (a) Short-trip operation at freezing temperatures (engine not thoroughly warmed up)
  (b) More than 50% operation in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
  (c) Extensive idling
  (d) Driving in sandy areas
  (e) Driving in salty areas
  (f) Driving in dusty conditions
  (g) Off-road driving

ENGINE OIL

The SAE grade number indicates the viscosity of engine oils, for example SAE 30, which is a single grade oil. Engine oils are also identified by a dual number, for example SAE 10W-30, which indicates a multigrade oil.
The API classification system defines oil performance in terms of engine usage. Only engine oil designed "For Service SE" or "For Service SF" when available, should be used. These oils contain sufficient chemical additives to provide maximum engine protection. Both the SAE grade and the API designation can be found on the container.

GEAR LUBRICANTS

The SAE grade number also indicates the viscosity of multipurpose gear lubricants.
The API classification system defines gear lubricants in terms of usage. Gear lubricants conforming to API GL-4 or GL-5 with a viscosity of SAE 80W or SAE 90 are usually recommended for the manual transmission and rear axle (conventional differential), and MITSUBISHI genuine gear oil Part No. 8149630EX or Mopar Hypoid Gear Lubricant Part No. 3744994 or 3744995 plus Mopar Hypoid Gear Oil Additive/ Friction Modifier Part No. 4057100, or equivalent, for a limited slip differential.

LUBRICANTS – GREASES

Semi-solid lubricants bear the NLGI designation and are further classified as grades 0, 1, 2, 3, etc.
Whenever "Chassis Lubricant" is specified, Multipurpose Grease NLGI grade #2EP should be used.

FUEL USAGE STATEMENT

Use gasoline having a minimum anti-knock index (Octane Value) of 87 (R + M)/2. This designation is comparable to a Research Octane Number of 91.
Unleaded gasoline only must be used. All vehicles so equipped have labels located on the instrument panel and on the back of fuel filler lid that state, "UNLEADED GASOLINE ONLY". These vehicles also have fuel filler tubes designed to accept only the smaller diameter unleaded gasoline dispensing nozzles.

MATERIALS ADDED TO FUEL

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain highly active solvents or similar ingredients that can be harmful to gasket and diaphragm materials used in fuel system component parts.

REQUIRED EMISSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE

The following maintenance services must be performed to assure good emission control and proper vehicle performance.

Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services in order to protect your emission warranty. Where both driving distance and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

Maintenance item	Service to be performed	Driving distance intervals – kilometers in thousands (miles in thousands)						
		12 (7.5)	24 (15)	36 (22.5)	48 (30)	60 (37.5)	72 (45)	80 (50)
Valve clearance	Check, and adjust as required		•		•		•	
Ignition timing	Check, and adjust as required Every 5 years or ...							•
Carburetor choke mechanism and linkage	Clean				•			
Fuel filter (except filter in fuel tank)	Replace							•
Fuel system (cap, tank, line and connections)	Check for leaks Every 5 years or ...							•
Air cleaner filter	Replace				•			
Spark plugs	Replace				•			
Ignition cables	Check, and replace as required Every 5 years or ...							•
Vacuum hoses, secondary air hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Check, and replace as required Every 5 years or ...							•
Fuel hoses, water hoses and fuel vapor hoses	Check, and replace as required Every 5 years or ...							•
Crankcase emission control system	Check, and clean as required Every 5 years or ...							•
Evaporative emission control system (except canister)	Check for leaks and clogging Every 5 years or ...							•
Canister	Replace							•

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

The following maintenance services are recommended by the engineers who designed your vehicle in order to provide the maxium operating efficiency and enjoyment. Where both driving distance and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

Maintenance item	Service to be performed	Driving distance intervals – kilometers in thousands (miles in thousands)						
		12 (7.5)	24 (15)	36 (22.5)	48 (30)	60 (37.5)	72 (45)	80 (50)
Engine oil*1	Change Every 12 months or ...	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Engine oil filter*1	Replace Every 12 months or ...		●		●		●	
Drive belt (for water pump and alternator)	Check condition, and adjust tension as required		●				●	
	Replace				●			
Cooling system	Check, and service as required	Every 12 months						
	Drain, flush and refill Every 24 months or ...				●			
Brake fluid (including clutch fluid)	Check fluid level and inspect for leaks				●			
	Replace	Every 4 years						
Front disc brake pads	Inspect for wear		●		●		●	
Rear drum brake linings and rear wheel cylinders	Inspect for wear or leaks				●			
Brake hoses	Check for deterioration or leaks		●		●		●	
Ball joint and steering linkage seals, and drive shaft boots	Inspect for grease leaks or damage				●			
Front wheel bearings	Inspect for grease leaks				●			
Front axle, and rear axle*2	Inspect oil level				●			
Rear axle*3	Change oil		●		●		●	

NOTE
*1: Also an emission control system maintenance item.
*2: Not applicable to vehicles with a limited slip differential.
*3: Applicable only to vehicles with a limited slip differential.

SEVERE USAGE SERVICE

The maintenance items should be performed according to the following table:

Maintenance item	Service to be performed	Driving distance intervals – kilometers in thousands (miles in thousands)							Severe usage conditions							
		12 (7.5)	24 (15)	36 (22.5)	48 (30)	60 (37.5)	72 (45)	80 (50)	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
Engine oil	Change Every 3 months or ...	Every 4,800 km (3,000 miles)							○	○	○	○			○	
Engine oil filter	Replace Every 6 months or ...	Every 9,600 km (6,000 miles)							○	○	○	○			○	
Air cleaner filter	Replace	More frequently							○				○			
Crankcase emission control system	Check, and clean as required	More frequently							○							
Spark plugs	Replace		•		•		•			○		○				
Front disc brake pads	Inspect for wear	More frequently							○					○		
Rear drum brake linings and rear wheel cylinders	Inspect for wear and leaks	More frequently							○					○		
Manual transmission and transfer case	Change oil				•					○					○	○

Severe usage conditions

A – Driving in dusty conditions
B – Police, taxi, or commercial type operation
C – Extensive idling
D – Short-trip operation at freezing temperatures (engine not thoroughly warmed up)
E – Driving in sandy areas
F – Driving in salty areas
G – More than 50% operation in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
H – Off-road driving

LUBRICANT CAPACITIES TABLE

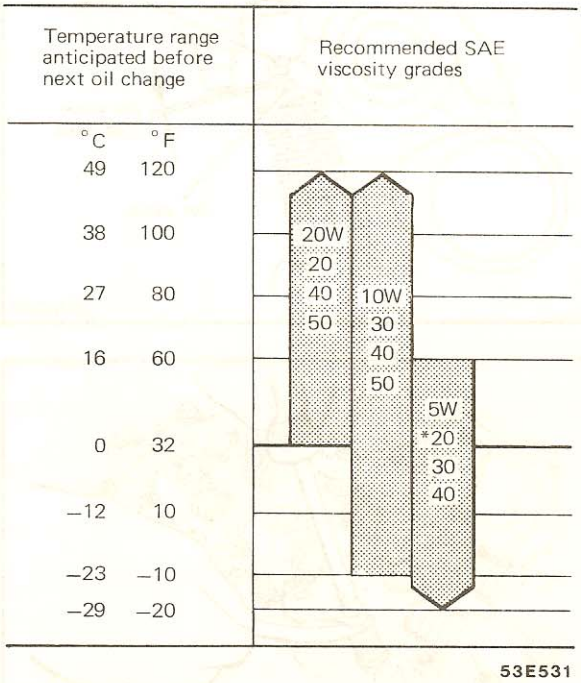
Description	Metric measure	U.S. measure	Imperial measure
Engine oil			
Crankcase (including oil filter)	5.8 liters	6.1 qts.	5.1 qts.
Oil filter	0.50 liter	0.53 qt.	0.44 qt.
Cooling system (including heater and coolant reservoir)	8.0 liters	8.45 qts.	7.04 qts.
Manual transmission	2.2 liters	4.6 pints	3.9 pints
Transfer case	2.2 liters	4.6 pints	3.9 pints
Front axle	1.1 liters	2.3 pints	1.9 pints
Rear axle	1.8 liters	3.8 pints	3.2 pints
Power steering	0.9 liter	1.9 pints	1.6 pints
Fuel tank	60 liters	15.9 gals.	13.2 gals.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS

Component	Lubricant specification	Remarks
Engine	API classification SE or SF	For further details, refer to SAE viscosity number
Power steering	Automatic transmission fluid "DEXRON II" type	
Manual transmission	API classification GL-4	SAE grade number: SAE 75W-85W SAE 80W
Transfer case	API classification GL-4	SAE grade number: SAE 75W-85W SAE 80W
Front axle	API classification GL-4 or GL-5	For further details, refer to SAE viscosity number
Rear axle (conventional differential)	API classification GL-4 or GL-5	
Rear axle (limited slip differential)		MITSUBISHI genuine gear oil Part No. 8149630EX or Moper Hypoid Gear Lubricant Part No. 3744994 or 3744995 plus Moper Hypoid Gear Oil Additive/ Friction Modifier Part No. 4057100 or equivalent
Brake and clutch	Conforming to DOT 3	
Front wheel bearing	Multipurpose grease NLGI grade #2EP	
Cooling system	High quality ethylene glycol	Concentration level: 50%
Transmission linkage, parking brake cable mechanism, hood lock and hook, door latch, hatch latch, seat adjuster	Multipurpose grease NLGI grade #2EP	
Door hinges	Engine oil	

SELECTION OF LUBRICANTS

Engine Oil



* SAE 5W-20 is not recommended for sustained high speed vehicle operation.

Front Axle/Rear Axle (Conventional differential)

Lubricant	API classification GL-4 or GL-5
Anticipated temperature range	Viscosity range
Above –23°C (–10°F)	SAE 90 SAE 85W-90 SAE 80W-90
–23°C to –34°C	SAE 80W
(–10°F to –30°F)	SAE 80W-90
Below –34°C (–30°F)	SAE 75W

COOLANT

Relation Between Antifreeze Concentration and Specific Gravity

Coolant temperature °C (°F) and specific gravity					Freezing temperature °C (°F)	Safe operating temperature °C (°F)	Coolant concentration (specific volume)
10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)	40 (104)	50 (122)			
1.037	1.034	1.031	1.027	1.023	–9 (15.8)	–4 (24.8)	20 %
1.045	1.042	1.038	1.034	1.029	–12 (10.4)	–7 (19.4)	25 %
1.054	1.050	1.046	1.042	1.036	–16 (3.2)	–11 (12.2)	30 %
1.063	1.058	1.054	1.049	1.044	–20 (–4)	–15 (5)	35 %
1.071	1.067	1.062	1.057	1.052	–25 (–13)	–20 (–4)	40 %
1.079	1.074	1.069	1.064	1.058	–30 (–22)	–25 (–13)	45 %
1.087	1.082	1.076	1.070	1.064	–36 (–32.8)	–31 (–23.8)	50 %
1.095	1.090	1.084	1.077	1.070	–42 (–44)	–37 (–35)	55 %
1.103	1.098	1.092	1.084	1.076	–50 (–58)	–45 (–49)	60 %

NOTE: The information in the table pertains to the antifreeze used by the manufacturer.

Example

The safe operating temperature is –15°C (5°F) when the measured specific gravity is 1.058 at a coolant temperature of 20°C (68°F).

JET VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT

Adjustment condition:
Normal operating temperature [Coolant temperature 80-90°C, (176-194°F)]

Caution

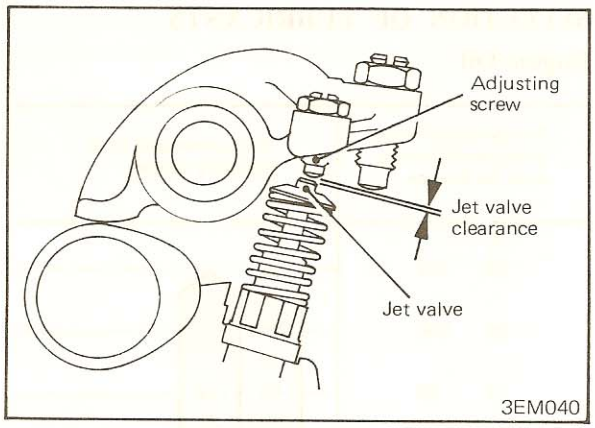
1. **An incorrect jet valve clearance will affect the emission levels and could also cause engine troubles.**
2. **Adjust the jet valve clearance before adjusting the intake valve clearance.**
3. **The jet valve clearance should be adjusted with the intake valve adjusting screw fully loosened.**

Adjusting procedure:

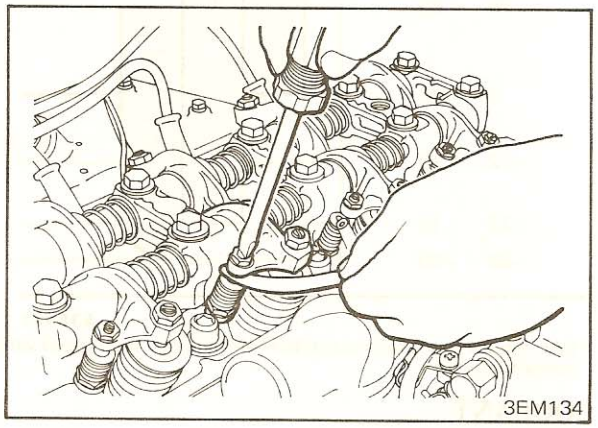
1. Place piston of No. 1 cylinder at top dead center of compression stroke to adjust valve clearances marked (A) of intake valve side is shown. (5EN062)
2. Back off the intake valve adjusting screw (two or more turns).
3. Loosen the lock nut on the jet valve adjusting screw.
4. Back off the jet valve adjusting screw and place a 0.15 mm (.006 in.) leaf of a feeler gauge between the top end of the jet valve stem and the bottom end of the adjusting screw. (3EM040)

Jet valve clearance (on hot engine)	0.15 mm (.006 in.)

5. Screw in the adjusting screw (clockwise) until the bottom end of the adjusting screw touches the feeler gauge. Since the jet valve spring has a low spring force, use special care not to compress the spring. Be particularly careful if the adjusting screw is hard to turn. (3EM134)
6. While holding the adjusting screw in place with a screwdriver, tighten the lock nut firmly.
7. Check with a feeler gauge lead to ensure a clearance of 0.15 mm (.006 in.)
8. Adjust the intake valve clearance.
9. Place piston of in No. 4 cylinder at top dead center on compression stroke to adjust valve clearances marked (B) of intake valve side. (5EN062)
10. Adjust by repeating Steps 2 through 8.



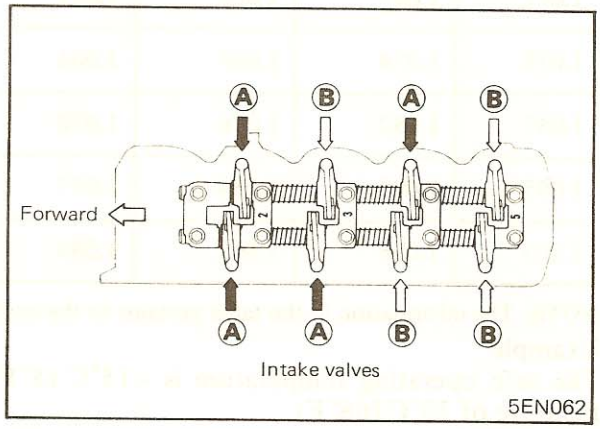
3EM040


3EM134

VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT

Adjustment condition:
Normal operating temperature [Coolant temperature 80-90°C, (176-194°F)]

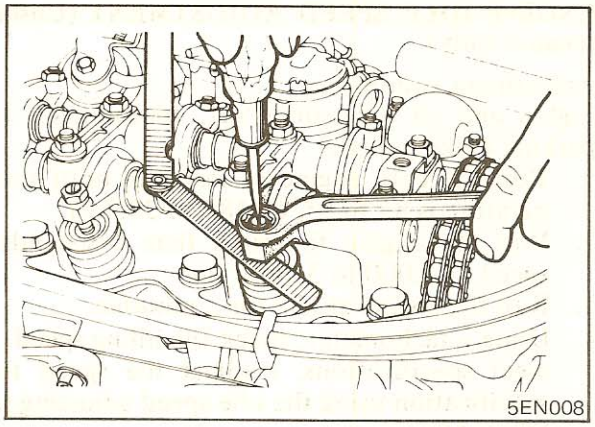
1. Place piston of No. 1 cylinder at top dead center of compression stroke to adjust valve clearances marked (A) (5EN062)



5EN062

2. Loosen nut and adjust to specification with adjusting screw. Then retighten nut. (5EN008)

Valve clearance (on hot engine):
Intake ..... 0.15 mm (.006 in.)
Exhaust ..... 0.25 mm (.010 in.)


5EN008

3. After nut has been retightened, recheck to ensure clearance is correct.
4. Place piston of No. 4 cylinder at top dead center on compression stroke to adjust valve clearances marked (B) (6EN036)
5. Adjust by repeating Steps 2 and 3.
6. Check idle speed and readjust if necessary.

BASIC IGNITION TIMING ADJUSTMENT

Adjustment condition:
Lights and all accessories off, transmission in neutral and parking brake pulled.

1. Run the cold engine at fast idle until the coolant temperature is 85-95°C (185-205°F).
2. Disconnect the white stripe vacuum hose from the distributor and temporarily plug the hoses.
3. Run the engine at the specified curb idle speed.

Curb idle speed:
First 500 km (300 miles) ..... 675^{+150}_{-100} rpm
After 500 km (300 miles) ..... 750 ± 150 rpm

4. Using a timing light, check the ignition timing.
   If it does not meet specifications, adjust the ignition timing by rotating the distributor after loosening the distributor lock nut.

Basic timing ..... 7°BTDC ± 2°

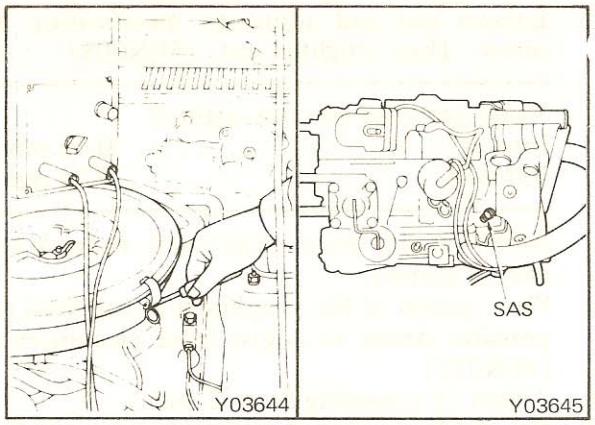
5. Reconnect the white stripe vacuum hose to the distributor.

ENGINE IDLE SPEED ADJUSTMENT (Unscheduled maintenance only)

Adjustment condition:
Lights and all accessories off, transmission in neutral and parking brake pulled.

1. Run the cold engine at fast idle until the coolant temperature is 85 to 95°C (185 to 205°F).
2. Run the engine for more than 5 seconds at an engine speed of 2,000 to 3,000 rpm.
3. Run the engine at idle for 2 minutes.
4. Using a tachometer, check the idling speed. If it does not meet specifications, readjust the speed to the nominal specification using the idle speed adjusting screw (SAS). (Y03645)

Curb idle speed:	
First 500 km (300 miles)	675^{+150}_{-100} rpm
After 500 km (300 miles)	750 ± 100 rpm



FAST IDLE ADJUSTMENT FOR VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR CONDITIONING

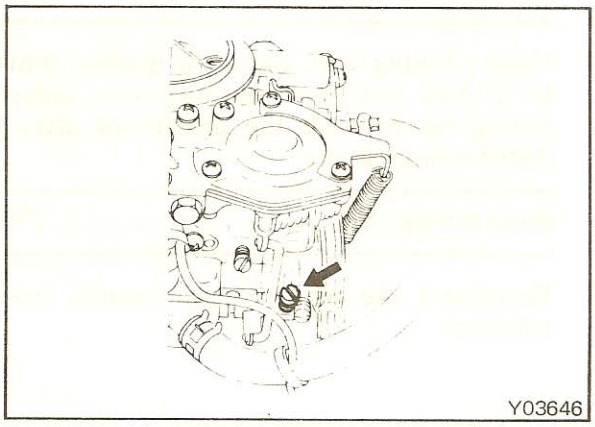
Adjustment condition:

Coolant temp.: 85 to 95°C (185 to 205°F)
All lights and accessories: Off
Transmission: Neutral
Parking Brake: Pulled

1. Make sure curb idle speed is within the specified speed. Reset it by readjusting the speed adjusting screw (SAS) as necessary.
2. Switch the air conditioning system on.
3. Adjust the engine speed to the specified speed with the throttle opener setting screw. (Y03646)

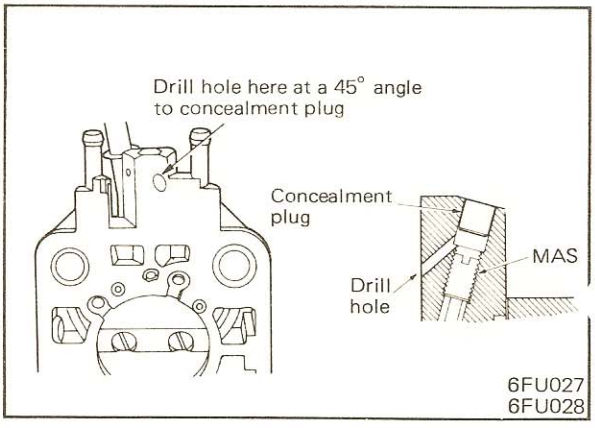
A/C on idle rpm

Specified speed	900 ± 50 rpm



IDLE SPEED AND MIXTURE ADJUSTMENT (Unscheduled maintenance only)

1. Remove carburetor from engine. (Refer to GROUP 14.)
2. Clamp carburetor in a vise with idle mixture adjusting screw (MAS) facing up (protect gasket surface from vise jaws).
3. Drill a 2.0 mm (5/64 in.) pilot hole in the casting surrounding the idle mixture adjusting screw (MAS) and then redrill the hole to 3.0 mm (1/8 in.). (6FU027, 6FU028)
4. Insert a blunt punch into the hole and remove the plug.
5. Reinstall carburetor on engine.
6. Lights and all accessories off, and transmission in neutral.
7. Run the cold engine at fast idle until the coolant temperature is 85 to 95°C (185 to 205°F).

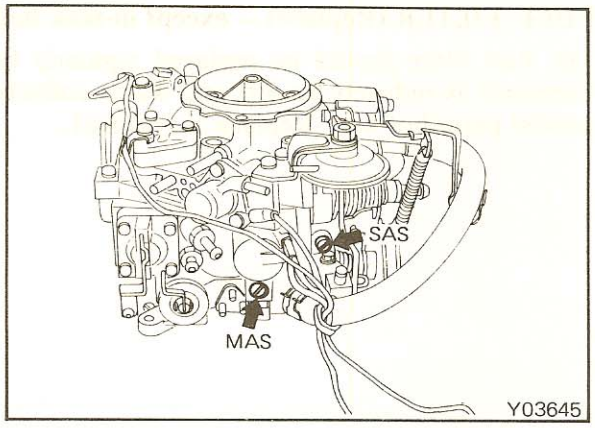


8. Disconnect the secondary air hose from the air cleaner, and plug the air hose to stop any secondary air flow.
9. Run the engine for more than 5 seconds at 2,000 to 3,000 rpm.
10. Run the engine at idle for 2 minutes.
11. Set the idle CO and the engine speed to the specified values by adjusting the idle mixture adjusting screw (MAS) and the idle speed adjusting screw (SAS). (Y03645)

Idle CO at nominal curb idle speed: 0.5 ± 0 %
Curb idle speed:
First 500 km (300 miles) . . . . . 675 $^{+150}_{-100}$ rpm
After 500 km (300 miles) . . . . . 750 ± 100 rpm

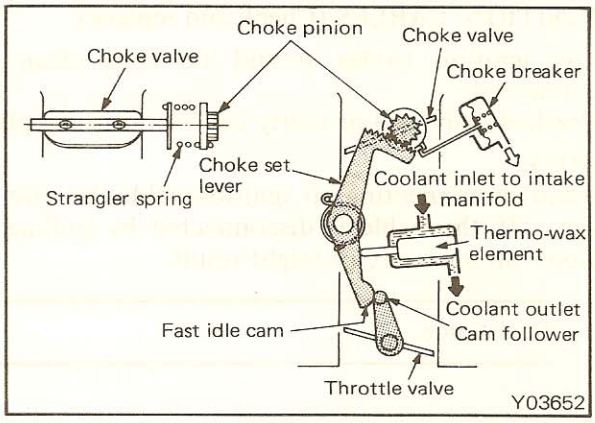
---

12. Unplug the secondary air hose and reconnect it to the air cleaner.
13. Reset the engine speed to the nominal idle speed by adjusting the idle speed adjusting screw (SAS), if the engine speed is out of the specified speed range.
14. Install the concealment plug to seal the idle mixture adjusting screw (MAS).



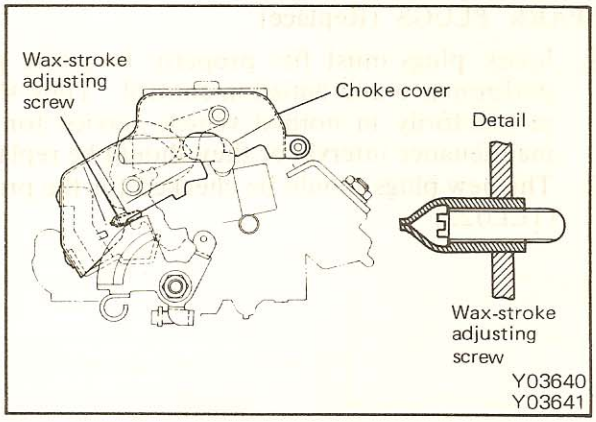
CARBURETOR CHOKE MECHANISM AND LINKAGE

The choke mechanism is used to facilitate engine starting during cold weather. Spray solvent into the end of the auto-choke and throttle valves (where they pass through the air horn) to prevent the choke from becoming stuck from gum deposits on the shaft. At the same time, spray a solvent to clean dirt from the fast idle cam and link.



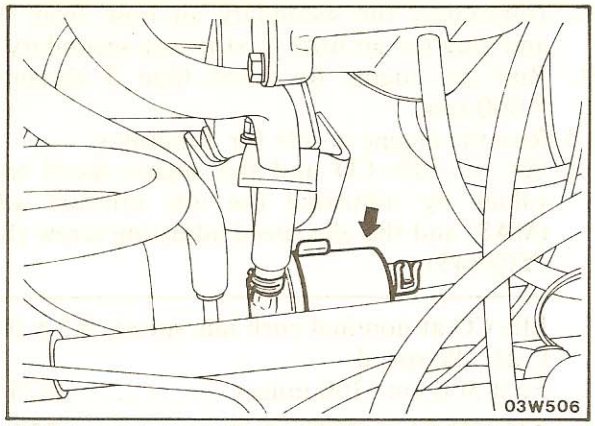
Tamper-Proof Automatic Choke

All carburetors have tamper-proof choke. The choke-related parts are factory-adjusted.



FUEL FILTER (Replace) – except in-tank fuel filter

The fuel filter should be replaced regularly because its performance is reduced by dirt and water collected over an extended period of use. Replace as required.



FUEL SYSTEM (Check for leaks)

Cap, Tank, Lines and Connections

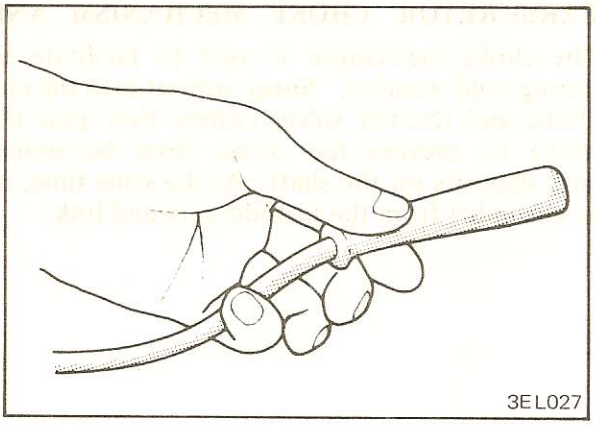
Check for damage or leakage in the fuel lines and connections, and for looseness of the fuel tank cap.
Inspect the surface of fuel hoses for heat and mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, checking, tears, cuts, abrasions and excessive swelling indicate deterioration of the rubber.
If the fabric casing of the rubber hose is exposed by cracks and abrasions in the fuel system, the hoses should be changed.

IGNITION CABLES (Check and replace)

The ignition cables should be kept clean and properly connected.
Cracked, damaged or faulty cables must be replaced.

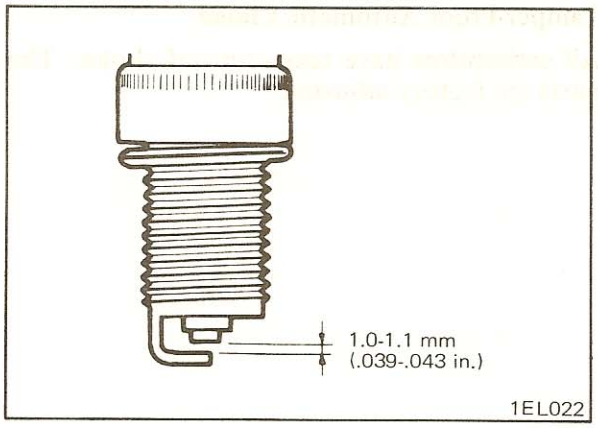
NOTE
When disconnecting an ignition cable, be sure to hold cable cap. If the cable is disconnected by pulling on the cable alone, an open circuit might result.

Resistance	16 kΩ/m



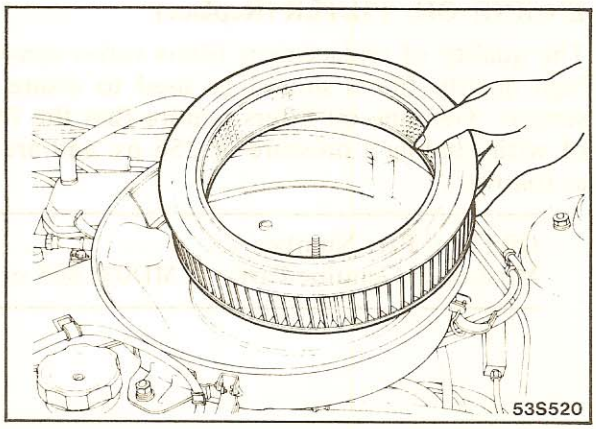
SPARK PLUGS (Replace)

1. Spark plugs must fire properly to assure proper engine performance and emission-control. They should operate satisfactorily in normal vehicle service for the specified maintenance interval or they should be replaced.
2. The new plugs should be checked for the proper gap. (1EL022)

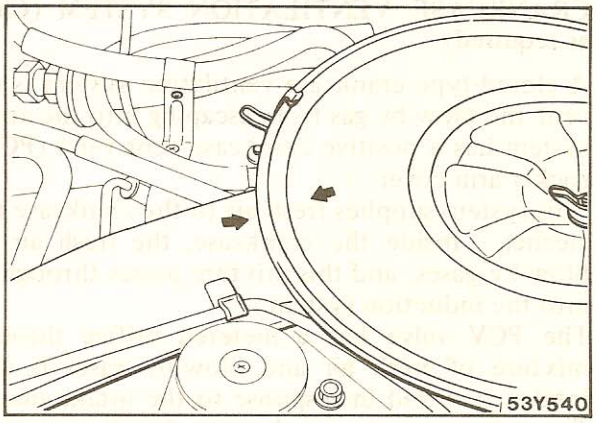


AIR CLEANER FILTER (Relpace)

1. Remove the wing nut. Use pliers only if the wing nut is difficult to remove.
2. Unsnap the clips and remove air cleaner cover.
3. Remove the filter and replace it with a new filter. (53S520)

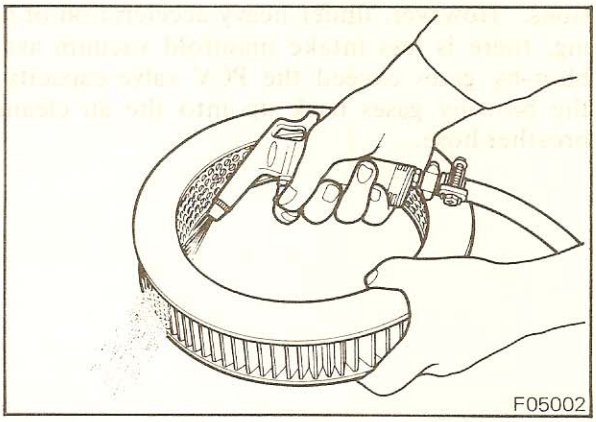


4. Remount the cover, taking care that the arrows are aligned. (53Y540)
5. Tighten the wing nut by hand.



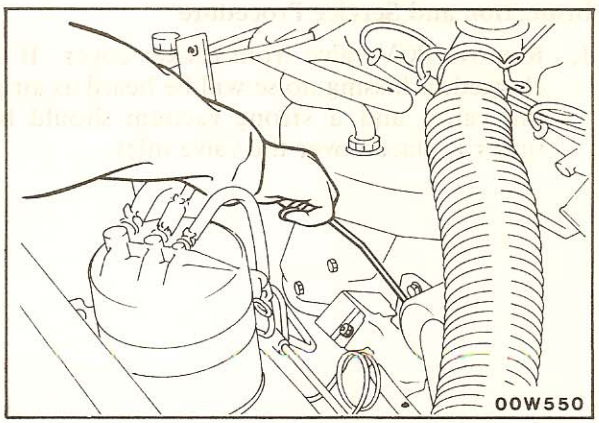
Cleaning

Remove the filter and clean the inside by using compressed air. (Dust can also be removed by gently tapping the filter by hand.)



ENGINE OIL (Change)

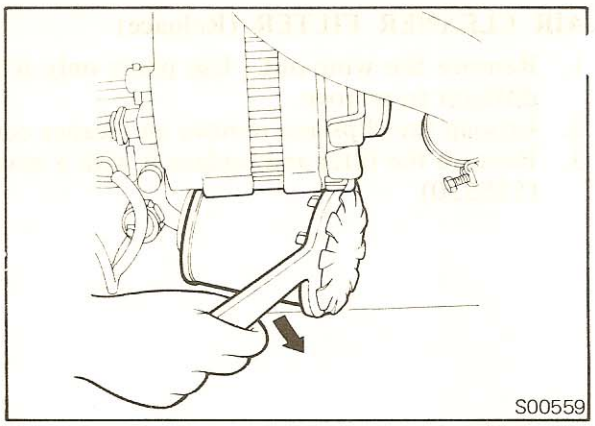
Always use lubricants which (1) conform to the requirements of the API classification "For Service SE" or "For Service SF" when available, and (2) have the proper SAE grade number for the expected temperature range.
Never use nondetergent or straight mineral oil.



ENGINE OIL FILTER (Replace)

The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. Genuine oil filters require that the filter be capable of withstanding a pressure of 256 psi and are recommended as follows:

Oil Filter Part Number	
Mitsubishi Genuine Parts	MD031805 or equivalent

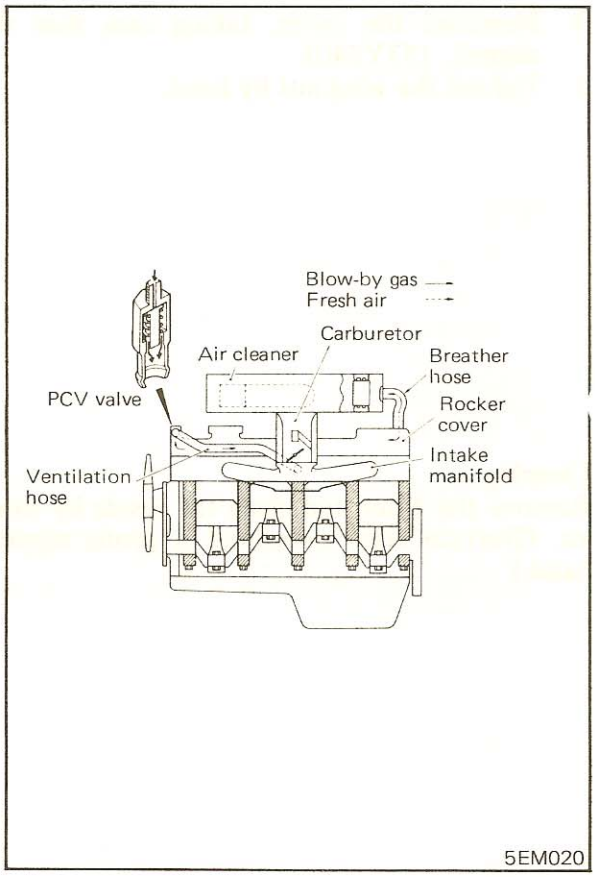


CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM (Check, and clean as required)

A closed-type crankcase ventilation system is utilized to prevent the blow-by gas from escaping into the atmosphere. This system has a positive crankcase vent valve (PCV valve) at the rocker arm cover.

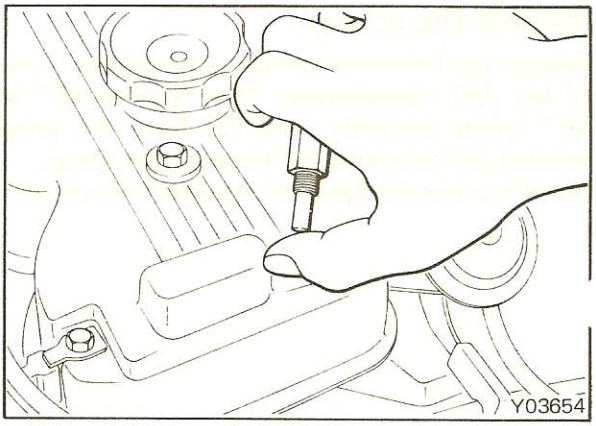
This system supplies fresh air to the crankcase through the air cleaner. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air is mixed with blow-by gases, and this mixture passes through the PCV valve into the induction system.

The PCV valve has a metered orifice through which the mixture of fresh air and blow-by gases is drawn into the intake manifold in response to the intake manifold vacuum. The valve capacity is adequate for all normal driving conditions. However, under heavy acceleration or high-speed driving, there is less intake manifold vacuum available, and the blow-by gases exceed the PCV valve capacity. In this case, the blow-by gases back up into the air cleaner through the breather hose.

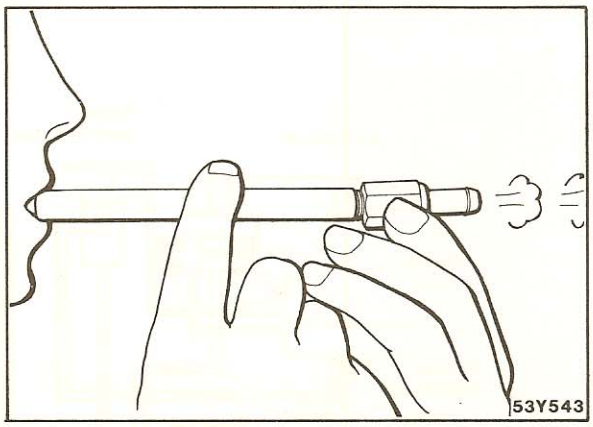


Inspection and Service Procedure

1. Remove PCV valve from rocker cover. If the valve is not clogged, a hissing noise will be heard as air passes through the valve, and a strong vacuum should be felt when a finger is placed over the valve inlet.



2. Disconnect ventilation hose from the PCV valve.
3. Blow from the threaded end of PCV valve. If you cannot blow through it, the PCV valve is plugged. (Y53543)
4. If the ventilation system is restricted, clean the hose and PCV valve with appropriate solvent for dissolving carbon, oil, sludge, etc.



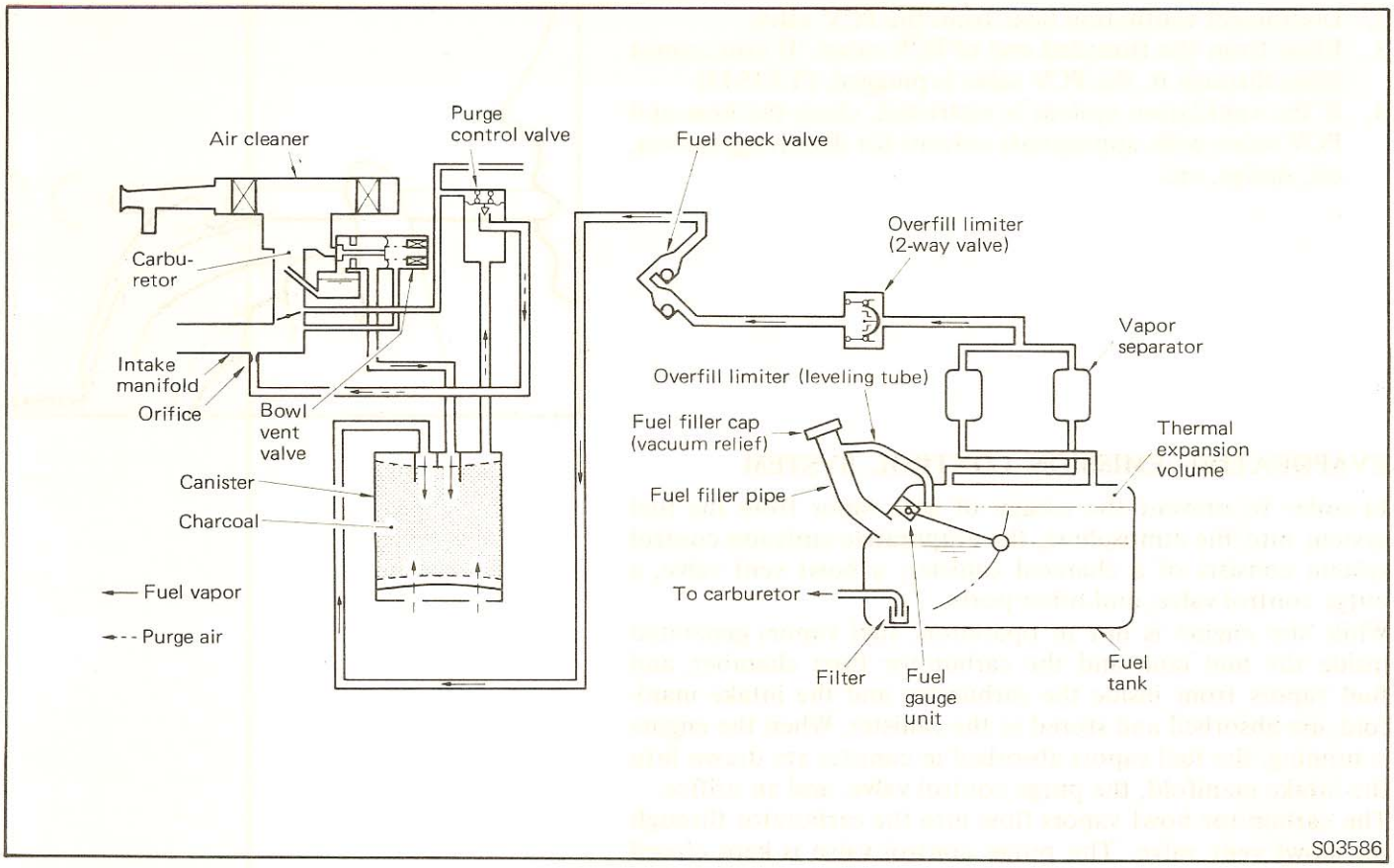
EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

In order to prevent the escape of fuel vapor from the fuel system into the atmosphere, the evaporative emission control system consists of a charcoal canister, a bowl vent valve, a purge control valve, and other ports.

While the engine is not in operation, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank and the carburetor float chamber, and fuel vapors from inside the carburetor and the intake manifold, are absorbed and stored in the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in canister are drawn into the intake manifold, the purge control valve, and an orifice.

The carburetor bowl vapors flow into the carburetor through the bowl vent valve. The purge control valve is kept closed during idling in order to prevent vaporized fuel from entering the intake manifold for positive control of CO emissions at high idle speeds, which is a problem particularly at high ambient temperatures. When the carburetor vacuum working on the diaphragm of the valve exceeds the pre-set value, the purge control valve is opened.

The bowl vent valve, which controls the carburetor bowl vapors, is opened when the intake manifold vacuum working on the diaphragm of the valve exceeds the pre-set value (after the ignition key is turned on), and is kept open by the solenoid valve, even when the intake manifold vacuum returns to atmospheric pressure during engine operation, as long as the ignition key is turned on. When the engine is off, the valve is closed. A thermo valve incorporated in this system (for sensing the coolant temperature at the intake manifold) closes the purge control valve when the coolant temperature is lower than a pre-set value in order to reduce CO and HC emissions under engine warm-up conditions, and opens the purge control valve when the coolant temperature exceeds the pre-set temperature.



Checking Evaporative Emission Control System – (Except canister)

If the fuel-vapor vent line is clogged or damaged, a fuel-vapor mixture will escape into the atmosphere.

Disconnect the line at both ends and blow it clean with compressed air. Remove the filler cap from the filler pipe and check to see if there is any problem with the sealing surface to the filler pipe.

The over-fill limiter (2-way valve) installed in the vapor line between the canister intake and fuel tank outlet should be checked for correct operation.

The purge control valve installed on the vaper line between canister and intake manifold should be checked for correct operation.

Canister (Replace)

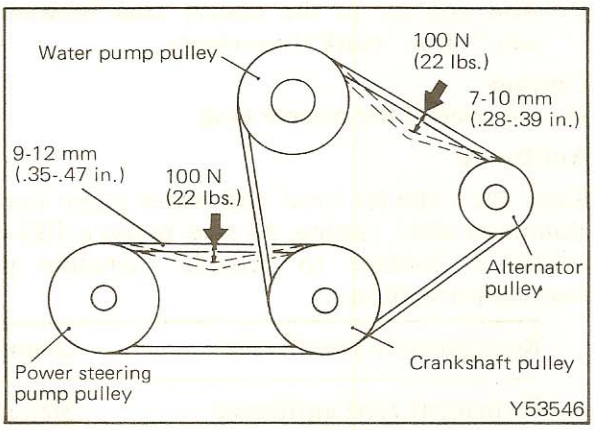
If the canister filter becomes clogged, the purge air volume will decrease and, consequently, the canister capacity will be reduced.

DRIVE BELTS (Check, and adjust or replace)

Inspect the drive belts for cuts and cracks. Replace if necessary.

Check for proper tension. If necessary, adjust the belt tension as follows:

1. Push with a force of 100 N (22 lbs.) on one belt at a point halfway between alternator pulley and water pump pulley and the other belt at a point halfway between the power steering pulley and crankshaft pulley. The specified limits of the belt deflection are shown in the illustration.
2. If belt deflection is not within specified limits, loosen alternator support bolt, alternator brace bolt and power steering pump brace bolt, and move alternator and power steering pump to obtain proper belt deflection at 100 N (22 lbs.) of force. (Y53546)
3. After adjustment, tighten the alternator support bolt, alternator brace bolt and power steering pump brace bolt to specified torque.



Part	Torque Nm (ft.lbs.)
Alternator support bolt	20-25 (14-18)
Alternator brace bolt	12-15 (8.5-11)
Power steering oil pump brace bolt	27-41 (20-30)

COOLING SYSTEM (Check and service)

Check the cooling system for damaged hoses, loose or seeping connections, or other possible causes of coolant leaks.

Coolant Change

1. Remove the radiator cap, radiator drain plug and engine drain plug to drain the coolant.

Caution

When removing the radiator cap, use care to avoid contact with hot coolant or steam. Place a shop towel over the cap and turn the cap counterclockwise a little to let pressure escape through the vinyl tube. After relieving the steam pressure, remove the cap by slowly turning it counterclockwise.

2. Remove the reserve tank and drain the coolant.
3. After draining coolant completely, reinstall the drain plugs and flush the engine and radiator using a radiator cleaning fluid.
4. After the flushing is completed, completely drain the cleaning fluid and install the radiator and engine drain plugs.
5. Refill the system with water and a high quality ethylene glycol antifreeze. A convenient mixture is a 50% water and 50% antifreeze solution. [Freezing point: -36°C (-32.8°F)]. Reinstall radiator cap.
6. After running the engine a while, check the coolant level and add coolant until the specified coolant level is maintained.

7. Add coolant to the reserve tank between the "FULL" add "LOW" mark if necessary.

Caution
Do not overfill the reserve tank.

Antifreeze

Since the cylinder head and water pump body are made of aluminum alloy casting, be sure to use a 50% ethylene glycol antifreeze coolant to provide corrosion protection and freezing prevention.

Recommended antifreeze	Quantity
Permanent type antifreeze	50% or more by volume

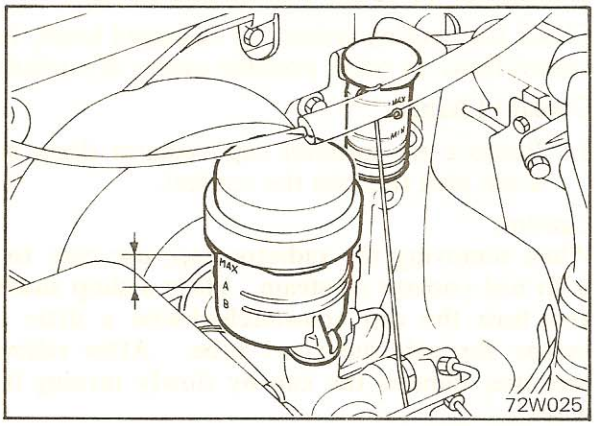
Measurement of Antifreeze Concentration

Run the engine until coolant is fully mixed. Drain some coolant (antifreeze), and measure temperature and specific gravity of the coolant. Determine concentration and safe working temperature. If the coolant is short of antifreeze, add antifreeze up to a concentration of 50%.

NOTE
As the antifreeze also serves as a corrosion inhibitor, be sure to maintain its concentration at 50% even when temperature is high.

BRAKE FLUID (Check fluid level and inspect for leaks)

1. Check to make certain that the brake fluid is between the "MAX" and "A" markings on the fluid reservoir. Fill as required. (72W025)
2. With disc brakes the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. A rapid fluid loss indicates a leak in the brake system which should be inspected and repaired immediately.



Caution
Take care in handling brake fluid as it may cause damage to painted surfaces.

Fluid Change

1. Check the brake system for leakage before replacing brake fluid. Completely drain the brake fluid with the bleeder screws loosened on each brake and refill the brake system with new brake fluid.

Recommended fluid	Brake fluid conforming to DOT3

2. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

DO NOT ALLOW PETROLEUM BASE FLUID TO CONTAMINATE THE BRAKE FLUID – SEAL DAMAGE WILL RESULT –

BRAKE HOSES (Check for deterioration or leaks)

Inspection of brake hoses and tubes should be included in all brake service operations. The hoses should be checked for:

(1) Correct length, and for severe surface cracking, pulling, scuffing or worn spots. (If the fabric casing of the hoses is exposed by cracks or abrasion in the rubber hose cover, the hoses should be replaced.)

(2) Faulty installation, case twisting or friction against wheels, tires or chassis.

BRAKES

1. Inspect the disc brakes for pad wear and proper operation, and the rear brake linings and wheel cylinders for wear and leaks respectively. If the vehicle is driven in dusty or salty areas, it should be inspected more frequently.
2. The frequency of these inspections depends upon driving conditions, such as traffic or terrain, and upon the driving habits of the owner.

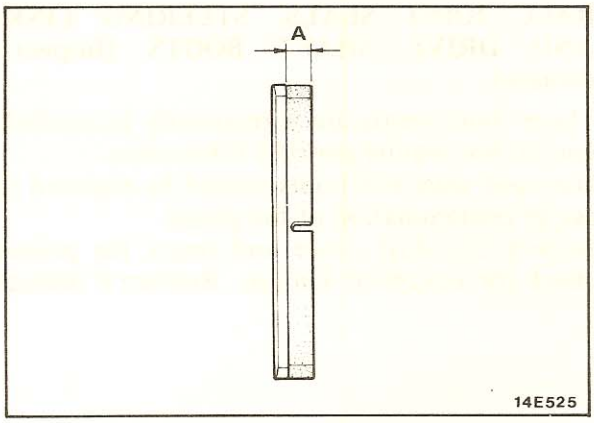
Front Disc Brake Pads (Inspect for wear)

Check for fluid contamination and wear. Replace complete set of pads if defective. (14E525)

Caution

The pads for the right and left wheels should be replaced at the same time. Never split or intermix brake pad sets. All four pads must be replaced as a complete set.

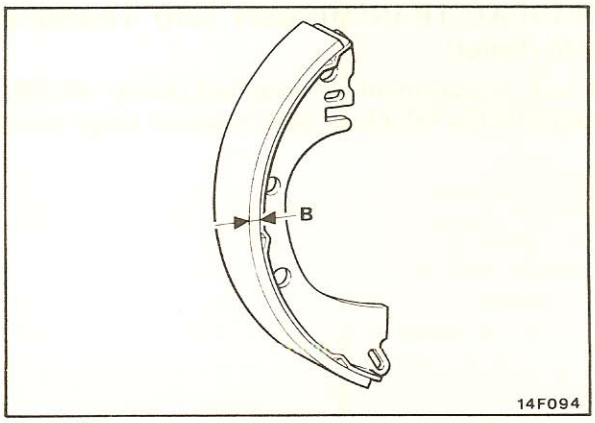
Thickness of lining "A"
- Standard value ..... 10.5 mm (.41 in.)
- Service limit ..... 1.0 mm (.04 in.)



Rear Drum Brake Linings and Wheel Cylinders (Inspect for wear and leaks)

1. Remove the brake drum and check the thickness of brake shoe lining for wear. (14F094)

Thickness of lining "B"
- Standard value ..... 4.6 (.18 in.)
- Service limit ..... 1.0 (.04 in.)

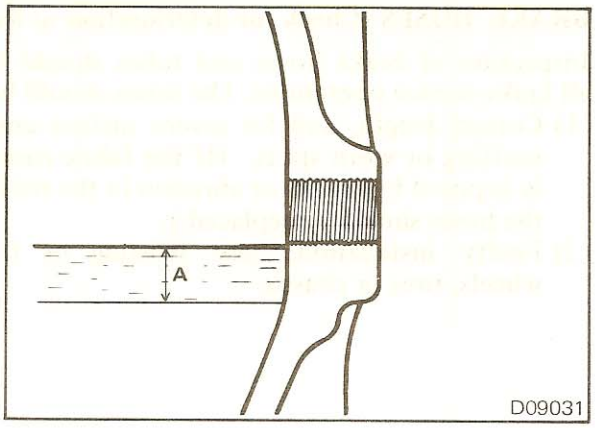


Check the automatic brake adjusting system by hand to see if it operates smoothly. Also see if the gears are in proper mesh with each other. To assure smooth functioning, apply a very thin coat of grease to the friction surface of adjuster and link shaft.

2. Inspect the wheel cylinder boots for evidence of a brake fluid leak. Visually check the boots for cuts, tears or heat cracks. (A slight amount of fluid on the boot may not be a leak, but may be preservative fluid used at assembly.)

FRONT AXLE AND REAR AXLE (Check oil level)

Remove the filler plug and check the oil level. (D09031)



Front axle oil level (A)	Within 8 mm (.31 in.)
Rear axle oil level (A)	Within 14 mm (.55 in.)

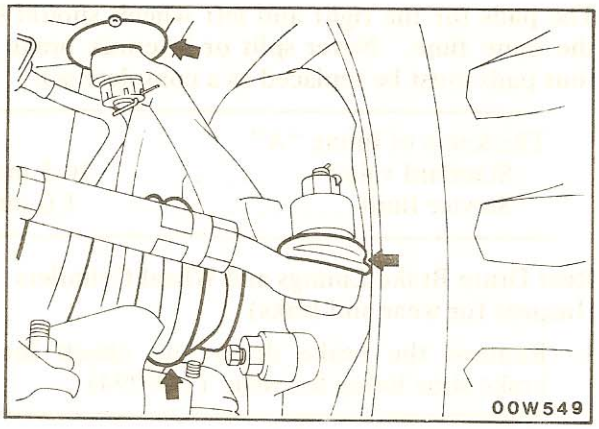
FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS (Inspect for grease leaks)

Inspect for evidence of grease leakage about the hub cap and the back of the hub.
If there is leakage of grease, remove the hub and its oil seal and check for damage.
Clean the grease off the hub and bearing, and repack with the specified new grease.

Recommended multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

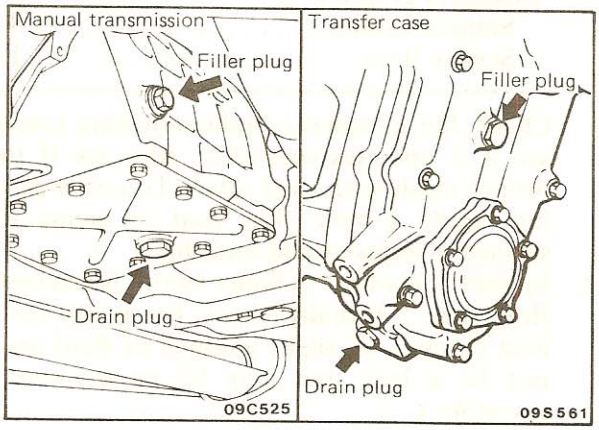
BALL JOINT SEALS, STEERING LINKAGE SEALS AND DRIVE SHAFT BOOTS (Inspect for leaks and damage)

These components are permanently lubricated at the factory and do not require periodic lubrication.
Damaged seals and boots should be replaced to prevent leakage or contamination of the grease.
Inspect the dust cover and boots for proper sealing, and check for leakage or damage. Replace if defective.



MANUAL TRANSMISSION AND TRANSFER CASE (Oil change)

Fluid replacement is required every 48,000 km (30,000 miles) if the vehicle is used in severe usage conditions.



FRONT SUSPENSION

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
- SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 3
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 4
- LUBRICANTS 4

SPECIAL TOOLS 5

TROUBLESHOOTING 7

SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 11
- INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT OF THE WHEEL ALIGNMENT 11
- FRONT AXLE TOTAL BACKLASH 12
- CHECKING GEAR OIL LEVEL 12
- INSPECTION OF DRIVE SHAFT END PLAY 12
- WHEEL BEARING PLAY INSPECTION 13

COMPONENT SERVICE 13
- UPPER ARM 13
- LOWER ARM 17
- TORSION BAR 20
- STABILIZER BAR 23
- SHOCK ABSORBER 24
- KNUCKLE 25
- AXLE HUB 27
- MANUAL FREE-WHEELING HUB 31
- AUTOMATIC FREE-WHEELING HUB 34
- DRIVE SHAFTS 43
- INNER SHAFT 49
- DIFFERENTIAL MOUNTING 52
- DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER 54
- FRONT SUSPENSION CROSSMEMBER 60

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Suspension system	Independent double wishbone with torsion bar and telescopic shock absorber
Torsion bar	
Length x O.D. mm (in.)	1,277.5 x 24.5 (50.30 x .96)
Spring constant (wheel position) N/mm (lbs./in.)	22 (123)
Shock absorber	
Type	Hydraulic cylindrical double-acting type
Maximum length mm (in.)	335 (13.19)
Compressed length mm (in.)	215 (8.46)
Stroke mm (in.)	120 (4.72)
Damping force [at 0.3 m/sec. (0.984 ft./set.)]	
Expansion N (lbs.)	2,250 (495)
Contraction N (lbs.)	1,100 (242)
Wheel bearing	
Type	Tapered roller bearing
Dimensions (O.D. x I.D.) mm (in.)	
Outer	73.431 x 45.242 (2.891 x 1.781)
Inner	73.431 x 45.242 (2.891 x 1.781)
Drive shaft	
Joint type Outer	B.J.
Inner	D.O.J.
Length Right mm (in.)	528.5 (20.8)
(Joint to joint) Left mm (in.)	605.6 (23.8)
Inner shaft	
Shaft overall length mm (in.)	431 (17.0)
Bearing	
O.D. x I.D. mm (in.)	62 x 35 (2.44 x 1.38)
Differential	
Final ring gear type	Hypoid gear
Reduction ratio	4.625
Differential gear type	Straight bevel gear
Number of teeth	
Ring gear	37
Drive pinion	8
Side gear	14
Pinion gear	10

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

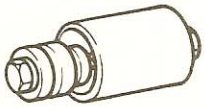
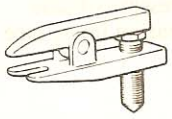
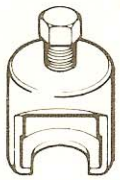
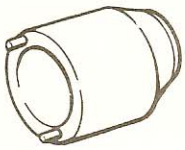
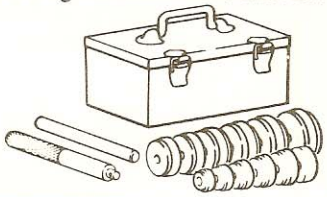
Standard Values	
Steering angle	
Inner wheel	33 $^{\circ}{}^{+0^{\circ}}_{-3^{\circ}}$
Outer wheel	29°
Toe-in mm (in)	2-9 (.08-.35)
Camber	1° ± 30'
Caster	2°55' ± 30'
Kingpin inclination angle	8°
Upper arm shaft starting torque Nm (ft.lbs.)	15 (11)
Upper ball joint starting torque Ncm (in. lbs.)	80-350 (7.0-30)
Upper arm shaft reference dimension mm (in.)	72.5 (2.85)
Anchor arm reference dimension	
L.H. mm (in.)	138-146 (5.43-5.75)
R.H. mm (in.)	128-136 (5.04-5.35)
Stabilizer link assembly mounting bolt end reference dimension mm (in.)	16-18 (.69-.71)
Stabilizer mounting bolt end reference dimension mm (in.)	16-18 (.69-.71)
Shock absorber reference dimension mm (in.)	16.3 (.64)
Clearance between bump stopper and bump stopper bracket mm (in.)	71 (2.8)
Turning force of front hub assembly N (lbs.)	4-18 (0.9-4.1)
Setting of D.O.J. boot length mm (in.)	79 (3.1)
Drive shaft end play mm (in.)	0.2-0.5 (.08-.20)
Automatic free-wheeling hub	
Brake contact surface depth mm (in.)	11.8-12.2 (.46-.48)
Final ring gear backlash mm (in.)	0.13-0.18 (.005-.007)
Drive pinion preload	
With oil seal Ncm (in. lbs.)	100-130 (8.7-11.3)
Without oil seal Ncm (in. lbs.)	7-100 (6.1-8.7)
Repair limits	
Front axle total backlash mm (in.)	5 (.2)
Differential gear backlash mm (in.)	0.15 (.006)
Ring gear runout mm (in.)	0.05 (.002)
Automatic free wheeling hub	
Brake wear mm (in.)	9 (.4)
Return spring deterioration mm (in.)	35 (1.4)
Shift spring deterioration mm (in.)	30 (1.2)
Service limits	
Lower ball joint end play mm (in.)	0.5 (.02)
Drive shaft or inner shaft spline play mm (in.)	0.5 (.02)

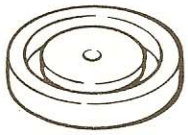
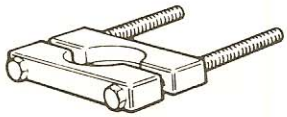
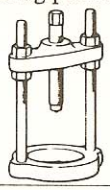
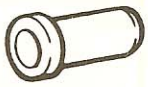
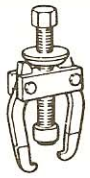
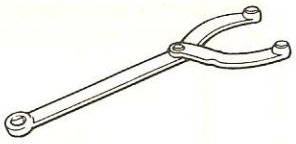
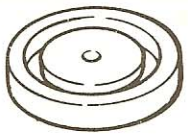
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

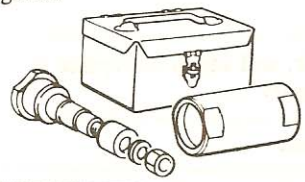
	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Stabilizer bar bracket	8-12 (6-9)
Upper arm shaft to crossmember	100-120 (72-87)
Rebound stopper to upper arm	8-12 (6-9)
Upper ball joint to knuckle	60-90 (43-65)
Lower ball joint to knuckle	120-180 (87-130)
Front shock absorber to crossmember	12-18 (9-13)
Front shock absorber to lower arm	8-12 (6-9)
Lower arm shaft	140-160 (101-116)
Lower arm ball joint to lower arm	54-75 (39-54)
Bump stopper to lower arm	20-30 (14-22)
Anchor arm B	95-120 (69-87)
Anchor arm lock nut	40-50 (29-36)
Front hub to brake disc	50-60 (36-43)
Free wheeling hub body	50-60 (36-43)
Automatic free-wheeling hub cover	18-22 (13-16)
Manual free-wheeling hub cover	10-14 (7-10)
Right drive shaft to inner shaft	50-60 (36-43)
Differential mounting brackets to frame	80-100 (58-72)
Right differential mounting bracket to housing tube	80-100 (58-72)
Housing tube to differential carrier	80-100 (58-72)
Differential mounting bracket to differential carrier	80-100 (58-72)
Bracket to front suspension crossmember	30-42 (22-30)
Bracket to differential carrier	80-100 (58-72)
Filler plug	40-60 (29-43)
Cover	15-22 (11-16)
Vent plug	16-20 (12-14)
Differential case to ring gear	80-90 (58-65)
Bearing cap	55-65 (40-47)
Drain plug	60-70 (43-51)
Companion flange	160-220 (116-159)

LUBRICANTS

	Specified lubricant	Quantity
B.J. boot grease	Repair kit grease	100-150gr (3.5-5.3 oz.)
D.O.J. boot grease	Repair kit grease	100-150gr (3.5-5.3 oz.)
Conventional differential	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-4 or GL-5 SAE viscosity No. 90	1.10 lit. (1.16 U.S. qt., 0.97 Imp. qt.)
Front hub bearing	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required
Automatic free-wheeling hub	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required
Upper and lower ball joints	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required

Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB991034 Gauge attachment 	Measurement of wheel alignment	MB990799 Ball joint remover and installer A MB990800 Ball joint remover and installer B 	Removal and installation of upper arm ball joint
MB990958 Torsion bar bushing remover and installer 	Removal and pressing of bushing A	MB990883 Arbor 	Removal and pressing of the bushing B
MB990635 Steering linkage puller 	Removal of knuckle Disconnection of tie rod Disconnection of upper ball joint	MB990809 Pitman arm puller 	Removal of knuckle Disconnection of lower ball joint
MB990954 Lock nut wrench 	Removal and adjustment of lock nut	MB990925 Bearing and oil seal installer set 	Pressing of front axle hub bearing outer race Removal and pressing of drive pinion bearing outer race
MD998360 Cylinder head bolt wrench 	Removal, installation and retightening of automatic free-wheeling hub	MB990811 Differential side bearing cup 	Removal of side bearing inner race Disassembly and reassembly of automatic free-wheeling hub

Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB990956 Needle bearing installer 	Pressing of needle bearing	MB990985 Oil seal installer 	Pressing of knuckle oil seal
MB990906 Drive shaft attachment 	Removal and insertion of inner shaft assembly	MB990560 (A800ST15) Bearing remover 	Removal and pressing of inner shaft bearing
MB990339 (WT-00104) Bearing puller  MB990648 Bearing remover 	Removal of drive pinion front bearing inner race	MB990802 Bearing installer 	Pressing of drive pinion front bearing inner race Pressing of side bearing inner race
MB990031 Drive pinion oil seal installer 	Pressing of drive pinion oil seal	MB990810 Side bearing puller 	Removal of side bearing inner race
MB990767 End yoke holder 	Removal of companion flange	MB990955 Oil seal installer 	Pressing of front axle hub oil seal

Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB990901 Pinion height measurement gauge set 	Measurement of drive pinion height

TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Steering wheel is heavy, vibrates or pulls to one side	Suspension malfunction: Ball joint Torsion bar Wheel alignment	Inspect, adjust or replace appropriate parts (Refer to GROUP 19.)
Excessive vehicle rolling	Broken or deteriorated stabilizer Shock absorber malfunctioning	Replace
Poor riding	Excessive tire inflation pressure	Adjust the tire inflation pressure (Refer to GROUP 22.)
	Shock absorber malfunctioning Deteriorated bump stopper or rebound stopper Worn or deformed torsion bar support	Replace
	Deformed torsion bar	Replace
	Broken or deteriorated torsion bar	Replace
Noise	Loose or deformed anchor bolt	Retighten or replace
	Worn torsion bar serration Oil leakage from shock absorber	Replace
	Inadequate lubrication of various sections	Lubricate
	Worn or deformed bushing Shock absorber malfunctioning	Replace
Vehicle leans to one side	Anchor arm assembly not installed in correct position Inadequately tightened anchor bolt	Retighten or replace
	Deformed crossmember Broken or deteriorated torsion bar	Replace

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
MANUAL FREE-WHEELING HUB, FRONT AXLE HUB, KNUCKLE		
Noise due to excessive play of wheel in the direction of rotation	Play in free-wheeling hub serration	Adjust or replace
Noise due to excessive wheel end play	Wheel bearing play, seizure, wear	Check, and adjust or replace if necessary
	Knuckle needle bearing play, seizure, wear	Replace
	Free-wheeling hub serration play	Adjust or replace
	Free-wheeling hub looseness	Tighten or replace
Steering wheel shimmy	Wheel bearing wear, play, seizure	Check, and adjust or replace if necessary
	Free-wheeling hub serration play	Adjust or replace
Car pulls to one side	Wheel bearing wear, play, seizure	Check, and adjust or replace if necessary
	Free-wheeling hub serration play	Adjust or replace
AUTOMATIC FREE-WHEELING HUB		
Does not lock	Brake sliding portion worn Brake B lug broken Housing damaged	Replace parts and adjust shims on hub mounting surface shims
	Drive gear damaged Slide gear damaged Retainer A damaged Cam damaged Shift spring deteriorated Slide gear C-ring out of position	Replace parts
	Automatic free-wheeling hub mounting bolts loose	Retighten mounting bolts
Locks but does not become free	Return spring deteriorated Slide gear snap ring out of position	Replace parts
	Foreign substance on tooth surfaces of drive gear and slide gear Foreign substance on tooth surfaces of slide gear and housing gear	Clean tooth surfaces or replace parts
	Excessive front power train resistance	Adjust differential preload

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Ratcheting occurs easily	Water in brake	Clean and apply grease
	Retainer B worn Slide gear damaged Housing gear damaged Shift spring deteriorated Slide gear C-ring out of position	Replace parts
	Automatic free-wheeling hub mounting bolts loose	Retighten the mounting bolts
DRIVE SHAFT, INNER SHAFT Noise during tire rotation	Housing tube bent Inner shaft bent Inner shaft bearing worn, pounding	Replace
	Drive shaft assembly worn, damaged, bent	Check or replace
Noise due to excessive play of wheel in turning direction	Inner shaft and side gear serration play Drive shaft and side gear serration play Drive shaft and drive flange play	Adjust or replace
Noise due to excessive wheel end play	Drive shaft and drive flange end play	Adjust or replace
	Drive flange looseness	Tighten or replace
Steering wheel shimmy	Drive shaft assembly bent, damaged, worn	Replace
	Drive shaft assembly and drive flange play	Adjust or replace
Car pulls to one side	Drive shaft assembly and drive flange play	Adjust or replace
DIFFERENTIAL Constant noise	Improper adjustment of ring gear and drive pinion (poor meshing) Loose, worn or damaged side bearing Loose, worn or damaged drive pinion bearing	Correct or replace
	Worn ring gear or drive pinion Worn side gear thrust washer or pinion shaft Deformed ring gear or differential case Damaged gear	Replace
	Foreign material	Eliminate the foreign material and check; replace the parts if necessary
	Insufficient oil	Replenish

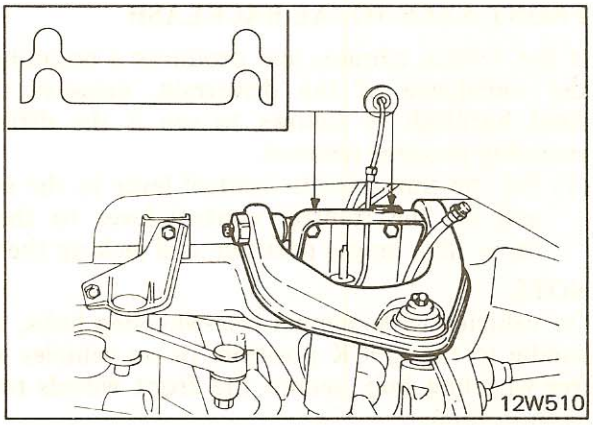
Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Gear noise while driving	Poor gear engagement Improper gear adjustment Improper drive pinion preload adjustment	Correct or replace
	Damaged gear	Replace
	Foreign material	Eliminate the foreign material and check; replace the parts if necessary
	Insufficient oil	Replenish
Gear noise while coasting	Improper drive pinion preload adjustment	Correct or replace
	Damaged gear	Replace
Bearing noise while driving or coasting	Cracked or damaged drive pinion rear bearing	Replace
Noise while turning	Loose side bearing Damaged side gear, pinion gear or pinion shaft	Replace
Heat	Insufficient gear backlash Excessive preload	Adjust
	Insufficient oil	Replenish
Oil leakage	Clogged vent plug	Clean or replace the parts
	Loose cover Poor sealing	Retighten, apply sealant, or replace the gasket
	Worn or damaged oil seal	Replace
	Excessive oil	Adjust the oil level

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT OF THE WHEEL ALIGNMENT

Camber

1. Remove the free-wheeling hub and mount the special tool onto the front hub.
2. Measure the camber with a camber/caster/kingpin gauge.
3. Make adjustment of the camber by increasing or decreasing the thickness of the adjusting shims between the upper arm shaft and the crossmember. (12W510)

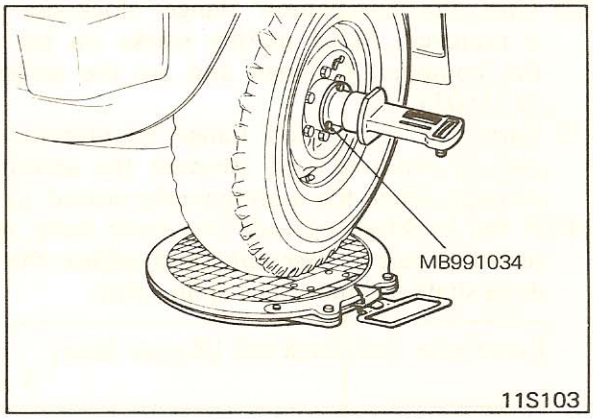
Camber	1° ± 30'



Caster

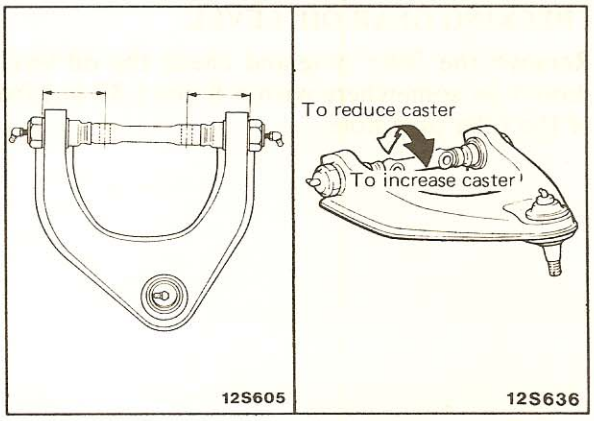
1. Remove the free-wheeling hub and mount the special tool onto the front hub.
2. Measure caster with a camber/caster/kingpin gauge and a turning radius gauge. (11S103)

Caster	2°55' ± 30'



3. If caster does not meet specifications, remove the upper arm from the crossmember and then adjust by turning the upper arm shaft.

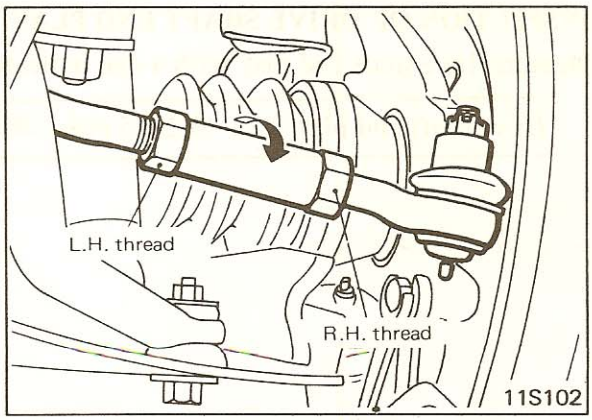
Upper arm shaft reference dimension	72.5 mm (2.85 in.)



Toe-in

1. If the toe-in does not agree with the standard value, use the left and right tie rod turnbuckles to adjust it. (11S102)
2. Make the adjustment by turning the left and right turnbuckles the same amount in opposite directions. The toe-in value will decrease if the left turnbuckle is turned toward the front of vehicle and the right one is turned toward the rear, and vice A half-turn of the turnbuckles will result in an approximately 7.5 mm (.29 in.) adjustment in the toe-in.

Toe-in	2-9 mm (.08-.35 in.)



FRONT AXLE TOTAL BACKLASH

If the vehicle vibrates and produces a booming sound due to the unbalance of the drivetrain, measure the front axle total backlash as follows to see if the differential carrier assembly requires removal.

(1) Set the transmission control lever to the neutral position and set the transfer control lever to the 2H (2-wheel drive, high range) position, and jack up the vehicle.

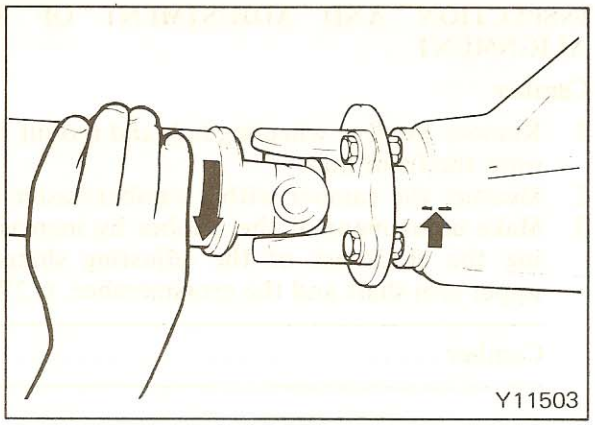
NOTE
On vehicles with manual free-wheeling hubs, set the control handle to the LOCK position, or on vehicles with automatic free-wheeling hub, secure the front wheels to prevent them from turning.

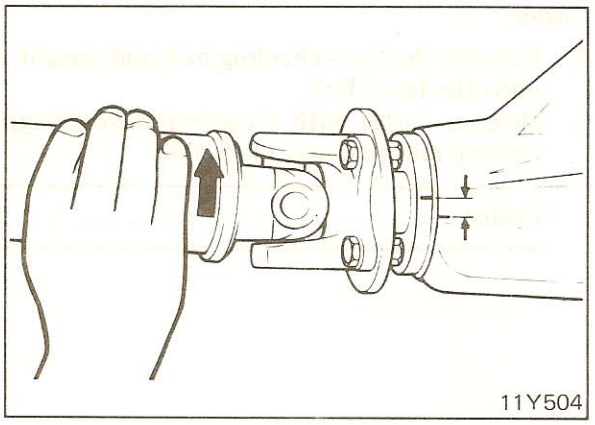
(2) Turn the companion flange clockwise until all play is removed. Make mating marks on the dust cover of the companion flange and on the differential carrier. (Y11503)

(3) Turn the companion flange counterclockwise until all play is removed and measure the amount of distance through which the mating marks moved. (11Y504)

(4) If the backlash exceeds the repair limit, remove the differential carrier assembly and adjust the backlash and drive shaft or inner shaft spline play.

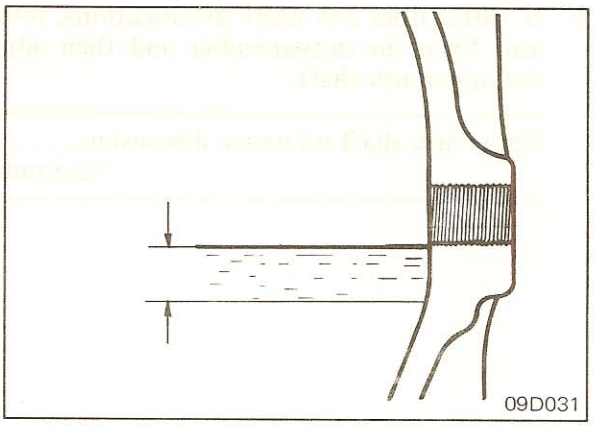
Front axle total backlash [Repair limit]	5 mm (.2 in.)


Y11503


11Y504

CHECKING GEAR OIL LEVEL

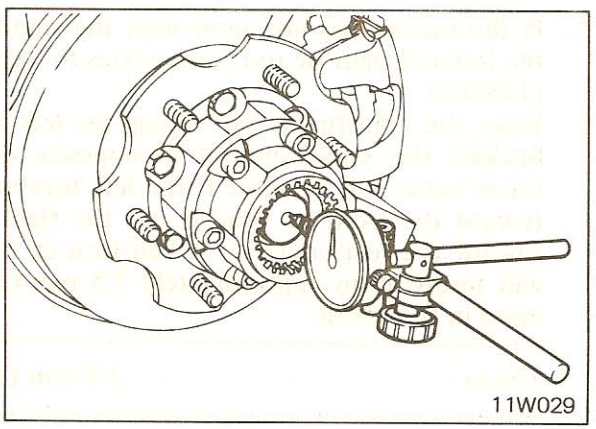
Remove the filler plug and check the oil level. The oil level should be somewhere within 8 mm (.31 in.) from the bottom of the filler plug hole.


09D031

INSPECTION OF DRIVE SHAFT END PLAY

Measure drive shaft end play with a dial indicator.

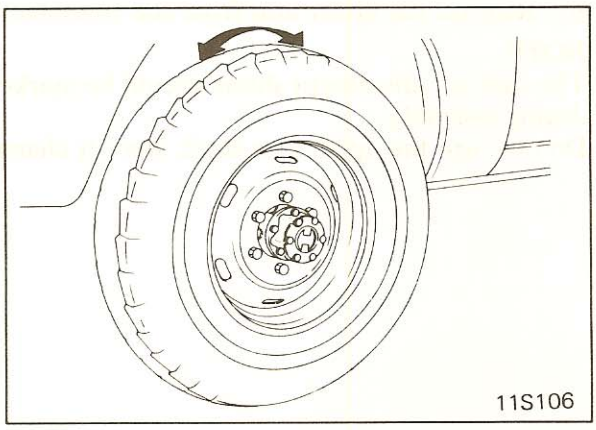
Drive shaft end play	0.2-0.5 mm (.008-.020 in.)


11W029

WHEEL BEARING PLAY INSPECTION

1. Inspect the play of the bearings while the vehicle is jacked up. (11S106)
2. If there is play, adjust by tightening the lock nuts. (Refer to p. 2-29.)

Caution
Do not confuse the end play of the bearings with the play of ball joint.

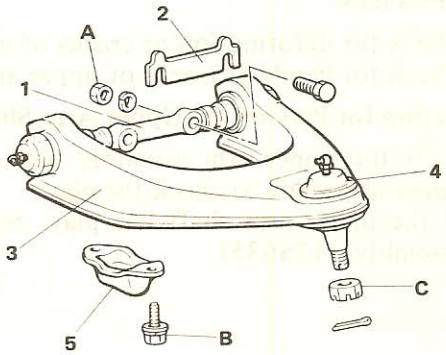


UPPER ARM

COMPONENTS

1. Upper arm shaft
2. Adjusting shim
3. Upper arm
4. Upper ball joint
5. Rebound stopper

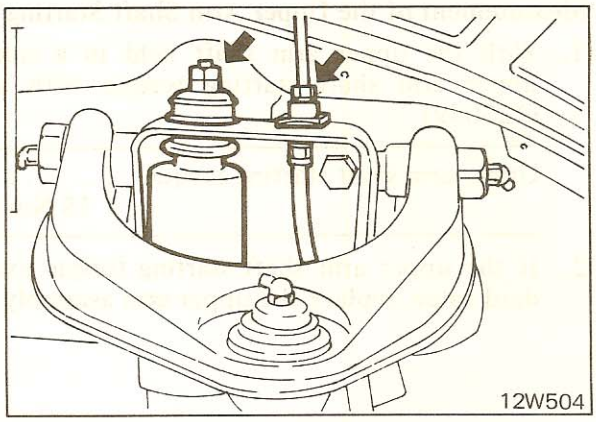
	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	100-120	72-87
B	8-12	6-9
C	60-90	43-65



REMOVAL

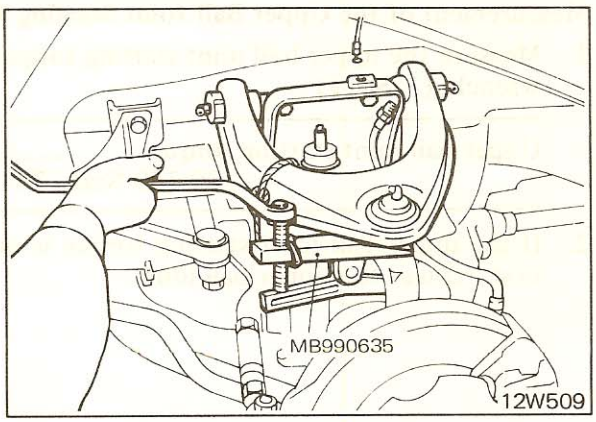
1. Loosen the anchor bolt of the torsion bar all the way. (Refer to p. 2-20.)
2. Remove the lower part of the shock absorber. (Refer to p. 2-24.) (12W504)
3. Discharge brake fluid and disconnect the brake hose. (Refer to GROUP 5.) (12W504)
4. Loosen the nut holding the upper ball joint to the knuckle.

NOTE
The nut should only be partially loosened and should not be removed.



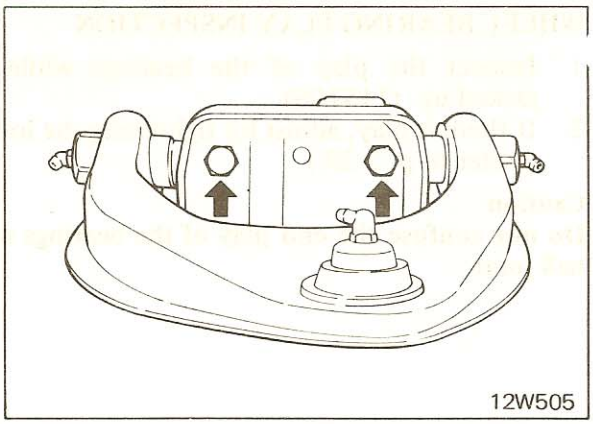
5. Using the special tool, disconnect the upper ball joint from the knuckle. (12W509)

Caution
Tie the special tool to the upper arm with rope to prevent bouncing.



6. Remove the upper arm from the crossmember.

NOTE
The camber adjustment shims should be marked for reference during assembly.
Do not turn the upper arm shaft, since it changes the caster.

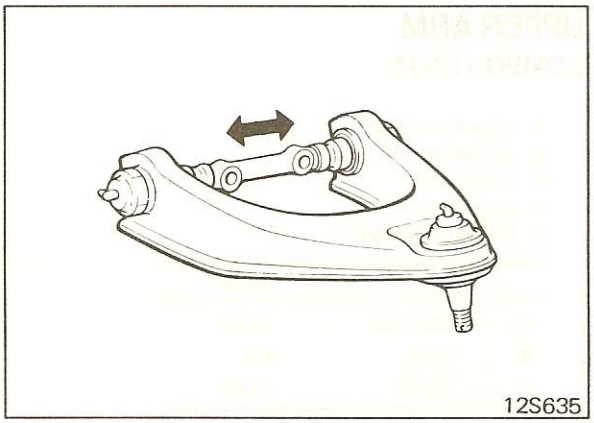

12W505

INSPECTION

1. Check for deformation or cracks of upper arm.
2. Check for bends or tracks of upper arm shaft.

Inspection for Play of the Upper Arm Shaft

1. With the upper arm assembly held in a vice, move the upper arm shaft to check for play.
2. If the upper arm shaft has play, replace the upper arm assembly. (12S635)

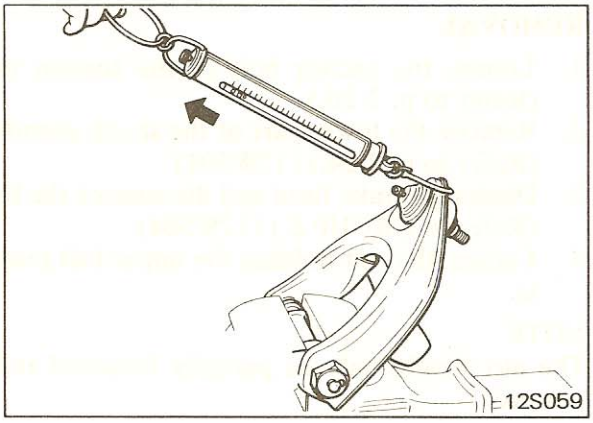

12S635

Measurement of the Upper Arm Shaft Starting Torque

1. With the upper arm shaft held in a vice, measure the upper arm shaft starting torque with a spring scale. (12S059)

Upper arm shaft starting torque	15 Nm (11 ft.lbs.)

2. If the upper arm shaft starting torque exceeds the standard value, replace the upper arm assembly.

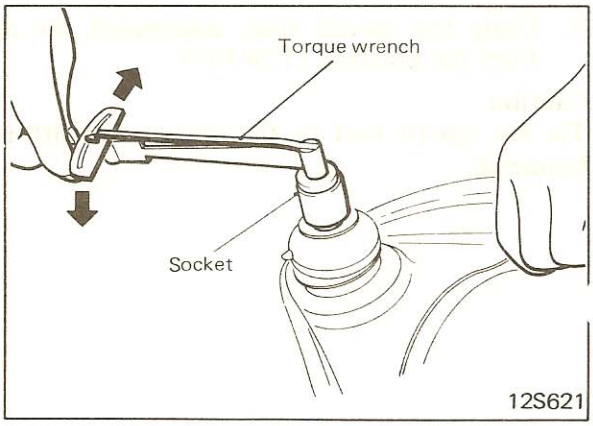

12S059

Measurement of the Upper Ball Joint Starting Torque

1. Measure the upper ball joint starting torque with a torque wrench. (12S621)

Upper ball joint starting torque	80-350 Ncm (7.0-30 in. lbs.)

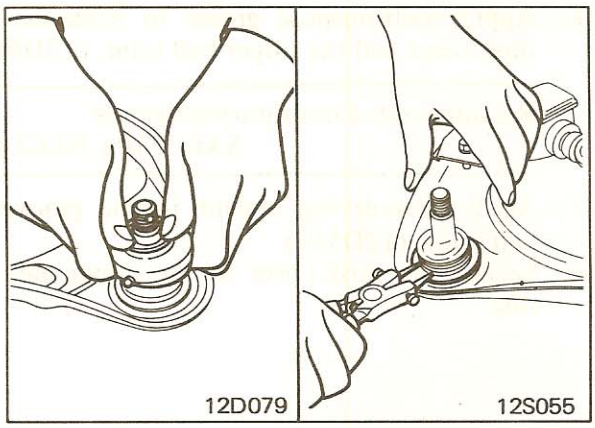
2. If the upper ball joint starting torque is out of specification, replace the upper ball joint.



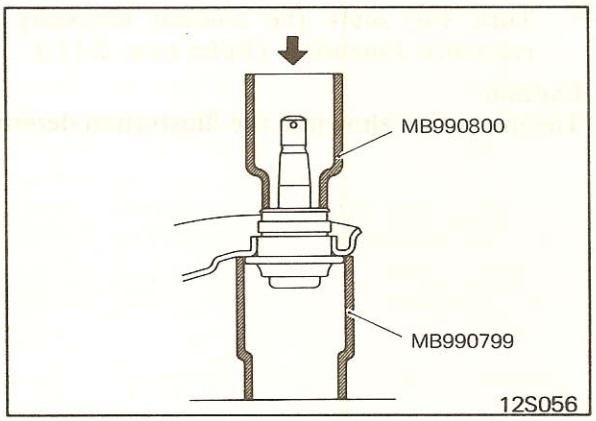
12S621

UPPER BALL JOINT REPLACEMENT

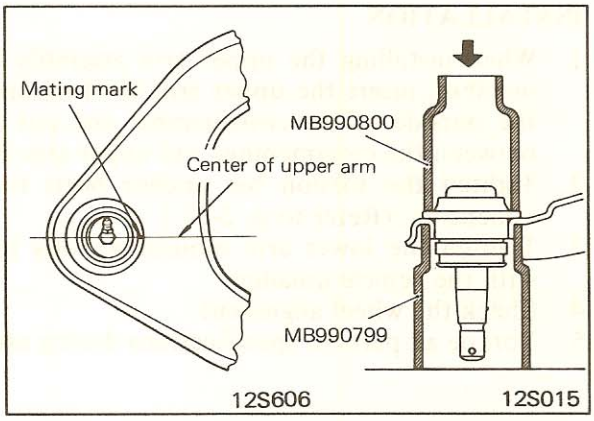
1. Remove the dust cover together with the ring. (12D079)
2. Remove the snap ring from the upper ball joint. (12S055)



3. Press the upper ball joint out of the upper arm with the special tools.

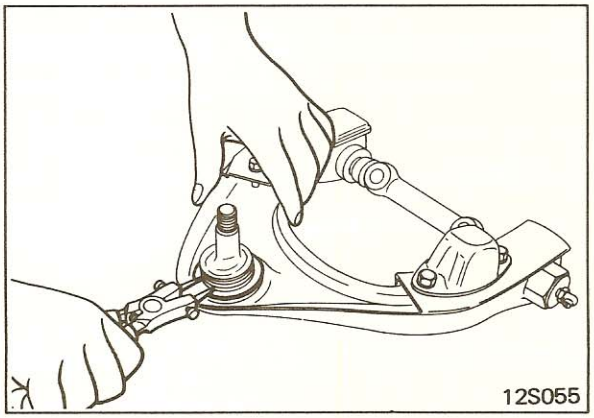


4. Use the special tools illustrated to press the new ball joint into the upper arm. Be sure to align the mating mark with the upper arm center.



5. Using snap ring pliers, fit the snap ring securely into the groove of the joint case.

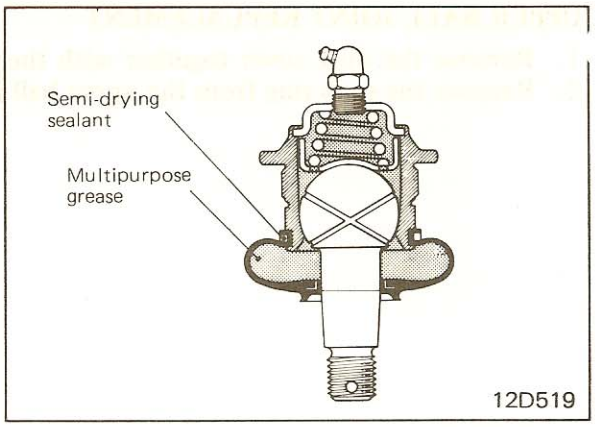
Caution
Be careful not to distort the snap ring.
Check to ensure that there is no play between the ball joint groove and snap ring. If there is play, replace the snap ring with a new one.



6. Apply multipurpose grease to both the interior of the dust cover and the upper ball joint. (12D519)

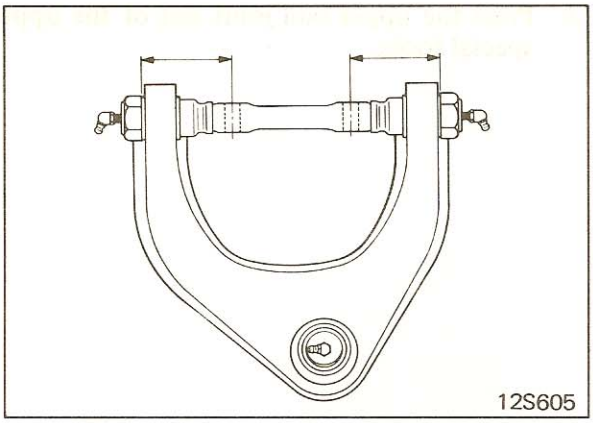
Recommended multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

7. Apply semi-drying sealant to the grooves in the upper ball joint. (12D519)
8. Secure the dust cover to the upper ball joint with the ring.



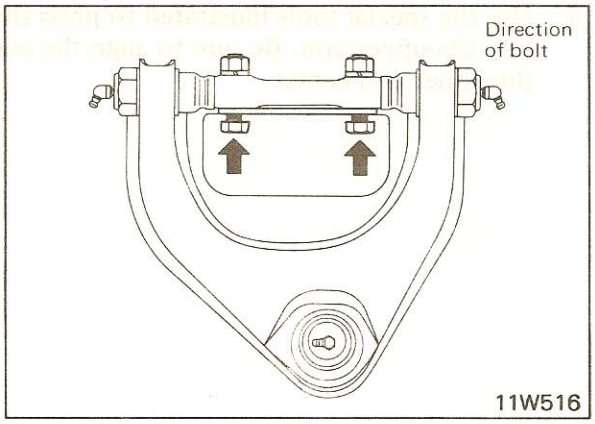
9. Turn the shaft the amount necessary to obtain the reference dimension. (Refer to p. 2-11.)

Caution
The dimension shown in the illustration determine caster.



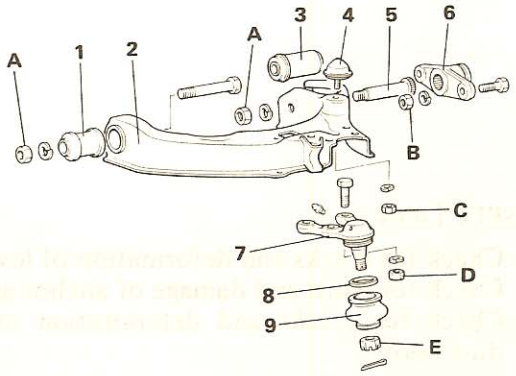
INSTALLATION

1. When installing the upper arm assembly onto the crossmember, insert the upper arm shaft mounting bolts from the outside of the crossmember and put adjusting shims between the crossmember and upper arm shaft. (11W516)
2. Tighten the torsion bar anchor bolts to the reference dimension. (Refer to p. 2-21.)
3. Tighten the lower arm mounting bolts to specifications with the vehicle unladen.
4. Check the wheel alignment.
5. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



COMPONENTS

1. Bushing B
2. Lower arm assembly
3. Bushing A
4. Bump stopper
5. Lower arm shaft
6. Anchor arm B
7. Lower ball joint
8. Ring
9. Dust cover



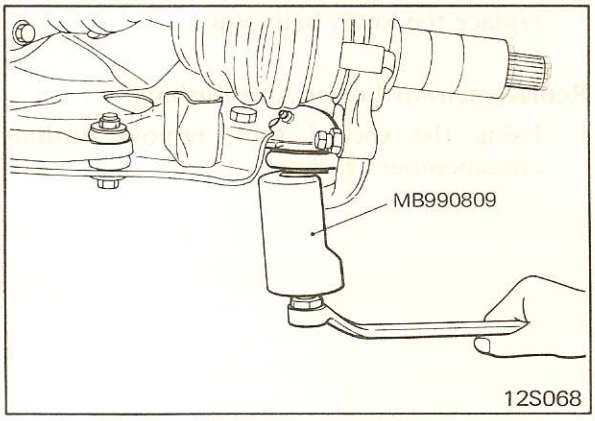
12S038

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A*	140-160	101-116
B	95-120	69-87
C	20-30	14-22
D	54-75	39-54
E	120-180	87-130

*To be tightened with vehicle lowered to the ground.

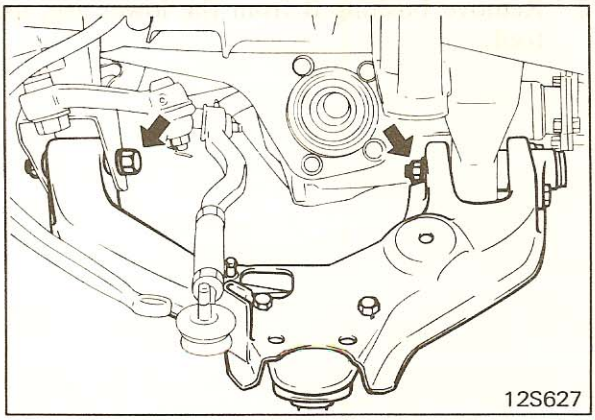
REMOVAL

1. Remove the front skid plate and under cover.
2. Remove the torsion bar. (Refer to p. 2-20.)
3. Remove the stabilizer bar. (Refer to p. 2-23.)
4. Remove the lower portion of the shock absorber. (Refer to p. 2-24.)
5. Remove the nut which retains the lower ball joint to the knuckle.
6. Using the special tool, disconnect the lower ball joint from the knuckle. (12S068)



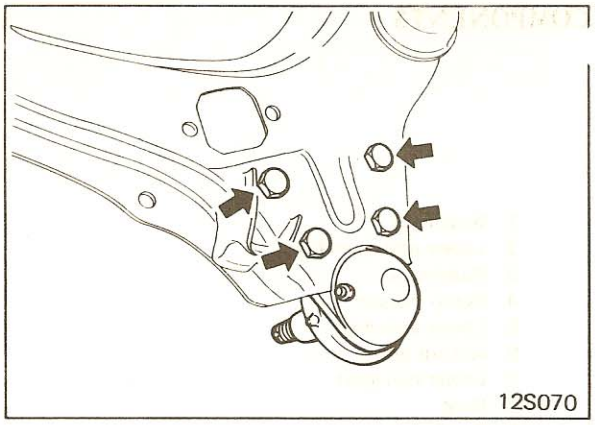
12S068

7. Remove the front mounting bolts of the lower arm. (12S627)
8. Remove the lower arm assembly.
9. Remove anchor arm B if necessary.



12S627

10. Remove the lower ball joint. (12S070)
11. Remove the dust cover and ring.



INSPECTION

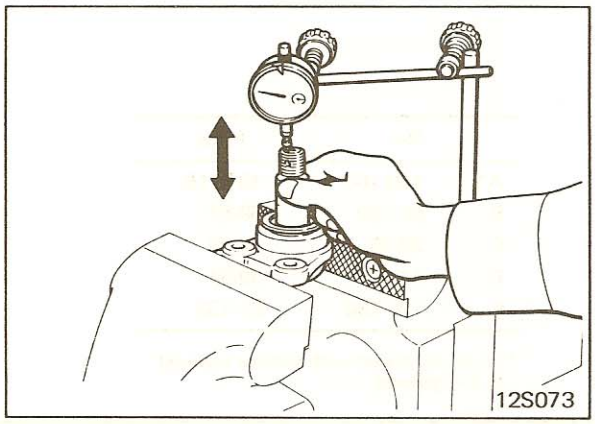
1. Check for cracks and deformation of lower arm.
2. Check for worn and damage of anchor arm.
3. Check for cracks and deterioration of lower ball joint dust boot.

Measurement of the Lower Ball Joint End Play

1. Measure the lower ball joint end play with a dial indicator. (12S073)

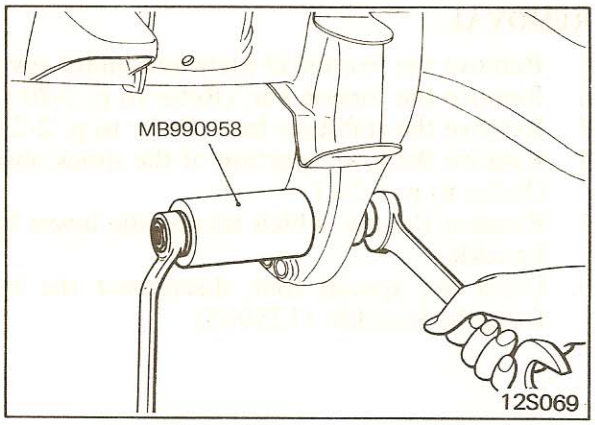
Lower ball joint end play [Service limit]	0.5 mm (.02 in.)

2. If the lower ball joint end play exceeds the service limit, replace the lower ball joint.

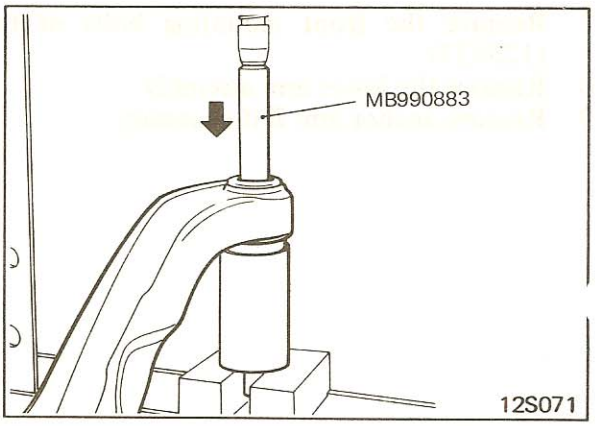


Replacement of Lower Arm Bushing

1. Using the special tool, remove bushing A from the crossmember bracket.

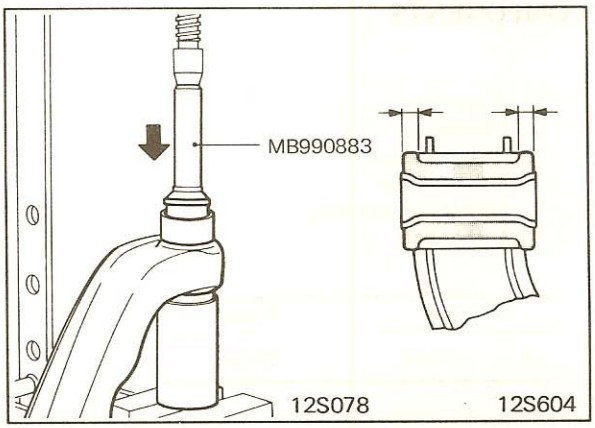


2. Remove bushing B from the lower arm using the special tool.

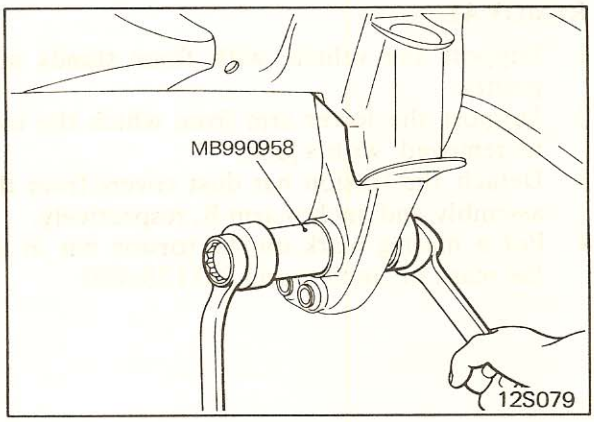


3. Coat bushing B and the lower arm with a soap solution and press bushing B into the lower arm with the special tool. Take care not to twist or tilt bushing B.

NOTE
Press the bushing again from the opposite side if necessary, to equalize the amount of projections at both ends.



4. Using the special tool, press bushing A into the cross-member bracket.

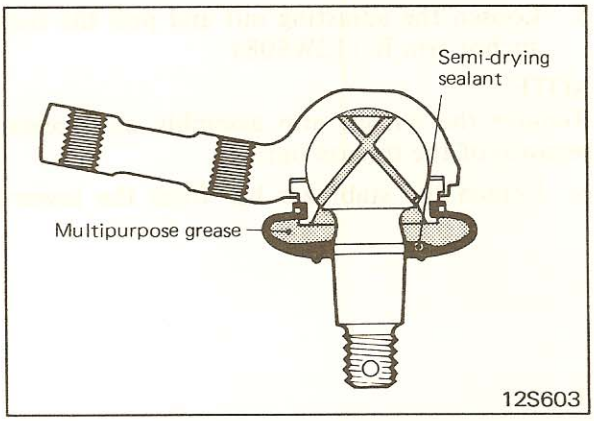


Replacement of Lower Ball Joint Dust Boot

1. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the interior of the dust cover and to the lower ball joint. (12S603)

Recommended multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

2. Apply the specified semi-drying sealant to the grooves in the lower ball joint. (12S603)
3. Secure the dust cover to the lower ball joint with the ring.



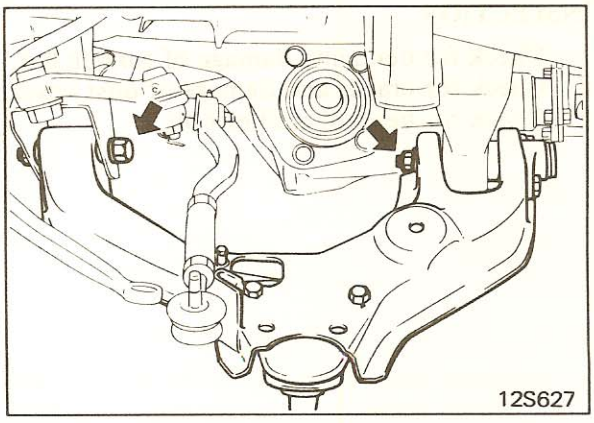
INSTALLATION

1. Temporarily mount the lower arm shaft to the cross-member. (12S627)

NOTE
Work will be easier if a solution of neutral detergent is applied to the lower arm shaft and to the rubber bushing.

Caution
Tighten the lower arm shaft with the vehicle lowered to the ground and unladen.

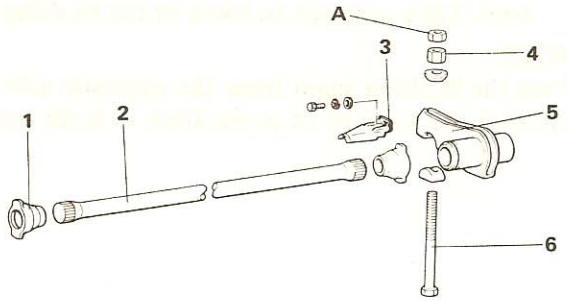
2. Install the shock absorber. (Refer to p. 2-24.)
3. Install the torsion bar. (Refer to p. 2-21.)
4. Install the stabilizer bar. (Refer to p. 2-23.)
5. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



COMPONENTS

1. Dust cover
2. Torsion bar
3. Heat protector
4. Adjusting nut
5. Anchor arm assembly
6. Anchor bolt

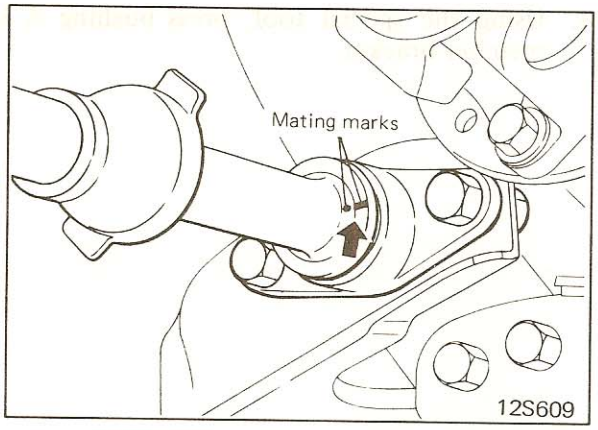
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	40-50	29-36



12W519

REMOVAL

1. Support the vehicle with floor stands at the specified points.
2. Support the lower arm from which the torsion bar is to be removed, with a jack.
3. Detach the torsion bar dust covers from the anchor arm assembly and anchor arm B, respectively.
4. Put a mating mark on the torsion bar in alignment with the mark on anchor arm B. (12S609)

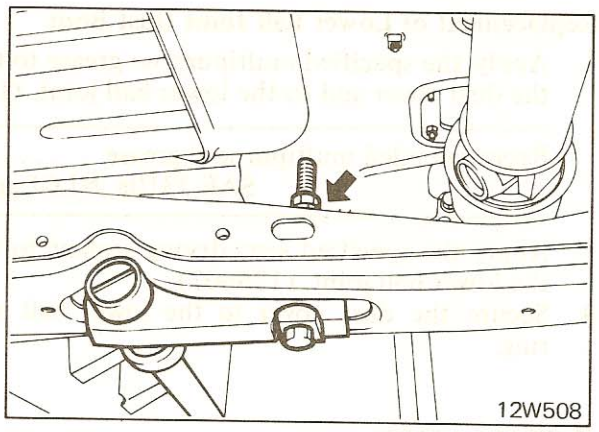


12S609

5. Loosen the adjusting nut and pull the torsion bar out of anchor arm B. (12W508)

NOTE
Remove the anchor arm assembly as necessary to facilitate removal of the torsion bar.

6. Detach the stabilizer bar from the lower arm assembly.



12W508

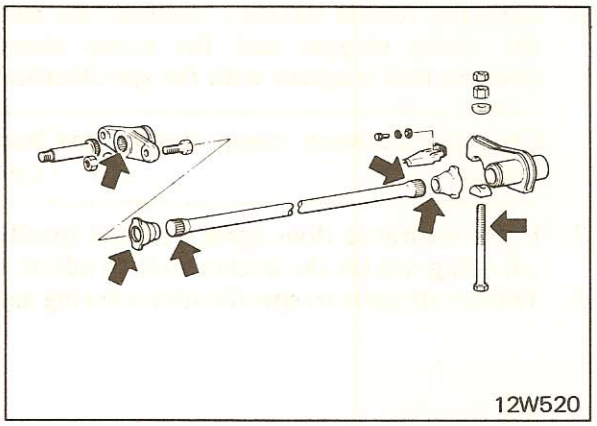
INSPECTION

1. Check for bend and damage of torsion bar.
2. Check for cracks and damage of dust cover.
3. Check for bend of anchor bolt.

INSTALLATION

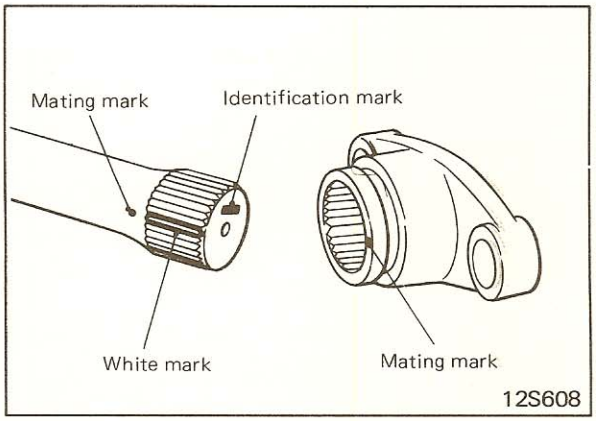
1. Apply multipurpose grease to the torsion bar serrations, the anchor arm assembly serrations, the anchor arm B serrations, the inside of the dust boot and the anchor bolt threads.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a NLGI grade #2EP


12W520

2. Identify the right and left torsion bars referring to the identification mark.
3. When inserting the torsion bar into anchor arm B, face the end having the identification mark forward and align the mark on anchor arm B with the mating mark on the torsion bar. (12S608)

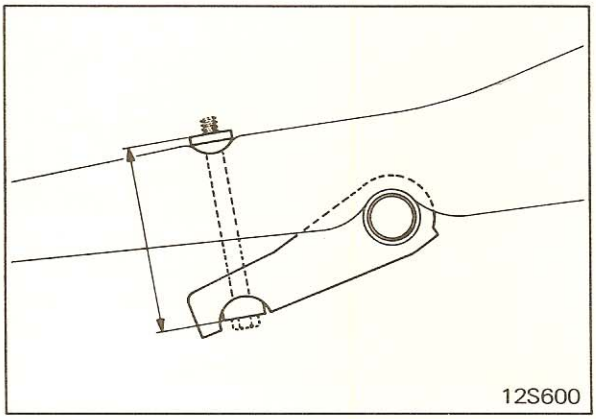
NOTE
When installing a new torsion bar, align the serration which has been painted white with the mark on anchor arm B.



12S608

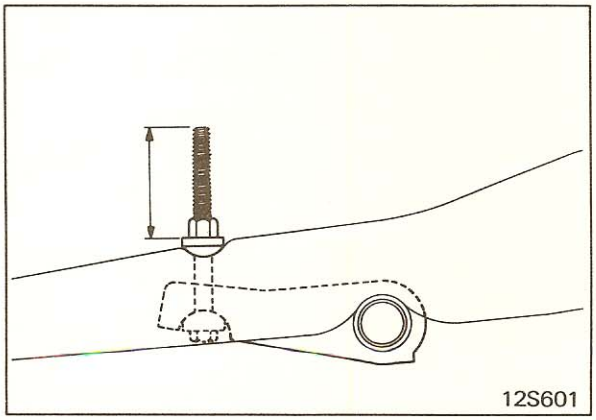
4. Select the relative position of the torsion bar and anchor arm serrations so that the length shown in the illustration is within the specified dimension when the torsion bar and the anchor arm are assembled, with the upper arm rebound stopper in contact with the crossmember.

Anchor arm reference dimension . . . . . L.H. side 138-146 mm (5.43-5.73 in.)
R.H. side 128-136 mm (5.04-5.35 in.)


12S600

5. Tighten the adjusting nut so that the anchor bolt protrusion will become the dimension as follows.

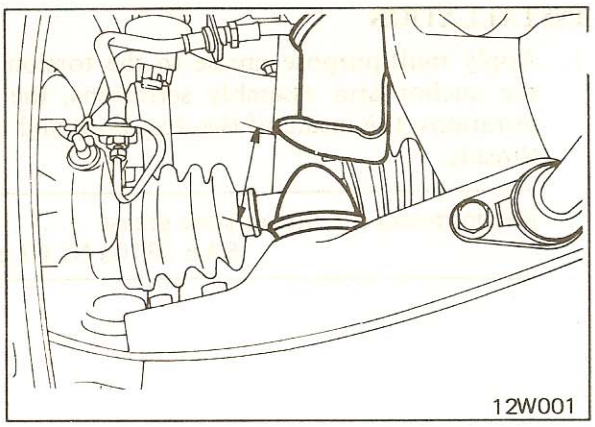
Anchor bolt protrusion . . . . . L.H. 55 mm (2.17 in.)
R.H. 68 mm (2.68 in.)


12S601

6. With the vehicle unladen, measure the clearance between the bump stopper and the bump stopper bracket to confirm that it agrees with the specification. (12W001)

Clearance between bump stopper and bump stopper bracket	71 mm (2.8 in.)

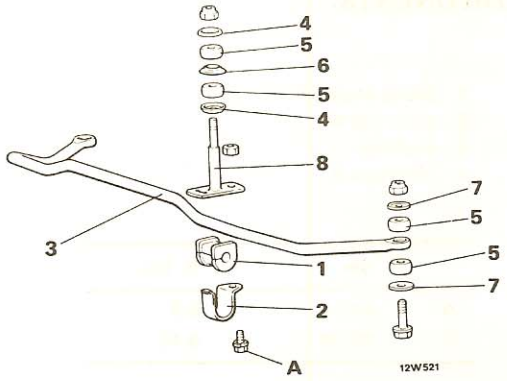
7. If the clearance does agree with the specification, use the adjusting nut on the anchor bolt to adjust it.
8. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.


12W001

COMPONENTS

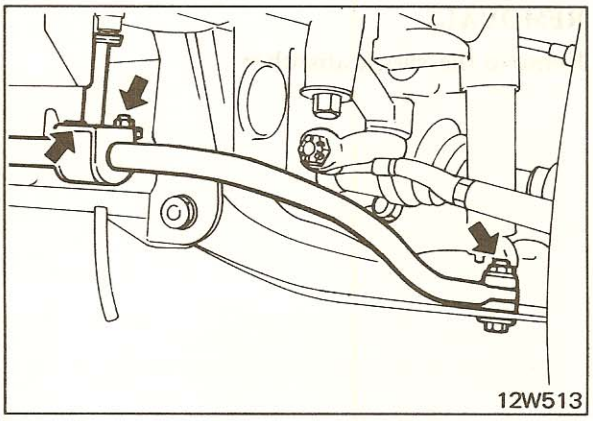
1. Bushing
2. Stabilizer bracket
3. Stabilizer bar
4. Joint cup A
5. Rubber bushing
6. Joint cup B
7. Washer
8. Stabilizer link

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	8-12	6-9



REMOVAL

1. Support the vehicle with floor stands at the specified points.
2. Remove the skid plate.
3. Remove the stabilizer bar. (12W513)



INSPECTION

1. Check for deformation or damage of stabilizer bar.
2. Check for bending or damage of stabilizer link.
3. Check for cracks, deterioration or wear of bushings.

INSTALLATION

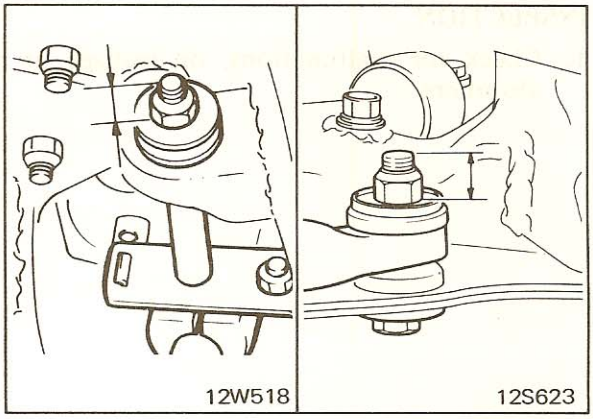
1. When mounting the stabilizer link to the No. 1 crossmember, tighten the nut so as to obtain the specified dimension. (12W518)

   Stabilizer link assembly mounting bolt end reference dimension . . . . . 16-18 mm (.63-.71 in.)

2. When mounting the ends of the stabilizer bar to the lower arms, tighten the nut so as to obtain the specified dimension. (12S623)

   Stabilizer mounting bolt end reference dimension . . . . . 16-18 mm (.63-.71 in.)

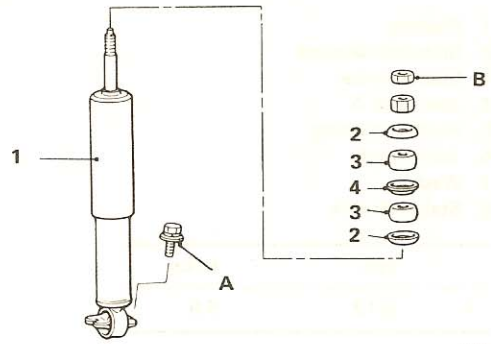
3. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



COMPONENTS

1. Shock absorber
2. Joint cup A
3. Bushing
4. Joint cup B

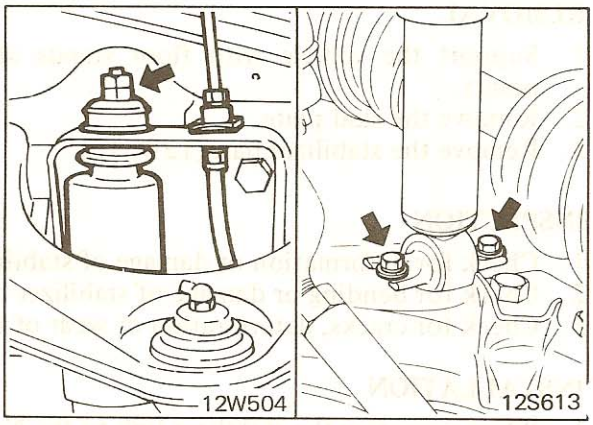
	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	8-12	6-9
B	12-18	9-13



12S087

REMOVAL

Remove the shock absorber.



INSPECTION

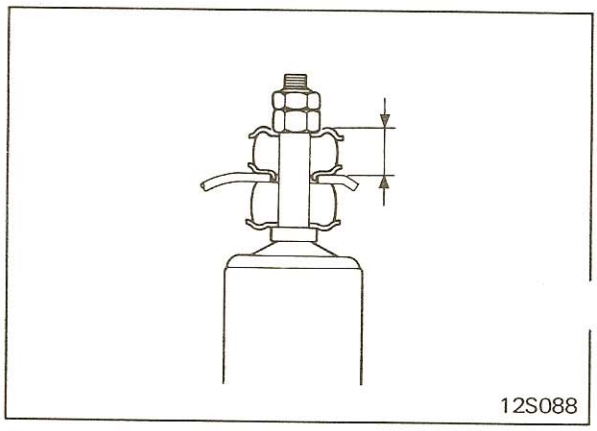
1. Check for malfunctions, oil leakage or noise of shock absorbers.

INSTALLATION

1. When mounting the shock absorber to the arm post of the side frame, tighten until the distance from joint cup A to joint cup B agrees with the reference dimension.

   Shock absorber reference dimension . . . . . 16.3 mm (.64 in.)

2. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

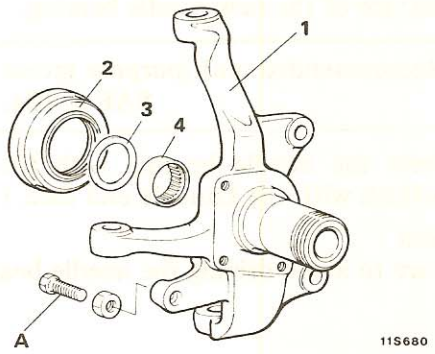


12S088

COMPONENTS

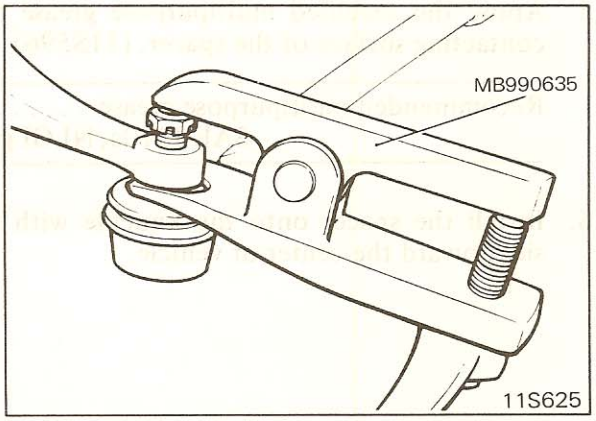
1. Knuckle
2. Oil seal
3. Spacer
4. Needle bearing

	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	50-60	36-43

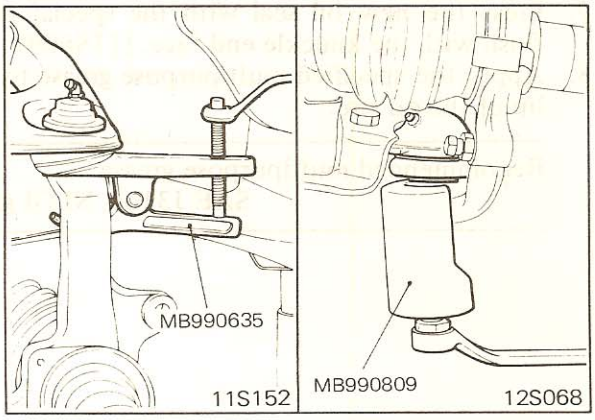


REMOVAL

1. Remove the front hub assembly. (Refer to p. 2-27.)
2. Remove the dust cover.
3. Disconnect the tie rod from the knuckle with a special tool. (11S625)



4. Using the special tools, remove the upper and lower ball joints. (11S152, 12S068)
5. Remove the knuckle from the drive shaft.



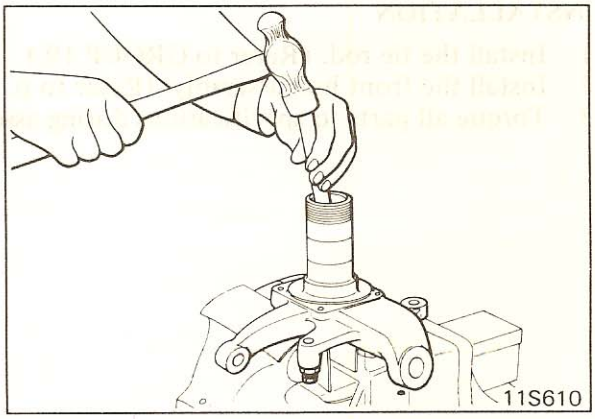
INSPECTION

1. Check for wear or damage of needle bearing.
2. Check for cracks or bends of knuckle.
3. Check for wear or pounding of knuckle spindle.

BEARING REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the oil seal and then remove the spacer.
2. Remove the needle bearing by tapping the needles uniformly. (11S610)

Caution
Once removed, the needle bearing must not be reused.

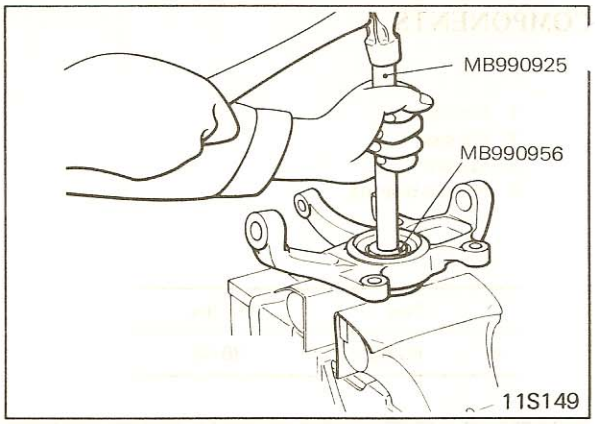


3. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the roller surface of the new needle bearing.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

4. Press the needle bearing with the special tools until it is flush with the knuckle end face. (11S149)

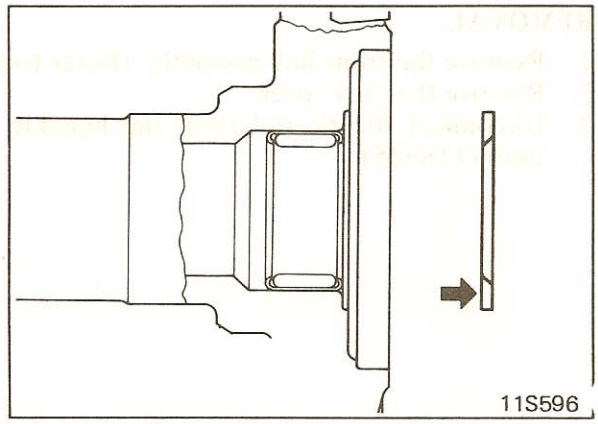
Caution
Use care to avoid driving the needle bearing too far in.



5. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the knuckle contacting surface of the spacer. (11S596)

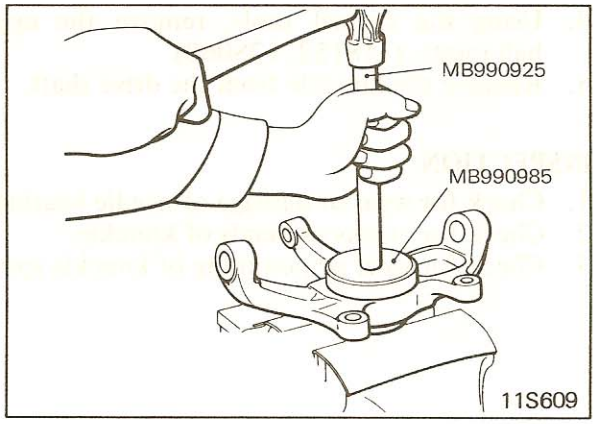
Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

6. Install the spacer onto the knuckle with the chamfered side toward the center of vehicle.



7. Press the new oil seal with the special tools until it is flush with the knuckle end face. (11S609)
8. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the inside and lip of the oil seal.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



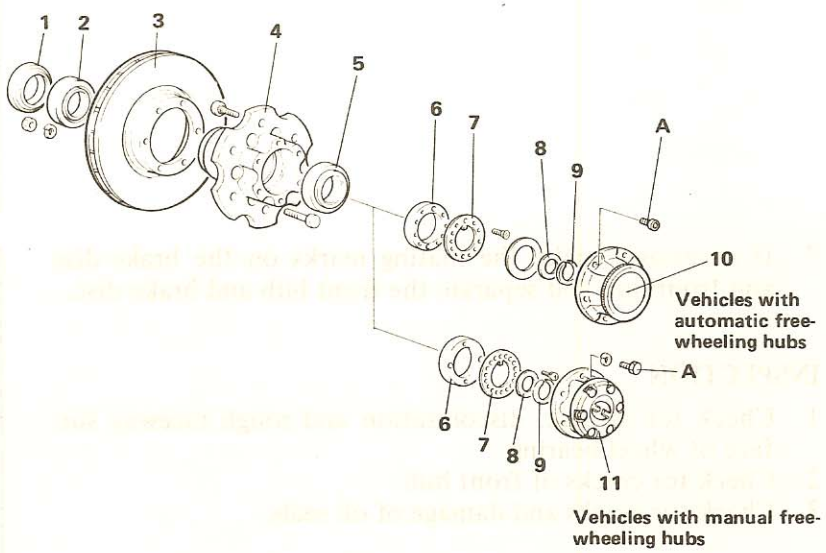
INSTALLATION

1. Install the tie rod. (Refer to GROUP 19.)
2. Install the front hub assembly. (Refer to p. 2-29.)
3. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

COMPONENTS

1. Oil seal
2. Inner bearing
3. Brake disc
4. Front hub
5. Outer bearing
6. Lock nut
7. Lock washer
8. Spacer
9. Snap ring
10. Automatic free-wheeling hub assembly
11. Manual free-wheeling hub assembly

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	50-60	36-43

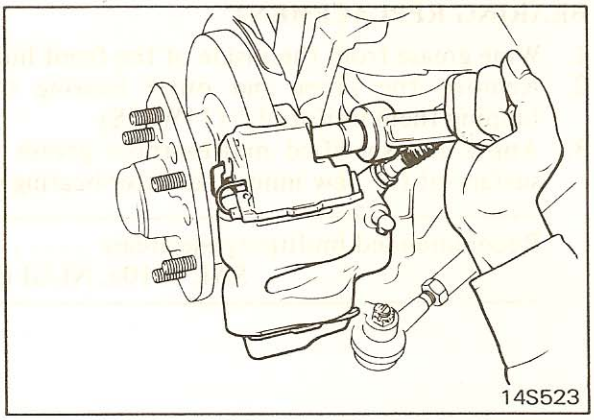


11W041

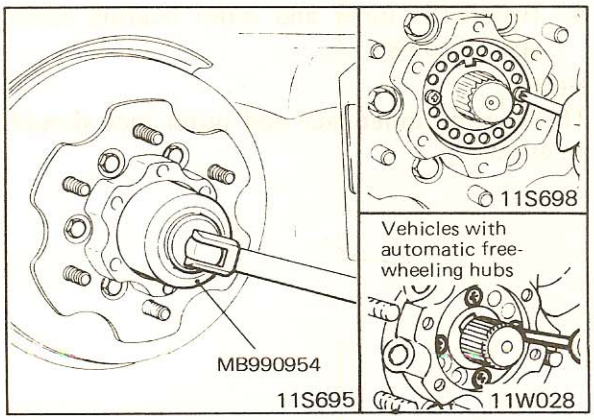
REMOVAL

1. Remove the front caliper assembly. Do not disconnect the brake hose.

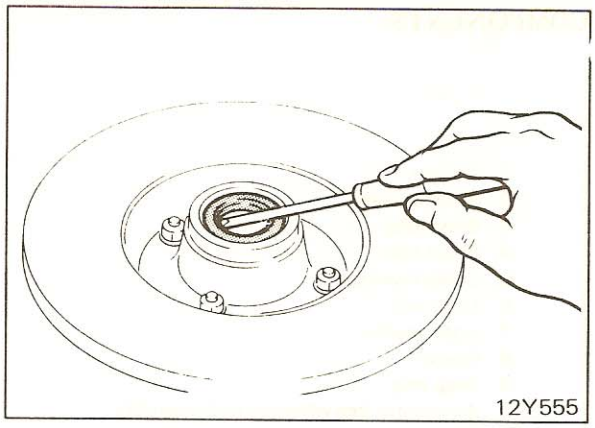
Caution
To prevent the brake hose from being twisted, suspend the brake assembly with wire.



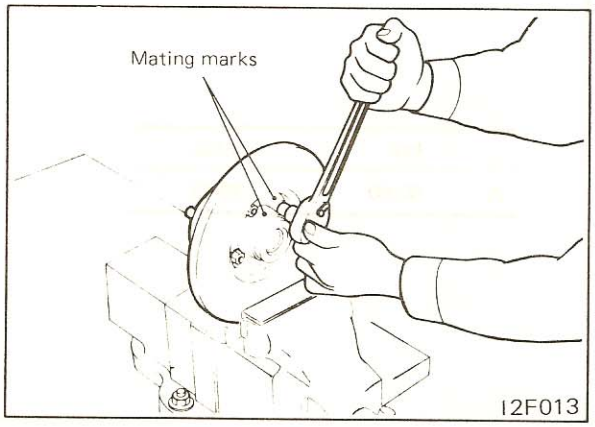
2. Remove the free-wheeling hub. (Refer to p. 2-32, 35.)
3. Remove the lock washer, and then remove the lock nut with a special tool. (11S695)
4. Remove the front hub assembly from the knuckle, together with the inner and outer bearings. (11S698, 11W028)



5. Remove the outer bearing inner race.
6. Remove the oil seal and the inner bearing inner race. (12Y555)



7. If necessary, make the mating marks on the brake disc and front hub and separate the front hub and brake disc.



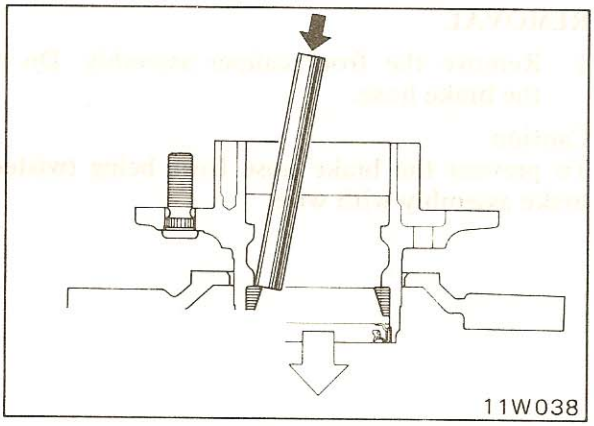
INSPECTION

1. Check for seizure, discoloration and rough raceway surface of wheel bearing.
2. Check for cracks of front hub.
3. Check for cracks and damage of oil seals.

BEARING REPLACEMENT

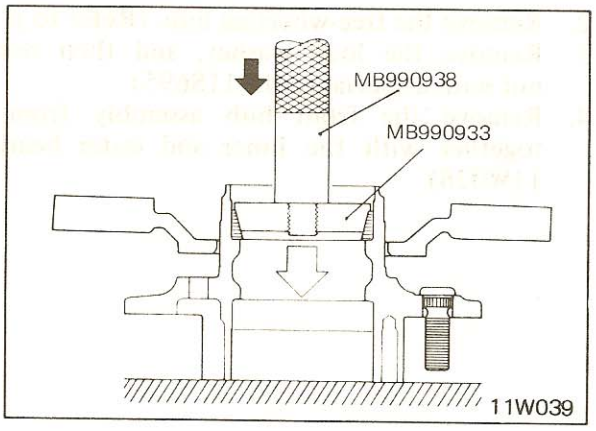
1. Wipe grease from the inside of the front hub.
2. Remove the inner and outer bearing outer races by tapping them uniformly. (11W038)
3. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the outside surface of the new inner and outer bearing outer races.

Recommended multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



4. Install the inner and outer bearing outer races with the special tools.

NOTE
The bearing inner race and outer race should be replaced as an assembly.



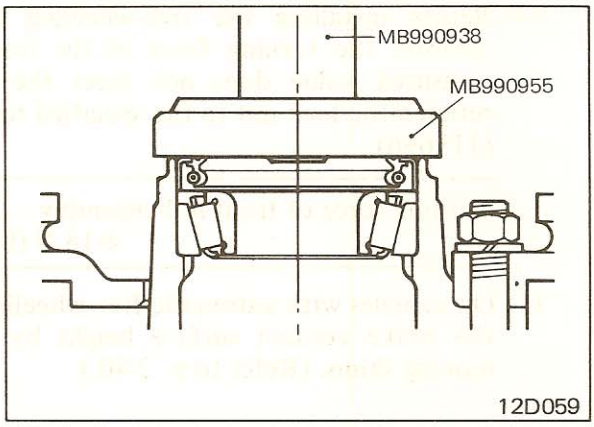
INSTALLATION

1. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the outer bearing outer race, oil seal lip and inside surface of the front hub.

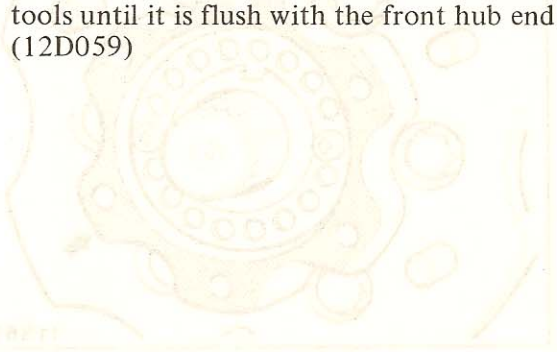
Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

2. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the inner bearing inner race and fit the inner race into the front hub.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

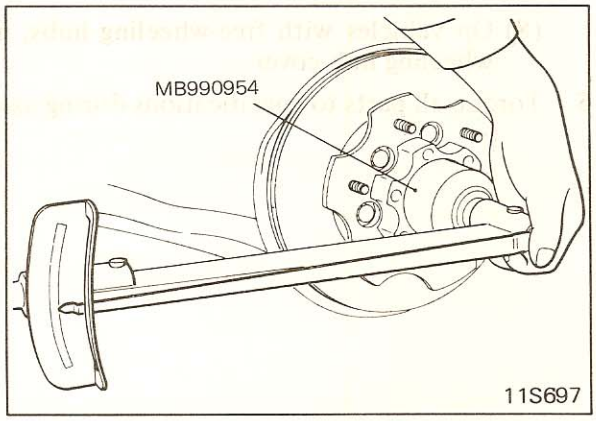


3. Press the new oil seal into the front hub with the special tools until it is flush with the front hub end face. (12D059)

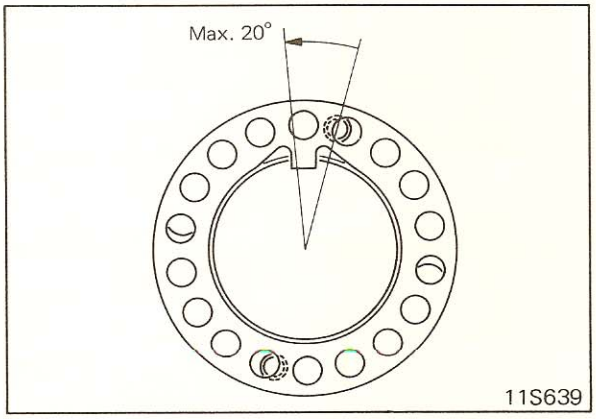


4. Install the front hub assembly as follows:
   (1) Fit the knuckle into the front hub assembly.
   (2) Using a special tool, torque the lock nut as follows. (11S697)

Tighten to 130-200 Nm (95-145 ft.lbs.)
↓
Loosen to 0 Nm (0 ft.lbs.)
↓
Retighten to 25 Nm (18 ft. lbs.) and then loosen to 30°

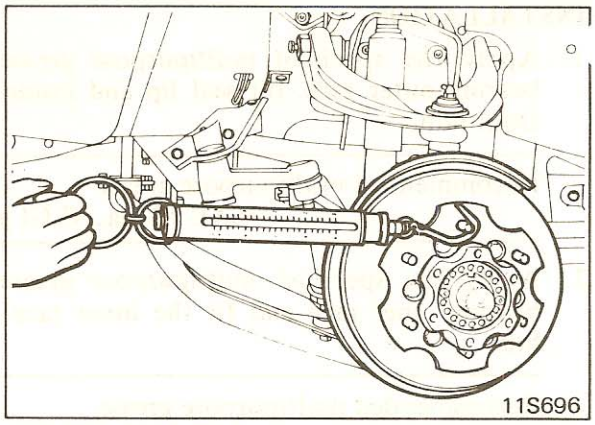


   (3) Install the lock washer. If the lock washer and lock nut holes do not align, align the holes by loosening the nut not more than 20°.



(4) Before installing the free-wheeling hub assembly, measure the turning force of the front hub. If the measured value does not meet the specifications, retigten the lock nut to the specified torque. (11S696)

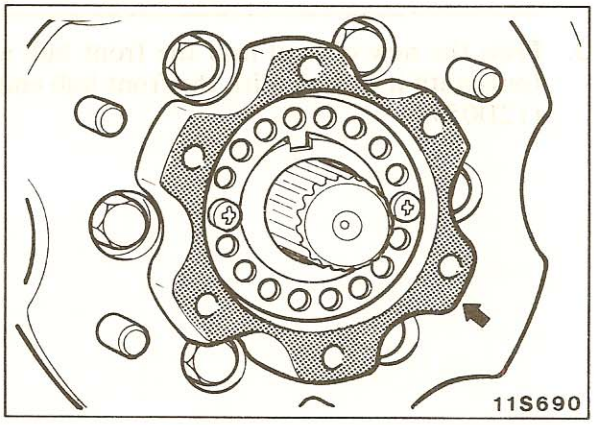
Turning force of front hub assembly	4-18 N (0.9-4.1 lbs.)



(5) On vehicles with automatic free-wheeling hubs, adjust the brake contact surface height by adding or removing shims. (Refer to p. 2-40.)

(6) Apply a semi-drying sealant to the free-wheeling hub assembly mounting surface of the front hub and then tighten the front hub to the specified torque. (11S690)

Free-wheeling hub body tightening torque	50-60 Nm (36-43 ft.lbs.)



(7) Measure the drive shaft end play. If the measured value does not meet specifications, adjust by adding or removing spacers.

NOTE
For end play measurement and adjustment procedures, refer to p. 2-48.

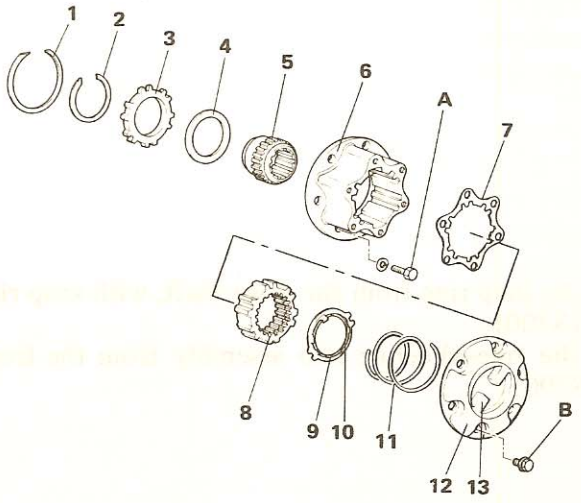
(8) On vehicles with free-wheeling hubs, install the free-wheeling hub cover.

5. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

COMPONENTS

1. Wheel snap ring
2. Shaft snap ring
3. Free-wheeling hub ring
4. Spacer
5. Inner hub
6. Free-wheeling hub body
7. Gasket
8. Free-wheeling hub clutch
9. Follower
10. Tension spring
11. Compression spring
12. Free-wheeling hub cover
13. Control handle

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	50-60	36-43
B	10-14	7-10

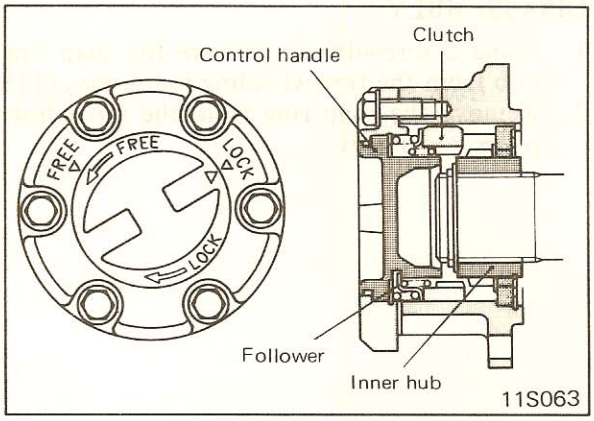


11S693

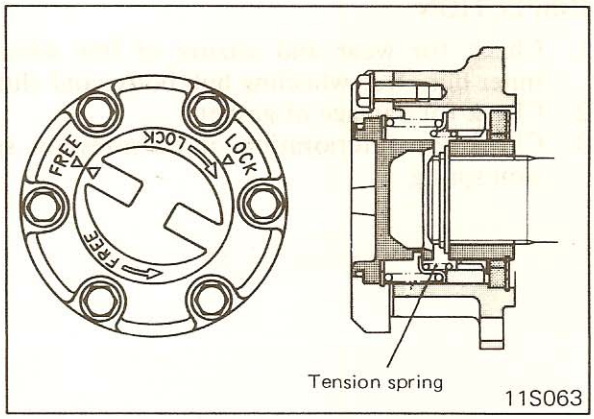
OPERATION

The free-wheeling hub is designed to minimize torque loss by cutting off transmission of front tire rotation to the drive shafts, front differential and front propeller shaft during 2-wheel drive operation. It can disconnect the front wheels from the drive shafts during 2-wheel drive operation and can reconnect them during 4-wheel drive operation.

When the control handle is set to the LOCK position, the follower moves along the oblique groove in the control handle and causes the clutch (which is always in mesh with the free-wheeling hub body) to engage the splines of the inner hub, thus coupling the free-wheeling hub body with the drive shaft. When the control handle is set to the FREE position, the follower moves along the oblique groove in the control handle and uses the tension spring to disengage the clutch from the splines of the inner hub, thus separating the free-wheeling hub body from the drive shaft.



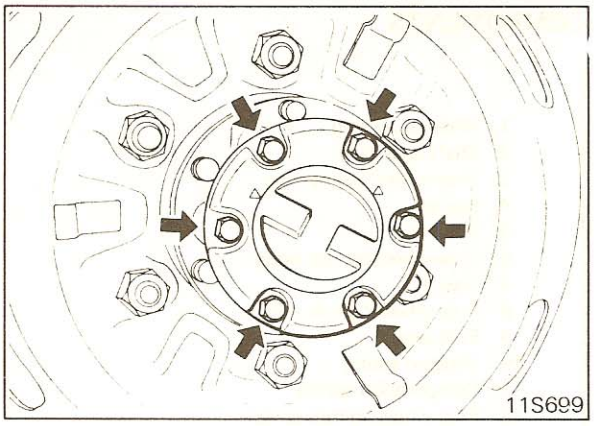
11S063



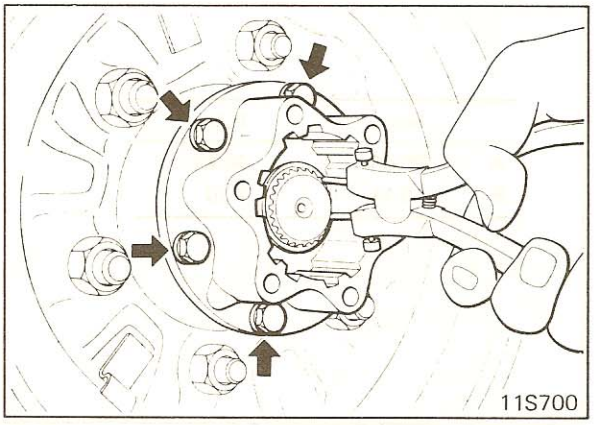
11S063

REMOVAL

1. Set the control handle to the FREE position. Remove the free-wheeling hub cover.

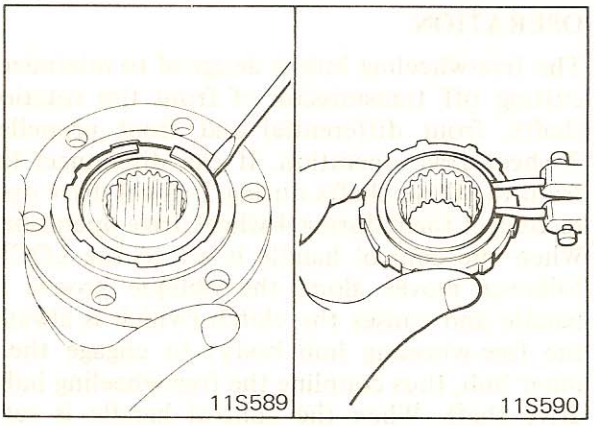


2. Remove the snap ring from the drive shaft, with snap ring pliers. (11S700)
3. Remove the free-wheeling hub assembly from the front hub. (11S700)



DISASSEMBLY

1. Using a screwdriver, remove the snap ring and the inner hub from the free-wheeling hub body. (11S589)
2. Remove the snap ring from the inner hub with snap ring pliers. (11S590)



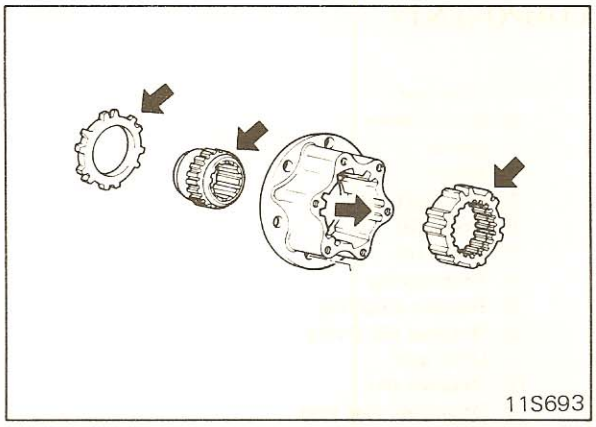
INSPECTION

1. Check for wear and seizure of free wheeling hub ring, inner hub, free-wheeling hub body, and clutch.
2. Check for damage of gasket.
3. Check for deterioration of compression spring and tension spring.

REASSEMBLY

Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the entire periphery of the free-wheeling hub ring, inner hub and free-wheeling hub clutch, and the inside of the free-wheeling hub body.

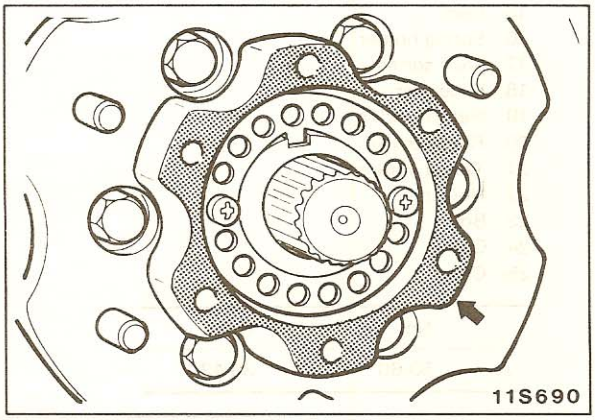
Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



INSTALLATION

1. Apply semi-drying sealant to the front hub mounting surface of the free-wheeling hub body assembly and then tighten the assembly to the specified torque. (11S690)

Free-wheeling hub body tightening torque . . . . . .
50-60 Nm (36-43 ft.lbs.)



2. Measure the drive shaft end play. (Refer to p. 2-12.)
3. If the measured value does not agree with the specifications, adjust by using a spacer.

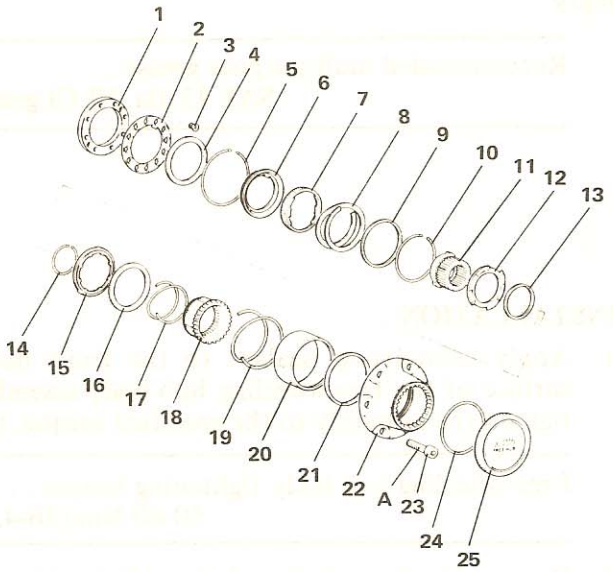
NOTE
For play measurement and adjustment procedures, refer to p. 2-48.
Install the free-wheeling hub cover with the control handle and clutch in the FREE position.

4. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

COMPONENTS

1. Lock nut
2. Lock washer
3. Screw
4. Shim
5. Housing C-ring
6. Brake (B)
7. Brake (A)
8. Brake spring
9. Housing snap ring
10. Retainer (B) C-ring
11. Drive gear
12. Retainer (A)
13. Drive gear snap ring
14. Slide gear C-ring
15. Cam
16. Spring holder
17. Shift spring
18. Slide gear
19. Return spring
20. Retainer (B)
21. Thrust washer
22. Housing
23. Bolt
24. O-ring
25. Cover

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	50-60	36-43



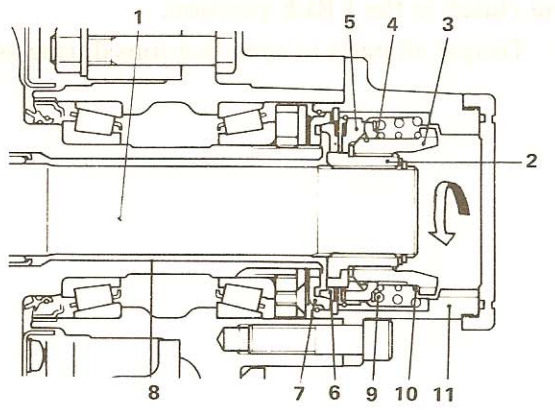
11W034

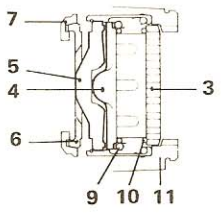
CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION

Free State → Locked State

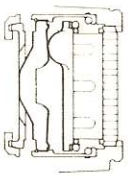
When the transfer is shifted from 2WD (2-wheel drive) to 4WD (4-wheel drive) and driving is begun, rotation of the drive shaft (1) is transmitted from the drive gear (2) to the slide gear (3) to the cam (4) to retainer A (5) to brake A (6). When this happens, brake A (6) is pressed against brake B (7) by the function of the cam of retainer A (5) , and friction force is generated.

Because brake B (7) is secured to the knuckle (8), retainer A (5) ceases to rotate, (see Fig. A), and therefore, the cam (4), while compressing the return spring (9), rises out of the cam groove of the retainer A (5) and compresses the shift spring (10). The slide gear (3) is pushed by the shift spring (10), and then engages with the gear of the housing (11) when the two are in phase and enters the locked state (see Fig. B).





Free state
(Fig. A)



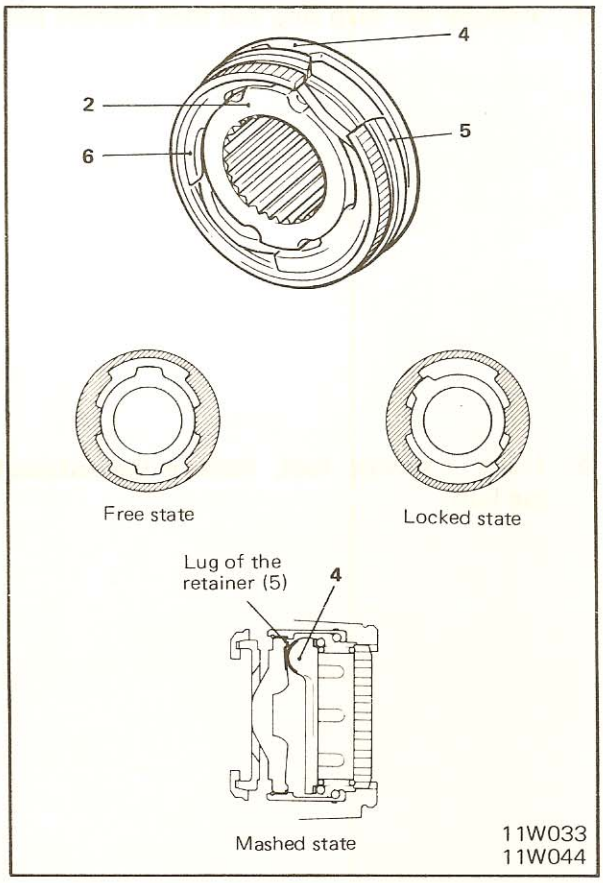
Locked state
(Fig. B)

11W045
11W043

The cam (4) turns until the lug of the drive gear (2) contacts the lug of brake A (6). Because of this contact, brake A (6) is turned by the drive gear (2), and therefore, there is also no longer any force of retainer A (5) with a tendency to turn brake A (6). As a result, there is also no longer any force which presses brake A (6) against brake B (7) and the drive gear (2) causes brake A (6) to turn lightly (there is no friction force).
Because the cam (4) remains meshed, it turns until it contacts the lug of retainer A (5), and is locked.

Locked State → Free State

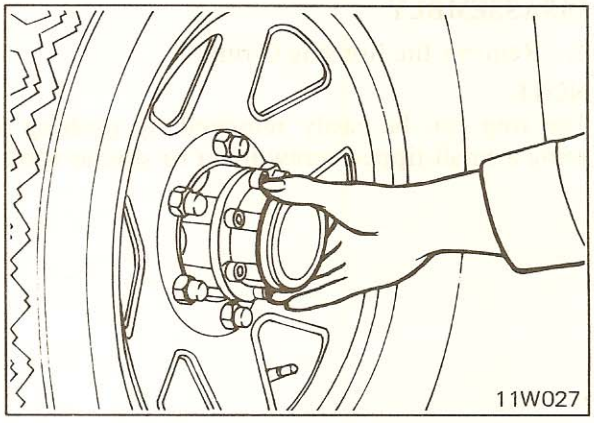
When the transfer is shifted from 4WD to 2WD and the vehicle is driven in reverse, rotation of the gear of the housing (11) is transmitted from the slide gear (3) to cam (4) to retainer A (5) to brake A (6), but retainer A (5) ceases to turn, just as when the shift is made from the free state to the locked state. The cam (4), therefore, turns as far as the cam groove of retainer A (5) and is pushed into the cam groove by the return spring (9). The slide gear (3) moves with the cam (4), disengages from the gear of the housing (11), and enters a free state.



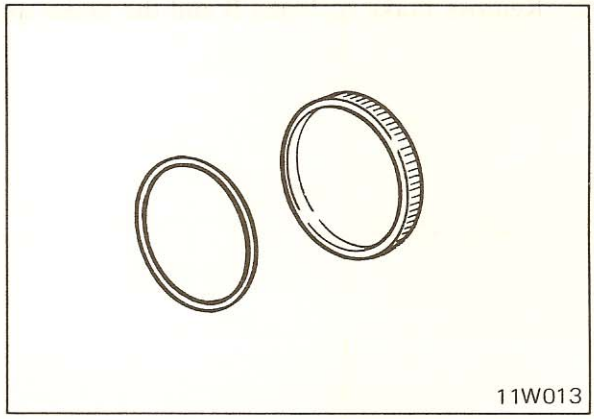
REMOVAL

1. Remove the automatic free-wheeling hub cover.

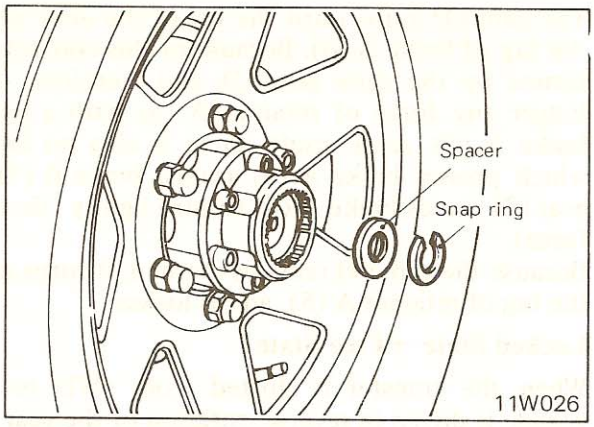
NOTE
When the cover cannot be loosened by hand, protect the cover with a shop towel to avoid damaging it and use an oil filter wrench to loosen it.



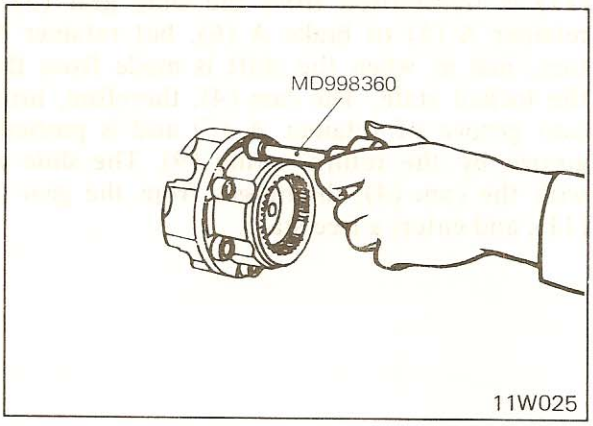
2. Remove the O-ring from the automatic free-wheeling hub cover.



3. Remove the snap ring and then remove the spacer.



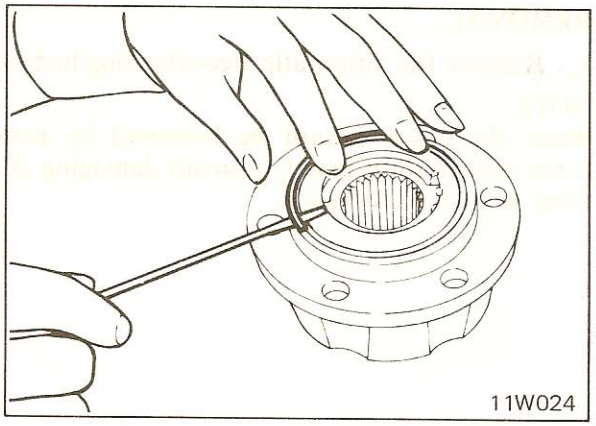
4. Using a special tool, remove the automatic free-wheeling hub.



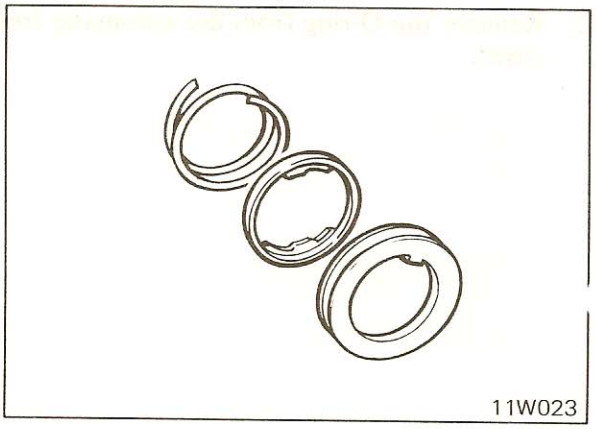
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the housing C-ring.

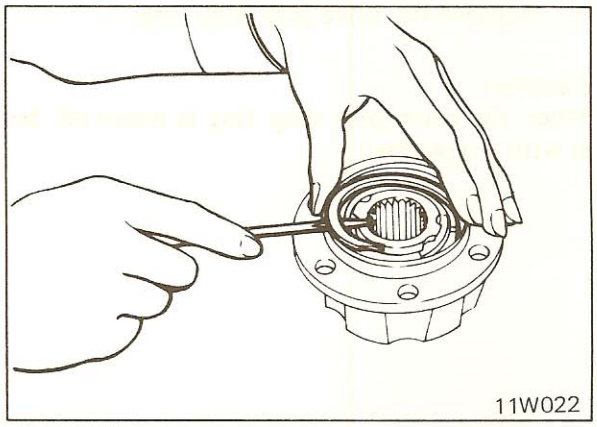
NOTE
The ring can be easily removed by pushing in brake B and using a small-tipped screwdriver or similar tool.



2. Remove brake A, brake B and the brake spring.



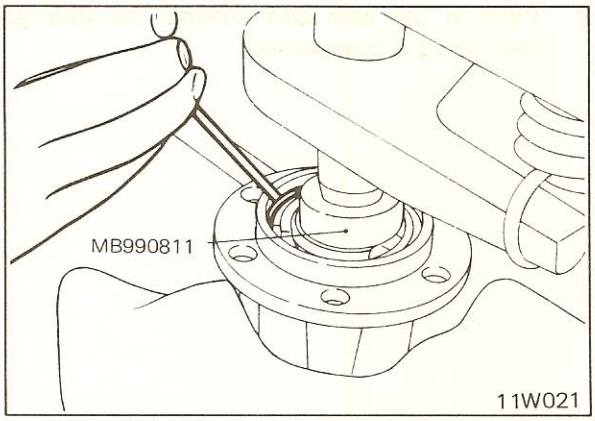
3. Remove the housing snap ring.



4. Using the special tool, lightly push in the drive gear and remove the retainer B C-ring. (11W021)

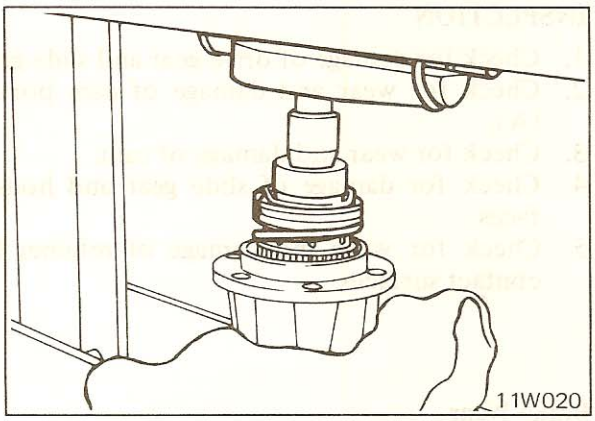
NOTE
Because the return spring relaxes approx. 40 mm (1.57 in.), the stroke of the press should be set to more than 40 mm (1.57 in.)

Caution
Place a protective cloth under the cover attaching surface of the housing before setting on the press table.
Make sure that the pressing force does not exceed 200 N (441 lbs.).

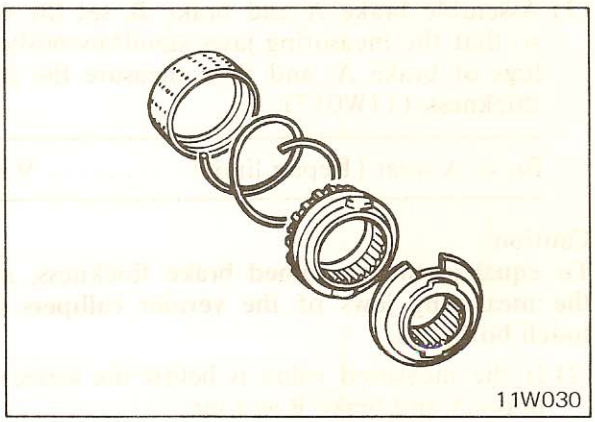


5. Slowly reduce the pressure of the press until the return spring fully relaxes.

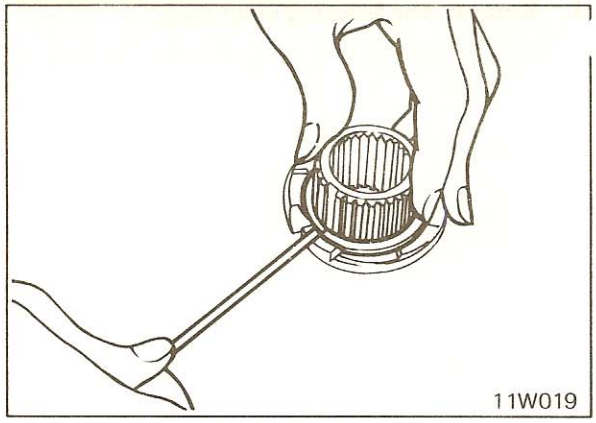
Caution
When reducing the pressure of the press, be sure that retainer A is not caught by retainer B.



6. Remove the following parts from the housing.
   (1) Retainer B
   (2) Return spring
   (3) Slide gear assembly
   (4) Drive gear assembly

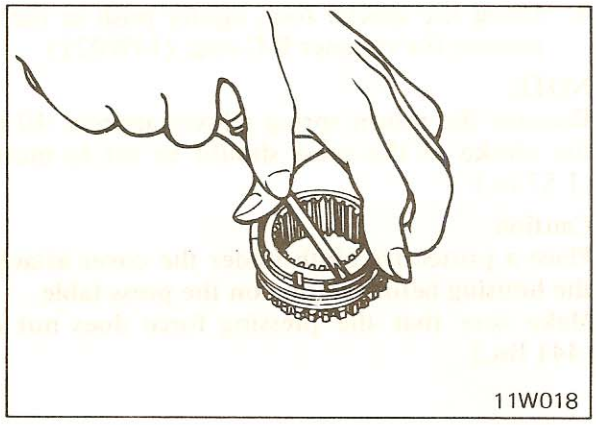


7. Remove the drive gear snap ring.



Caution
When the drive gear snap ring is removed, be sure to replace it with a new one.

8. Push in the cam and remove the slide gear C-ring while the spring is compressed.



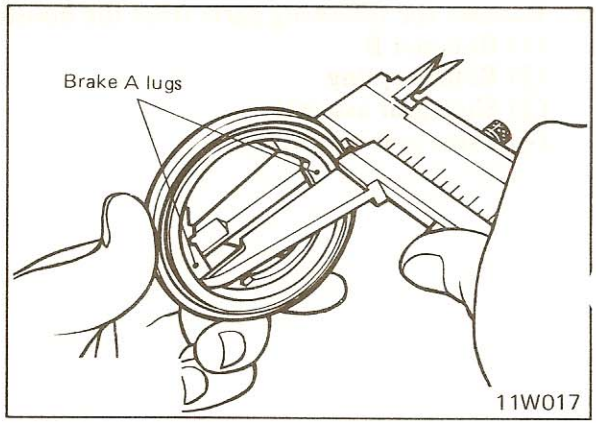
INSPECTION

1. Check for damage of drive gear and slide gear splines.
2. Check for wear and damage of cam portion of retainer (A).
3. Check for wear and damage of cam.
4. Check for damage of slide gear and housing tooth surfaces.
5. Check for wear and damage of retainer B and housing contact surfaces.

Brake Wear

(1) Assemble brake A and brake B, set the vernier callipers so that the measuring jaws simultaneously touch the two lugs of brake A, and then measure the combined brake thickness. (11W017)

Brake A wear [Repair limit]	9 mm (.4 in.)



Caution
To equalize the combined brake thickness, make sure that the measuring jaws of the vernier callipers simultaneously touch both lugs.

(2) If the measured value is below the service limit, replace brake A and brake B as a set.

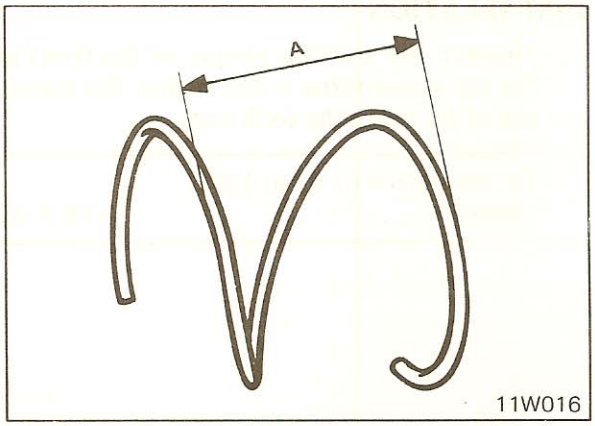
Deterioration of Return Spring

(1) Measure dimension A as shown. (11W016)

Return spring deterioration [Repair limit] . . . . . 35 mm (1.4 in.)

Caution
To measure the dimension A shown in illustration, measure the dimension from the outermost extremity of one wire diameter to that of the other wire diameter.

(2) If the measured value is below the service limit, replace the spring.



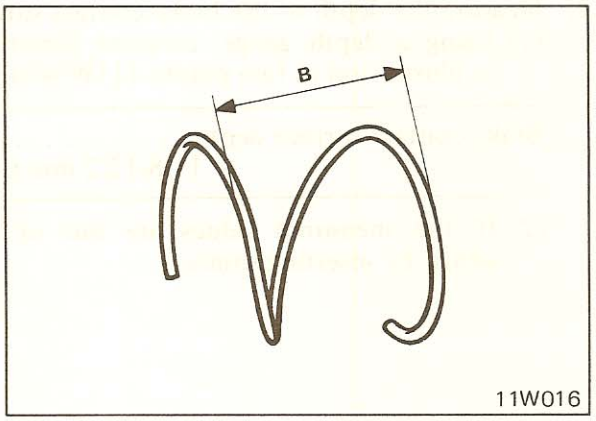
Deterioration of Shift Spring

(1) Measure dimension B as shown. (11W016)

Shift spring deterioration
[Repair limit] . . . . . 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Caution
To measure the dimension B, measure the dimension from the outermost extremity of one wire diameter to that of the other wire diameter.

(2) If the measured value is below the service limit, replace the spring.



REASSEMBLY

1. Apply the specified grease to the mounting surfaces of all components.

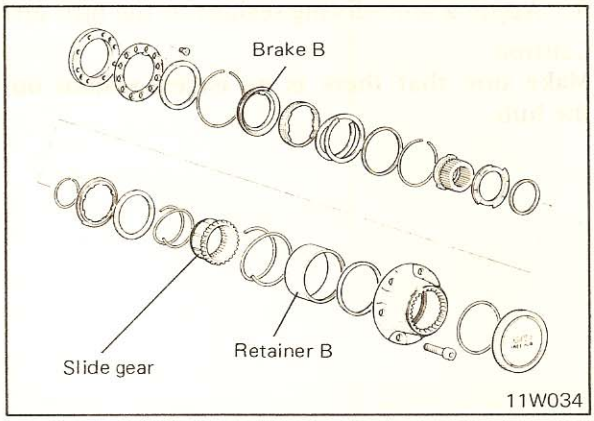
Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

2. Pack the grooves of brake B and retainer B with the specified grease.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

3. Apply the specified grease to the slide gear. Install the return spring with the smaller coil diameter side toward the spring seat.

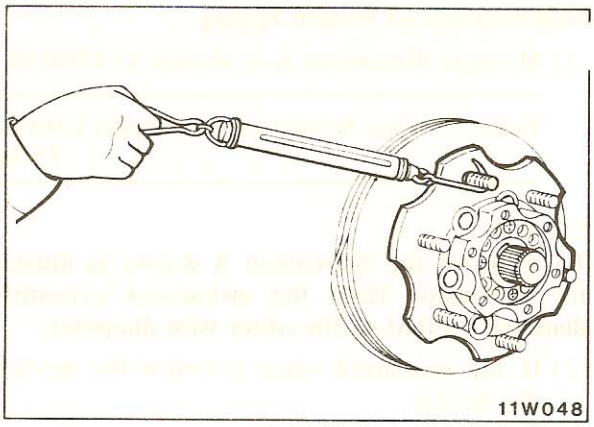
Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



INSTALLATION

1. Measure the starting torque of the front hub assembly. If the measured value is not within the standard value range, adjust by using the lock nut.

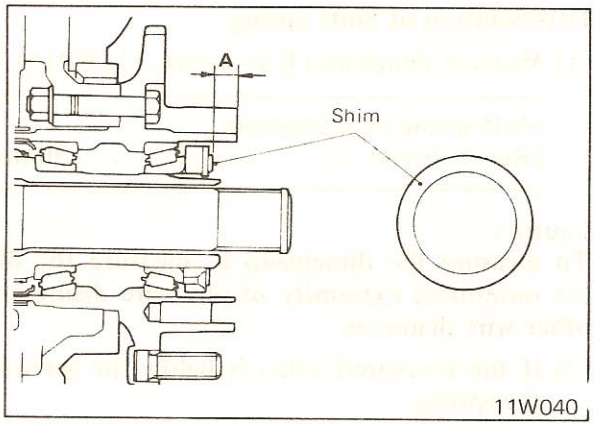
Turning force of front hub assembly	4-18 N (0.9-4.1 lbs.)



2. Measure the depth of the brake contact surface.
   (1) Using a depth gauge, measure dimension A shown in illustration at two points. (11W040)

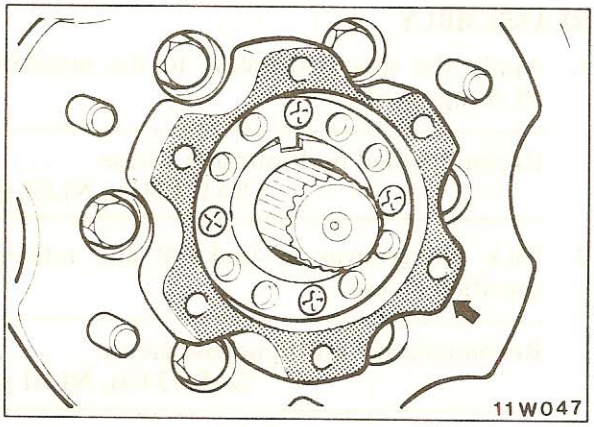
Brake contact surface depth	11.8-12.2 mm (.46-.48 in.)

   (2) If the measured values are out of specifications, adjust by inserting shims.

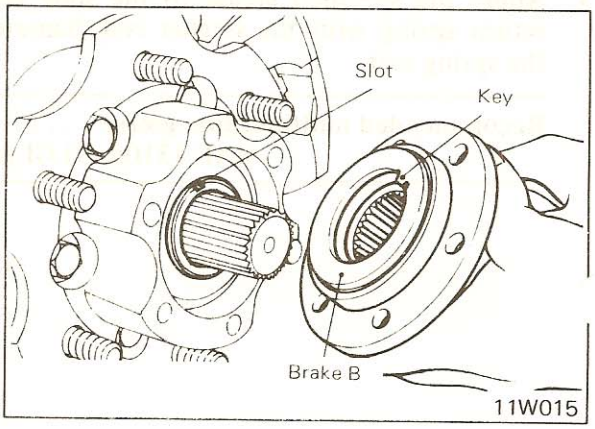


3. Apply a semi-drying sealant to the hub surface.

Caution
Make sure that there is no excess sealant on the outside of the hub.

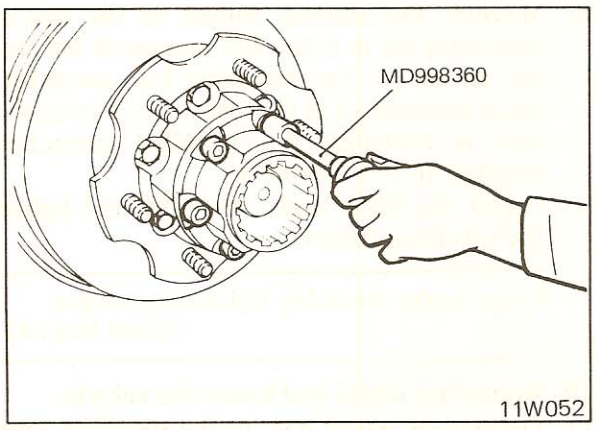


4. Aligning the key of brake B with the slot in the knuckle spindle and loosely install the automatic free-wheeling hub assembly. (11W015)
5. Confirm that the hub and the automatic free-wheeling hub assembly are in close contact when the assembly is forced lightly against the hub. If not, turn the hub until close contact is obtained .



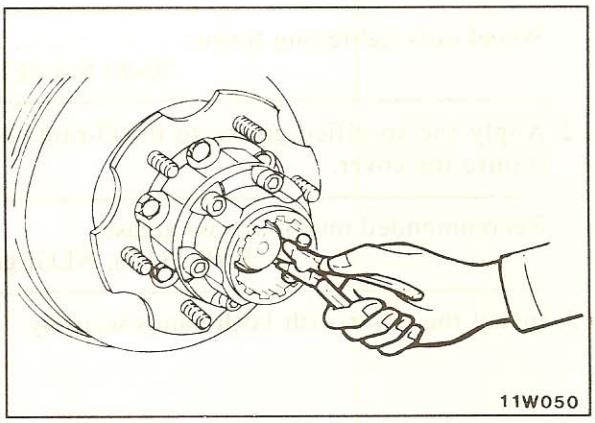
6. Using the special tool, tighten the automatic free-wheeling hub mounting bolts to the specified torque.

Free-wheeling hub body tightening torque	50-60 Nm (36-43 ft.lbs.)



7. Adjust the drive shaft end play as follows.
   (1) Install the snap ring on the drive shaft.

NOTE
Do not install any shims.

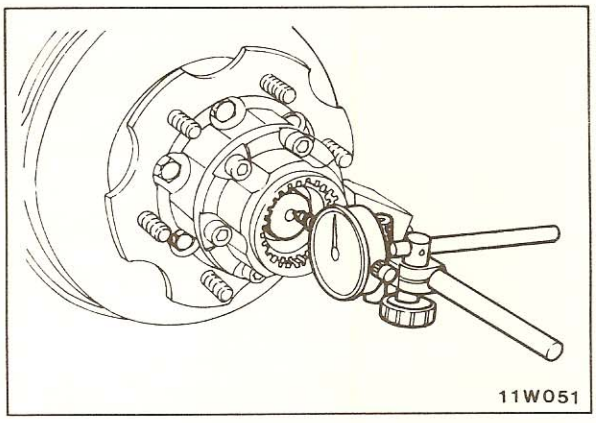


   (2) Position the dial indicator at the end of the drive shaft. (11W051)

Caution
Secure the magnetic base to the hub or brake disc.

   (3) Turn the drive shaft in the forward and reverse directions until resistance is felt to find the center of the turning stroke. At this position, move by hand the drive shaft in the axial direction to measure the play. If the measured value is not within the standard value range, select an adequate shim and install it on the drive shaft.

Drive shaft end play	0.2-0.5 mm (.008-.020 in.)



8. Measure the starting torque of the front hub assembly and compare it with that measured before installation of the automatic free-wheeling hub assembly. If the difference exceeds 14 N (3.1 lbs.), the automatic free-wheeling hub is probably not installed correctly; remove and reinstall all it. (11W049)
9. Install the front brake assembly and tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

Front brake assembly tightening torque . . . . . 70-90 Nm (43-65 ft.lbs.)

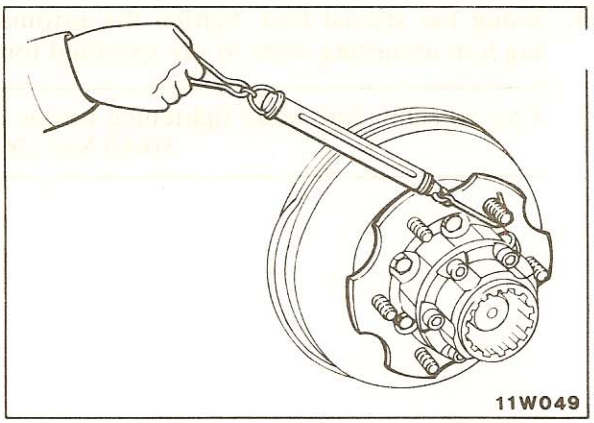
10. Mount the wheel and lower the vehicle.
11. Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque.

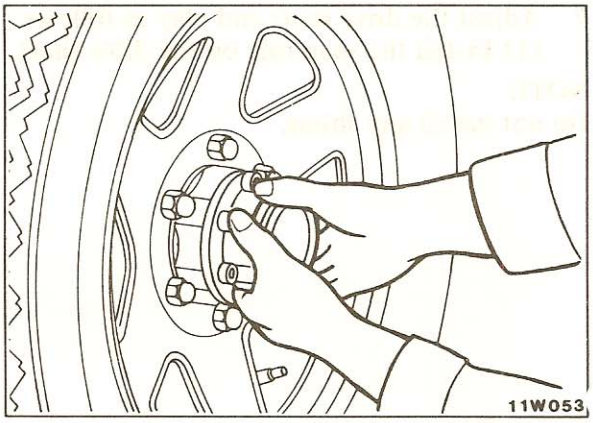
Wheel nuts tightening torque . . . . . 70-80 Nm (43-58 ft.lbs.)

12. Apply the specified grease to the O-ring before mounting it onto the cover.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

13. Install the cover with both hands securely. (11W053)


11W049


11W053

COMPONENTS

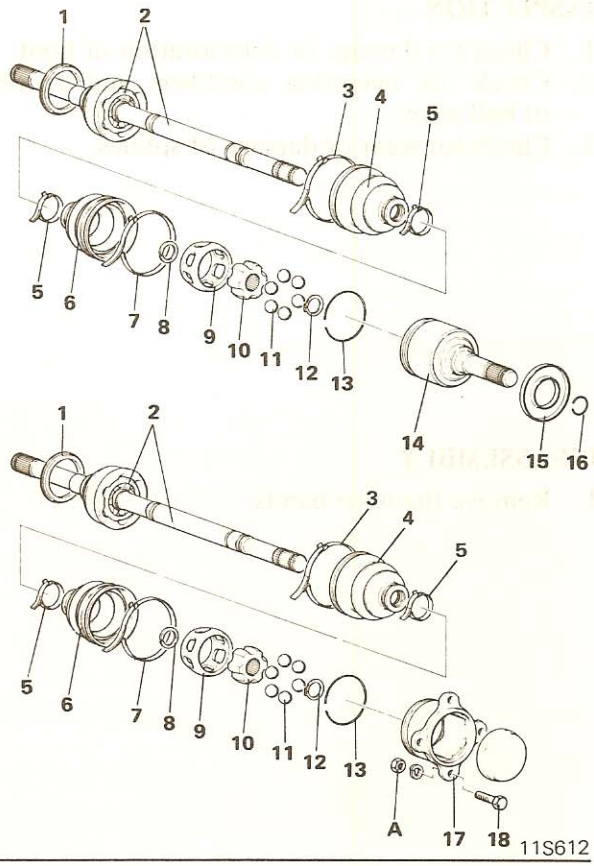
1. Dust cover
2. Drive shaft and B.J.
3. Boot band A
4. B.J. boot
5. Boot band C
6. D.O.J. boot
7. Boot band B
8. Circlip
9. D.O.J. cage
10. D.O.J. inner race
11. Ball
12. Snap ring
13. Circlip
14. D.O.J. outer race
15. Dust cover
16. Circlip
17. D.O.J. outer race
18. End plate

NOTE
D.O.J. : Double offset joint
B.J. : Birfield joint

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	50-60	36-43

Left drive shaft

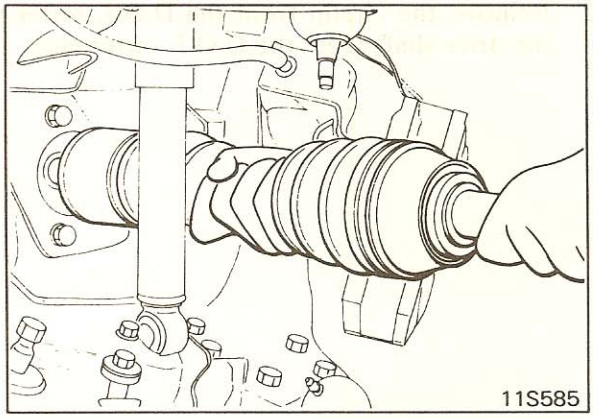
Right drive shaft



11S612

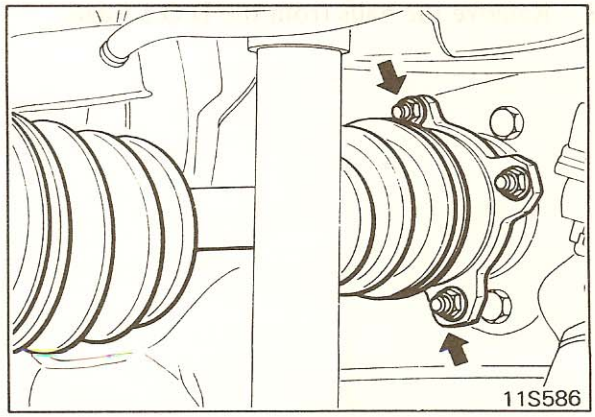
REMOVAL

1. Remove the front brake caliper assembly. Do not disconnect the brake hose. (Refer to p. 2-27.)
2. Remove the free-wheeling hub cover or hub cap.
3. Remove the snap ring from the drive shaft. (Refer to p. 2-32.)
4. Remove the knuckle together with the front hub assembly. (Refer to p. 2-25.)
5. Remove the drive shaft as follows:
   FOR LEFT DRIVE SHAFT
   (1) Pull the drive shaft out of the differential carrier. (11S585)


11S585

Caution
When pulling the drive shaft out of the differential carrier, be careful that the spline part of the drive shaft does not damage the oil seal.

FOR RIGHT DRIVE SHAFT
(1) Detach the drive shaft from the differential carrier inner shaft.
(2) Remove the drive shaft. (11S586)

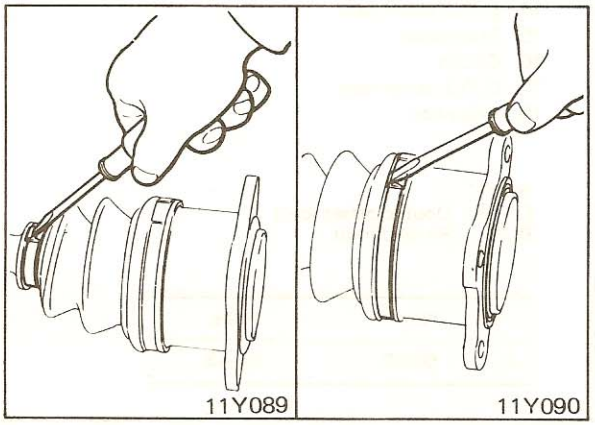

11S586

INSPECTION

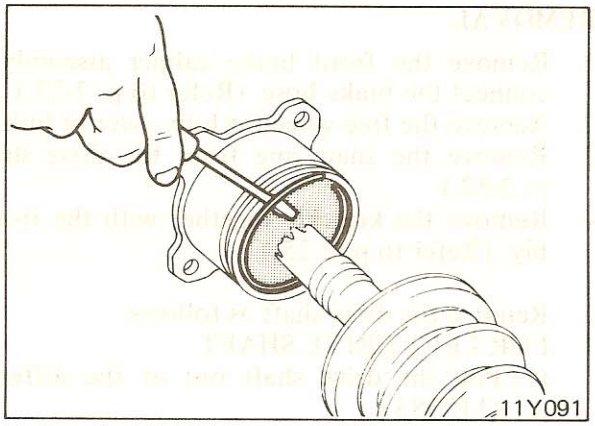
1. Check for damage or deterioration of boot.
2. Check for operating condition and excessive looseness of ball joint.
3. Check for wear or damage of splines.

DISASSEMBLY

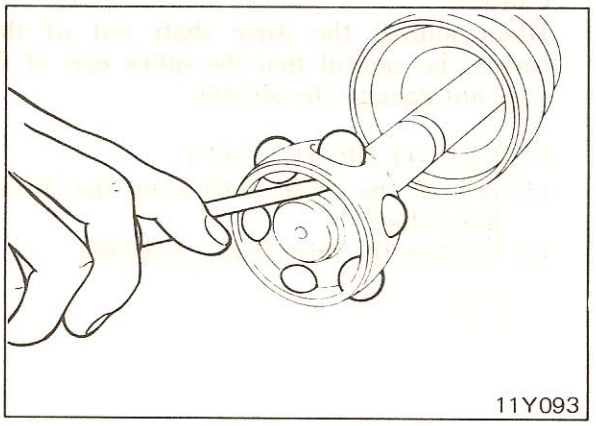
1. Remove the boot bands.



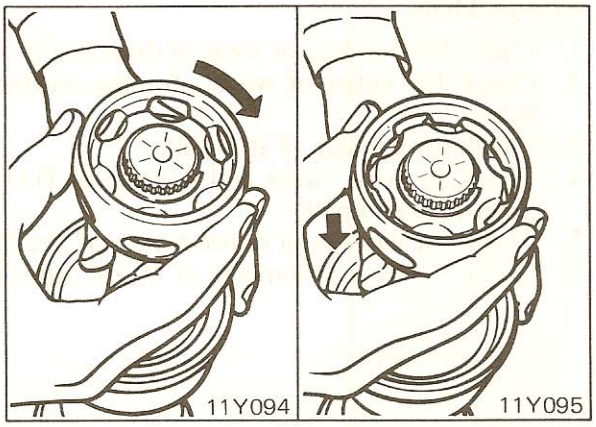
2. Remove the circlip from the D.O.J. outer race. Separate the drive shaft from the D.O.J. outer race.



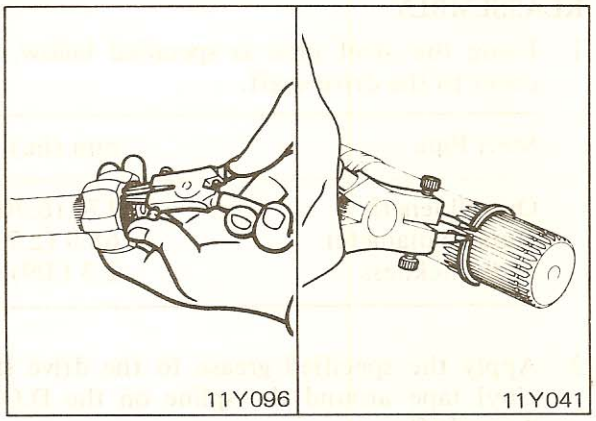
3. Remove the balls from the D.O.J. cage.



4. Remove the D.O.J. cage from the D.O.J. inner race in the direction of the B.J.

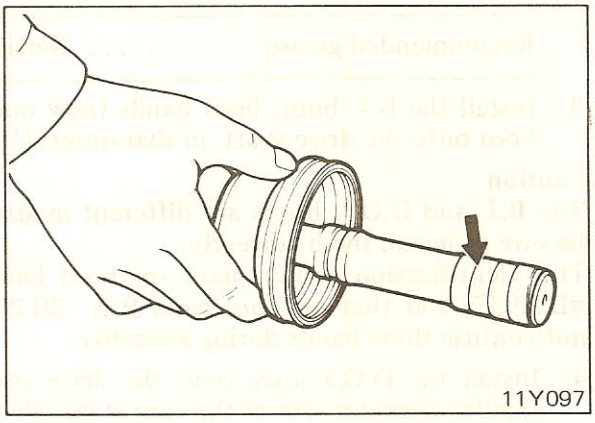


5. Remove the snap ring from the drive shaft with snap ring pliers, and then remove the D.O.J. inner race and D.O.J. cage from the drive shaft. Remove the circlip from the drive shaft with snap ring pliers.

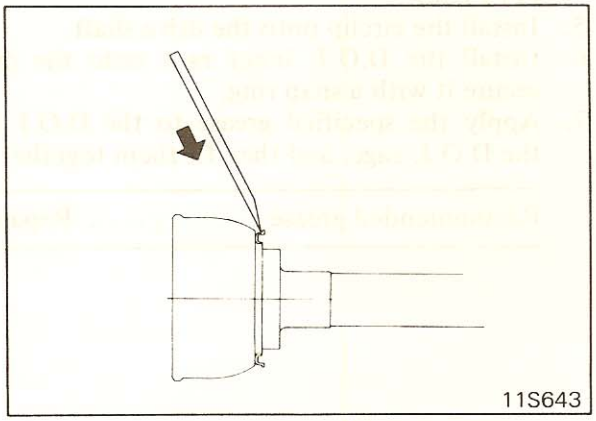


6. Wrap vinyl tape around the spline on the D.O.J. side of the drive shaft so that the D.O.J. and B.J. boots are not damaged when they are removed. (11Y097)
7. Remove the D.O.J. and B.J. boots from the drive shaft.

Caution
Do not disassemble the B.J.



8. Remove the dust cover from the B.J.



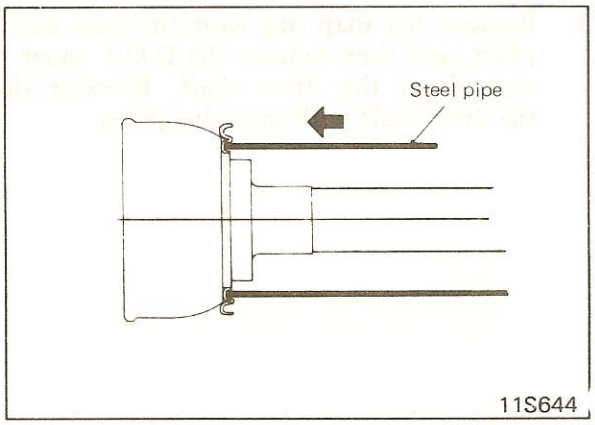
INSPECTION

1. Check for bending or wear of drive shaft.
2. Check for entry of water, foreign matter and rust into B.J.
3. Check for damage of B.J. ball.
4. Check for rust, wear and damage of D.O.J. cage, D.O.J. inner race and ball.
5. Check for damage or deformation of circlip.
6. Check for wear or damage of D.O.J. outer race.

REASSEMBLY

1. Using the steel pipe as specified below, force the dust cover to the drive shaft.

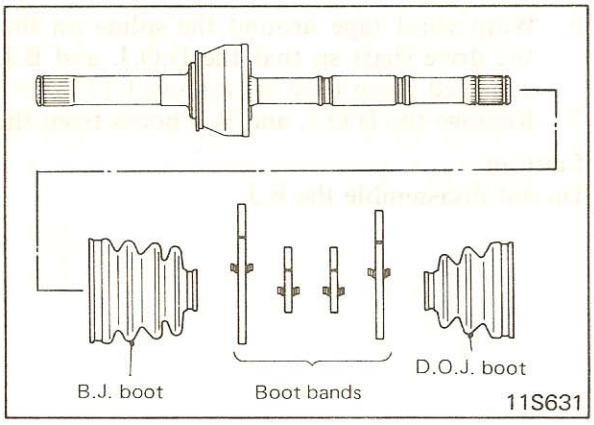
Steel Pipe	mm (in.)
Overall length	170 (6.70)
Outside diameter	68.9 (2.71)
Wall thickness	2.3 (.09)



2. Apply the specified grease to the drive shaft, and wrap vinyl tape around the spline on the D.O.J. side of the drive shaft.

Recommended grease	Repair kit grease

3. Install the B.J. boot, boot bands (new ones), and D.O.J. boot onto the drive shaft, in that order. (11S631)



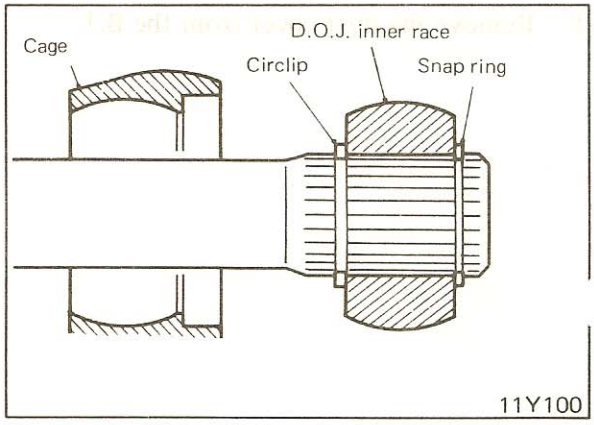
Caution

The B.J. and D.O.J. boots are different in size and shape, so be sure to install them correctly.

The identification stamp mark on boot band A is "20-11 #B.J.95", and that on boot band B is "20-20 #B.J.95"; do not confuse these bands during assembly.

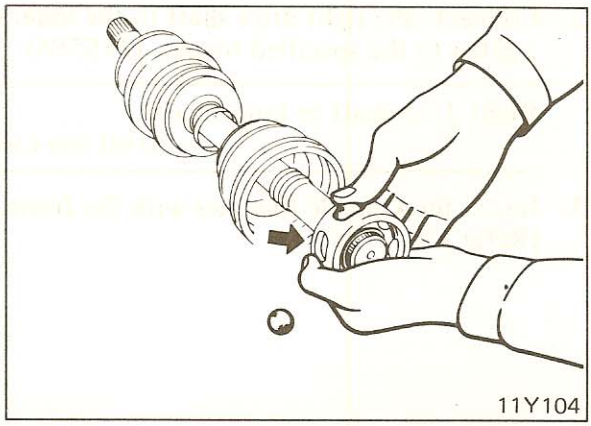
4. Install the D.O.J. cage onto the drive shaft so that the smaller diameter side of the cage is installed first. (11Y100)
5. Install the circlip onto the drive shaft.
6. Install the D.O.J. inner race onto the drive shaft, and secure it with a snap ring.
7. Apply the specified grease to the D.O.J. inner race and the D.O.J. cage, and then fit them together.

Recommended grease	Repair kit grease



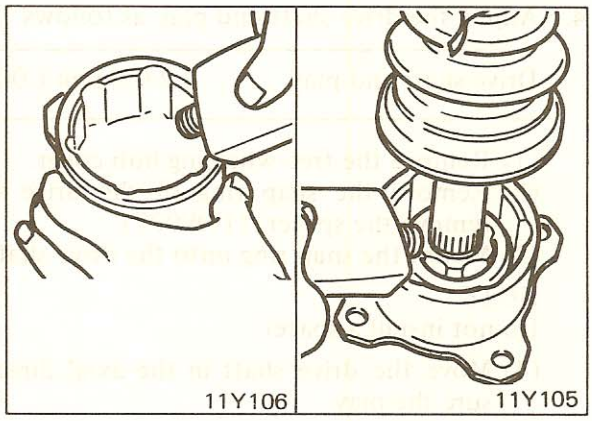
8. Apply the specified grease to the ball insertion parts of the D.O.J. inner race and D.O.J. cage, and then insert the balls.

Recommended grease	Repair kit grease


11Y104

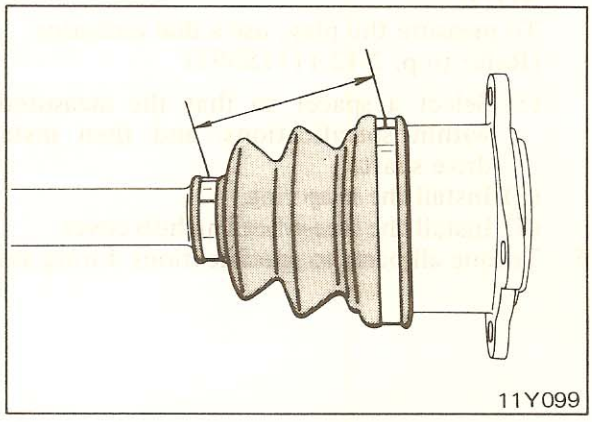
9. Apply 50 to 80 gr (1.8 to 2.8 oz) of the specified grease to the D.O.J. outer race. (11Y106)
10. Install the drive shaft into the D.O.J. outer race, and then apply 50 to 70 gr (1.8 to 2.5 oz) of the specified grease to the race. (11Y105)

Recommended grease	Repair kit grease


11Y106 11Y105

11. Install the circlip onto the D.O.J. outer race.
12. Place the D.O.J. boot over the D.O.J. outer race, and then use boot band B to secure the boot.
13. Place boot band C at the specified distance in order to adjust the amount of air inside the D.O.J. boot, and then tighten boot band C. (11Y099)

Setting of D.O.J. boot length	79 mm (3.1 in.)


11Y099

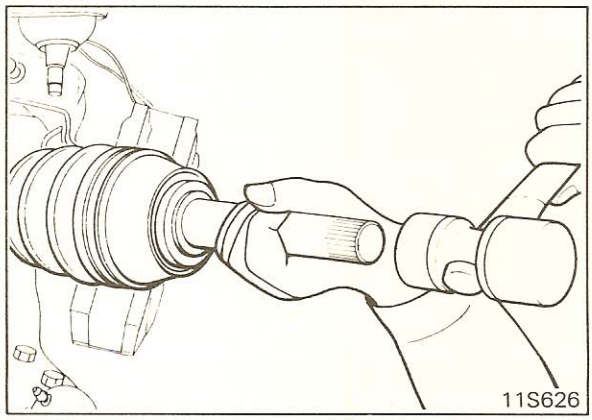
14. If the B.J. is to be reused, pack 100 to 150 gr (3.5 to 5.3 oz) of the specified grease into the B.J. boot, and then secure the boot with the boot band.

Recommended grease	Repair kit grease

INSTALLATION

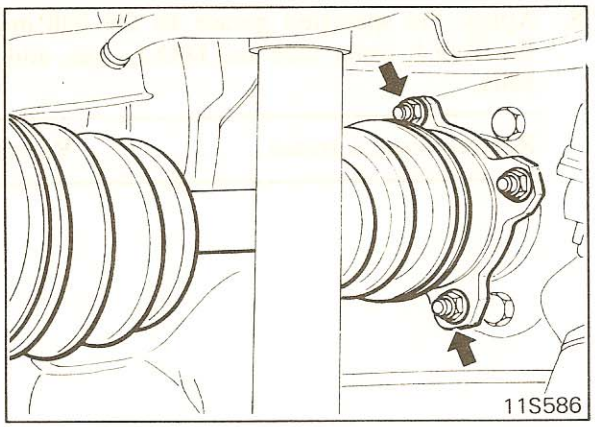
1. Drive the left drive shaft into the front differential carrier with a plastic hammer.

Caution
Be careful not to damage the lip of the oil seal.
Replace the circlip on the spline on the B.J. side with a new one.


11S626

2. Connect the right drive shaft to the inner shaft, and then tighten to the specified torque. (11S586)

Right drive shaft to inner shaft	50-60 Nm (36-43 ft.lbs.)



3. Install the knuckle together with the front hub assembly. (Refer to p. 2-26.)

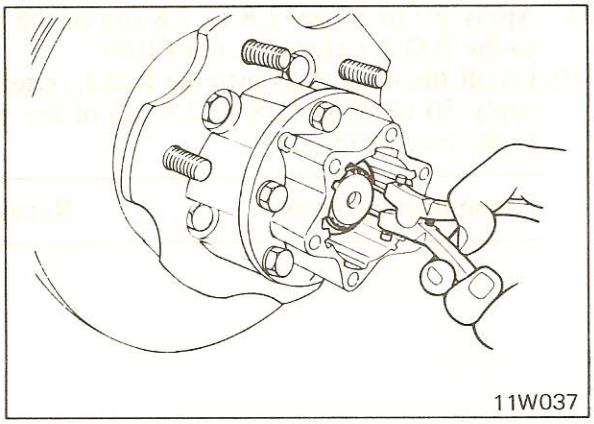
4. Adjust the drive shaft end play as follows:

Drive shaft end play	0.2-0.5 mm (.008-.020 in.)

(1) Remove the free-wheeling hub cover.
(2) Remove the snap ring of the drive shaft and then remove the spacer. (11W037)
(3) Mount the snap ring onto the drive shaft.

NOTE
Do not install a spacer.

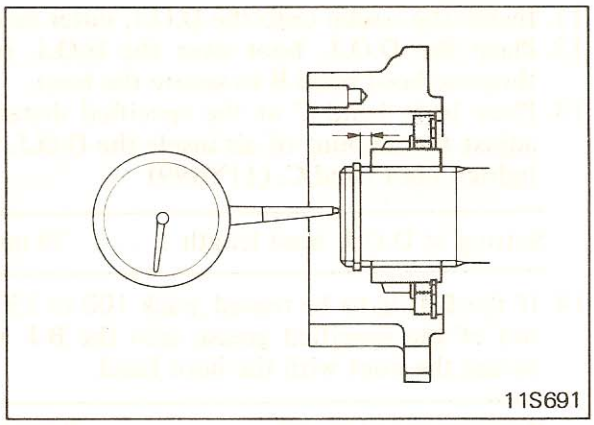
(4) Move the drive shaft in the axial direction and measure the play.



NOTE
To measure the play, use a dial indicator. (Refer to p. 2-12.) (11S691)

(5) Select a spacer so that the measured value will be within specifications, and then install it onto the drive shaft.
(6) Install the snap ring.
(7) Install the free-wheeling hub cover.

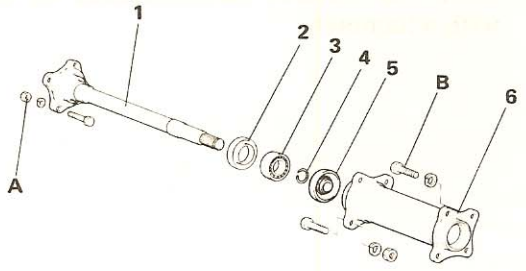
5. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



COMPONENTS

1. Inner shaft
2. Dust cover
3. Bearing
4. Circlip
5. Dust seal
6. Housing tube

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	50-60	36-43
B	80-100	58-72



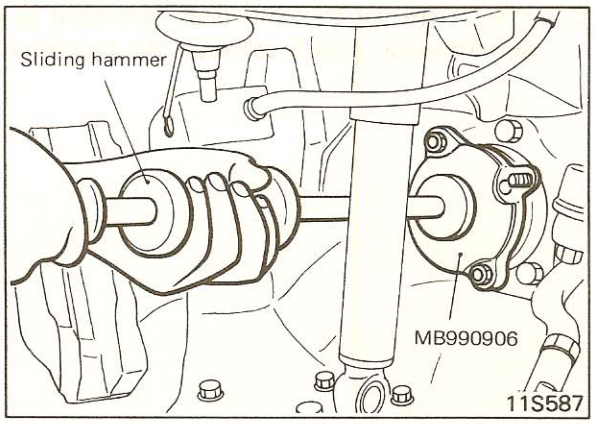
11S681

REMOVAL

1. Slightly raise the lower arm on a jack.
2. Remove the mounting nut from the top of the shock absorber and then detach the shock absorber from the crossmember.

Caution
When removing the shock absorber, do not lower the jack. Do not remove the jack until the top of the shock abosrber is reattached to the crossmember.

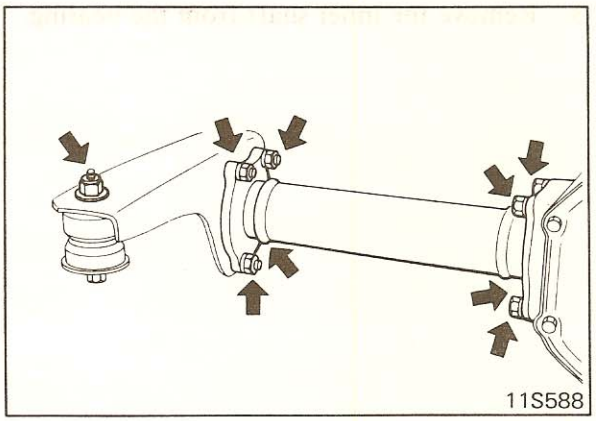
3. Remove the right drive shaft. (Refer to p. 2-43.) (11S587)



4. Attach the special tool to the shaft flange and pull the inner shaft from the front differential carrier. (11S587)

Caution
When pulling the inner shaft out of the front differential carrier, be careful that the spline part of the inner shaft does not damage the oil seal.

5. If necessary, remove the housing tube. (11S588)

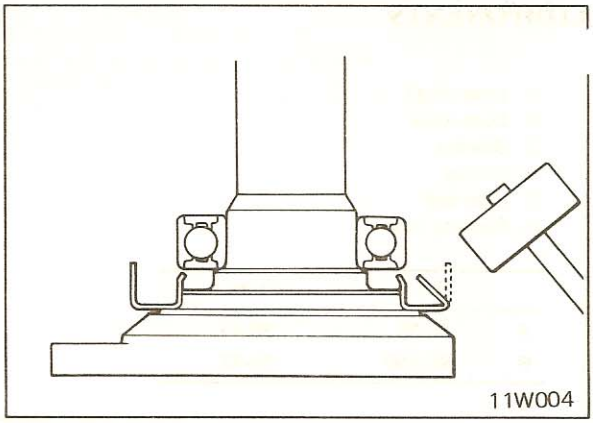


INSPECTION BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

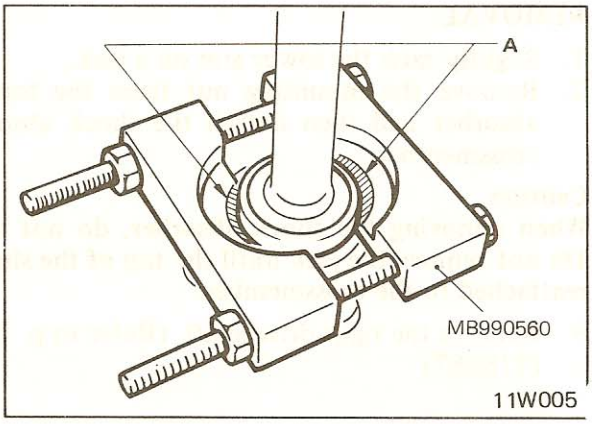
1. Check for bend of inner shaft.
2. Check for wear or discoloration of bearing.
3. Check for cracks of housing tube.
4. Check for cracks or damage of dust seal.

DISASSEMBLY

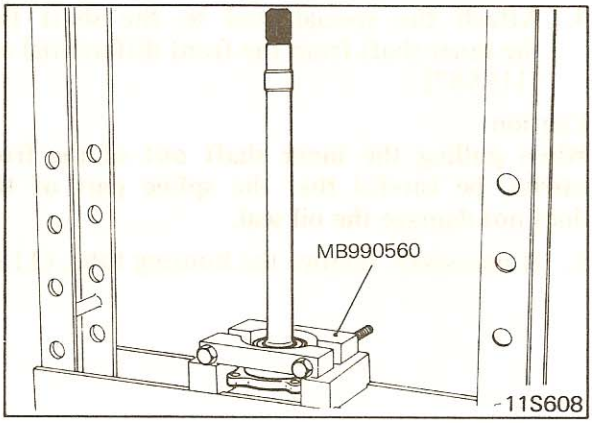
1. Bend the outside circumference of dust cover inward with a hammer.



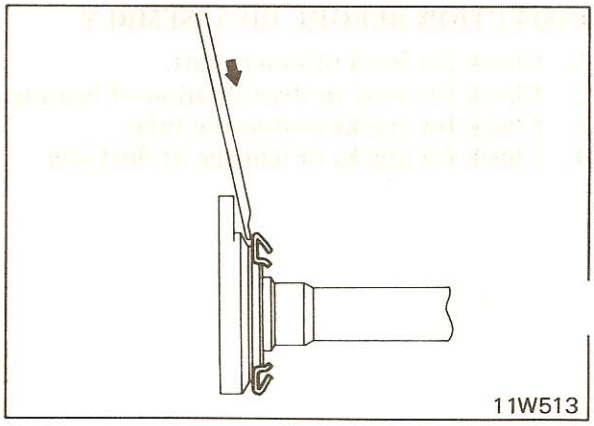
2. After a special tool has been mounted as shown, tighten the nut until part A contacts the bearing outer race.



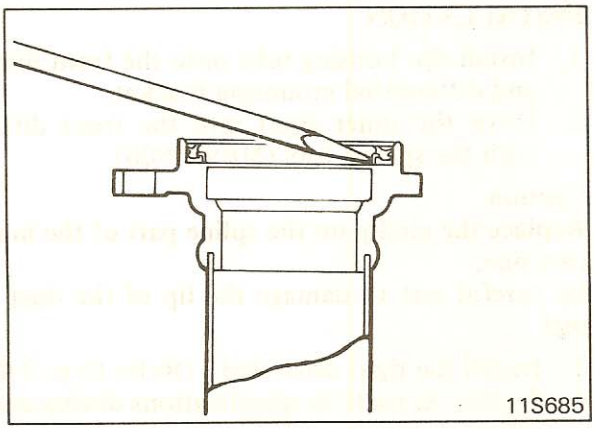
3. Remove the inner shaft from the bearing.



4. Remove the dust cover from the inner shaft.



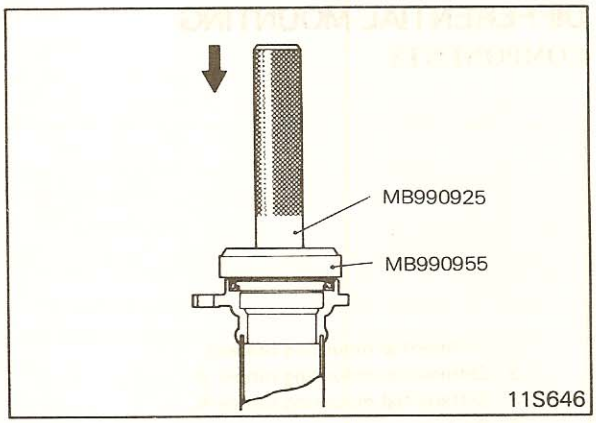
5. Remove the dust seal from the housing tube.



REASSEMBLY

1. Press the new dust seal into the housing tube with the special tools until it is flush with end of the housing tube. (11S646)
2. Apply the specified grease to the dust seal lip.

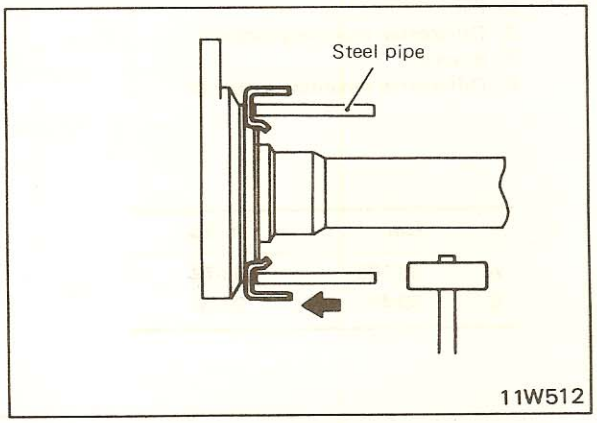
Recommended multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



Caution
When installing the inner shaft, be careful that the bearing outer race does not damage the lip of the dust seal.

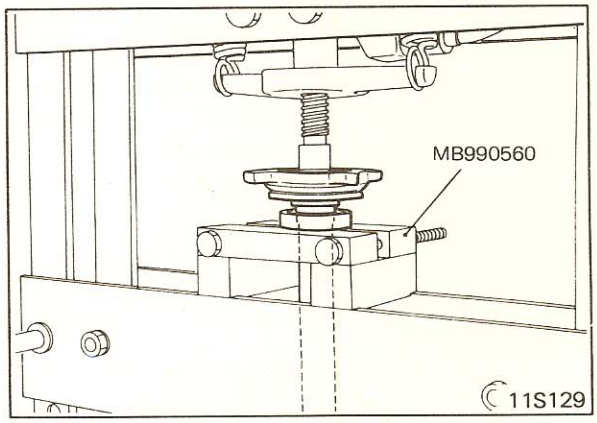
3. Using the steel pipe described below, force a new dust cover onto the inner shaft.

Steel Pipe	mm (in.)
Overall length	50 (1.7)
Outside diameter	75 (3.0)
Wall thickness	4 (.2)



NOTE
After the dust cover has been installed, apply the specified grease to the bearing mounting surface of the dust cover.

4. Using a special tool, force the bearing onto the inner shaft.



INSTALLATION

1. Install the housing tube onto the front differential carrier and differential mounting bracket.
2. Drive the inner shaft into the front differential carrier with the special tool (MB990906).

Caution
Replace the circlip on the spline part of the inner shaft with a new one.
Be careful not to damage the lip of the dust seal on the oil seal.

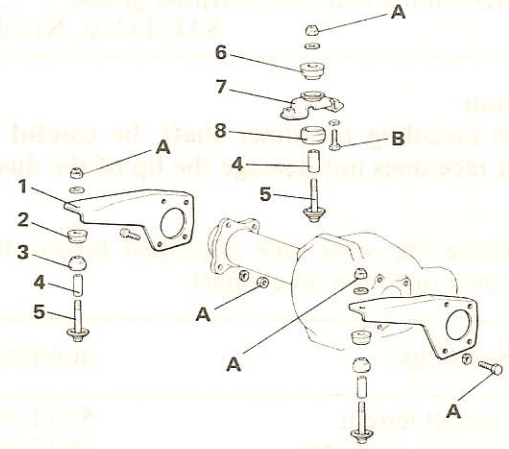
3. Install the right drive shaft. (Refer to p. 2-47.)
4. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

DIFFERENTIAL MOUNTING

COMPONENTS

1. Differential mounting bracket
2. Differential mounting rubber A
3. Differential mounting rubber B
4. Spacer
5. Pin
6. Differential mounting rubber C
7. Bracket
8. Differential mounting rubber D

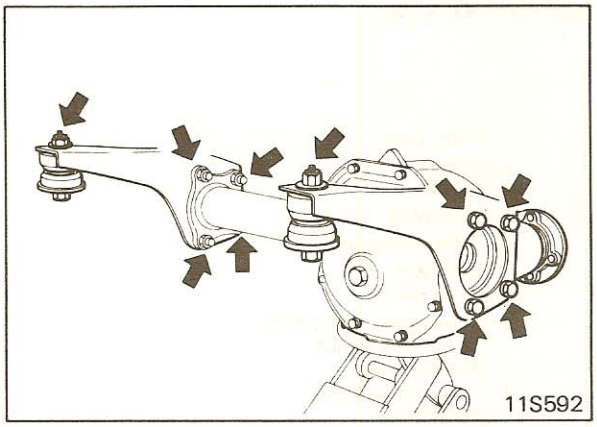
	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	80-100	58-72
B	30-42	22-30



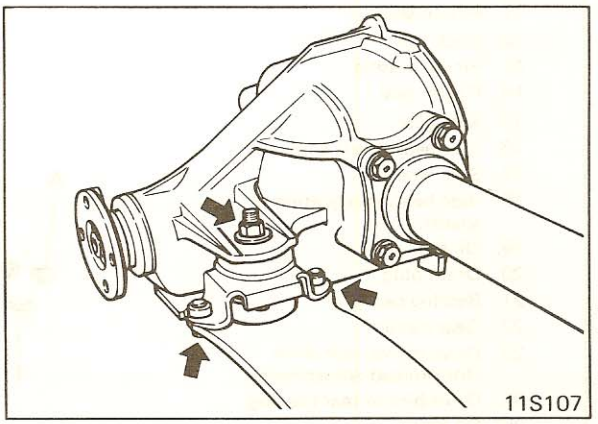
11S130

REMOVAL

1. Remove the drive shafts. (Refer to p. 2-43.)
2. Remove the inner shaft. (Refer to p. 2-49.)
3. Support the differential carrier with a jack.
4. Remove the right and left differential mounting brackets. (11S592)



5. Support the differential carrier with a jack.
6. Remove the bracket from the differential carrier and front suspension crossmember. (11S107)



INSPECTION

1. Check for deformation and damage of differential mounting bracket.
2. Check for deformation and damage of bracket.
3. Check for cracks and damage of differential mounting rubber.

INSTALLATION

1. Install the right and left differential mounting brackets and the rear side bracket by tightening the self-locking nuts to the specified torque.

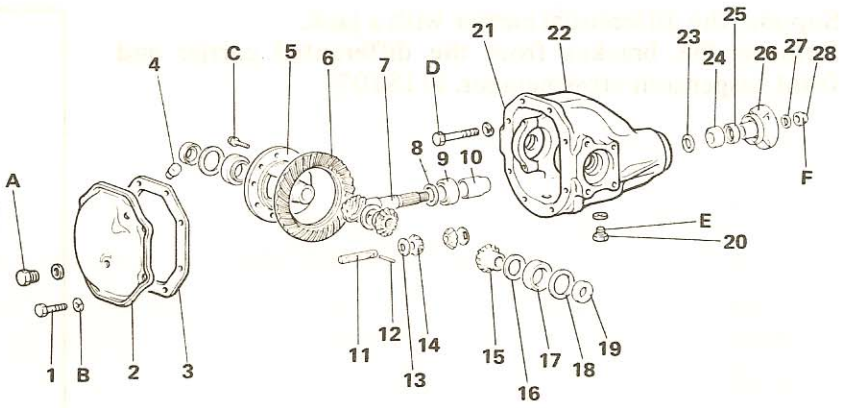
Differential mounting bracket tightening torque. . .
80-100 Nm (58-72 ft.lbs.)

---

2. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

COMPONENTS

1. Filler plug
2. Cover
3. Gasket
4. Vent plug
5. Differential case
6. Ring gear
7. Drive pinion
8. Drive pinion front shim (for pinion height adjustment)
9. Drive pinion front bearing
10. Drive pinion spacer
11. Pinion shaft
12. Lock pin
13. Pinion washer
14. Pinion gear
15. Side gear
16. Side gear thrust spacer
17. Side bearing
18. Side bearing adjusting spacer
19. Oil seal
20. Drain plug
21. Bearing cap
22. Gear carrier
23. Drive pinion rear shim (for preload adjustment)
24. Drive pinion rear bearing
25. Oil seal
26. Companion flange
27. Washer
28. Self-locking nut



	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	40-60	29-43
B	15-22	11-16
C	80-90	58-65
D	55-65	40-47
E	60-70	43-51
F	160-220	116-159

11S058

REMOVAL

1. Remove the drain plug to drain the differential gear oil.
2. Remove the drive shafts. (Refer to p. 2-43.)
3. Remove the inner shaft. (Refer to p. 2-49.)
4. Detach the propeller shaft from the differential carrier. (Refer to GROUP 16.)
5. Remove the left differential mounting bracket. (Refer to p. 2-53.)
6. Detach the right differential mounting bracket from the frame. (Refer to p. 2-53.)

7. Detach the front suspension crossmember from the frame, and then remove the differential carrier together with the front suspension crossmember.
(Refer to p. 2-53.)
8. Secure the special tool in a vice and mount the differential carrier onto the special tool (MB990909).

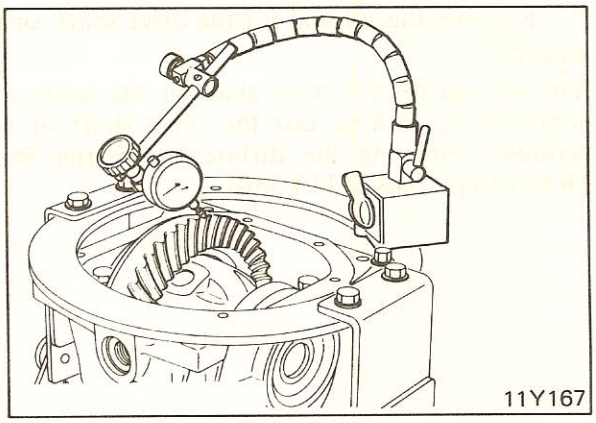
INSPECTION BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

NOTE
For the differential carrier inspection procedure, refer to GROUP 3.

Final Ring Gear Backlash

With the drive pinion locked in place, measure the final ring gear backlash with a dial indicator. (11Y167)

Final ring gear backlash	0.13-0.18 mm (.005-.007 in.)

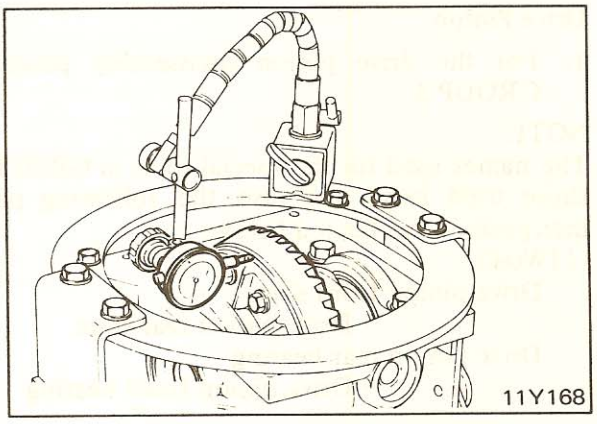

11Y167

NOTE
Measure at four different points on the circumference of the ring gear.

Ring Gear Runout

Measure the ring gear runout at the shoulder on the reverse side of the gear teeth. (11Y168)

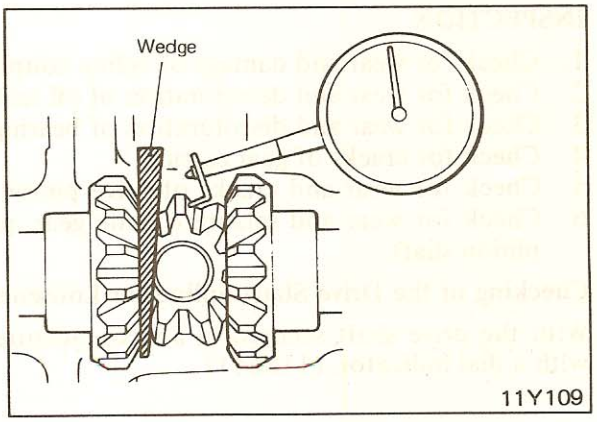
Ring gear runout [Repair limit]	0.05 mm (.002 in.)


11Y168

Differential Gear Backlash

Lock the side gear with a wedge and measure the differential gear backlash with a dial indicator positioned on the pinion gear. (11Y109)

Differential gear backlash [Repair limit]	0.15 mm (.006 in.)



11Y109

Final Ring Gear Tooth Contact

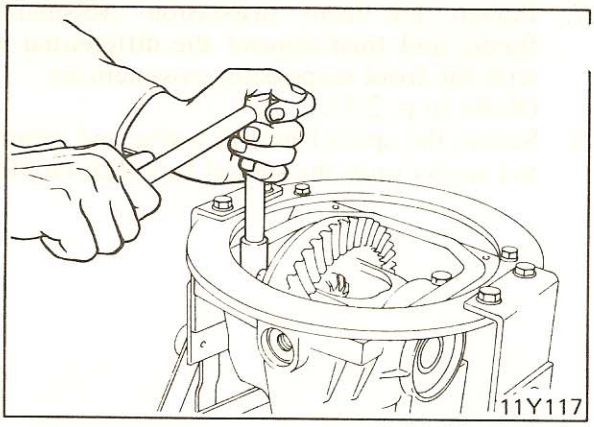
Check the tooth contact of the final ring gear tooth contact.

DISASSEMBLY

Differential Case Assembly

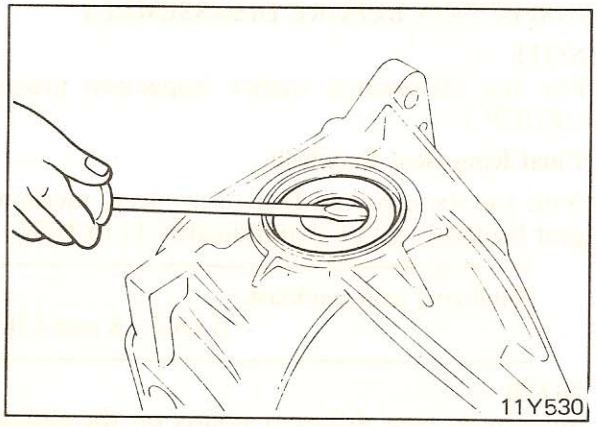
1. Remove the bearing caps. (11Y117)
2. For the procedure from removal of the differential case to removal of the differential gears, refer to GROUP 3.

NOTE
When reference is made to GROUP 3 as mentioned above, the "Side bearing nut" in GROUP 3 should be interpreted as the "Side bearing adjusting spacer".



3. Remove the oil seal for the drive shaft or the inner shaft.

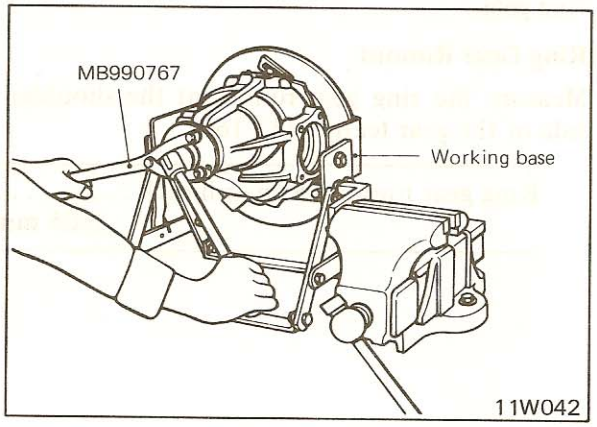
NOTE
The oil seal for the drive shaft or the inner shaft can also be replaced by pulling out the drive shaft or the inner shaft, without removing the differential carrier from the vehicle. (Refer to p. 2-43.) (11Y530)



Drive Pinion

1. For the drive pinion disassembly procedure, refer to GROUP 3.

NOTE
The names used for the special tools in GROUP 3 differ from those used here, and also the following parts should be interpreted as indicated below:
(11W042)
Drive pinion front shim
→ Drive pinion rear shim
Drive pinion rear bearing
→ Drive pinion front bearing

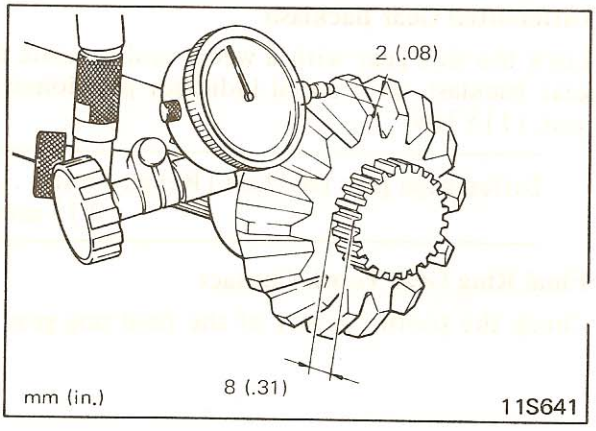


INSPECTION

1. Check for wear and damage of spline coupling.
2. Check for wear and deterioration of oil seal.
3. Check for wear and discoloration of bearings.
4. Check for cracks of gear carrier.
5. Check for wear and cracks of drive pinion and ring gear.
6. Check for wear and seizure of side gear, pinion gear and pinion shaft.

Checking of the Drive Shaft Spline for Looseness

With the drive shaft secured in a vice, measure the free play with a dial indicator. (11S641)

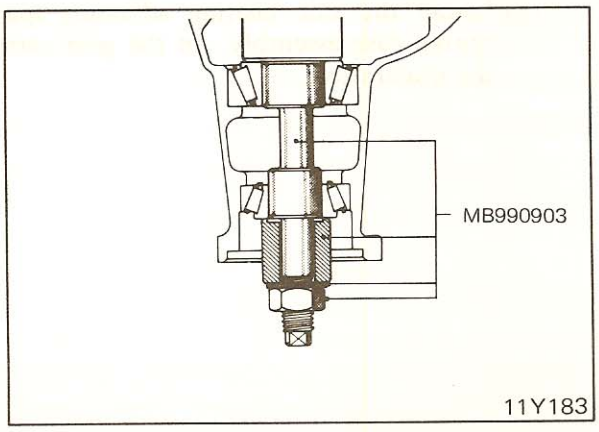


REASSEMBLY

Drive Pinion

For the drive pinion reassembly procedure, refer to GROUP 3.

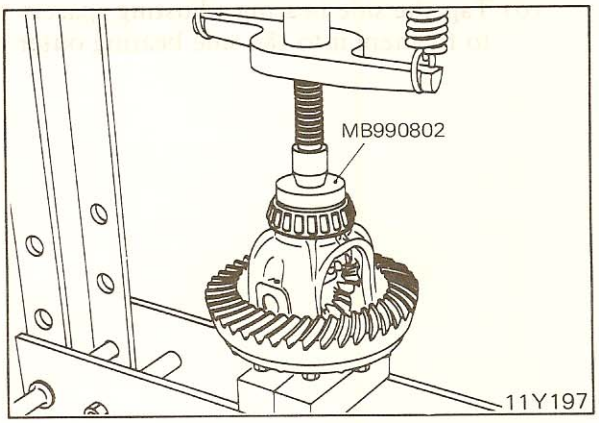
NOTE
The names used for the special tools in GROUP 3 differ from those used here, and also the following parts should be interpreted as indicated below:
(11Y183)
Drive pinion front shim
→ Drive pinion rear shim
Drive pinion front bearing
→ Drive pinion rear bearing



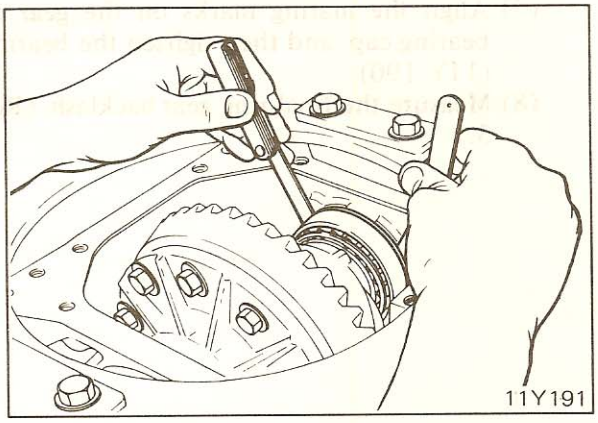
Differential Case Assembly

1. For the differential case reassembly procedure except for the final ring gear backlash adjustment procedure, refer to GROUP 3.
2. Adjust the final ring gear backlash as follows:
   (1) Press the side bearing inner races into the differential case with a special tool. (11Y197)
   (2) Install side bearing adjusting spacers which are thinner than those removed on both the pinion gear and the ring gear sides of the differential case assembly, and then fit the differential case assembly into the gear carrier.

   NOTE
   Select side bearing adjusting spacers with the same thickness for both the drive pinion side and the ring gear side.

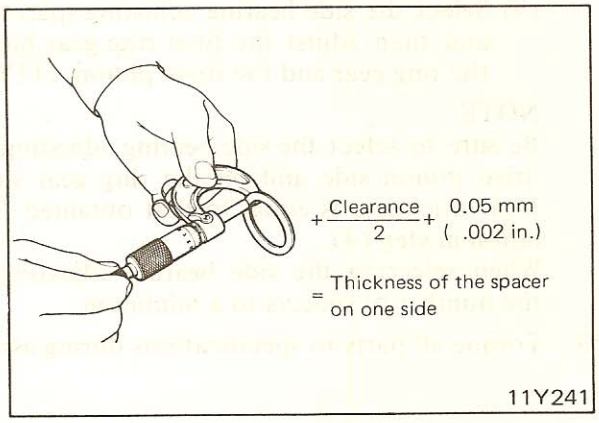


   (3) Push the differential case assembly to one side and measure the clearance between the gear carrier and the side bearing adjusting spacer with a feeler gauge. (11Y191)

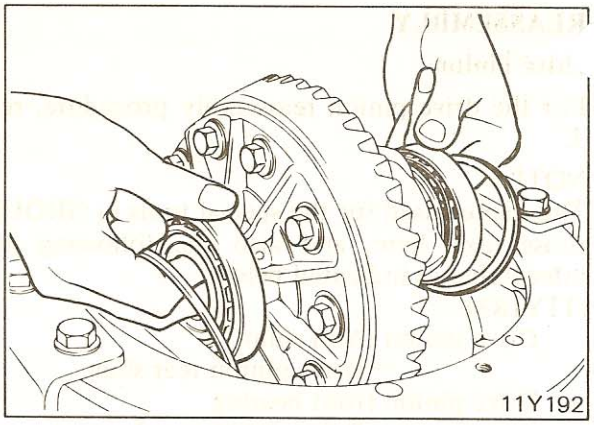


   (4) Measure the thickness of the side bearing adjusting spacers on one side, select two pairs of spacers which correspond to that thickness plus one half of the clearance plus 0.05 mm (.002 in.), and then install one pair each on the drive pinion side and the ring gear side. (11Y241)

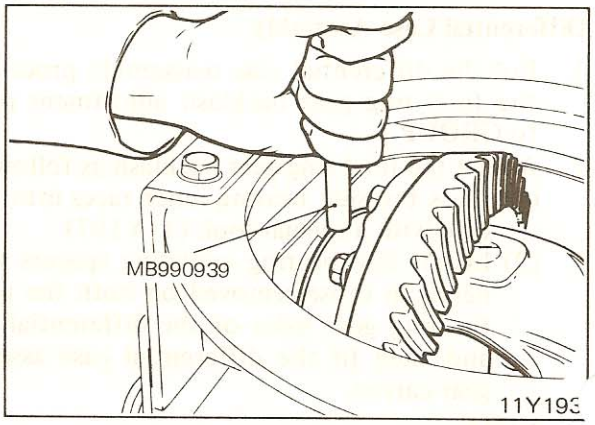
   NOTE
   Be sure that there is no clearance between the gear carrier and the side bearing adjusting spacer.



(5) Install the side bearing adjusting spacers and differential case assembly, on the gear carrier as shown in the illustration.

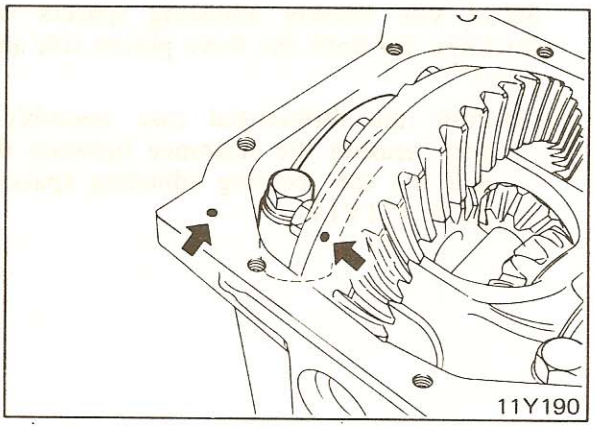


(6) Tap the side bearing adjusting spacers with a brass bar to fit them into the side bearing outer race.



(7) Align the mating marks on the gear carrier and the bearing cap, and then tighten the bearing cap. (11Y 190)

(8) Measure the final ring gear backlash. (Refer to GROUP 3.)



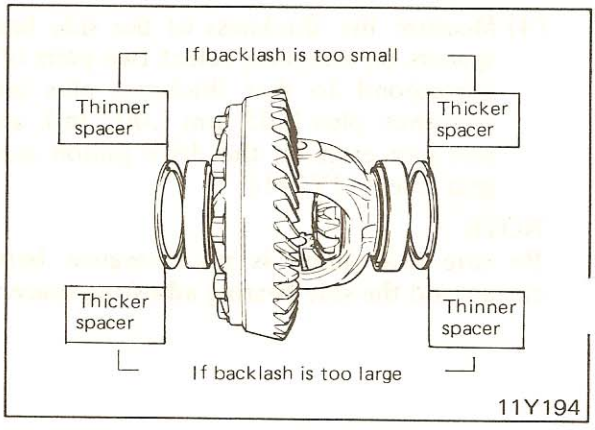
(9) Select the side bearing adjusting spacers as illustrated, and then adjust the final ring gear backlash between the ring gear and the drive pinion. (11Y194)

NOTE

Be sure to select the side bearing adjusting spacers on the drive pinion side and on the ring gear side so that the total thickness is equal to that obtained from the calculation in step (4).

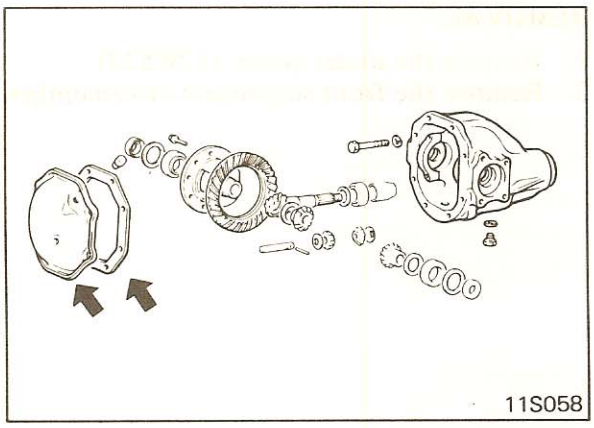
When selecting the side bearing adjusting spacers, keep the number of spacers to a minimum.

3. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



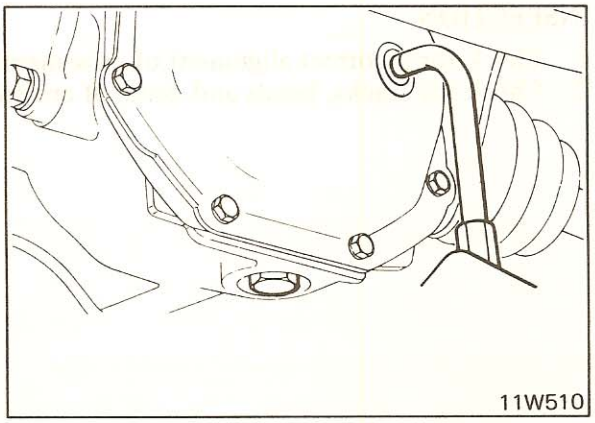
INSTALLATINON

1. Apply semi-drying sealant to both sides of the gasket and install the differential cover onto the differential carrier. (11S058)
2. Install the differential mounting. (Refer to p. 2-53.)
3. Install the propeller shaft. (Refer to GROUP 16.)
4. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.


11S058

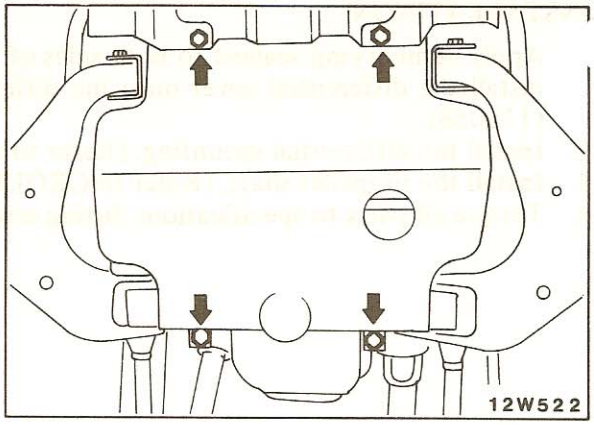
5. Supply the specified differential gear oil to the differential.

Recommended front axle gear oil . . . . . .
Hypoid gear oil
API classification GL-4 or GL-5
SAE viscosity No. 90
1.10 lit. (1.16 U.S. qt., 0.97 Imp.qt.)


11W510

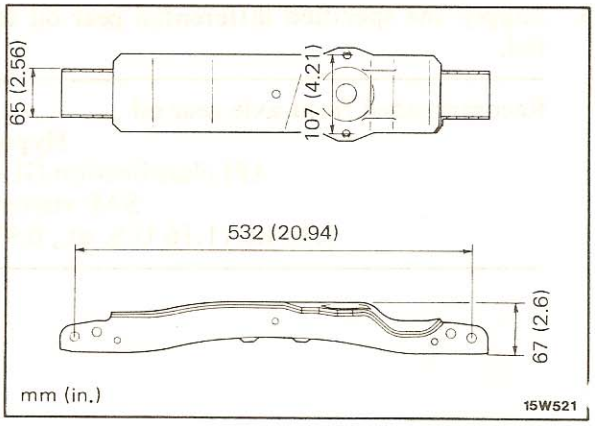
REMOVAL

1. Remove the under cover. (12W522)
2. Remove the front suspension crossmember.



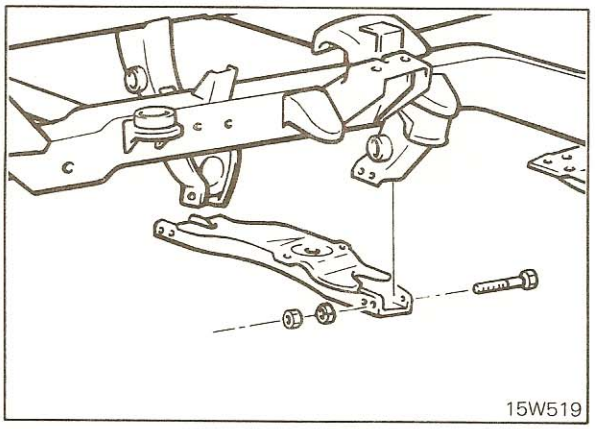
INSPECTION

1. Check for incorrect alignment of crossmember.
2. Check for cracks, bends and dents of crossmember.



INSTALLATION

1. Install the front suspension crossmember, making sure that the direction of the bolts is correct. (15W519)
2. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



REAR AXLE

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
- SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 3
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 4
- LUBRICANTS 4

SPECIAL TOOLS 5

TROUBLESHOOTING 7

SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 10
- REAR AXLE TOTAL BACKLASH 10
- AXLE SHAFT END PLAY 10
- CHECKING GEAR OIL LEVEL 10
- CHANGING GEAR OIL 10
- LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL PRELOAD MEASUREMENT 11

COMPONENT SERVICE 12
- AXLE ASSEMBLY 12
- AXLE SHAFT 13
- CONVENTIONAL DIFFERENTIAL 18
- LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL 30

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

	Vehicles with conventional differential	Vehicles with limited slip differential
Axle shaft		
Type	Semi-floating type	Semi-floating type
Shaft dimensions		
Bearing portion dia. mm (in.)	40 (1.57)	40 (1.57)
Center portion dia. mm (in.)	34.5 (1.36)	34.5 (1.36)
Overall length mm (in.)	700.5 (27.6)	700.5 (27.6)
Bearing		
O.D. x I.D. mm (in.)	80 x 40 (3.15 x 1.57)	80 x 40 (3.15 x 1.57)
Differential		
Reduction gear type	Hypoid gear	Hypoid gear
Reduction ratio	4.625	4.625
Differential lock type	–	Disc type
Differential gear type and configuration		
Side gear	Straight bevel gear x 2	Straight bevel gear x 2
Pinion gear	Straight bevel gear x 2	Straight bevel gear x 4
Number of teeth		
Ring gear	37	37
Drive pinion	8	8
Side gear	14	14
Pinion gear	10	10

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

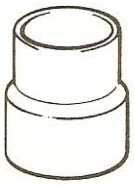
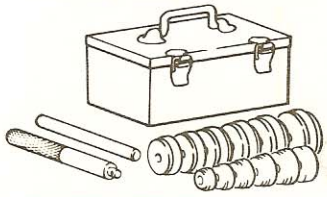
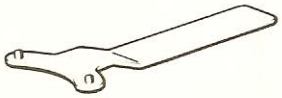
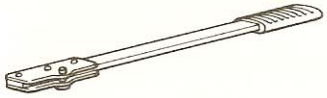
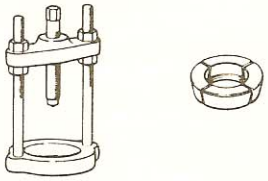
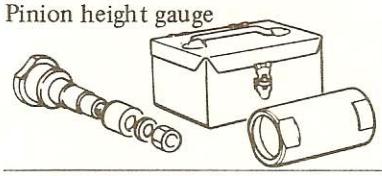
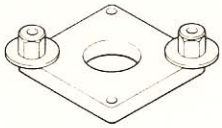
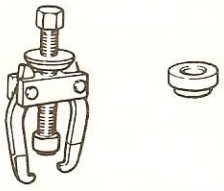
	Vehicles with conventional differential	Vehicles with limited slip differential
Standard values		
Limited slip differential preload		
Using special tool Nm (ft.lbs.)	–	15 (11) or more
Without using special tool Nm (ft.lbs.)	–	30 (22) or more
Final ring gear backlash mm (in.)	0.13-0.18 (.005-.007)	0.13-0.18 (.005-.007)
Drive pinion preload		
With oil seal Ncm (in.lbs.)	100-130 (8.7-11.3)	100-130 (8.7-11.3)
Without oil seal Ncm (in.lbs.)	70-100 (6.1-8.7)	70-100 (6.1-8.7)
Clearance between the clutch plates and the differential case mm (in.)	–	0.06-0.20 (.002-.008)
Axial clearance of the differential gear mm (in.)	–	0.05-0.20 (.002-.008)
Differential gear backlash mm (in.)	0.051-0.127 (.002-.005)	–
Clutch plate preload		
When equipped with new clutch plates Nm (ft.lbs.)	–	60-100 (43-72)
When equipped with old clutch plates Nm (ft.lbs.)	–	30-80 (22-58)
Repair limits		
Rear axle total backlash mm (in.)	5 (.2)	5 (.2)
Ring gear runout mm (in.)	0.05 (.002)	0.05 (.002)
Difference in total thickness between left and right clutch plates mm (in.)	–	0.05 (.002) or less
Difference in distances from backs of left and right pressure rings to end of thrust washer mm (in.)	–	0.05 (.002) or less
Service limits		
Axle shaft end play mm (in.)	0.05-0.20 (.002-.008)	0.05-0.20 (.002-.008)
Axle shaft runout mm (in.)	0.1 (.004)	0.1 (.004)
Axle shaft spline play mm (in.)	0.6 (.024)	0.6 (.024)
Friction plate/disc warping		
Total deviation mm (in.)	–	0.08 (.003) or less
Clutch plate wear		
Difference in thicknesses of friction surface and projections mm (in.)	–	0.1 (.004) or less
Thrust washer thickness mm (in.)	–	1.4 (.055) or more

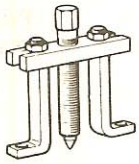
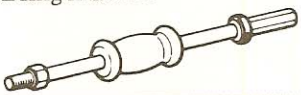
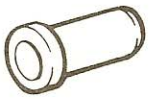
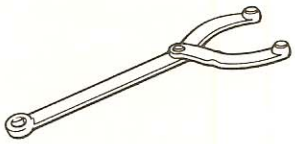
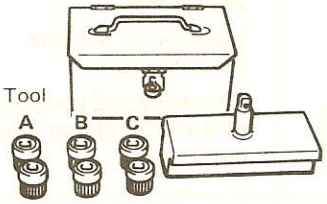
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs)
Rear axle bearing lock nut	180-220 (130-159)
Bearing case to rear axle housing	50-60 (36-43)
Companion flange to drive pinion	190-250 (137-181)
Filler plug	40-60 (29-43)
Drain plug	60-70 (43-51)
Bearing cap to gear carrier	55-65 (40-47)
Differential case to ring gear	80-90 (58-65)
Lock plate	15-22 (11-16)
Differential carrier to rear axle housing	25-30 (18-22)

LUBRICANTS

	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Rear axle gear oil		
Conventional differential	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-4 or GL-5 SAE viscosity No. 90	1.80 liter (1.90 U.S.qt., 1.58 Imp.qt.)
Limited slip differential	MITSUBISHI genuine gear oil Part No. 8149630EX, or Mopar Hypoid Gear Lubricant part No. 3744994 or 3744995 plus Mopar Hypoid Gear Oil Additive/Friction Modifier part No. 4057100, or equivalent	1.80 liter (1.90 U.S.qt., 1.58 Imp.qt.)
Axle housing grease	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required

Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB990785 Lock nut special wrench 	Removal of the lock nut	MB990799 Bearing inner race installer 	Pressing of the axle shaft bearing inner race
MB990925 Bearing and oil seal installer set 	Pressing of the axle shaft bearing outer race and oil seal Insertion of the axle shaft oil seal Removing and pressing of the drive pinion bearing outer race	MB990201 Side bearing special adjusting wrench 	Removal and adjustment of the side bearing nut
MB990850 End yoke holder 	Removal of the companion flange	MB990339 Bearing puller MB990648 Bearing remover 	Removal of the drive pinion rear bearing inner race
MB990552 Pinion height gauge set MB990819 Pinion height gauge 	Measurement of the pinion height	MB990802 Bearing installer 	Pressing of the drive pinion rear bearing inner race Pressing of the side bearing inner race
MB990787-A Puller 	Removal of the axle shaft bearing and bearing case	MB990810 Side bearing puller MB990811 Side bearing cup 	Removal of the side bearing inner race

Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB990241 Rear axle shaft puller  MB990211 Sliding hammer 	Removal of axle shaft	MB990031 Drive pinion oil seal installer 	Pressing of the drive pinion oil seal
MB990767 End yoke holder 	Measurement of the limited slip differential preload	MB990988 Side gear holding tool set 	Measurement of the clutch plate preload

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
AXLE SHAFT, AXLE HOUSING		
Noise while wheels are rotating	Brake drag Bent axle shaft Worn or damaged axle shaft bearing	Replace
Grease leakage	Worn or damaged oil seal Malfunction of bearing seal	Replace
CONVENTIONAL DIFFERENTIAL		
Constant noise	Improper final ring gear tooth contact adjustment Loose, worn or damaged side bearing Loose, worn or damaged drive pinion bearing	Correct or replace
	Worn ring gear, drive pinion Worn side gear thrust washer or pinion shaft Deformed ring gear or differential case Damaged gear	Replace
	Foreign material	Eliminate the foreign material and check; replace parts if necessary
	Insufficient oil	Replenish
Gear noise while driving	Poor gear engagement Improper gear adjustment Improper drive pinion preload adjustment	Correct or replace
	Damaged gear	Replace
	Foreign material	Eliminate the foreign material and check; replace parts if necessary
	Insufficient oil	Replenish
Gear noise while coasting	Improper drive pinion preload adjustment	Correct or replace
	Damaged gear	Replace
Bearing noise while driving or coasting	Cracked or damaged drive pinion rear bearing	Replace
Noise while turning	Loose side bearing Damaged side gear, pinion gear or pinion shaft	Replace

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Heat	Insufficient gear backlash Excessive preload	Adjust
	Insufficient oil	Replenish
Oil leakage	Clogged breather hose	Clean or replace
	Cover insufficiently tightened Seal malfunction	Retighten, apply sealant, or replace the gasket
	Worn or damaged oil seal	Replace
	Excessive oil	Adjust the oil level
LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL Abnormal noise during driving or gear changing	Excessive final ring gear backlash Insufficient drive pinion preload	Adjust
	Excessive differential gear backlash	Adjust or replace
	Worn side gear spline	Replace
	Loose companion flange self-locking nut	Retighten or replace

NOTE
In addition to a malfunction of the differential carrier components, abnormal noise can also be caused by the propeller shaft universal joint, the axle shafts, the wheel bearings, etc. Before disassembling any parts, take all possibilities into consideration and confirm the source of the noise.

Abnormal noise when cornering	Damaged differential gears Damaged pinion shaft Nicked and/or abnormally worn inner or outer clutch plates Inferior gear oil Abnormally worn or damaged thrust washer	Replace
	Insufficient gear oil quantity	Replenish
Gear noise	Improper final ring gear tooth contact adjustment	Adjust or replace
	Incorrect final ring gear backlash Improper drive pinion preload adjustment	Adjust
	Damaged, broken, or seized tooth surfaces of the ring gear and drive pinion Damaged, broken, or seized drive pinion bearings Damaged, broken, and/or seized side bearings Damaged differential case Inferior gear oil	Replace
	Insufficient gear oil quantity	Replenish

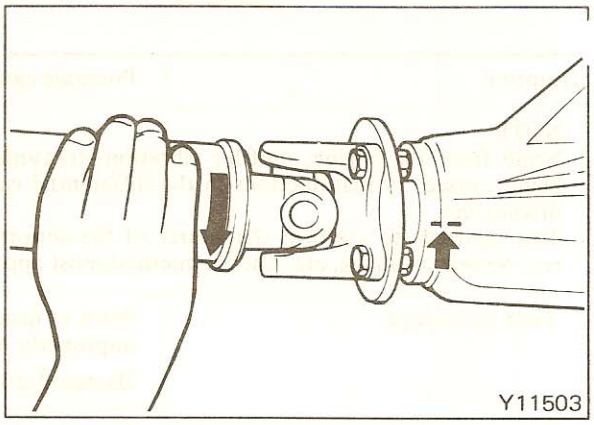
Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
NOTE Noise from the engine, muffler vibration, transmission, propeller shaft, wheel bearings, tires, body, etc., is easily mistaken as being caused by malfunctions in the differential carrier components. Be extremely careful and attentive when performing the driving test. Test methods to confirm the source of the abnormal noise include: coasting, acceleration, constant speed driving, raising the rear wheels on a jack, etc. Use the method most appropriate to the circumstances.		
Gear oil leakage	Worn or damaged front oil seal, or improperly installed oil seal Damaged gasket	Replace
	Loose companion flange self-locking nut	Retighten or replace
	Loose filler or drain plug	Retighten or apply adhesive
	Clogged or damaged breather hose	Clean or replace
Seizure	Insufficient final ring gear backlash Excessive drive pinion preload Excessive side bearing preload Insufficient differential gear backlash Excessive clutch plate preload	Adjust
	Inferior gear oil	Replace
	Insufficient gear oil quantity	Replenish
NOTE In the event of seizure, disassemble and replace the parts involved, and also be sure to check all components for any irregularities and repair or replace as necessary.		
Breakdown	Incorrect final ring gear backlash Insufficient drive pinion preload Insufficient side bearing preload Excessive differential gear backlash Insufficient clutch plate preload	Adjust
	Loose ring gear clamping bolts	Retighten
	Operational malfunction due to overloaded clutch	Avoid excessively rough operation
NOTE In addition to disassembling and replacing the failed parts, be sure to check all components for irregularities and repair or replace as necessary.		
The limited slip differential does not function (on snow, mud, ice, etc.)	The limited slip device is damaged	Disassemble, check the functioning, and replace the damaged parts

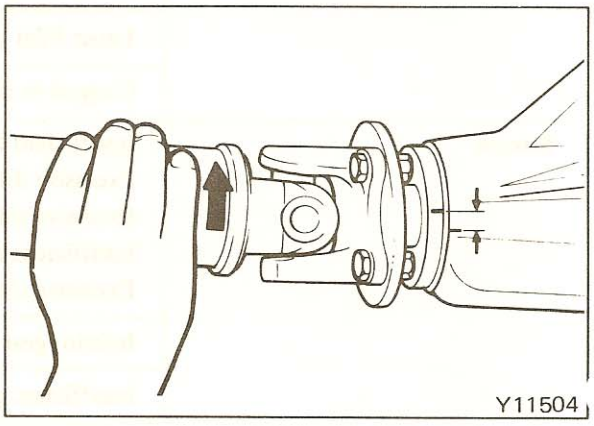
REAR AXLE TOTAL BACKLASH

If the vehicle vibrates and produces a booming sound due to the unbalance of the drivetrain, use the following procedure to measure the rear axle total backlash to see if it is necessary to remove the differential carrier assembly.

(1) Set the transmission control lever to the neutral position, set the transfer control lever to 2H, apply the parking brake and raise the vehicle.
(2) Turn the companion flange clockwise far enough to remove all slack. Make mating marks on the dust cover of the companion flange and on the differential carrier. (Y11503)
(3) Turn the companion flange fully counterclockwise to remove all slack, and measure the distance the mating marks moved. (Y11504)
(4) If the backlash exceeds the repair limit, remove the differential carrier assembly and adjust it.

Rear axle total backlash [Repair limit]	5mm (.2 in.)

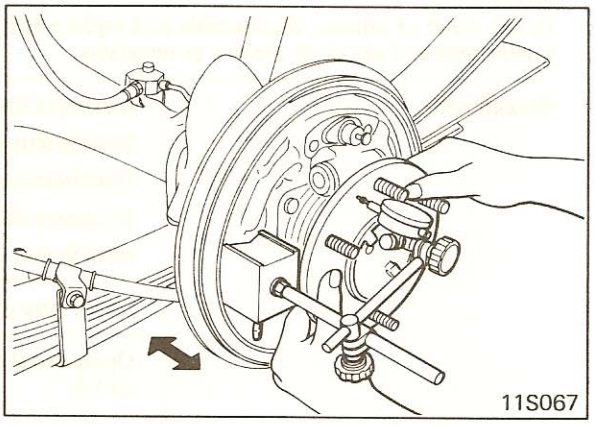

Y11503


Y11504

AXLE SHAFT END PLAY

1. Measure the axle shaft end play with a dial indicator.
2. Push the axle shaft all the way in, and mount the dial indicator and set it to zero.
3. Pull the axle shaft all the way out and note the end play indication on the dial indicator. (11S067)
4. If the end play exceeds the service limit, replace the bearing.

Axle shaft end play [Service limit]	0.05-0.20 mm (.002-.008 in.)


11S067

CHECKING GEAR OIL LEVEL

Remove the filler plug and check the oil level. (Refer to GROUP 2.)

Distance from the lower end of the filler plug to the oil surface	Within 14 mm (.6 in.)

CHANGING GEAR OIL (Limited Slip Differential)

Remove drain plug and drain the lubricant from axle. Fill axle with 1.8 liter (1.90 U.S.qt., 1.58 Imp.qt.) of Mitsubishi genuine gear oil part No. 8149630EX, or 113 g (4 oz.) Mopar Hypoid Gear Oil Additive/Friction Modifier 4057100 plus 1.1 liter (1.16 U.S.qt., 0.97 Imp.qt.) of Mopar Hypoid Gear Lubricant part No. 3744994 or 3744995, or equivalent.

LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL PRELOAD MEASUREMENT

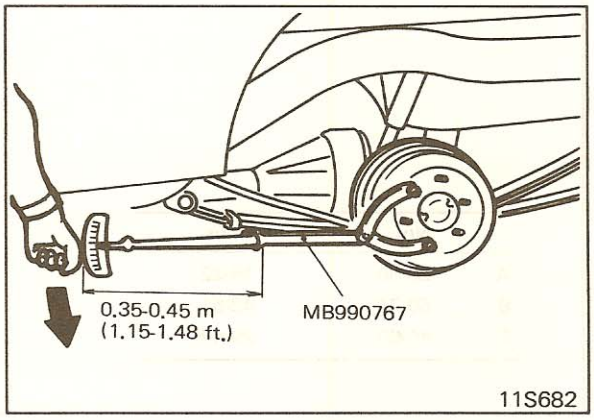
To measure the preload of the limited slip differential, set the shift lever of the transmission to the neutral position, lock the front wheels, and fully release the parking brake. One of the rear wheels should be maintained in contact with the ground surface, and the other should be raised up.
Measure the starting torque at the side on which the wheel is raised by using the following procedure:
(1) Remove the wheel.

(2) Mount the special tool to the hub bolts with the hub nuts.
(3) Find the limited slip differential preload by measuring the axle shaft starting torque in the forward direction with a torque wrench. (11S682)

Limited slip differential preload . . . . . .
15 Nm (11 ft.lbs.) or more

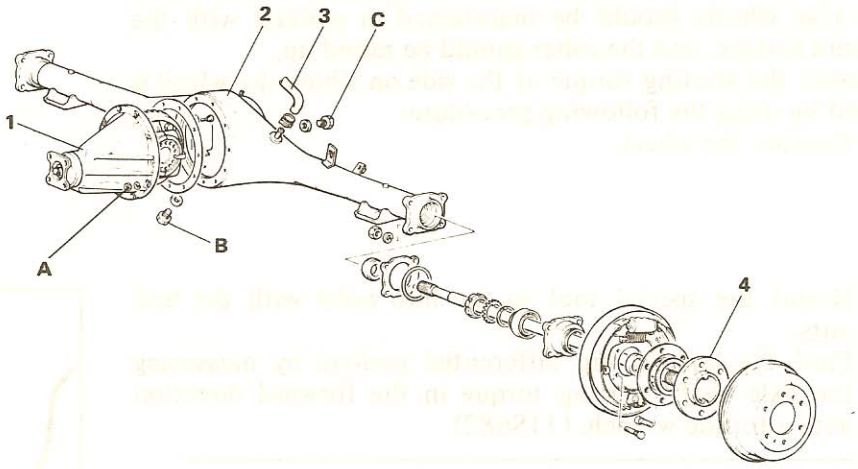
---

(4) If the torque is less than the specified value, remove the limited slip differential from the vehicle and repair it.



COMPONENTS

1. Gear carrier
2. Axle housing
3. Breather hose
4. Axle shaft

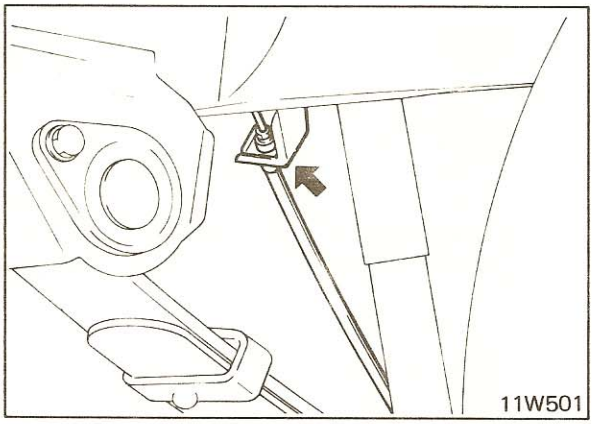


	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	25-30	18-22
B	60-70	43-51
C	40-60	29-43

11W046

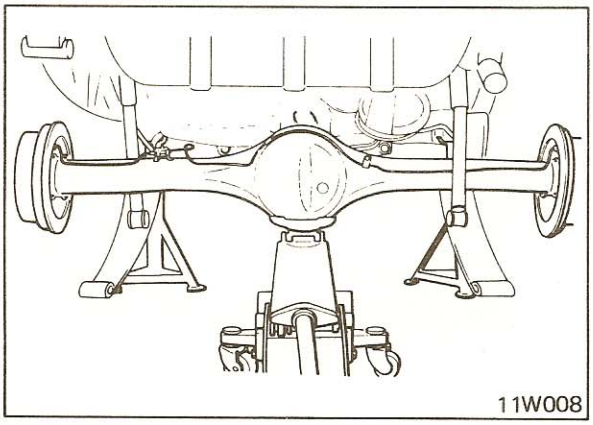
REMOVAL

1. Support the vehicle with floor stands at the specified points.
2. Remove the parking brake cable and clips. (Refer to GROUP 5.) (11W501)
3. Completely drain the brake fluid and disconnect the brake hoses.
4. Detach the rear propeller shaft assembly from the differential carrier assembly. (Refer to GROUP 16.)



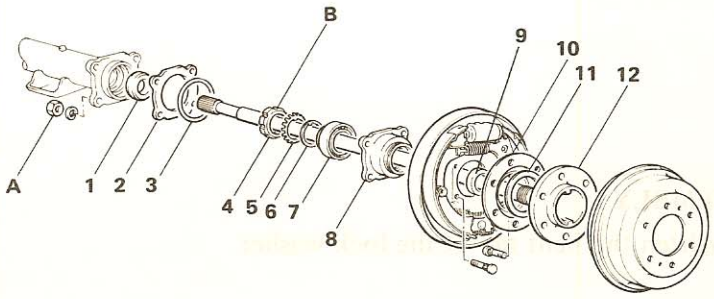
5. Raise the axle housing slightly on a jack.
6. Detach the shock absorbers from the U-bolt seats. (Refer to GROUP 17.)
7. Remove the U-bolts and the U-bolt seats. (Refer to GROUP 17.)
8. Remove the shackles to separate the spring assemblies from the side frame and lower the rear portions of the spring assemblies. (Refer to GROUP 17.)
9. Remove the axle assembly toward the rear of the vehicle. (11W008)

Caution
The axle assembly is unstable on the jack; be careful not to allow it to fall.



COMPONENTS

1. Oil seal
2. Shim
3. O-ring
4. Lock nut
5. Lock washer
6. Washer
7. Bearing
8. Bearing case
9. Oil seal
10. Dust cover
11. Packing
12. Rear axle shaft



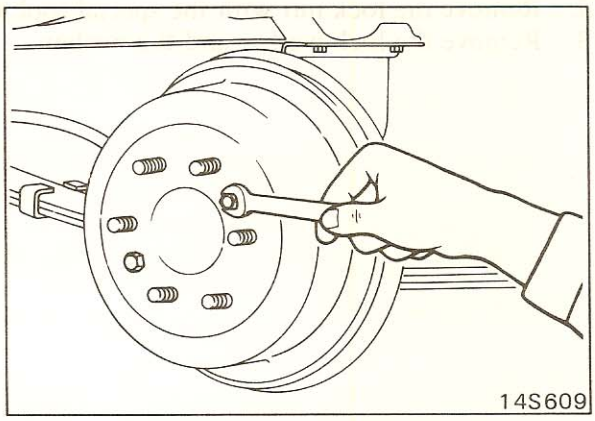
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	50-60	36-43
B	180-220	130-159

11W509

REMOVAL

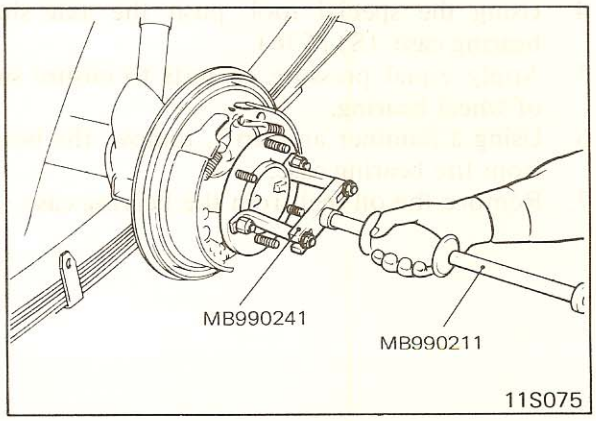
1. Disconnect the parking brake cables from the equalizer and then remove the clamps from the parking brake cables. (Refer to GROUP 5.)
2. Remove the brake drum.

NOTE
If it is hard to remove the brake drum, screw bolts (M8 x 1.25) into the threaded holes provided in the brake drum flange surface. (14S609)


14S609

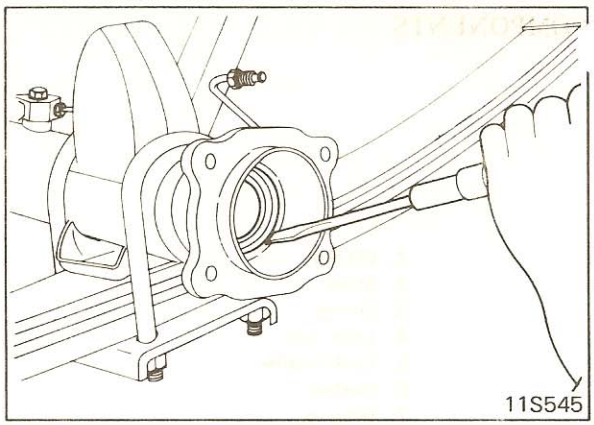
3. Disconnect the Brake tubes from the rear wheel cylinder. cylinder.
4. Detach the bearing case from the end of the rear axle housing.
5. Pull the wheel toward you with the rear axle shaft and rear brake assembly still attached. If the rear axle shaft is hard to remove, use the special tools to loosen it. (11S075)

NOTE
Do not damage the oil seal during removal of axle shaft.



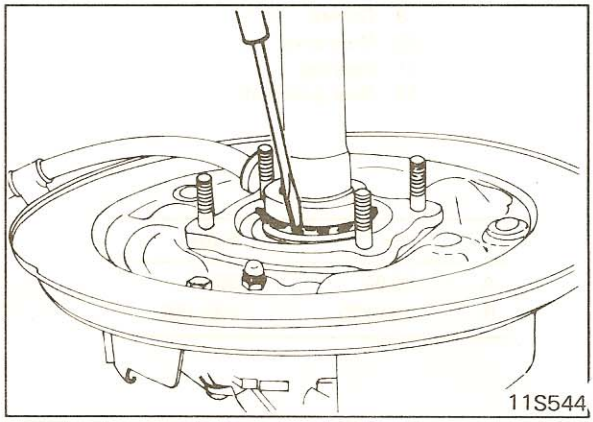
11S075

6. Remove the oil seal from the end of the rear axle housing if necessary.

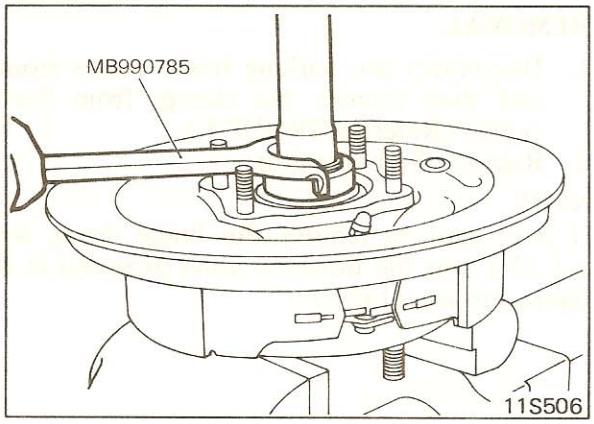


DISASSEMBLY

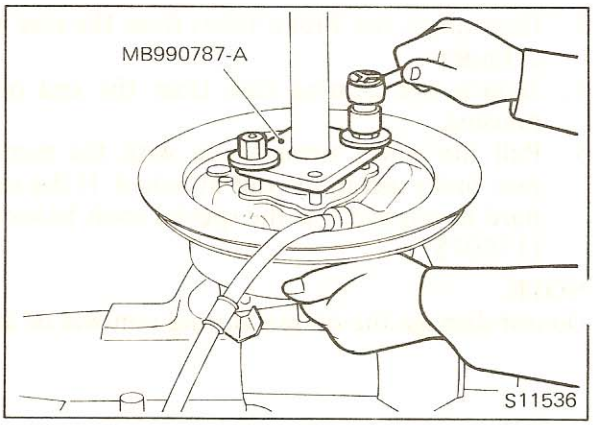
1. Straighten the bent tab of the lock washer.



2. Remove the lock nut with the special tool. (11S506)
3. Remove the lock washer and the washer.



4. Using the special tool, push the axle shaft out of the bearing case. (S11536)
5. Apply equal pressure to nuts to ensure smooth removal of wheel bearing.
6. Using a hammer and drift, remove the bearing outer race from the bearing case.
7. Remove the oil seal from the bearing case.



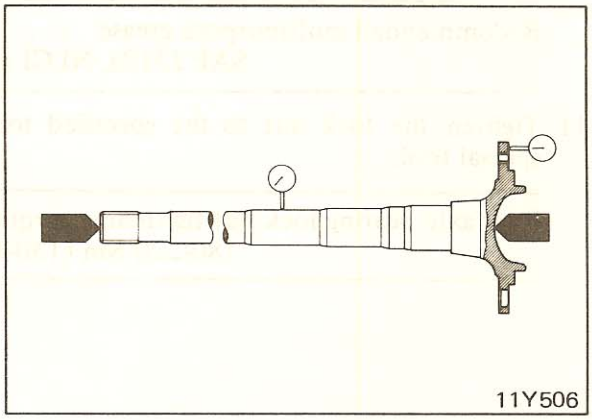
INSPECTION

1. Check for deformation and damage of dust cover.
2. Check for damage of oil seal.
3. Check for seizure, discoloration and rough raceway surface of inner and outer bearings.
4. Check for cracks, wear and damage of axle shaft.

Checking of the Axle Shaft for Runout

With the axle shaft supported at the center holes on both ends, measure the axle shaft flange face for runout with a dial indicator.

Axle shaft runout [Service limit] . . . . . 0.1 mm (.004 in.)



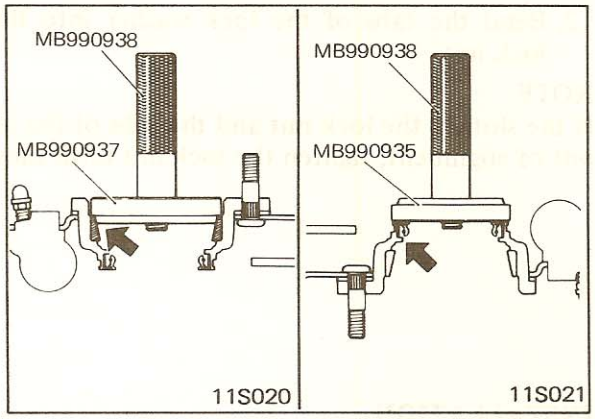
REASSEMBLY

1. Apply the specified wheel bearing grease to the outside circumference of the bearing outer race.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

2. Press the bearing outer race into the bearing case with the special tools. (11S020)
3. Apply the specified wheel bearing grease to the outside circumference of the new oil seal. (11S021)

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



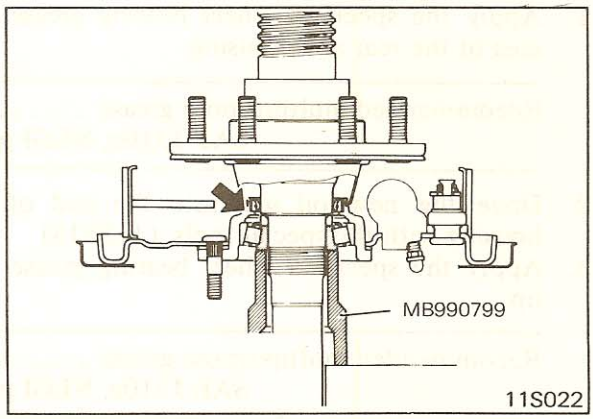
4. Press the new oil seal into the bearing case with the special tools until it is flush with the surface of the bearing cases. (11S021)
5. Apply the specified wheel bearing grease to the lip of the oil seal.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

6. Apply the specified wheel bearing grease to the roller surfaces of the bearing inner race.

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

7. Install the rear brake assembly, the bearing case, and the bearing inner race in that order to the axle shaft.
8. Press the bearing inner race onto the axle shaft with the special tool. (11S022)

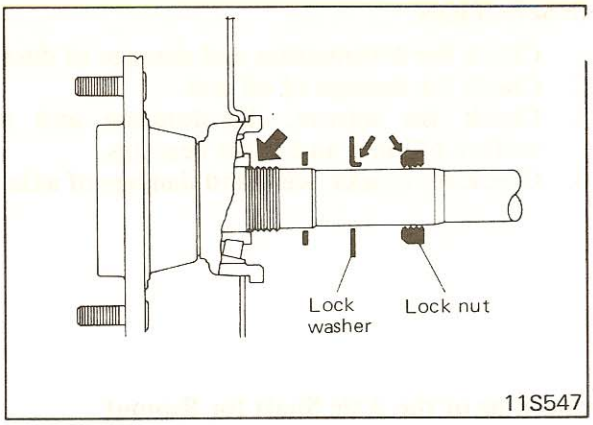


9. Pack the bearing case with the specified wheel bearing grease.

Recommended multipurpose grease .....
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

10. Install the lock washer and the lock nut with the chamfered side in the direction shown in the illustration. When installing the lock washer, align the tab of the lock washer with the slot in the axle shaft. (11S547)

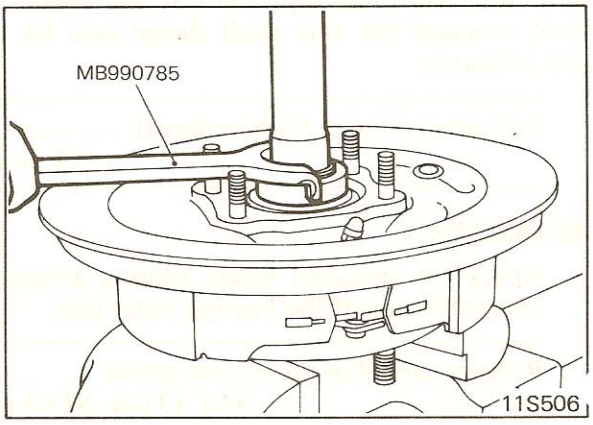
NOTE
Apply the specified wheel bearing grease to the threaded portion of the axle shaft before installing the lock nut.



Recommended multipurpose grease .....
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

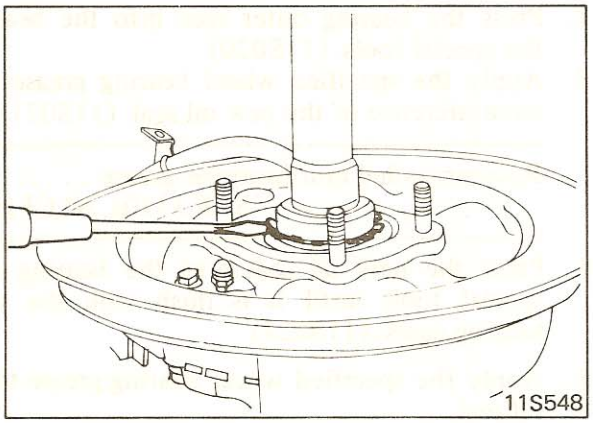
11. Tighten the lock nut to the specified torque using the special tool.

Rear axle bearing lock nut tightening torque .....
180-220 Nm (130-159 ft.lbs.)



12. Bend the tabs of the lock washer into the slots of the lock nut.

NOTE
If the slots in the lock nut and the tabs of the lock washer are out of alignment, tighten the lock nut until they align.



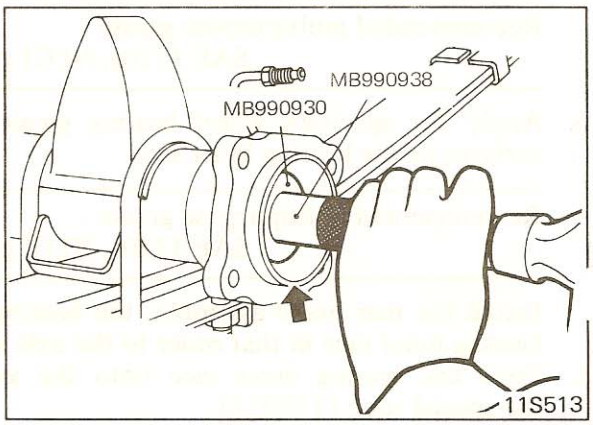
INSTALLATION

1. Apply the specified wheel bearing grease to the oil seal area of the rear axle housing.

Recommended multipurpose grease .....
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

2. Drive the new oil seal into the end of the rear axle housing with the special tools. (11S513)
3. Apply the specified wheel bearing grease to the oil seal lip.

Recommended multipurpose grease .....
SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



4. Adjust the clearance between the bearing case and rear axle housing as follows: (11D528)
   (1) Insert a 1-mm (.04-in.) shim and the O-ring into the left rear axle housing.
   (2) Apply semi-drying sealant to the mating surface of bearing case, install the left axle shaft into the rear axle housing and tighten the nuts to the specified torque.

Bearing case to rear axle housing torque . . . . . 50-60 Nm (36-43 ft.lbs.)

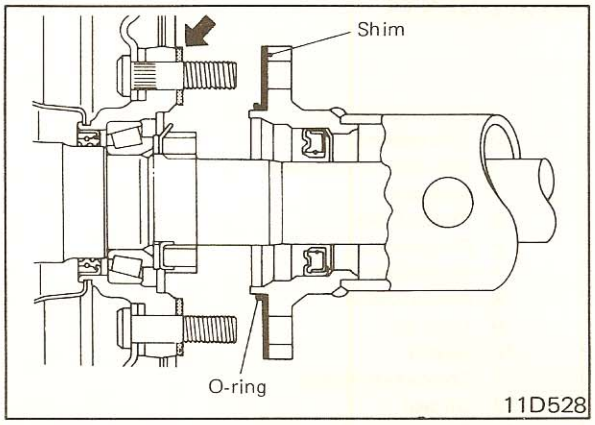
NOTE
Tighten the nuts diagonally.

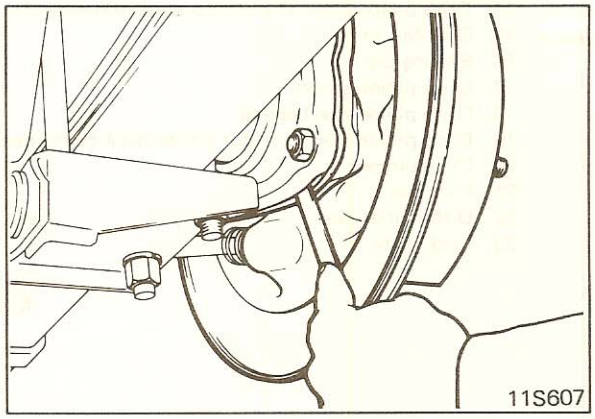
   (3) Install the right axle shaft without shim(s) and O-ring, and temporarily tighten to about 6 Nm (4.3 ft.lbs.).
   (4) Measure the clearance between the bearing case and rear axle housing with a feeler gauge. (11S607)
   (5) Select shim(s) of the thickness which is equal to the sum of the measured clearance plus 0.05-0.20 mm (.002-.008 in.).
   (6) Remove the right axle shaft and install shim(s) and O-ring on the right rear axle housing.
   (7) Apply semi-drying sealant to the mating surface of bearing case, install the right axle shaft into the rear axle housing and tighten the retainer bolts to the specified torque.

Bearing case to rear axle housing torque . . . . . 50-60 Nm (36-43 ft.lbs.)

NOTE
Tighten the nuts diagonally.

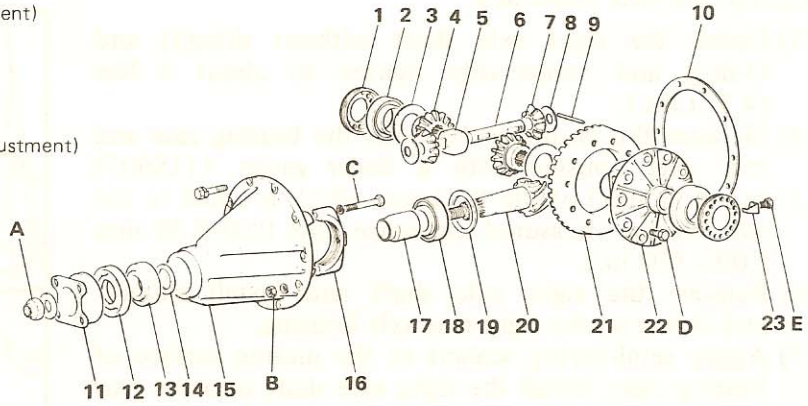
5. Check to be sure that the axle shaft end play is within the service limit. (Refer to p. 3-10.)





COMPONENTS

1. Side bearing nut
2. Side bearing
3. Side gear thrust spacer
4. Side gear
5. Thrust block
6. Pinion shaft
7. Pinion gear
8. Pinion washer
9. Lock pin
10. Gasket
11. Companion flange
12. Oil seal
13. Drive pinion front bearing
14. Drive pinion front shim (for preload adjustment)
15. Gear carrier
16. Bearing cap
17. Drive pinion spacer
18. Drive pinion rear bearing
19. Drive pinion rear shim (for pinion height adjustment)
20. Drive pinion
21. Ring gear
22. Differential case
23. Lock plate

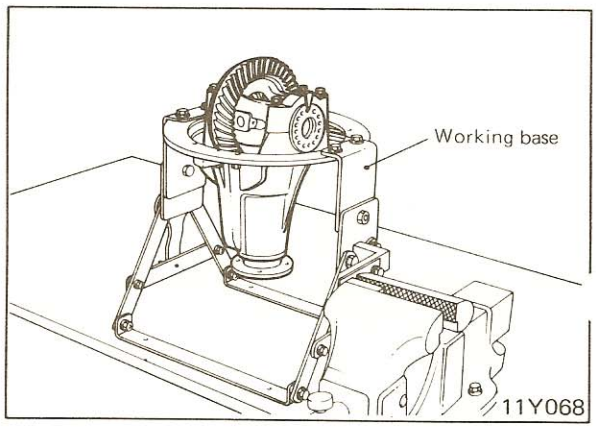


	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	190-250	137-181
B	25-30	18-22
C	55-65	40-47
D	80-90	58-65
E	15-22	11-16

11S079

REMOVAL

1. Remove the drain plug and drain the differential gear oil.
2. Detach the propeller shaft from the differential carrier. (Refer to GROUP 16.)
3. Pull the right and left axle shafts out about 70 mm (3 in.). (Refer to p. 3-13.)
4. Remove the differential carrier from the rear axle housing. (Refer to p. 3-12.)
5. Secure the working base in a vice, and mount the differential carrier to the working base. (11Y068)



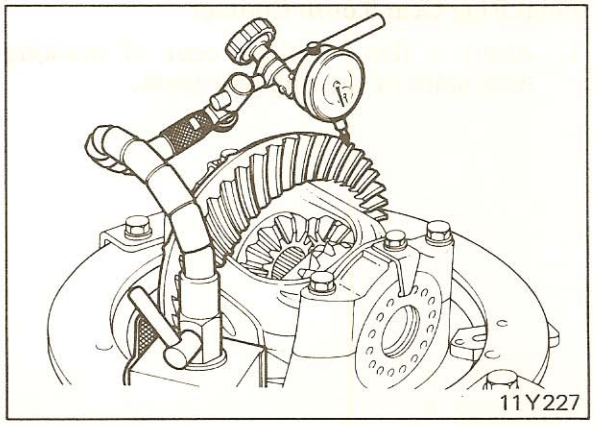
INSPECTION BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

Final Ring Gear Backlash

With the drive pinion locked in place, measure the final ring gear backlash with a dial indicator.

Final ring gear backlash	0.13-0.18 mm (.005-.007 in.)

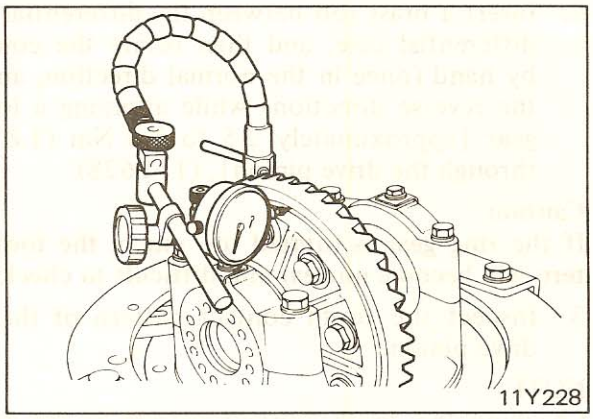
NOTE
Measure at four different points on the circumference of the ring gear.


11Y227

Ring Gear Runout

Measure the ring gear runout at the shoulder on the back of the gear teeth.

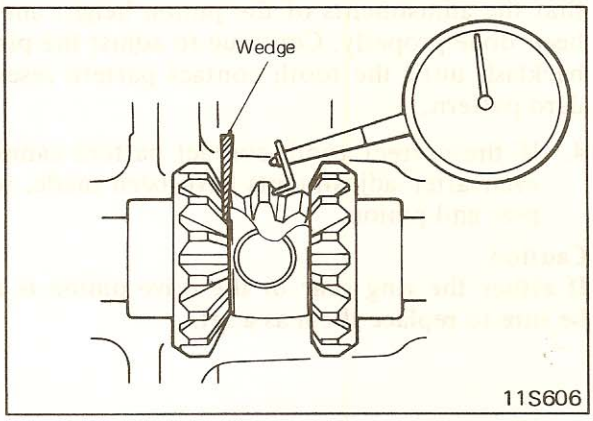
Ring gear runout [Repair limit]	0.05 mm (.002 in.)


11Y228

Differential Gear Backlash

Lock the side gear with a wedge and measure the differential gear backlash with a dial indicator positioned on the pinion gear.

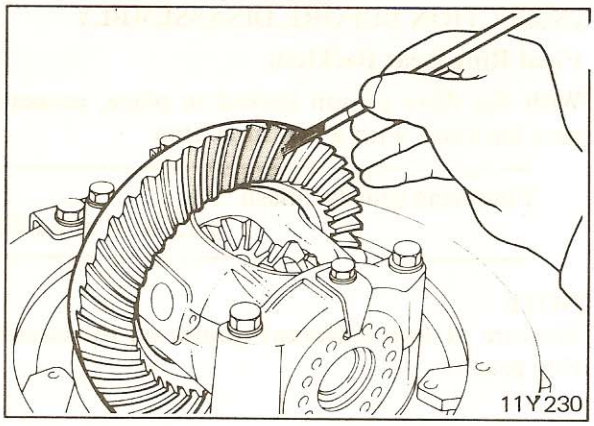
Differential gear backlash	0.05-0.13 mm (.002-.005 in.)



11S606

Final Ring Gear Tooth Contact

1. Apply a thin, uniform coat of marking compound to both sides of the ring gear teeth.



2. Insert a brass rod between the differential carrier and the differential case, and then rotate the companion flange by hand (once in the normal direction, and then once in the reverse direction) while applying a load to the ring gear [approximately 2.5 to 3.0 Nm (1.8 to 2.2 ft.lbs.) through the drive pinion]. (11Y628)

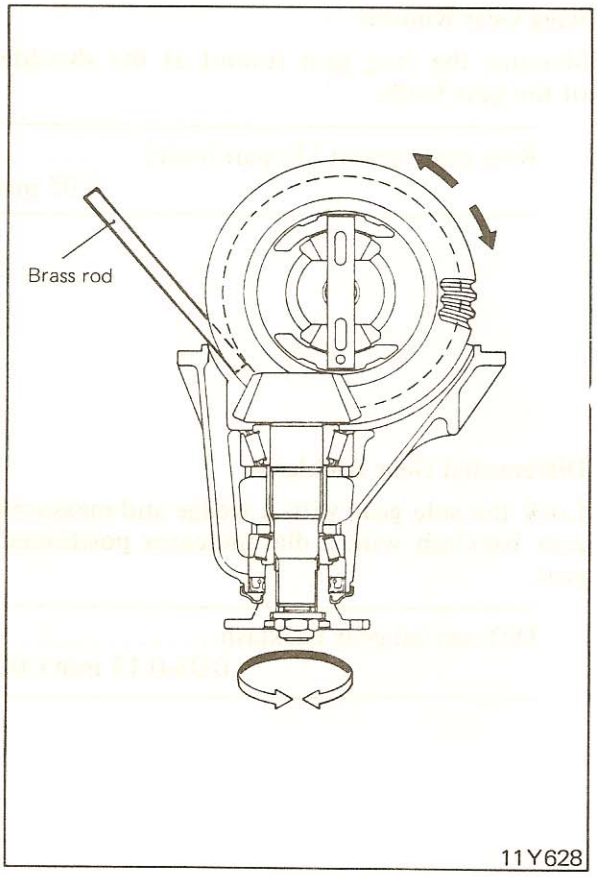
Caution
If the ring gear is rotated too much, the tooth contact pattern will become unclear and difficult to check.

3. Inspect the tooth contact pattern of the ring gear and drive pinion.

NOTE
Checking the tooth contact pattern is the way to confirm that the adjustments of the pinion height and backlash have been done properly. Continue to adjust the pinion height and backlash until the tooth contact pattern resembles the standard pattern.

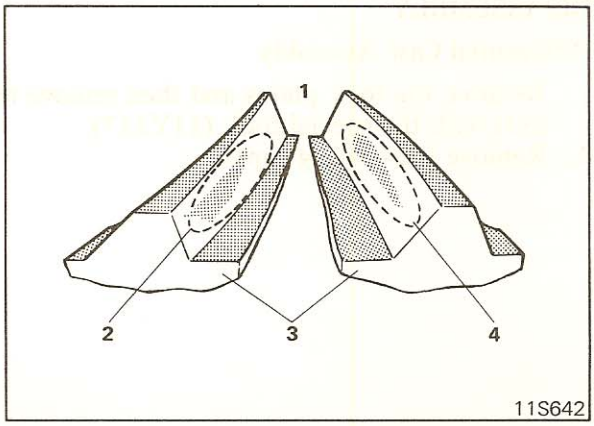
4. If the correct tooth contact pattern cannot be obtained even after adjustments have been made, replace the ring gear and pinion.

Caution
If either the ring gear or the drive pinion is to be replaced, be sure to replace them as a set.



Standard tooth contact pattern

1. Toe
2. Drive-side
3. Heel
4. Coast-side



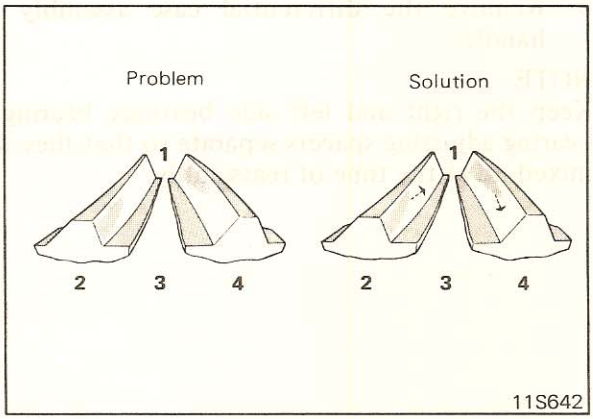
Tooth contact pattern resulting from excessive pinion height

Problem

The drive pinion is positioned too far from the center of the ring gear.

Solution

Increase the thickness of the pinion height adjusting shim, and position the drive pinion closer to the center of the ring gear.
For backlash adjustment, position the ring gear farther from the drive pinion.



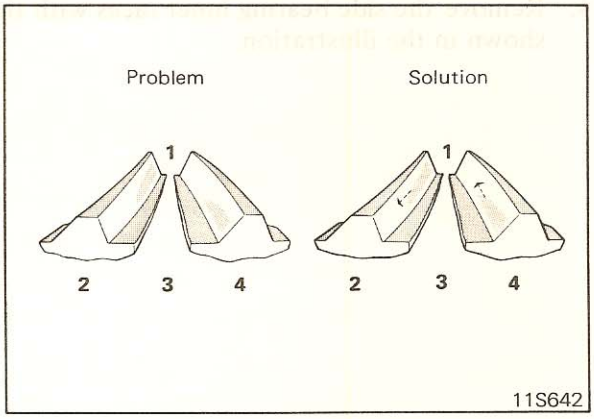
Tooth contact pattern resulting from insufficient pinion height

Problem

The drive pinion is positioned too close to the center of the ring gear.

Solution

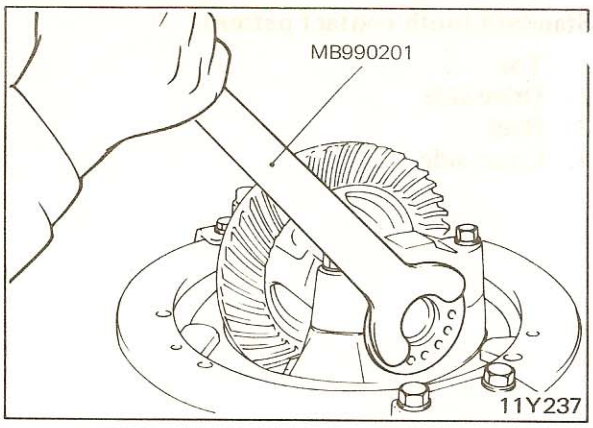
Decrease the thickness of the pinion height adjusting shim, and position the drive pinion farther from the center of the ring gear.
For backlash adjustment, position the ring gear closer to the drive pinion.



DISASSEMBLY

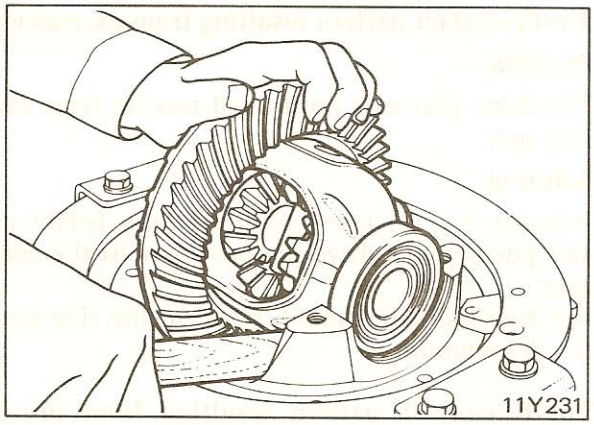
Differential Case Assembly

1. Remove the lock plates and then remove the side bearing nuts with the special tool. (11Y237)
2. Remove the bearing caps.

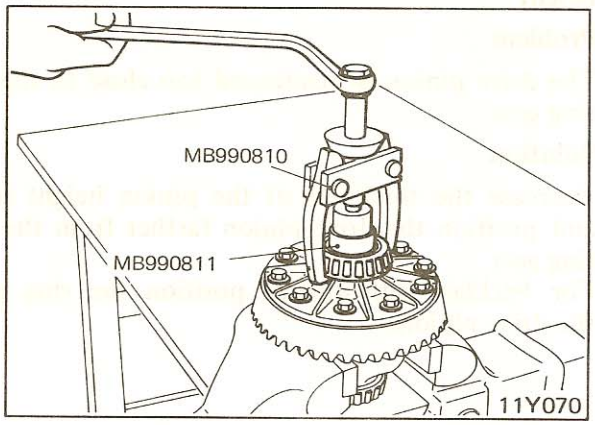


3. Remove the differential case assembly with hammer handles.

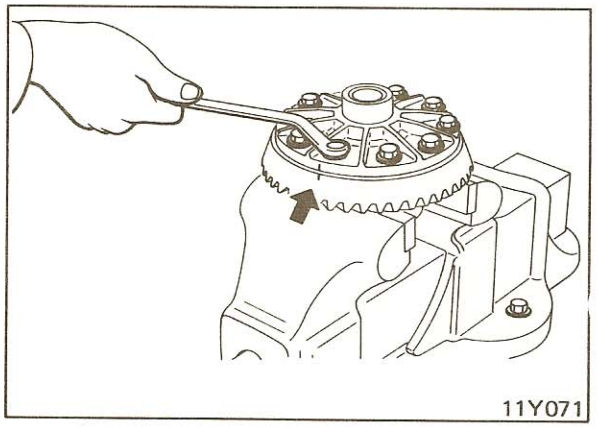
NOTE
Keep the right and left side bearings, bearing caps and side bearing adjusting spacers separate so that they do not become mixed up at the time of reassembly.



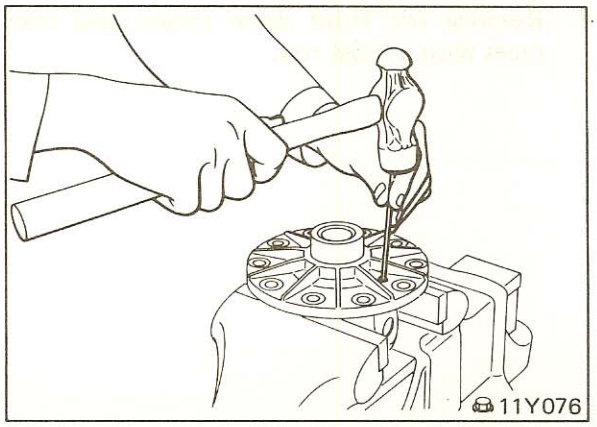
4. Remove the side bearing inner races with the special tools shown in the illustration.



5. Make mating marks on the differential case and ring gear. (11Y071)
6. Loosen the ring gear bolts diagonally and remove the ring gear.

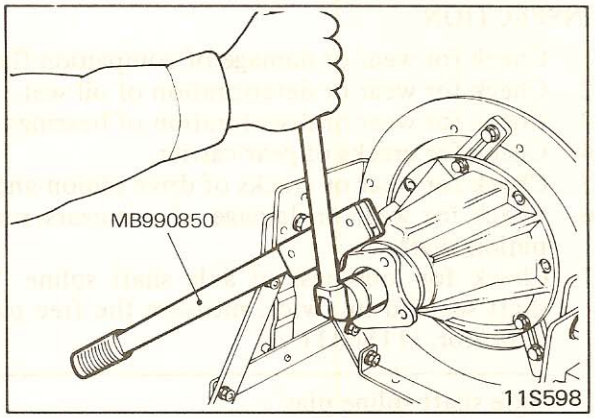


7. Remove the lock pin with a punch, and then remove the pinion shaft, pinion gears, pinion washers, side gears and side gear thrust spacers.

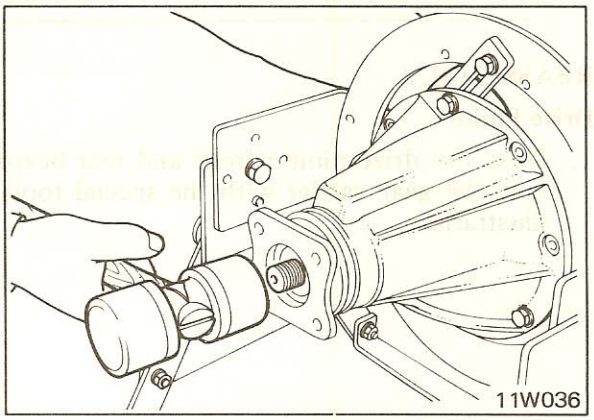


Drive Pinion

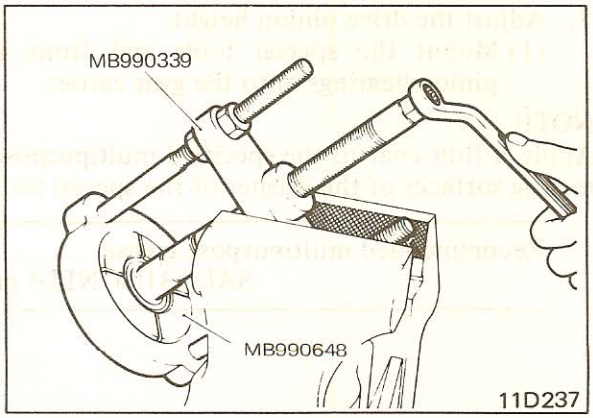
1. Use a special tool shown in the illustration to hold the companion flange and then remove the companion flange self-locking nut.



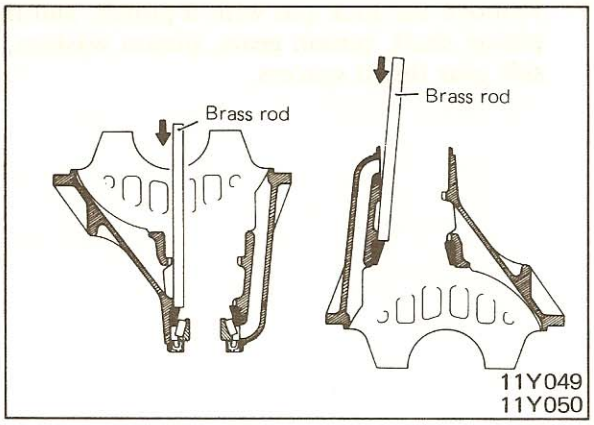
2. Make mating marks on the drive pinion and companion flange.
3. Remove the drive pinion together with the drive pinion spacer and drive pinion front shims. (11W036)



4. Remove the drive pinion rear bearing inner race with the special tools shown in the illustration.



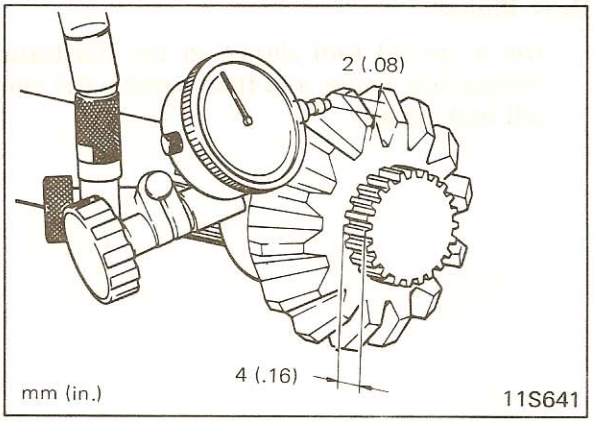
5. Remove the front drive pinion and rear bearing outer races with a brass rod.



INSPECTION

1. Check for wear or damage of companion flange.
2. Check for wear or deterioration of oil seal.
3. Check for wear or discoloration of bearings.
4. Check for cracks of gear carrier.
5. Check for wear or cracks of drive pinion and ring gear.
6. Check for wear or damage of side gears, pinion gears and pinion shaft.
7. Check for looseness of axle shaft spline. With the axle shaft secured in a vice, measure the free play with a dial indicator. (11S641)

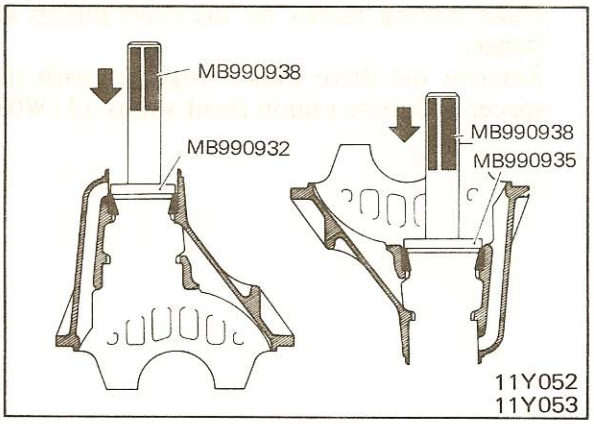
Axle shaft spline play [Service limit]	0.6 mm (.024 in.)



REASSEMBLY

Drive Pinion

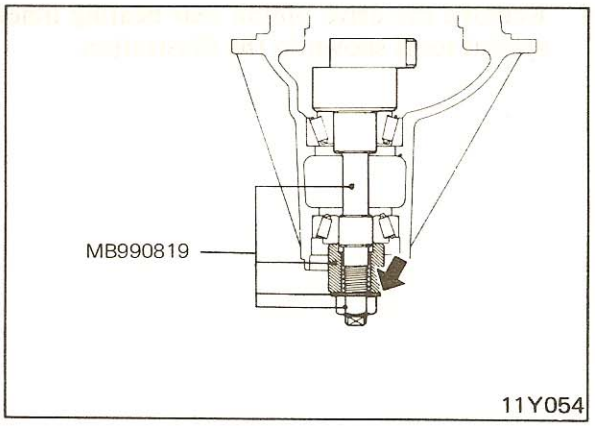
1. Press the drive pinion front and rear bearing outer races into the gear carrier with the special tools shown in the illustration.



2. Adjust the drive pinion height.
   (1) Mount the special tools and front and rear drive pinion bearings onto the gear carrier.

NOTE
Apply a thin coat of the specified multipurpose grease to the mating surfaces of the washer of the special tool.

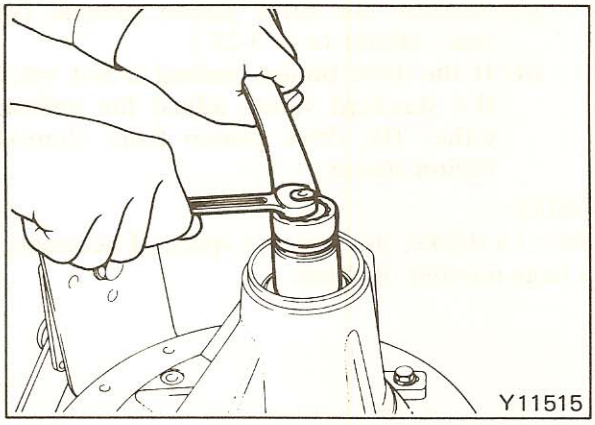
Recommended multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

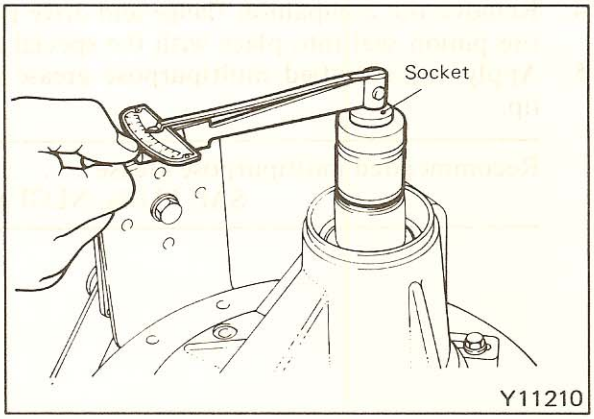


(2) Tighten the nut and measure the drive pinion turning torque (without the oil seal). (Y11515, Y11210)

NOTE
Loosen or tighten the nut as necessary to obtain the specified drive pinion turning torque.

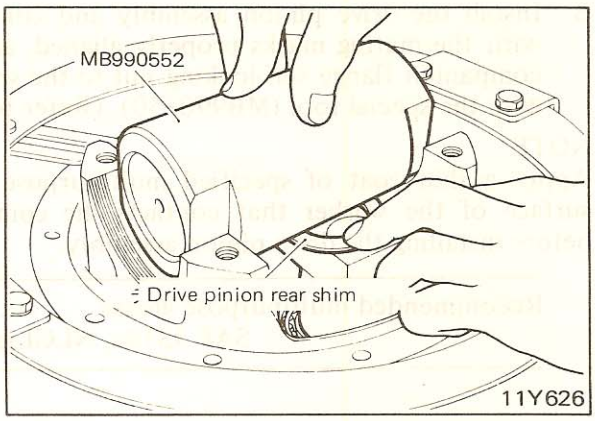
Drive pinion turning torque [without oil seal] . . . .
70-100 Ncm (6.1-8.7 in.lbs.)





(3) Position the drum of the special tools in the side bearing seat of the gear carrier, and then select a drive pinion rear shim(s) of a thickness which corresponds to the gap between the special tools.

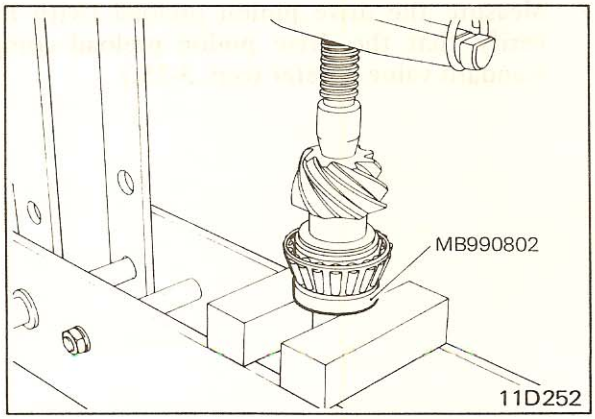
NOTE
Be sure to clean the side bearing seat thoroughly. When positioning the special tool, be sure that the cut-out sections of the special tool are in the positions shown in the illustration. Also confirm that the special tool is in close contact with the side bearing seat. When selecting the drive pinion rear shims, keep the number of shims to a minimum.



(4) Install the selected drive pinion rear shim(s) onto the drive pinion, and press the drive pinion rear bearing onto the pinion with a special tool. (11D252)

3. Adjust the drive pinion preload.
   (1) Fit the drive pinion front shim(s) between the drive pinion spacer and the drive pinion front bearing inner race.
   (2) Tighten the companion flange to the specified torque with the special tool (MB990850). (Refer to p. 3-23.)

NOTE
Do not install the oil seal at this time.

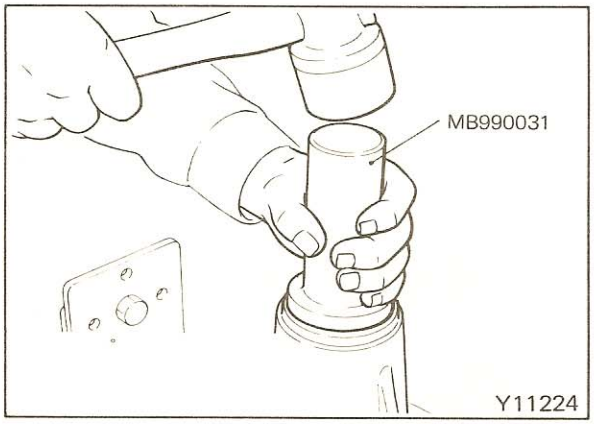


(3) Measure the drive pinion preload (without the oil seal). (Refer to p. 3-25.)
(4) If the drive pinion preload is not within the range of the standard value, adjust the preload by replacing either the drive pinion front shim(s) or the drive pinion spacer.

NOTE
Select a thicker drive pinion spacer if necessary to avoid using a large number of shims.

4. Remove the companion flange and drive pinion and drive the pinion seal into place with the special tool. (Y11224)
5. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the oil seal lip.

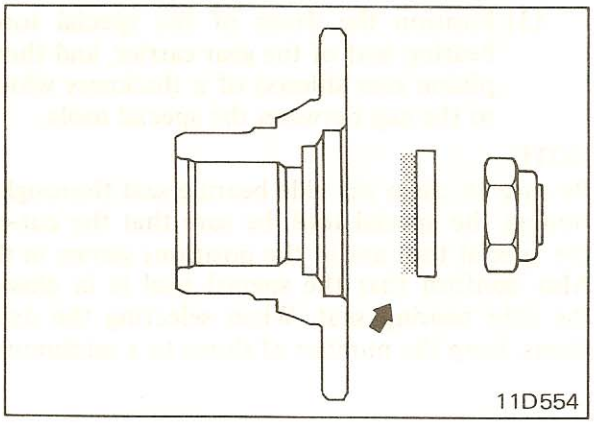
Recommended multipurpose grease ..... SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



6. Install the drive pinion assembly and companion flange with the mating marks properly aligned, and tighten the companion flange self-locking nut to the specified torque with the special tool (MB990850). (Refer to p. 3-23.)

NOTE
Apply a thin coat of specified multipurpose grease to the surface of the washer that contacts the companion flange before installing the drive pinion assembly.

Recommended multipurpose grease ..... SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



7. Measure the drive pinion preload (with the oil seal) to verify that the drive pinion preload complies with the standard value. (Refer to p. 3-25.)

Differential Case Assembly

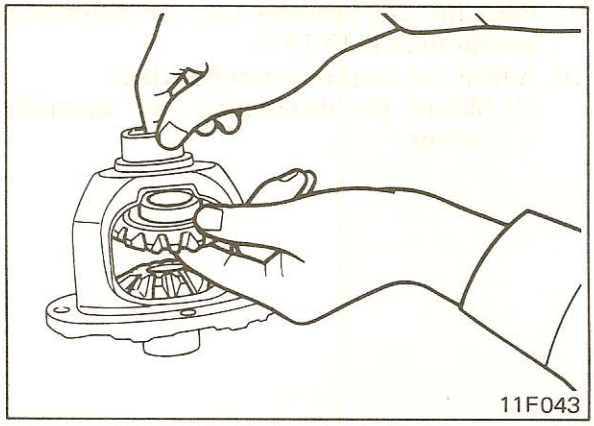
1. Assemble the side gears, side gear thrust spacers, pinion gears, and pinion washers into the differential case.

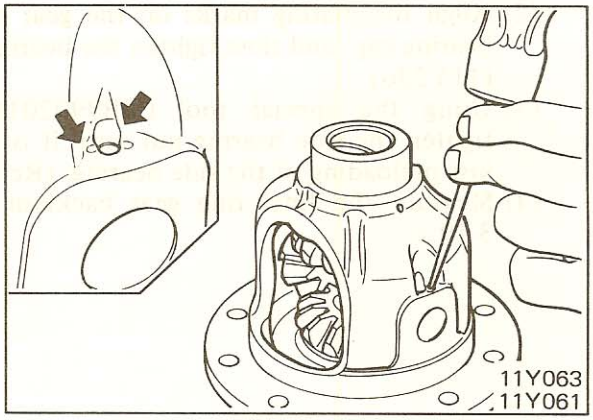
NOTE
Install the side gear thrust spacers with the oil grooves facing the side gears.

2. Install the pinion shaft and thrust block.

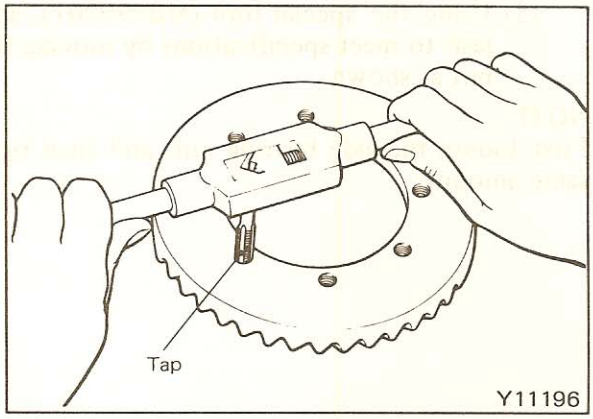
NOTE
Do not drive in the lock pin at this time.

3. Adjust the differential gear backlash.
   (1) Insert a wedge between the side gear and the pinion shaft to lock the side gear.
   (2) Measure the differential gear backlash with a dial indicator. (Refer to p. 3-19.)
   (3) If the differential gear backlash exceeds the repair limit, adjust the backlash by installing thicker side gear thrust spacers.
   (4) Measure the differential gear backlash once again, and confirm that it meets specifications.
4. Align the pinion shaft lock pin hole with the differential case lock pin hole and then drive in the lock pin. (11Y063)
5. Stake the lock pin at two points with a punch. (11Y061)



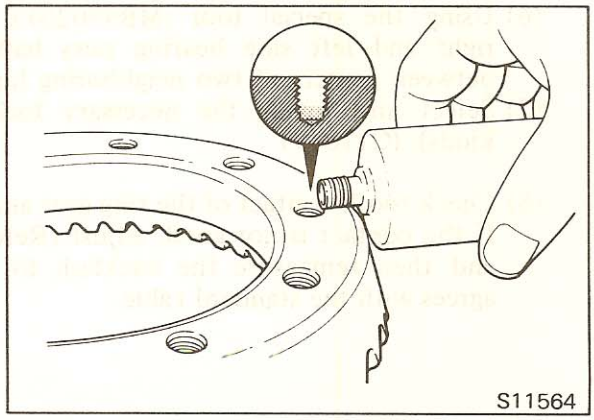


6. Clean the ring gear attaching bolts and remove the adhesive from the threaded holes of the ring gear with a M10 x 1.25 tap. Clean the threaded holes with compressed air.

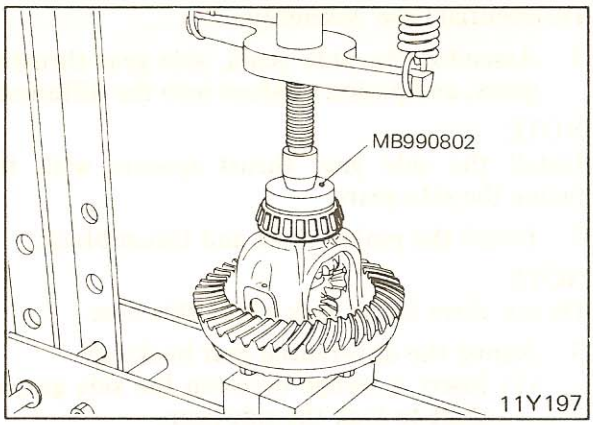


7. Apply LOCTITE 270 or 271 to the threaded holes of the ring gear. (S11564)
8. Install the ring gear into the differential case with the mating marks properly aligned. Be sure to tighten the bolts diagonally to the specified torque.

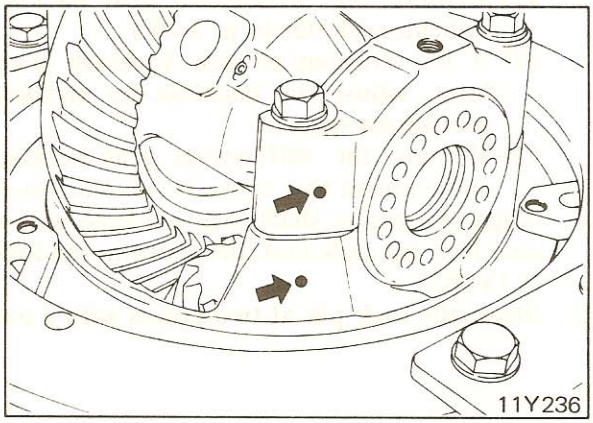
Ring gear bolt tightening torque	80-90 Nm (58-65 ft.lbs.)



9. Press the side bearings onto the differential case using the special tool. (11Y197)
10. Adjust the final ring gear backlash.
    (1) Mount the differential case assembly into the gear carrier.

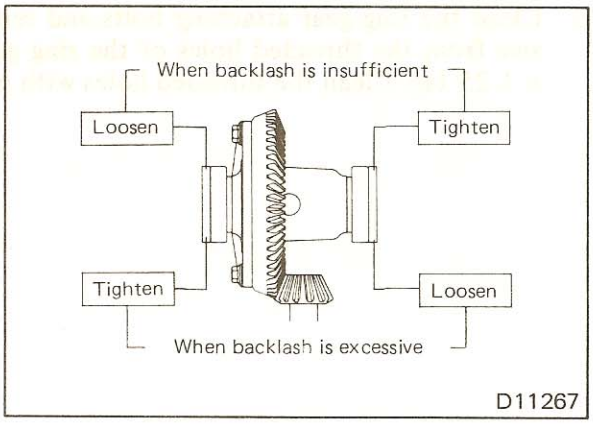


    (2) Align the mating marks on the gear carrier and the bearing cap, and then tighten the bearing cap. (11Y236)
    (3) Using the special tool (MB990201), temporarily tighten the side bearing nut until it is in the position just preloading of the side bearing. (Refer to p. 3-22.)
    (4) Measure the final ring gear backlash. (Refer to p. 3-19.)



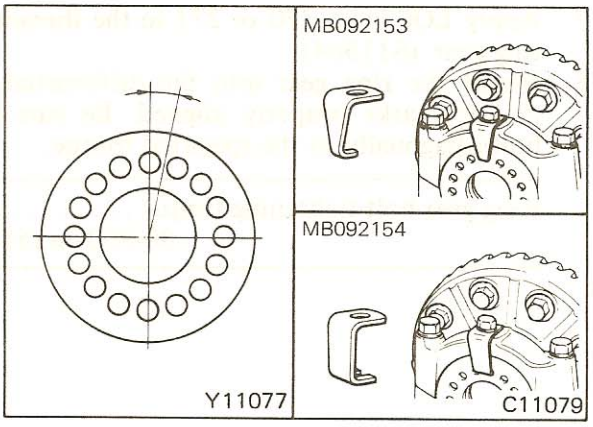
    (5) Using the special tool (MB990201), adjust the backlash to meet specifications by moving the side bearing nut as shown.

NOTE
First loosen the side bearing nut, and then tighten it by the same amount.



    (6) Using the special tool (MB990201), tighten both right and left side bearing nuts half the distance between centers of two neighboring holes. (Y11077)
    (7) Select and install the necessary lock plates (two kinds). (C11079)

    (8) Check tooth contact of the ring gear and drive pinion. If the contact is not good, adjust (Refer to p. 3-20.), and then remeasure the backlash to verify that it agrees with the standard value.

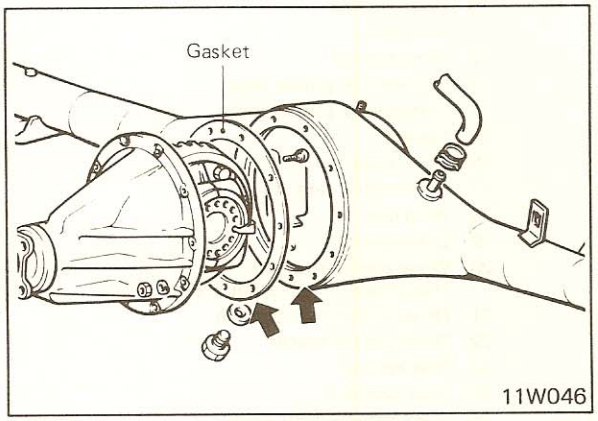


NOTE
There is a correlation between the backlash and tooth contact of the ring gear. Coordinate their adjustment while checking both until both are within specifications. If correct adjustment cannot be made by moving the ring gear, adjustment of the drive pinion height is required.

11. Measure the ring gear runout. (Refer to p. 3-19.) If the ring gear runout exceeds the repair limit, reinstall the ring gear by changing the phase of the ring gear and differential case, and then remeasure the runout.
12. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

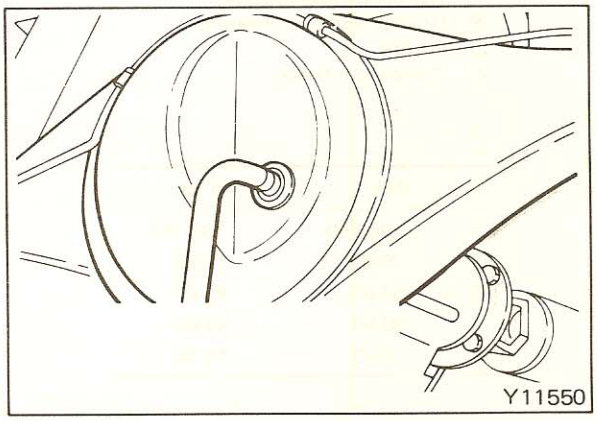
INSTALLATION

1. Before installing the differential carrier assembly, apply semi-drying sealant to both sides of the gasket and threaded portions of bolts. (11W046)
2. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



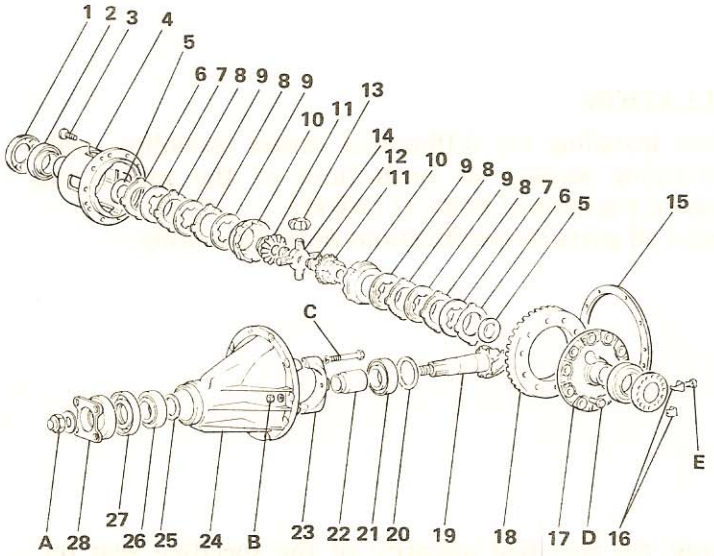
3. Supply the specified quantity of the specified gear oil.

Rear axle gear oil	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-4 or GL-5 SAE viscosity No. 90, 1.80 liter (1.90 U.S.qt., 1.58 Imp.qt.)



COMPONENTS

1. Side bearing nut
2. Side bearing
3. Screw
4. Differential case B
5. Thrust washer
6. Spring plate
7. Spring disc
8. Friction plate
9. Friction disc
10. Pressure ring
11. Side gear
12. Thrust block
13. Differential pinion gear
14. Differential pinion shaft
15. Gasket
16. Lock plate
17. Differential case A
18. Ring gear
19. Drive pinion
20. Drive pinion rear shim (for pinion height adjustment)
21. Drive pinion rear bearing
22. Drive pinion spacer
23. Bearing cap
24. Gear carrier
25. Drive pinion front shim (for preload adjustment)
26. Drive pinion front bearing
27. Oil seal
28. Companion flange



	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	190-250	137-181
B	25-30	18-22
C	55-65	40-47
D	80-90	58-65
E	15-22	11-16

11S661

OUTLINE

A limited slip differential is an anit-slipping device which functions as a differential during cornering to allow the outer wheel to turn at a faster speed than the inner wheel. In the event that one wheel begins spinning (driving on slippery road surfaces, one wheel leaves the road surface, etc.), it automatically functions to prevent such spinning.

The only component of the limited slip differential that differs from a conventional differential is the differential case assembly. Therefore, the basic operation procedures for the following points are the same as those for a conventional differential. Refer to the following items.

INSTALLATION and REMOVAL of DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER ASSEMBLY (Refer to pp. 3-18 and 3-29.)

NOTE

Use the special oil in the limited slip differential.

MITSUBISHI genuine gear oil Part No. 8149630EX, or Mopar Hypoid Gear Lubricant Part No. 3744994 or 3744995 Plus Mopar Hypoid Gear Oil Additive/ Friction Modifier Part No. 4057100, or equivalent.

INSPECTION and ADJUSTMENT of Final Ring Gear Tooth Contact (Refer to p. 3-20.)

INSPECTION and ADJUSTMENT of Final Ring Gear Backlash (Refer to p. 3-19.)

INSPECTION and ADJUSTMENT of Drive Pinion Height (Refer to p. 3-24.)

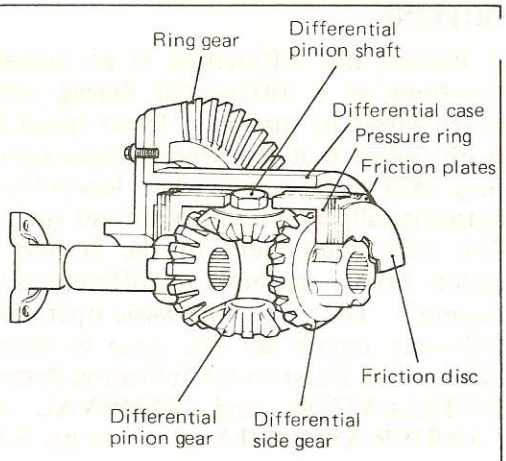
INSPECTION and ADJUSTMENT of Drive Pinion Preload (Refer to p. 3-25.)

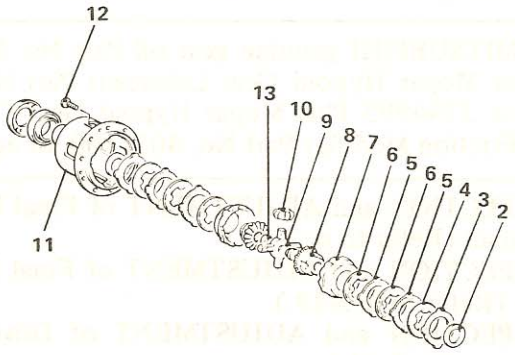
INSPECTION and ADJUSTMENT of Ring Gear Runout (Refer to p. 3-19.)

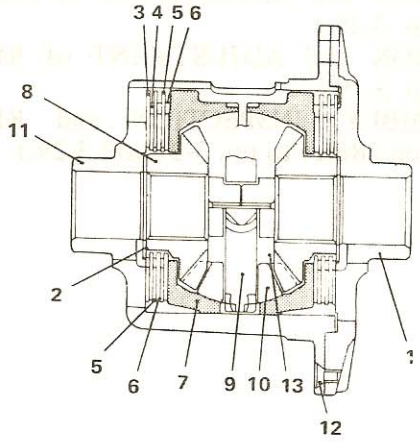
DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION and REASSEMBLY of Drive Pinion (Refer to pp. 3-22 and 3-29.)

CONSTRUCTION AND FUNCTION

With a conventional differential, in the event that one wheel of the vehicle is on ice, mud, or some other slippery surface, the wheel will spin and the drive force of the vehicle will be greatly reduced. If this happens, the speeds of the differential case and of the side gear (axle shaft) are different because of differential operation. The limited slip function acts to limit this differential operation. The construction is shown in the illustration. The multi-plate clutches engage with the differential case and with each of the differential side gears. If spinning causes a differenece in component speeds, the frictional force between the clutch plates will cause the speed of the differential side gear to become closer to that of the differential case, and thus the limited slip function will control the spinning. In addition, the purpose of the pressure rings inside the differential case is to transmit the driving force to the pinion gear, and the reason for the separation is to provide an increase in the clutch plate pressing force through the leverage of the pinion shaft.





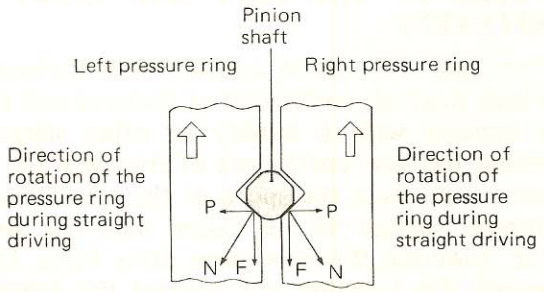


1. Differential case A
2. Thrust washer
3. Spring plate
4. Spring disc
5. Friction plates
6. Friction discs
7. Pressure ring
8. Differential side gear
9. Differential pinion shaft
10. Differential pinion gear
11. Differential case B
12. Screw
13. Thrust block

11S675
11S653
11S677

OPERATION (TORQUE TRANSMISSION) DURING STRAIGHT DRIVING

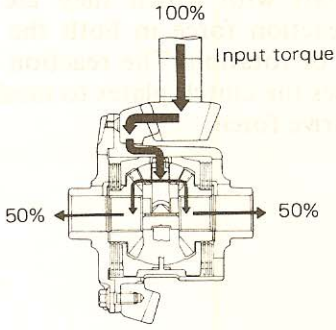
When the differential case is turned the drive pinion via the ring gear, the pressure rings which are interlocked with the differential case will also turn at the same speed. (The projections located on the outside of the pressure rings engage (with some play) the grooves located on the inside of the differential case.) When the pressure rings move in the direction of rotation, they contact the tapered portion of the differential pinion shaft, and thereby receive reaction force in both the lateral direction and the direction of rotation. The reaction force in the lateral direction presses the clutch plates together, and maintains straight driving. During such driving, because the road surface gives equal resistance to both the left and right wheels, equal resistance is applied to the left and right differential side gears. Therefore, the differential pinion gear does not revolve, and the ring gear, the differential case, the differential pinion shaft, the differential pinion gear, and the left and right differential side gears all turn as one unit.



Reaction force symbol code
P = Force of the pressure rings on the clutch plates
F = Force of the pressure rings on the pinion shaft
N = Resultant force of P + F

Distribution of the reaction force of the pressure rings

11F108



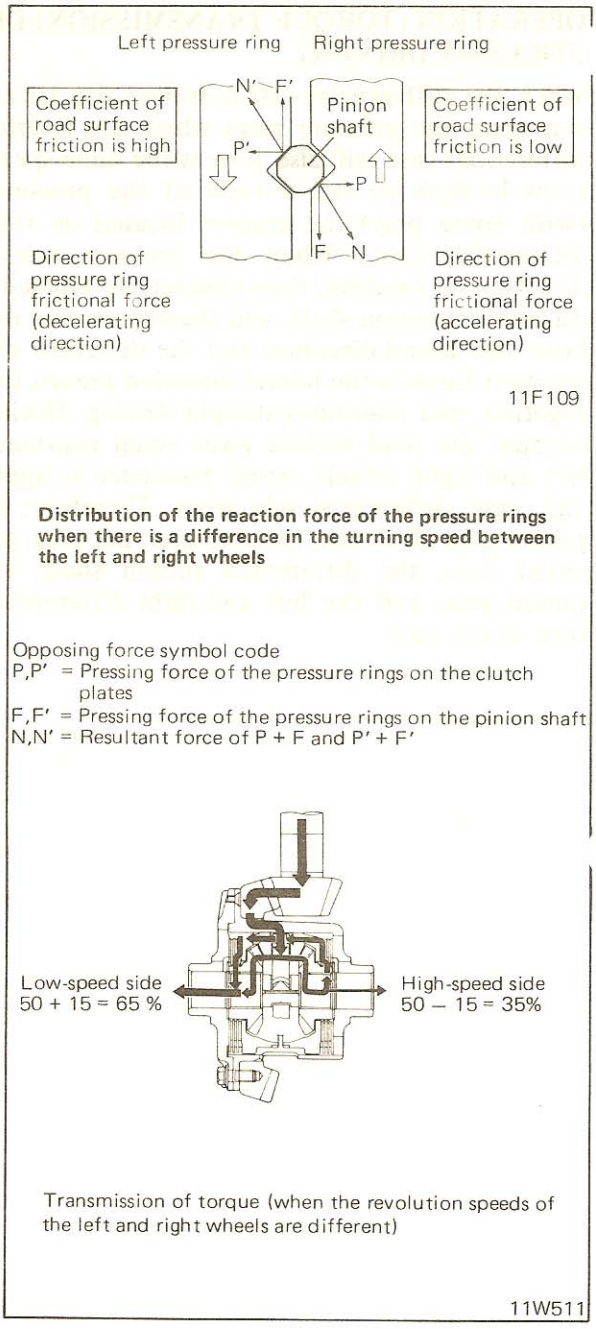
Transmission of torque (during straight driving)

11S652

OPERATION (TORQUE TRANSMISSION) WHEN THE SPEEDS OF THE LEFT AND RIGHT WHEELS ARE DIFFERENT

When one wheel is in contact with a concrete road surface (which has high coefficient of friction) and the other wheel is in contact with a muddy or other slippery road surface (which has low coefficient of friction), the differential operation will cause the speed of the wheel in contact with the slippery surface to be faster than the speed of the ring gear, lowering the maximum drive force. If this occurs, the limited slip function will control the differential operation and increase the driving force. The transmission of torque through the limited slip device in this event is as follows:

When the differential case is turned by the ring gear and the drive pinion, the pressure rings which are interlocked with the differential case will turn at the same speed. Also, the difference in the road surface resistances will cause differential operation and the left and right side gears will revolve at speeds different from that of the differential case. Because of the friction produced between the clutch plates in mesh with both the differential side gear and differential case, one of the pressure rings increases its rotating speed, whereas the other reduces its rotating speed. The pressure rings press the tapered portion of the differential pinion shaft with which they are in contact, and thereby receive reaction force in both the lateral direction and the direction of rotation. The reaction force in the lateral direction causes the clutch plates to mesh, increasing the frictional and the drive force.



FEATURES OF THE LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL

When one wheel of the vehicle is in contact with a road surface which has poor traction, the limited slip differential, in comparison to a conventional differential, supplies additional torque to the wheel which has the better traction conditions by utilizing clutch plates, thus improving the traction capacity. Moreover, the effect of the limited slip differential is to prevent the vehicle from becoming stuck, even if the traction of one of the wheels becomes radically reduced.

When one wheel moves from a road surface which has poor traction onto one which has good traction, or when the wheels are constantly leaving the road surface while driving on a rough, bumpy road, the clutch plates of the limited slip differential allow the torque to absorb the differences between the revolution speeds of the right and left wheels. In addition, the sudden changes (jolting) in the drive force are also absorbed, thus preventing skidding.

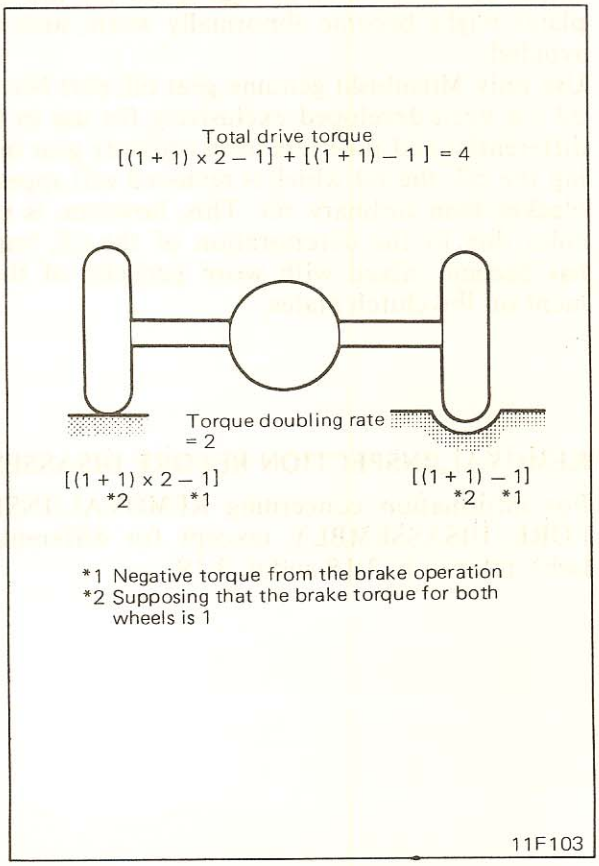
Because in the limited slip differential, the differential operation is slightly restricted during normal cornering, the understeer tendency (the tendency for the cornering of the vehicle to exceed the turning of the steering wheel) becomes greater; however, this does not have any detrimental effect on the driving of the vehicle. Moreover, in the event that the inside wheel lifts up (the tire leaves the road surface) during high-speed cornering, the clutch plates function to limit differential operation which would simultaneously decrease the drive force of the outside wheel; therefore, the limited slip differential moderates sudden speed reductions during vehicle cornering, and thereby provides greater cornering capability than a conventional differential.

MAKING EFFECTIVE USE OF A LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL

Effective Use in Combination with the Brakes

If a wheel is in contact with a slippery road surface and has begun to spin, using the brakes in combination with the limited slip differential will provide even greater traction capability. The resistance caused by the brakes will further increase the drive torque of the engine, and this increased torque will increase the clutch plate pressing force of the pressure ring, thus increasing the traction. Also, the drive force transmitted to the brakes will not function as real drive force. This is shown in the illustration at right.

In the illustration at the right, the application rate is Rt = 2, and, supposing the torque from the brake operation is 1, a drive torque of 1 + 1 = 2 will be applied to the spinning wheel (the right wheel), and a drive torque of twice that which is applied to the spinning wheel, or (1 + 1) x 2 = 4, will be applied to the wheel which is not spinning (the left wheel). However, because the brake force of 1 is a negative value with regard to the propulsion torque of each wheel, the propulsion torque actually obtained by the right wheel is (1 + 1) – 1 = 1, and that obtained by the left wheel is [(1 + 1) x 2 – 1] = 3.



Therefore, the total drive torque is 1 + 3 = 4. In the same circumstances, the total drive torque of a conventional differential is 1 + 1 = 2, and that of a limited slip differential when the brakes are not used in combination is 1 + 2 = 3. This represents an increase in the traction by a factor of 2 over that of a conventional differential, and by a factor of 1.3 over that of a limited slip differential when the brakes are not used.

NOTES REGARDING SERVICE PROCEDURES FOR THE LIMITED SLIP DIFFERENTIAL

The engine must never be operated while only a single wheel is jacked up. Doing so is extremely dangerous; if the differential functions while the engine is operated at high speed, the oil film between the clutch plates will decrease, thus causing the friction coefficient to increase, the prescribed torque ratio will be exceeded, an excessive amount of torque will be applied to the stationary wheel, and the vehicle will move forward. Also, resistance must never be applied to the spinning wheel.

In the event that one of the wheels comes in contact with a slippery road surface and begins to spin, if the engine continues to be operated at high speed for too long, the clutch plates might become abnormally worn; such action must be avoided.

Use only Mitsubishi genuine gear oil, part No. 8149630. This oil has been developed exclusively for use in the limited slip differential and it differs from ordinary gear oil. When changing the oil, the oil which is removed will appear considerably blacker than ordinary oil. This, however, is not a change in color due to the deterioration of the oil, but rather the oil has become mixed with worn particles of the special treatment on the clutch plates.

REMOVAL/INSPECTION BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

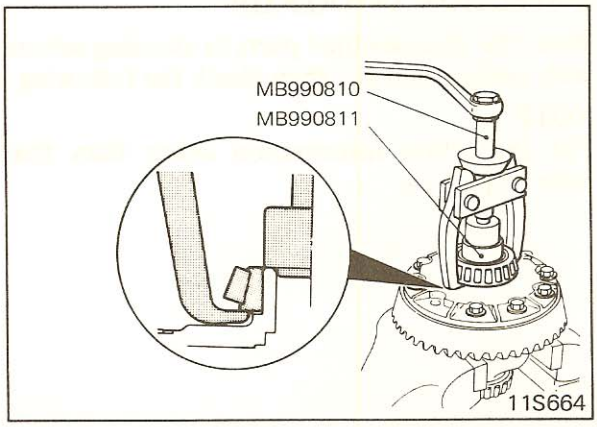
For information concerning REMOVAL/INSPECTION BEFORE DISASSEMBLY (except for differential gear backlash), refer to p. 3-18 and p. 3-19.

DISASSEMBLY

Differential Case Assembly

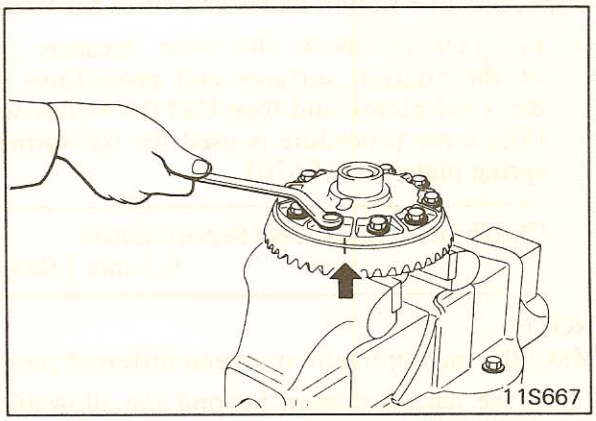
1. Remove the differential case assembly from the gear carrier. (Refer to p. 3-22.)
2. Remove the side bearings with the special tools. (11S664) Attach the prongs of the special tool to the inner race of the side bearing through the openings in the differential case.

NOTE
Keep the right and left wheel bearings separate in order to be able to distinguish them for reassembly.



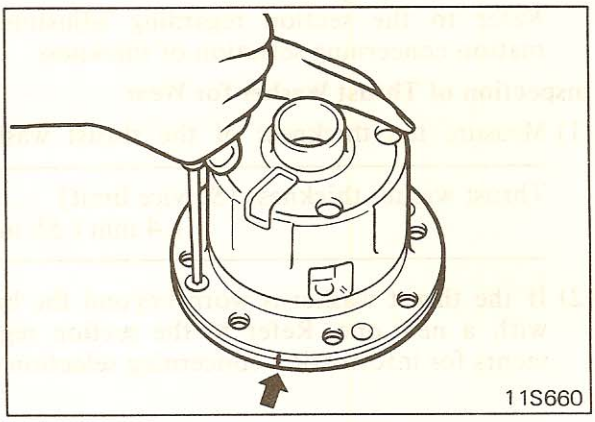
3. Make mating marks on the case and ring gear and remove the ring gear bolts diagonally. (11S667)
4. Remove the ring gear.

NOTE
An anti-looseness agent has been used on the bolts. If they cannot be loosened, heat the area to approximately 150°C (302°F) with a propane torch, and then loosen them.



5. Loosen the screws of differential cases A and B evenly, a little at a time. (11S660)
6. Separate differential case A from differential case B.

NOTE
Before disassembling the differential cases, confirm that the mating marks (numbers) on case A and case B are the same.



7. Remove the components from differential case B.

NOTE
Keep the right and left thrust washers, spring plates, spring discs, friction plates, and friction discs separate in order to be able to distinguish them for reassembly.

Drive Pinion

Refer to p. 3-23 for information concerning drive pinion DISASSEMBLY.

INSPECTION AND REPAIR

Wash the disassembled parts in cleaning solvent and dry them with compressed air, then check the following areas.

NOTE
For inspection information other than that given below, refer to p. 3-24.

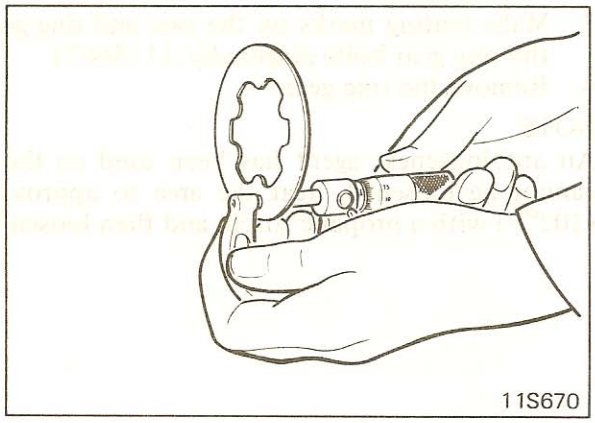
Inspection of Friction Plates and Discs for Wear

(1) In order to check the wear, measure the thicknesses of the friction surfaces and projections of the friction discs and plates, and then find the difference.
(The same procedure is used for the spring discs and the spring plates.) (11S670)

Clutch plate thickness [Service limit] . . . . . .
0.1 mm (.004 in.) or less

NOTE
Make the measurement at several different points.

(2) If the parts are worn beyond the allowable limit, replace them with new parts.
Refer to the section regarding adjustments for information concerning selection of thickness.

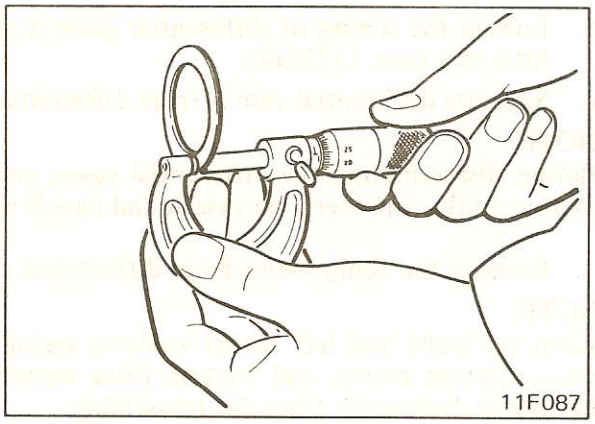

11S670

Inspection of Thrust Washer for Wear

(1) Measure the thickness of the thrust washer. (11F087)

Thrust washer thickness [Service limit] . . . . . .
1.4 mm (.55 in.) or more

(2) If the thrust washer is worn beyond the limit, replace it with a new one. Refer to the section regarding adjustments for information concerning selection of thickness.


11F087

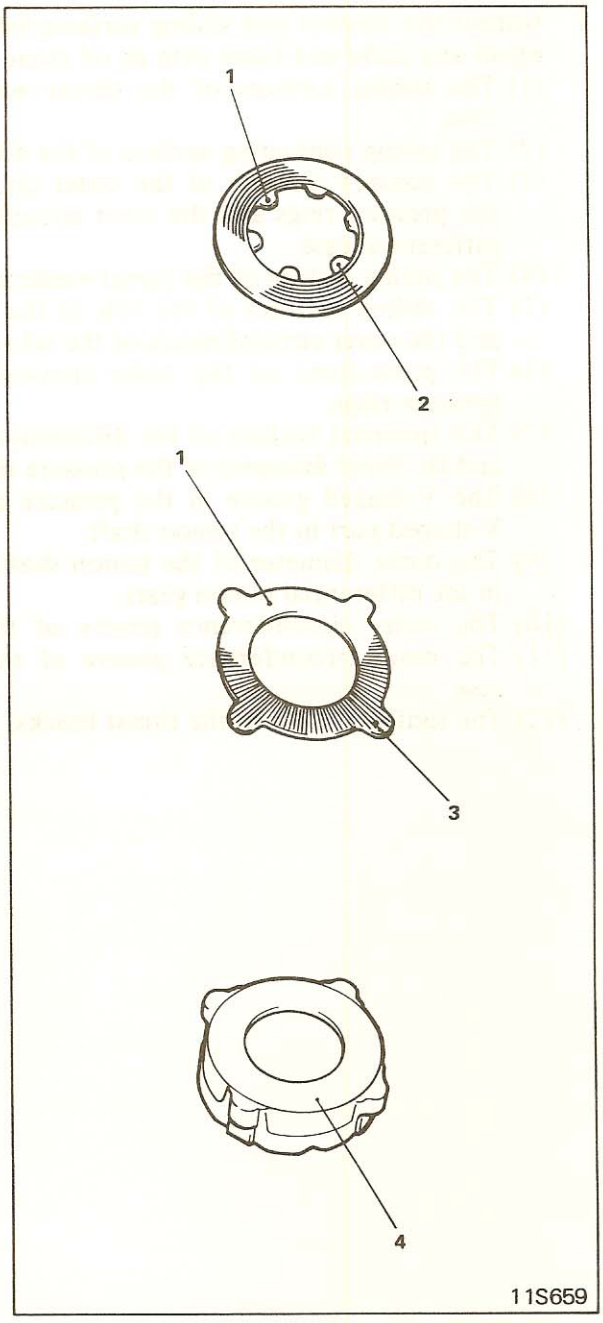
Inspection of Contact and Sliding Surfaces of Parts

1. Inspect the clutch plates and pressure rings.
   (1) The friction surfaces of the friction plates, friction discs, spring plates, and spring discs.
   If there are any signs of seizure, severe friction, or color change from heat, the locking performance will be adversely affected. Replace the part with a new one.

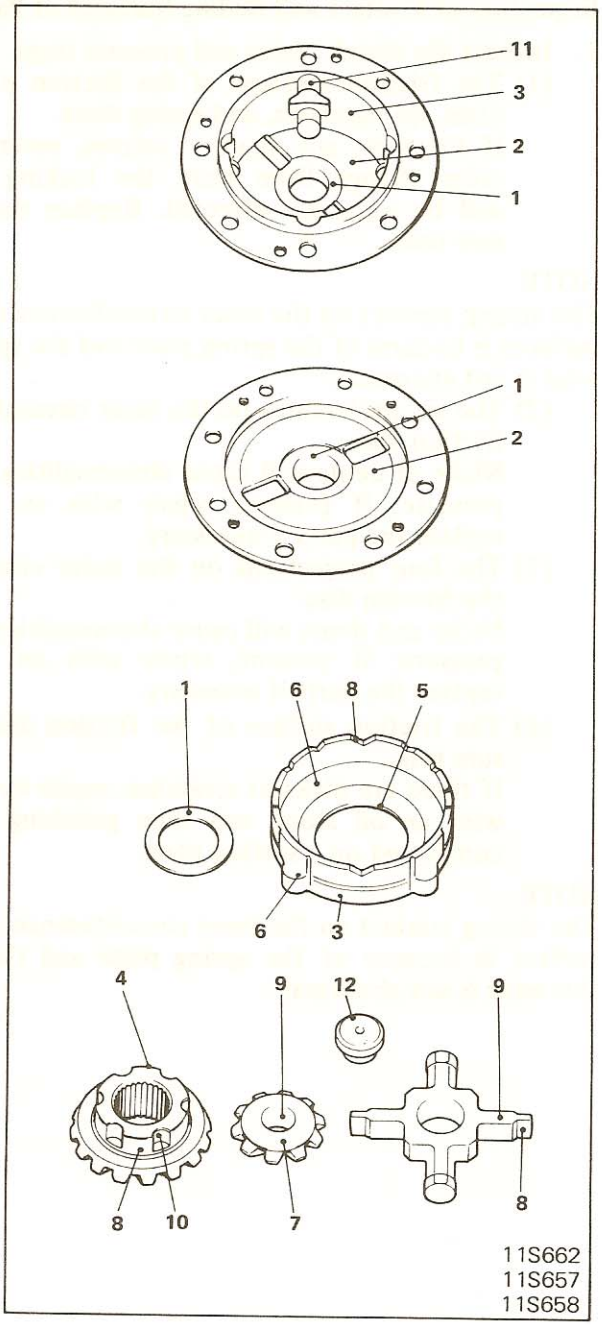
NOTE
The strong contact on the inner circumference of the friction surfaces is because of the spring plate and the spring disc; this wear is not abnormal.

   (2) The six projections on the inner circumference of the friction disc.
   Nicks or dents will cause abnormalities in the clutch pressure; if present, repair with an oil stone, or replace the parts if necessary.
   (3) The four projections on the outer circumference of the friction disc.
   Nicks and dents will cause abnormalities in the clutch pressure; if present, repair with an oil stone, or replace the parts if necessary.
   (4) The friction surface of the friction disc of the pressure ring.
   If there are nicks or scratches, repair by first grinding with an oil stone and then polishing with rubbing compound on a surface plate.

NOTE
The strong contact on the inner circumference of the friction surface is because of the spring plate and the spring disc; this wear is not abnormal.



2. Inspect the contact and sliding surfaces listed below, and repair any nicks and burrs with an oil stone.
   (1) The sliding surfaces of the thrust washers and the case.
   (2) The spring contacting surface of the differential case.
   (3) The contact surfaces of the outer circumference of the pressure rings and the inner circumference of the differential case.
   (4) The sliding surface of the thrust washers.
   (5) The sliding surfaces of the hole in the pressure rings and the outer circumference of the side gears.
   (6) The projections on the outer circumference of the pressure rings.
   (7) The spherical surface of the differential pinion gears and the inner diameter of the pressure rings.
   (8) The V-shaped groove in the pressure rings, and the V-shaped part in the pinion shaft.
   (9) The outer diameter of the pinion shaft and the hole in the differential pinion gears.
   (10) The outer circumference groove of the side gears.
   (11) The inner circumference groove of the differential case.
   (12) The sliding surface of the thrust blocks.

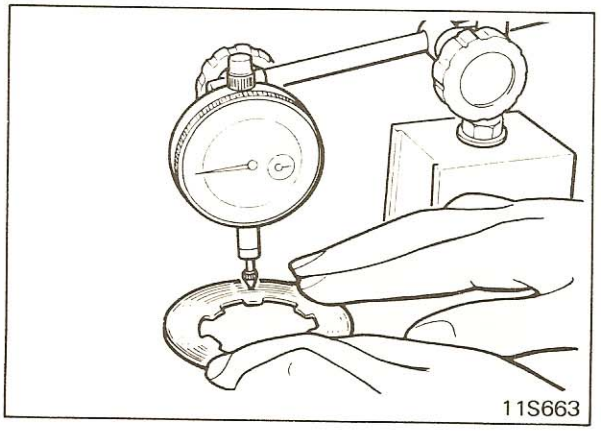


11S662
11S657
11S658

Inspection of Friction Plates and Discs for Warping

Using a dial indicator, measure the amount of warping (the flatness) of the friction plate and friction disc on a surface plate.

Friction plate and disc warping [Service limit]	0.08 mm (.03 in) or less


11S663

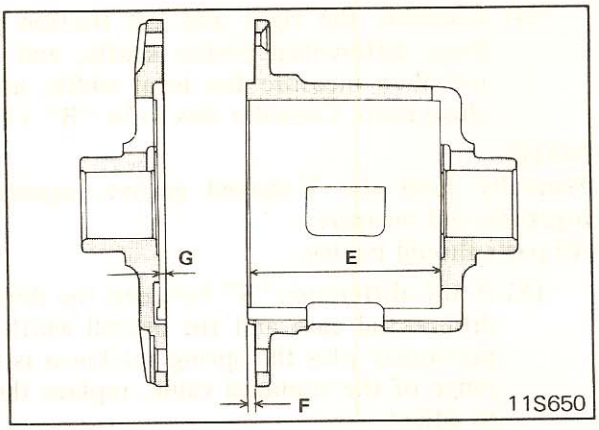
REASSEMBLY

Drive Pinion

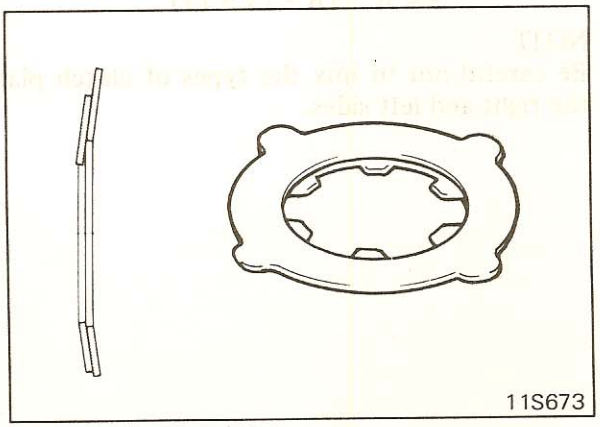
For information concerning drive pinion reassembly, refer to p. 3-24.

Differential Case Assembly

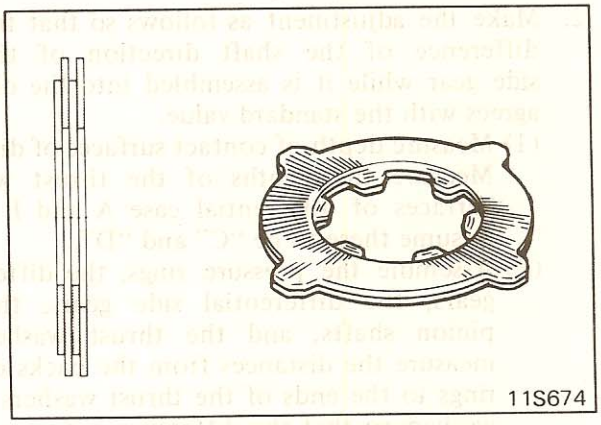
1. Before assembly, use the following method to adjust the dimensional differences of the clearance between the clutch plates and differential case when installing the internal components into the differential case.
   (1) Measurement of differential case depth
   Depth of the differential case: A
   $A = E - F + G$



   (2) Measurement of spring disc and spring plate thickness
   Measure the thickness using a micrometer, with the spring disc and spring plate both extended in the same direction and one placed over the other. Arrange them so that the difference between right and left is minimized.
   Right side: Lr
   Left side: Lℓ

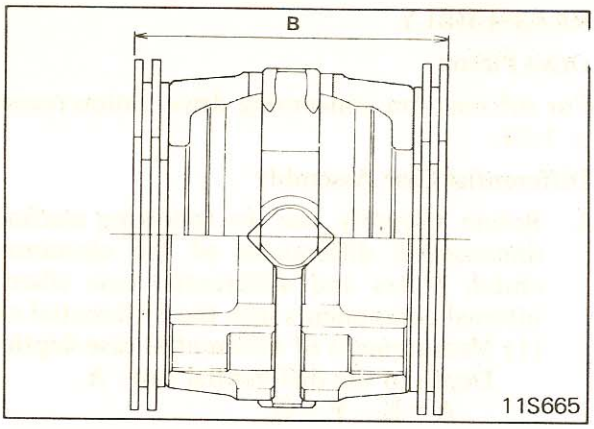


   (3) Measurement of friction disc and friction plate thickness
   In the same way as described the above, combine the two friction discs and the two friction plates, as shown in the illustration, so that the difference in thickness is minimized.
   Right side: Kr
   Left side: Kℓ



NOTE
The difference between (Lr + Kr) and (Lℓ + Kℓ) must be 0.05 mm (.002 in.) or less.

(4) Assemble the right and left friction plates, friction discs, differential pinion shafts, and pressure rings, and then measure the total width, as shown in the illustration. Consider this to be "B". (11S665)



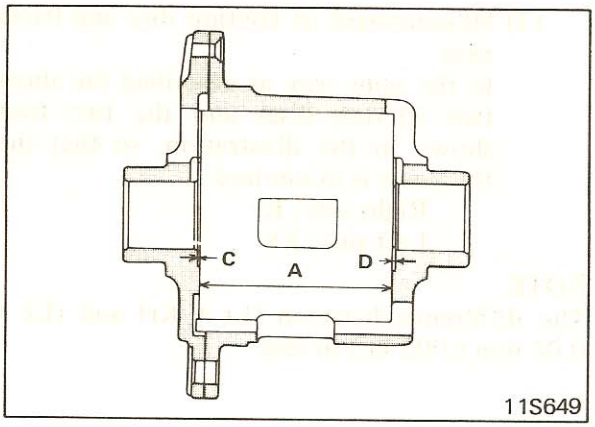
NOTE
Manually hold the V-shaped groove, squeeze the groove together, and measure.
All parts should be dry.

(5) If the difference "S" between the depth "A" of the differential case and the overall width "B" obtained previously plus the spring thickness is not within the range of the standard value, replace the friction discs to adjust.

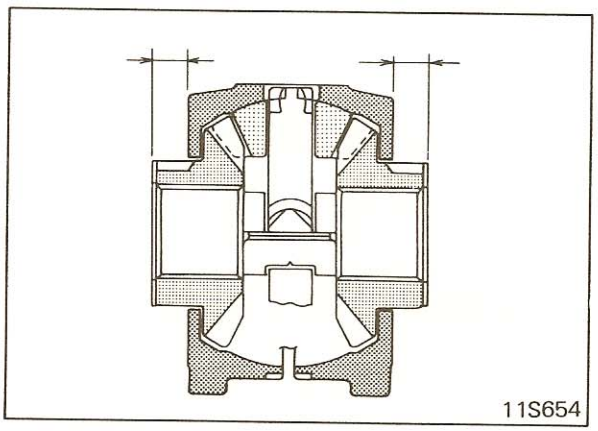
$$S = A - (B + L\ell + Lr)$$

NOTE
Be careful not to mix the types of clutch plates selected for the right and left sides.

2. Make the adjustment as follows so that the dimensional difference of the shaft direction of the differential side gear while it is assembled into the differential case agrees with the standard value.
   (1) Measure depth of contact surfaces of differential case. Measure the depths of the thrust washer contact surfaces of differential case A and B with calipers. Assume these to be "C" and "D".
   (2) Assemble the pressure rings, the differential pinion gears, the differential side gears, the differential pinion shafts, and the thrust washers, and then measure the distances from the backs of the pressure rings to the ends of the thrust washers. Select thrust washers so that the difference between the right and left measured values is less than 0.05 mm (.002 in.).

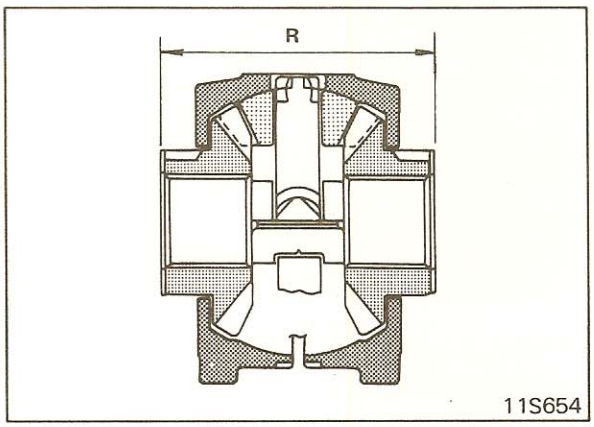


NOTE
Measure with calipers while squeezing the V-shaped groove manually.



(3) Overall width measurement
In the same condition as described above, measure the overall width as shown in the illustration.
Consider this to be "R". (11S654)

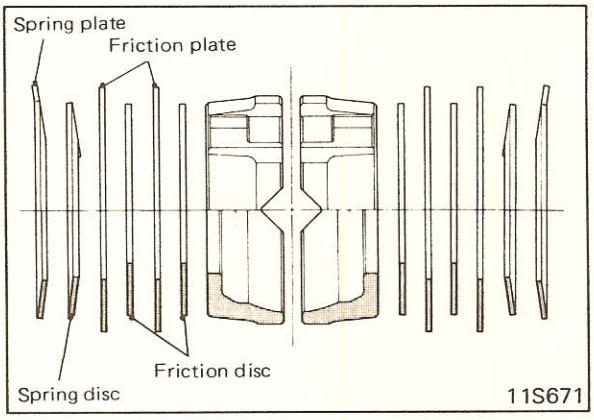
(4) Clearance adjustment
Using the width of the assembled differential unit and the depth of the differential case, check whether the clearance "V" is within the standard value or not.
If it is not within the standard value, replace the thrust washers to adjust.
$V = A + C + D - R$



3. Before assembly, apply the specified gear oil to each component.
4. Be especially careful to coat all contact surfaces and sliding surfaces.
The order of assembly is the reverse of that for disassembly.

5. The directions for assembly is as shown in the illustration. (11S671)
6. Be careful not to insert the clutch plates in the incorrect order or to install the springs in the wrong direction.

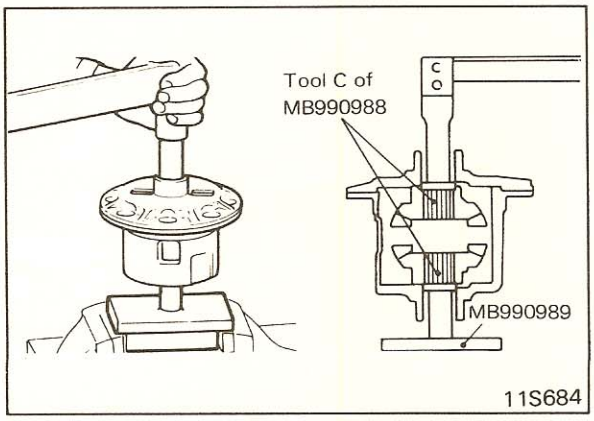
NOTE
Be sure that mating marks on the differential cases are matched.

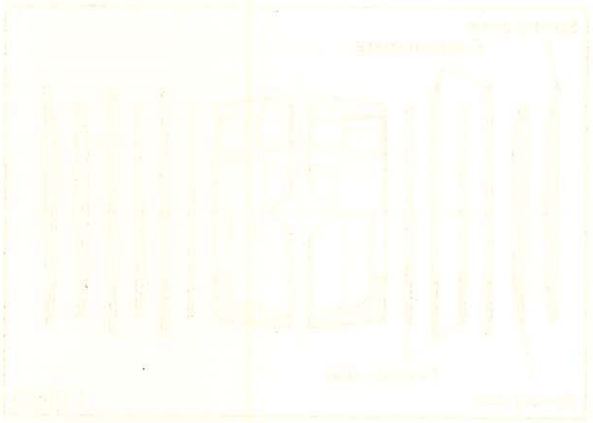


7. After assembly, in order to check the frictional force of the clutch plates, use the special tools to measure the starting torque. (11S684)

NOTE
Rotate the unit slightly before measuring the starting torque. When measuring the torque, do so at the beginning of movement.

8. For reassembly of the unit, beginning with the adjustment of ring gear runout, refer to p. 3-27.
9. Torque parts to specifications during assembly.





BRAKES
SERVICE AND PARKING

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
- SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 3
- LUBRICANTS 3

TROUBLESHOOTING 4

SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 6
- SERVICE BRAKE PEDAL INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT 6
- PARKING BRAKE STROKE ADJUSTMENT 7
- BRAKE BOOSTER OPERATING TEST 7
- BLEND PROPORTIONING VALVE FUNCTION TEST 8
- BLEEDING 8

COMPONENT SERVICE 9
- BRAKE PEDAL 9
- BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER 11
- BRAKE BOOSTER 14
- BRAKE LINES 15
- FRONT DISC BRAKES 16
- REAR DRUM BRAKES 22
- PARKING BRAKES 27

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Master cylinder	
Type	Tandem type
I.D. mm (in.)	22.22 (.87)
Brake booster	
Type	Vacuum type
Effective dia. of power cylinder mm (in.)	203.2 (8.0)
Boosting ratio [Brake pedal depressing force]	4.0
Front brakes	
Type	F-type disc
Disc O.D. mm (in.)	255 (10.04)
Disc thickness mm (in.)	20 (.79)
Pad thickness mm (in.)	10.5 (.41)
Cylinder I.D. mm (in.)	53.97 (2.12)
Clearance adjustment	Automatic
Rear brakes	
Type	Leading and trailing shoe type drum
Drum I.D. mm (in.)	254 (10.0)
Lining thickness mm (in.)	4.6 (.18)
Cylinder I.D. mm (in.)	20.64 (.81)
Clearance adjustment	Automatic
Parking brakes	
Type	Mechanical brake acting on rear wheels
Brake engagement	Lever type
Cable routing	V-type

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Standard values	
Brake pedal height mm (in.)	191-196 (7.5-7.7)
Stop light switch outer case to pedal arm clearance mm (in.)	0.5-1.0 (.02-.04)
Brake pedal free play mm (in.)	10-15 (.4-.6)
Brake pedal to floorboard clearance mm (in.)	95 (3.7) or more
Booster push rod to master cylinder piston clearance mm (in.)	0.1-0.5 (.004-.020)
Disc brake dragging force N (lbs.)	74 (16)
Brake shoe outside diameter mm (in.)	253.2-253.5 (9.97-9.98)
Parking brake lever stroke	4-6 clicks
Repair limit	
Brake disc runout mm (in.)	0.15 (.006)
Service limits	
Master cylinder body to piston clearance mm (in.)	0.15 (.006)
Pad thickness mm (in.)	1.0 (.04)
Disc thickness mm (in.)	18.4 (.72)
Lining thickness mm (in.)	1.0 (.04)
Drum I.D. mm (in.)	256.0 (10.08)
Wheel cylinder body to piston clearance mm (in.)	0.15 (.006)

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Brake booster to pedal support	8-12 (6-9)
Pedal shaft	25-35 (18-25)
Reservoir stopper bolt	1.5-3.0 (1-2)
Check valve case	40-50 (29-36)
Check valve cap	25-35 (18-25)
Piston stopper	1.5-3.0 (1-2)
Master cylinder to brake booster	8-12 (6-9)
Fitting	15-18 (11-13)
Master cylinder to brake line connector	25-35 (17-25)
Brake line flare nut	13-17 (9-12)
Brake tube to rear axle housing	9-11 (7-8)
Bleeder screw	7-9 (5-7)
Mounting support to knuckle	70-90 (51-65)
Brake disc to hub	50-60 (36-43)
Bearing case to rear axle housing	50-60 (36-43)
Wheel cylinder to backing plate	18-21 (13-15)

LUBRICANTS

	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Brake fluid	DOT 3	As required
Brake pedal bushing and spacer	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI#3	Small quantity
Clevis pin and washer	Wheel bearing grease SAE J310a, NLGI #2EP	Small quantity
Brake booster push rod seal lip	Silicon grease	Small quantity
Brake booster push rod perimeter	Silicon grease	Small quantity
Brake booster push rod body perimeter	Silicon grease	Small quantity
Plug plate and stopper plug	WARREN Plastilube 2 brake grease	Small quantity
Caliper bore	Repair kit grease (red)	Small quantity
Dust boot mounting groove in caliper body	Repair kit grease (orange)	Small quantity
Rear brake piston and wheel cylinder	Repair kit grease (orange)	Small quantity
Contact surfaces at shoe assemblies and backing plate	WARREN Plastilube 2 brake grease	Small quantity
Rotating portion of shoe adjuster assembly	WARREN Plastilube 2 brake grease	Small quantity
Clevis pin and bushing and ratchet plate	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a NLGI grade #2EP	As required

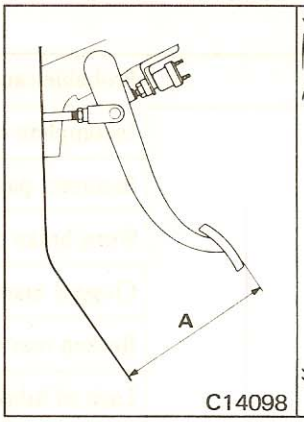
Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Noise or vibration when brakes are applied	Backing plate or caliper improperly mounted	Correct
	Loose backing plate or caliper mounting bolts	Retighten
	Unevenly worn or cracked brake drum or brake disc	Replace
	Foreign material in brake drum	Clean
	Seized pad or lining contact surface	Replace
	Excessive caliper to pad assembly clearance	Correct
	Uneven pad contact	Correct
	Lack of lubrication in sliding parts	Lubricate
	Loose suspension parts	Retighten
Vehicle pulls to one side when brakes are applied	Difference in left and right tire inflation pressures	Adjust
	Inadequate contact of pad or lining	Correct
	Grease or oil on pad or lining surface	Replace
	Drum eccentricity or uneven wear	Replace
	Incorrect wheel cylinder installation	Correct
	Auto adjuster malfunction	Correct
Insufficient braking power	Low or deteriorated brake fluid	Replenish or change
	Air in brake system	Bleed the system
	Brake booster malfunction	Correct
	Inadequate contact of pad or lining	Correct
	Grease or oil on pad surface	Replace
	Auto adjuster malfunction	Correct
	Overheated brake rotor due to dragging of pad or lining	Correct
	Clogged brake line	Correct
	Blend proportioning valve malfunction	Replace
Increased pedal stroke (Reduced pedal to floor clearance)	Air in brake system	Bleed the system
	Brake fluid leaks	Correct
	Auto adjuster malfunction	Correct
	Excessive push rod to master cylinder clearance	Adjust

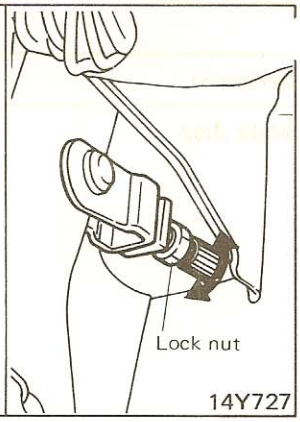
Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Brake drag	Incomplete release of parking brake	Correct
	Incorrect parking brake adjustment	Adjust
	Worn brake pedal return spring	Replace
	Clogged master cylinder return port	Correct
	Broken rear drum brake shoe return spring	Replace
	Lack of lubrication in sliding parts	Lubricate
	Defective master cylinder check valve or piston return spring	Replace
	Excessive push rod to master cylinder clearance	Adjust
Insufficient parking brake function	Worn brake lining Grease or oil on lining surface Parking brake cable sticking	Replace
	Auto adjuster malfunction	Correct
	Excessive parking brake lever stroke	Adjust the parking brake lever stroke or check the parking brake cable routing

SERVICE BRAKE PEDAL INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Measure the brake pedal height as illustrated. If the brake pedal height is not within the standard value, adjust as follows. (C14098)

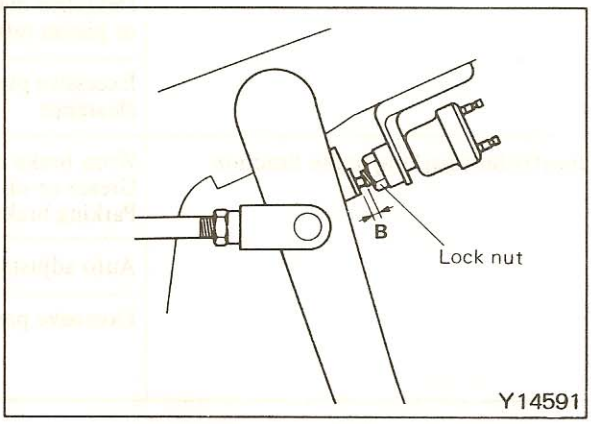
Pedal height (from top of the pedal to floor board) A	191-196 mm (7.5-7.7 in.)





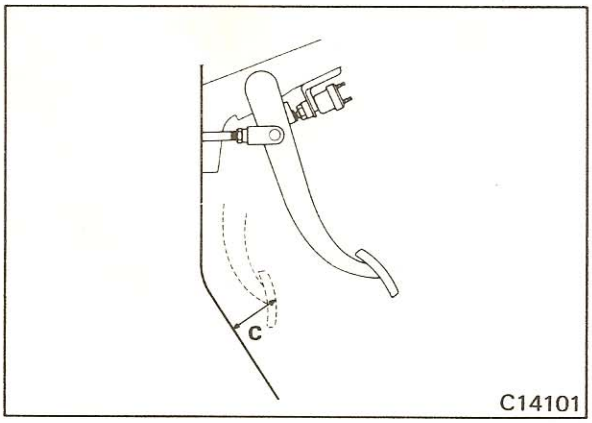
1. Move the stop light switch to a position where it does not contact the brake pedal arm.
2. Adjust the brake pedal height by turning the operating rod with pliers (with the operating rod lock nut loosened), until the correct clearance is obtained. (14Y727)
3. Adjust the stop light switch until the dimension (between the outer case of the stop light switch and the brake pedal arm) agree with the standard value, and then lock the switch in place with lock nut. (Y14591)

Dimension B	0.5-1.0 mm (.02-.04 in.)



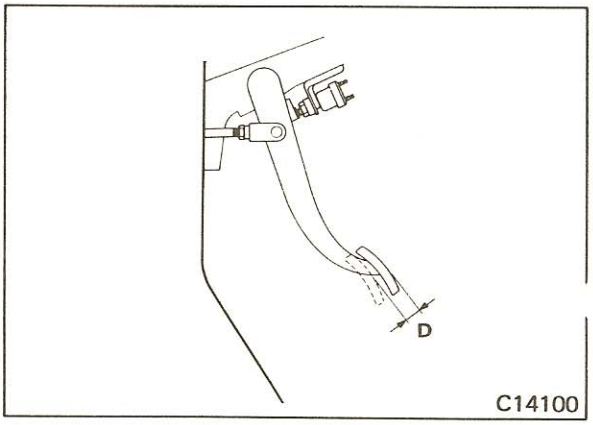
4. Start the engine, depress the brake pedal with approximately 500 N (110 lbs.) of force, and measure the clearance between the brake pedal and the floor board.

Pedal to floor board clearance C when pedal is depressed [Pedal depressing force of 500 N (110 lbs.)]	95 mm (3.7 in.) or more



5. While the engine is stopped, depress the brake pedal two or three times. After thus eliminating the vacuum in the power brake booster, press the pedal down by hand, and confirm that the amount of movement before resistance is met (the free play) is within the standard value range.

Brake pedal free play D	10-15 mm (.4-.6 in.)

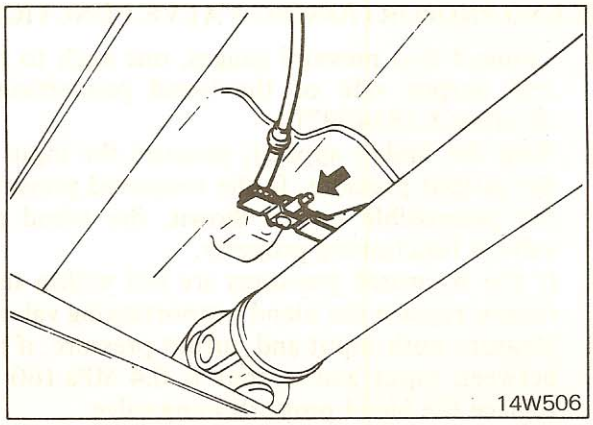


PARKING BRAKE STROKE ADJUSTMENT

1. Pull the parking brake lever with a force of approx. 200 N (45 lbs.), and count the number of clicks.

Parking brake lever stroke	4 - 6 clicks

2. If the parking brake lever stroke is not within the standard value range, pull the parking brake lever repeatedly to adjust the shoe clearance.
3. Adjust the parking brake lever stroke by turning the cable adjusting nut. (14W506)


14W506

Caution

1. **If the number of brake lever clicks is less than the standard value, the cable has been tightened excessively, and failure of the automatic adjuster mechanism will result. Be sure to adjust it to within the standard value.**
2. **Overtightening of the parking brake will result in brake drag.**

BRAKE BOOSTER OPERATING TEST (WITHOUT A TESTER)

For simple checking of the brake booster operation, perform the following tests:

(1) Run the engine for one or two minutes, and then stop it. Step on the brake pedal several times with normal pressure. If the pedal depresses fully the first time but gradually becomes higher when depressed succeeding times, the booster is operating properly. If the pedal height remains unchanged each time, the booster is defective.

(2) With the engine stopped, step on the brake pedal several times with the same foot pressure to confirm that the pedal height does not change, and then step on the brake pedal and start the engine. If the pedal moves downward slightly, the booster is in good condition. If there is no change, the booster is defective.

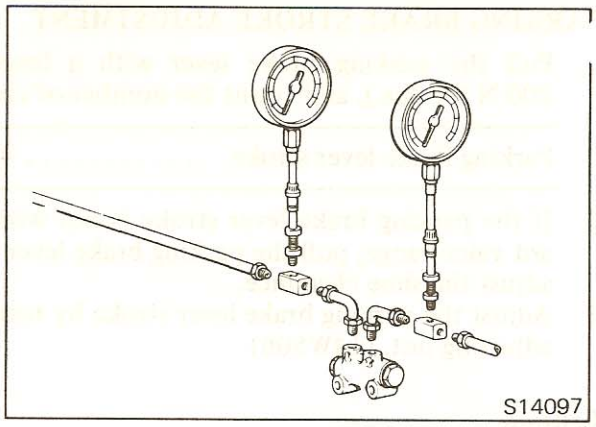
(3) With the engine running, step on the brake pedal and then stop engine. Hold the pedal depressed for 30 seconds. If the pedal height does not change, the booster is in good condition, if the pedal rises, the booster is defective.

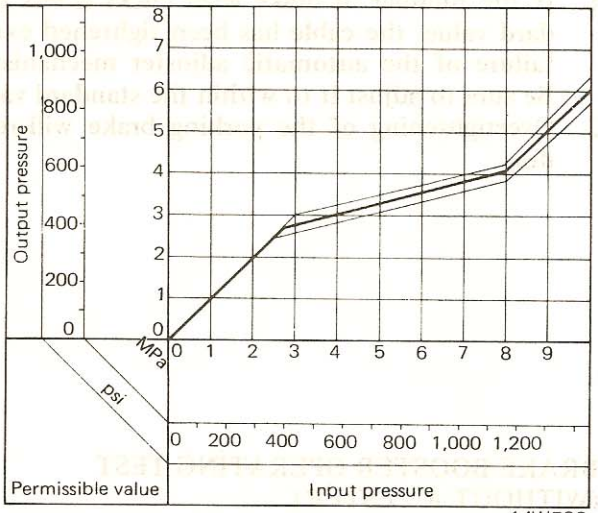
If the above three tests are okay the booster is operating properly.

If one of the above three tests is not okay, the check valve, vacuum hose, or booster is defective.

BLEND PROPORTIONING VALVE FUNCTION TEST

1. Connect two pressure gauges, one each to the input side and output side of the blend proportioning valve, as illustrated. (S14097)
2. With the brakes applied, measure the input pressure and the output pressure. If the measured pressures are within the permissible ranges shown, the blend proportioning valve is functioning properly.
3. If the measured pressures are not within the permissible ranges, replace the blend proportioning valve.
4. Measure both input and output pressure; if the difference between input and output is 0.4 MPa (60 psi) or more, replace the blend proportioning valve.


S14097



14W522

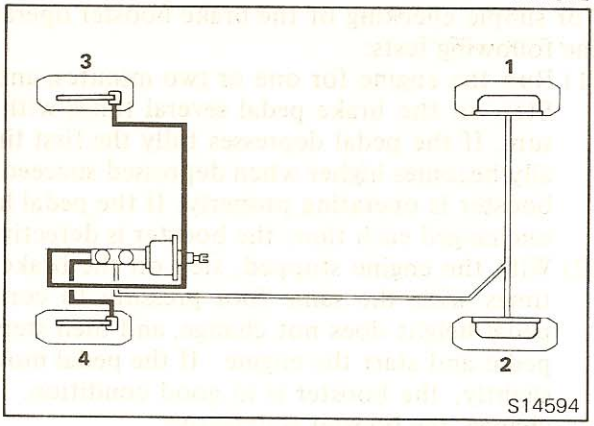
BLEEDING

NOTE

The brake hydraulic system should be bled whenever the brake tube, brake hose, master cylinder or wheel cylinder has been removed or whenever the brake pedal feels spongy when depressed.

Bleed the brake system in the sequence shown in the illustration. (S14594)

Recommended brake fluid	DOT 3

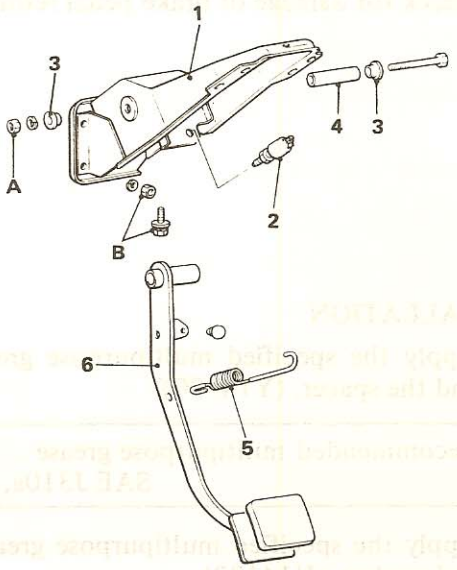


S14594

Caution

1. **Use the recommended brake fluid. Avoid using a mixture of the recommended brake fluid and other fluid.**
2. **If brake fluid is exposed to the air, it will absorb moisture; as water is absorbed from the atmosphere, the boiling point of the brake fluid will decrease and the braking performance will be seriously impaired. For this reason, use a hermetically sealed 1 liter (1.06 U.S.qt., 0.88 Imp.qt.) or 0.5 liter (0.52 U.S.qt., 0.44 Imp.qt.) brake fluid container.**
3. **Firmly close the cap of the brake fluid container after use.**

COMPONENTS



1. Pedal support member
2. Stop light switch
3. Bushing
4. Spacer
5. Return spring
6. Brake pedal

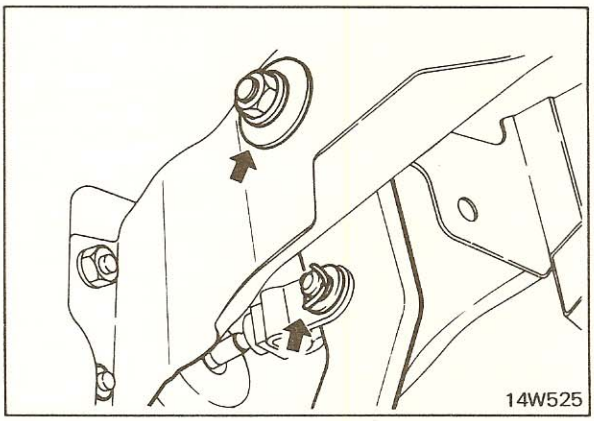
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	25-35	18-25
B	8-12	6-9

14W537

REMOVAL

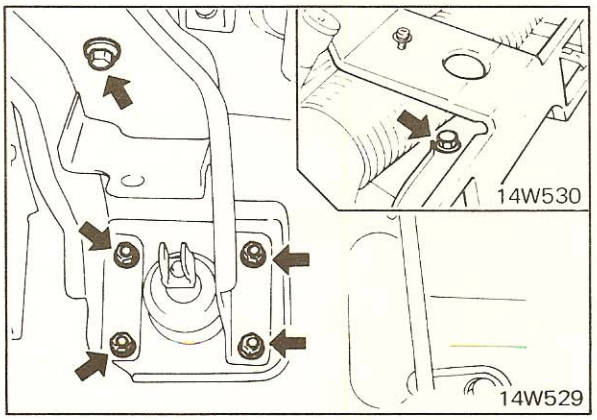
Brake Pedal

1. Remove the return spring and stop light switch.
2. Remove the cotter pin that connects the operating rod of the brake booster to the brake pedal. (14W525)
3. Remove the bolt that attaches the brake pedal to the pedal support member.
4. Remove the brake pedal.



Brake Pedal Support

1. Remove the steering column assembly. (Refer to GROUP 19.)
2. Remove the brake pedal.
3. Remove the pedal support member. (14W530, 14W529)



INSPECTION

1. Check for wear of spacer and bushing.
2. Check for operation of stop light switch.
3. Check for bend or twisting of brake pedal.
4. Check for damage of brake pedal return spring.

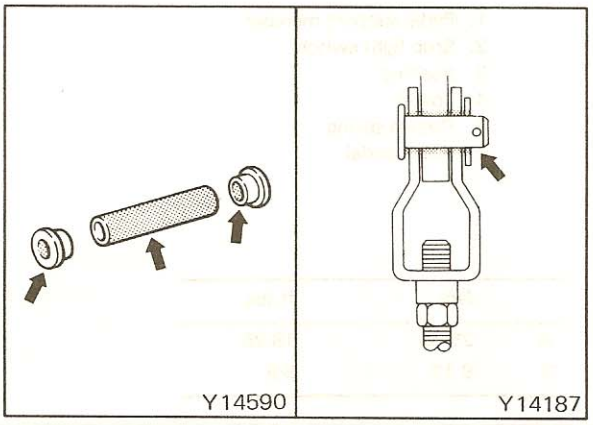
INSTALLATION

1. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the bushing and the spacer. (Y14590)

   Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
   SAE J310a, NLGI grade #3

2. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the clevis pin and washer. (Y14187)

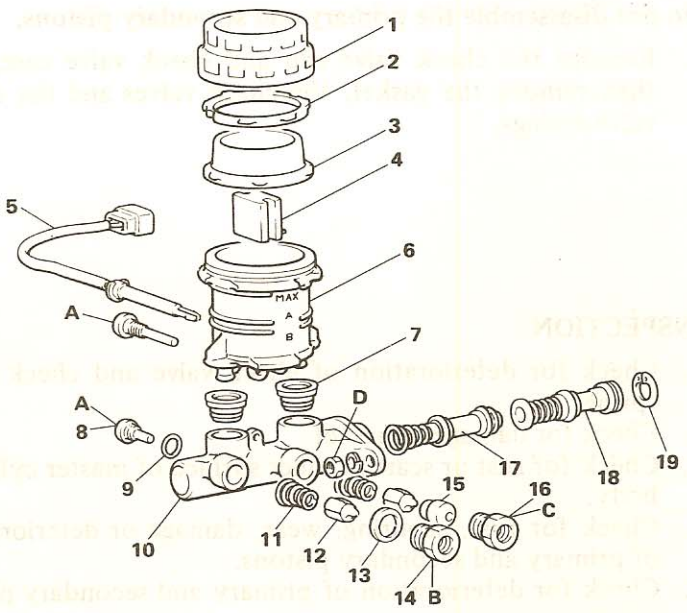
   Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . .
   SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP



COMPONENTS

1. Reservoir cap
2. Slide ring
3. Diaphragm
4. Float
5. Fluid level sensor
6. Reservoir
7. Reservoir seal
8. Secondary piston stopper
9. Gasket
10. Master cylinder body
11. Check valve spring
12. Check valve
13. Gasket
14. Check valve case
15. Tube seat
16. Check valve cap
17. Secondary piston
18. Primary piston
19. Piston stopper ring

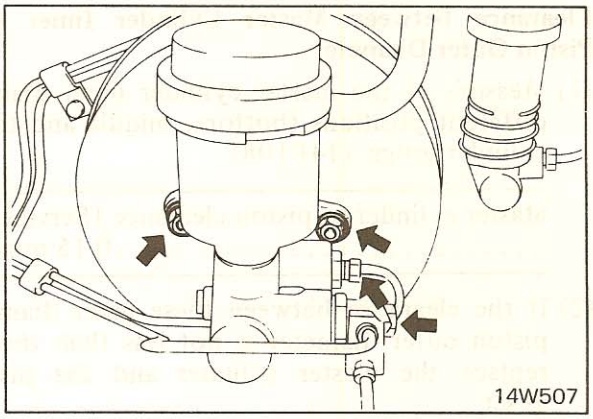
	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	1.5-3.0	1-2
B	40-50	29-36
C	25-35	18-25
D	8-12	6-9



14W547

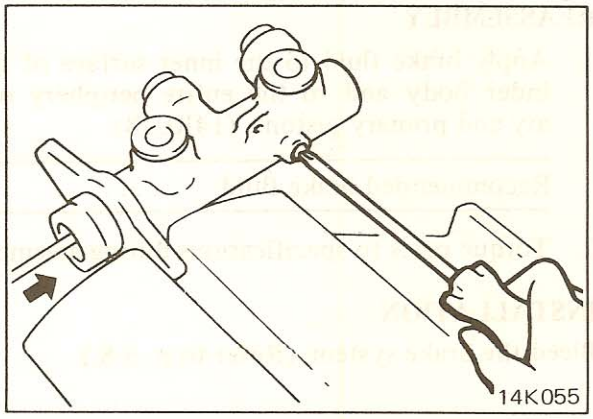
REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the harness connector of the fluid level sensor.
2. Detach the brake tubes from the master cylinder. (14W507)
3. Remove the master cylinder from the brake booster. (14W507)


14W507

DISASSEMBLY

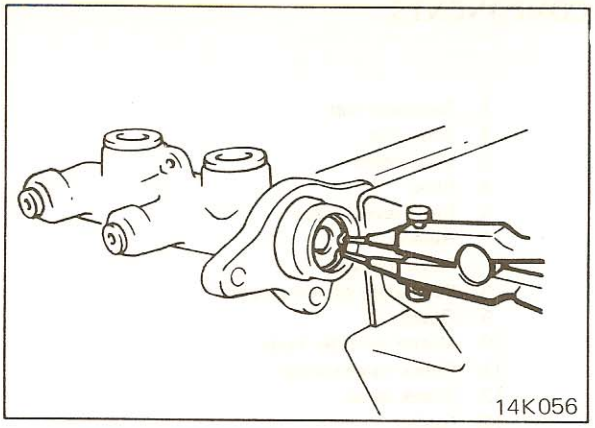
1. Remove the reservoir.
2. While depressing the piston, remove the secondary piston stopper. (14K055)


14K055

3. Remove the piston stopper ring. (14K056)
4. Remove the primary and secondary pistons from the master cylinder body.

Caution
Do not disassemble the primary and secondary pistons.

5. Remove the check valve cap and check valve case, and then remove the gasket, the check valves and the check valve springs.


14K056

INSPECTION

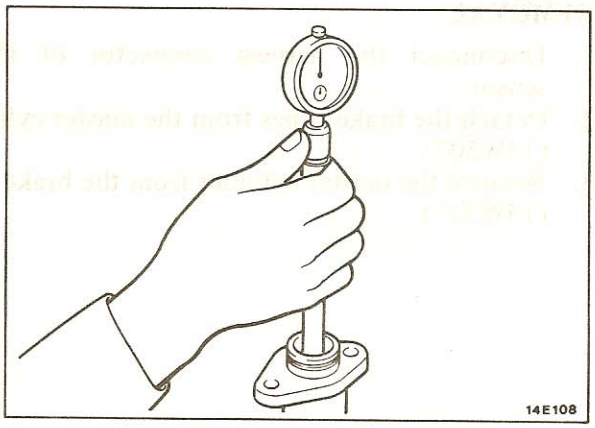
1. Check for deterioration of check valve and check valve spring.
2. Check for damage of gasket.
3. Check for rust or scars of inner surface of master cylinder body.
4. Check for rust, scouring, wear, damage or deterioration of primary and secondary pistons.
5. Check for deterioration of primary and secondary piston springs.
6. Check the clearance between master cylinder inner diameter and piston outer diameter as follows:

Clearance between Master Cylinder Inner Diameter and Piston Outer Diameter

(1) Measure of the master cylinder inner diameter at three different positions (bottom, middle and top) by using a cylinder gauge. (14E108)

Master cylinder to piston clearance [Service limit]	0.15 mm (.006 in.)

(2) If the clearance between these inner diameters and the piston outer diameter is not less than the service limit, replace the master cylinder and the piston assembly as set.

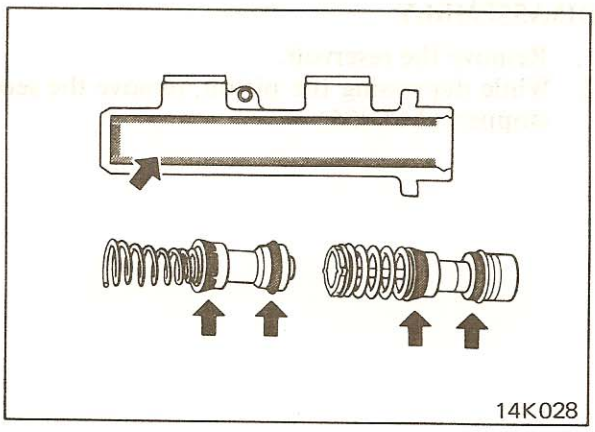

14E108

REASSEMBLY

1. Apply brake fluid to the inner surface of the master cylinder body and to the entire periphery of the secondary and primary pistons. (14K028)

Recommended brake fluid	DOT 3

2. Torque parts to specifications during assembly.


14K028

INSTALLATION

Bleed the brake system. (Refer to p. 5-8.)

MASTER CYLINDER PUSH ROD ADJUSTMENT

1. Measure the clearance between the brake booster push rod and the primary piston.

Booster push rod to master cylinder piston clearance A (A = B – C – D)	0.1-0.5 mm (.004-.020 in.)

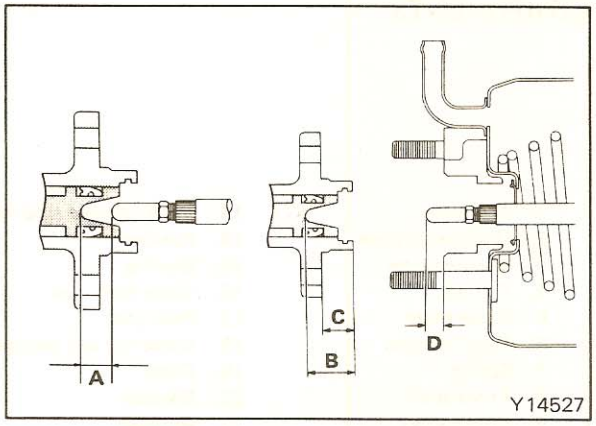
NOTE
If the clearance is not within the standard value range, adjust by changing the push rod length by turning the screw of the push rod.

Caution
Insufficient clearance may cause excessive brake drag.

2. Make sure that the brake pedal free play is within the standard value range.

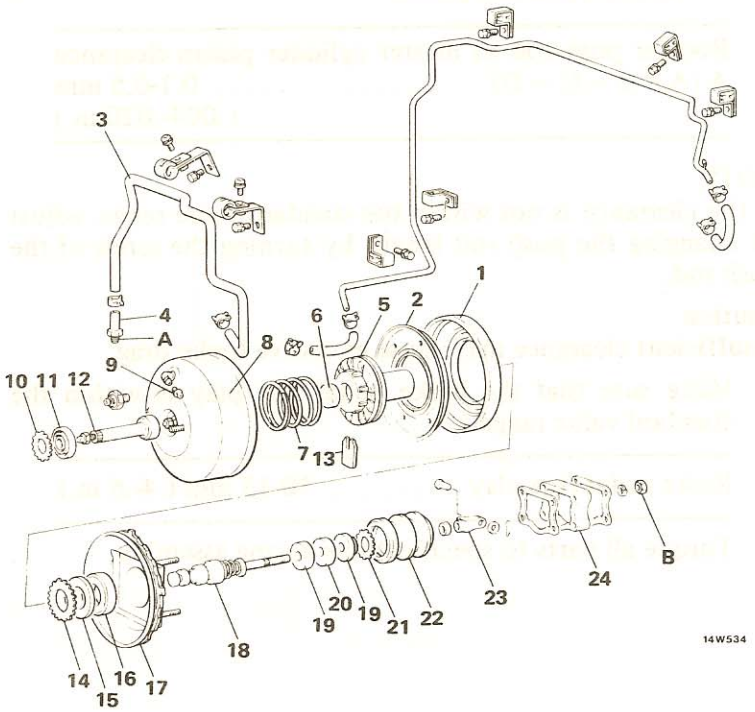
Brake pedal free play	10-15 mm (.4-.6 in.)

3. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.



COMPONENTS

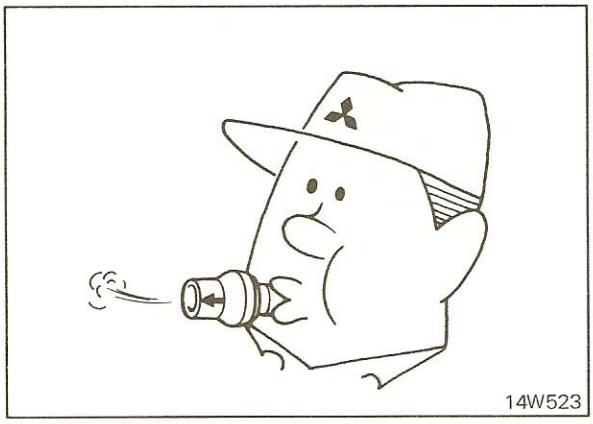
1. Diaphragm
2. Diaphragm plate
3. Vacuum hose
4. Fitting
5. Valve body
6. Reaction disc
7. Spring
8. Front shell
9. Check valve
10. Retainer
11. Plate and seal assembly
12. Push rod
13. Valve plunger stop key
14. Retainer
15. Bearing
16. Valve body seal
17. Rear shell
18. Valve rod and plunger
19. Filter
20. Silencer
21. Retainer
22. Boot
23. Operating rod yoke
24. Spacer



	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	15-18	11-13
B	8-12	6-9

INSPECTION

Check check valve operation as follows. (14W523)
(1) Blow into the check valve.
(2) If the air passes through when you blow from the booster side, but not when you blow from the engine side, the check valve is functioning properly.



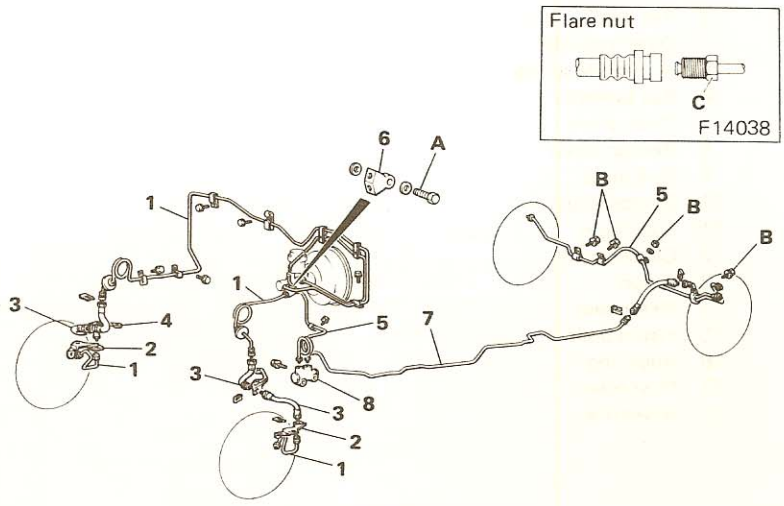
INSTALLATION

1. Check the booster push rod to master cylinder piston clearance. (Refer to p. 5-13.)
2. Install the check valve, being careful that the direction of installation is correct.
3. Fasten the vacuum hose securely to prevent air leaks from the connections.
4. After bleeding, adjust the brake pedal. (Refer to p. 5-6.)
5. Confirm that the brake booster operates properly. When installing the vacuum hose fitting, apply semi-drying sealant to its threaded portion and tighten it to the specified torque.

Tightening torque . . . . . 15-18 Nm (11-13 ft.lbs.)

COMPONENTS

1. Front brake tube
2. Brake hose bracket
3. Brake hose
4. Brake hose support
5. Rear brake tube
6. Connector
7. Main brake tube
8. Blend proportioning valve (B.P.V.)



	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	25-35	17-25
B	9-11	7-8
C	13-17	9-12

14W541

INSPECTION

1. Check for cracks, crimps and corrosion of brake tubes.
2. Check for cracks, damage and leakage of brake hoses.
3. Check for damage and leakage of brake tube flare nuts.

INSTALLATION

1. Install the brake hoses, being careful not to twist them.
2. The brake tubes should be installed away from sharp edges, weld beads or moving parts.
3. Tighten the connections to the specified torque.

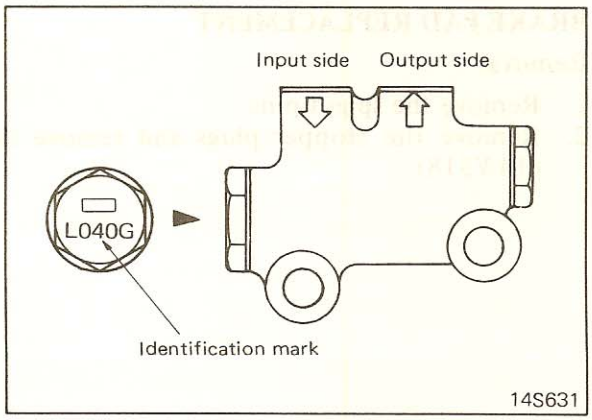
Flare nuts tightening torque . . . . . 13-17 Nm (9-12 ft.lbs.)

BLEND PROPORTIONING VALVE (B.P.V.)

Connect the brake tubes in accordance with the arrows marked on the B.P.V. body. (14S631)

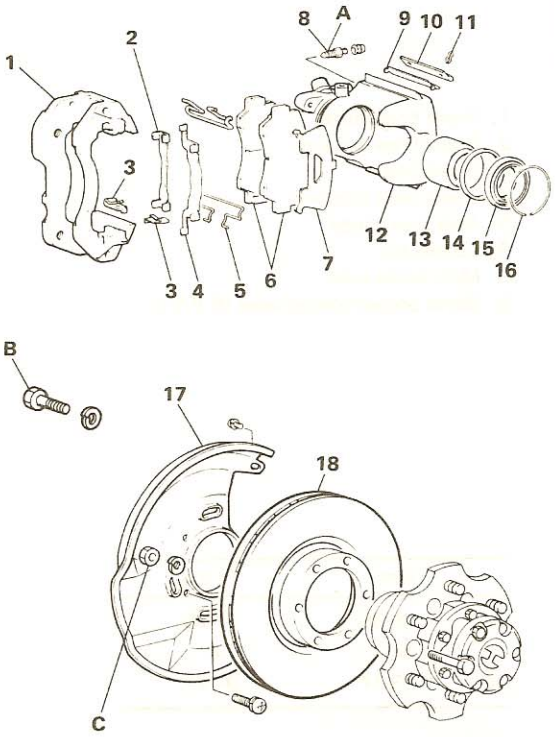
Caution

1. **Do not disassemble the B.P.V. since its performance depends on the preset load of the spring.**
2. **Use only a B.P.V. which is marked L040G. (14S631)**



COMPONENTS

1. Mounting support
2. Inner pad clip
3. Pad clip B
4. Outer pad clip
5. Anti-rattle spring
6. Pad assembly
7. Outer shim
8. Bleeder screw
9. Plug plate
10. Stopper plug
11. Spigot pin
12. Caliper body
13. Piston
14. Piston seal
15. Piston boot
16. Boot ring
17. Dust cover
18. Brake disc



14S660

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	7-9	5-7
B	70-90	51-65
C	50-60	36-43

BRAKE PAD INSPECTION

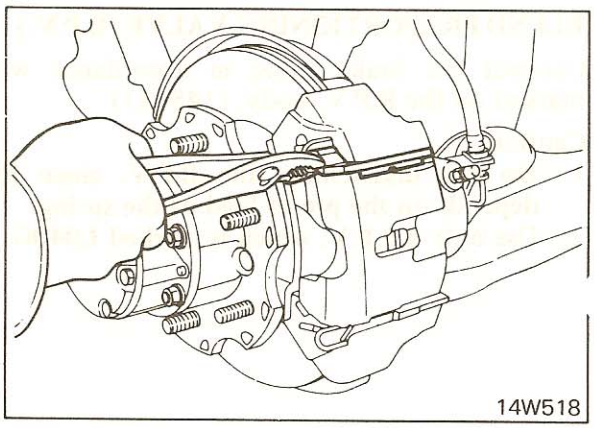
1. Check the pads for wear.
2. If the pad thickness is less than the service limit, replace the pads.

Brake pad thickness [Service limit] . . . . . 1 mm (.04 in.)

BRAKE PAD REPLACEMENT

Removal

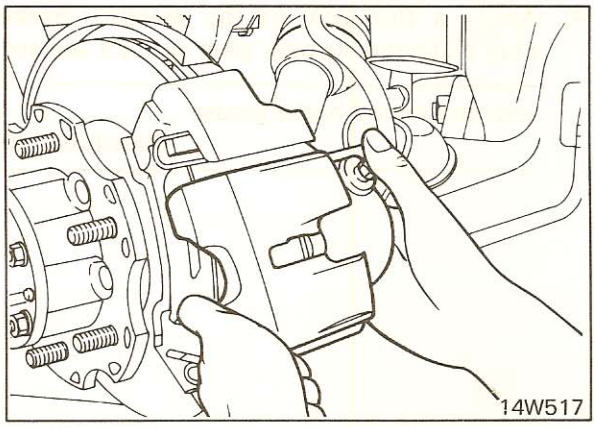
1. Remove the spigot pins.
2. Remove the stopper plugs and remove the plug plates. (14W518)



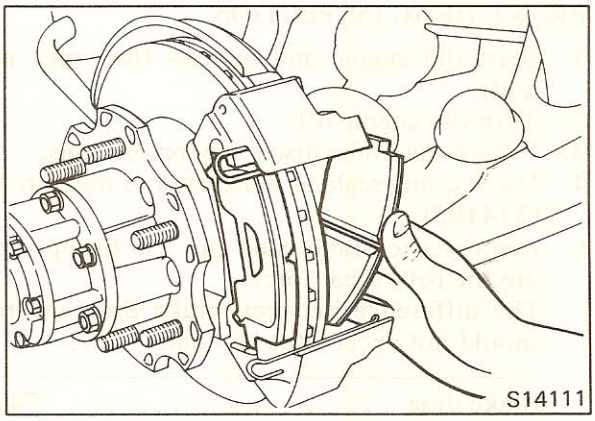
14W518

3. Remove the caliper body by moving it upward or downward at an angle.

NOTE
Support the front brake assembly by suspending it with wire or other suitable means in such a manner so that the brake hoses are not twisted.

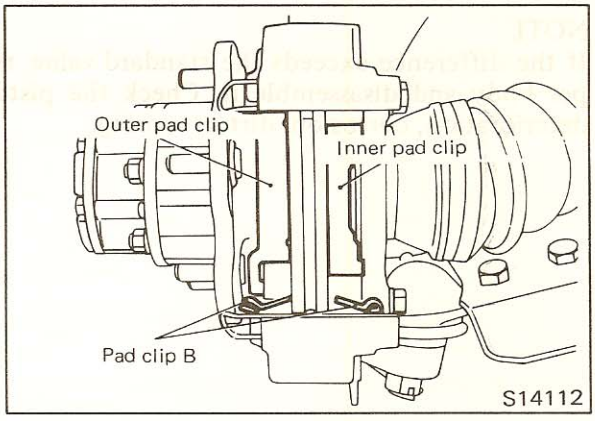


4. Remove the pad, outer shim, pad clips and anti-rattle springs from the mounting support.

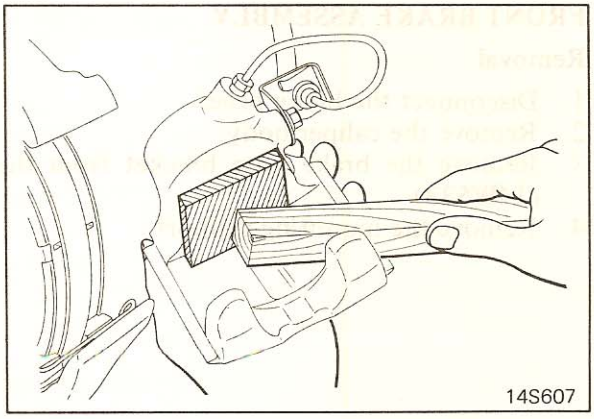


Installation

1. Install the anti-rattle springs, pad clip B, inner pad clip and outer pad clip onto the mounting support. (S14112)
2. Install the pads together with the outer shim.

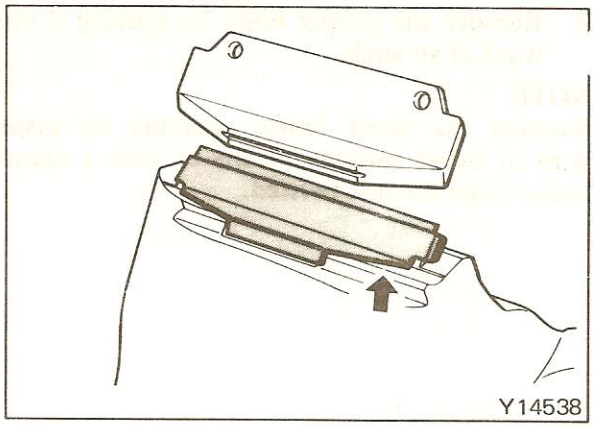


3. Bottom the piston into the caliper bore.



4. Apply a thin coat of the specified brake grease to the plug plate and stopper plug contact surface.

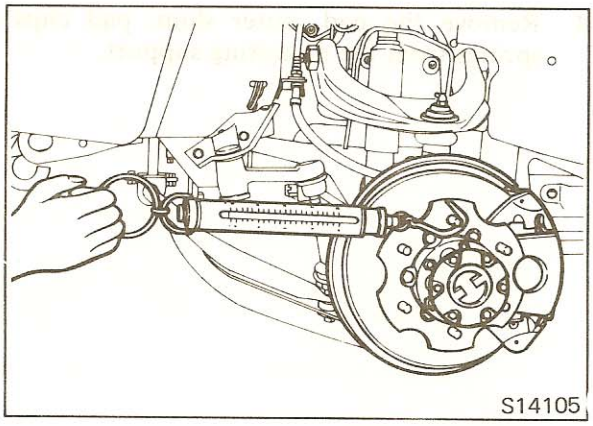
Recommended brake grease	Plastilube 2 brake grease


Y14538

BRAKE DRAG INSPECTION

1. Start the engine and depress the brake pedal for 5 seconds.
2. Turn the engine off.
3. Rotate the brake disc a few revolutions.
4. Use a spring scale as illustrated to measure the brake drag. (S14105)
5. Remove the brake pads and use the spring scale to measure the rotational force.
   The difference between brake drag and rotational force should not exceed the standard value.

Brake drag	74 N (16 lbs.)

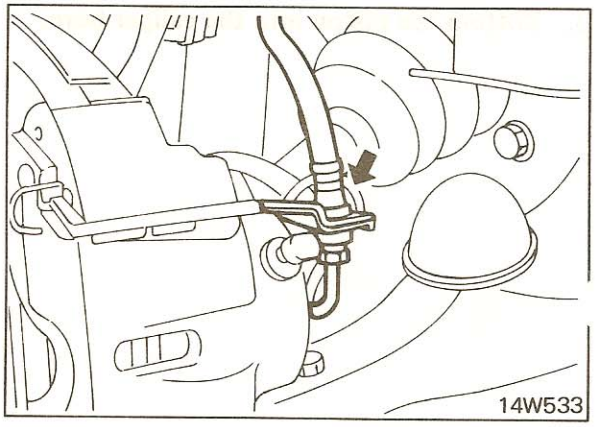

S14105

NOTE
If the difference exceeds the standard value, remove the caliper body and disassemble it. Check the piston and seal for deterioration, corrosion, dirt or scoring.

FRONT BRAKE ASSEMBLY

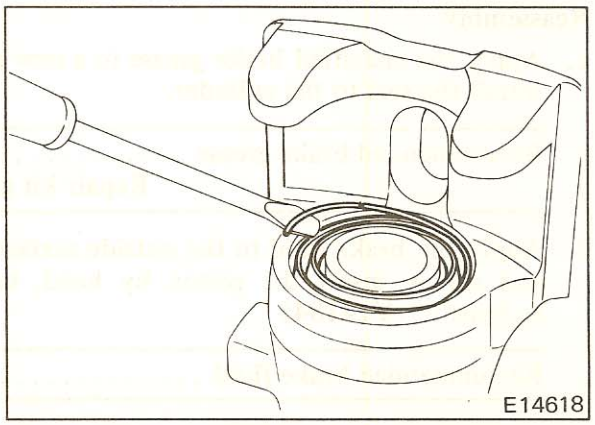
Removal

1. Disconnect the brake tube.
2. Remove the caliper body.
3. Remove the brake hose bracket from the caliper body. (14W533)
4. Remove the mounting support.


14W533

Disassembly

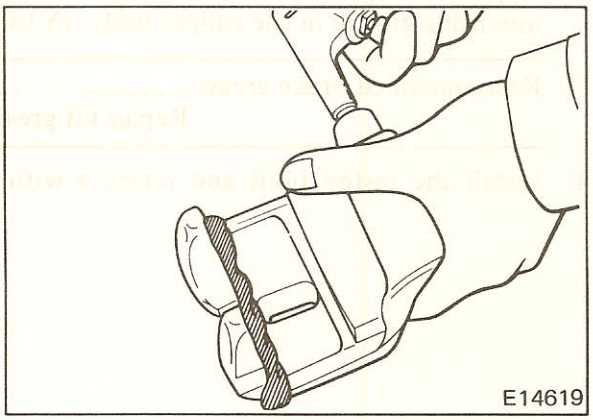
. Remove the boot ring from the caliper body.


E14618

2. Remove the piston and dust boot by applying compressed air through the brake hose fitting hole.

Caution

1. **Place a rag in front of the piston to catch it when it comes out, and slowly increase the amount of compressed air being applied behind the piston.**
2. **Be sure to keep your fingers away from the front of the piston during removal.**

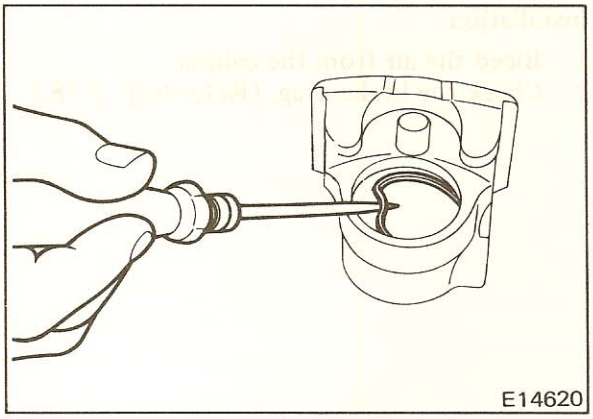

E14619

3. Remove the piston seal. (E14620)

Caution

Be careful not to damage the caliper bore. The piston seal must be replaced with a new one.

4. Clean the caliper bore with alcohol or brake fluid.


E14620

Inspection

1. Check for cracks of mounting support.
2. Check for cracks or rust of cylinder portion of caliper body.
3. Check for rust of piston.
4. Check for wear or deterioration of piston seal.
5. Check for cracks or deterioration of piston boot.

Reassembly

1. Apply the specified brake grease to a new piston seal and install the seal to the cylinder.

   Recommended brake grease . . . . . Repair kit grease (red)

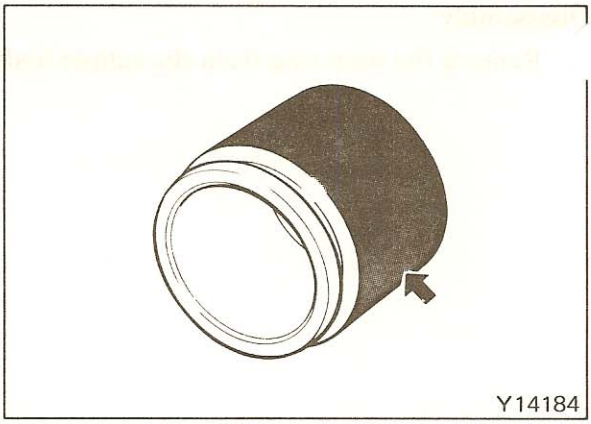
2. Apply the brake fluid to the outside surface of the piston and slowly insert the piston by hand, taking care not to twist it. (Y14184)

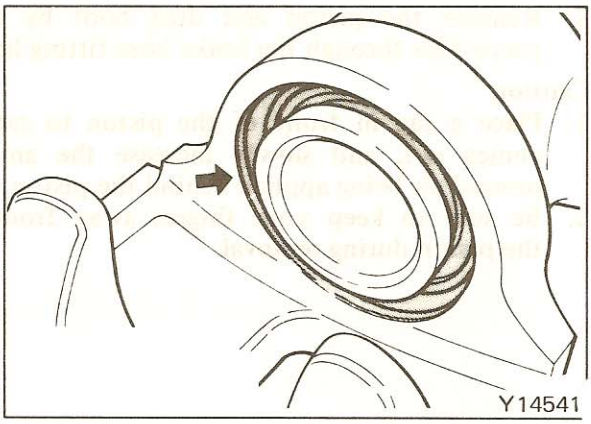
   Recommended brake fluid . . . . . DOT 3

3. Apply the specified brake grease to the piston boot mounting groove in the caliper body. (Y14541)

   Recommended brake grease . . . . . Repair kit grease (orange)

4. Install the piston boot and retain it with the boot ring.


Y14184


Y14541

Installation

1. Bleed the air from the caliper.
2. Check the brake drag. (Refer to p. 5-18.)

BRAKE DISC

Inspection

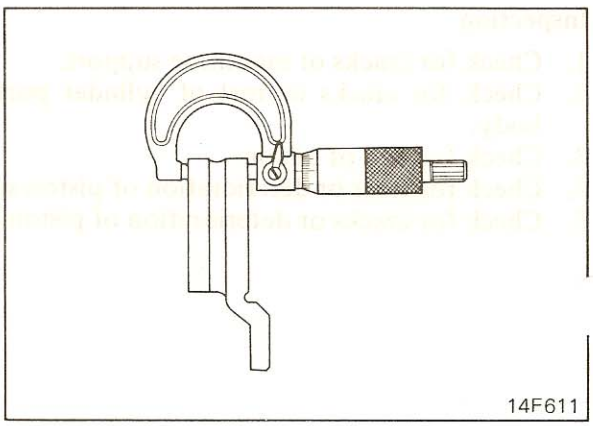
BRAKE DISC WEAR

If the brake disc thickness becomes less than the service limit, replace the disc. (14F611)

Disc thickness [Service limit] . . . . . 18.4 mm (.72 in.)

BRAKE DISC DAMAGE

Replace the brake disc if necessary.


14F611

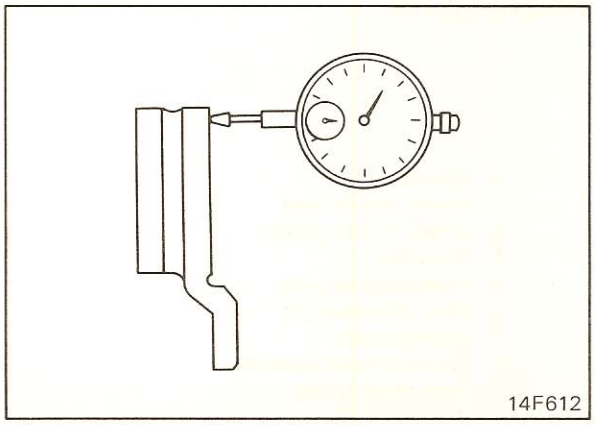
BRAKE DISC RUNOUT

1. If the brake disc runout exceeds the repair limit, change its position on the hub and/or retorque evenly. (14F612)

Disc runout [Repair limit]	0.15 mm (.006 in.)

2. Check the runout again, and if it cannot be corrected, resurface the brake disc. (14F612)

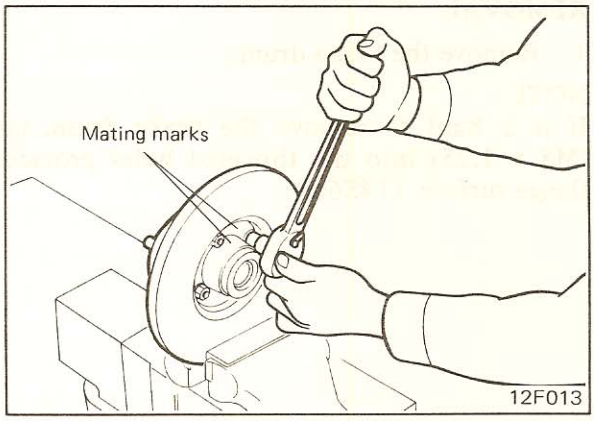
Thickness of brake disc [Service limit]	18.4 mm (.72 in.)



Caution
Do not grind the brake disc beyond the service limit.

Removal

1. Remove the front brake assembly and use wire to support it.
2. Remove the front hub assembly from the knuckle.
3. Make mating marks, and then disassemble the brake disc from the hub. (12F013)



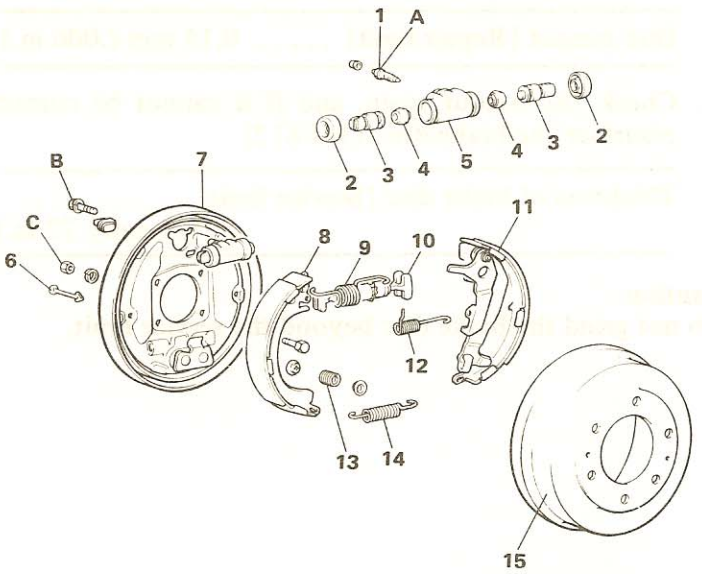
Installation

1. Align the mating marks and assemble the brake disc to the hub.
2. Check the brake dragging torque. (Refer to p. 5-18.)
3. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

COMPONENTS

1. Bleeder screw
2. Wheel cylinder boot
3. Wheel cylinder piston
4. Piston cup
5. Wheel cylinder body
6. Shoe hold-down pin
7. Backing plate
8. Shoe and lining assembly
9. Shoe return spring
10. Brake shoe adjuster
11. Shoe and lever assembly
12. Adjusting spring
13. Shoe hold-down spring
14. Shoe retainer spring
15. Brake drum

	Nm	ft. lbs.
A	7-9	5-7
B	18-21	13-15
C	50-60	36-43

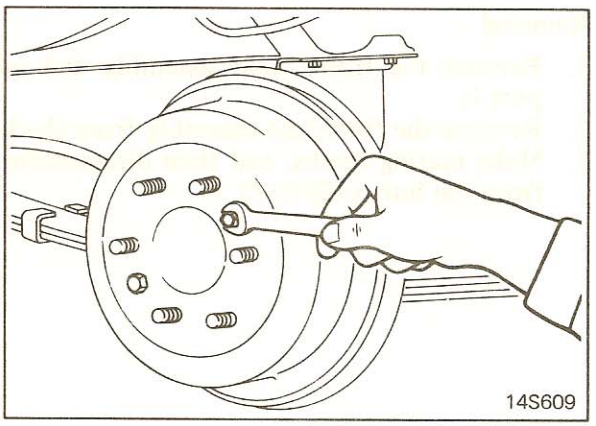


14W535

REMOVAL

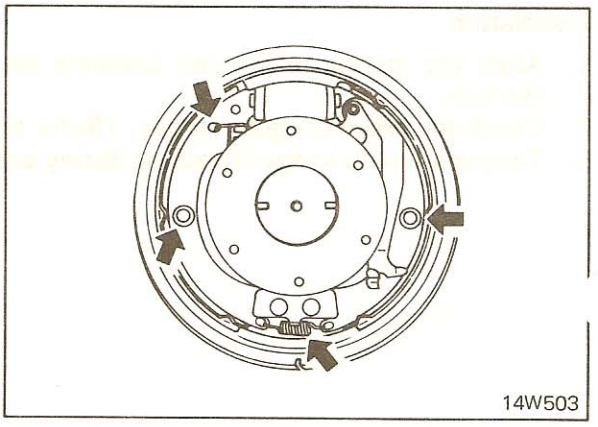
1. Remove the brake drum.

NOTE
If it is hard to remove the brake drum, install two bolts (M8 x 1.25) into the threaded holes provided in the drum flange surface. (14S609)



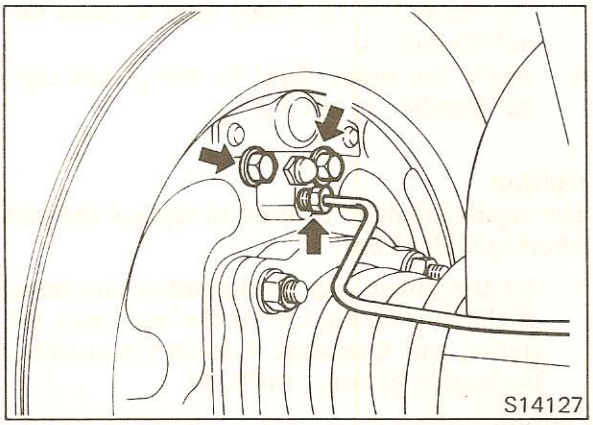
14S609

2. Disconnect the parking brake cable from the shoe and lever assembly.
3. Remove the shoe return spring, shoe retainer spring and shoe hold-down pin, and remove the shoe and lining assembly and the shoe and lever assembly. (14W503)



14W503

4. Disconnect the brake tube, remove the wheel cylinder mounting bolts and remove the wheel cylinder. (S14127)
5. Disconnect the parking brake cable from the backing plate. (Refer to p. 5-28.)
6. Disconnect the bearing case from the axle housing end. (Refer to GROUP 3.)
7. Remove the axle shaft toward you together with the backing plate. (Refer to GROUP 3.)
8. Remove the backing plate from the axle shaft.


S14127

INSPECTION OF BRAKE LINING AND BRAKE DRUM WEAR

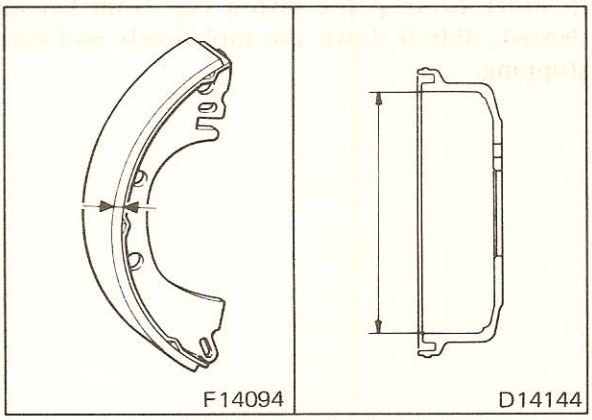
1. Measure the wear of the brake lining at the place worn the most. (F14094)

Brake lining thickness [Service limit] . . . . . 1.0 mm (.04 in.)

2. Use a caliper gauge to measure the inside diameter of the brake drum. (D14144)

Brake drum inside diameter [Service limit] . . . . . 256 mm (10.08 in.)

3. If the brake lining or brake drum wear exceeds the service limit, replace the parts.

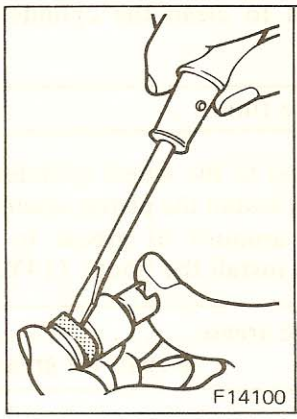

F14094

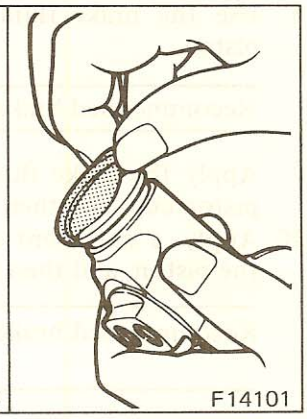
D14144

WHEEL CYLINDER PISTON CUP REPLACEMENT

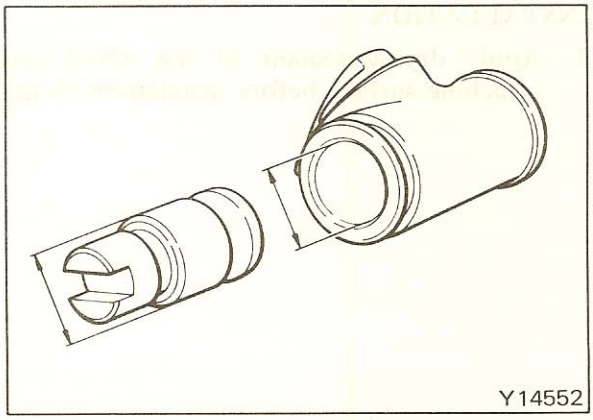
1. Remove the wheel cylinder to backing plate retaining bolt.
2. Detach the wheel cylinder boot and remove the piston assembly. (F14100)
3. Remove the piston cup from the piston. (F14101)

Caution
If the piston cup is removed, it must be replaced with a new one.


F14100


F14101

4. Check the following points, and if there is any abnormality, replace the entire wheel cylinder assembly.
   (1) Check the piston and wheel cylinder walls for rust or damage.
   (2) Check the clearance between the cylinder and the piston. (Y14552)

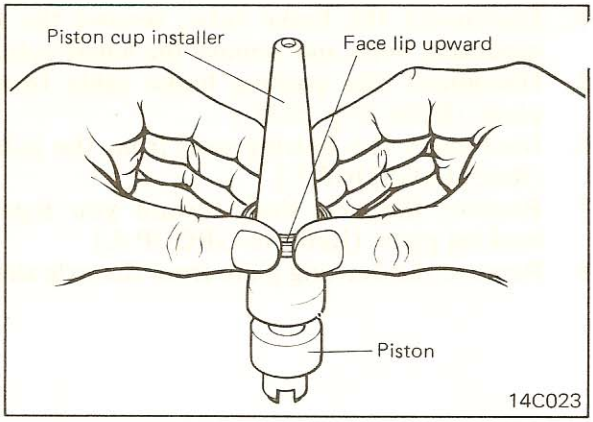

Y14552

5. Use alcohol or the brake fluid to clean the wheel cylinder and the piston.
6. Apply the brake fluid to the piston cup and the piston cup installer. (14C023)

Caution
The repair kit must be used to replace the piston cup and the wheel cylinder boot.

7. Set the piston cup on the piston cup installer with the lip of the cup facing up, fit the cup onto the piston cup installer, and then slide it down the outside of the tool into the piston groove. (14C023)

Caution
In order to keep the piston cup from becoming twisted or slanted, slide it down the tool slowly and carefully, without stopping.

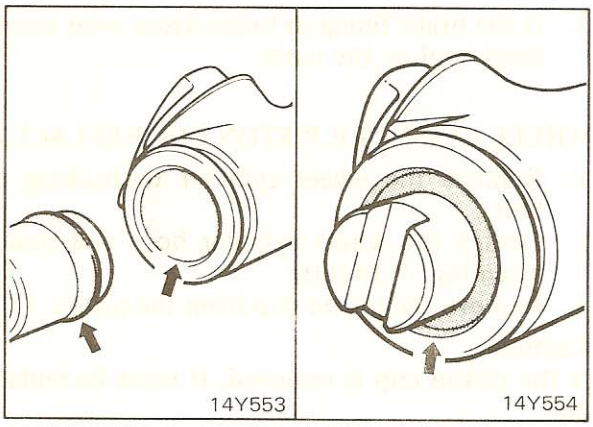


8. Use the brake fluid to clean the cylinder wall and the piston.

Recommended brake fluid	DOT 3

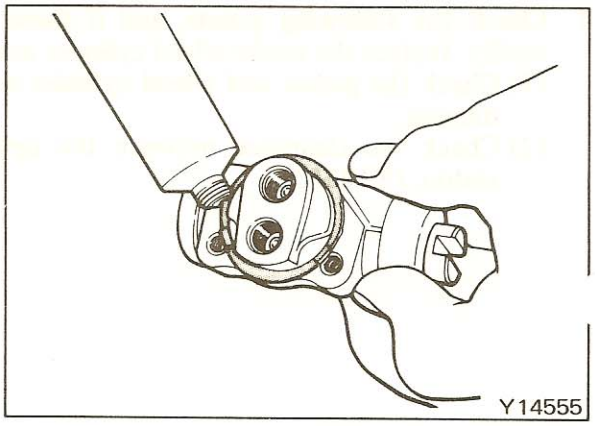
9. Apply the brake fluid to the wheel cylinder walls and the piston cup, and then install the piston assembly. (14Y553)
10. Apply a sufficient amount of grease to both ends of the piston, and then install the boots. (14Y554)

Recommended brake grease	Repair kit grease (orange)



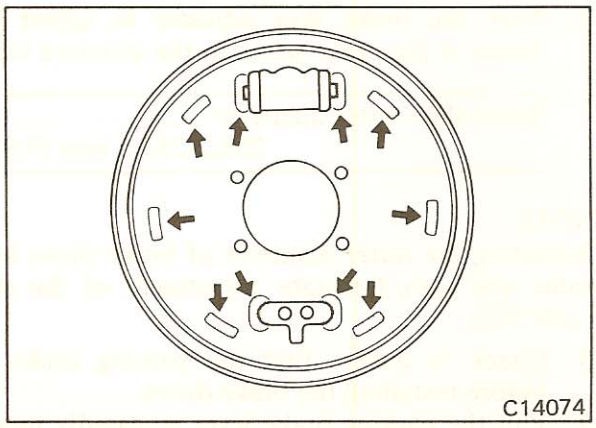
INSTALLATION

1. Apply drying sealant to the wheel cylinder assembly attaching surface before installation to the backing plate.



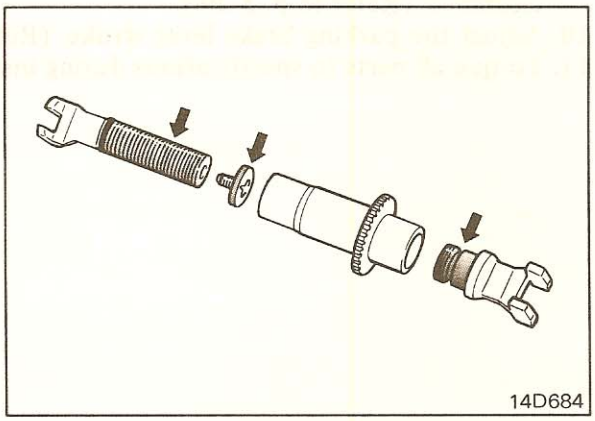
2. Apply the specified brake grease to the contacting surfaces of the shoes, backing plate, anchor plate and wheel cylinder piston ends.

Recommended brake grease . . . . . .
WARREN Plastilube 2 brake grease



3. Apply the specified brake grease to the rotating portion of the shoe adjuster and verify that it turns lightly.

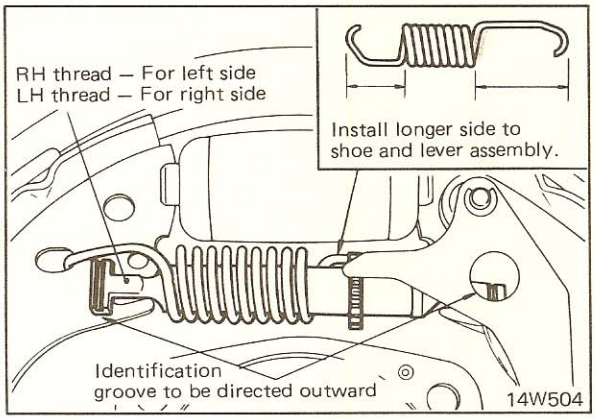
Recommended brake grease . . . . . .
WARREN Plastilube 2 brake grease



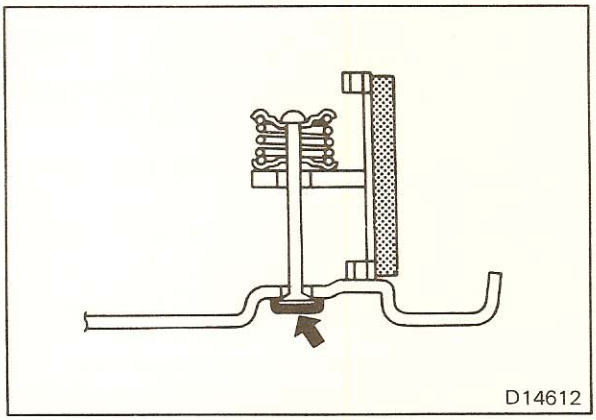
4. Attach the brake shoe adjuster and shoe return spring and install the shoe and lining assembly and the shoe and lever assembly. (14W504)

Caution
Note the differences between right and left brake shoe adjusters and between right and left shoe return springs and install them in the correct position.
The shoe return spring should first be installed to only the shoe and lever assembly.

5. After the shoe hold-down pin and shoe retainer spring have been installed, install the shoe return spring to the shoe and lining assembly.

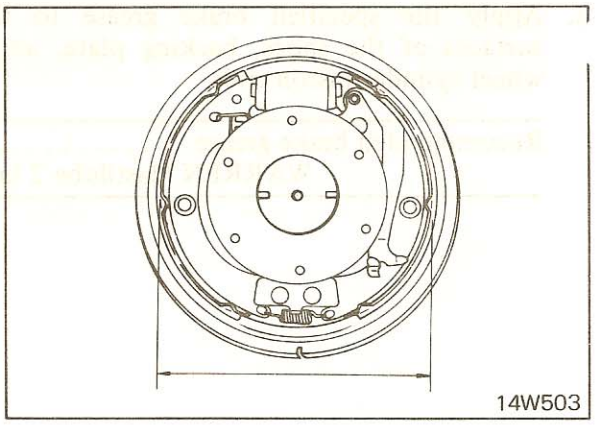


6. Apply a drying sealant to the shoe hold-down pin hole of the backing plate.



7. Turn the brake shoe adjuster to adjust the outer diameter of the brake shoes to the standard value.

Brake shoe outer diameter	253.2-253.5 mm (9.97-9.98 in.)

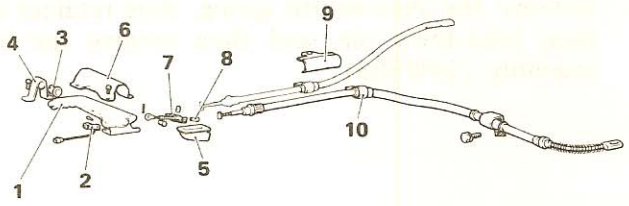


NOTE
Adjusting the outer diameter of brake shoes to the standard value will also facilitate adjustment of the shoe clearance. (14W503)

8. Check to ensure that the parking brake cable is loose before installing the brake drum.
9. Pull the parking brake lever repeatedly to adjust the shoe clearance. (Refer to p. 5-29.)
10. Adjust the parking brake lever stroke. (Refer to p. 5-7.)
11. Torque all parts to specifications during installation.

COMPONENTS

1. Parking brake lever assembly
2. Parking brake switch
3. Bushing
4. Stay
5. Dust boot
6. Parking brake shaft cover
7. Equalizer
8. Cable adjuster
9. Parking brake heat protector
10. Parking brake cable

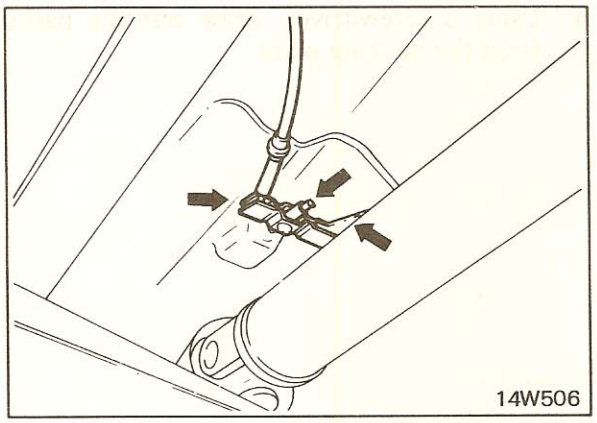


14W521

REMOVAL

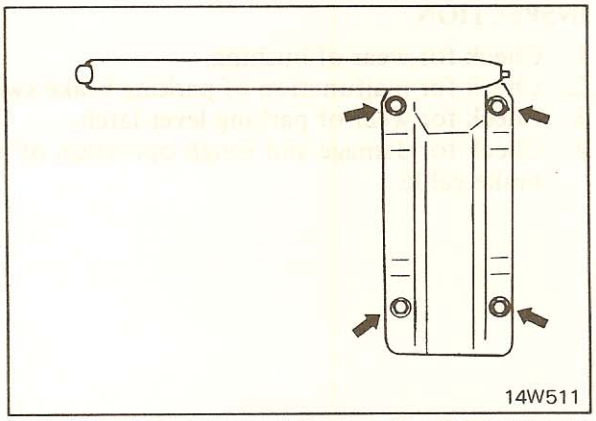
Parking Brake Lever

1. Loosen the parking brake lever.
2. Loosen the cable adjuster from under the vehicle and disconnect the parking brake cable and equalizer. (14W506)
3. Disconnect the parking brake switch connector.



14W506

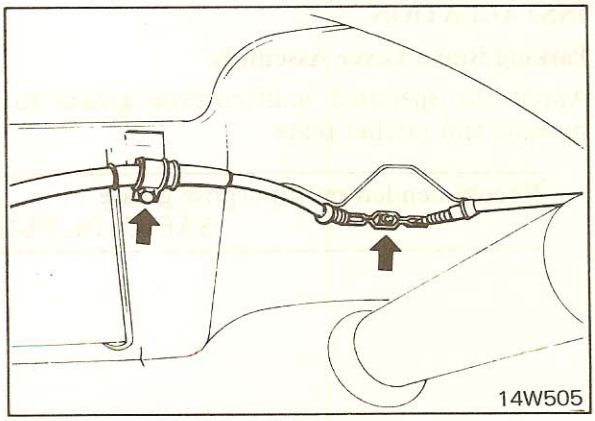
4. Remove the parking brake shaft cover mounting bolts. (The parking brake shaft cover is fasten to the stay together with the ratchet plate.)



14W511

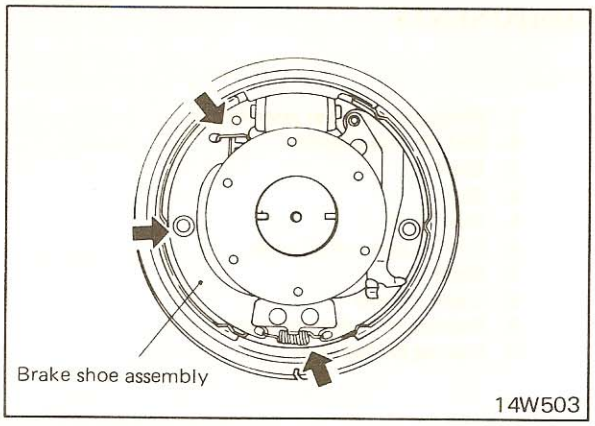
Parking Brake Cable

1. Loosen the parking brake lever.
2. Remove the parking brake cable clamps from the leaf spring and floor panel. (14W505)
3. Loosen the cable adjusting nuts and disconnect the parking brake cables from the equalizer.

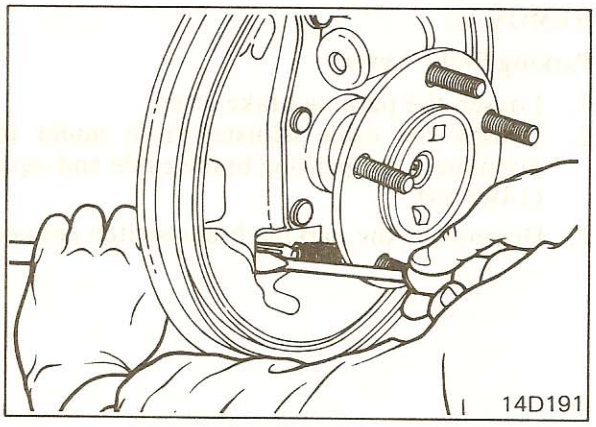


14W505

4. Remove the rear brake drum and disconnect the rear end of the parking brake cable from the shoe and lever assembly.
5. Remove the shoe return spring, shoe retainer spring and shoe hold-down pin, and then remove the brake shoe assembly. (14W503)



6. Using a screwdriver, draw out the parking brake cable from the backing plate.



INSPECTION

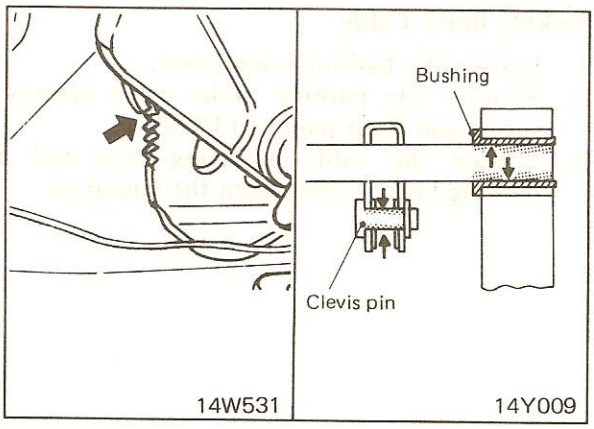
1. Check for wear of bushing.
2. Check for malfunction of parking brake switch.
3. Check for wear of parking lever latch.
4. Check for damage and rough operation of parking brake cable.

INSTALLATION

Parking Brake Lever Assembly

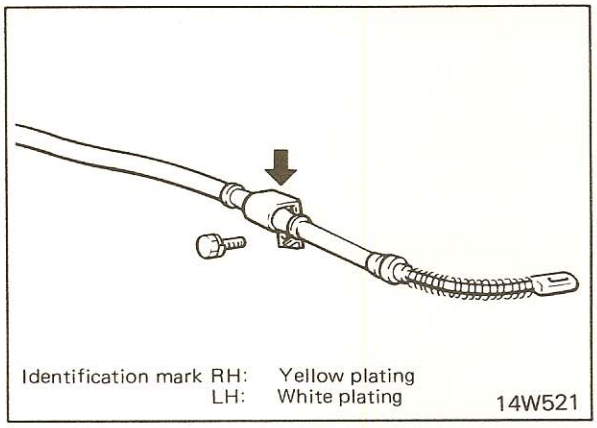
Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the clevis pin, bushing and ratchet plate.

Recommended multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #3



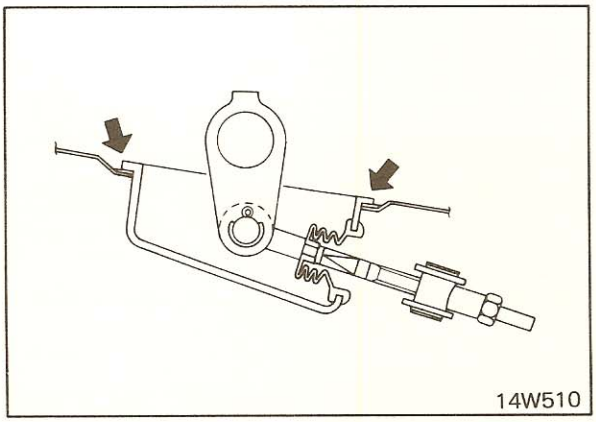
Parking Brake Cable

1. Before installation of the parking brake cable, check the identification mark made on the clip of the parking brake cable.



2. Apply drying sealant to the grommet. (14W510)
3. After the cable adjuster has been temporarily tightened, repeatedly pull the parking brake lever until its stroke becomes constant to adjust for proper shoe clearance.
4. Adjust the parking brake lever stroke to the standard value with the cable adjuster.

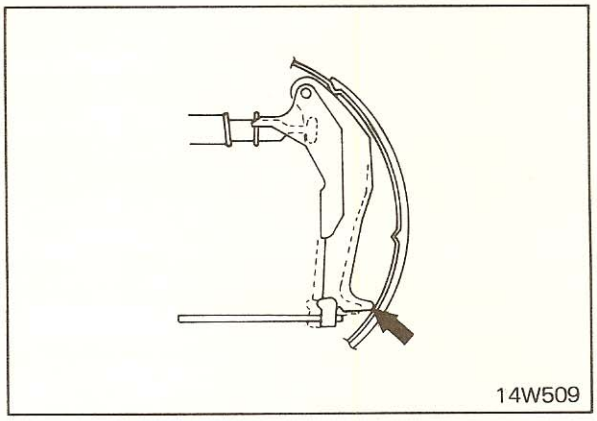
Parking brake lever stroke	4-6 clicks



5. Release the parking brake lever, remove the brake drum, and check to ensure that the brake lever adjuster is touching the shoe. (14W509)

Caution

If the parking brake cable is pulled too far, the adjuster lever will not fit the adjuster, resulting in faulty operation of the brake shoe adjuster.



CLUTCH

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
LUBRICANTS 3
TROUBLESHOOTING 3
SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 4
CLUTCH PEDAL HEIGHT 4
BLEEDING 4
COMPONENT SERVICE 5
CLUTCH ASSEMBLY 5
CLUTCH CONTROL 8

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Clutch operating method	Hydraulic type
Inside diameter of clutch master cylinder mm (in.)	15.87 (.62)
Clutch disc	
Type	Single dry disc type
Facing diameter (outside x inside) mm (in.)	225 X 150 (8.86 X 5.91)
Number of torsion springs	4
Spline inside diameter mm (in.)	23.16-23.21 (.912-.914)
Clutch cover assembly	
Type	Diaphragm spring, strap rivet type
Setting load N (lbs.)	3,432 (772)
Mounting bolt circle diameter mm (in.)	264 (10.39)
Clutch release bearing	
Type	Angular contact, self-centering type
Free travel mm (in.)	1.6 (.06)
Clutch release cylinder	
Cylinder bore diameter mm (in.)	19.05 (.75)

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

mm (in.)

Standard value	
Clutch pedal height	186-191 (7.3-7.5)
Clutch pedal free play	5-10 (.2-.4)
Service limit	
Clutch disc	
Rivet sink	0.3 (.012)

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Nm (ft.lbs.)

Clutch to flywheel	15-21 (11-15)
Flywheel to crankshaft	128-137 (94-101)
Release cylinder to transmission case	30-41 (22-30)
Transmission to engine	43-53 (32-39)
Fulcrum	30-41 (22-30)
Clutch pedal to pedal bracket	25-35 (18-25)
Eye bolt	20-25 (15-18)
Clutch tube flare nut	13-17 (10-12)
Clutch master cylinder to firewall	7-9 (5-7)
Clutch pedal bracket	8-12 (6-9)
Push rod lock nut	8-12 (6-9)

LUBRICANTS

	Specified lubricants	Quantity
Fluid	Brake fluid DOT 3	As required
Grease for clutch pedal shaft, bushings, and return spring	Multipurpose grease SAEJ310a, NLGI grade #3	As required

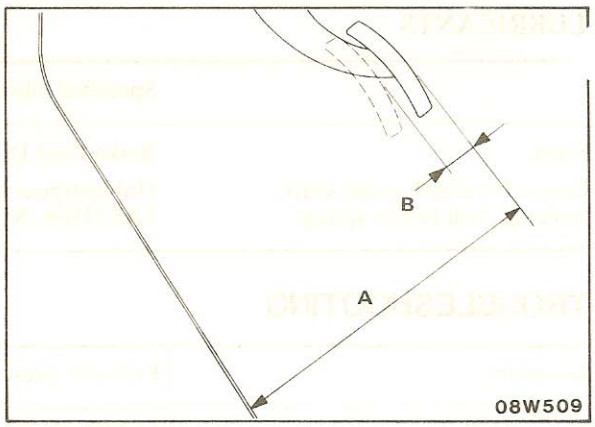
TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Clutch slips	Insufficient clutch pedal free play	Adjust
	Oil or grease on clutch facing Clutch facing worn Pressure spring deteriorated	Replace
	Pressure plate or flywheel runout Hydraulic system failure	Repair or replace
Clutch drags or does not release	Excessive clutch pedal free play	Adjust
	Interference between pedal and floor panel	Correct
	Pilot bearing worn or broken Clutch disc warped Pressure plate, disc or throwout bearing damaged	Replace
	Hydraulic system failure	Repair or replace
Clutch chatters	Facing hardened Facing stained with oil or grease Weak or broken disc damper springs Improper facing contact or disc runout Pressure plate or flywheel warped	Replace
	Loose engine mounting	Repair or replace
Clutch noises	Release bearing broken, worn or poorly lubricated Pilot bearing worn Disc hub loose Disc plate cracked Torsion springs deteriorated or broken	Replace
Clutch operation erratic or rough	Facing stained with grease or oil Facing worn or rivet loose Torsion spring deteriorated or broken	Replace
	Insufficient lubricant on clutch pedal pivot	Lubricate

CLUTCH PEDAL HEIGHT

Measure the clutch pedal height and free play.

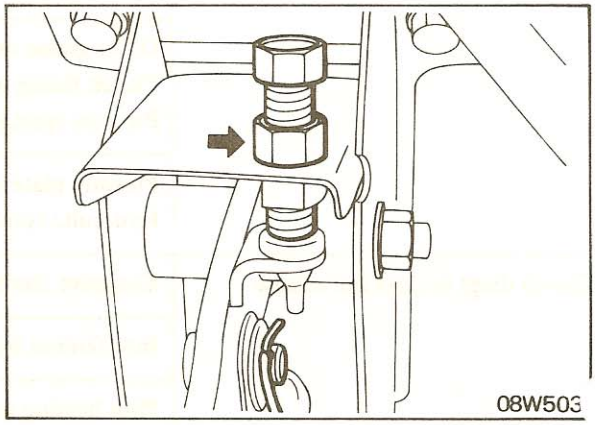
Clutch pedal height A	186-191 mm (7.3-7.5 in.)
Clutch pedal free play B	5-10 mm (.2-.4 in.)



NOTE
The clutch pedal is so made that no adjustment of free play is possible.

If the clutch pedal height and free play are not within the standard value, adjust as follows:

1. Turn the pedal stopper bolt back to a position where it does not contact the pedal arm. (08W503)
2. Loosen the push rod lock nut and adjust the pedal height to the standard value by turning the push rod.
3. Turn the pedal stopper bolt until it comes into contact with the pedal arm, and then tighten the lock nut.



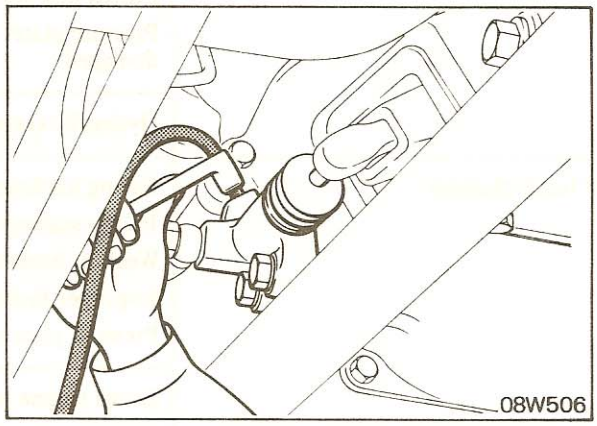
BLEEDING

Whenever the clutch tube, the clutch hose, and/or the clutch master cylinder have been removed, or if the clutch pedal is spongy, bleed the system.

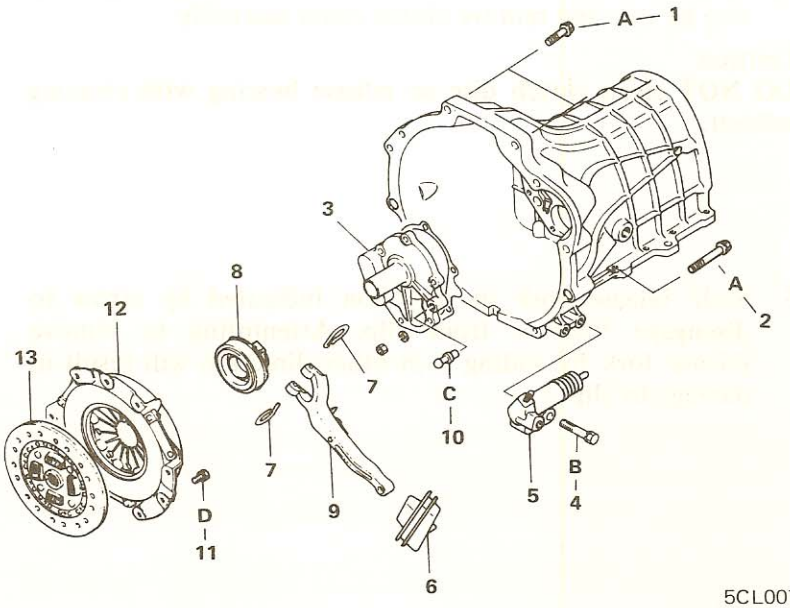
1. Loosen the bleeder screw at the clutch release cylinder.
2. Push clutch pedal down slowly until all air is expelled.
3. Hold clutch pedal down until bleeder screw is retightened.
4. Refill clutch master cylinder with recommended brake fluid.

Caution
Use the recommended brake fluid. Avoid using a mixture of the recommended fluid and other fluid.

Recommended brake fluid	DOT 3



COMPONENTS

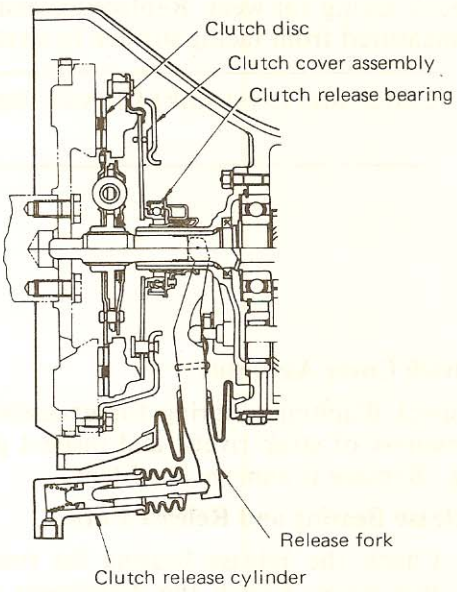


5CL007

1. Flange bolt – M10x40 (2)
2. Flange bolt – M10x65 (2)
3. Transmission assembly
4. Bolt – M10x30 (2)
5. Clutch release cylinder
6. Release fork boot
7. Return clip (2)
8. Clutch release bearing
9. Release fork
10. Fulcrum
11. Bolt (6)
12. Clutch cover assembly
13. Clutch disc

NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	43-53	32-39
B	30-41	22-30
C	30-41	22-30
D	15-21	11-15

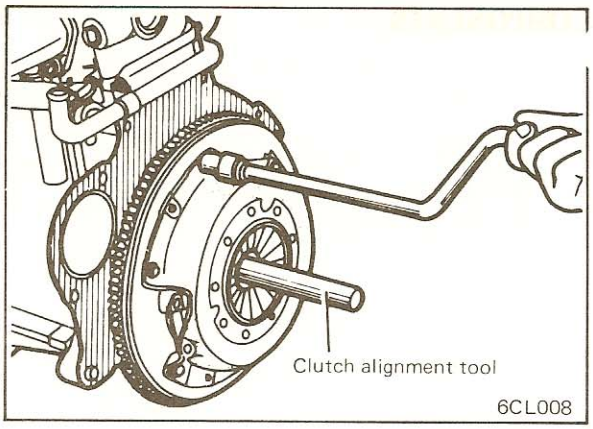


6CL012

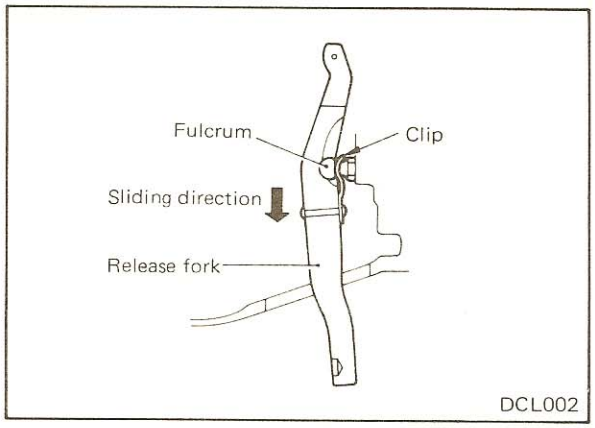
REMOVAL

1. Insert a universal clutch alignment tool, or the main drive gear of transmission in center spline to prevent dropping of clutch disc.
2. Loosen bolts that hold clutch cover assembly diagonally one by one and remove clutch cover assembly.

Caution
DO NOT clean clutch disc or release bearing with cleaning solvent.



3. Slide release fork in direction indicated by arrow to disengage fulcrum from clip. Attempting to remove release fork by sliding it in other direction will result in damage to clip.

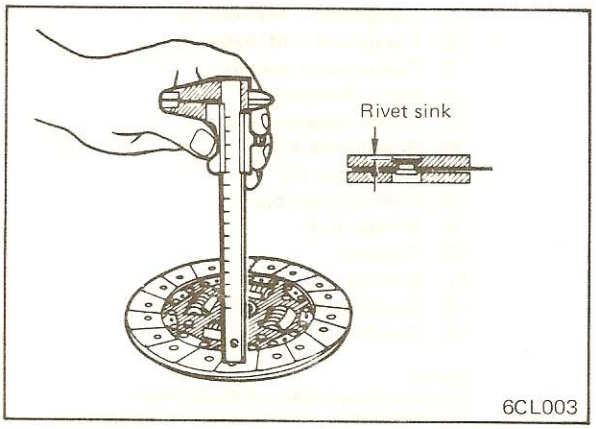


INSPECTION

Clutch Disc

Check facing for wear. Replace excessively worn facing. Wear is measured from facing surface to rivet head. (6CL003)

Clutch disc (rivet sink) [Service limit]	0.3 mm (.012 in.)



Clutch Cover Assembly

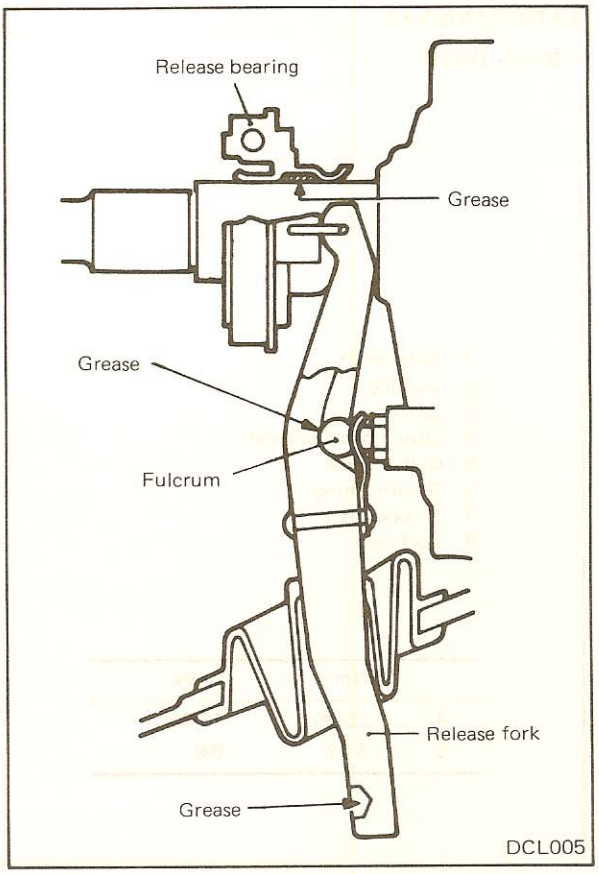
Inspect diaphragm spring for excessive wear of fingers and looseness of strap rivets, and inspect pressure plate for scoring. Replace if damage is evident.

Release Bearing and Release Fork

1. Check the release bearing for rough rotation or abnormal noise. Check the diaphragm spring contacting portions for abnormal wear.
2. Check the bearing and fulcrum contacting portions of the release fork for abnormal wear.

INSTALLATION

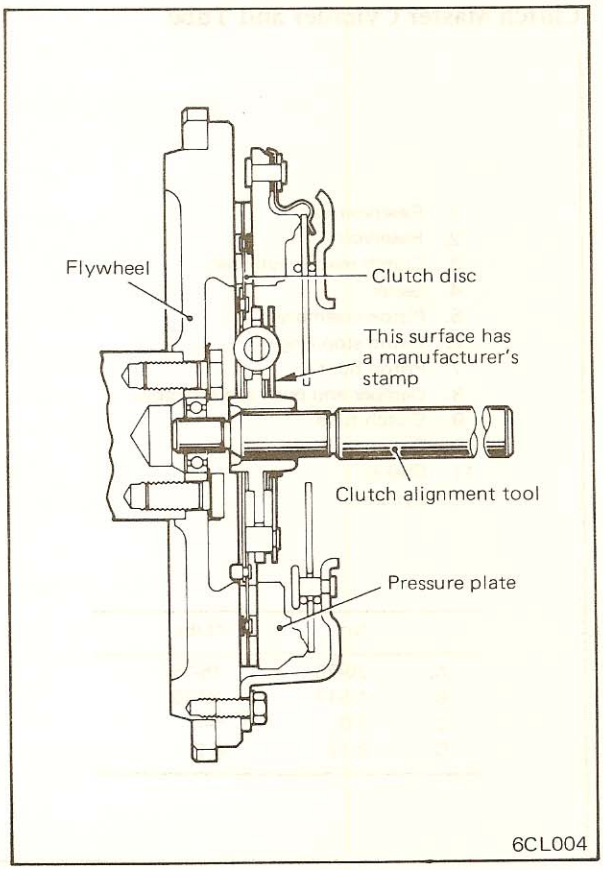
1. Pack the release fork fulcrum hole and release cylinder push rod hole with grease. (DCL005)
2. Pack grease into groove on release bearing I.D.
3. If there is oil or grease on clutch facing or pressure plate, thoroughly wipe away with a dry shop towel.
4. Lightly grease clutch disc spline and main drive gear spline of transmission.



5. Using a universal clutch alignment tool, or the main drive gear of transmission, install clutch disc and clutch cover assembly onto flywheel. (6CL004)
6. When installing clutch disc, be sure that surface having manufacturer's stamped mark is on pressure plate side.

Caution

When installing transmission, do not shake it or install in such a manner that main drive gear is stressed unduly. Make sure that main drive gear enters clutch disc squarely.

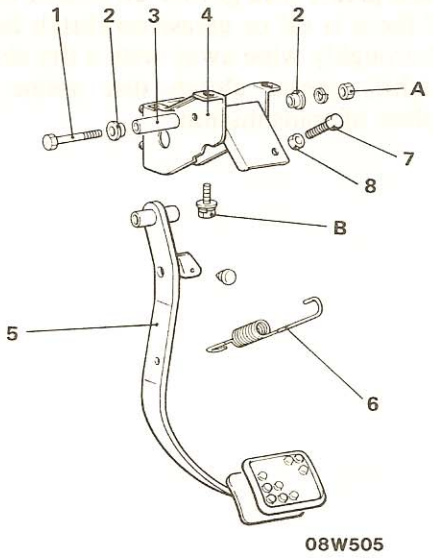


COMPONENTS

Clutch Pedal

1. Pedal shaft
2. Bushing
3. Spacer
4. Clutch pedal bracket
5. Clutch pedal
6. Return spring
7. Stopper bolt
8. Lock nut

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	25-35	18-25
B	8-12	6-9

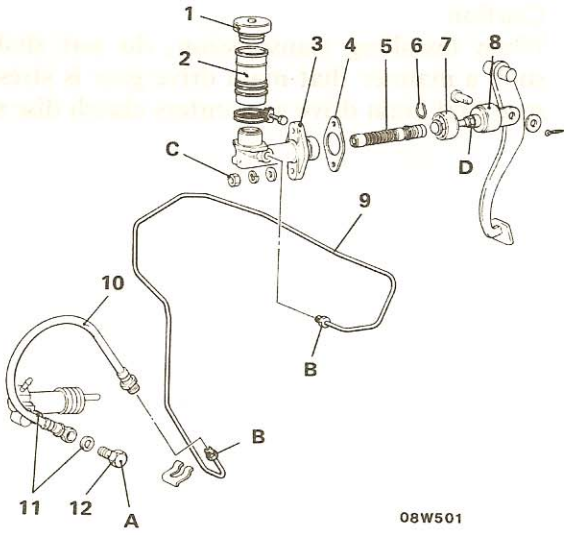


08W505

Clutch Master Cylinder and Tube

1. Reservoir cap
2. Reservoir
3. Clutch master cylinder
4. Sealer
5. Piston assembly
6. Piston stop ring
7. Piston boot
8. Damper and push rod assembly
9. Clutch tube
10. Clutch hose
11. Gasket
12. Eye bolt

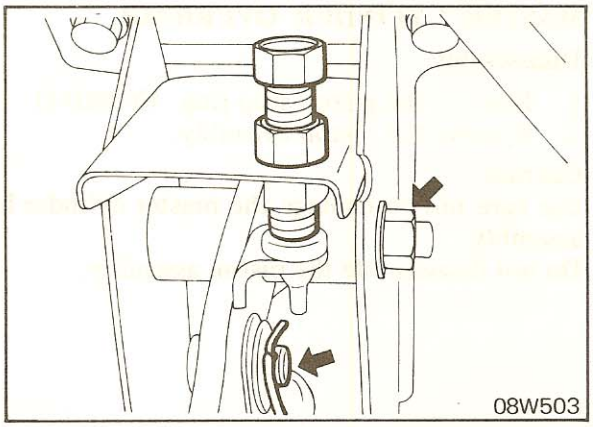
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	20-25	15-18
B	13-17	10-12
C	7-9	5-7
D	8-12	6-9



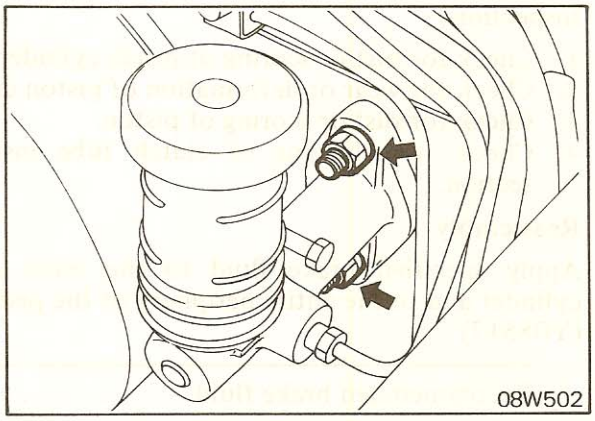
08W501

REMOVAL

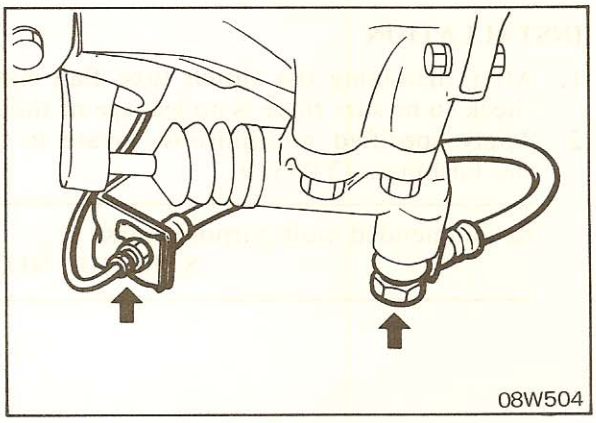
1. Loosen the bleeder screw of the release cylinder and drain the brake fluid.
2. Disconnect the push rod from the clutch pedal. (08W503)
3. Remove the clutch pedal from the pedal bracket.



4. Disconnect the clutch tube from the master cylinder.
5. Remove the master cylinder. (08W502)



6. Disconnect the clutch hose from the clutch tube and release cylinder. (08W504)
7. Remove the clutch tube.



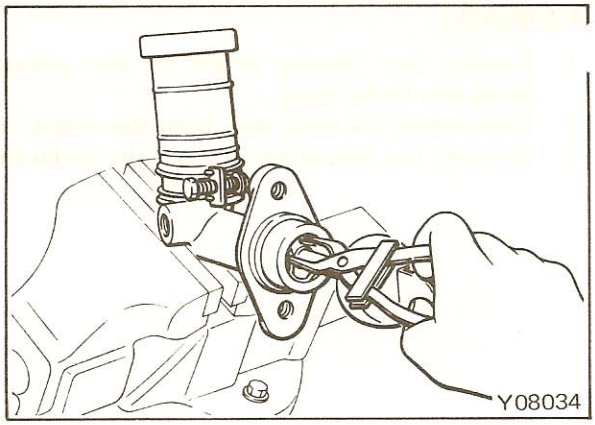
INSPECTION

1. Check for damage of sealer.
2. Check for fluid leakage from master cylinder or clutch hose.
3. Check for cracks or clogging of clutch hose and tube.
4. Check for wear of pedal shaft bushings.
5. Check for bending and twisting of pedal arm.
6. Check for weakening of return spring.

MASTER CYLINDER OVERHAUL

Disassembly

1. Remove the piston stop ring. (Y08034)
2. Remove the piston assembly.



Caution
Use care not to damage the master cylinder body and piston assembly.
Do not disassemble the piston assembly.

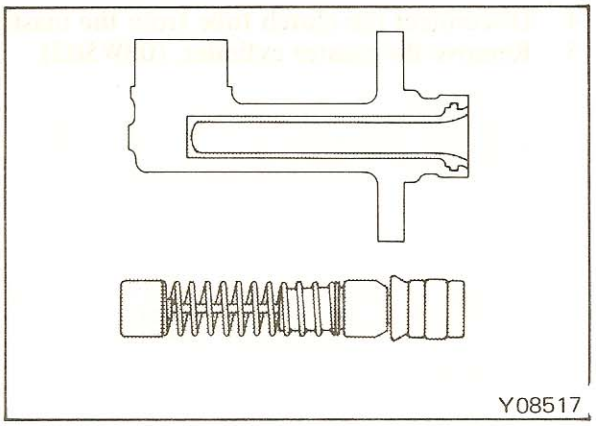
Inspection

1. Check for rust or scoring of inside cylinder body.
2. Check for wear or deformation of piston cup.
3. Check for rust or scoring of piston.
4. Check for clogging of clutch tube inside connecting section.

Reassembly

Apply specified brake fluid to the inner surface of the cylinder and to the entire periphery of the piston assembly. (Y08517)

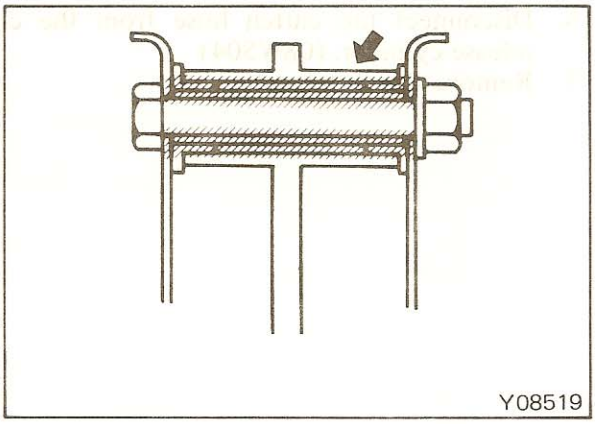
Recommemded brake fluid	DOT 3



INSTALLATION

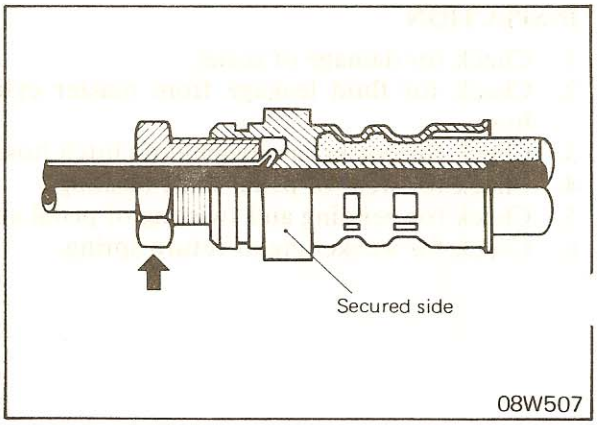
1. After tightening the clutch tube flare nut and eye bolt, check to be sure there is no leakage of the clutch fluid.
2. Apply specified multipurpose grease to the pedal shaft and bushings. (Y08519)

Recommended multipurpose grease	SAEJ310a, NLGI grade #3

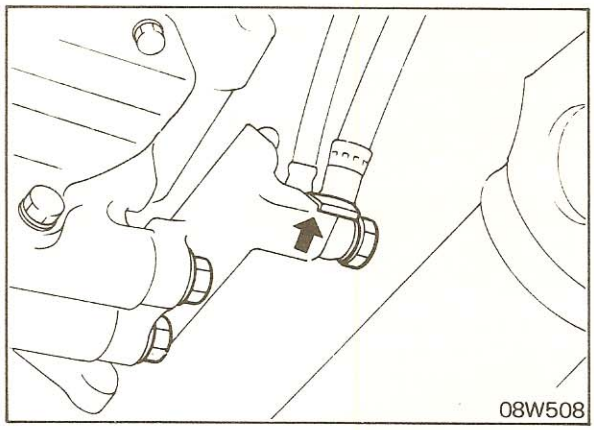


3. Temporarily tighten the flare nut by hand, and then tighten it to the specified torque, being careful that the clutch hose does not become twisted. (08W507)

Clutch tube flare nut tightening torque	13-17 Nm (10-12 ft.lbs.)



4. Connect the clutch hose to the release cylinder at the stepped portion shown in the illustration. (08W508)
5. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.
6. Bleed the air from the system. (Refer to p. 6-4.)
7. Adjust the clutch pedal height. (Refer to p. 6-4.)



CLUTCH RELEASE CYLINDER

Removal and Disassembly

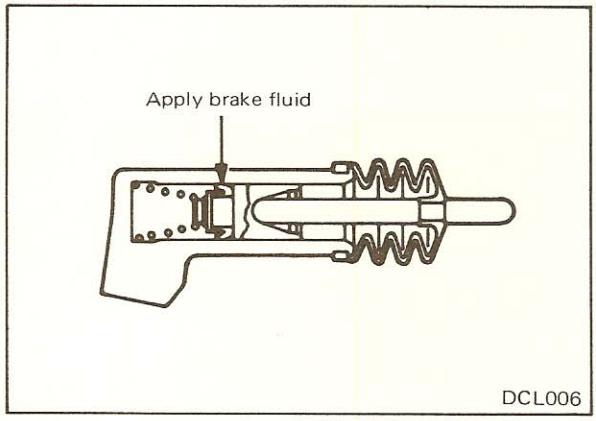
1. Remove eye bolt and gaskets and disconnect clutch hose from clutch release cylinder.
2. Remove two bolts securing the clutch release cylinder and clutch housing and remove clutch release cylinder assembly.
3. Remove the boot and push rod and take out piston and spring.

Inspection

1. Check inside cylinder body for rust or scoring.
2. Check piston cup for wear or deformation.
3. Check piston for rust or scoring.

Reassembly and Installation

1. Insert spring into release cylinder.
2. Apply brake fluid to outer surface of piston, piston cup and cylinder bore. (DCL006)
3. Install the piston and piston cup into the release cylinder.
4. Install push rod and boot.
5. Install release cylinder to clutch housing and tighten two bolts to specified torque.
6. Connect clutch hose to release cylinder and tighten eye bolt.
7. Bleed the air from the system. (Refer to p. 6-4)



COOLING

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
- SERVICE SPECIFICATION 2
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
- LUBRICANT 2

TROUBLESHOOTING 3

SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 4
- COOLANT LEAK CHECK 4
- RADIATOR CAP PRESSURE TEST 4
- SPECIFIC GRAVITY TEST 4
- FAN BELT TENSION ADJUSTMENT 6

COMPONENT SERVICE 7
- RADIATOR 7
- FAN AND WATER PUMP 9
- THERMOSTAT 11
- WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE UNIT 12

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Cooling method	Water-cooling, forced circulation type
Radiator	
Type	Pressurized corrugated fin type
Performance kcal/h	43,600
Radiator cap	
High pressure valve opening pressure kPa (psi)	74-103 (11-15)
Vacuum valve opening pressure kPa (psi)	−5 or less (−0.7 or less)
Water pump	Centrifugal type impeller
Cooling fan	
Diameter mm (in.)	410 (16.1)
No. of blades	7
Fan clutch	
Type	Thermostatic controlled fluid coupling
Fan speed	2,750±150 rpm at pulley speed of 4,000 rpm, 65°C (149°F) or higher 1,300 rpm at pulley speed of 4,000 rpm, 55°C (131°F) or lower
Drive belt	
Length mm (in.)	964 (37.95)

SERVICE SPECIFICATION

	kPa (psi)
Service limit	
Opening pressure of radiator cap high pressure valve	65 (9.2)

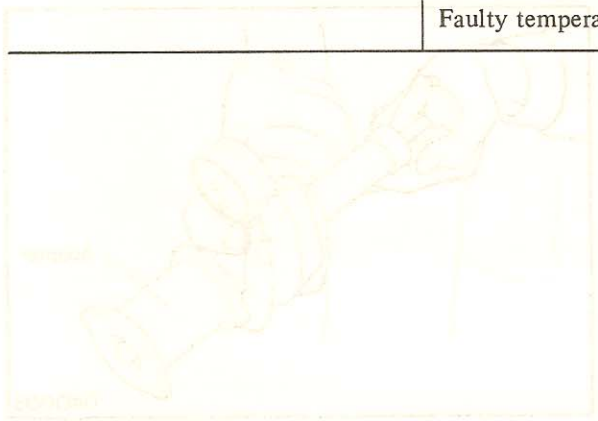
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Alternator to timing chain case	20-25 (14-18)
Brace to alternator	12-15 (8.5-11)
Water pump to timing chain case	12-14 (8.5-10.5)
Water temperature gauge unit	30-39 (22-28)
Water temperature sensor	30-39 (22-28)
Radiator	
Radiator shroud to radiator	3-7 (2-5)
Radiator to headlight support	8-11 (6-8)

LUBRICANT

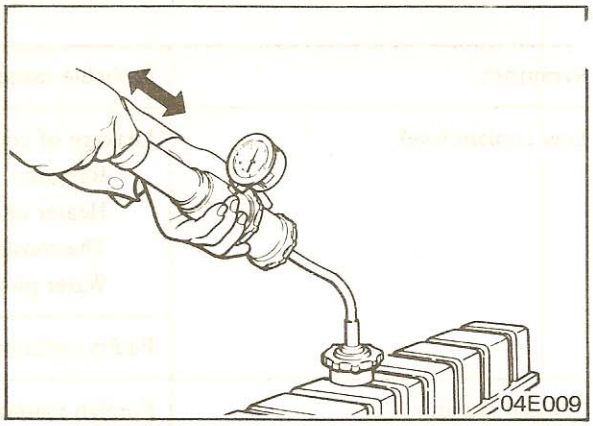
	lit. (U.S.qts., Imp. qts.)
Engine coolant	
Total quantity	8.0 (8.45, 7.04)
Quantity in reserve tank	0.65 (.69, .57)

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Low coolant level	Leakage of coolant	
	Radiator	Repair or replace
	Heater or radiator hose	Tighten clamps or replace
	Thermostat housing	Replace gasket or housing
	Water pump	Replace gasket or housing
	Faulty radiator cap	Replace
Clogged radiator	Foreign material in coolant	Replace coolant
Abnormally high coolant temperature	Faulty thermostat	Replace
	Faulty radiator cap	Replace
	Restriction of flow in cooling system	Clear restriction
	Loose or slipping drive belt	Adjust tension or replace
	Faulty water pump	Replace
	Faulty temperature gauge or wiring	Repair or replace
Abnormally low coolant temperature	Faulty thermostat	Replace
	Faulty temperature gauge or wiring	Repair or replace



COOLANT LEAK CHECK

1. Loosen radiator cap.
2. Run the engine until coolant has warmed up enough so that the thermostat valve opens, and then stop the engine.
3. Confirm that the coolant level is up to the filler neck.
4. Install a radiator cap tester to the radiator filler neck and apply 160 kPa (23 psi) pressure, then check for leakage from the radiator, hoses or connections. (04E009)



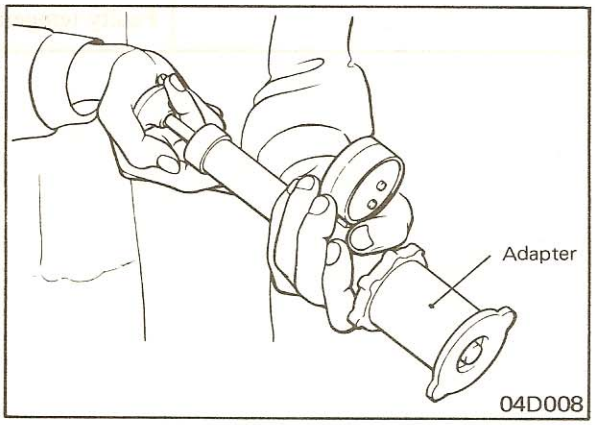
Caution
Be sure to completely clean away any moisture from the places checked.
When the tester is removed, be careful not to spill any coolant from it.
Be careful not to deform the radiator filler neck when installing and removing the tester and when testing.

5. If there is leakage, repair or replace the appropriate part.

RADIATOR CAP PRESSURE TEST

1. Use an adapter to attach the cap to the tester. (04D008)
2. Increase the pressure until the indicator of the gauge stops moving.
3. Check that the pressure level is maintained at or above the service limit for 5 to 6 seconds.
4. Replace the radiator cap if the reading does not remain at or above the service limit.

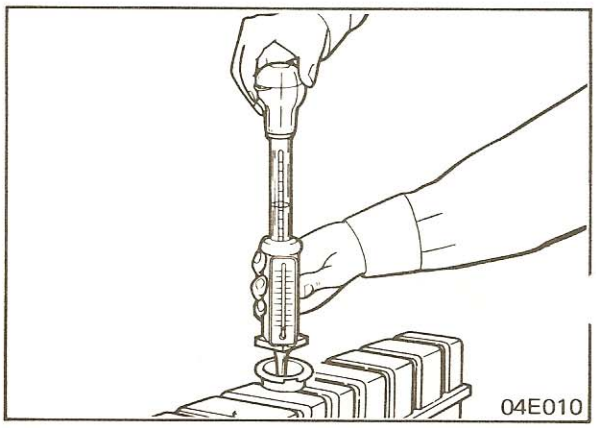
Opening pressure of radiator cap high pressure valve 65 kPa (9.2 psi)



NOTE
Be sure that the cap is clean before testing, since rust or other foreign material on the cap seal will cause an improper indication.

SPECIFIC GRAVITY TEST

1. Measure the specific gravity of the coolant with a hydrometer. (04E010)
2. Measure the coolant temperature and calculate the concentration from the relation between the specific gravity and temperature, using the following table for reference.



Relationship Between Antifreeze Concentration and Specific Gravity

The following table is applicable only to the specified antifreeze DIA-QUEEN LONG-LIFE COOLANT.

Coolant temperature °C (°F) and specific gravity					Freezing temperature °C (°F)	Safe operating temperature °C (°F)	Coolant concentration (Specific volume)
10 (50)	20 (68)	30 (86)	40 (104)	50 (122)			
1.037	1.034	1.031	1.027	1.023	–9 (15.8)	–4 (24.8)	20 %
1.045	1.042	1.038	1.034	1.029	–12 (10.4)	–7 (19.4)	25 %
1.054	1.050	1.046	1.042	1.036	–16 (3.2)	–11 (12.2)	30 %
1.063	1.058	1.054	1.049	1.044	–20 (–4)	–15 (5)	35 %
1.071	1.067	1.062	1.057	1.052	–25 (–13)	–20 (–4)	40 %
1.079	1.074	1.069	1.064	1.058	–30 (–22)	–25 (–13)	45 %
1.087	1.082	1.076	1.070	1.064	–36 (–32.8)	–31 (–23.8)	50 %
1.095	1.090	1.084	1.077	1.070	–42 (–44)	–37 (–35)	55 %
1.103	1.098	1.092	1.084	1.076	–50 (–58)	–45 (–49)	60 %

Example
The safe operating temperature is –15°C (5°F) when the measured specific gravity is 1.058 at the coolant temperature of 20°C (68°F).

Recommended Antifreeze

Antifreeze	Concentration
DIA-QUEEN LONG-LIFE COOLANT (Part No. 0103044) or HIGH QUALITY ETHYLENE GLYCOL ANTIFREEZE COOLANT	20-60 %

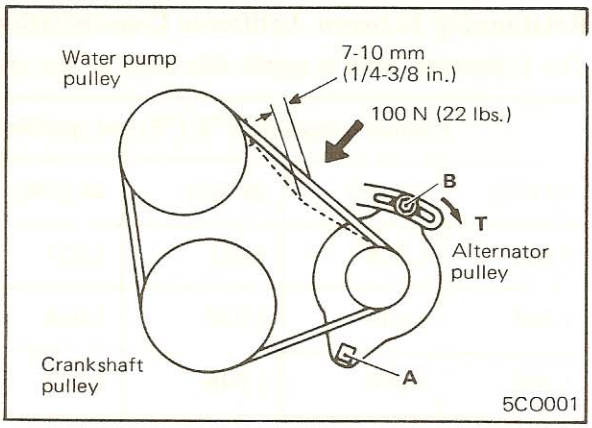
Caution
If the concentration of the antifreeze is below 20%, the anti-corrosion property will be adversely affected. In addition, if the concentration is above 60%, both the anti-freeze and engine cooling properties will decrease, affecting the engine adversely. For these reasons, be sure to maintain the concentration level within the specified range.

FAN BELT TENSION ADJUSTMENT

1. Loosen alternator support bolt "A" and brace bolt "B".
2. Move alternator in direction of arrow "T" to adjust belt tension to specifications.

Fan belt deflection	7-10 mm (.28-.39 in.)

3. Tighten bolt "B" and then tighten bolt "A".

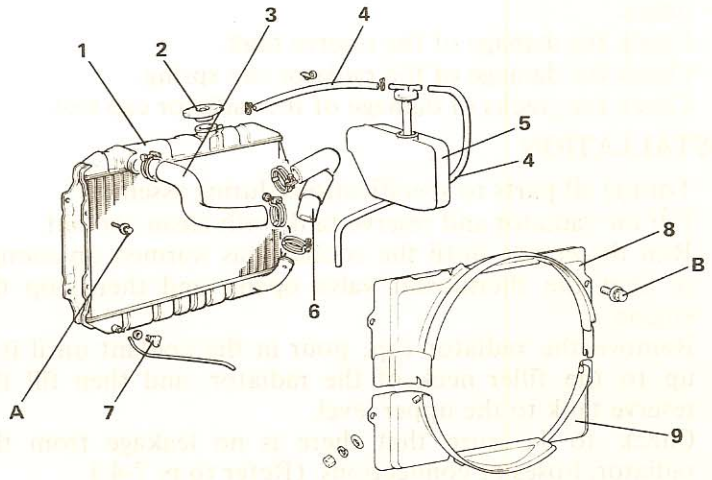


Caution

An over tensioned belt could cause not only premature wear of belt but also noise and damage to water pump bearing and alternator bearing.

A loose belt also could cause damage to the belt and failure of the alternator to generate enough power and consequently a rundown battery.

COMPONENTS



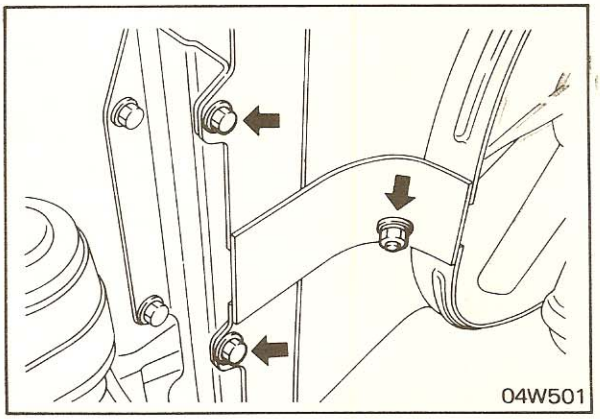
1. Radiator
2. Radiator cap
3. Radiator hose, upper
4. Overflow tube
5. Reserve tank
6. Radiator hose, lower
7. Drain plug
8. Upper shroud
9. Lower shroud

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	8-11	6-8
B	3-7	2-5

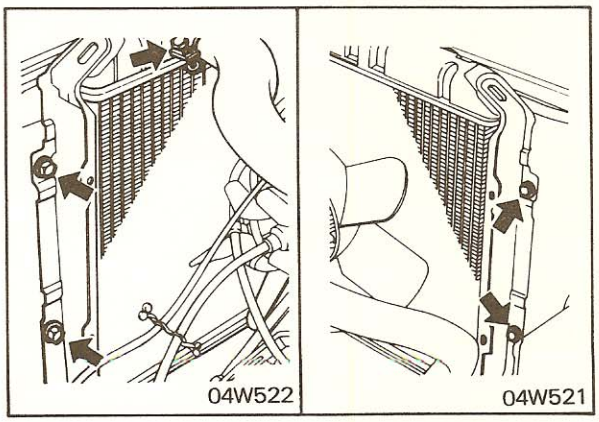
04W519

REMOVAL

1. Set the warm water flow control lever to the hot position.
2. Loosen the radiator drain plug to drain the coolant.
3. Disconnect the upper and lower hoses.
4. Remove the upper and lower shrouds. (04W501)



5. Remove the radiator mounting bolts. (04W522, 04W521)
6. Remove the radiator.



INSPECTION

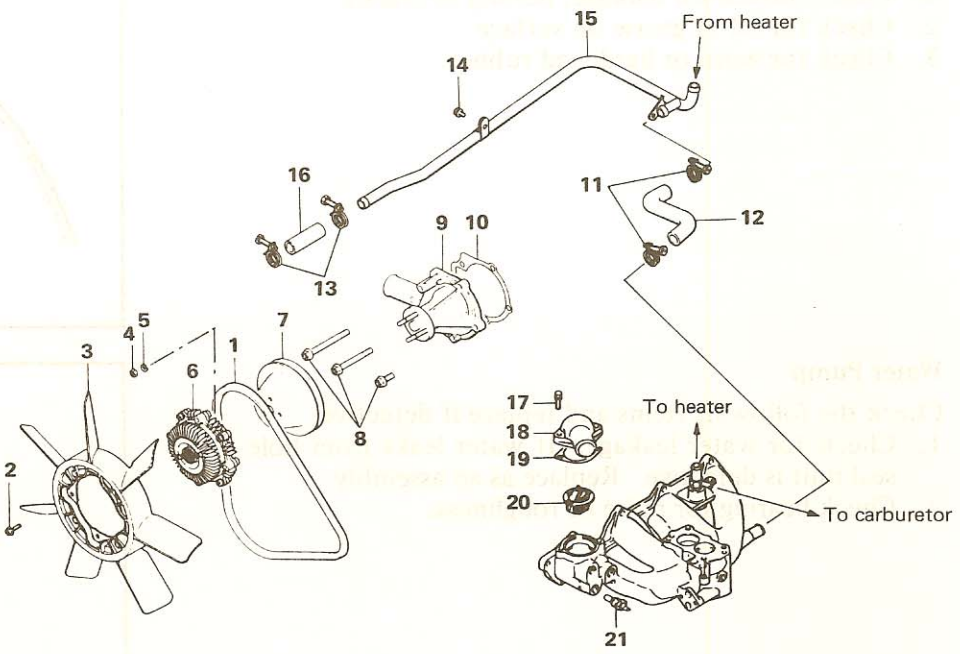
1. Check for bent, broken or clogged radiator fins.
2. Check for corrosion, damage, rust or scale in the radiator.
3. Check for cracks, damage or deterioration of the radiator hoses.
4. Check for damage of the reserve tank.
5. Check for damage of the radiator cap spring.
6. Check for cracks or damage of the radiator cap seal.

INSTALLATION

1. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.
2. Fill the radiator and reserve tank with clean coolant.
3. Run the engine until the coolant has warmed up enough so that the thermostat valve opens, and then stop the engine.
4. Remove the radiator cap, pour in the coolant until it is up to the filler neck of the radiator, and then fill the reserve tank to the upper level.
5. Check to be sure that there is no leakage from the radiator, hoses or connections. (Refer to p. 7-4.)

COMPONENTS

1. Belt
2. Flange bolt (4)
3. Cooling fan
4. Nut (4)
5. Spring washer (4)
6. Fan clutch
7. Pulley
8. Flange bolt (5)
9. Water pump assembly
10. Water pump gasket
11. Hose clamp (2)
12. Water hose
13. Hose clamp (2)
14. Bolt
15. Water pipe
16. Water hose
17. Bolt (2)
18. Water outlet fitting
19. Gasket
20. Thermostat
21. Water temperature gauge unit



NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse the order of disassembly.

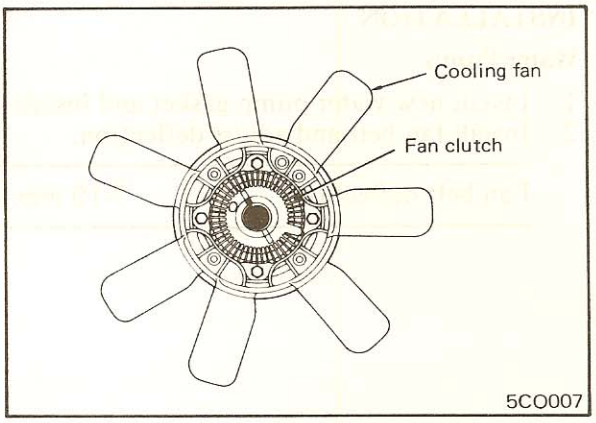
5CO011

INSPECTION

Cooling Fan

Check following items and replace if defective.

1. Check blades for damage or cracks.
2. Check for cracks and damage around bolt holes in fan hub.

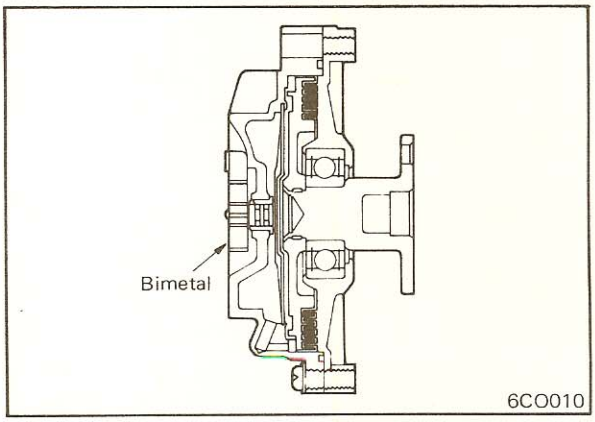


5CO007

Fan Clutch

Check following items and replace if defective.

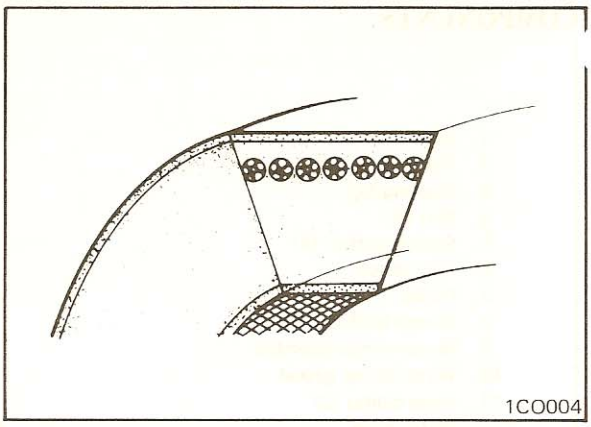
1. Check to ensure that fluid in the fan clutch is not leaking at case joint and seals. If fluid quantity decreases due to leakage, fan speed will decrease and engine overheating might result.
2. When a fan is attached to an engine and turned by hand, it should give a sense of some resistance. If fan turns lightly, it is defective.
3. Check the bimetal strip for damage.



6CO010

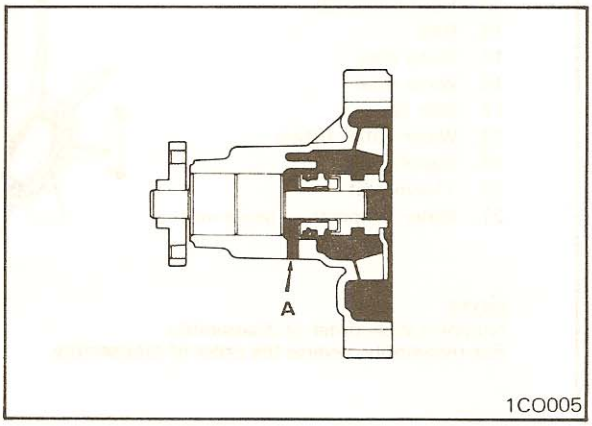
Belt

Check following items and replace if defective.
1. Check surface for damage, peeling or cracks.
2. Check for oil or grease on surface.
3. Check for worn or hardened rubber.



Water Pump

Check the following items and replace if defective.
1. Check for water leakage. If water leaks from hole "A", seal unit is defective. Replace as an assembly.
2. Check bearing for noise or roughness.



INSTALLATION

Water Pump

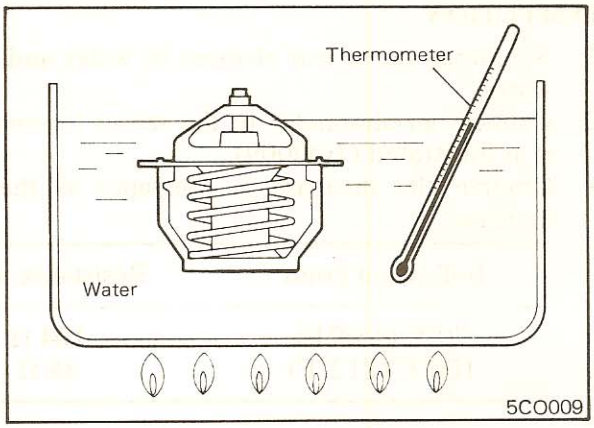
1. Install new water pump gasket and install water pump.
2. Install fan belt and adjust deflection.

Fan belt deflection	7-10 mm (.28-.39 in.)

INSPECTION

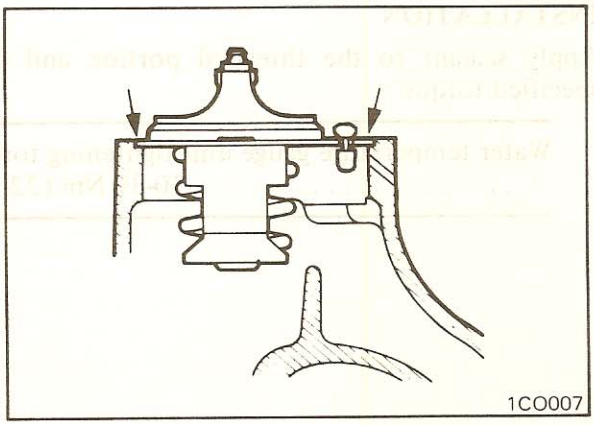
1. Heat thermostat as shown in illustration.
2. Check to see if valve operates properly.
3. Check to determine temperature at which valve begins to open.

Valve opening temperature	88°C (190°F)
Full opening temperature	100°C (212°F)
Valve lift (at full open)	8 mm (.31 in.) or more



INSTALLATION

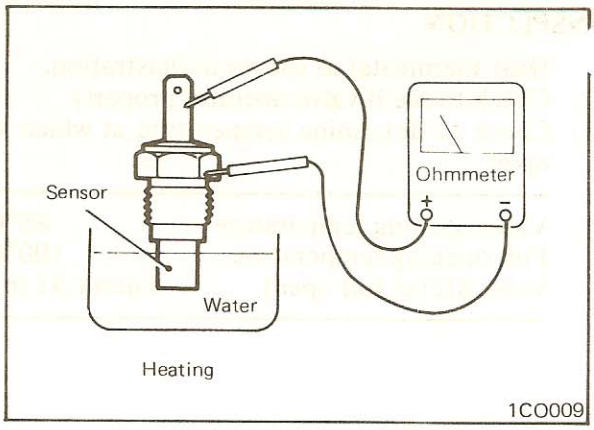
Check to ensure that flange of thermostat is correctly seated in socket of thermostat housing. If thermostat is installed in wrong direction, bottom of thermostat will touch rib inside inlet manifold, making it impossible to seat flange in position.



INSPECTION

1. Submerge the sensor element in water and then heat the water.
2. Connect an ohmmeter to the sensor terminal and ground it as illustrated (1CO009).
3. Observe the decrease in resistance as the temperature increases.

Indication point	Resistance value
70°C (158°F)	104 Ω
100°C (212°F)	38 Ω

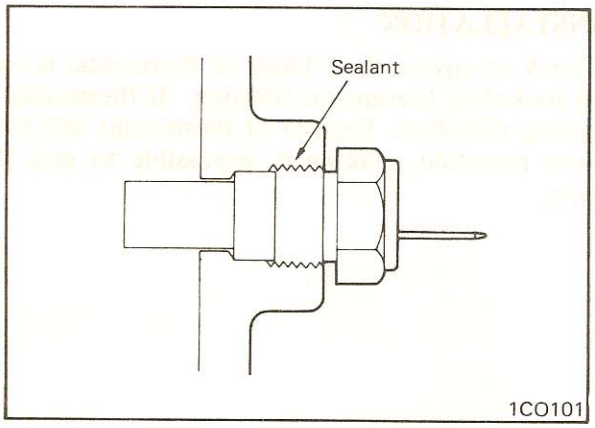


1CO009

INSTALLATION

Apply sealant to the threaded portion and tighten to the specified torque.

Water temperature gauge unit tightening torque
..... 30-39 Nm (22-28 ft.lbs.)



1CO101

GROUP-8

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 13
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 14
TROUBLESHOOTING 15
SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 68
BATTERY 68
CHARGING SYSTEM 69
STARTER MOTOR 71
IGNITION SYSTEM 72
COMPONENT SERVICE 74
ALTERNATOR 74
STARTER MOTOR 79
IGNITION SYSTEM 82
DISTRIBUTOR 83
IGNITION COIL 86
SPARK PLUGS AND CABLES 87
WIRING HARNESS AND FUSES 88
FUSES 115
IGNITION SWITCH 117
METERS AND GAUGES 118
LIGHTING SYSTEM 124
WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHER 129
REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER 132
HEADLIGHT WASHER 134
HORN 136
CLOCK 138
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER 139
RADIO AND STEREO 141
3-POINT ELR SEAT BELTS WITH TENSION RELIEFERS 145

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Starter Motor

Model No.	M3T25882
Part No.	MD027401
Type	Direct drive
Output (Nominal) kW/V	0.9/12
Turning direction (as viewed from pinion side)	Clockwise
No. of teeth of pinion	8
No-load characteristics	
Terminal voltage V	11.5
Current A	60 or less
Speed rpm	6,500 or more
Under-cut depth mm (in.)	0.5-1 (.020-.039)
Service limit	0.2 (.008) or less
Commutator diameter mm (in.)	38.7 (1.524)
Service limit	37.7 (1.484)
Pinion gap mm (in.)	0.5-2.0 (.020-.079)

Distributor

Model No.	T4T62186
Part No.	MD060390
Type	Contact-pointless type
Igniter	Built-in type
Turning direction	Clockwise
Firing order	1-3-4-2
Centrifugal advance (Distributor angle at distributor rpm)	
Initial	0° at 600
Middle	6° at 1,400
Final	10° at 3,000
Vacuum advance (Distributor angle at mm (in) of mercury)	
Initial	0° at 60 (2.36)
Middle	12° at 200 (7.87)
Final	16° at 280 (11.02)
Pickup coil resistance Ω	920-1,120

Ignition Coil

Identification model No./part No.	LB-119/MD025703
Primary resistance Ω	1.04-1.27
Secondary resistance kΩ	7.10-9.60

Spark Plugs

Model No. NGK	BP5ES-11
NIPPONDENSO	W16EPR-U10
Plug gap mm (in.)	1.0-1.1 (.039-.043)

Alternator

Model No.	100211-0320
Part No.	MD022579
Output (Nominal) V/A	12/45
Regulated voltage V	13.9-14.9 at 20°C (68°F)
Polarity	Minus (–) ground
Pulley diameter mm (in.)	67 (2.638)
Turning direction (as viewed from pulley)	Clockwise
Voltage regulator	Electronic, built-in type

Battery

Type	NX100-S6 (S)-MF (Maintenance free battery)
Capacity (20HR) Ah	45
Voltage V	12
Electrolyte specific gravity [20°C (68°F)]	1.280

NOTE
If the specific gravity of the battery electrolyte fails 0.06 or more, recharge the battery.

Fuses

Fusible links			
Main			
Cable color		Red	
Fusible link size mm² (in.²)		0.85 (.0013)	
Permissible continuous current A		34	
Fusing current A		150	
Sub		Ignition circuit	Headlight, headlight washer circuit
Cable color		Green	Brown
Fusible link size mm² (in.²)		0.5 (.0008)	0.3 (.0005)
Permissible continuous current A		27	19
Fusing current A		100	65
Fuse capacity A	10	15	20
Color	Red	Light blue	Yellow

Ignition Switch

Ignition switch	
Type	Rotary switch with steering wheel lock and key-reminder switch
Load capacity A	
AM-ACC	15
AM-IG	30
AM-ST	15
AM-R	15
Key-reminder switch	
Load capacity W	1

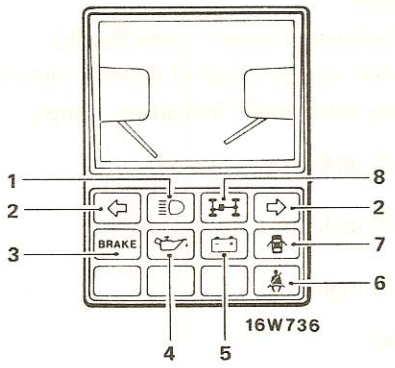
Meters and Gauges

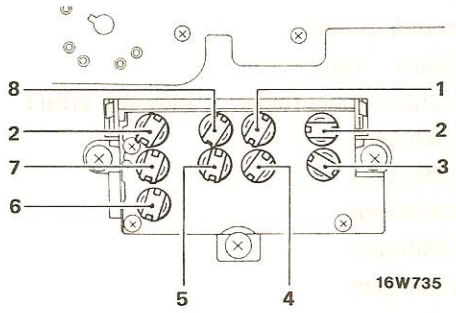
Speedometer	
Speed indication range mph (km/h)	0-85 (0-137)
Indication ratings (range of allowable error)	
Meter with "mph" indication mph	
25 mph	+2.5 0
50 mph	+3.5 +0.3
75 mph	+5 +1
Tachometer	
Type	Pulse type
Detection source	Ignition coil
Red zone rpm	6,000-8,000
Indication ratings (range of allowable error) rpm	
1,000 rpm	± 100
2,000 rpm	± 100
3,000 rpm	± 150
4,000 rpm	± 200
5,000 rpm	± 250
Fuel gauge	
Type	Bi-metal type (built-in constant voltage relay)
Constant voltage relay resistance value Ω	68-72
Fuel gauge unit	
Type	7-V resistance type
Standard resistance value Ω	
Float position "F" point	14.9-19.1
Float position "E" point	113.5-126.5
Float vertical movement range mm (in.)	222-220 (8.81-8.97)
Water temperature gauge	
Type	Bi-metal type
Water temperature gauge unit	
Type	Thermistor type
Standard resistance value Ω	
70°C (158°F)	90.5-117.5
115°C (239°F)	21.3-26.3

Indicator and Warning Lights

W (SAE trade numbers)

1. Upper-beam and passing indicator light	1.4 (74)
2. Turn-signal indicator lights	1.4 (74)
3. Brake warning light	1.4 (74)
4. Oil pressure warning light	1.4 (74)
5. Charging warning light	1.4 (74)
6. Fasten-seat-belt warning light	1.4 (74)
7. Door-ajar warning light	1.4 (74)
8. 4WD indicator light	1.4 (74)





Sensor and Switches

Parking brake switch	
Rated load W	5
Voltage drop (at 12 V, rated load) V	0.1 or less
Brake fluid lever sensor	
Rated load W	3.6
Voltage drop (at 12 V, rated load) V	0.1 or less
Door switch	
Rated load W	15
Voltage drop (at 12 V, rated load) V	0.2 or less
Belt switch	
Type	Normally closed type

Seat Belt Warning Timer

Rated load	3.4 W (light) and 24 $^{+10}_{-0}$ Ω (buzzer)
Operating voltage V	8.0-16.0

Buzzer

Rated voltage V	13.5
Operating voltage range V	11-15
While buzzing (Terminal voltage at 13 V)	
Sound pressure dB	70 ± 5
Fundamental frequency Hz	700

Lighting System

Main lights W (SAE trade numbers)	
Headlights	60/50
Front combination lights	
Turn-signal lights	27 (1156)
Front side marker and position lights	3.8 (194)
Rear combination lights	
Turn-signal, stop and tail lights	27/8 (1157)
Rear side marker lights	3.8 (194)
Back-up lights	27 (1156)
License plate lights	6
Sub lights W (SAE trade number)	
Dome light	10
Combination meter illumination light	3.4 (158)
Cigarette lighter illumination light	1.4 (74)
Heater panel illumination light	1.4 (74)
Rear window defogger switch illumination light	0.9
Ashtray illumination light	1.4 (74)
Turn-signal flasher unit	
Type	Condenser type
Rated load W	82.9-84.2
Blinking frequency cycle/min [12.8 V, 20°C (68°F)]	85 ± 10
Hazard warning flasher unit	
Type	Heat-band type
Rated load W	49.4-168.8
Blinking frequency cycle/min [12.8 V, 20°C (68°F)]	90 ± 10

Column switch	
Turn-signal switch	
Rated load A	6.1-7.1
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less
Dimmer switch	
Rated load A	
High beam	16.1-18.7
Low beam	9.4-10.8
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less
Passing switch	
Rated load A	
High beam	16.1-18.7
Low beam	9.4-10.8
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less
Lighting switch	
Rated load A	0.17-0.27
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less
Headlight washer switch	
Rated load A	0.5
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less
Hazard warning switch	
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less
Light control relay	
Rated load W	200
Range of voltage used V	10-16
Voltage drop between terminals V	0.2 or less
Dimmer control switch	
Type	Variable-resistance type
Rated load W	15 (Min.)-26.6 (Max.)
Stop light switch	
Rated load W	150
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.15 or less

Windshield Wipers and Washer

Wiper motor	
Type	Permanent-magnet type
Speed control system	3-brush system
Braking system	Dynamic brake system
Revolution under load rpm	
Low speed [1.9 Nm (1.4 ft.lbs.)]	35 ± 4
High speed [1.3 Nm (0.9 ft.lbs.)]	45 ± 8
Nominal torque Nm (ft.lbs.)	13 (9)
Wiper blades	
Wiping angle	
Driver's side	85.5°
Passenger's side	114°
Blade length mm (in.)	401 (16)
Washer motor and pump	
Motor type	Direct current ferrite magnet type
Pump type	Centrifugal type
Power consumption A	3.5 or less
Time of continuous use sec.	
With washer fluid	Max. 60
Empty operation	Max. 20
Nozzle jet pressure kPa (psi)	69 (10.0) or more
Tank capacity lit. (U.S.qts., Imp.qts.)	1.5 (1.6, 1.3)
Intermittent wiper relay	
Intermittent cycle sec.	1.5 ± 0.7-10.5 ± 3
Delay time in combined intermittent wiper and washer operation sec.	0.4-1.2
Load current A	5 (motor load)
Wiper switch	
Rated load A	0.5
Intermittent	0.22 ± 0.05
Low speed	3.5
High speed	4.5
Lock	18
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less
Washer switch	
Rated load A	3
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.5 or less

Rear Window Wiper and Washer

Wiper motor	
Motor type	Ferrite magnet type
Braking system	Dynamic braking system
Revolution under no-load rpm	50 ± 5
Nominal torque Nm (ft.lbs.)	6 (4) or more
No-load current A	2 or less
Wiper blade	
Wiping angle	108°
Blade length mm (in.)	334 (13)
Window washer motor and pump	
Motor type	Direct current ferrite magnet type
Pump type	Centrifugal type
Power consumption A	3.5 or less
Allowable period of continuous use sec.	
With washer fluid	Max. 60
Empty operation	Max. 20
Nozzle jet-spray pressure kPa (psi)	78 (11.4) or more
Tank capacity lit. (U.S.qts., Imp.qt.)	1.1 (1.2, 1.0) or more
Wiper and washer switch	
Rated load A	
Wiper switch	3
Washer switch	5
Voltage drop (at 12 V and the rated load) V	0.2 or less

Headlight washer

Headlight washer motor	
Motor type	Ferrite magnet type
Pump type	Centrifugal type
Power consumption A	21 or less
Nozzle injection pressure kPa (psi)	177 (25.6) or more
Tank capacity lit. (U.S.qts., Imp.qts.)	3.0 (3.2, 26)
Headlight washer control relay	
Timer setting sec.	0.52 ± 0.1
Check valve	
Valve opening and closing pressure kPa (psi)	49-108 (7.1-15.6)

Horn

Type	Flat type
Effective sounding voltage V	11-14.5
Power consumption A	3.5 or less
Sound level dB	100-110
Fundamental frequency Hz	
"low" sound	340-380
"high" sound	400-440

Clock

Type	Crystal oscillating type
Display type	Fluorescent digital display (12 hour display)
Daily variation seconds/day [at a power supply of 9 to 16V, 20°C(68°F) ambient temperature]	± 2

Cigarette Lighter

Rated input W	120
iming of plug pop-up	Within 18 seconds
Cigarette lighter light bulb capacity W	1.4 x 1
Ashtray light bulb capacity W	1.4 x 1

Rear Window Defogger

Rear window defogger switch	
Type	Seesaw type
Rated current A	12
Indicator light W	0.9
Rear window glass with defogger	
No. of printed heater lines	11
Power consumption [20°C (68°F)] W	102-138

Radio and Stereo

Radio			
Model			AR-8729 SEKR-Y
Receiving bands			AM/FM-MPX
Circuitry	AM		High frequency: 1 step; mid frequency: 1 step, superheterodyne amplification
	FM		High frequency: 1 step; mid frequency: 1 step, superheterodyne amplification Ratio detection, PLL, FM stereo demodulation, and noise killer circuits
Reception frequencies	AM	kHz	525-1,615
	FM	MHz	88-108
Tape player			
Model			RX-750 SY-RY
Playback system			4-track auto-reverse stereo playback
Adaptable tape			Normal, C-90 or shorter tape
Output W			4
Tape speed cm/sec.			4.76
Tuning system			Manual search tuning, Mechanical memory tuning
Frequency coverage	AM	kHz	525-1,615
	FM	MHz	88-108

Speakers			
Model		SG-28A8	SG-3K4-4-G, SG-3K4-4-R
Rated input power W		5 (Max. 7)	5 (Max. 7)
Output sound pressure level	dB	88-92	88-92
Mounting position		Instrument panel, driver's side	Left and right center pillars

Antenna	
Type	Whip antenna (Fender-mounted)

3-Point ELR seat belts with tension reliefers

Belt switches	Normally open type
Seat belt solenoids	
Operating voltage V	8-16
Continuous rating (50 Ω, 240 mA)	2.88 W
Insulation resistance (measured with 500-VDC megger)	100 MΩ

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

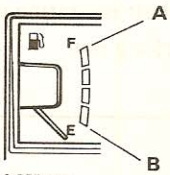
Engine

General	
Basic ignition timing	7 ± 2°BTDC
Distributor	
Pickup coil resistance Ω	920-1,120

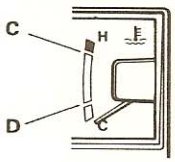
Meters and Gauges

Fuel gauge indication test	
When resistance is 17 Ω	Scale indication A
When resistance is 120 Ω	Scale indication B
Fuel gauge continuity test	
Resistance value Ω	Approx. 25
Water temperature gauge indication test	
When resistance is 23.8 Ω	Scale indication C
When resistance is 104 Ω	Scale indication D
Water temperature gauge continuity test	
Resistance value Ω	Approx. 55
Water temperature gauge unit operation check	
When water temperature is 70°C (158°F) Ω	104

Fuel gauge



Water temperature gauge



W68003

Lighting System

Standard value	
Headlight intensity	20,000 cd or more

Windshield Wipers and Washer

Standard value	
Wiper blade stopping position mm (in.) (distance between blade tip and front deck garnish)	37-47 (1.5-1.9)

Rear Window Wiper and Washer

Standard value	
Wiper blade stopping position mm (in.) (distance between blade tip and back door window weatherstrip)	20 (.8)

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

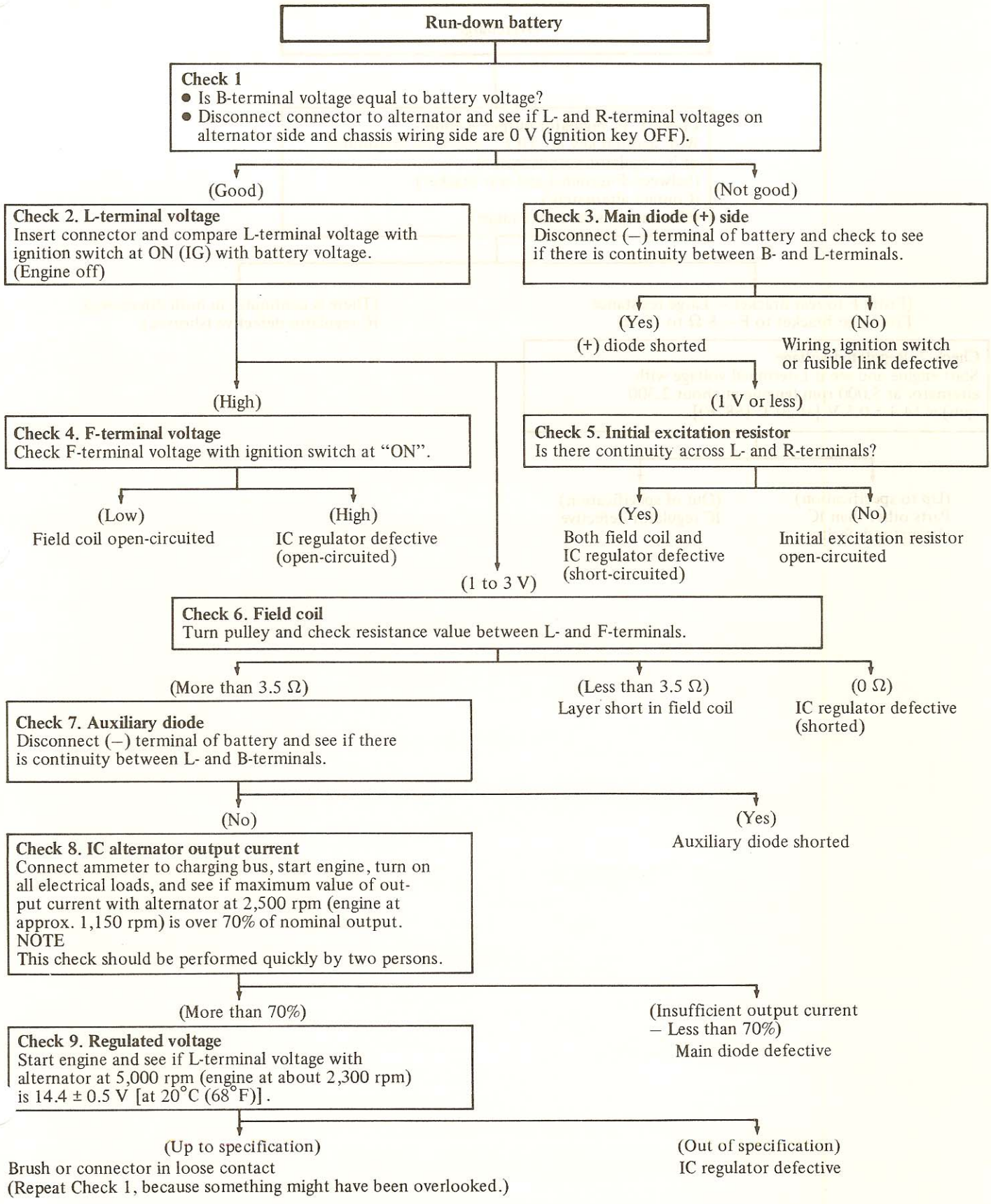
Windshield Wipers and Washer

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Wiper pivot shaft mounting nut	7 (5)
Wiper arm locking nut	10-16 (7-12)
Wiper motor	3 (2)

Rear Window Wiper and Washer

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Rear wiper pivot shaft mounting nut	8-12 (6-9)
Rear wiper arm locking nut	7-10 (5-7)
Rear wiper motor	7-10 (5-7)

BATTERY


Run-down battery
Check 1
• Is B-terminal voltage equal to battery voltage?
• Disconnect connector to alternator and see if L- and R-terminal voltages on alternator side and chassis wiring side are 0 V (ignition key OFF).
(Good)
(Not good)
Check 2. L-terminal voltage
Insert connector and compare L-terminal voltage with ignition switch at ON (IG) with battery voltage. (Engine off)
Check 3. Main diode (+) side
Disconnect (–) terminal of battery and check to see if there is continuity between B- and L-terminals.
(Yes)
(+) diode shorted
(No)
Wiring, ignition switch or fusible link defective
(High)
(1 V or less)
Check 4. F-terminal voltage
Check F-terminal voltage with ignition switch at "ON".
Check 5. Initial excitation resistor
Is there continuity across L- and R-terminals?
(Low)
Field coil open-circuited
(High)
IC regulator defective (open-circuited)
(Yes)
Both field coil and IC regulator defective (short-circuited)
(No)
Initial excitation resistor open-circuited
(1 to 3 V)
Check 6. Field coil
Turn pulley and check resistance value between L- and F-terminals.
(More than 3.5 Ω)
(Less than 3.5 Ω)
Layer short in field coil
(0 Ω)
IC regulator defective (shorted)
Check 7. Auxiliary diode
Disconnect (–) terminal of battery and see if there is continuity between L- and B-terminals.
(No)
(Yes)
Auxiliary diode shorted
Check 8. IC alternator output current
Connect ammeter to charging bus, start engine, turn on all electrical loads, and see if maximum value of output current with alternator at 2,500 rpm (engine at approx. 1,150 rpm) is over 70% of nominal output.
NOTE
This check should be performed quickly by two persons.
(More than 70%)
(Insufficient output current – Less than 70%)
Main diode defective
Check 9. Regulated voltage
Start engine and see if L-terminal voltage with alternator at 5,000 rpm (engine at about 2,300 rpm) is 14.4 ± 0.5 V [at 20°C (68°F)].
(Up to specification)
Brush or connector in loose contact
(Repeat Check 1, because something might have been overlooked.)
(Out of specification)
IC regulator defective

Overcharge

Check 1. IC regulator output section
With ignition key at "OFF", check for continuity of IC regulator output section
(belween F-terminal and rear bracket).
(Contact alternately)
(Ohmmeter is set to x 1 range)

(From F to rear bracket – Large resistance
From rear bracket to F – 8 Ω to 15 Ω)

(There is continuity in both directions)
IC regulator defective (shorted)

Check 2. Regulated voltage
Start engine and see if L-terminal voltage with alternator at 5,000 rpm (engine at about 2,300 rpm) is 14.4 ± 0.5 V [at 20°C (68°F)].

(Up to specification)
Parts other than IC alternator defecitve

(Out of specification)
IC regulator defective

ENGINE

Engine fails to start

- Insufficient battery capacity
  - Starter motor faulty
    - Faulty switch contacts
    - Burnt or defective magnetic switch contact plate
    - Magnetic switch pull-in coil broken
    - Magnetic switch holding coil broken
    - Magnetic switch plunger is released at improper position
    - Faulty brush contact
    - Brush spring tension insufficient
    - Burnt commutator
    - Large amount of mica on commutator
    - Field coil grounded
    - Armature grounded
    - Clutch pinion tip worn
    - Clutch races
    - Clutch drive spring weakened
    - Motor does not rotate in overrun direction
    - Spline section does not slide smoothly
    - Bearing worn
    - Improper soldering of field coil
  - Wiring broken between starter switch and magnetic switch terminal
    - Faulty contact between battery and ground strap
- Distributor cap cracked, wire plug hole burnt and stained
  - Spark plug gap incorrect
    - Loose or defective spark plug cable
      - Defective ignition coil
        - Primary wiring connections faulty
          - Faulty condenser

Unsmooth idling

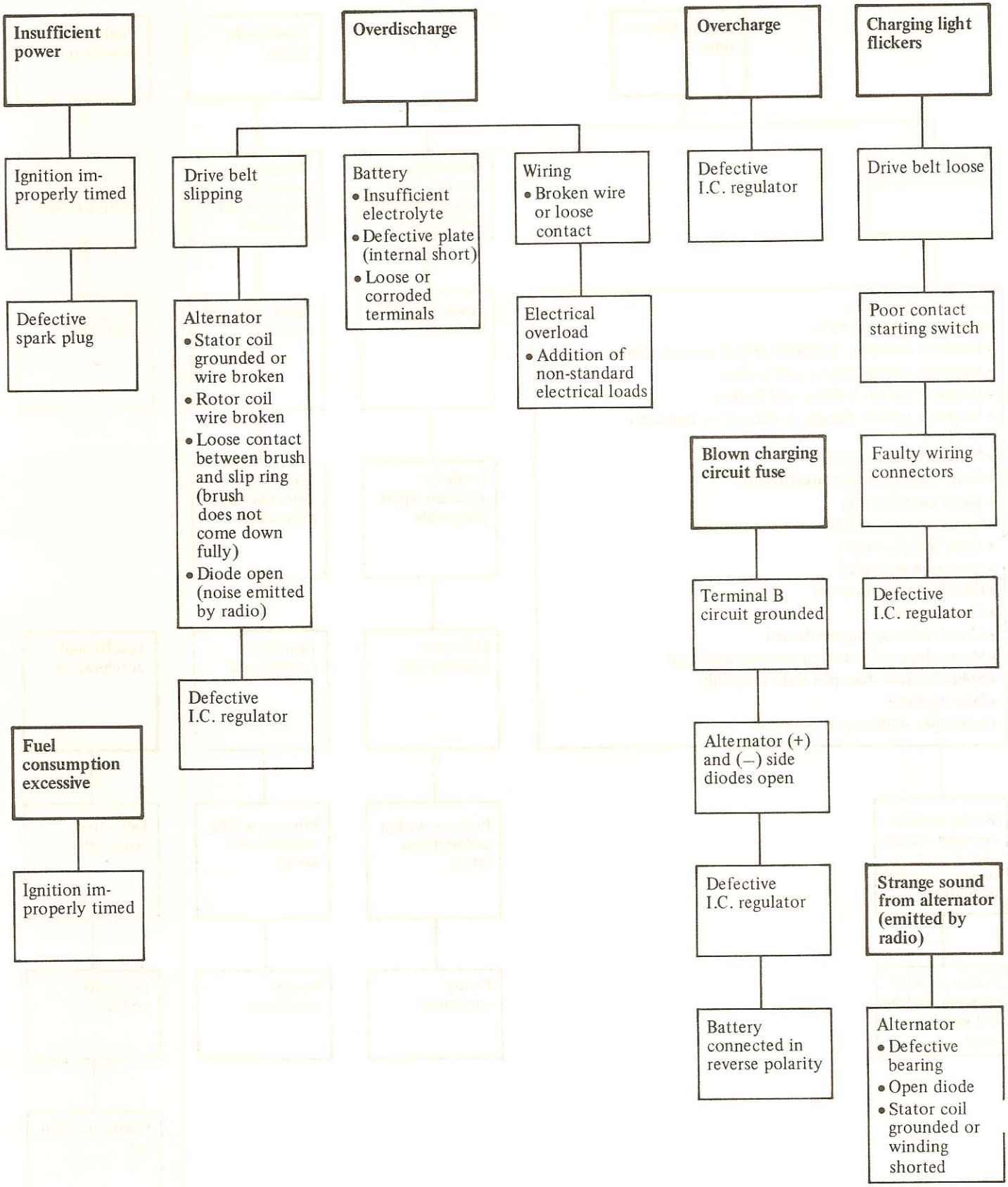
- Distributor cap cracked, or wire plug hole burnt or stained
  - Spark plug gap incorrect
    - Loose or defective spark plug cable
      - Defective ignition coil
        - Primary wiring connections faulty
          - Faulty condenser

Faulty combustion

- Ignition system wiring connections loose
  - Defective spark plug

Insufficient acceleration

- Defective spark plug
  - Defective coil wire
    - Faulty ignition coil


Insufficient power
Ignition improperly timed
Defective spark plug
Overdischarge
Drive belt slipping
Alternator
• Stator coil grounded or wire broken
• Rotor coil wire broken
• Loose contact between brush and slip ring (brush does not come down fully)
• Diode open (noise emitted by radio)
Defective I.C. regulator
Battery
• Insufficient electrolyte
• Defective plate (internal short)
• Loose or corroded terminals
Wiring
• Broken wire or loose contact
Electrical overload
• Addition of non-standard electrical loads
Overcharge
Defective I.C. regulator
Blown charging circuit fuse
Terminal B circuit grounded
Alternator (+) and (–) side diodes open
Defective I.C. regulator
Battery connected in reverse polarity
Charging light flickers
Drive belt loose
Poor contact starting switch
Faulty wiring connectors
Defective I.C. regulator
Fuel consumption excessive
Ignition improperly timed
Strange sound from alternator (emitted by radio)
Alternator
• Defective bearing
• Open diode
• Stator coil grounded or winding shorted

CHARGING SYSTEM

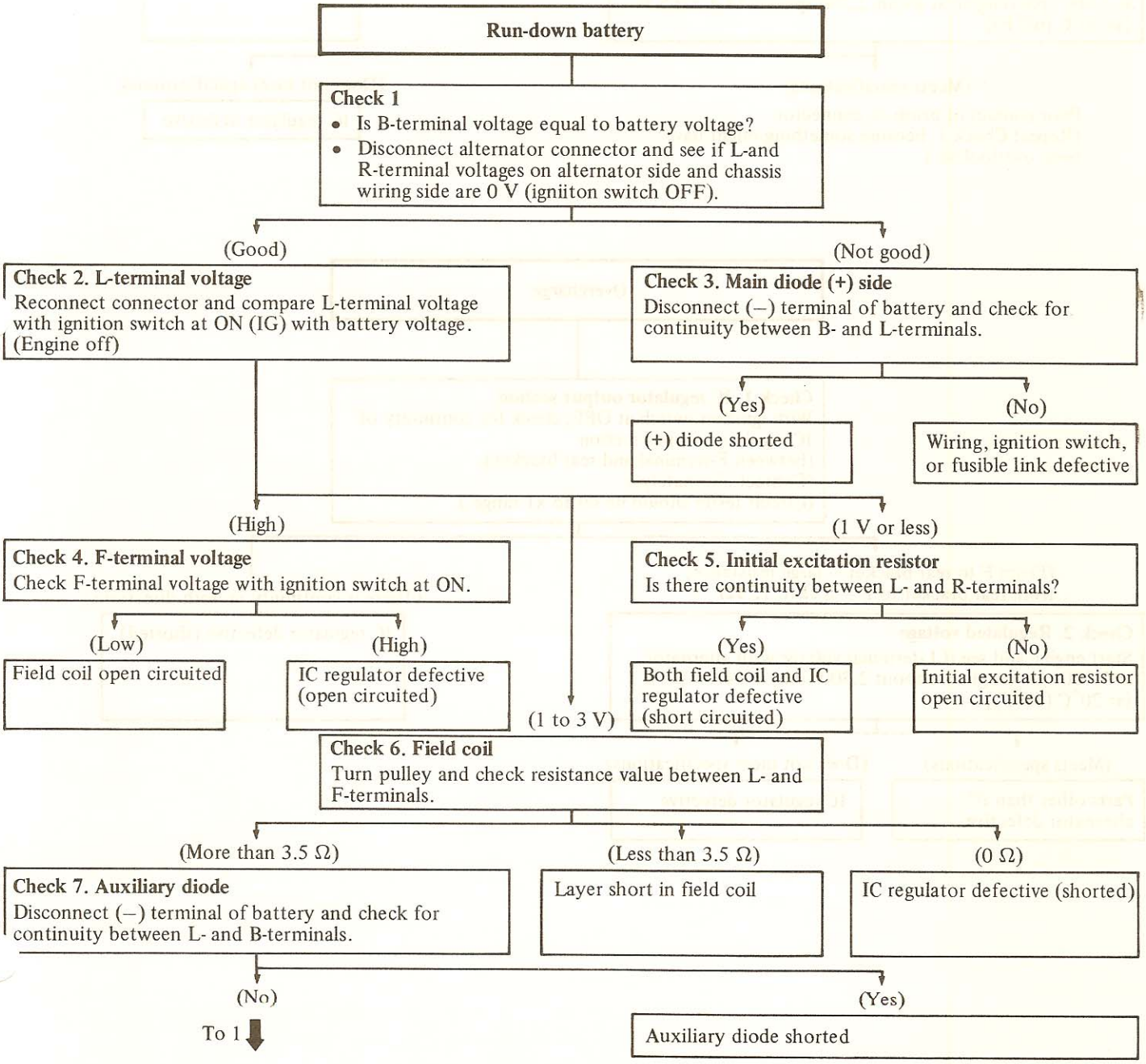
roblems in charging system could be due to improper fan belt deflection, faulty wiring or connector, or a discharged battery. A defective IC regulator is not always the cause. What is important in troubleshooting of charging system, therefore, is to determine whether the problems is due to a run-down or overcharged battery. Then check previously mentioned items before checking IC alternator. In this manner a fault in a circuit other than alternator might also be detected. IC alternator problems may be summarized as follows:

(1) Run-down battery – alternator generating no power or generating insufficient power
   a) IC regulator defective (open)
   b) Field coil defective (open or short)
   c) Main diode defective
   d) Auxiliary diode defective
   e) Stator coil defective
   f) Improper brush contact

(2) Overcharged battery – IC regulator providing no control (short)

In addition, although rare, an incorrect regulated voltage can also be the problem.

The check sequence is as follows:



From 1

Check 8. IC alternator output current
Connect ammeter to B terminal of alternater, start engine, turn on all electrical loads, and see if maximum value of output current with alternator at 2,500 rpm (engine at approx. 1,150 rpm) is more than 70% of nominal output.

(More than 70%)

Check 9. Regulated voltage
Start engine and see if L-terminal voltage with alternator at 5,000 rpm (engine at about 2,300 rpm) is 14.4 ± 0.5 V [at 20°C (68°F)].

(Meets specifications)

Poor contact of brush or connector
(Repeat Check 1. because something might have been overlooked.)

(Does not meet specifications)

IC regulator defective

(Insufficient output current – less than 70%)

Main diode defective

Overcharge

Check 1. IC regulator output section
With ignition switch at OFF, check for continuity of IC regulator output section
(between F-terminal and rear bracket).
(Contact alternately.)
(Circuit tester should be set to x1 range.)

(From F to rear bracket – large resistance;
from rear bracket to F – 8 Ω to 15 Ω)

Check 2. Regulated voltage
Start engine and see if L-terminal voltage with alternator at 5,000 rpm (engine at about 2,300 rpm) is 14.4 ± 0.5V [at 20°C (68°F)].

(Meets specifications)

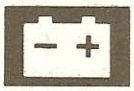
Parts other than IC alternator defective

(Does not meet specifications)

IC regulator defective

(There is continuity in both directions)

IC regulator defective (shorted)



Insufficient charging of battery

Is battery terminal voltage 12 V?
- No (Higher or lower than 12 V) → Defective battery → Recharge or replace battery.
- Yes ↓

Is drive belt free from looseness and damage?
- No → Adjust or replace drive belt.
- Yes ↓

Turn on ignition switch with engine stopped.

NOTE
Turn off all lights to set battery at no load.

Yes ↓

Is fuse (No. 4) normal?
- No → Replace fuse.
- Yes ↓

Is alternator B-terminal voltage approx. 12 V?
- No → Open circuit between battery and alternator B-terminal → Correct harness.
- Yes ↓

Is alternator R-terminal voltage (blue wire) approx. 12 V?
- No → Open circuit between battery and alternator R-terminal → Correct harness.
- Yes ↓

Start engine and keep engine speed at approx. 2,500 rpm (alternator speed at approx. 5,000 rpm).

NOTES
1. Avoid operating engine at high speeds and accelerating suddenly.
2. Do not disconnect battery terminals.

Is alternator B-terminal voltage 13.8 to 15.0 V?
- No → Defective IC regulator → Replace IC regulator assembly.
- Yes ↓

Charging system is normal.
The following may be a cause of discharge.
- Low-speed driving at night
- Short-distance driving
- Installation of non-standard large-load electrical equipment
- Loose battery terminal connection

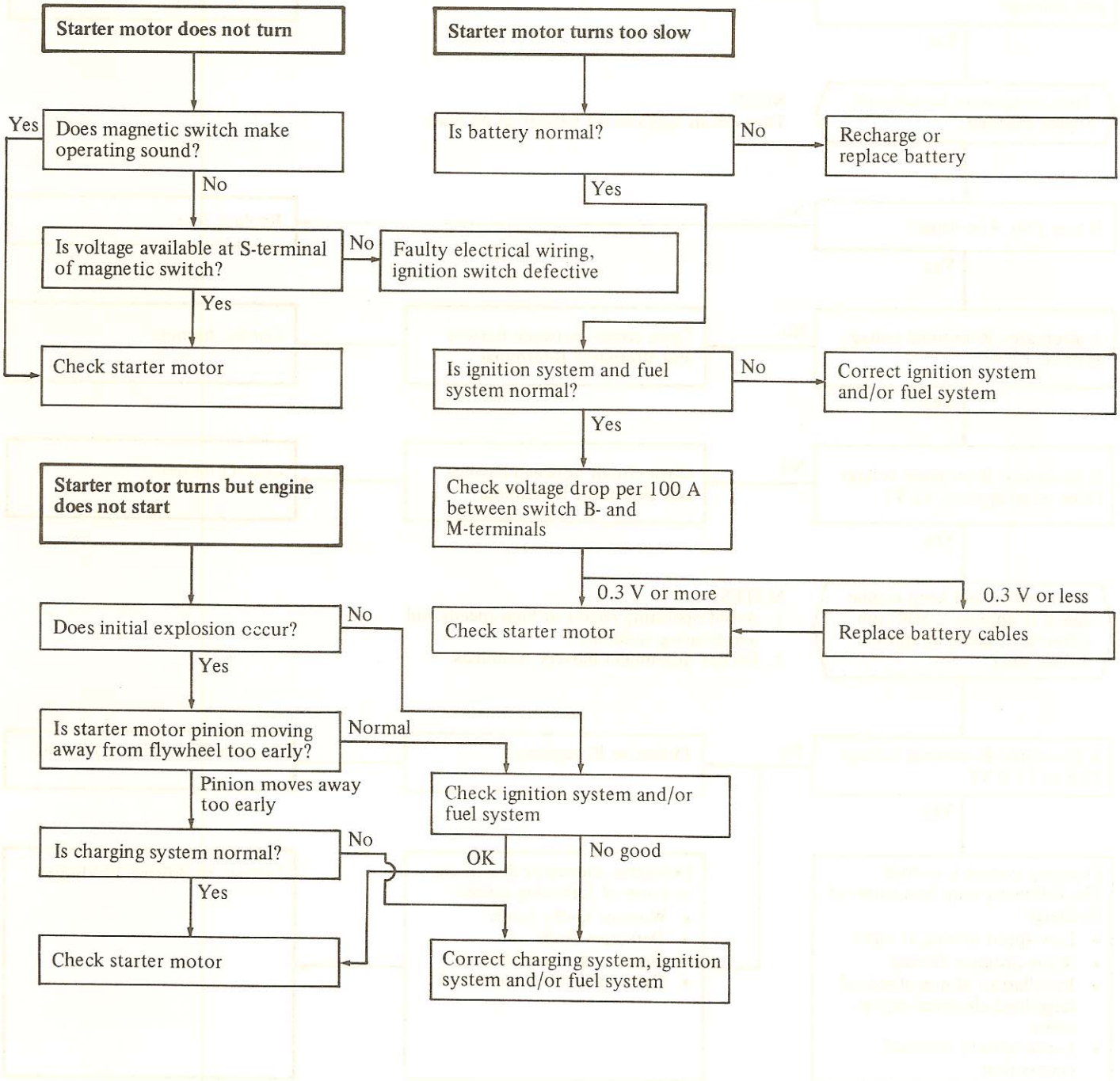
Defective alternator due to one or more of following causes:
- Worn or faulty brush
- Defective diode
- Open or shorted field coil
- Open or shorted stator coil

→ Correct or replace alternator.

STARTING SYSTEM

The problems of the starting system may be divided into "starter motor does not turn", "starter motor turns but engine does not start" and "slow starting". When there is something wrong with the starting system, therefore, it is important to determine which part of the system is defective. Generally, starting difficulty, except for an inoperative starter motor, is often attributable to another system, such as the ignition system, fuel system, battery, electrical wiring, etc. Therefore, if makeshift corrective steps are taken without locating the cause, the same problems will most likely develop again. The following is a simple troubleshooting procedure for starting system problems. If starter motor problems are evident, remove the starter motor from the engine, and do a performance test (under no-load conditions).

Direct Drive Type

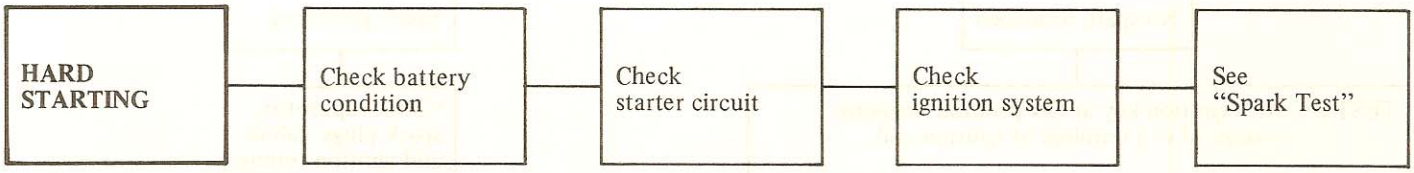


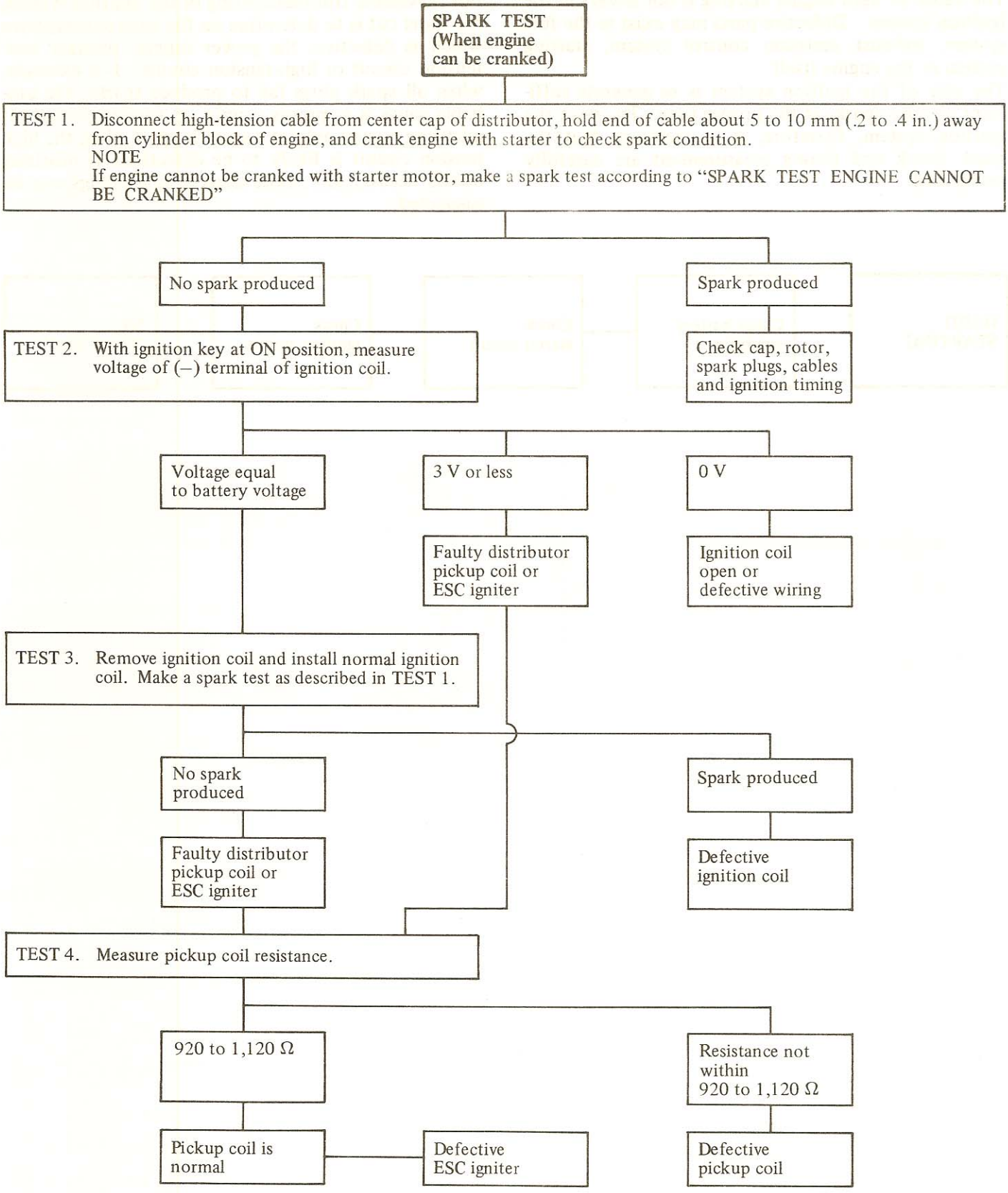
IGNITION SYSTEM

The cause of hard engine starting is not always in the ignition system. Defective parts may exist in the fuel system, exhaust emission control system, starting system or the engine itself.

The role of the ignition system is to generate sufficient electric sparks at the proper time. To check the ignition system, therefore, it is necessary that the spark check and timing measurement are carefully performed.

For on-vehicle troubleshooting of the ignition system, the short cut is to determine on the basis of symptoms which is defective: the power supply, primary low-tension circuit or high-tension circuit. For example, when all spark plugs fail to produce sparks, the probable cause is in power supply or primary circuit. If misfiring occurs only at a specific spark plug, the high tension circuit is likely to be defective. If misfiring occurs occasionally, loose leads or spark plugs may be suspected.




SPARK TEST (When engine can be cranked)
TEST 1. Disconnect high-tension cable from center cap of distributor, hold end of cable about 5 to 10 mm (.2 to .4 in.) away from cylinder block of engine, and crank engine with starter to check spark condition.
NOTE
If engine cannot be cranked with starter motor, make a spark test according to "SPARK TEST ENGINE CANNOT BE CRANKED"
No spark produced
Spark produced
TEST 2. With ignition key at ON position, measure voltage of (–) terminal of ignition coil.
Check cap, rotor, spark plugs, cables and ignition timing
Voltage equal to battery voltage
3 V or less
0 V
Faulty distributor pickup coil or ESC igniter
Ignition coil open or defective wiring
TEST 3. Remove ignition coil and install normal ignition coil. Make a spark test as described in TEST 1.
No spark produced
Spark produced
Faulty distributor pickup coil or ESC igniter
Defective ignition coil
TEST 4. Measure pickup coil resistance.
920 to 1,120 Ω
Resistance not within 920 to 1,120 Ω
Pickup coil is normal
Defective ESC igniter
Defective pickup coil

Poor low speed performance (Backfiring or hard starting)

- Distributor improperly installed
- Improper ignition timing
- Faulty distributor or igniter

ENGINE STALLS OR MISFIRES OCCASIONALLY

- Faulty insulation of high-tension cables, cap, rotor and/or spark plugs
- Faulty primary circuit (Damaged primary wire or ignition coil, or overheated ignition coil)

Poor acceleration (Poor high speed performance, insufficient output, Engine stalls during acceleration)

- Incorrect spark plug heat value
- Incorrect spark plug gap
- Defective governor advance mechanism
- Defective vacuum advance mechanism
- Faulty ignition coil

Knocking

- Incorrect fuel octane value
- Incorrect spark plug heat value
- Faulty advance mechanism

GAUGES

Fuel Gauge and Unit

No indicator movement
Incorrect indication

Is the fuel gauge indicator below the lowest marking on the scale while the ignition key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position?

No → Fuel gauge malfunction → Check or replace the fuel gauge

Yes

Set the ignition key to the "ON" position

Is the No. 4 fuse OK?

No → Short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse

Yes

Disconnect the wiring connector from the fuel gauge unit beneath the floor of the luggage compartment

Does the tester needle remain with in the area between 2 V and 7 V when the voltage between the Y wire on the fuel gauge side and ground is measured?

No → Constant voltage relay malfunction → Replace the fuel gauge (Constant voltage relay is built into the fuel gauge)

Yes

Does the fuel gauge needle go above the scale's highest marking when a 17-Ω resistance is connected between the Y wire on the fuel gauge side and ground?

No → Fuel gauge malfunction → Replace the fuel gauge

Yes

Fuel gauge unit malfunction → Correct the grounding of the fuel gauge unit, or replace it

Water Temperature Gauge and Unit

No indicator movement
Incorrect indication

Is the water temperature gauge indicator below the lowest marking while the ignition key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position?
- No → Water temperature gauge malfunciton → Check or replace the water temperature gauge
- Yes → Set the ignition key to the "ON" position

Is the No. 4 fuse OK?
- No → Short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes

Is the fuel gauge functioning correctly?
- No → Constant voltage relay malfunction → Replace the fuel gauge (Constant voltage relay is built into the fuel gauge)
- Yes → Disconnect the wiring connector from the water temperature gauge unit inside the engine compartment

Does the water temperature gauge indicator move to approximately the second marking from the bottom of the scale when a 100-Ω resistance is connected between the water temperature gauge unit and ground?
- No → Water temperature gauge malfunction → Replace the water temperature gauge
- Yes → Water temperature gauge unit malfunction → Replace the water temperature gauge unit

INDICATORS AND WARNING LIGHTS

Oil Pressure Warning Light

The warning light does not illuminate when ignition switch is turned on.

Set ignition key to "ON" position

Is fuse No. 4?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between RL wire at back of connector of combination meter and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and combination meter → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

When YB wire at back of connector of combination meter is grounded, does the indicator light illuminate?
- No → Open circuit in light bulb → Replace light bulb
- Yes ↓

Does the indicator light illuminate when oil pressure switch harness is grounded?
- No → Open circuit in harness between combination meter and oil pressure switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

- Oil pressure switch defective → Replace the oil pressure switch
- Oil circulation system defective → Correct the oil circulation system

The warning light remains illuminated

Check with engine idling

Does warning light go out when oil pressure switch harness is disconnected?

No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair the harness between the combination meter connector and oil pressure gauge unit terminal

Yes

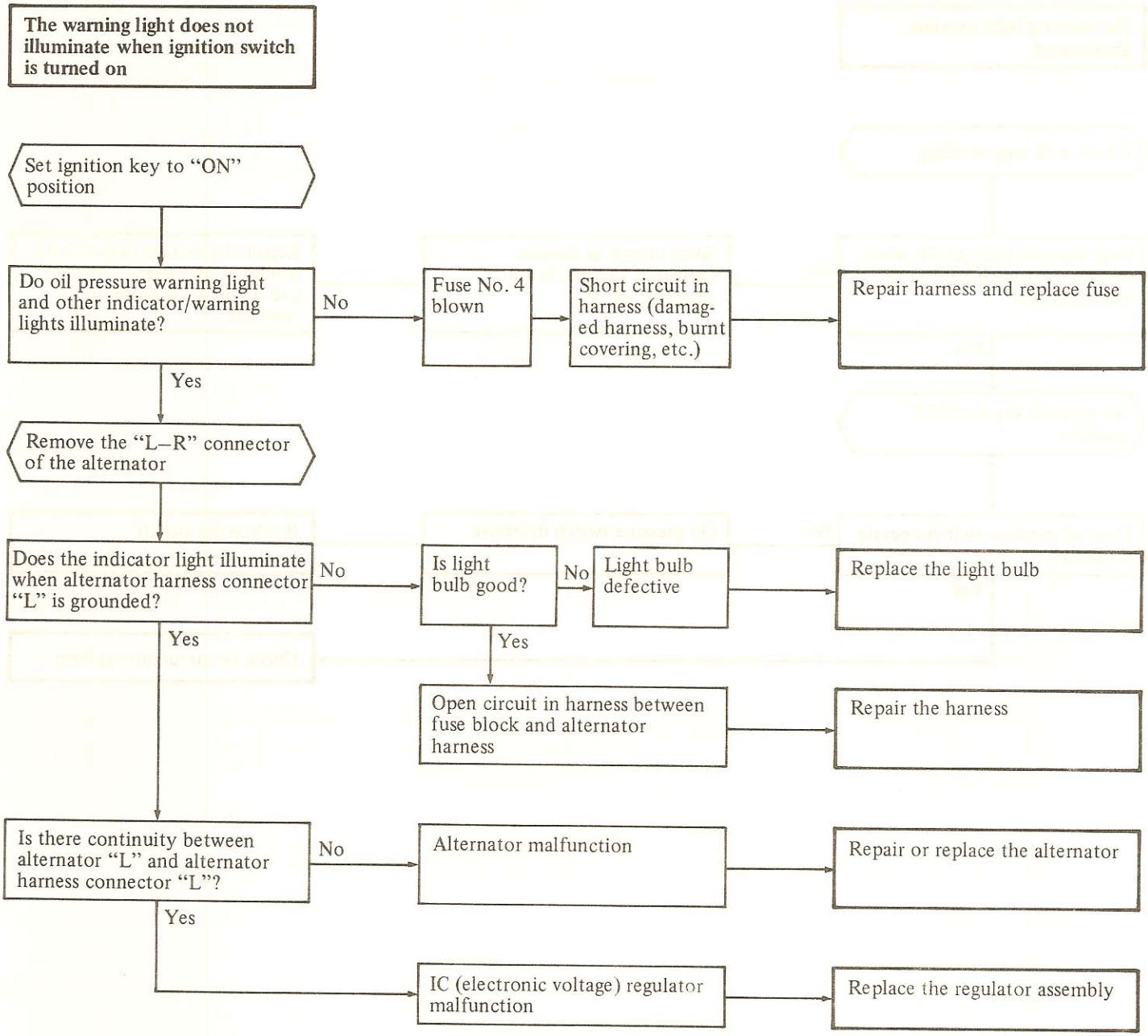
Set ignition key to "OFF" position

Does oil pressure switch operate properly?

No → Oil pressure switch defective → Replace the switch

Yes → Check oil circulation system

Charging Warning Light



The warning light does not go off

Is V belt good?
- No → V belt defective → Adjust or replace the V belt
- Yes ↓

Remove fuse No. 4 from fuse box ↓

Check the connection of the alternator terminals
Is each terminal correctly connected?
- No → Loose contact terminal → Polish terminal; correct deformation; correct the connections
- Yes ↓

Check alternator terminal B
Is about 12 V indicated?
- No → Check continuity of fusible link
  Is 0 Ω indicated?
  - No → Repair harness and replace fusible link
  - Yes → Alternator or battery malfunction
    Refer to p. 8-15, "Run-down battery"

Door-Ajar Warning Light

The indicator light does not illuminate when the door is open

Does the dome light illuminate?
- No → Is the fusible link OK?
  - No → Repair the harness and replace the fusible link
  - Yes → Is fuse No. 1 OK?
    - No → Repair the harness or replace the fuse
    - Yes → Is 12 V indicated between the 0.3-RB wire and ground when the combination meter is removed and a test bar is inserted from the back of the connector?
      - No → Repair the harness or correct the connection
      - Yes → Does the indicator light illuminate when one end of the test bar is inserted into the 0.3-RG wire from the back of the combination meter connector and the other end of the test bar is grounded?
        - No → Replace the light
        - Yes → Does the indicator light illuminate when one end of the test bar is inserted from the back of the door switch connector and the other end of the test bar is grounded?
          - No → Repair the harness
          - Yes → Replace the door switch
- Yes → Does the indicator light illuminate when one end of the test bar is inserted from the back of the door switch connector and the other end of the test bar is grounded?
  - No → Repair the harness
  - Yes → Replace the door switch

Brake System Warning Light

Brake warning light does not light under following conditions.
(1) When parking brake switch is ON
(2) When brake fluid level sensor switch is ON

Set ignition key to "ON" position

Is fuse No. 4 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between combination meter RL wire and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness RL wire between fuse block and combination meter → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is brake warning light bulb good?
- No → Open circuit in brake warning light bulb → Replace light bulb
- Yes ↓

Open circuit in brake warning light circuit ground side harness YG wire → Repair the harness

Brake warning light remains lit

NOTE
Check the brake fluid level and make sure it is correct.

Caution
Make sure that vehicle is maintained in level position and wheels chocked.

Inspect with parking brake lever released and ignition key at "ON"

Does light remain lit after disconnection of parking brake switch connector?

- No → Parking brake switch defective → Replace the parking brake switch
- Yes

Does light remain lit after disconnection of brake fluid level sensor connector?

- No → Brake fluid level sensor defective → Replace the brake fluid sensor
- Yes → Ground side of brake warning light circuit short circuited → Repair the harness

Brake warning light does not light when parking brake lever is pulled

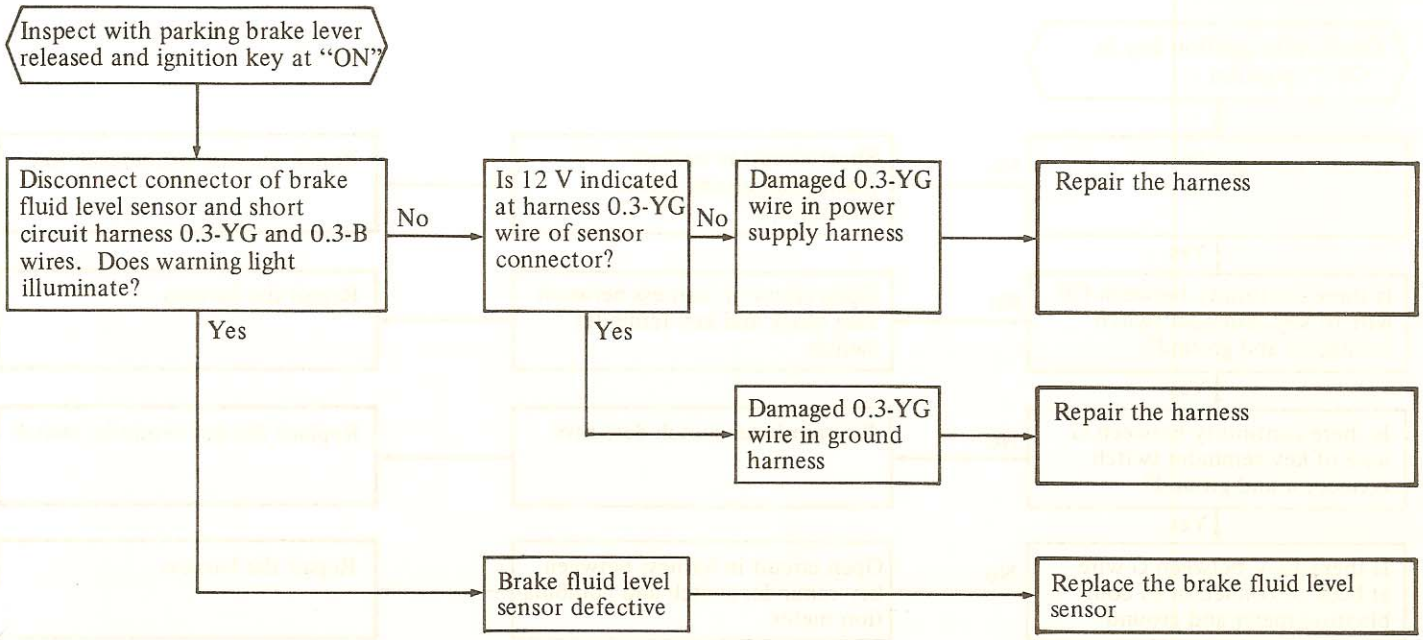
With ignition key in "ON" position, check by pulling parking brake lever

Does the indicator light illuminate when parking brake switch connector is disconneted and YG wire grounded?

- No → Open circuit in harness between brake warning light and parking brake switch → Repair the harness
- Yes → Parking brake switch defective → Replace the parking brake switch

Brake warning light does not illuminate when brake fluid level is low.

Caution
Be sure the vehicle is level and the wheels are chocked.



Fasten Seat Belt Warning Light and Buzzer

Fasten seat belt warning light does not illuminate when ignition key is turned to "ON" with driver's seat belt not buckled.

Check with ignition key in "OFF" position

Is fuse No. 7 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between GR wire of key-reminder switch connector and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and key-reminder switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between G wire of key-reminder switch connector and ground?
- No → Key-reminder switch defective → Replace the key-reminder switch
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between G wire at back of connector of combination meter and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between key-reminder switch and combination meter → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

When 0.3-YB wire at back of connector of combination meter is grounded, does the warning light illuminate?
- No → Open circuit in light bulb → Repair the light bulb
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.3-YB wire at back of connector of seat belt warning timer and ground
- No → Open circuit in harness between combination meter and seat belt warning timer → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Set ignition key to "ON"

NOTE
If the malfunction is in the following circuits, in addition to the warning light not illuminating, the buzzer will not sound.

Is fuse No. 3 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.3-RL wire at back of connector of seat belt warning timer and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and seat belt warning timer → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Belt warning timer defective → Replace the belt warning timer

Seat belt warning buzzer does not sound when ignition key is turned to "ON" with driver's seat belt not buckled.

Check with ignition key in "OFF" position

Is fuse No. 7 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

Does buzzer sound when driver's door is opened?
- No → Faulty key-reminder switch or buzzer → Refer to "Key-reminder buzzer does not sound" on p. 8-59
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.3-Y wire at back of seat belt switch connector and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between buzzer and seat belt switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Ground 0.3-RB wire from back of belt switch connector (with buckle unlocked). Does buzzer sound?
- No → Seat belt switch defective → Replace the buckle
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.3-RB wire at back of seat belt warning timer connector and ground (with buckle unlocked)?
- No → Open circuit in harness between seat belt switch and seat belt warning timer → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Set ignition key to "ON"

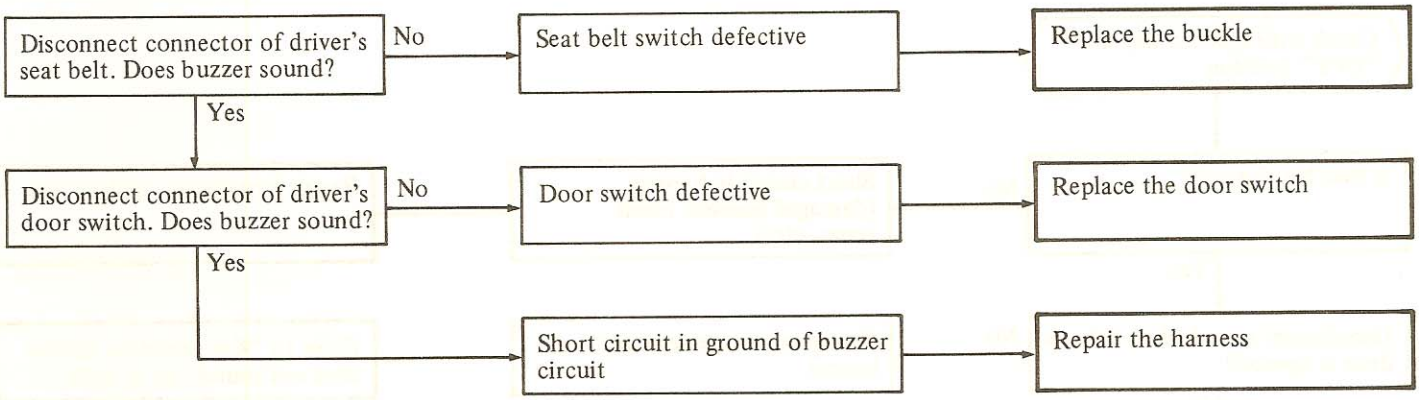
NOTE
If the malfunction is in the following circuits, in addition to warning buzzer not sounding, the warning light will not illuminate.

Is fuse No. 3 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

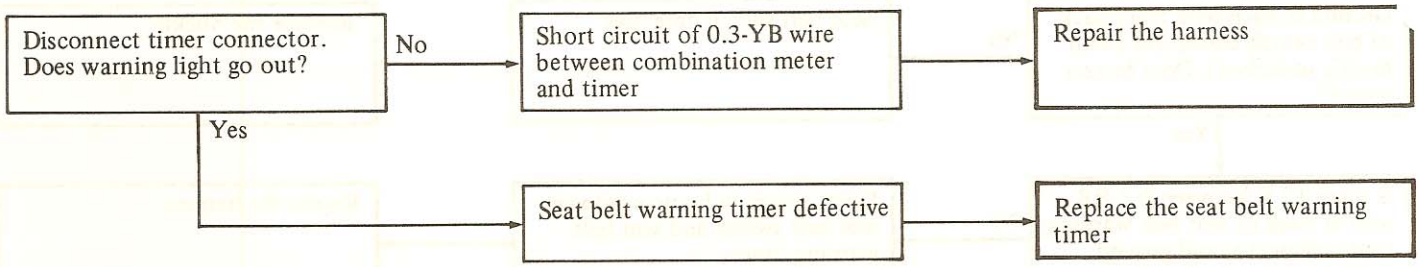
Is there 12 V between 0.3-RL wire at back of connector of seat belt warning timer and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and seat belt warning timer → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Seat belt warning timer defective → Replace the seat belt warning timer

Fasten seat belt warning buzzer continues to after driver's seat belt is fastened.



Fasten seat belt warning light remains illuminated for 8 seconds after ignition key is set to "ON"



Lighting System

Check the illumination of all lights; if there are any problems, use the following chart to check the appropriate location. (For trouble symptom Nos. 3, 4, and 7, refer to the corresponding yes/no troubleshooting chart.)

Location	Trouble symptoms						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Headlights [Both left and right lights should illuminate in both high and low beams]	×	○	×	○	△	○	△
Passing lights [Both left and right lights should illuminate in high beams when the passing switch is at "ON" position]	○	×	×	○	○	△	△
Position, tail, rear side marker and license plate lights [All of these lights should illuminate when the lighting switch is at the first stage]	○	○	○	×	○	○	△
Probable cause	⬇	⬇	⬇	⬇	⬇	⬇	⬇
Light control relay	–	–	●	●	–	–	●
Column switch Dimmer switch segment	●	–	●	–	●	–	●
Passing switch segment	–	●	●	–	–	●	●
Lighting switch segment	●	–	●	●	–	–	●
Body ground points Front pillar, inner	–	–	●	–	–	–	●
Left side of engine compartment	–	–	–	●	–	–	●
Between battery and body	–	–	–	●	–	–	●
Fuse block (No. 2 fuse)	–	–	–	●	–	–	–
Light bulb	●	–	●	●	●	–	●

Remarks
The symbols used in the table indicate the following:
- ○ : Normal illumination
- △ : Dim illumination
- × : No illumination
- ● : Parts requiring check

Trouble Symptom 3

Headlights do not illuminate in either upper or lower beams (Passing lights do not illuminate either)

Turn the lighting switch to 2nd stage. The dimmer switch may be set to either upper or lower position

Do the headlights illuminate when 0.5-R wire located on back of light control relay connector is grounded?
Caution
Be sure not to ground 2-R, 1.25-R and 0.5-GW wires.

No → Light relay defective → Replace the light control relay

Yes

Do the headlights illuminate when 0.5-R wire located on back of lighting switch connector is grounded?

No → Broken wire in the wiring harness between the light control relay and the column switch → Repair the harness or replace the column switch

Yes

Do headlights light illuminate when 0.3-B wire at back of column switch connector is grounded?

No → Column switch defective → Replace the column switch

Yes

Improperly grounded → Correct the ground connection

Trouble symptom 4

Position, tail, rear side marker and license plate lights do not illuminate on either side

Turn the lighting switch to 1st stage

Are main and sub fusible links good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fusible link
- Yes ↓

Is fuse No. 2 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Do tail and rear side marker lights illuminate when 0.5-GW wire at back of light control relay connector is grounded?
- No → Open circuit in coil of light control relay and poor relay contacts → Replace the light control relay
- Yes ↓

Caution
Be sure not to ground the other wires.

Do tail and rear side marker lights illuminate when 0.5-GW wire at back of column switch connector is grounded?
- No → Open circuit in 0.5-GW wire between relay and switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Caution
Be sure not to ground the other wires.

Do position, tail, rear side marker and license plate lights illuminate when 0.3-B wire at back of column switch connector is grounded?
- No → Column switch defective → Replace the column switch
- Yes ↓

Improperly grounded → Correct the ground point

Trouble Symptom 7

Both R.H. and L.H. headlights upper and lower beams dark at all times (including when passing)

Check with lighting switch at/ 2nd stage, and dimmer switch at beam position

Is there 12 V between 2-R wire and ground when test probe which contacts the 2-R wire is inserted from back of light control relay connector?

No → Poor contact of fusible link connector or battery defective → Check battery voltage, correct connector connection or replace

Yes

Is 0.5 V or less indicated on voltmeter (about 20-V range) when (+) and (–) test probes are connected to 2-R (B) and 1.25-RL wires respectively at back of light control relay connector?

No → Poor light control relay contact → Replace the light control relay

Yes

Is there 0.5 V or less between test probe and ground when test probe is inserted into 2-B wire from back of column switch connector?

No → Improperly grounded → Correct the ground connection

Yes

Column switch defective → Replace the column switch

Stop Light

Stop light does not illuminate

Is fuse No. 7 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.85-GR wire of stop light switch and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and stop light switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.85 wire of stop light switch and ground when brake pedal is depressed?
- No → Stop light switch defective
Stop light switch mounted at incorrect position → Replace stop light switch
Adjust stop light switch mounting position
- Yes ↓

Check with stop light switch ON

Is there 12 V between 0.85-G wire of hazard warning switch and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between stop light switch and hazard warning switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.85-WG wire of hazard warning switch and ground?
- No → Hazard warning switch defective → Replace the hazard warning switch
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 0.85-WG wire of column switch and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between hazard warning switch and column switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between column switch connector's WL wire and ground and VR wire and ground?
- No → Column switch defective → Replace the column switch
- Yes ↓

Left stop light:
Is 12 V indicated between 0.3-GY wire of rear combination light (left) and ground?
Right stop light
Is 12 V indicated between 0.3-GL wire of rear combination light (right) and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between column switch and stop light bulb → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V in B wire of stop light bulb connector?
- No → Open circuit in stop light bulb → Replace the light bulb
- Yes → Ground circuit defective → Correct ground circuit harness or correct ground connection

Stop light does not go out

Stop light switch improperly adjusted or defective	Adjust stop light switch position Replace stop light switch

Turn-signal and hazard lights

One of the turn-signal lights or indicator lights does not illuminate

Incorrect connector connection	Correct the connector
Improper ground connection	Correct the ground connection
Light bulb malfunction	Replace the light bulb

Turn-signal light does not illuminate

Set ignition key to "ON" position

Are the battery and fusible links (main, sub) normal?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace fusible link
- No → Battery defective / Charging system defective → Charge or replace the battery / Check and correct charging system
- Yes ↓

Is fuse No. 3 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Remove the turn-signal flasher unit

Is there continuity between 0.85-RL wire of turn signal flasher unit connector and fuse block?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and turn signal flasher unit → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

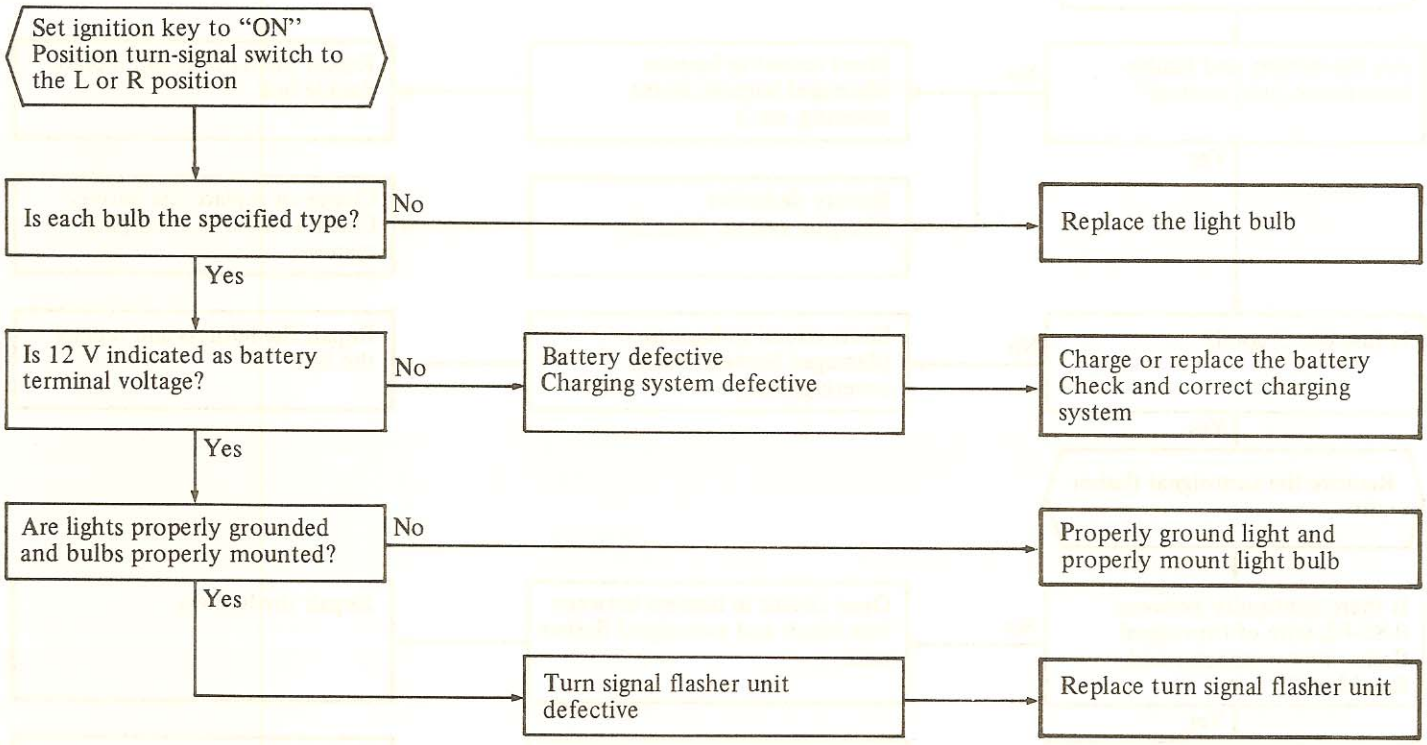
With hazard warning switch OFF, is there continuity between GR wires?
- No → Hazard warning switch defective → Replace the hazard warning switch
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between GR wire of turn-signal flasher unit connector and GR wire of hazard warning switch?
- No → Open circuit in harness between turn-signal flasher unit and hazard warning switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between GR wire of hazard warning switch and GR wire of column switch?
- No → Open circuit in harness between hazard warning switch and column switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between GR wire and 0.85-GY and 0.85-GL wires of turn signal switch connector (12P) when switch lever is operated?
- No → Poor column switch contact or open circuit in harness of column switch → Correct or replace the column switch
- Yes → Turn signal flasher unit defective → Replace the flasher unit

All lights illuminate, but flashing is irregular
All lights illuminate without flashing



Hazard lights and indicator lights do not illuminate

Do both the left and right turn-signal lights function properly?
- No → Are the battery, charging system and fusible links (main, sub) normal?
  - No → Charge the battery or replace the fusible link. Repair charging system
  - Yes → Refer to the troubleshooting guide for turn-signal lights
- Yes → Set the ignition key to "LOCK" and turn on the hazard warning switch

Is fuse No. 1 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt covering, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes → Pull out the hazard warning flasher unit

Is there continuity between 1.25-GB wire and fuse block?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and hazard warning flasher unit → Repair the harness
- Yes → Is there continuity between 1.25-GO wire of hazard warning flasher unit connector and 1.25-GO wire of hazard warning switch?
  - No → Open circuit in harness between hazard warning flasher unit and hazard warning switch → Repair the harness
  - Yes → With the hazard warning switch ON, is there continuity between the 1.25-GO wire and the WL, GL, GY, WR wires?
    - No → Poor contact of the hazard warning switch → Replace the hazard warning switch
    - Yes → Hazard flasher unit defective → Replace the flasher unit

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHER

Wipers do not operate

Check while the ignition key is in the "ACC" position

Are the main fusible link and the sub fusible link OK?
- No → A short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fusible link
- Yes ↓

Is fuse No. 8 OK?
- No → A short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between each of the various wires (0.85-L, LO, LB) and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the wiper motor connector?
- No → A broken wire between the fuse block and the wiper motor, or an improperly connected connector → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- No → A malfunction in the wiper motor brushes, or a broken wire in the coil → Replace the wiper motor
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between each wire (LO and LB) and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the column switch connector?
- No → A broken wire between the wiper motor and the wiper switch, or an improperly connected connector → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there 12 V between 2-B wire of column switch connector and ground when wiper switch is set to "1" and "2"?
- No → Improperly connected connector or defective wiper switch → Correct connector or replace column switch
- Yes ↓

Open circuit between wiper switch and ground or improperly grounded → Correct harness or ground connection

Washer does not operate

Check while the ignition key is in the "ACC" position

Are the main fusible link and the sub fusible link OK?
- No → A short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fusible link
- Yes ↓

Is fuse No. 8 OK?
- No → A short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between the L wire and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the washer motor connector?
- No → A broken harness between the fuse block and washer motor, or an improperly connected connector → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Does the washer function when the YL wire of the washer motor connector is grounded?
- No → Malfunction in the washer motor → Replace the washer motor
- Yes ↓

Does the washer function when the YL wire of the column switch connector is grounded?
- No → A broken harness between the washer motor and the column switch or an improperly connected connector → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Does the washer operate when the washer switch is turned on while the 2B wire of the column switch connector is grounded?
- No → A poor connection in the column switch → Replace the column switch
- Yes ↓

Open circuit between washer switch and ground or improperly grounded → Repair harness or correct the ground connection

The wipers do not operate when the washer switch is turned on, but washer operates properly

Check while the ignition key is in the "ACC" position

Do the wipers operate when the wiper switch is set to the star mark?

No → Refer to the troubleshooting section, "The wipers do not operate at all when the wiper switch is set to the star mark"

Yes → A malfunction in the intermittent wiper control unit → Replace the wiper control unit

The wipers do not operate at all when the wiper switch is set to the star mark

Check while the ignition key is in the "ACC" position

Do the wipers operate when the wiper switch is set to the "1" postion?

No → Refer to the troubleshooting section, "Wipers do not operate"

Yes

Set wiper switch to the star mark

Is there 12 V between LW wire and ground when test probe is inserted from back of intermittent wiper control unit connector?

No → Open circuit in harness between intermittent wiper control unit and wiper motor → Correct harness

Yes

Does wiper perform intermittent operation when test probe is inserted from back of intermittent wiper control unit and grounds:
1. 0.3-BY wire?
2. B wire?

No → Malfunction in intermittent wiper control unit → Replace intermittent wiper control unit

2. Yes

1. Yes → Open circuit in harness between intermittent wiper control unit and wiper switch, or loose connector → Correct harness or correct connector

2. Yes → Improperly grounded → Correct ground connection

Wipers operate continuously even after wiper switch is set to the star mark

Check with ignition key at "ACC" position.

Do wipers operate continuously when intermittent wiper control unit connector is disconnected and wiper switch is set to the star mark?

- No → Intermittent wiper control unit defective → Replace intermittent wiper control unit
- Yes → Short circuit in wiper switch → Replace column switch

Intermittent time cannot be adjusted

Inspect with ignition key at "OFF"

Disconnect wiper switch connector and operate time adjustment switch. Does resistance between 0.3-Y wire and 2-B wire vary between 0 and 50 ohms?

- No → Faulty wiper switch variable resistor → Faulty column switch
- Yes → Is there continuity between intermittent wiper relay and wiper switch?
  - No → Damaged harness between intermittent wiper relay and wiper switch → Repair harness
  - Yes → Faulty intermittent wiper relay → Replace intermittent wiper relay

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER

Rear wiper does not operate

Check while the ignition key is in the "ACC" position

Is fuse No. 9 OK?
- No → A short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between the L wire and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the rear wiper motor connector?
- No → A broken wire between fuse No. 9 and the wiper motor connector, or a poor connector connection → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between the BrW wire and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the rear wiper motor connector?
- No → A malfunction in the wiper motor brush, or a broken wire in the coil → Replace the wiper motor
- Yes ↓

Does the wiper motor function when a test probe is inserted from the back of the rear wiper and washer switch connector and the BrW wire is grounded?
- No → A broken wire between the wiper motor and the rear wiper and washer switch, or a poor connector connection → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Set the igniton key to the "OFF" position

Does continuity exist between the 0.3-B wire and ground when the rear wiper switch is turned on?
- No → A poor connection of the rear wiper and washer switch connector, or a malfunction in the rear wiper and washer switch → Repair the connector or replace the wiper and washer switch
- Yes → Improperly grounded → Correct the ground connection

Rear window washer does not operate

Check while the ignition key is in the "ACC" position

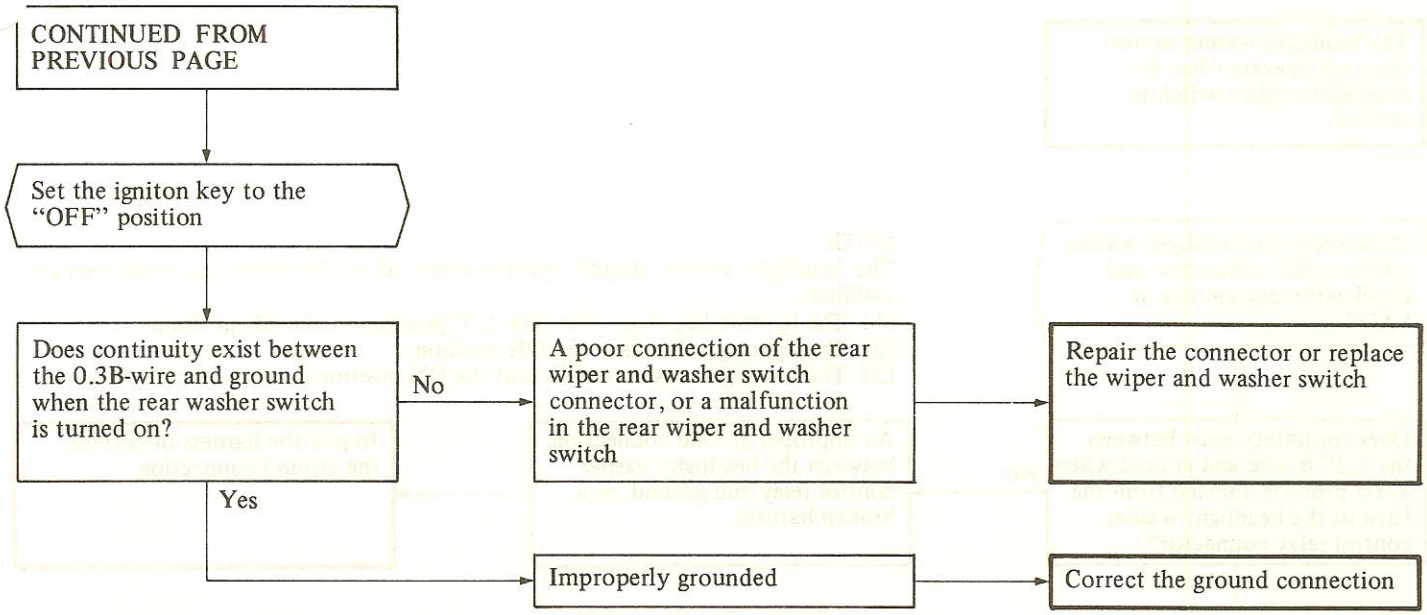
Is fuse No. 9 OK?
- No → A short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between the 0.3-L wire and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the rear window washer motor?
- No → A broken harness between the fuse block and the rear window washer motor, or a poor connector connection → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Does the washer function when a test probe is inserted from the back of the rear window washer motor and the 0.3-WB wire is grounded?
- No → Malfunction in the rear window washer motor → Replace the rear washer motor
- Yes ↓

Does the washer motor function when a test probe is inserted from the back of the rear window wiper and washer switch connector and the 0.3-WB wire is grounded?
- No → A broken harness between the rear window washer motor and the rear wiper and washer switch, or a poor connector connection → Correct the connector or repair the harness
- Yes ↓

SEE NEXT PAGE


CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE
Set the igniton key to the "OFF" position
Does continuity exist between the 0.3B-wire and ground when the rear washer switch is turned on?
No
A poor connection of the rear wiper and washer switch connector, or a malfunction in the rear wiper and washer switch
Repair the connector or replace the wiper and washer switch
Yes
Improperly grounded
Correct the ground connection

HEADLIGHT WASHER

The headlight washer motor does not operate when the headlight washer switch is pressed

Disconnect the headlight washer control relay connector, and check with ignition key at "ACC"

NOTE
The headlight washer should operate when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:
(1) The ignition key is at either the ACC position or the ON position.
(2) The lighting switch is at the ON position.
(3) The headlight washer switch is at the ON position.

Does continuity exist between the 1.25-B wire and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the headlight washer control relay connector?

No → An improper ground connection between the headlight washer control relay and ground, or a broken harness → Repair the harness or correct the ground connection

Yes

Is 12 V indicated between the 0.3-LW wire and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the headlight washer control relay connector?

No → Is fuse No. 8 OK?

No → Repair the harness and replace the fuse

Yes → Repair the harness between the fuse block and the headlight washer control relay connector

Yes

Does the headlight washer motor operate when the 1.25-L wire of the headlight washer control relay connector is grounded?

No → A malfunction in the headlight washer motor → Replace the headlight washer motor

Yes

Does continuity exist between the terminals when a test probe is inserted between the 0.3-LB wire and ground from the back of the headlight washer control relay connector and the headlight washer switch is pressed?

No → A malfunction or poor connection in the headlight washer switch or a broken harness between the ground branch points of the headlight washer switch → Correct connector, replace column switch, or correct harness or ground connection

Yes

Check with the lighting switch ON

SEE NEXT PAGE

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

Is 12 V indicated between GW wire and ground when a test probe is inserted from the back of the headlight washer control relay connector?

No → Do the tail lights, position lights, meter illumination lights, etc., illuminate

No → Refer to p. 8-41, "Position, tail, rear side marker and license plate lights do not illuminate on either side"

Yes → Inspect the harness between the fuse block and the headlight washer control relay connector, and repair if necessary

Yes → A malfunction in the headlight washer control relay → Replace the headlight washer control relay

The headlight washer motor operates, but the washer fluid does not spray

Disconnect the main hose from the check valve

NOTE
Have a receptacle prepared in order to avoid spilling the washer fluid.

Does the washer fluid spray when the headlight washer switch is pressed?

No → Are the hoses free from clogging, twisting, leakage, etc.?

No → Correct the hose installation, remove the clogging, or replace the hose

Yes → Inspect the washer motor (for pump blockage), and repair or replace it

Yes → Connect the main hose to the check valve, and then disconnect the hoses which are connected to the left and right nozzles from the check valve

Does the washer fluid spray from both the left and right discharge ports when the headlight washer switch is pressed?

No → Blockage inside the check valve, or a malfunction in the stopper valve → Replace the check valve

Yes → Are the hoses between the left and right nozzles and the check valve free from cracks, clogging, and/or leakage?

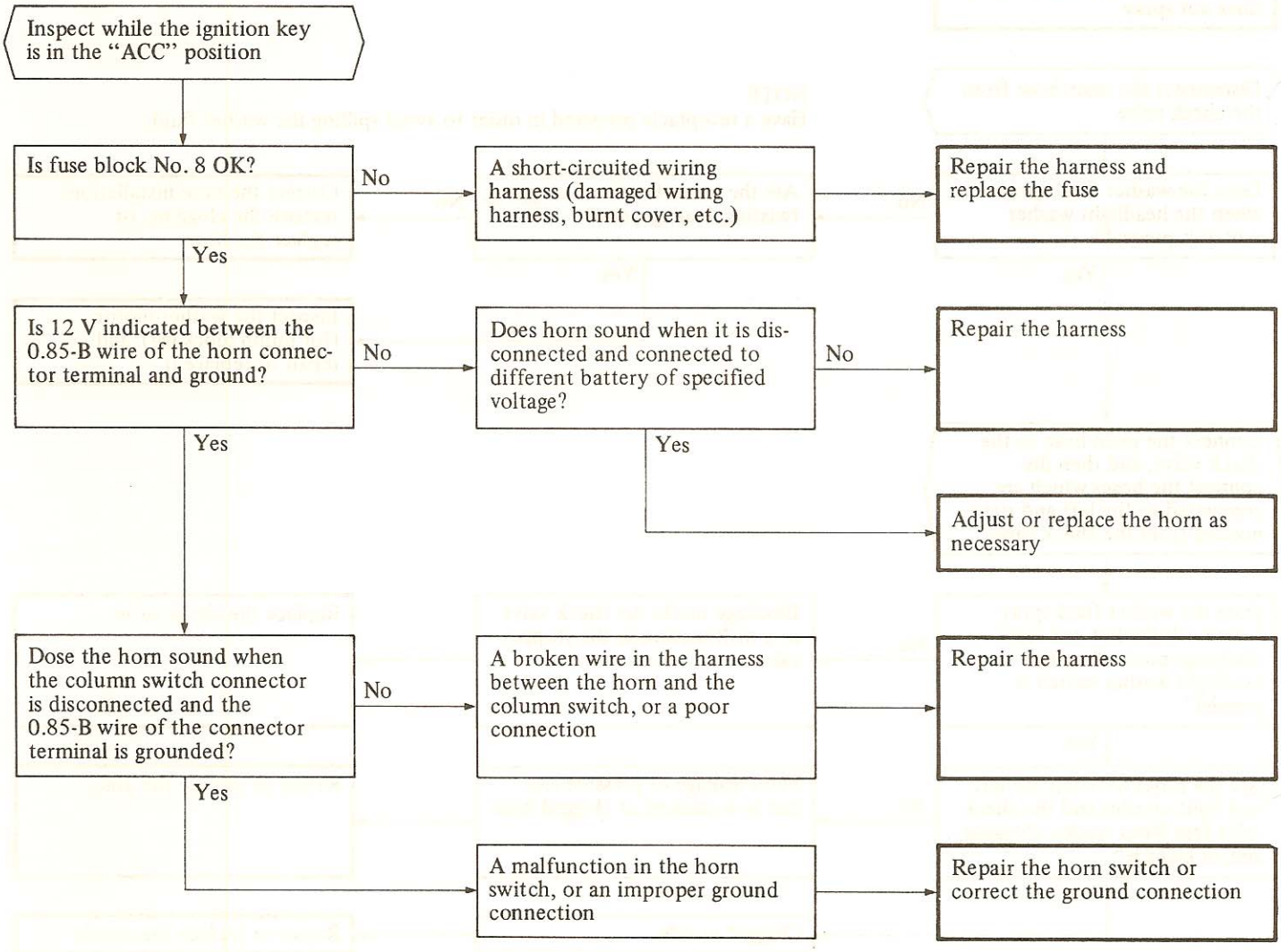
No → Fluid leakage or pressure loss due to a cracked or clogged hose → Repair or replace the hose

Yes → Clogged nozzle → Repair or replace the nozzle

HORN

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Sound volume of horn is low or fluctuates	A loose or bent adjustment screw	Adjust the horn
	Water, dirt, or other foreign matter lodged inside	Replace the horn
	A loose horn or bracket mounting bolt	Tighten the bolt
	A drop in battery voltage	Check the battery
	A poor connection of the horn switch	Repair or replace the horn switch
	A poor connection of the horn ground terminal	Repair

Horn does not sound



Key-Reminder Switch

Key-reminder buzzer does not sound.

Check with ignition key in "OFF" position

Is fuse No. 7 good?
- No → Short circuit in harness (damaged harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace fuse
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between GR wire of key-reminder switch connector and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between fuse block and key-reminder switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between G wire of key-reminder switch connector and ground?
- No → Key-reminder switch defective → Replace the key-reminder switch
- Yes ↓

Is there continuity between G wire of buzzer connector and ground?
- No → Open circuit in harness between key-reminder switch and buzzer → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Does buzzer sound when 0.3-Y wire of buzzer connector is grounded?
- No → Buzzer defective → Replace the buzzer
- Yes ↓

Does buzzer sound when YW wire of driver's door switch connector is grounded?
- No → Open circuit in harness between buzzer and door switch → Repair the harness
- Yes ↓

Door switch defective → Replace the door switch

Key-reminder buzzer won't stop sounding.

Check with ignition key removed

Does buzzer sound when YW wire of driver's door switch connector is disconnected?

No → Door switch defective → Replace door switch

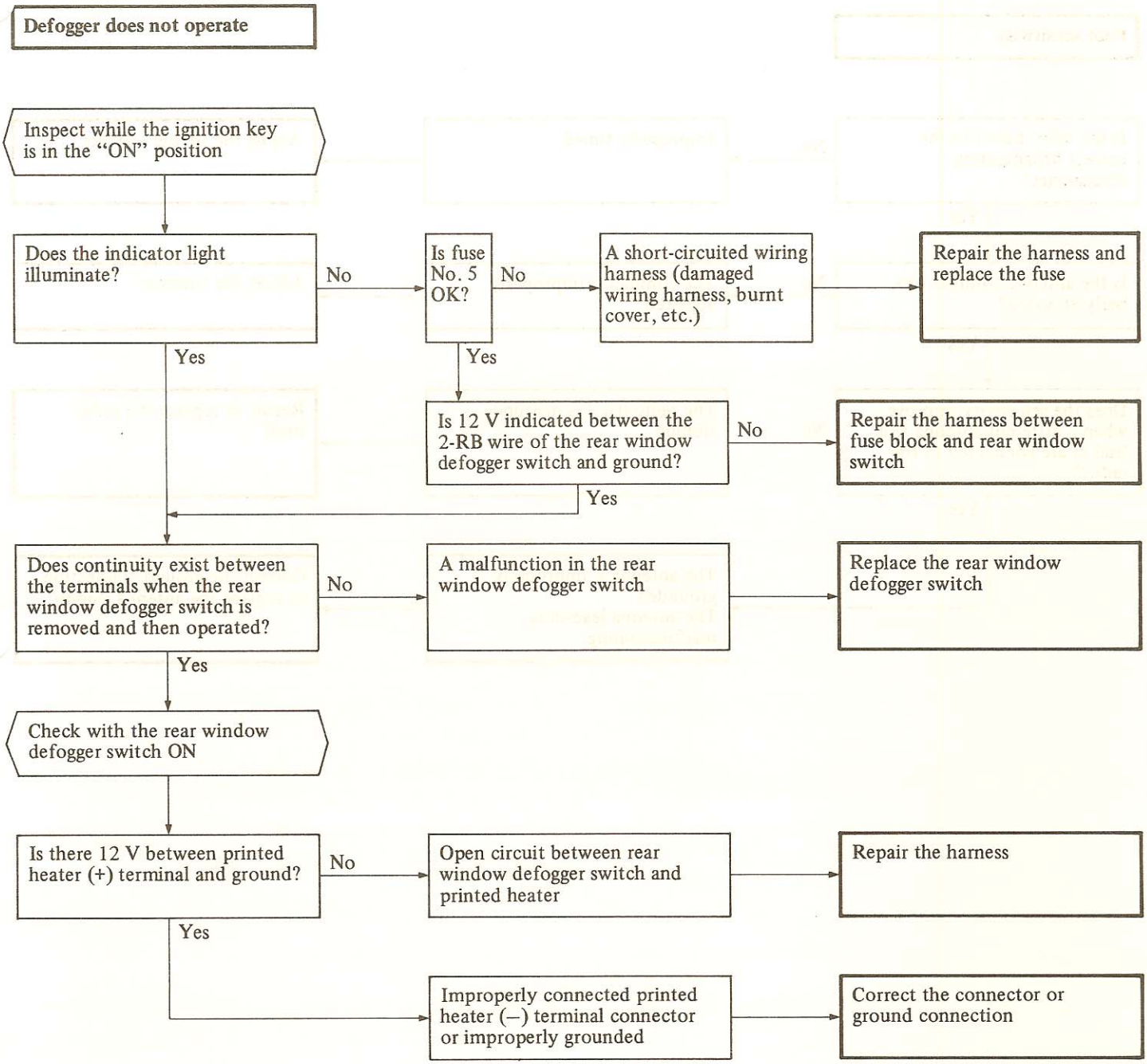
Yes

Does buzzer sound when seat belt switch connector of driver's seat belt is disconnected?

No → Belt switch or timer defective → Refer to "Fasten-Seat-Belt Warning Light" section

Yes

Short circuit at ground side of buzzer circuit → Repair the harness


Defogger does not operate
Inspect while the ignition key is in the "ON" position
Does the indicator light illuminate?
No
Is fuse No. 5 OK?
No
A short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.)
Repair the harness and replace the fuse
Yes
Yes
Is 12 V indicated between the 2-RB wire of the rear window defogger switch and ground?
No
Repair the harness between fuse block and rear window switch
Yes
Does continuity exist between the terminals when the rear window defogger switch is removed and then operated?
No
A malfunction in the rear window defogger switch
Replace the rear window defogger switch
Yes
Check with the rear window defogger switch ON
Is there 12 V between printed heater (+) terminal and ground?
No
Open circuit between rear window defogger switch and printed heater
Repair the harness
Yes
Improperly connected printed heater (–) terminal connector or improperly grounded
Correct the connector or ground connection

RADIO AND STEREO

Poor sensitivity

Is the radio tuned to the correct broadcasting frequencies?
- No → Improperly tuned → Adjust the tuning settings
- Yes ↓

Is the antenna trimmer properly adjusted?
- No → The trimmer is improperly adjusted → Adjust the trimmer
- Yes ↓

Does the sensitivity improve when a different antenna and lead-in are connected to the radio?
- No → The radio itself is malfunctioning → Repair or replace the radio itself
- Yes ↓

The antenna is improperly grounded
The antenna lead-in is malfunctioning → Correct the ground connection or replace the antenna lead-in

Noise is produced

Start the engine

Is there noise when any of the electrical equipment is operated?

No → Does the noise cease when the antenna lead-in is disconnected from the radio?

No → Repair or replace the radio

Yes → Is the antenna lead-in routed too close to a harness?

No → Correct the ground connection of replace the antenna lead-in

No → There is no malfunction

Yes → Reroute the antenna lead-in

Yes →

Beeping ..... Horn
Irregular cracking ..... Tachometer
Popping ..... Stop light switch
Sputtering ..... Ignition system
Whining ..... Motor
Whining ..... Wiper motor
Whining ..... Alternator
Intermittent clattering ..... Turn-signal flasher unit

→ Correct the ground connection or replace the noise filter

Car stereo
Insufficient volume
Poor sound quality

Does the problem disappear when switched from the stereo to the radio?

No → Improperly connected harness or connector → Correct the connection of the harness or the connector

Yes ↓

Is the tape player head OK?

No → Dirty, worn or damaged tape player head
Improperly installed tape player head → Clean or replace the tape player head

Yes →

Improperly connected tape player head lead wire, or a malfunction in either a capacitor or in the tape player itself → Correct the connection or replace the malfunctioning parts

The tape being used was recorded monaurally → Use tapes which have been recorded in stereo

The auto reverse does not function

The program changes when the direction selector button is pressed

No → A malfunction in the reverse circuit → Repair or replace

Yes →

A malfunction in the auto-reverse circuit → Repair or replace the radio itself

No automatic tuning, excessive noise

Is antenna lead-in properly installed?
- No → Antenna improperly installed → Install antenna properly
- Yes ↓

Is everything in order between antenna lead-in and body ground?
- No → Short or open circuit in antenna lead-in → Correct short or open circuit in antenna lead-in
- Yes → Radio proper defective → Correct or replace radio

No sound

Is fuse No. 10 OK?
- No → Short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Check while the ignition key is in the "ACC" position ↓

Is radio power supply available?
- No → Main body fuse blown → Check main body for improper grounding or loose connector connections before replacing fuse
- Yes ↓

Is tape player connector securely connected?
- No → Connector in loose contact → Connect connector
- Yes ↓

Is speaker connector securely connected?
- No → Connector improperly connected → Connect connector
- Yes → Tape player defective → Repair or replace tape player

Poor radio sensitivity, excessive noise

Is antenna lead-in properly installed?
- No → Antenna improperly installed → Install antenna properly
- Yes ↓

Is everything in order between antenna lead-in and body ground?
- No → Antenna lead-in defective → Replace antenna lead-in
- Yes ↓

Is antenna trimmer properly adjusted?
- No → Timmer out of adjustment → Adjust trimmer
- Yes ↓

Radio proper defective → Repair or replace radio

3-POINT ELR SEAT BELTS WITH TENSION RELIEFERS

Seat belt tension reliefer system does not function when ignition key is at "ON"

Check while the ignition key is in the "ON" position

Is fuse No. 3 OK?
- No → Short-circuited wiring harness (damaged wiring harness, burnt cover, etc.) → Repair the harness and replace the fuse
- Yes ↓

Is 12 V indicated between the 0.3-RL wire (L.H.) or RL wire (R.H.) and ground when the seat belt solenoid is removed and a test probe is inserted from the back of the connector?
- No → A broken harness between the fuse block and the seat belt solenoid, or a poor connection → Repair the harness or correct the connection
- Yes ↓

Does tension reliefer system operate when one end of test probe is inserted into the 0.3-YB wire from the back of the seat belt solenoid connector and the other end of the test probe is grounded?
- No → Seat belt solenoid defective → Replace the seat belt assembly
- Yes ↓

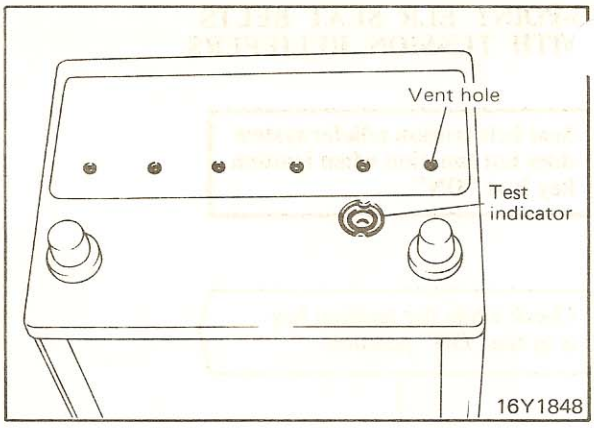
Does tension reliefer system operate when the belt switch is disconnected and the 0.3-YB wire is grounded?
- No → A broken harness between the seat belt solenoid and the belt switch, or a poor connection → Repair the harness or correct the connection
- Yes ↓

A poor connection of the belt switch connector, or belt switch malfunction → Correct the connection or replace the belt switch

BATTERY

General Information

The maintenace-free battery is, as the name implies, totally maintenance free and has no removable battery cell caps. Water never needs to be added to the maintenace-free battery. The battery is completely sealed, except for small vent holes in the cover. These vent holes allow what small amount of gasses are produced in the battery to escape. The special chemical composition inside the battery reduces the production of gas to an extremely small amount at normal charging voltages. The battery contains a visual test indicator which indicates the condition of the battery.



Battery Visual Inspection

1. Make sure ignition switch is in OFF position and all battery feed accessories are OFF.
2. Disconnect battery cables from battery (negative first).
3. Remove battery from vehicle.

Caution

Care should be taken in the event battery case is cracked or leaking to protect hands from the electrolyte. A suitable pair of rubber gloves (not the household type) should be worn when removing battery by hand.

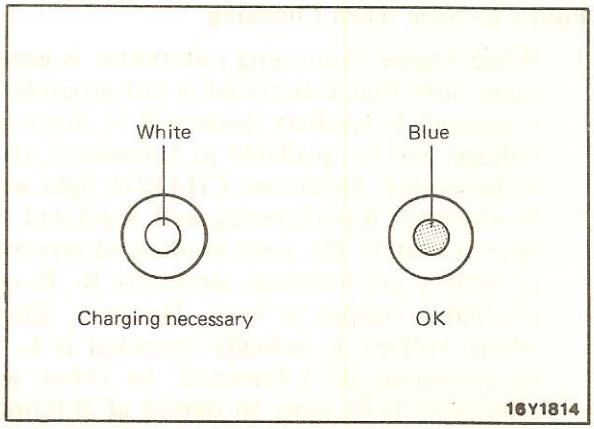
4. Inspect battery carrier for damage caused by loss of acid from battery. If acid damage is present it will be necessary to clean area with a solution of clean warm water and baking soda. Scrub area with a stiff bristle brush and wipe off with a shop towel moistened with ammonia or baking soda in water.
5. Clean top of battery with same solution as described in Step 4.
6. Inspect battery case and cover for cracks. If cracks are present battery must be replaced.
7. Clean the battery posts with a suitable battery post cleaning tool.
8. Clean the inside surfaces of the terminal clamps with a suitable battery terminal cleaning tool. Replace damaged or frayed cables and broken terminal clamps.
9. Reinstall the battery in vehicle.
10. Connect cable clamps to battery post making sure top of clamp is flush with top of post.
11. Tighten the clamp nut securely.
12. Coat all connections with light mineral grease after tightening.

Charge Rate

If the test indicator is white, the battery should be charged as outlined below. When the dot appears or when maximum charge shown below is reached, charging should be stopped.

Charge Rate Chart

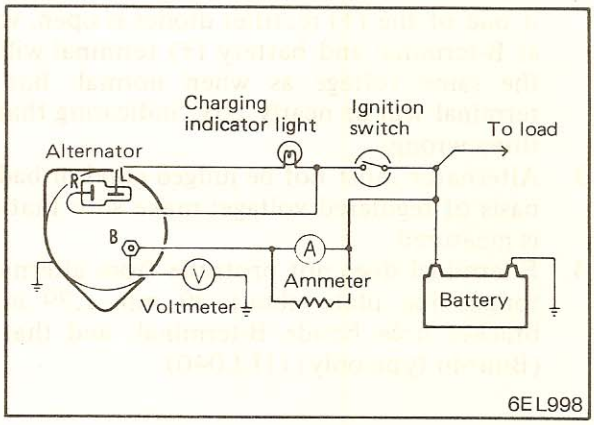
Battery	NX100-S6 (S)-MF (420 amps)	
Slow charging	5 amps 10 hrs.	10 amps 5 hrs.
Fast charging	20 amps 2.5 hrs.	30 amps 1.5 hrs.



CHARGING SYSTEM

Current Output Test

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF.
2. Disconnect the battery positive cable.
3. Disconnect the cable from B-terminal of the alternator and connect an ammeter between the B-terminal and cable.
4. Connect a voltmeter between B (+) terminal and ground (−).
5. Set the engine tachometer.
6. Connect the battery cable to the battery. The voltmeter should indicate the battery voltage.
7. Start the engine.
8. Turn on all electrical loads, accelerate the engine to the specified speed and measure the output current.

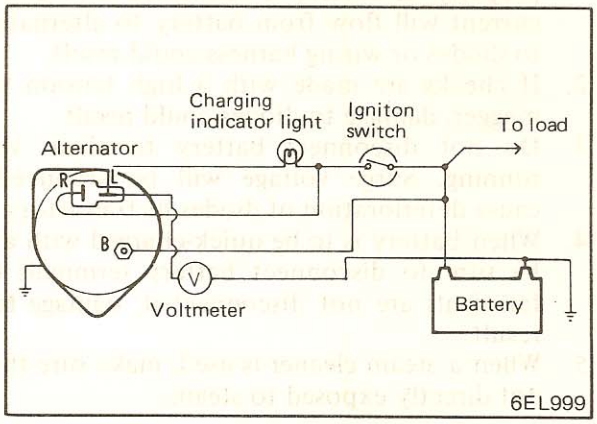


NOTES

1. After the engine has been started, the ammeter indication will drop as the battery reaches the fully charged condition. Read the indication at its maximum value while increasing the engine revolution.
2. If the battery is in fully charged condition, current will not flow, resulting in no flow of the nominal output current. In this case, measure the output current after the battery has been discharged by engine cranking or increase the electrical load by adding new parallel circuits.

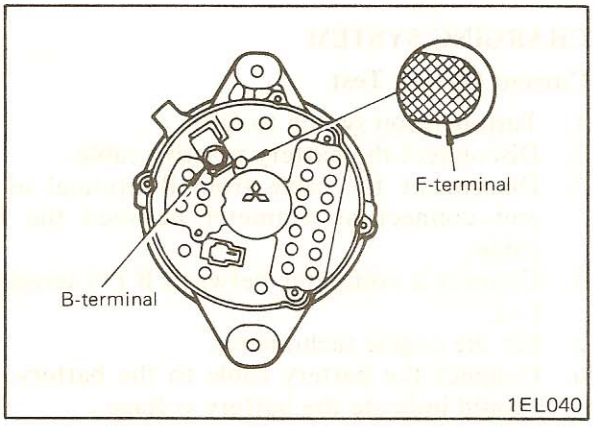
Regulated Voltage Test

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF.
2. Disconnect battery cable from positive terminal of battery.
3. Connect a voltmeter between L-terminal of alternator and ground.
4. Set the engine tachometer.
5. Connect battery cable to battery.
6. Start the engine.
7. Increase the engine speed to the specified speed and measure the regulated voltage.
   If the voltmeter indication is less than the battery voltage, the alternator might not be generating. Inspect the alternator and regulator to locate the cause.

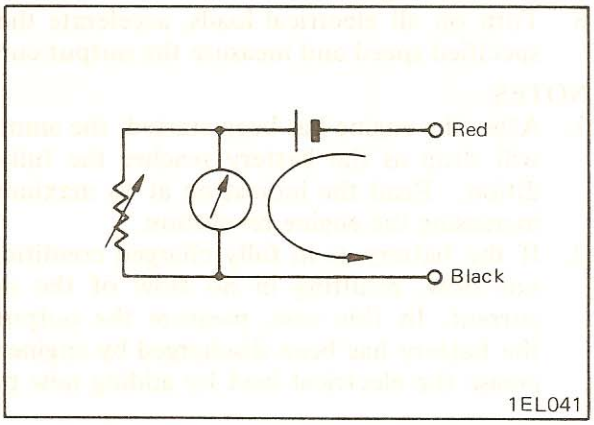


Points to Note when Checking

1. While engine is running (alternator is generating power), make sure that L-terminal is not grounded. If L-terminal is grounded, auxiliary diode will be short-circuited and no voltage will be available at L-terminal, so no power will be generated. Therefore, CHARGE light will remain lit.
2. If alternator is performing well, regulated voltage will give approximately the same reading wherever it is measured; at battery (+) terminal, alternator B-, R- or L-terminal (if alternator output is low). However, since the terminal where voltage is actually detected is L, voltage should be measured at L-terminal. In other words, even an alternator fault hard to detect at B-terminal or battery (+) terminal can be detected at L-terminal. For example, if one of the (+) rectifier diodes is open, voltage available at B-terminal and battery (+) terminal will be 14 to 15V, the same voltage as when normal, but voltage at L-terminal will be nearly 20V, indicating that there is something wrong.
3. Alternator must not be judged good or bad simply on the basis of regulated voltage; make sure that output current is measured.
4. F-terminal does not protrude from alternator. There is a tongue-like plate about 20 mm (.79 in.) behind rear bracket hole beside B-terminal, and that is F-terminal. (Built-in type only) (1EL040)



5. Continuity test should be made with an ohmmeter. In this case, ignition switch and all electrical loads should be turned off.
   In an ohmmeter, current flows as shown. (1EL041)
   For continuity test between L and F, touch black probe to L-terminal and red one to F-terminal.



Handling Precautions

1. Make sure that alternator, battery, etc., are connected properly. If battery is connected in reverse polarity, large current will flow from battery to alternator, and damage to diodes or wiring harness could result.
2. If checks are made with a high tension tester such as a megger, damage to diodes could result.
3. Do not disconnect battery terminals while engine is running. Surge voltage will be produced which could cause deterioration of diodes or transistors.
4. When battery is to be quick-charged with a quick charger, be sure to disconnect battery terminals beforehand. If terminals are not disconnected, damage to diodes could result.
5. When a steam cleaner is used, make sure that alternator is not directly exposed to steam.

STARTER MOTOR

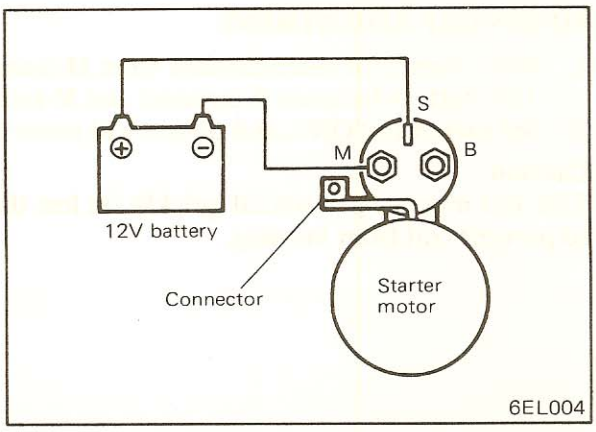
Pre-Disassembly Test

PULL-IN TEST OF MAGNETIC SWITCH

1. Disconnect connector from M-terminal.
2. Connect a 12V battery between S-terminal and M-terminal.

Caution
This test must be performed quickly (in less than 10 seconds) to prevent coil from burning.

3. If pinion moves out, then pull-in coil is good. If it doesn't, replace magnetic switch.

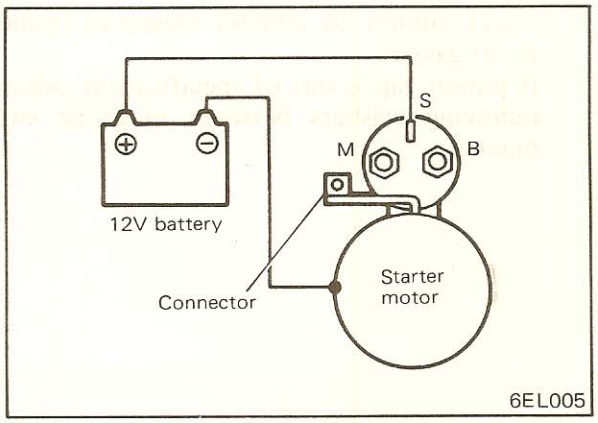


HOLD-IN TEST OF MAGNETIC SWITCH

1. With connector disconnected from M-terminal, connect a 12V battery between S-terminal and body.

Caution
This test must be performed quickly (in less than 10 seconds) to prevent coil from burning.

2. If pinion remains out, everything is in order. If pinion moves in, hold-in circuit is open. Replace magnetic switch.

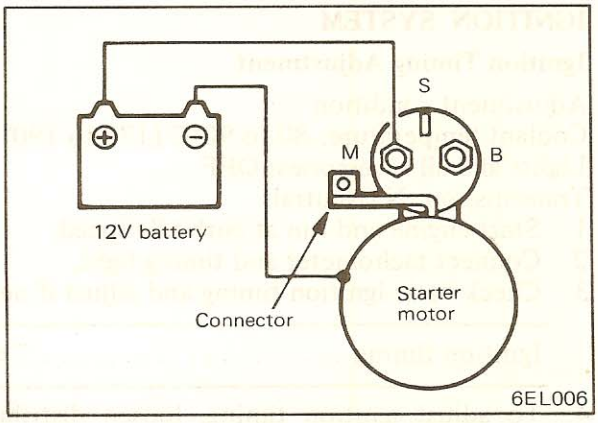


RETURN TEST OF MAGNETIC SWITCH

1. With connector disconnected from M-terminal, connect a 12V battery between M-terminal and body.

Caution
This test must be performed quickly (in less than 10 seconds) to prevent coil from burning.

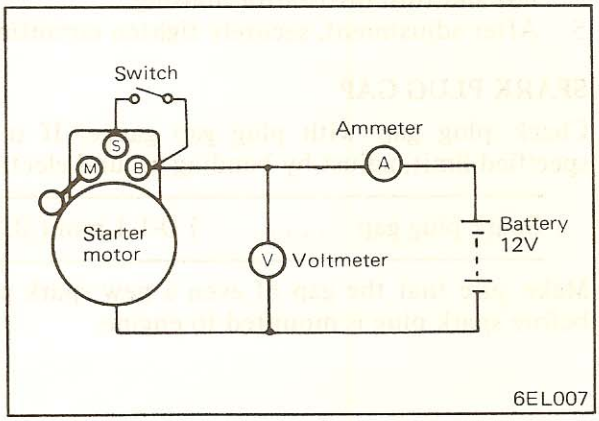
2. Pull pinion out and release. If pinion quickly returns to its original position, everything is in order. If it doesn't, replace magnetic switch.



PERFORMANCE TEST (NO-LOAD)

1. Connect starter motor to 12V battery.
2. Set switch to "ON" to operate starter motor at no load. Measure operating speed and current. If they are up to specification, starter motor is good.
   Insufficient operating speed or excessive current at no-load test is often attributable to excessive mechanical frictional resistance. Low current and insufficient speed are often attributable to poor contact between brush and commutator or between soldered points or open circuit.

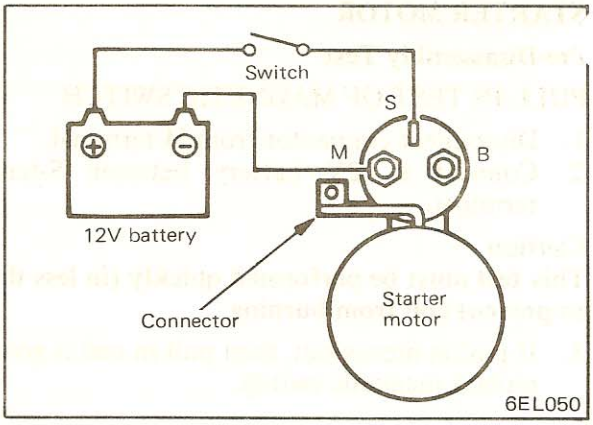
Voltage	11.5V
Amperage	60A
Speed	6,800 rpm



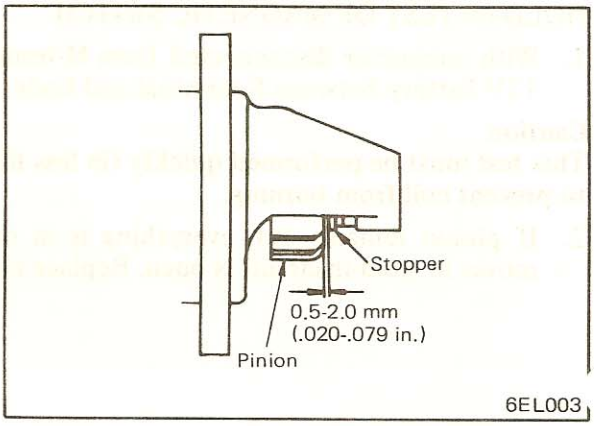
PINION GAP ADJUSTMENT

1. With connector disconnected from M-terminal, connect a 12V battery between S-terminal and M-terminal.
2. Set switch to "ON", and pinion will move out.

Caution
This test must be performed quickly (in less than 10 seconds) to prevent coil from burning.



3. Check pinion to stopper clearance (pinion gap) with a feeler gauge.
   If pinion gap is out of specification, adjust by adding or removing washers between magnetic switch and front bracket.



IGNITION SYSTEM

Ignition Timing Adjustment

Adjustment condition
Coolant temperature: 80 to 90°C (170 to 190°F)
Lights and all accessories: OFF
Transmission: N (Neutral)

1. Start engine and run at curb idle speed.
2. Connect tachometer and timing light.
3. Check basic ignition timing and adjust if necessary.

Ignition timing	7 ± 2° BTDC

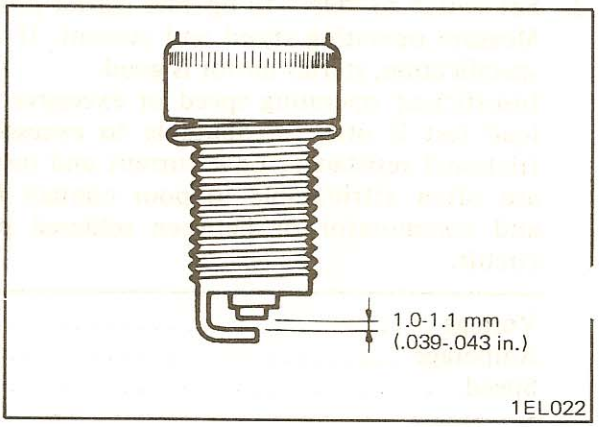
4. To adjust ignition timing, loosen distributor mounting nut and turn distributor housing.
5. After adjustment, securely tighten mounting nut.

SPARK PLUG GAP

Check plug gap with plug gap gauge. If it is not within specified limit, adjust by bending ground electrode.

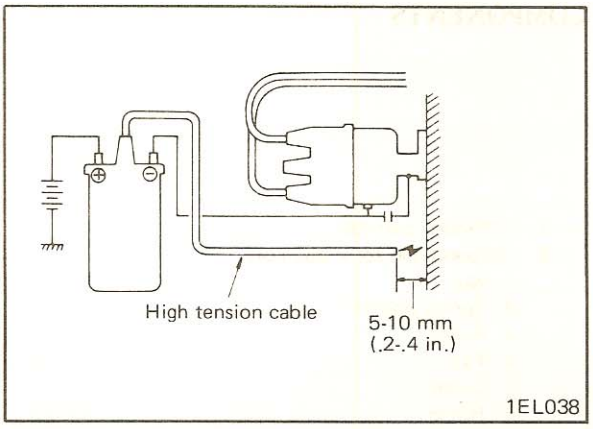
Spark plug gap	1.0-1.1 mm (.039-.043 in.)

Make sure that the gap of even a new spark plug is checked before spark plug is mounted to engine.



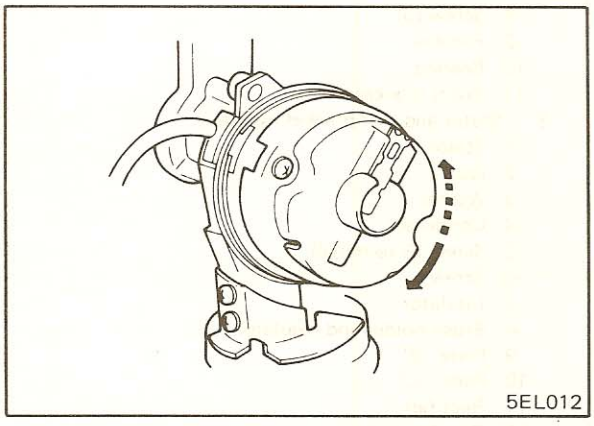
Spark Test Without Cranking

If spark test is performed by cranking while the catalyst is hot, unburned gas will be supplied to the catalyst, and this is not desirable to the catalyst.
In such a case, use the following methods which allow spark test to be performed wihout cranking.



METHOD 1

Hold the high tension cable about 5 to 10 mm (.2 to .4 in.) away from cylinder block of engine. (1EL038)
Then remove the distributor cap, turn the rotor in the normal direction (clockwise) by hand until it is blocked, and then return it to its original position. (5EL012)
Spark can be produced by moving the projection of the signal rotor close to the stator in this manner.

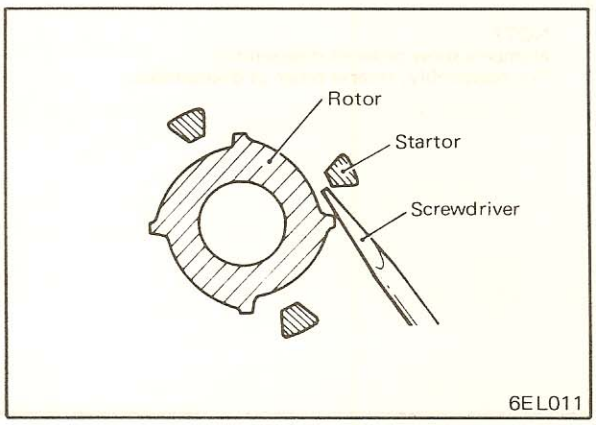


METHOD 2

Remove the cap and rotor, and then quickly move a screwdriver in and out through the gap between the governor base and housing, and spark can be produced as in Method 1. (6EL011)

METHOD 3

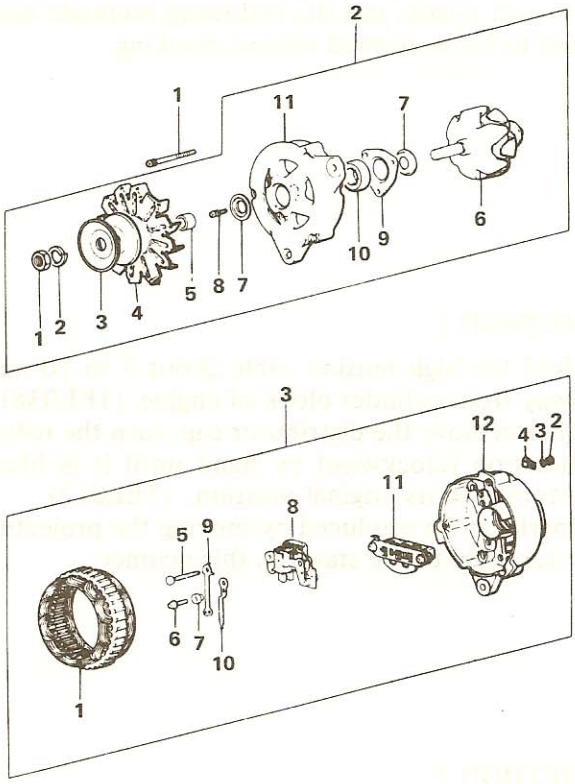
Remove the distributor from the engine (do not disconnect the primary cable). While holding the distributor housing in contact with the engine (to make a ground circuit), turn the distributor shaft, and spark can be produced as when the engine is cranked.



COMPONENTS

1. Through bolt (3)
2. Bracket and rotor assembly
   -1 Nut
   -2 Spring washer
   -3 Pulley
   -4 Fan
   -5 Collar
   -6 Rotor
   -7 Seal (2)
   -8 Screw (3)
   -9 Retainer
   -10 Bearing
   -11 Front bracket
3. Stator and rear bracket assembly
   -1 Stator
   -2 Nut
   -3 Washer
   -4 Condenser
   -5 Screw (B-terminal)
   -6 Screw
   -7 Insulator
   -8 Brush holder and regulator
   -9 Plate "B"
   -10 Plate "L"
   -11 Rectifier
   -12 Rear bracket

NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

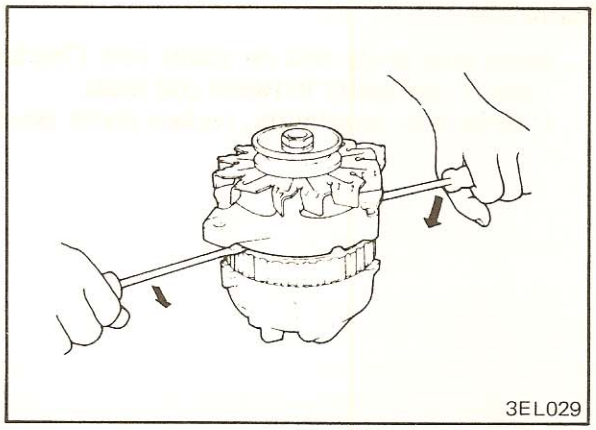


3EL028

DISASSEMBLY

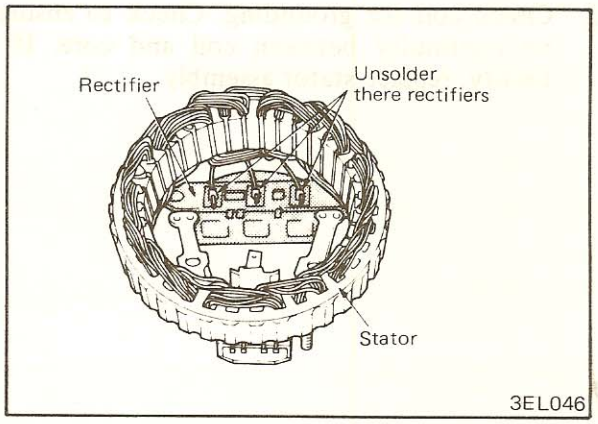
1. To detach front bracket and rotor assembly from the stator, remove three through bolts. Then insert plain screwdriver between front bracket and stator core and pry downward.

Caution
Do not insert screwdriver too deep, as threre is danger of damage to stator coil.


3EL029

2. When stator is to be removed, unsolder three stator leads soldered to main diodes on rectifier.

Caution
1. **When soldering or unsoldering, use care to make sure that heat of soldering iron is not transmitted to diode for a long period. Finish soldering or unsoldering in as short a time as possible.**
2. **Use care that no undue force is exerted to leads of diodes.**



3EL046

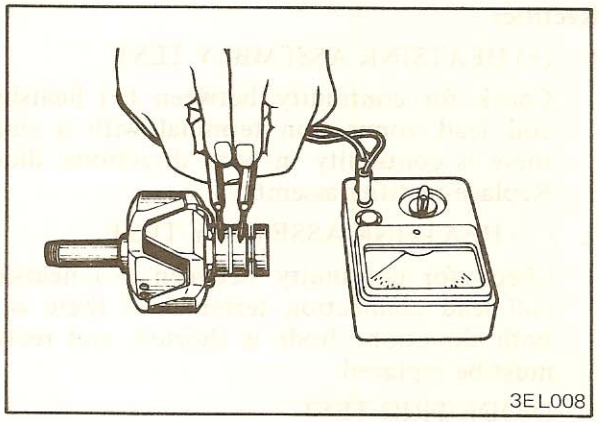
INSPECTION

Rotor

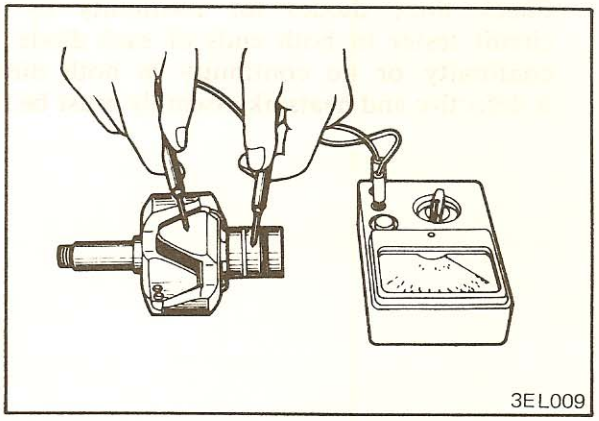
1. Check rotor coil for continuity. Check to ensure that there is continuity between slip rings.

Resistance value	2.5-4Ω

If resistance is extremely small, it means that there is a short. If there is no continuity or if there is short circuit, replace rotor assembly.

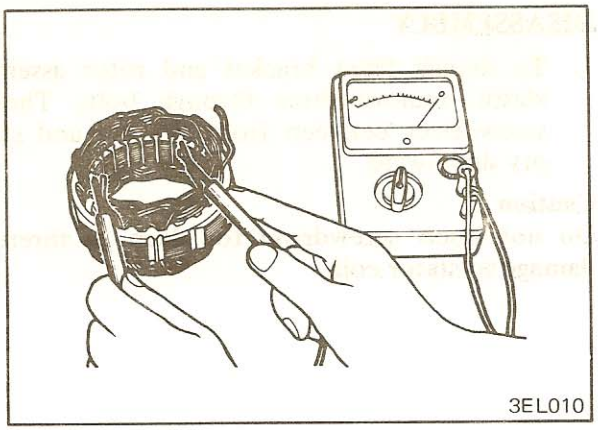

3EL008

2. Check rotor coil for grounding. Check to ensure that there is no continuity between slip ring and core. If there is continuity, replace rotor assembly.

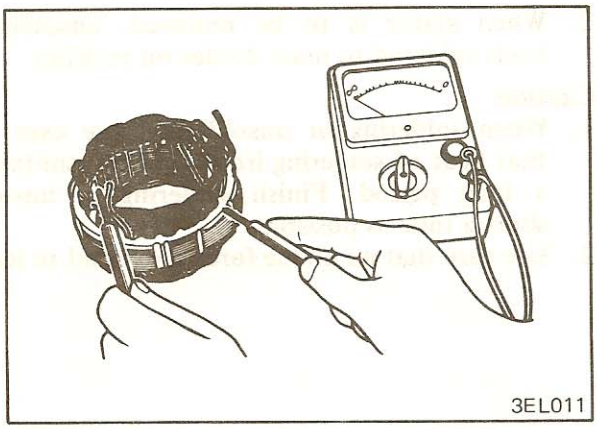

3EL009

Stator

1. Make continuity test on stator coil. Check to ensure that there is continuity between coil leads.
   If there is no continuity, replace stator assembly.



2. Check coil for grounding. Check to ensure that there is no continuity between coil and core. If there is continuity, replace stator assembly.



Rectifier

1. (+) HEATSINK ASSEMBLY TEST

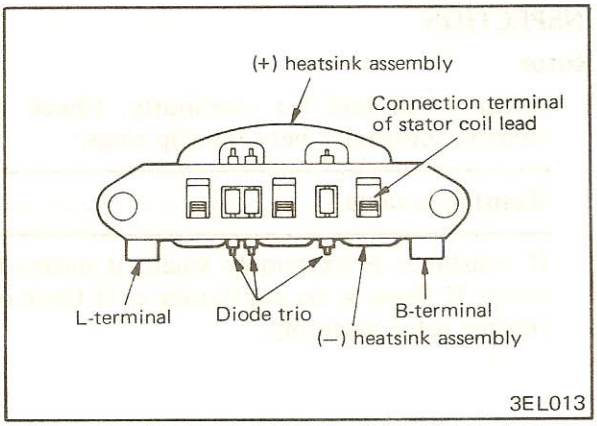
   Check for continuity between (+) heatsink and stator coil lead connection terminal with a circuit tester. If there is continuity in both directions, diode is shorted. Replace rectifier assembly.

2. (–) HEATSINK ASSEMBLY TEST

   Check for continuity between (–) heatsink and stator coil lead connection terminal. If there is continuity in both direction, diode is shorted, and rectifier assembly must be replaced.

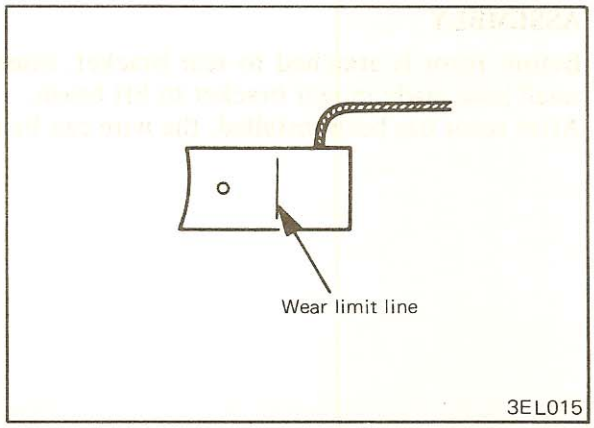
3. DIODE TRIO TEST

   Check three diodes for continuity by connecting a circuit tester to both ends of each diode. If there is no continuity or no continuity in both directions, diode is defective and heatsink assembly must be replaced.

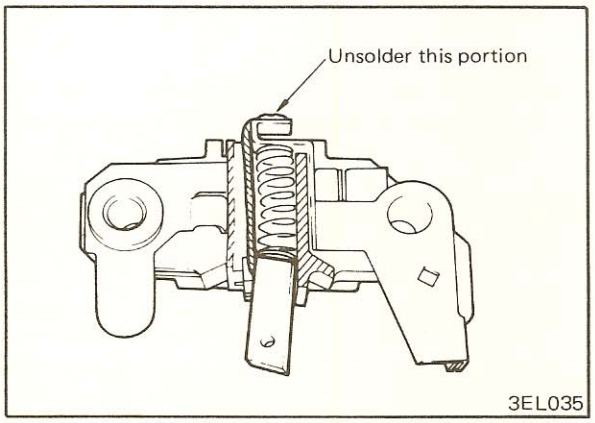


BRUSH REPLACEMENT

1. Brush worn down to wear limit line should be replaced.

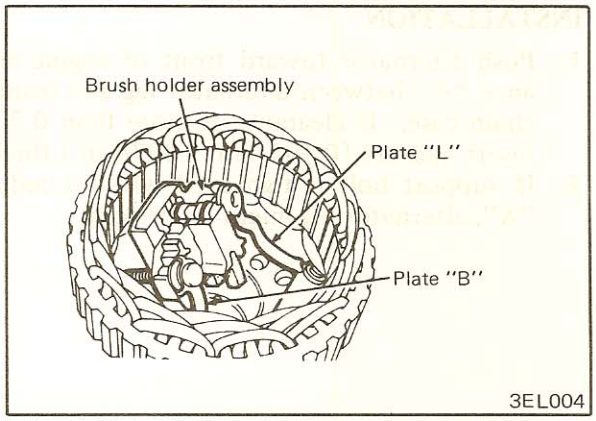


2. If pigtail is unsoldered, brush and spring will come off.

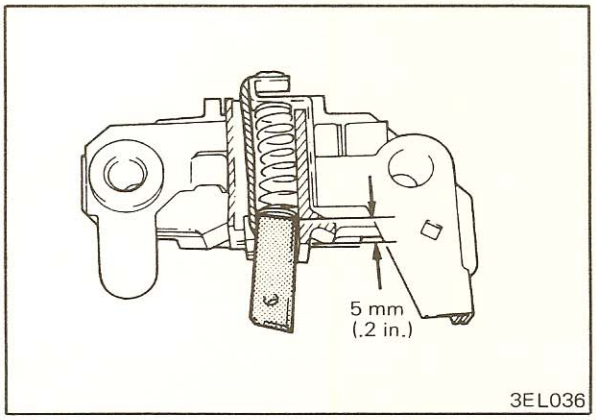


3. When only brush or brush spring is to be replaced, it can be replaced without removing stator, etc. With brush holder assembly raised as illustrated, unsolder pigtail of brush.

NOTE
If L- and B-terminals of rectifier assembly are bent, damage to rectifier moulding might result. Therefore, plates "B" and "L" should be gently bent at center.

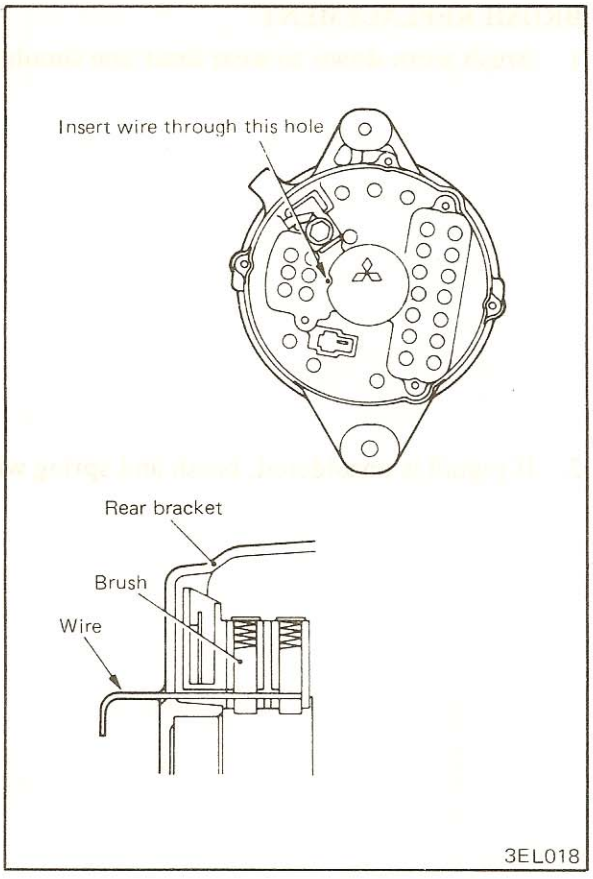


4. When installing new brush, solder pigtail so that brush will be pressed into holder about 5 mm (.2 in.).



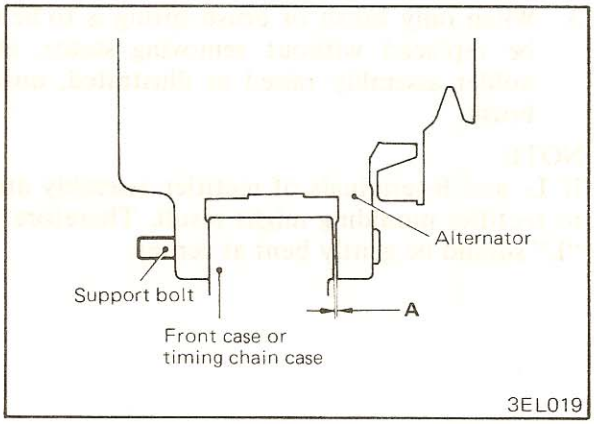
ASSEMBLY

Before rotor is attached to rear bracket, insert wire through small hole made in rear bracket to lift brush.
After rotor has been installed, the wire can be removed.



INSTALLATION

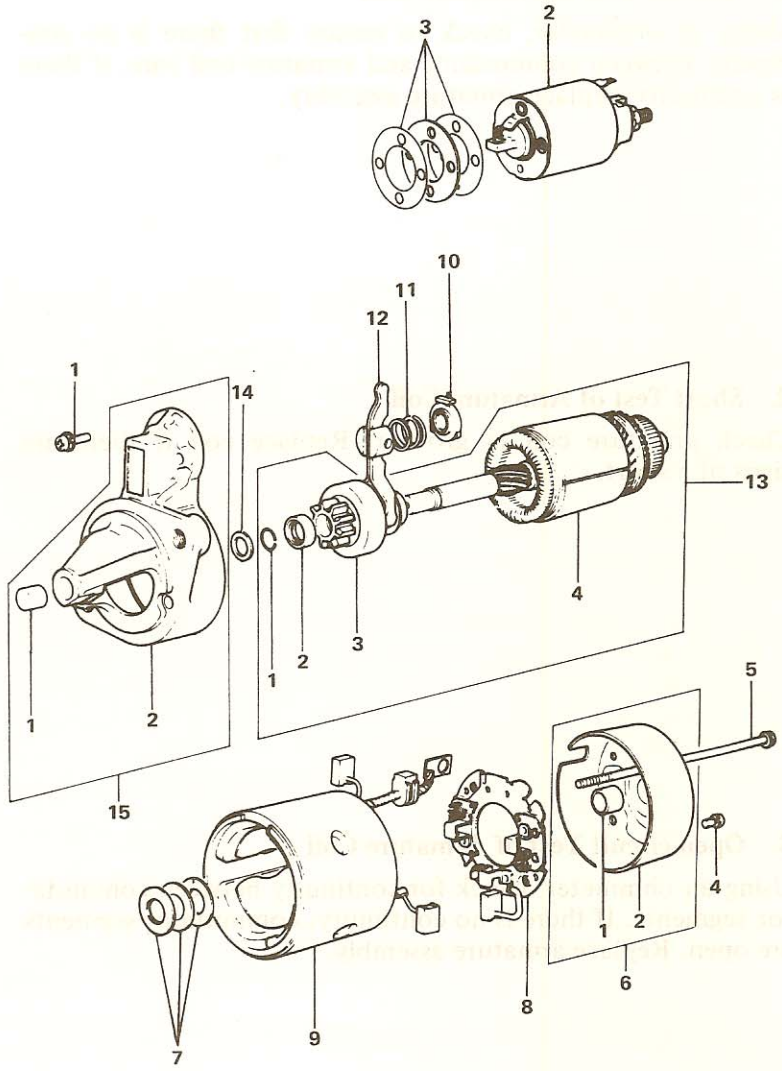
1. Push alternator toward front of engine and check clearance "A" between alternator leg and front case or timing chain case. If clearance is more than 0.2 mm (.008 in.), insert spacers [0.198 mm (.0078 in.) thick] as required.
2. If support bolt is tightened without reducing clearance "A", alternator leg might be broken.



COMPONENTS

1. Screw (2)
2. Magnetic switch
3. Packing
4. Screw (2)
5. Through bolt (2)
6. Rear bracket assembly
   -1 Bushing
   -2 Rear bracket
7. Washer
8. Brush holder
9. Yoke assembly
10. Spring retainer
11. Lever spring
12. Lever
13. Armature assembly
    -1 Snap ring
    -2 Stop ring
    -3 Overrunning clutch
    -4 Armature
14. Washer
15. Front bracket assembly
    -1 Bushing
    -2 Front bracket

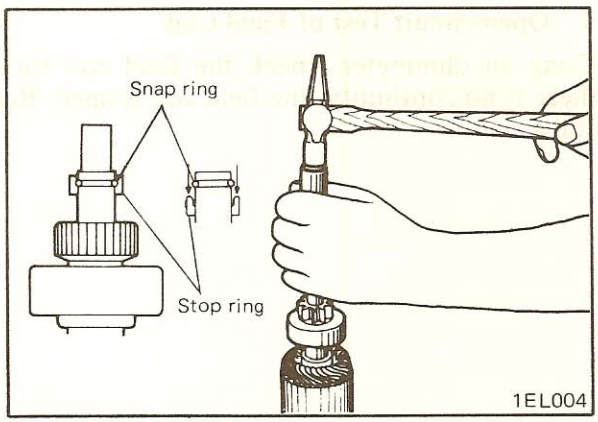
NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.



6EL001

DISASSEMBLY

To remove overrunning clutch from armature shaft, stop ring must be removed.
Move stop ring toward pinion and remove snap ring to remove stop ring from shaft.

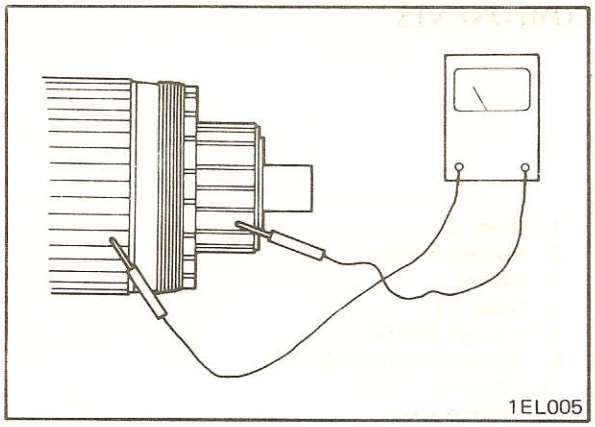


1EL004

INSPECTION

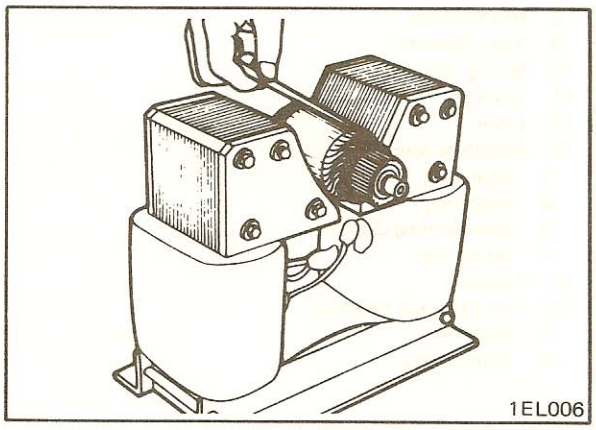
1. Ground Test of Armature Coil

Using an ohmmeter, check to ensure that there is no continuity between commutator and armature coil core. If there is continuity, replace armature assembly.



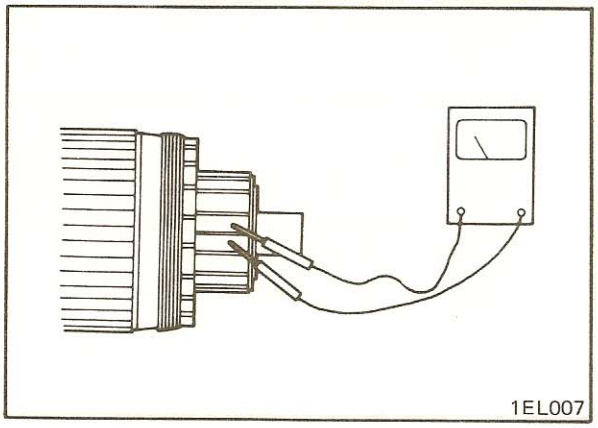
2. Short Test of Armature Coil

Check armature coil in growler. Replace coil if there are signs of a short.



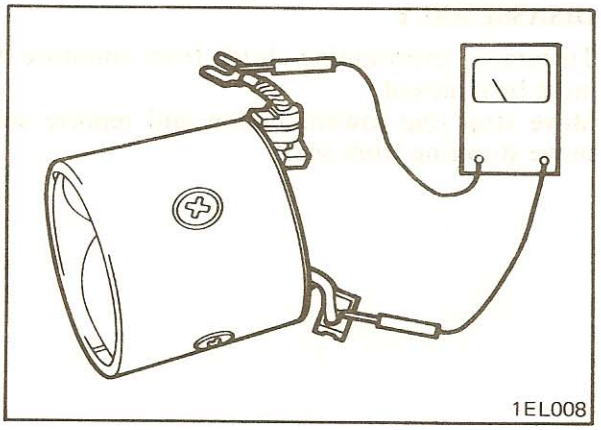
3. Open-circuit Test of Armature Coil

Using an ohmmeter, check for continuity between commutator segments. If there is no continuity, commutator segments are open. Replace armature assembly.



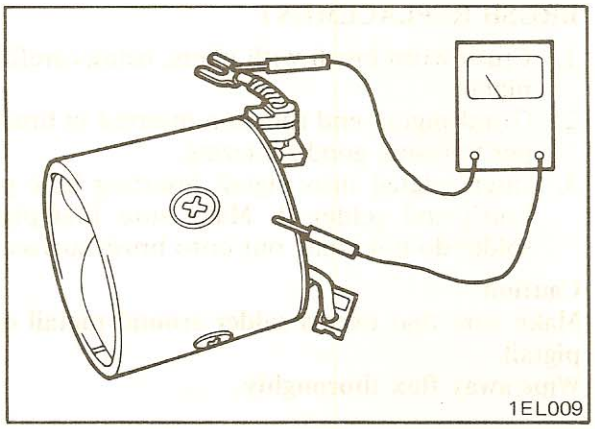
4. Open-circuit Test of Field Coil

Using an ohmmeter, check the field coil for continuity. If there is no continuity, the field coil is open. Replace the field coil assembly.



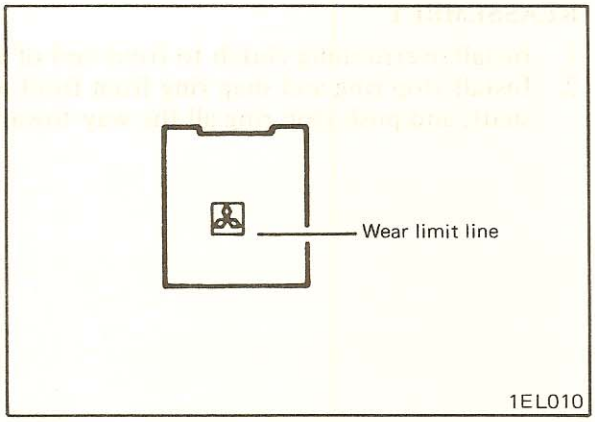
5. Ground Test of Field Coil

With field coil mounted to yoke, check for continuity between field coil and yoke, using an ohmmeter. If there is continuity, replace field coil.



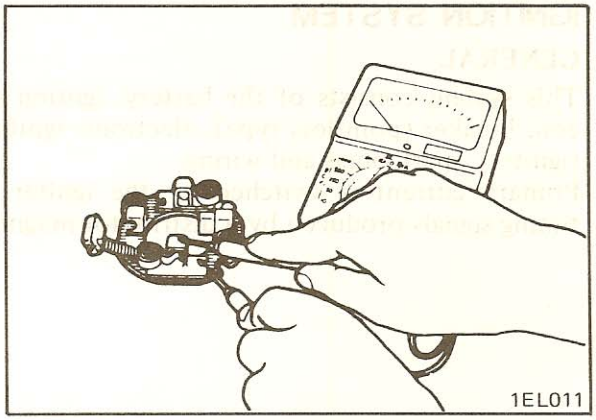
6. Brush Visual Inspection

A brush worn down to wear limit line should be replaced.



7. Brush Holder Continuity Test

Check for continuity between (+) side brush holder and brush holder base. If there is continuity, replace holder assembly.



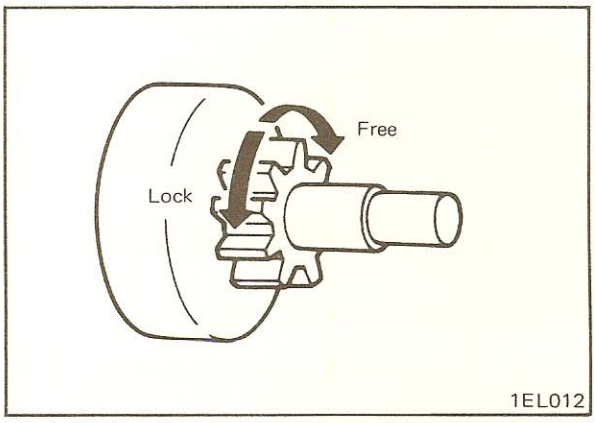
8. Overrunning Clutch Check

Inspect pinion and spline teeth for wear or damage. Replace if damaged. If damaged, also inspect flywheel ring gear for wear or damage.

Rotate pinion. It should turn free in clockwise direction and lock when turned counterclockwise.

9. Part Inspection

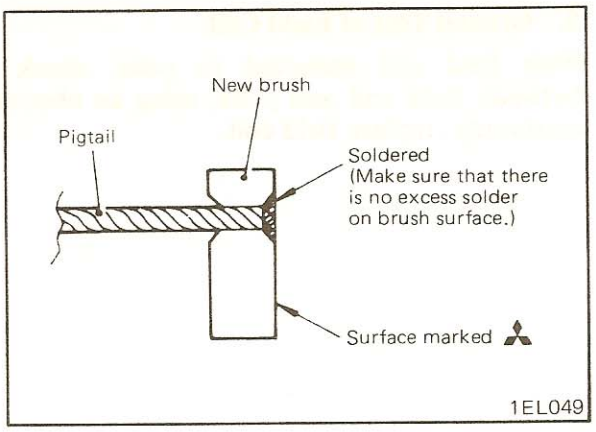
Check all parts for signs of wear, cracking or discoloration. Replace as required.



BRUSH REPLACEMENT

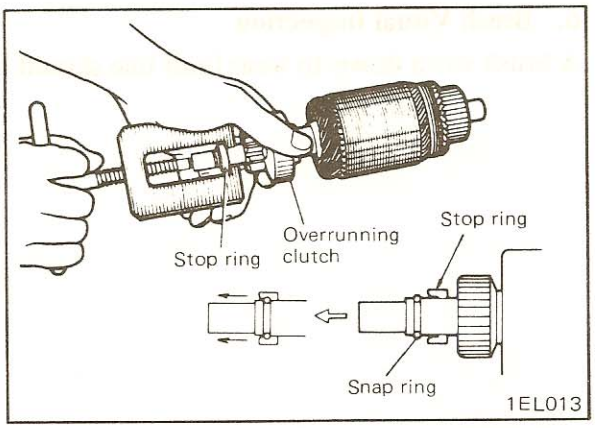
1. Crush worn brush with pliers, being careful not to damage pigtail.
2. Grind pigtail end (portion inserted in brush) with sandpaper to insure good soldering.
3. Insert pigtail into pigtail inserting hole provided in new brush and solder it. Make sure that pigtail and excess solder do not come out onto brush surface.

Caution
Make sure that excess solder around pigtail does not harden pigtail.
Wipe away flux thoroughly.



REASSEMBLY

1. Install overrunning clutch to front end of armature shaft.
2. Install stop ring and snap ring from front end of armature shaft, and push stop ring all the way toward snap ring.



IGNITION SYSTEM

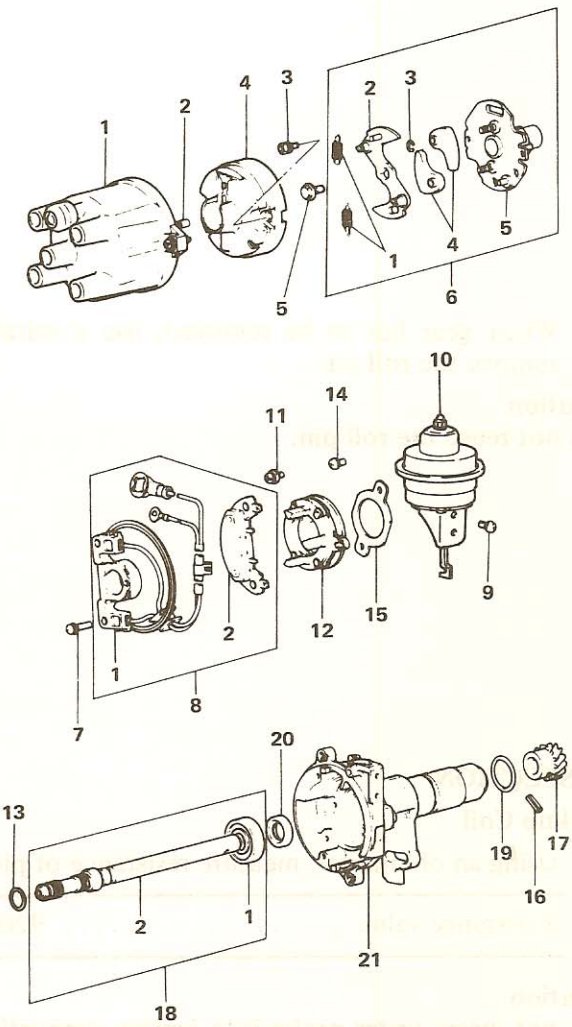
GENERAL

This system consists of the battery, igntion switch, ignition coil, breaker (pointless type), electronic ignition control unit (igniter), spark plugs and wiring.
Primary current is switched by the igniter in response to timing signals produced by a distributor magnetic pick-up.

COMPONENTS

1. Cap
2. Contact carbon
3. Screw (2)
4. Rotor
5. Screw
6. Governor assembly
   -1 Governor spring (2)
   -2 Governor plate
   -3 Snap ring (2)
   -4 Governor weight (2)
   -5 Governor base and signal rotor
7. Screw (2)
8. Pickup coil and igniter
   -1 Pickup coil
   -2 Frame
9. Screw (2)
10. Vacuum controller
11. Screw (2)
12. Breaker assembly
13. Washer
14. Screw (2)
15. Plate
16. Pin
17. Gear
18. Shaft assembly
    -1 Bearing
    -2 Shaft
19. O-ring
20. Oil seal
21. Housing

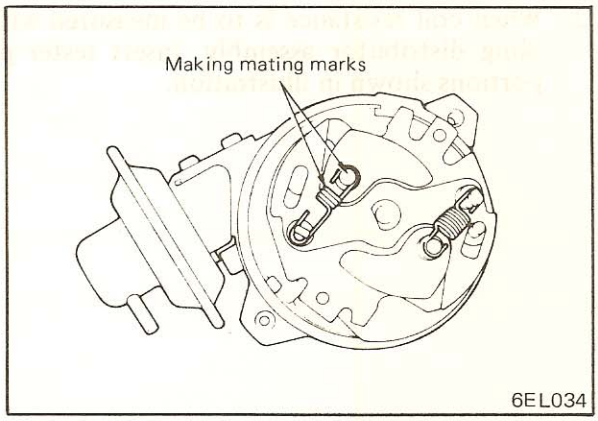
NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.



ECI183

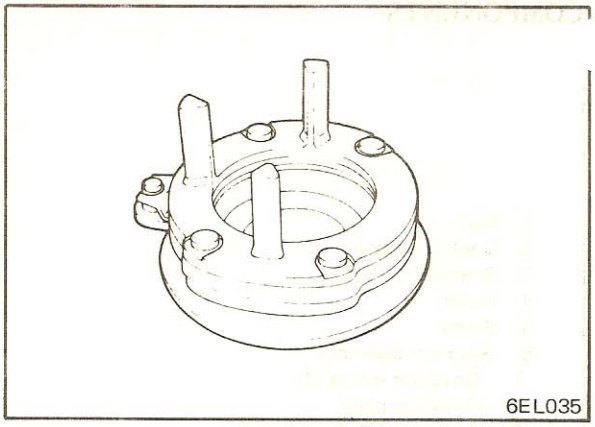
DISASSEMBLY

1. Before governor weights and governor springs are removed, make marks on either one of governor pins and springs for reference at reassembly. Handle springs with care because deformation of springs changes advance characteristics.



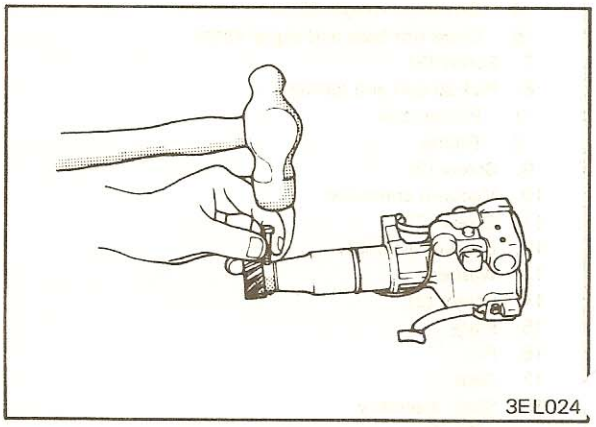
6EL034

2. Breaker assembly removed must not be placed in an area where it might attract iron filings or pieces.


6EL035

3. When gear has to be removed, use a suitable punch to remove the roll pin.

Caution
Do not reuse the roll pin.


3EL024

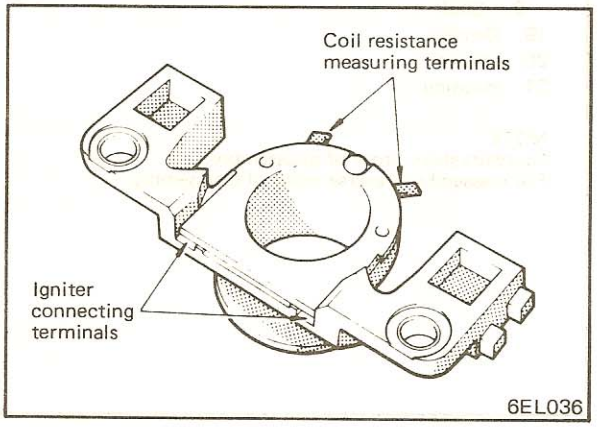
INSPECTION

Pickup Coil

1. Using an ohmmeter, measure resistance of pickup coil.

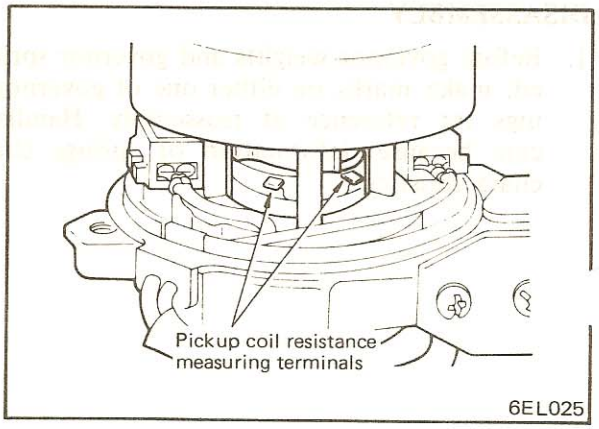
Resistance value	920-1,120 Ω

Caution
Do not insert tester probe into igniter connecting terminals, as damage to terminals could result.



6EL036

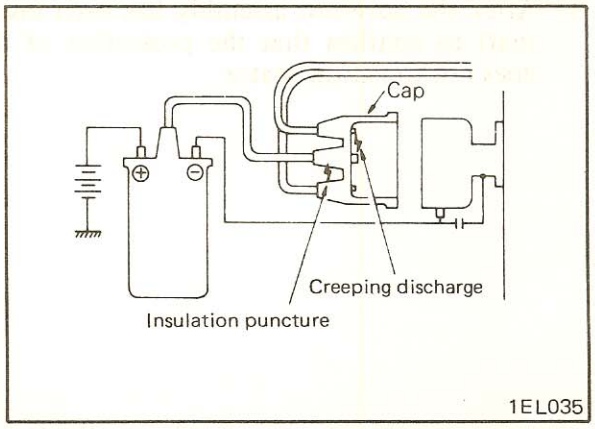
2. When coil resistance is to be measured without disassembling distributor assembly, insert tester probes through portions shown in illustration.



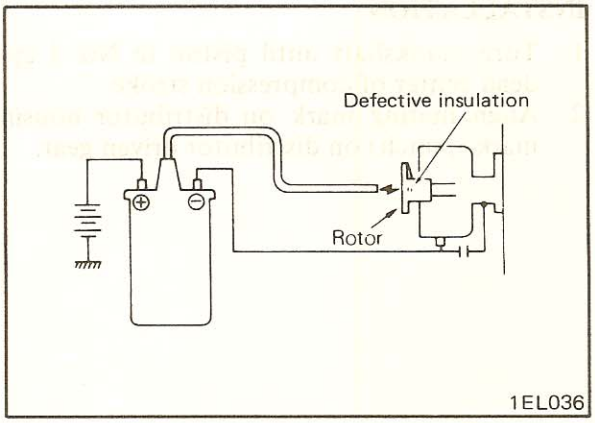
6EL025

Distributor Cap and Rotor Insulation Test

1. With high tension cable connected, remove cap and crank engine. If insulation is defective, flashover will occur over cap surface, indicating where there is defective insulation.

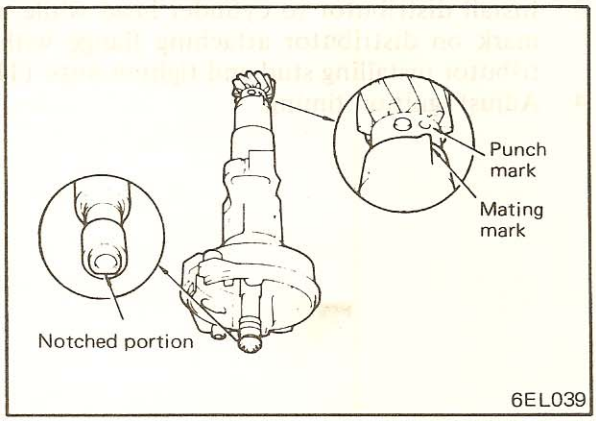


2. Remove distributor cap and move high tension cable (secondary cable) toward rotor. If there is a defective insulation, sparks will be produced across defective portion.

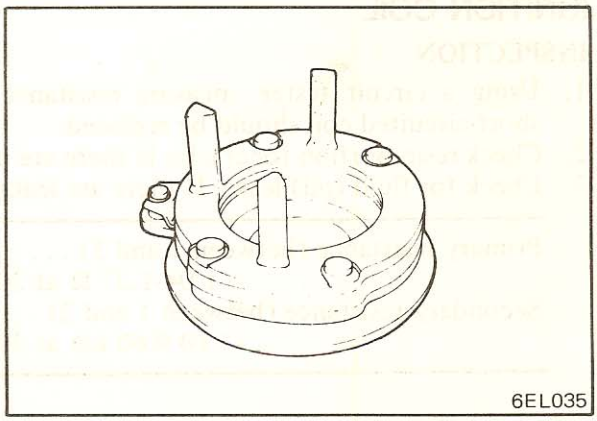


REASSEMBLY

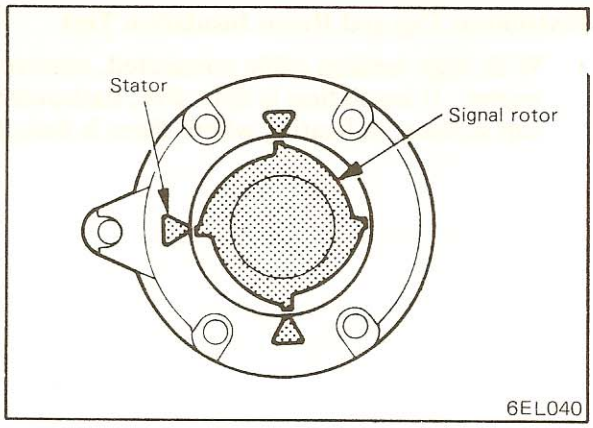
1. When gear is assembled to shaft, align punch mark on gear with mating mark on housing. Check to ensure that notched portion of shaft end is positioned as shown, and then install a pin to secure the gear to the shaft.



2. Before the breaker is installed, check to ensure that there are no iron filings or iron pieces on the breaker.

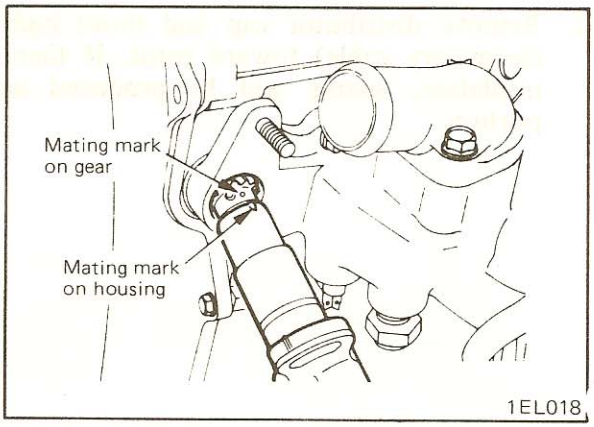


3. After the governor assembly has been installed, turn the shaft to confirm that the projection of the signal rotor does not touch the stator.

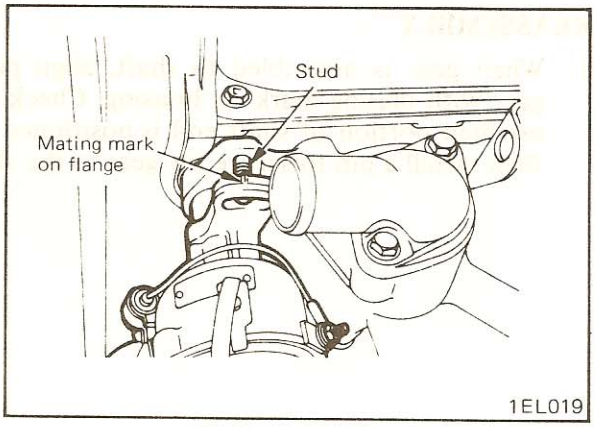


INSTALLATION

1. Turn crankshaft until piston in No. 1 cylinder is at top dead center of compression stroke.
2. Align mating mark on distributor housing with mating mark (punch) on distributor driven gear.



3. Install distributor to cylinder head while aligning mating mark on distributor attaching flange with center of distributor installing stud and tighten nuts. (1EL019)
4. Adjust ignition timing.

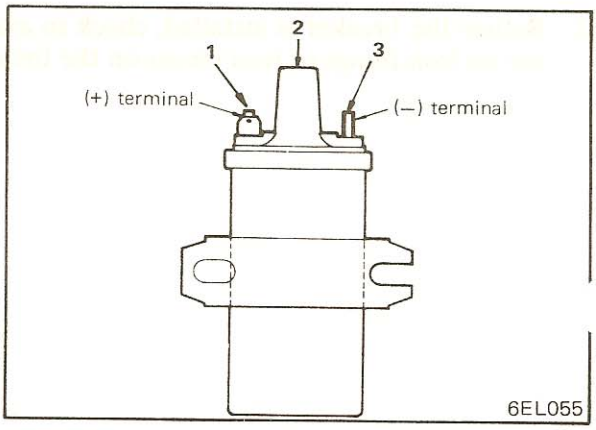


IGNITION COIL

INSPECTION

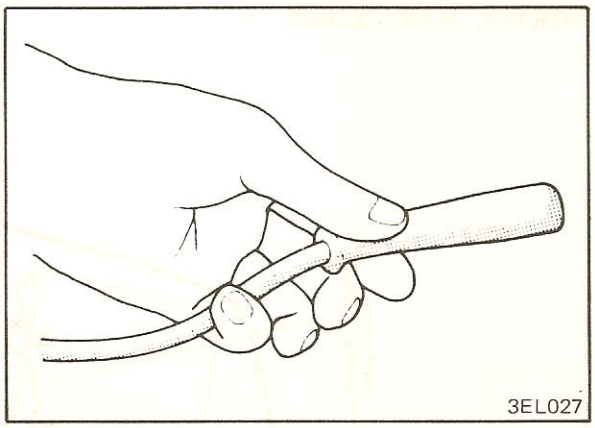
1. Using a circuit tester, measure resistance. An open- or short-circuited coil should be replaced.
2. Check resin portion for cracks. If there are cracks, replace.
3. Check for fluid (oil) leaks. If there are leaks, replace.

Primary resistance (between 1 and 3)	1.04-1.27 Ω at 20°C (68°F)
Secondary resistance (between 1 and 2)	7.10-9.60 kΩ at 20°C (68°F)



REMOVAL

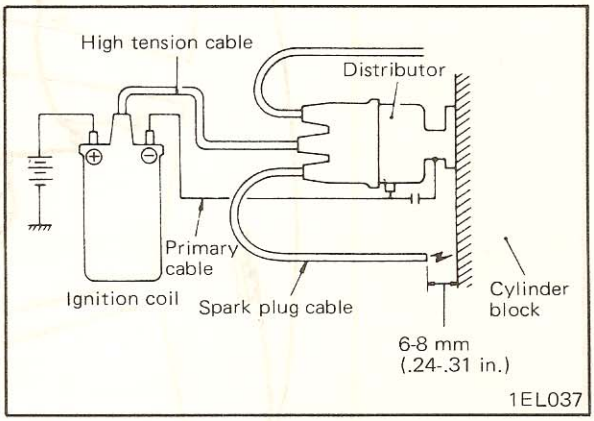
When a spark plug cable is pulled out, be sure to hold the cable cap. If cable is disconnected by holding the wire alone, an open circuit might result.


3EL027

SPARK PLUG CABLE TEST

Disconnect spark plug cable from spark plug, hold it about 6 to 8 mm (.24 to .31 in.) away from engine proper (grounding portion such as cylinder block) and crank engine to verify that sparks are produced.

Spark plug cable ohm reading . . . 16 kΩ/1 m (3.3 ft.)

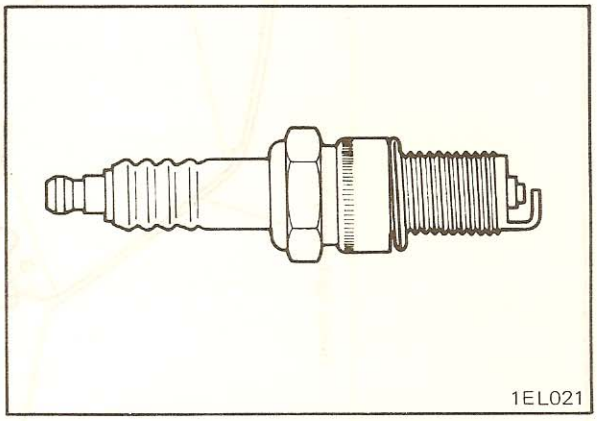


1EL037

SPARK PLUG INSPECTION

Perform the following checks on spark plugs and replace if defective.

1. Broken insulator
2. Worn electrode
3. Deposited carbon
   Use a plug cleaner or wire brush for cleaning. Clean porcelain insulator above shell as well.
4. Damaged or broken gasket
5. Burnt condition of the porcelain insulator at the spark gap
   - If a black carbon deposit is evident, the probable cause is too rich a fuel mixture or extremely low air intake. Misfiring due to excessive spark gap may also be suspected.
   - If the insulator is burnt white, a too lean fuel mixture, excessively advanced ignition timing or improperly tightened plug can be suspected.

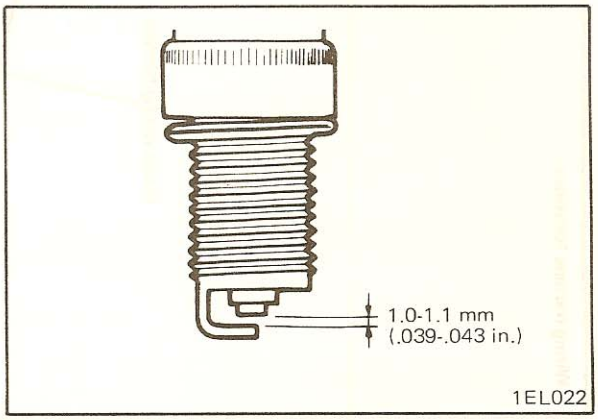

1EL021

INSTALLATION

1. Check plug gap. If necessary, adjust to specification.
2. Tighten spark plug to specified torque. If it is over-torqued, damage to threaded portion of cylinder head might result.

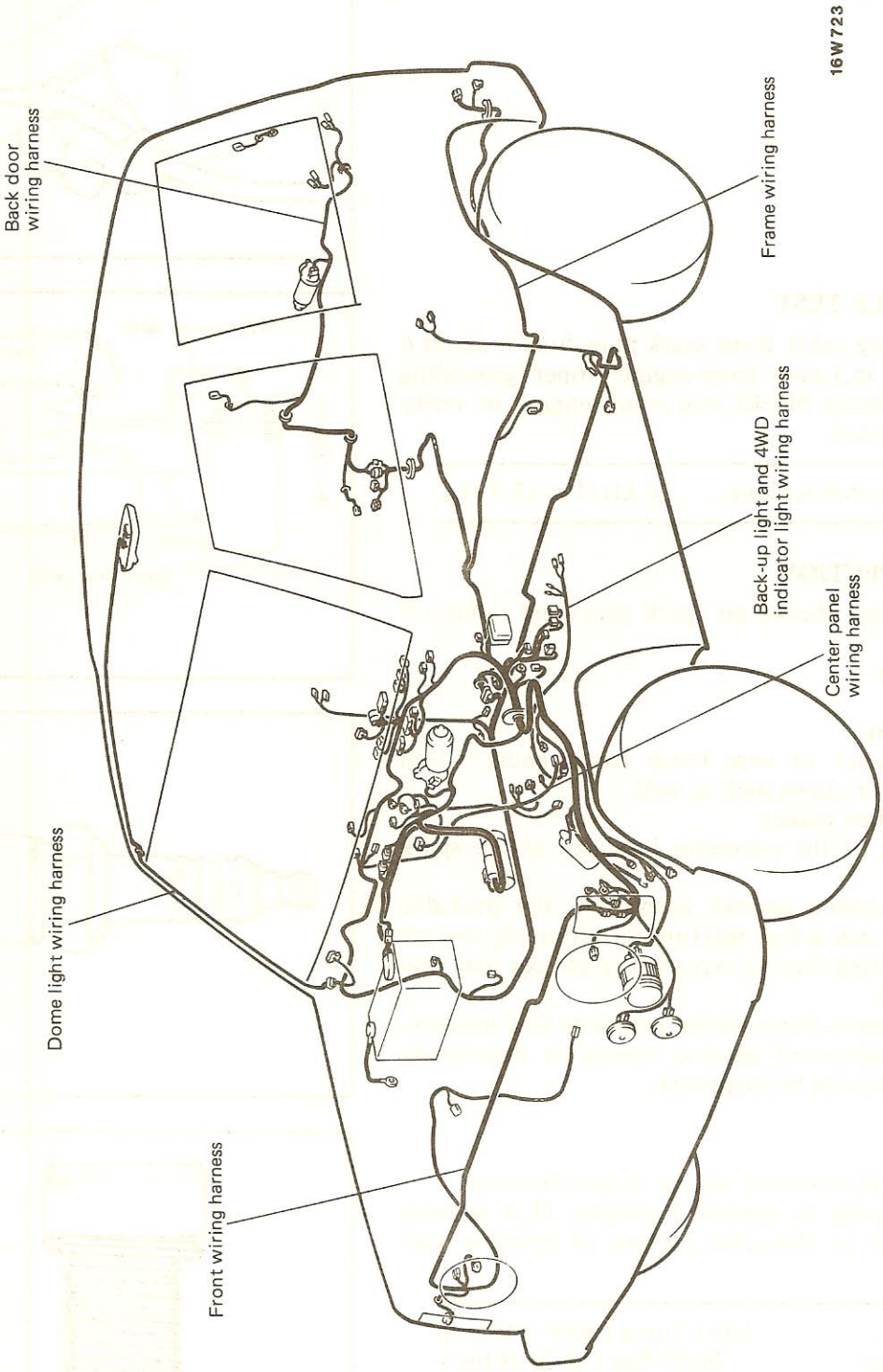
Plug gap . . . . . 1.0-1.1 mm (.039-.043 in.)
Tightening torque . . . . . 25-29 Nm (18-21 ft.lbs.)

3. Connect spark plug cables. Clamp the cables so that they are kept as much apart from one another and also kept from intersecting.



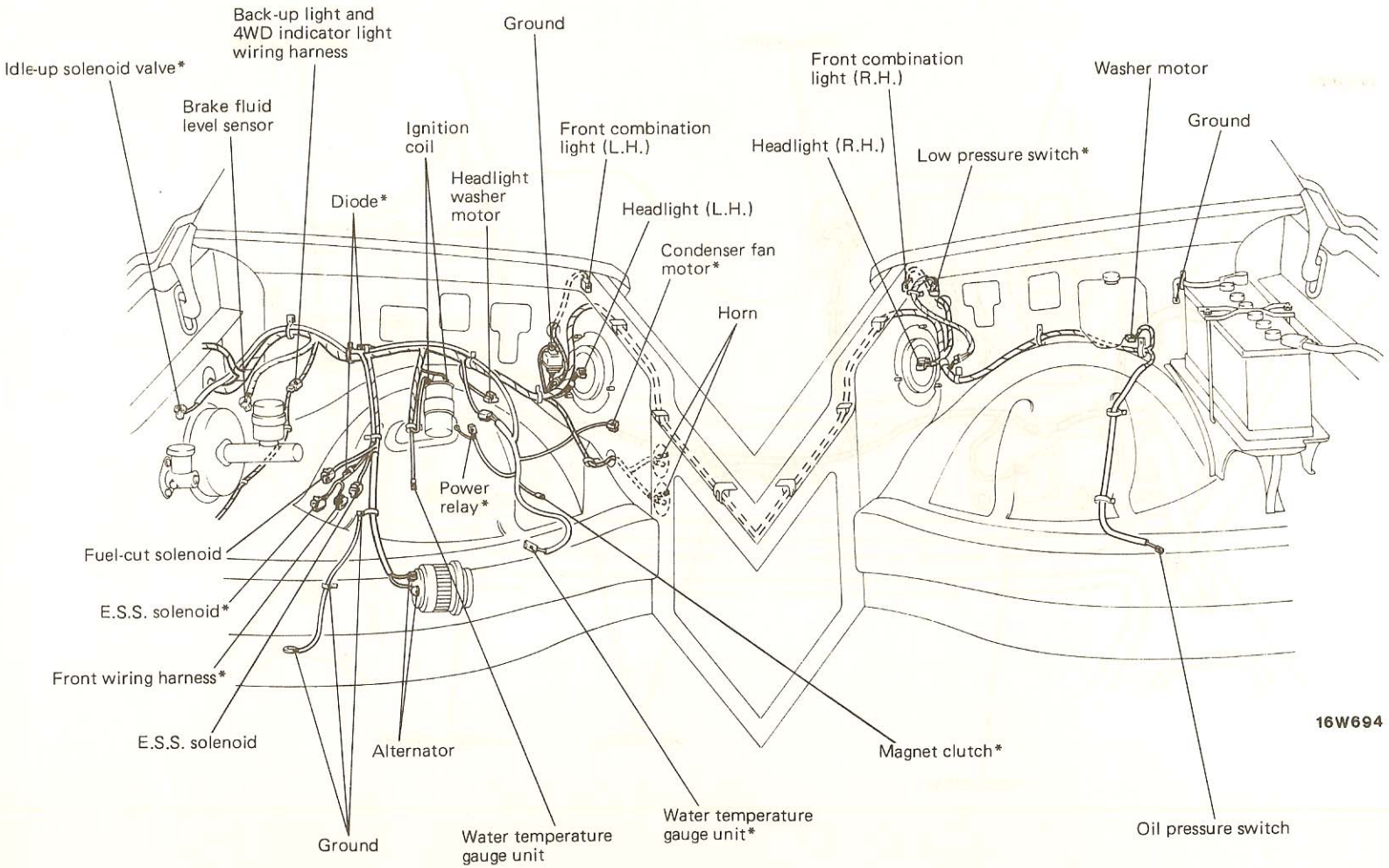
1EL022

WIRING HARNESSES

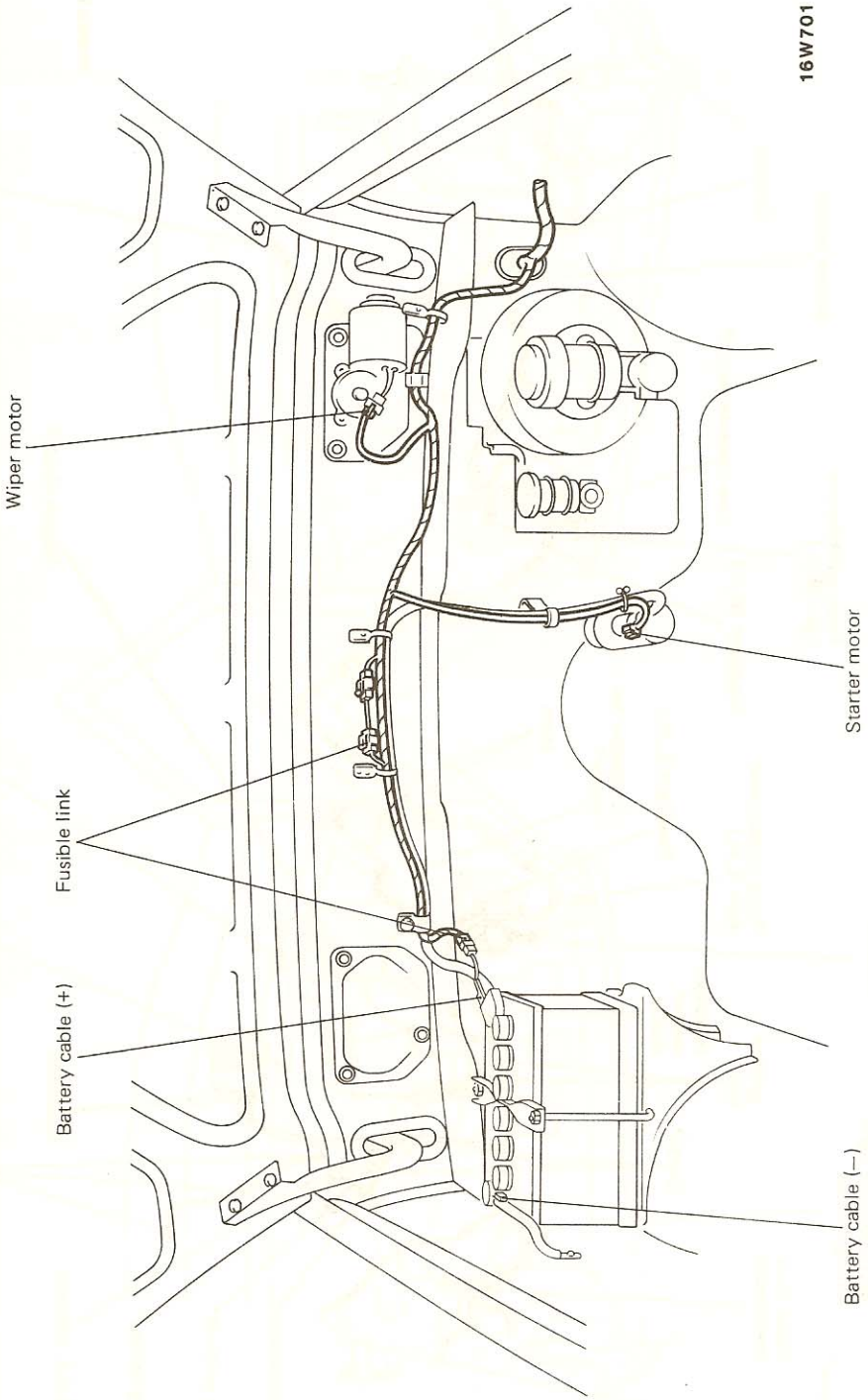


Wiring harness locations

Engine compartment — Front

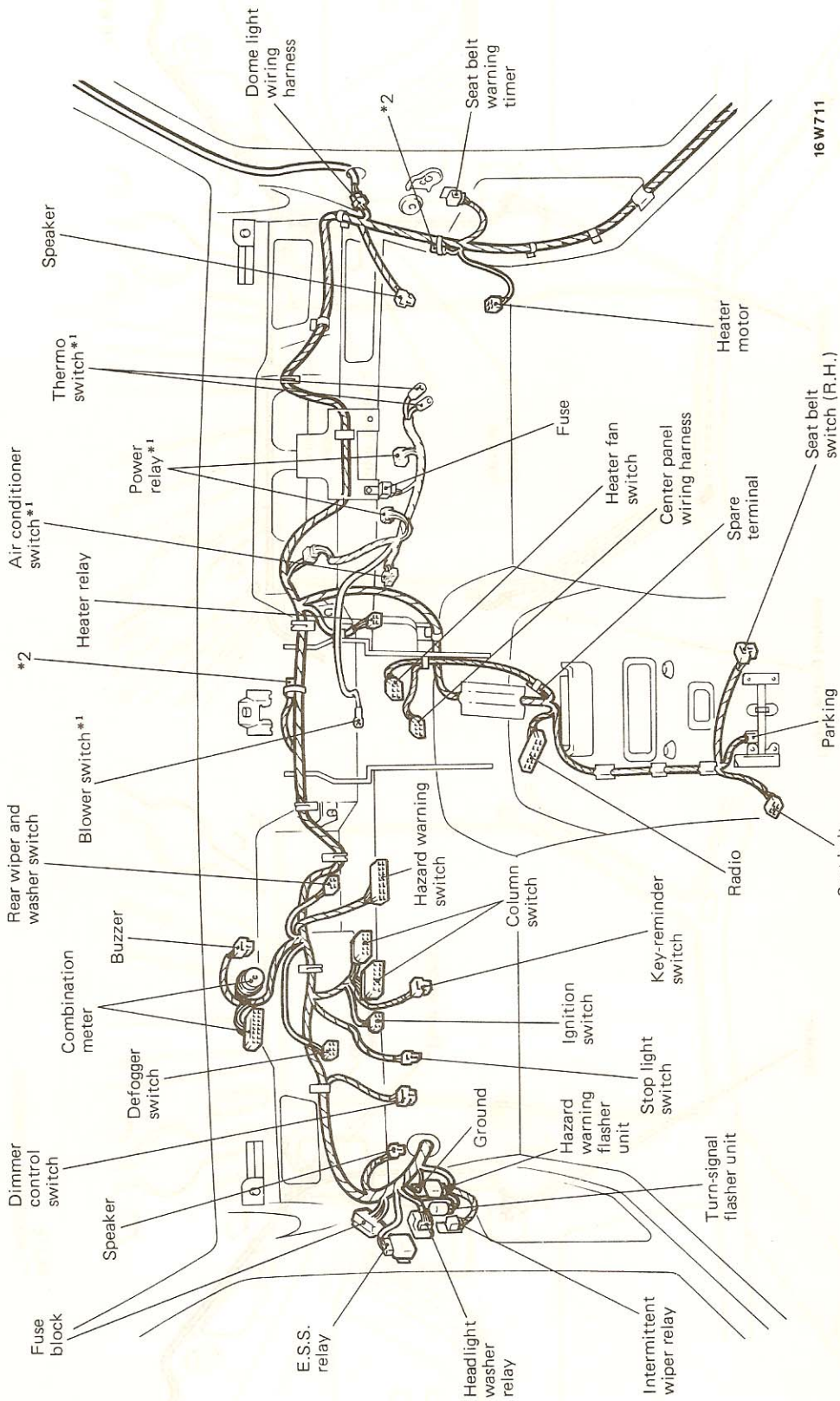


NOTE
* : indicates connection for vehicles with an air conditioner.



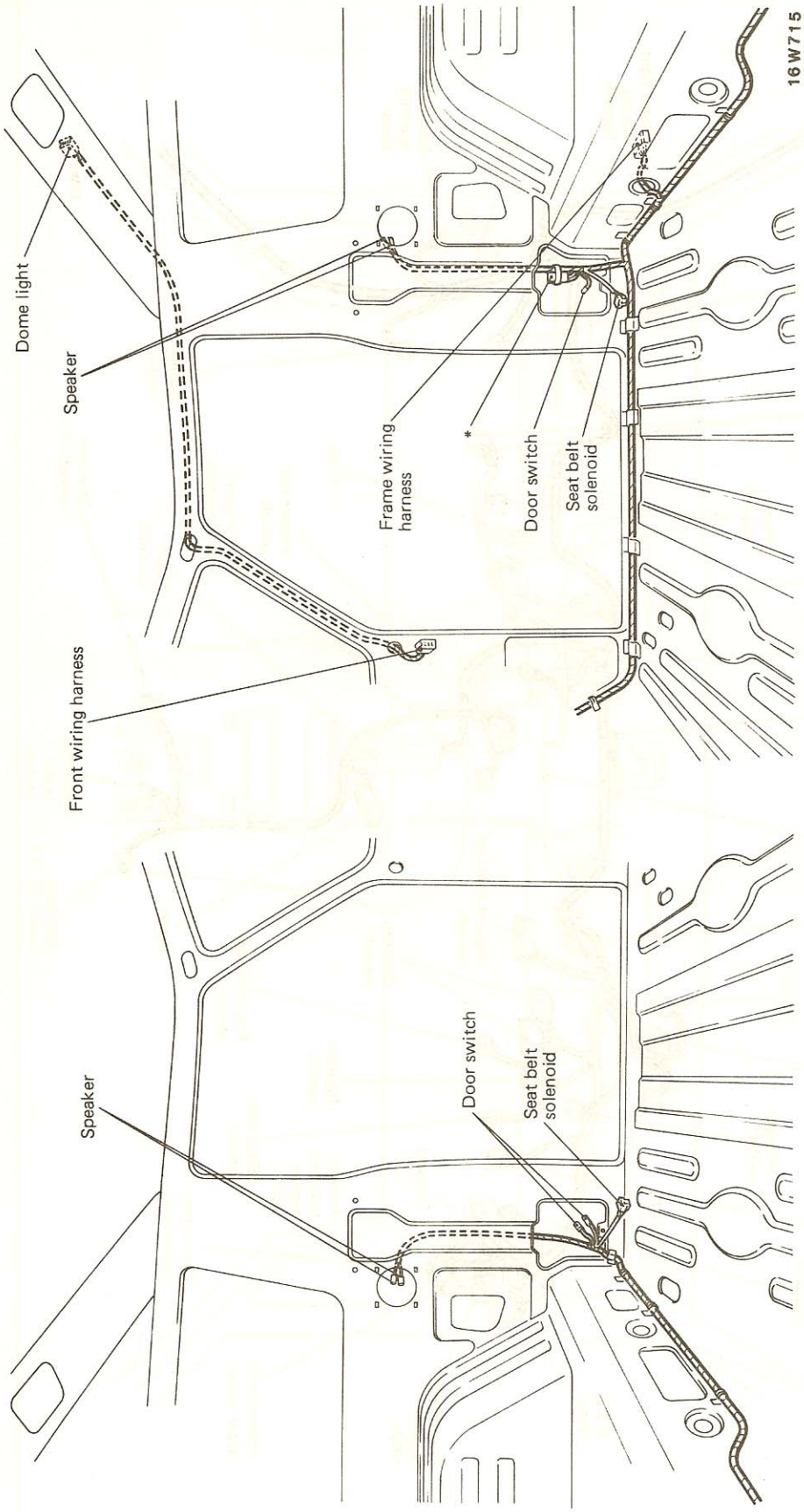
Engine compartment – Rear

Instrument panel

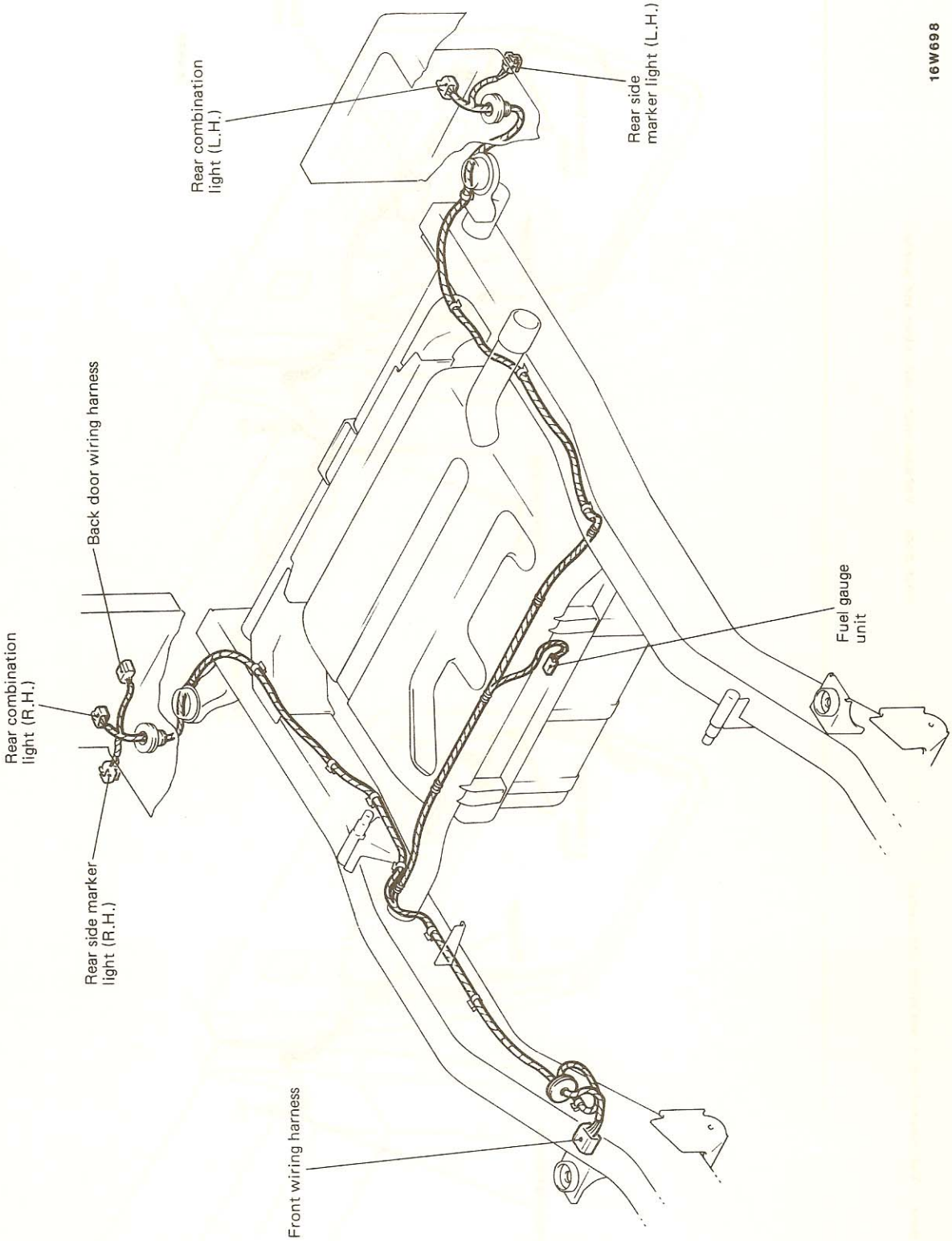


NOTE
(1)*1 : indicates connection for vehicles with an air conditioner.
(2)*2 : indicates no connection.

Door

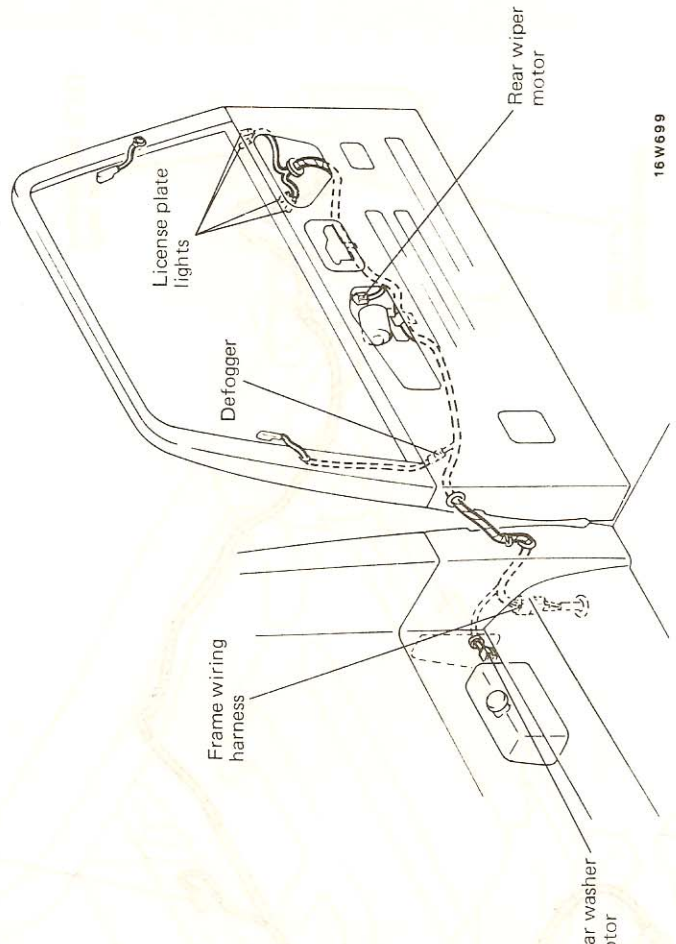


NOTE
* indicates no connection.

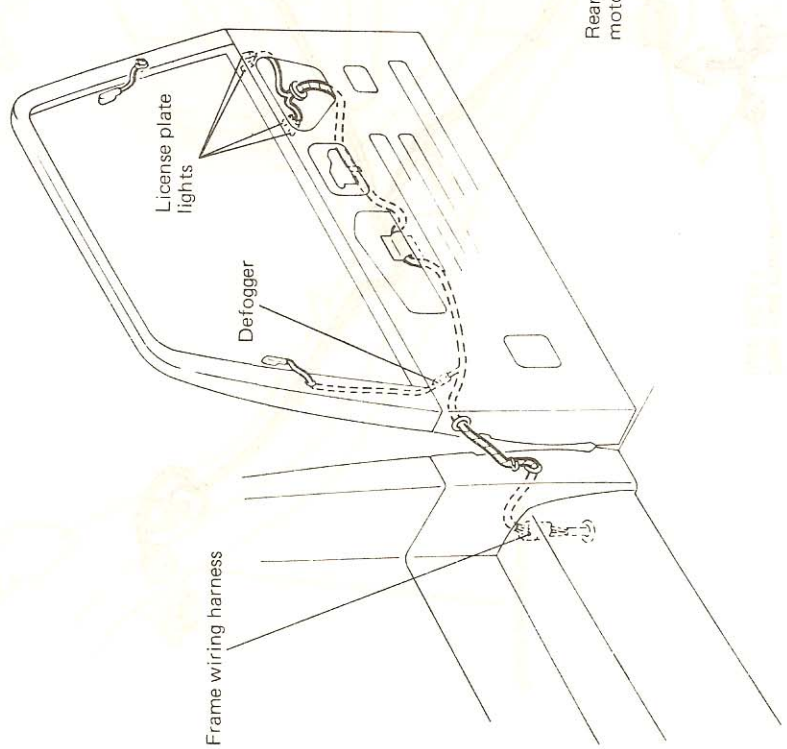

Rear combination light (L.H.)
Rear side marker light (L.H.)
16W698
Back door wiring harness
Rear combination light (R.H.)
Fuel gauge unit
Rear side marker light (R.H.)
Front wiring harness

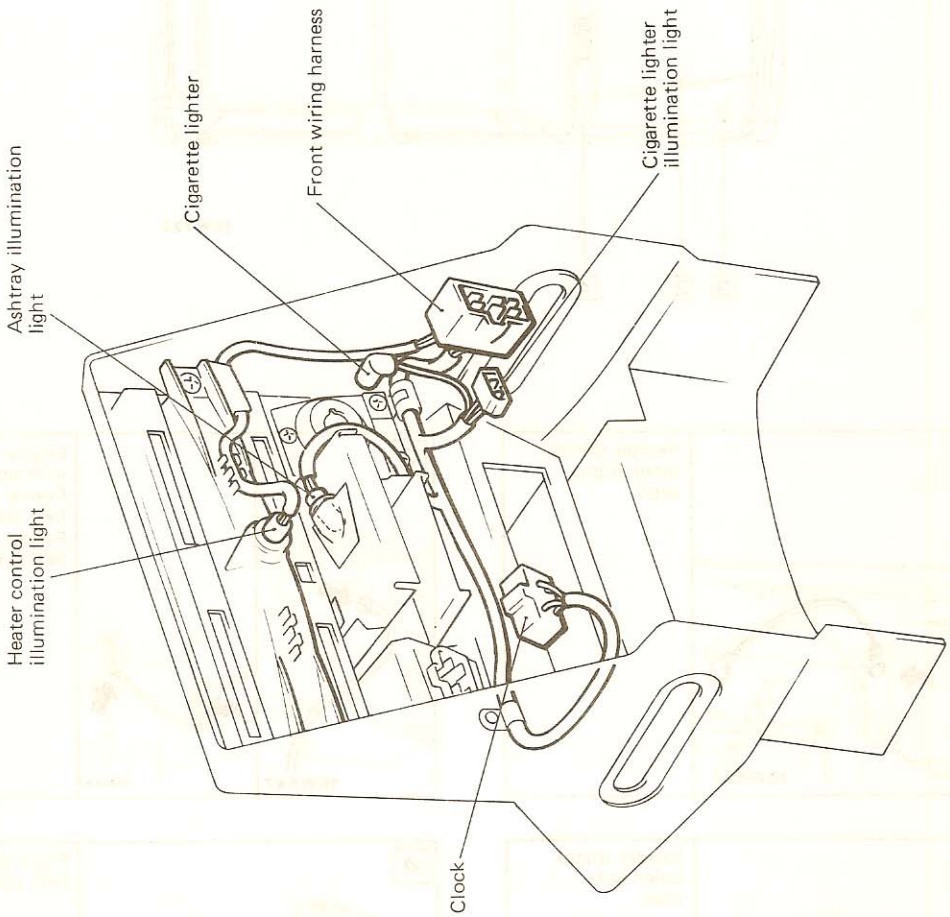
Frame

Back door – Vehicles with a rear wiper and washer



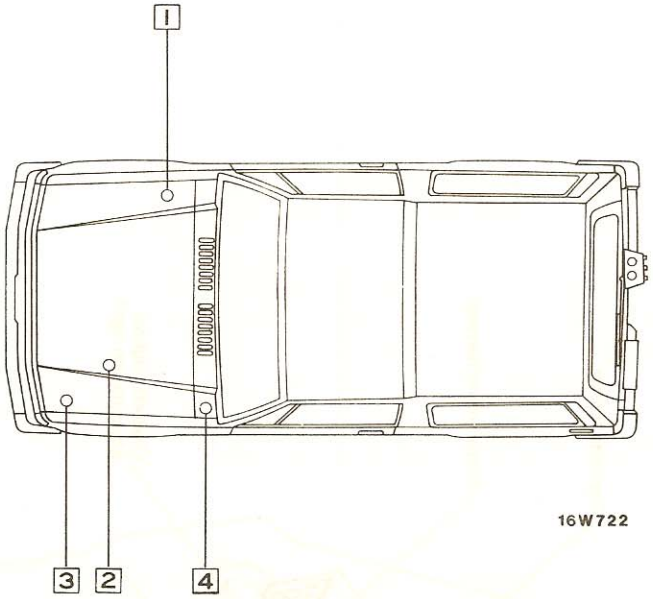
Back door – Vehicles without a rear wiper and washer



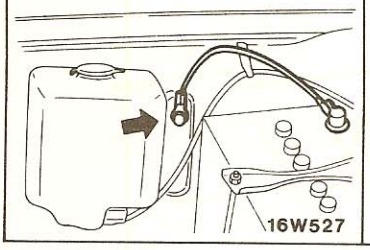
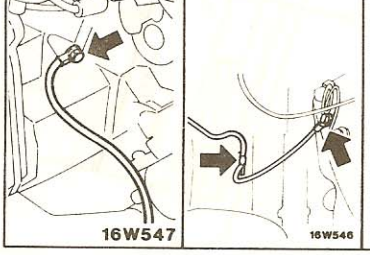
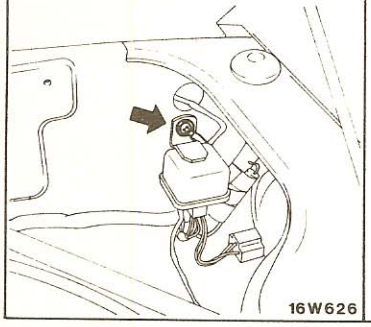
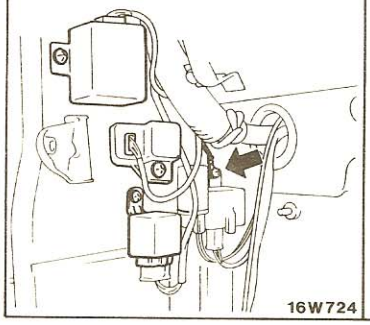


Center panel

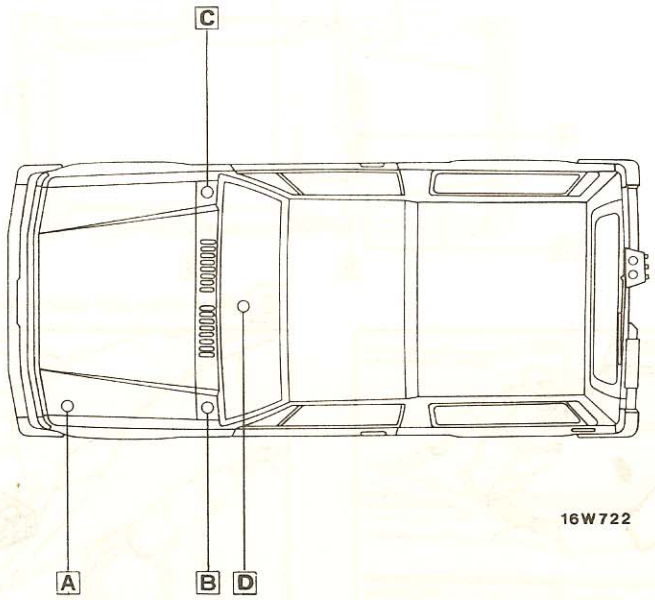
CENTRALIZED GROUND POINTS



16W722

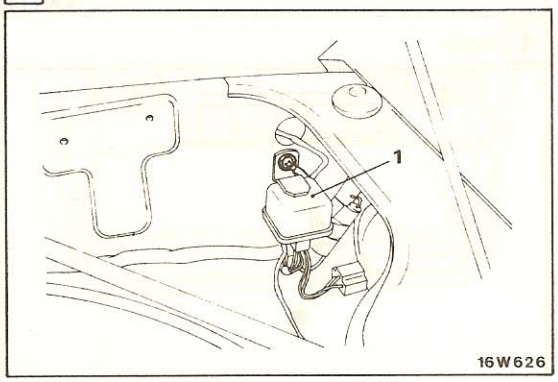
1	 16W527	Fender shield, inner (right side)
2	 16W547 16W546	Engine block (left side) Frame (left side) Fender shield (left side)
3	 16W626	Fender shield, inner (left side)
4	 16W724	Front pillar, inner (left side)

RELAY MOUNTING LOCATIONS



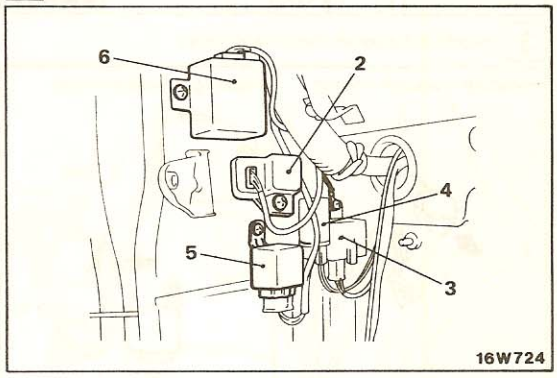
16W722

A Fender shield, inner (left side)



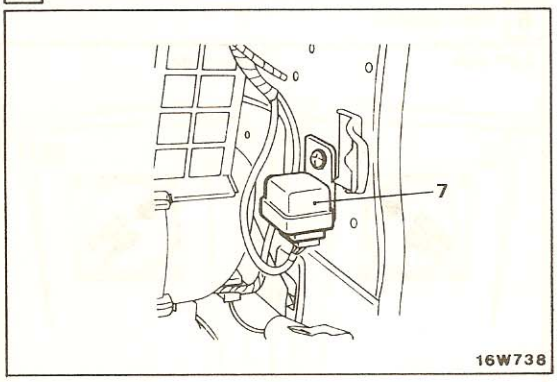
16W626

B Front pillar, inner (left side)



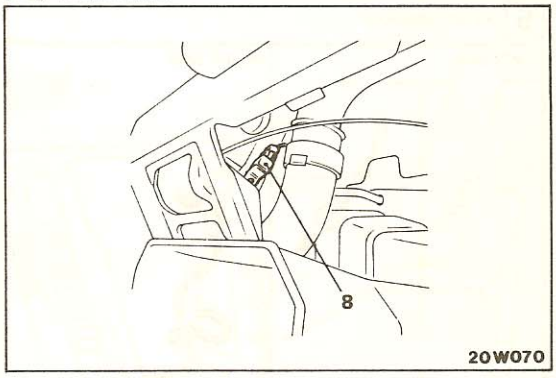
16W724

C Front pillar (right side)



16W738

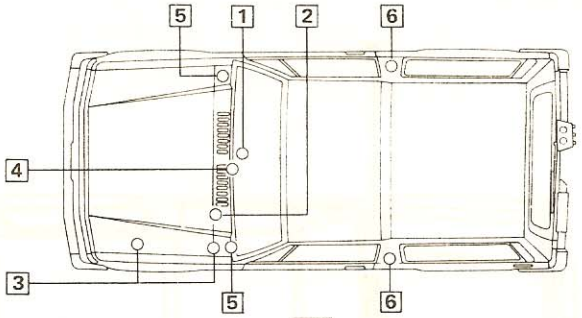
D Dash panel, upper (inside right)



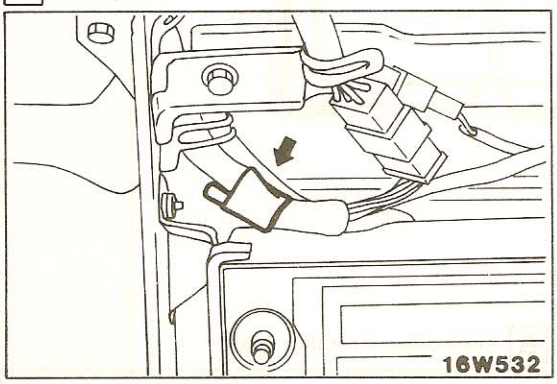
20W070

1. Light control relay
2. Headlight washer relay
3. Turn-signal flasher unit
4. Hazard warning flasher unit
5. Intermittent wiper relay
6. E.S.S. relay
7. Seat belt timer
8. Heater relay

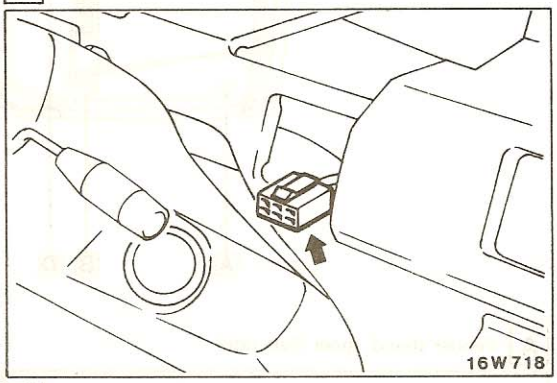
SPARE TERMINALS



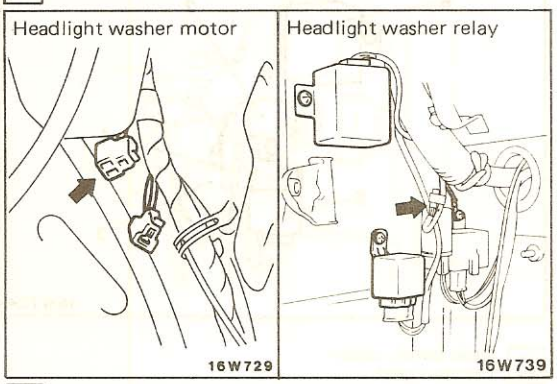
1 ACC spare terminal



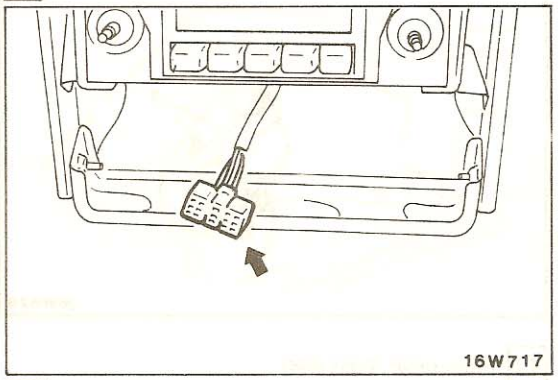
2 Rear wiper and washer switch



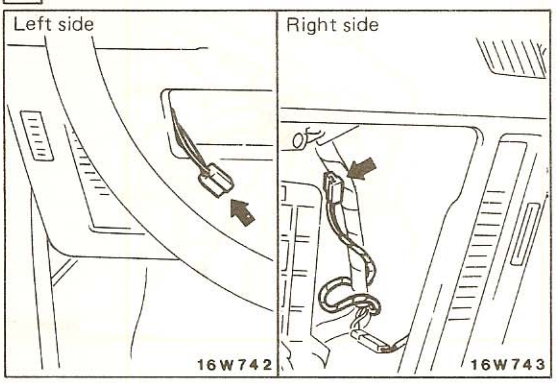
3 Headlight washer motor and relay



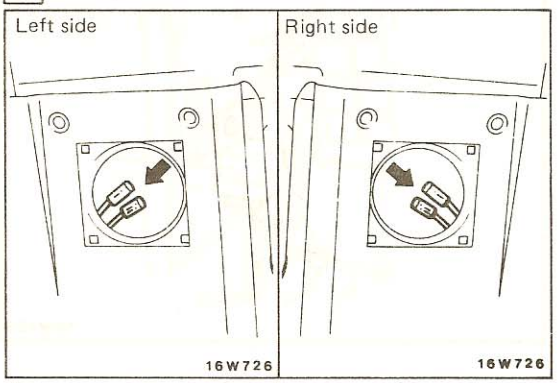
4 Radio



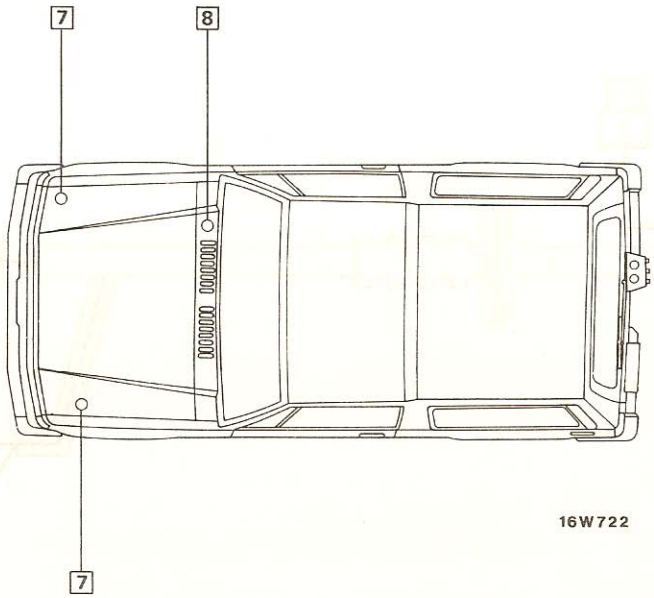
5 Front speaker



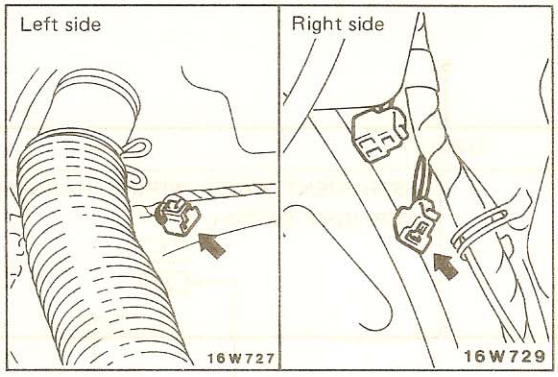
6 Rear speaker



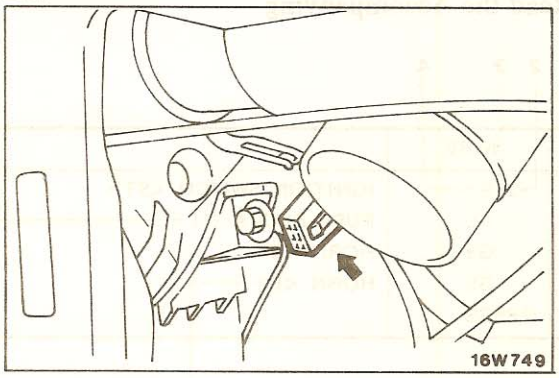
NOTES
(1) If ACC spare terminal 1 is used, it must not be used for more than 5 A.
(2) If the vehicle is not equipped with the optional equipment corresponding to a spare terminal, that spare terminal will be secured to the main line with blue tape.



7 Air conditioner compressor and low pressure switch

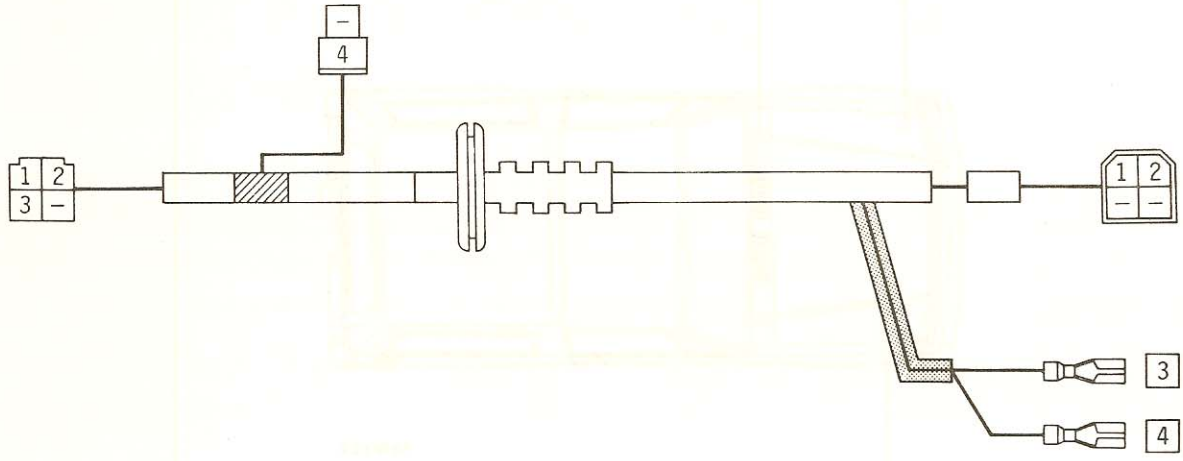


8 Air conditioner switch



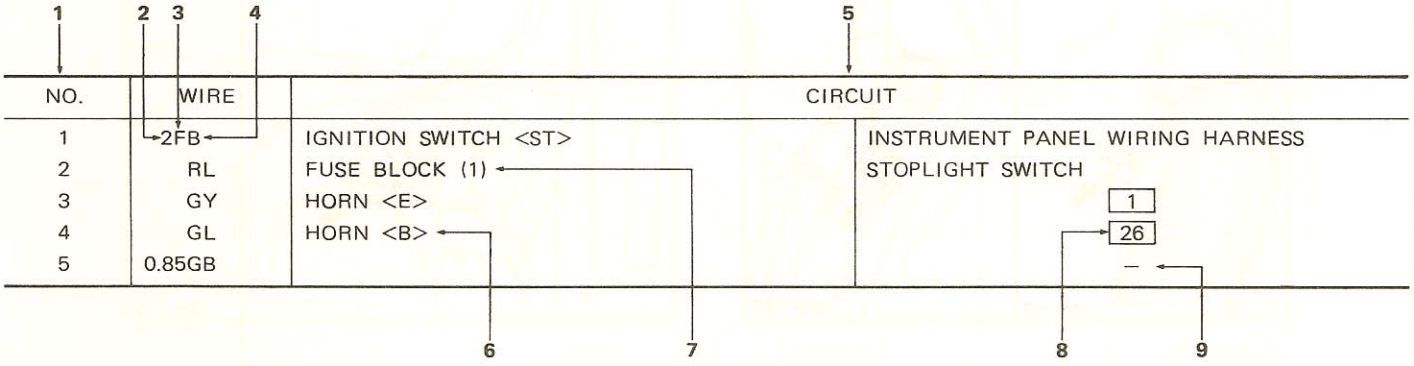
READING THE HARNESS DIAGRAMS

Harness Diagram Example



16E962

How to Read the Accompanying



1. The connector terminal number indicated in the diagram.
2. The numbers indicate the nominal cross-sectional area of the wire; refer to the table at right. If a number is not used, it indicates that the cross-sectional area of the wire is 0.5 mm².
3. "F" indicates that this is flexible wire.

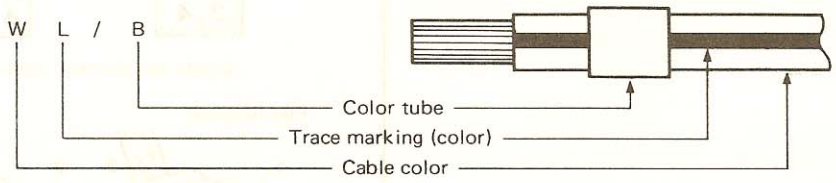
No.	Nominal size mm²	SAE gauge No.	Permissible current	
			In engine compartment	Other areas
0.3	0.3	AWG 22	–	5 A
–	0.5	AWG 20	7 A	13 A
0.85	0.85	AWG 18	9 A	17 A
1.25	1.25	AWG 16	12 A	22 A
2	2.0	AWG 14	16 A	30 A
3	3.0	AWG 12	21 A	40 A
5	5.0	AWG 10	31 A	54 A

4. The letters indicate the color of the wire.

Symbol	B	G	L	O	R	W	Y	Br
Color	Black	Green	Blue	Orange	Red	White	Yellow	Brown

Wires which have two-color insulation covering are indicated by two letters. The first letter indicates the cable color and the second letter indicates the trace marking (color).

Example



M16063

5. Indicates the circuits which are connected.
6. The letters in angular brackets indicate which part of the circuit this terminal is connected to; refer to the following table.

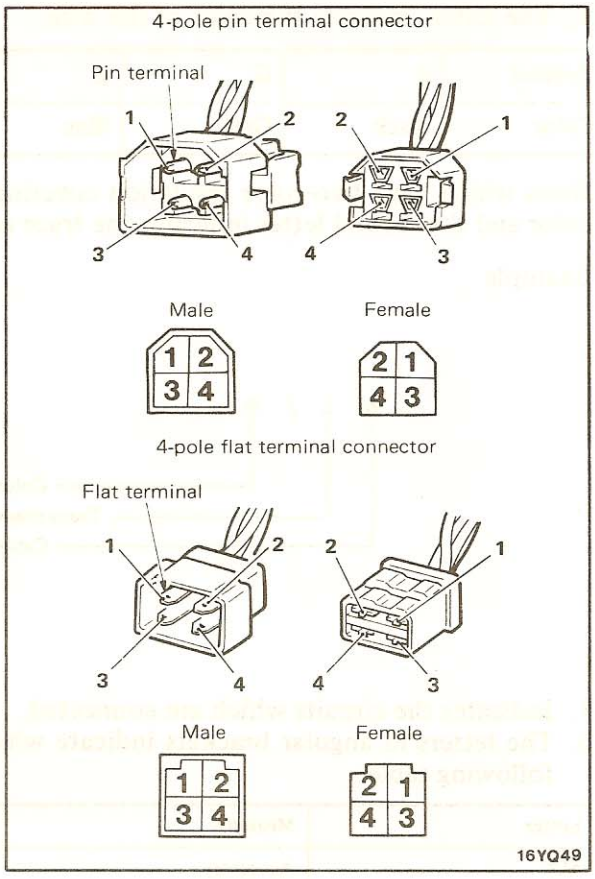
Letter	Meaning	Letter	Meaning
ACC	Accessory	L	Load
AS	Auto-stop	LO	Low-speed terminal
B	Battery	LI	License plate lights
BACK	Back-up lights	OIL	Oil pressure
BEAM	Headlight upper beam indicator light	RL	Rear left
BK	Brake	RR	Rear right
CHG	Charging	S	Soft
DEF	Defogger	ST	Starter
DR	Door	STOP	Stop lights
E	Ground	TAC	Tachometer
FL	Front left	TAIL	Tail lights
FR	Front right	TEMP	Water temperature
H	Hard	TUL	Turn-signal light, left
HI	High speed terminal	TUR	Turn-signal light, right
HL	Headlight low beam	W	Washer
HU	Headlight high beam	+	Positive terminal
IG	Ignition	–	Negative terminal
ILL	Illumination	4WD	4WD indicator light
IND	Indicator light		

7. Parentheses contain supplementary information; in the example, the "1" indicates the number 1 fuse of the fuse block.
8. The boxed numbers ☐ indicate to which terminal is connected.
9. If neither a circuit nor a number is listed, it indicates that this wire of this terminal is not connected to another terminal.

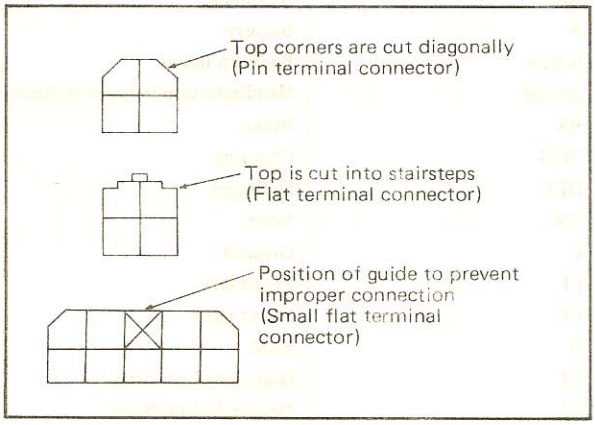
WIRING CONNECTORS

Connector Classifications

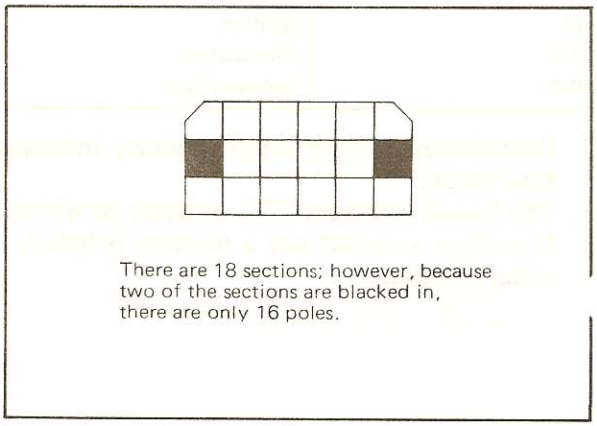
Electrical wiring connectors can be classified according to the type of terminals (such as pin terminals or flat terminals), the number of poles (terminals), whether they are male or female, whether they have a locking device or not, etc. In this Service Manual, connectors will generally be classified as follows:



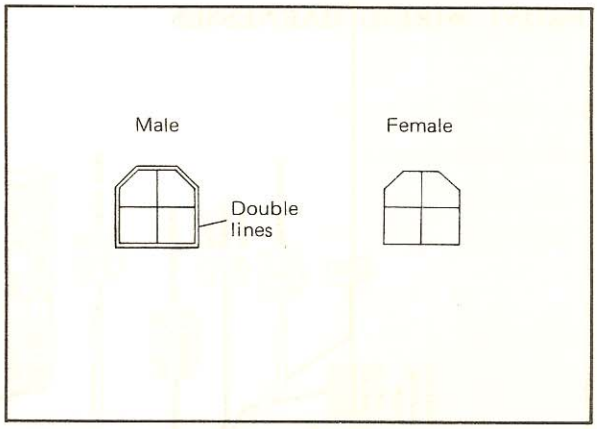
1. Classification according to terminal type
   Connectors illustrated with outer lines shaped so that the top corners are cut diagonally usually have pin terminals, and those illustrated with outer lines shaped so that the top is cut into stairsteps usually have flat terminals.
   Note that connectors illustrated with diagonally cut corners on which one section is marked with an "X" are small flat terminal connectors. The "X" indicates the position of a guide to prevent the connector from being improperly connected.



2. Classification according to number of poles
   The number of sections represents the number of poles inside the connector. However, sections in the illustration marked with an "X" or blacked in do not represent poles.

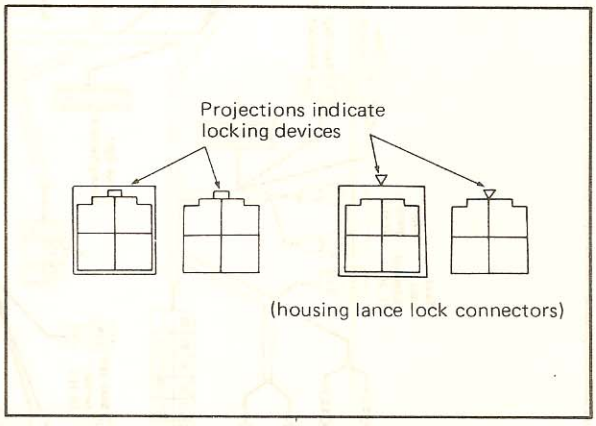


3. Classification according to male and female
   Connectors illustrated with double outer lines are male, and those with single outer lines are female.



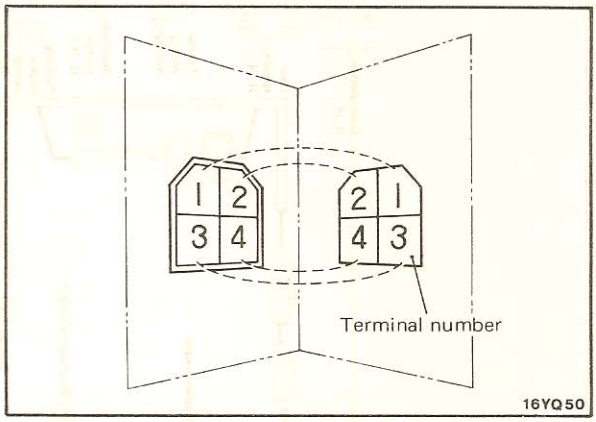
4. Classification according to the presence of a locking device
   If a flat terminal connector is illustrated with a projection at the top, it indicates that the connector is equipped with a locking device.

NOTE
(1) Because all pin terminal connectors and small flat terminal connectors are equipped with locking devices, there are special indications in the graphic illustrations.
(2) Housing lance lock connectors have lances inside the connector housing which securely lock the terminals to prevent them from becoming disconnected, thus providing increased reliability.

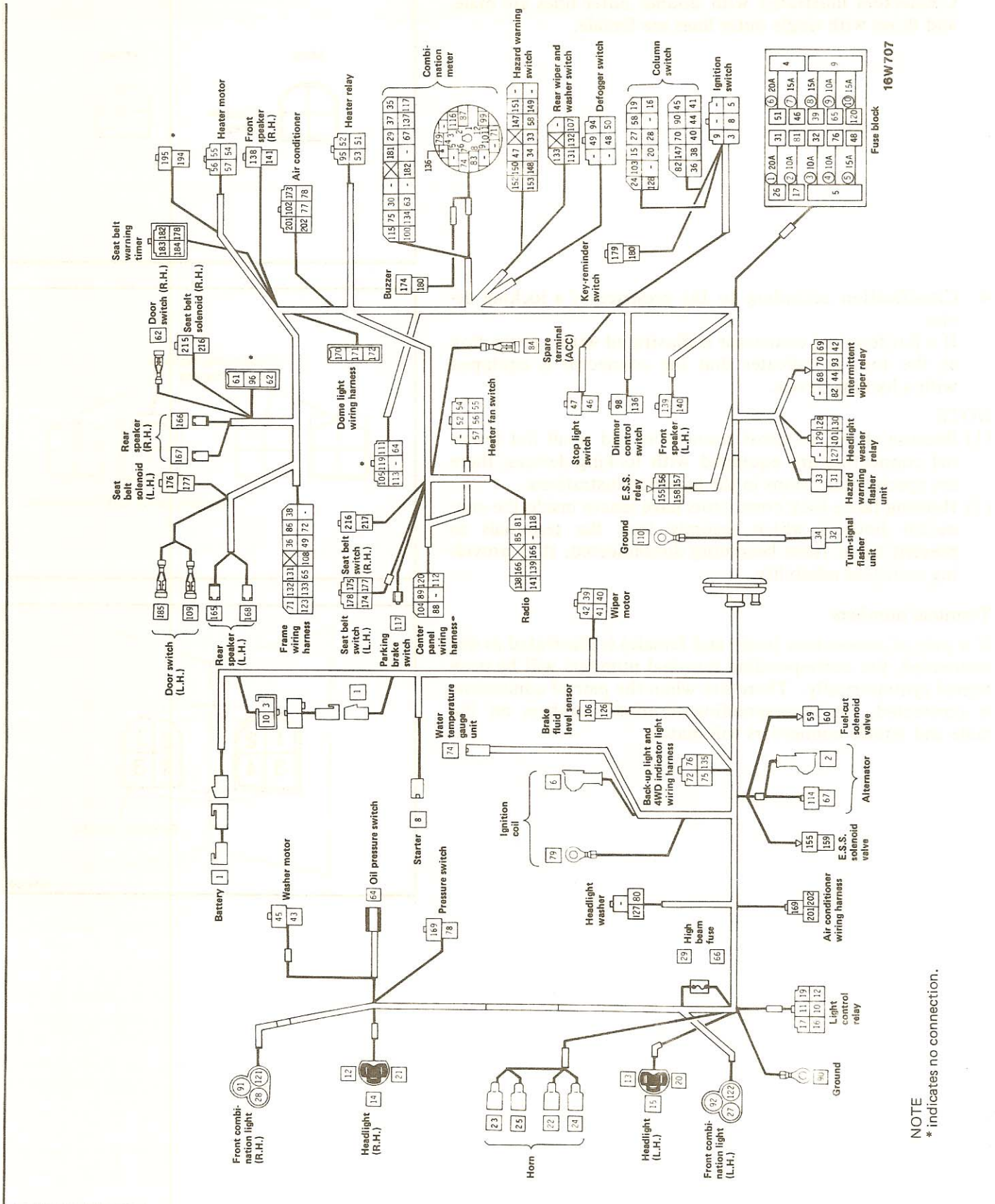


Terminal numbers

If a pair of connectors (male and female) is illustrated as disconnected, the corresponding terminal numbers will be positioned symmetrically. Therefore when the pair of connectors is connected, the corresponding terminal numbers on the male and female connectors will match.



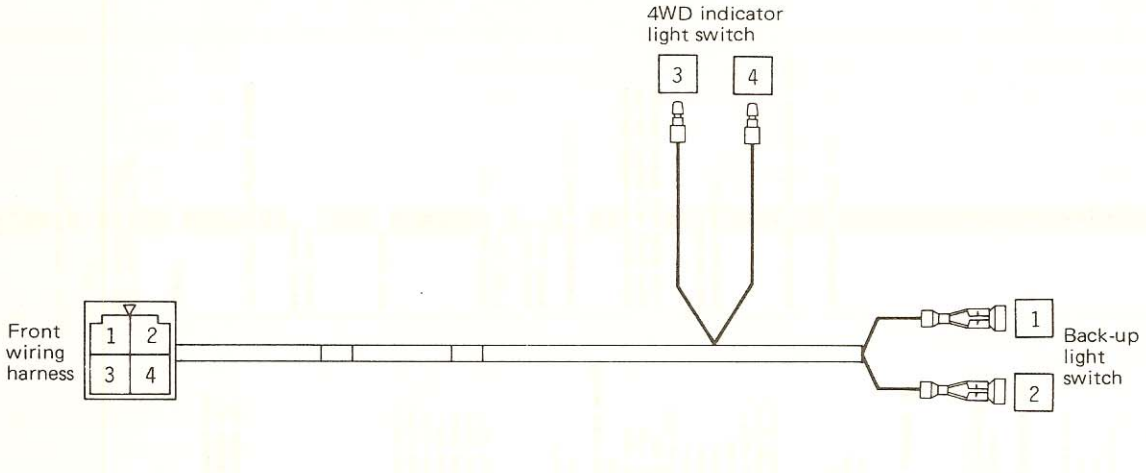
FRONT WIRING HARNESSES



NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	3W	BATTERY	FUSIBLE LINK
2	5W	ALTERNATOR <B>	1
3	2W	FUSIBLE LINK	IGNITION SWITCH
4	3W	FUSE BLOCK	2
5	2BW	IGNITION SWITCH <IG>	FUSE BLOCK
6	2BW	IGNITION COIL <+>	5
8	2BY	IGNITION SWITCH <ST>	STARTER
9	2LW	IGNITION SWITCH <ACC>	FUSE BLOCK
10	2R	LIGHT CONTROL RELAY	FUSIBLE LINK
11	1.25R	LIGHT CONTROL RELAY	10
12	1.25RL	LIGHT CONTROL RELAY	HEADLIGHT (R.H.) <B>
13	1.25RL	HEADLIGHT (L.H.) <B>	12
14	0.85RW	HEADLIGHT (R.H.) <HL>	15
15	0.85RW	HEADLIGHT (L.H.) <HL>	COLUMN SWITCH
16	R	LIGHT CONTROL RELAY	COLUMN SWITCH
17	1.25RW	LIGHT CONTROL RELAY	FUSE BLOCK
19	GW	LIGHT CONTROL RELAY	COLUMN SWITCH
20	0.85R	HEADLIGHT (L.H.) <HU>	COLUMN SWITCH
21	0.85R	HEADLIGHT (R.H.) <HU>	20
22	0.85B	HORN <S>	39
23	0.85B	HORN <H>	22
24	0.85B	HORN <S>	COLUMN SWITCH
25	0.85B	HORN <H>	24
26	1.25R	FUSE BLOCK	10
27	0.85GL	FRONT COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.)	COLUMN SWITCH
28	0.85GY	FRONT COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.)	COLUMN SWITCH
29	YR	HIGH BEAM FUSE	COMBINATION METER <BEAM>
30	0.3R	COMBINATION METER <BEAM>	20
31	1.25GB	HAZARD WARNING FLASHER UNIT <B>	FUSE BLOCK (1)
32	0.85RL	TURN-SIGNAL FLASHER UNIT <IG>	FUSE BLOCK (3)
33	1.25GO	HAZARD WARNING FLASHER UNIT	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH
34	GR	TURN-SIGNAL FLASHER UNIT	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH
35	0.3GL	COMBINATION METER	27
36	WL	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	COLUMN SWITCH
37	0.3GY	COMBINATION METER	28
38	WR	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	COLUMN SWITCH
39	0.85L	WIPER MOTOR <ACC>	FUSE BLOCK (8)
40	LO	WIPER MOTOR <LO>	COLUMN SWITCH
41	LB	WIPER MOTOR <HI>	COLUMN SWITCH
42	LW	WIPER MOTOR <AS>	INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY
43	L	WASHER MOTOR <ACC>	39
44	0.3BY	INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY	COLUMN SWITCH
45	YL	WASHER MOTOR	COLUMN SWITCH
46	0.85GR	FUSE BLOCK (7)	STOP LIGHT SWITCH <B>
47	0.85G	HAZARD SWITCH	STOP LIGHT SWITCH <L>
48	2RB	FUSE BLOCK (5)	DEFOGGER SWITCH <IG>
49	2B	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	DEFOGGER SWITCH <DEF>
50	BR	DEFOGGER SWITCH <IND>	49
51	2LR	FUSE BLOCK (6)	HEATER RELAY <B>
52	2L	HEATER FAN SWITCH <B>	HEATER RELAY
53	LR	HEATER RELAY <IG>	32
54	0.85LW	HEATER MOTOR <LO>	HEATER FAN SWITCH
55	1.25LY	HEATER MOTOR	HEATER FAN SWITCH
56	1.25LB	HEATER MOTOR	HEATER FAN SWITCH
57	2LR	HEATER MOTOR <HI>	HEATER FAN SWITCH
58	GR	COLUMN SWITCH	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH
59	1.25BW	FUEL-CUT SOLENOID VALVE	60
60	2BW	FUEL-CUT SOLENOID VALVE	6
61	RB	–	31
62	RG	–	DOOR SWITCH (R.H.)
63	0.3RG	COMBINATION METER	62
64	YB	OIL PRESSURE SWTICH	–
65	L	FUSE BLOCK (9)	FRAME WIRING HARNESS <ACC>
66	1.25Y	HIGH BEAM FUSE	12
67	0.85W	COMBINATION METER <CHG>	ALTERNATOR <L>
68	0.3YL	INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY <W>	45
69	L	INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY <ACC>	39
70	BR	INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY <LO>	COLUMN SWITCH
71	Y	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	COMBINATION METER
72	RL	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	B/LP AND 4WD INDICATOR LIGHT WIRING HARNESS
74	YL	WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE UNIT	COMBINATION METER <TEMP>
75	YR	B/LP AND 4WD INDICATOR LIGHT WIRING HARNESS	COMBINATION METER <4WD>
76	R	B/LP AND 4WD INDICATOR LIGHT WIRING HARNESS	FUSE BLOCK (4)
77	3LR	AIR CONDITIONER	4
78	0.85BW	PRESSURE SWITCH	AIR CONDITIONER
79	WL/B	IGNITION COIL <–>	COMBINATION METER <TAC>
80	1.25LW	HEADLIGHT WASHER <B>	10
81	GW	FUSE BLOCK (2)	RADIO <ILL>
82	0.3Y	INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY	COLUMN SWITCH
83	YR	COMBINATION METER	75
84	LW	SPARE TERMINAL <ACC>	120
85	0.3BY	RADIO <ILL–>	135
86	0.3GW	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	81
87	GW	COMBINATION METER <ILL+>	81
88	0.3BY	CENTER PANEL WIRING HARNESS <ILL–>	136
89	0.3GW	CENTER PANEL WIRING HARNESS <LL+>	81
90	2B	COLUMN SWITCH <E>	GROUND

NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
91	B	FRONT COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <E>	90
92	B	FRONT COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <E>	90
93	B	INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY <E>	101
94	0.3B	DEFOGGER SWITCH <E>	90
95	0.3B	HEATER RELAY <E>	104
96	B	–	108
98	0.3B	DIMMER CONTROL SWITCH <E>	90
99	B	COMBINATION METER <E>	100
100	B	COMBINATION METER <E>	90
101	1.25B	HEADLIGHT WASHER RELAY <E>	90
102	0.3B	AIR CONDITIONER <E>	90
103	0.3B	COLUMN SWITCH <E>	90
104	0.85B	CENTER PANEL WIRING HARNESS <E>	90
105	0.3B	–	104
106	0.3B	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SENSOR	90
107	0.3B	REAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH <E>	90
108	B	FRAME WIRING HARNESS <E>	90
109	RG	DOOR SWITCH (L.H.)	62
110	2B	GROUND	90
111	0.3RL	–	115
112	0.3RB	CENTER PANEL WIRING HARNESS <B>	61
113	0.3BY	–	136
114	0.85L	ALTERNATOR <IG>	32
115	RL	COMBINATION METER <IG>	76
116	RL	COMBINATION METER <IG>	115
117	YG	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH	COMBINATION METER <BK>
118	LW	RADIO <ACC>	120
119	0.3GW	–	81
120	0.85LW	FUSE BLOCK (10)	CENTER PANEL WIRING HARNESS <ACC>
121	RG	FRONT COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.)	81
122	RG	FRONT COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.)	121
123	0.3RG	FRAME WIRING HARNESS <TAIL>	86
126	0.3YG	BRAKE FLUID LEVEL SENSOR	117
127	1.25L	HEADLIGHT WASHER RELAY	HEADLIGHT WASHER
128	0.3LB	HEADLIGHT WASHER RELAY	COLUMN SWITCH
129	GW	HEADLIGHT WASHER RELAY	81
130	0.3LW	HEADLIGHT WASHER RELAY <ACC>	69
131	0.3WB	FRAME WIRING HARNESS <W>	REAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH
132	0.3BrW	FRAME WIRING HARNESS <LO>	REAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH
133	0.3Br	FRAME WIRING HARNESS <AS>	REAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH
134	0.3RB	COMBINATION METER <B>	61
135	B	B/LP AND 4WD INDICATOR LIGHT WIRING HARNESS <E>	106
136	BY	DIMMER CONTROL SWITCH	COMBINATION METER <ILL–>
137	YB	COMBINATION METER <OIL>	64
138	0.3BW	SPEAKER <FR+>	RADIO <FR+>
139	0.3BY	SPEAKER <FL+>	RADIO <FL+>
140	0.3B	SPEAKER <FL–>	141
141	B	SPEAKER <FR–>	RADIO <E>
147	0.85WG	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH <ST>	COLUMN SWITCH <ST>
148	WL	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH <RL>	36
149	WR	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH <RR>	38
150	GL	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH <FL>	27
151	GY	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH <FR>	28
152	0.3GW	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH <ILL+>	87
153	0.3BY	HAZARD WARNING SWITCH <ILL–>	136
155	BW	E.S.S. SOLENOID VALVE	E.S.S. RELAY
156	2L	E.S.S. RELAY	6
157	B	E.S.S. RELAY	90
158	W	E.S.S. RELAY	79
159	2L	E.S.S. SOLENOID VALVE	6
165	BG	SPEAKER <RL+>	RADIO <RL+>
166	BR	SPEAKER <RR+>	RADIO <RR+>
167	B	SPEAKER <RR–>	141
168	B	SPEAKER <RL–>	167
169	0.85BW	PRESSURE SWITCH	AIR CONDITIONER WIRING HARNESS
170	RB	DOME LIGHT WIRING HARNESS <B>	61
171	B	DOME LIGHT WIRING HARNESS <E>	108
172	RG	DOME LIGHT WIRING HARNESS <DR>	109
173	LW	AIR CONDITIONER	120
174	0.3Y	SEAT BELT SWITCH	BUZZER
175	0.3B	SEAT BELT SWITCH (L.H.)	104
176	0.3RL	SEAT BELT SOLENOID	215
177	0.3YB	SEAT BELT SOLENOID	SEAT BELT SWITCH (L.H.)
178	0.3RB	SEAT BELT SWITCH	BELT WARNING TIMER
179	GR	KEY REMINDER SWITCH	46
180	G	KEY REMINDER SWITCH	BUZZER
181	G	COMBINATION METER	180
182	0.3YB	COMBINATION METER	BELT WARNING TIMER
183	0.3RL	BELT WARNING TIMER	53
184	0.3B	BELT WARNING TIMER	195
185	YW	DOOR SWITCH (L.H.)	174
194	0.85RB	–	48
195	0.85B	–	90
201	BY	AIR CONDITIONER WIRING HARNESS	AIR CONDITIONER
202	0.85L	AIR CONDITIONER WIRING HARNESS	AIR CONDITIONER
215	RL	SEAT BELT SOLENOID	32
216	0.3YB	SEAT BELT SOLENOID	SEAT BELT SWITCH (R.H.)
217	0.3B	SEAT BELT SWITCH	104

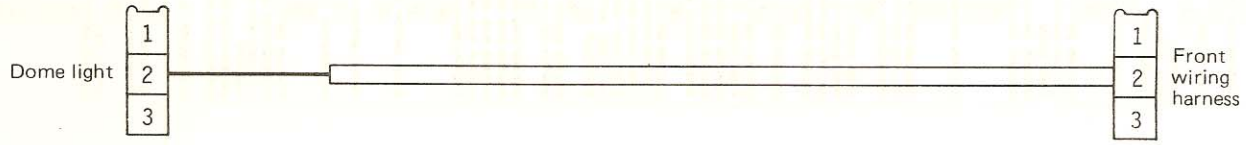
BACK-UP LIGHT AND 4WD INDICATOR LIGHT WIRING HARNESS



16W704

NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	R	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK-UP LIGHT SWITCH
2	RL	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK-UP LIGHT SWITCH
3	BR	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	4WD INDICATOR LIGHT SWITCH
4	YR	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	4WD INDICATOR LIGHT SWITCH

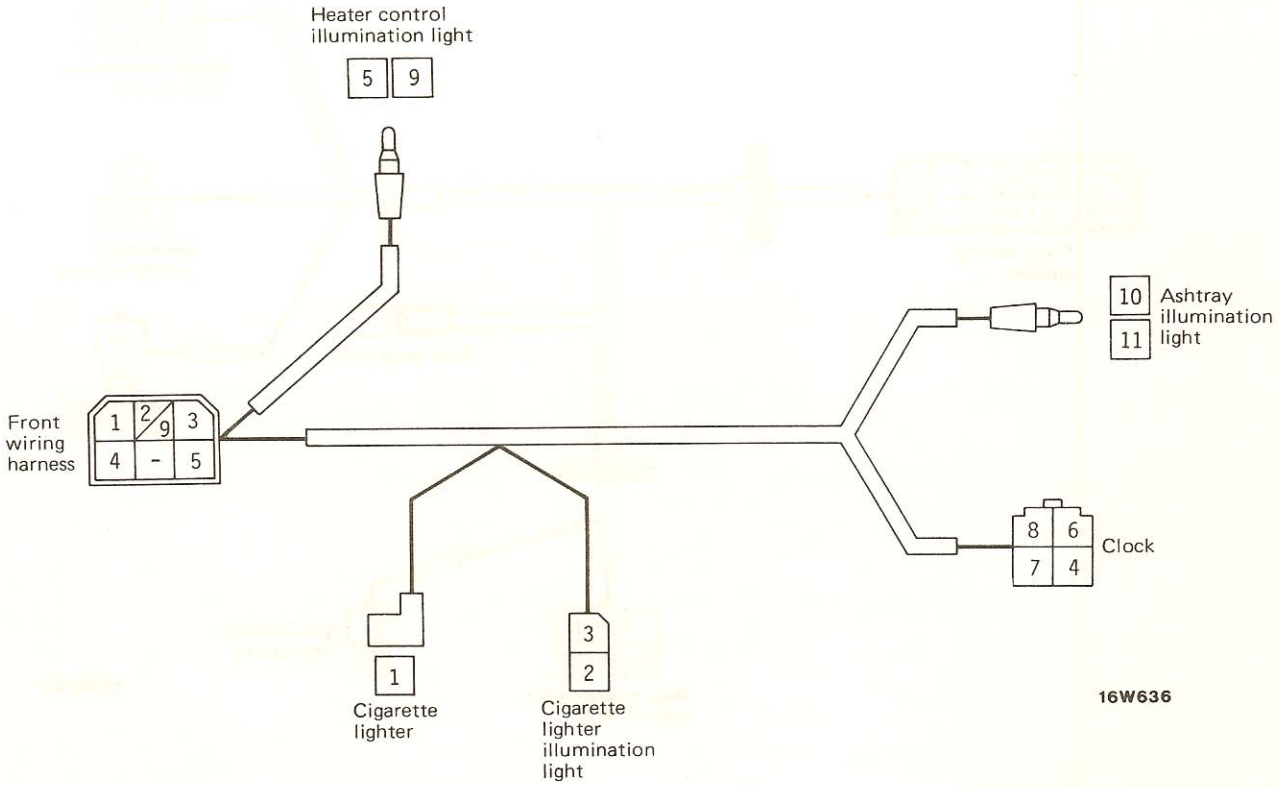
DOME LIGHT WIRING HARNESS



16W635

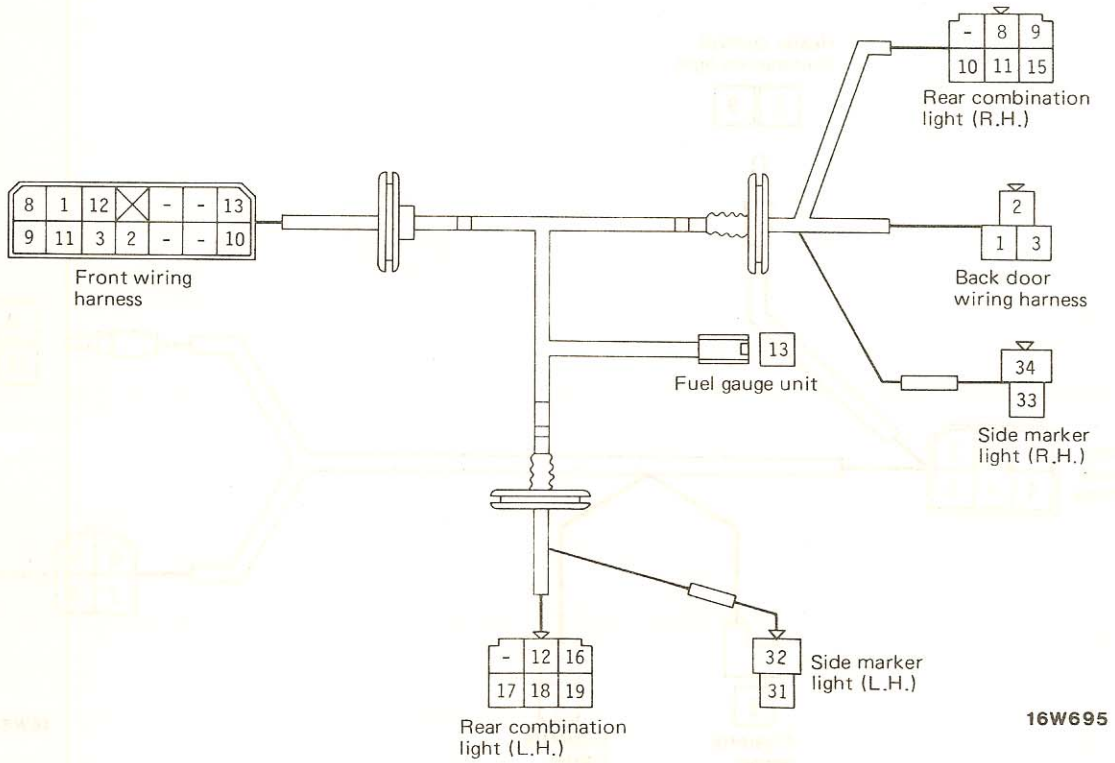
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	RB	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	DOME LIGHT <B>
2	B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	DOME LIGHT <E>
3	RG	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	DOME LIGHT <DR>

CENTER PANEL WIRING HARNESS



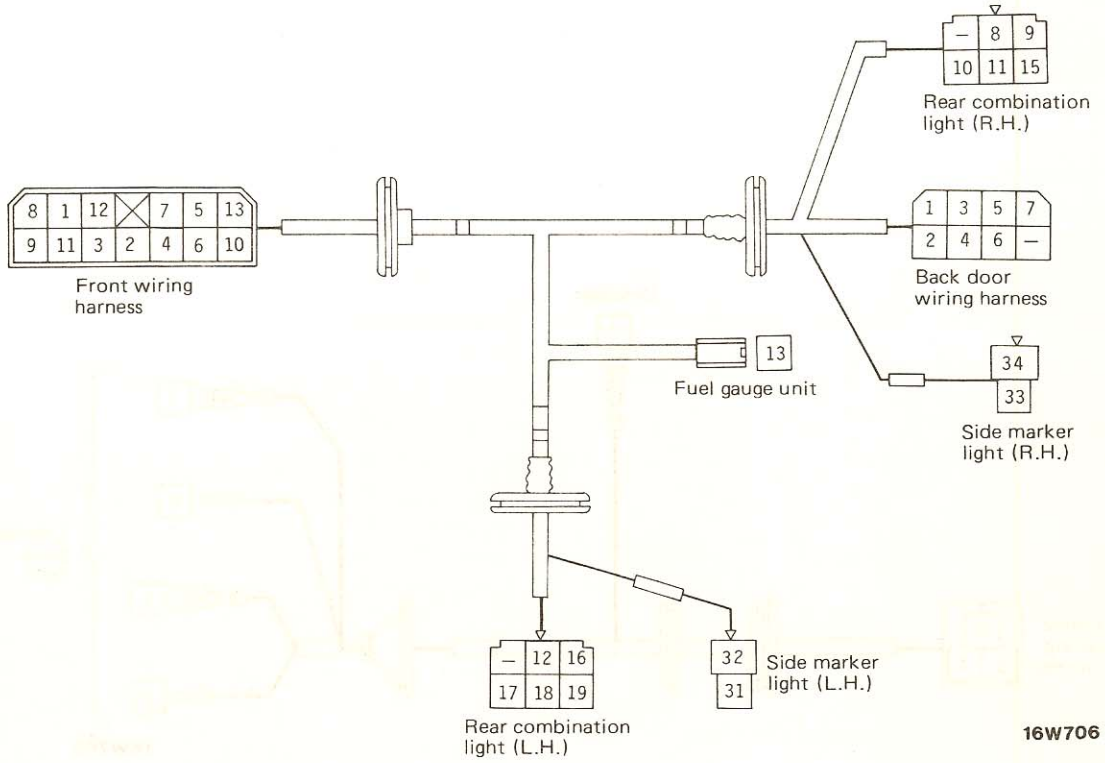
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	0.85LW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <ACC>	CIGARETTE LIGHTER
2	GW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <ILL+>	CIGARETTE LIGHTER ILLUMINATION LIGHT
3	0.85B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <E>	CIGARETTE LIGHTER ILLUMINATION LIGHT
4	0.3RB	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <B>	CLOCK
5	0.3GY	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <ILL–>	HEATER CONTROL ILLUMINATION LIGHT
6	B	CLOCK <E>	3
7	LW	CLOCK <ACC>	1
8	0.3GW	CLOCK <ILL+>	2
9	0.3GW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <ILL+>	HEATER CONTROL ILLUMINATION LIGHT
10	0.3B	ASHTRAY ILLUMINATION LIGHT <E>	3
11	0.3GW	ASHTRAY ILLUMINATION LIGHT <ILL>	2

FRAME WIRING HARNESS – Vehicles without a rear wiper and washer



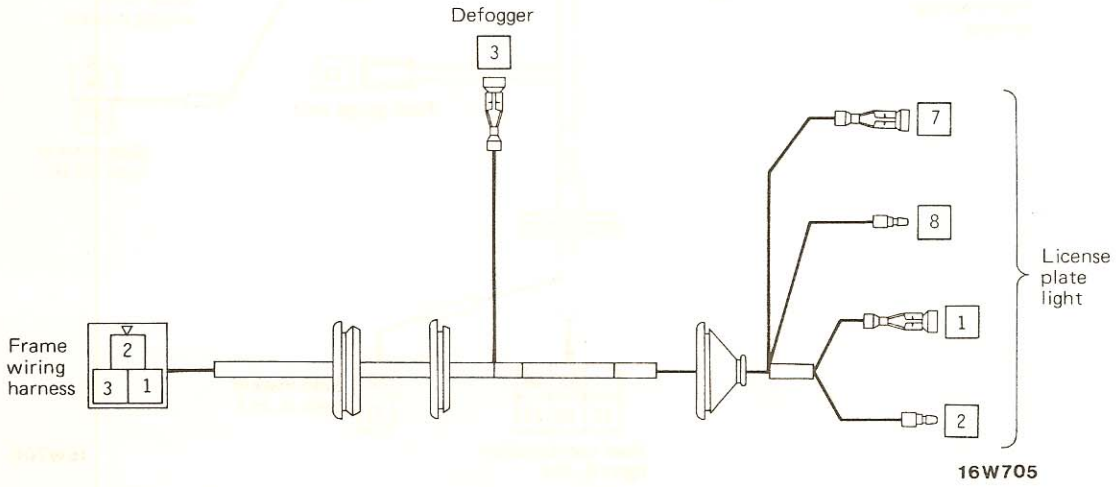
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	0.3GW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS <LI>
2	B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS <E>
3	2B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS <DEF>
8	0.3GY	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <TUR/STOP>
9	G	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.)
10	RG	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <TAIL>
11	RL	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <BACK>
12	0.3GL	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <TUL/STOP>
13	Y	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	FUEL GAUGE UNIT
15	B	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <E>	2
16	0.3G	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.)	9
17	0.3RG	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <TAIL>	10
18	0.3RL	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <BACK>	11
19	B	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <E>	2
31	GW	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (L.H.)	17
32	0.3B	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (L.H.)	19
33	0.3GW	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (R.H.)	10
34	0.3B	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (R.H.)	15

FRAME WIRING HARNESS – Vehicles with a rear wiper and washer



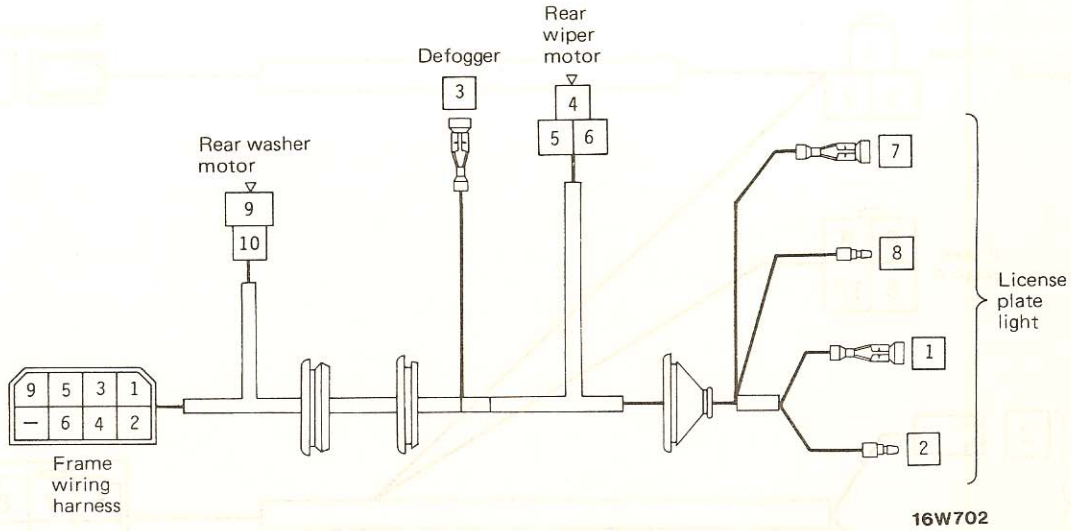
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	0.3GW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS <LI>
2	B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS <E>
3	2B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS <DEF>
4	L	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS (REAR WIPER) <ACC>
5	0.3BrW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS (REAR WIPER) <LO>
6	0.3Br	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS (REAR WIPER) <AS>
7	0.3WB	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS (REAR WASHER)
8	0.3GY	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <TUR/STOP>
9	G	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.)
10	RG	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <TAIL>
11	RL	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <BACK>
12	0.3GL	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <TUL/STOP>
13	Y	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	FUEL GAUGE UNIT
15	B	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (R.H.) <E>	2
16	0.3G	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.)	9
17	0.3RG	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <TAIL>	10
18	0.3RL	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <BACK>	11
19	B	REAR COMBINATION LIGHT (L.H.) <E>	2
31	GW	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (L.H.)	17
32	0.3B	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (L.H.)	19
33	0.3GW	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (R.H.)	10
34	0.3B	SIDE MARKER LIGHT (R.H.)	15

BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS – Vehicles without a rear wiper and washer



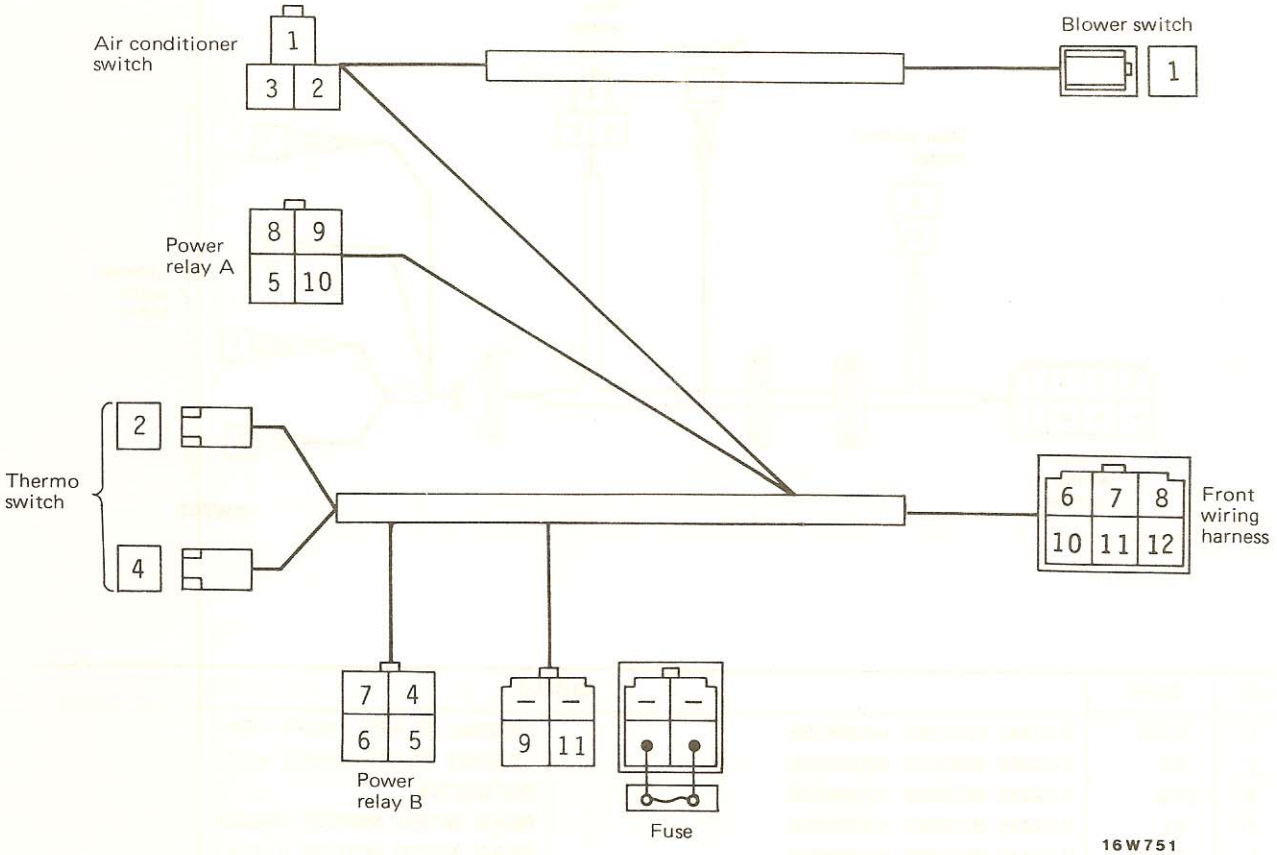
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	FGW	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <B>
2	FB	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <E>
3	2FB	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	DEFOGGER
7	GW	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <B>	1
8	B	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <E>	2

BACK DOOR WIRING HARNESS – Vehicles with a rear wiper and washer



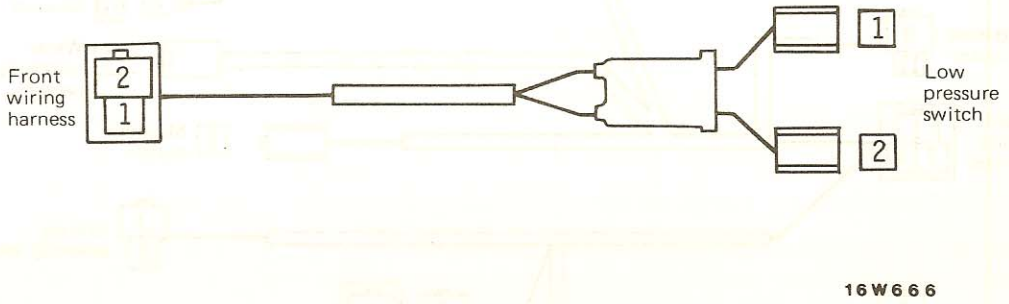
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	FGW	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <B>
2	FB	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <E>
3	2FB	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	DEFOGGER
4	FL	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	REAR WIPER MOTOR <ACC>
5	FBrW	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	REAR WIPER MOTOR <LO>
6	FBr	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	REAR WIPER MOTOR <AS>
7	GW	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <B>	[1]
8	B	LICENSE PLATE LIGHT <E>	[2]
9	0.3WB	FRAME WIRING HARNESS	REAR WASHER MOTOR <–>
10	0.3L	REAR WASHER MOTOR <+>	[4]

AIR CONDITIONER WIRING HARNESS A



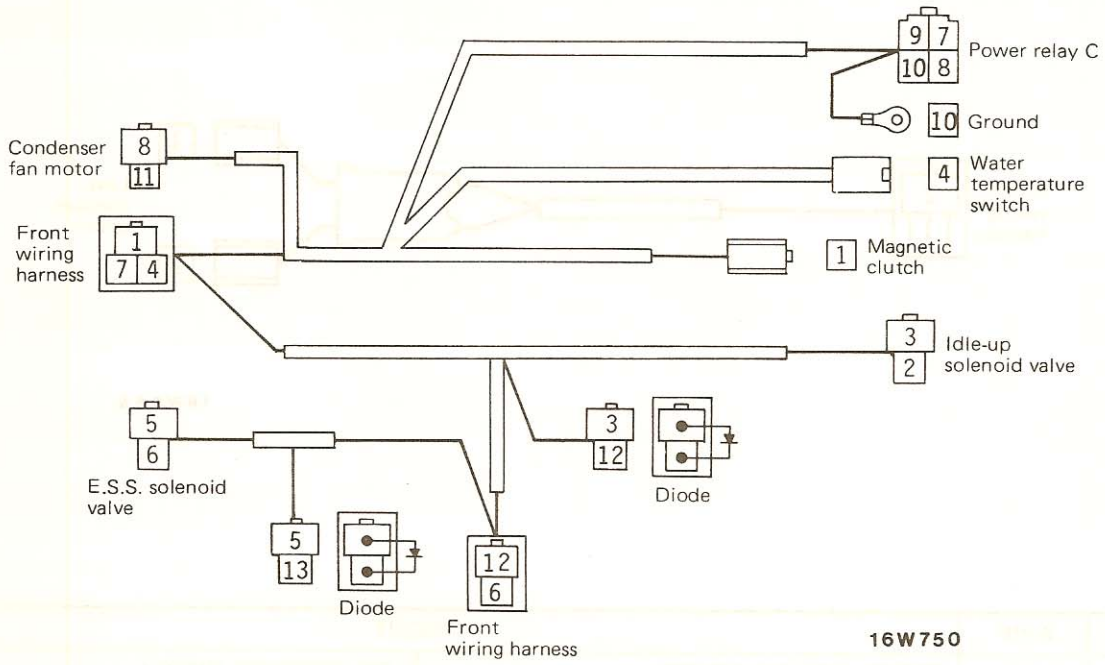
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	0.85WB	BLOWER SWITCH	AIR CONDITIONER SWITCH
2	0.85LB	AIR CONDITIONER SWITCH	THERMO SWITCH
3	B	AIR CONDITIONER SWITCH	[7]
4	0.85GB	THERMO SWITCH	POWER RELAY B
5	0.85L	POWER RELAY B	POWER RELAY A
6	0.85LW	POWER RELAY B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <ACC>
7	0.85B	POWER RELAY B	FRONT WIRING HARNESS <E>
8	0.85BY	POWER RELAY A	FRONT WIRING HARNESS
9	0.85LR	POWER RELAY A	FUSE
10	0.85BW	POWER RELAY A	FRONT WIRING HARNESS
11	3LR	FUSE	FRONT WIRING HARNESS
12	0.85L	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	[9]

AIR CONDITIONER WIRING HARNESS B



NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	0.85BW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
2	0.85BW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

AIR CONDITIONER WIRING HARNESS C



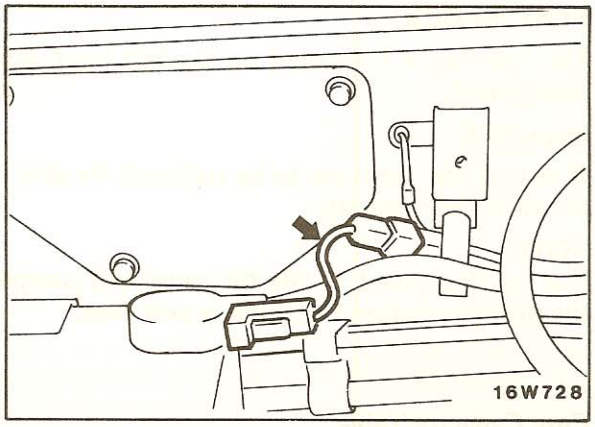
NO.	WIRE	CIRCUIT	
1	0.85BW	FRONT WIRING HARNESS	MAGNETIC CLUTCH
2	0.85BW	IDLE-UP SOLENOID VALVE	1
3	0.85B	IDLE-UP SOLENOID VALVE	DIODE
4	0.85BY	WATER TEMPERATURE SWITCH	FRONT WIRING HARNESS
5	0.85BW	E.S.S. SOLENOID VALVE	DIODE
6	0.85L	E.S.S. SOLENOID VALVE	FRONT WIRING HARNESS
7	0.85L	POWER RELAY C	FRONT WIRING HARNESS
8	0.85GB	POWER RELAY C	CONDENSER FAN MOTOR
9	0.85BW	POWER RELAY C	1
10	0.85B	POWER RELAY C	GROUND
11	0.85GY	CONDENSER FAN MOTOR	10
12	0.85BW	DIODE	FRONT WIRING HARNESS
13	0.85BW	DIODE	12

FUSIBLE LINKS

The fusible links consist of main link and sub link. Every circuit except the starter motor uses fusible links.

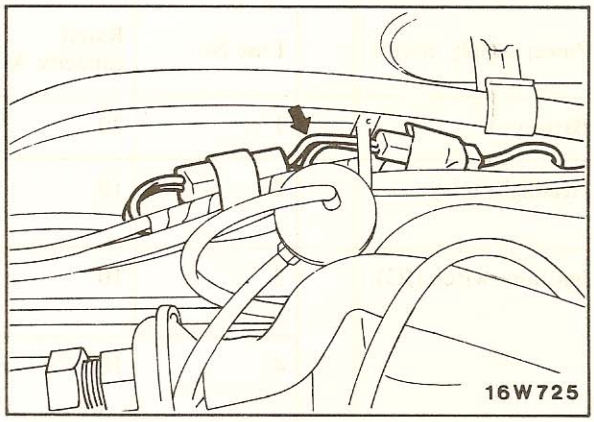
Main fusible link

Connected to the positive (+) terminal of the battery.



Sub fusible link

Sub fusible link is mounted with tape to top center of the cowl.

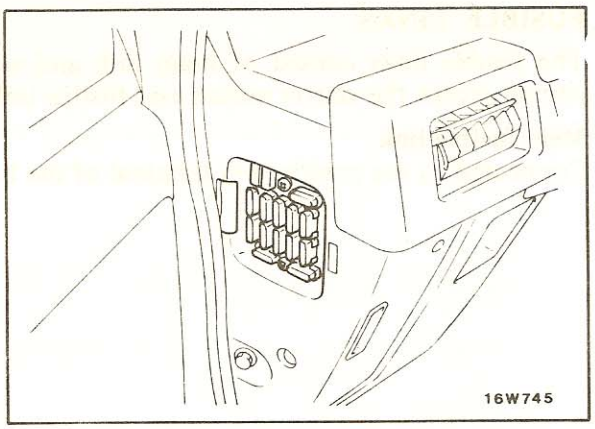


Inspection

Check for a burnt fusible link with a circuit tester, since visual diagnosis may be difficult.
If a fusible link burns out, the cause is a short or some other problem in the circuit. Carefully determine the cause and correct it before replacing the fusible link.
When replacing fusible links, be sure to use a fusible link of the specified capacity.

FUSE BLOCK

The fuse block is located on the left hand side of the instrument panel.



Inspection

If any of the fuses are to be replaced, be sure to use a fuse of the specified capacity.

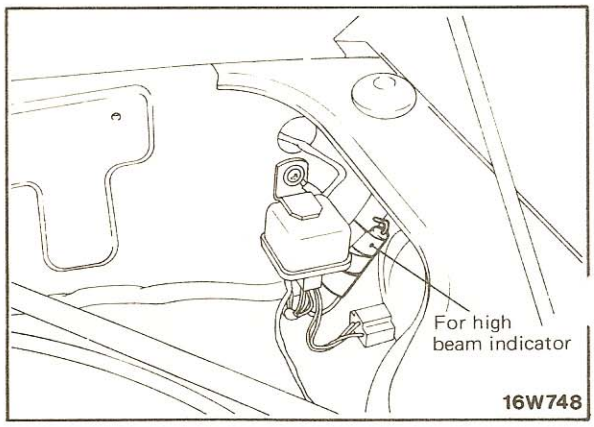
NOTE
If a fuse has failed, locate the cause and completely eliminate the problem before installing a new fuse.

Fuse Capacity Table

Power supply circuit	Fuse No.	Rated capacity A	Applicable circuits
Battery	1	20	Clock, Dome light, Door switches, Hazard warning flashers
Headlight relay	2	10	Tail lights, License plate lights, Illumination lights, Headlight washer relay, Position lights
Ignition switch (IG)	3	10	Heater relay, Seat belt warning timer, Turn-signal lights, Alternator, Seat belt switches
	4	10	Back-up lights, Fuel and water temperature gauges, Indicator and warning lights
	5	15	Rear window defogger
Battery	6	20	Heater
	7	15	Key-reminder switch, Stop lights, Buzzer, Seat belt switch (L.H.) Door switch (L.H.)
Ignition switch (ACC)	8	15	Windshield wipers and washer, Headlight washer relay, Intermittent wiper relay, Horn
	9	10	Rear window wiper and washer
	10	15	Cigarette lighter, Radio, Tape player, Clock (ACC), Spare terminal

INDEPENDENT FUSE

An independent fuse is provided behind the left-hand headlight, for the high beam indicator light.



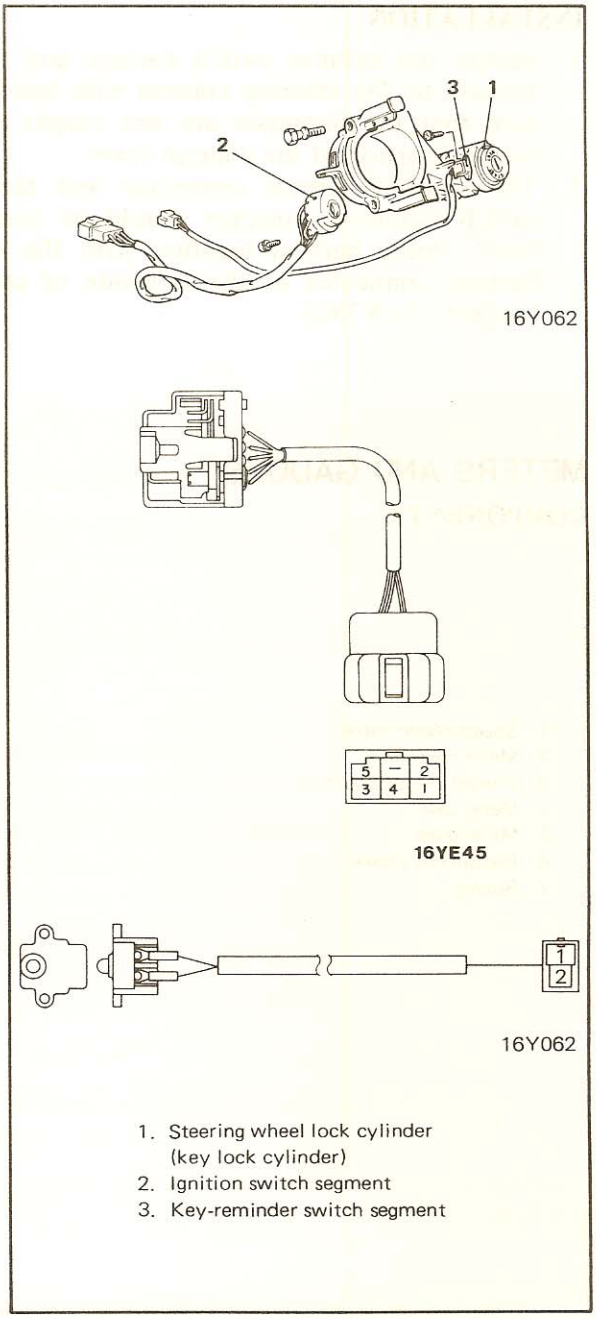
COMPONENTS

Ignition switch

Key position \ Terminal	1	2	3	4	5
LOCK					
ACC	○	○			
ON	○	○	○		
START	○		○	○	○

Key-reminder switch

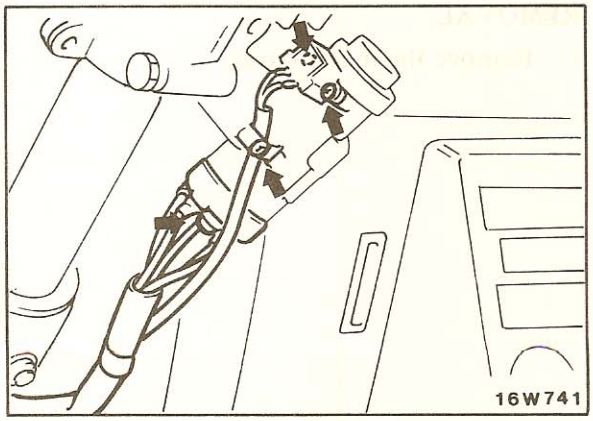
Key position \ Terminal	1	2
When the key is removed	○	○
When the key is inserted		



1. Steering wheel lock cylinder (key lock cylinder)
2. Ignition switch segment
3. Key-reminder switch segment

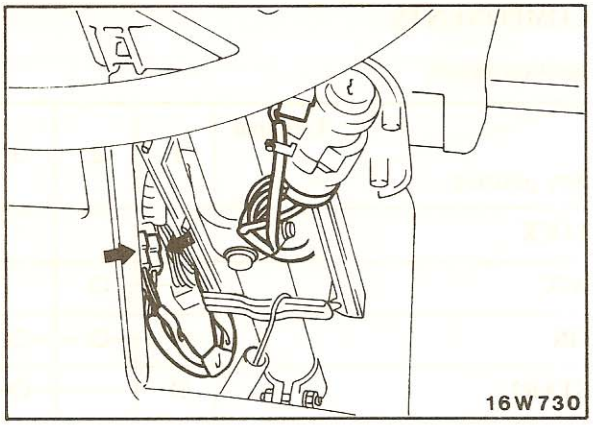
REPLACEMENT OF THE IGNITION SWITCH SEGMENT

1. Disconnect the negative cable from the terminal of the battery.
2. Remove the column cover. (Refer to GROUP 19.)
3. Remove the band clip of the wiring harness, and then disconnect the ignition switch harness connector and the key-reminder switch harness connector.
4. Remove the ignition switch segment and key-reminder switch mounting screws, and then pull the switch segment out of the key cylinder. (16W741)



INSTALLATION

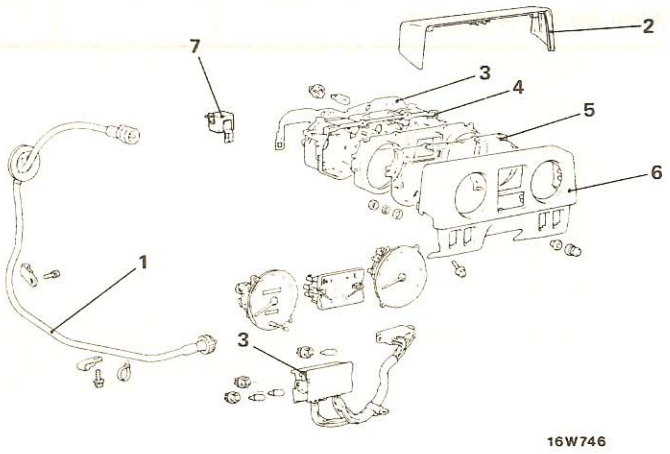
1. Secure the column switch harness and ignition switch harness to the steering column with band clips to make sure that the harnesses are not caught in the boss or moving portion of the column cover.
2. The ignition harness connector and the key-reminder switch harness connector should be connected to the front wiring harness together with the column switch harness connector at the left side of steering support bracket. (16W730)



METERS AND GAUGES

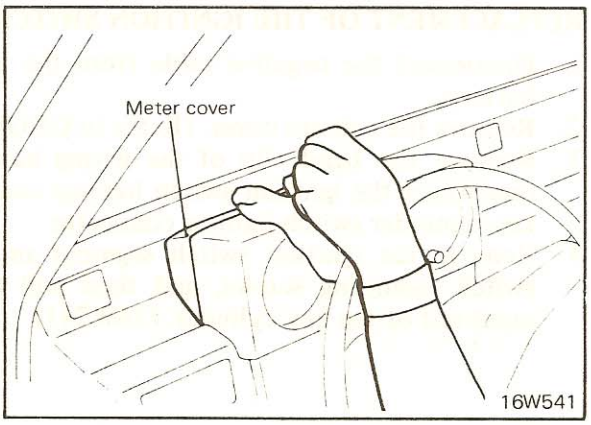
COMPONENTS

1. Speedometer cable
2. Meter cover
3. Printed circuit board
4. Meter case
5. Meter glass
6. Instrument cluster
7. Buzzer

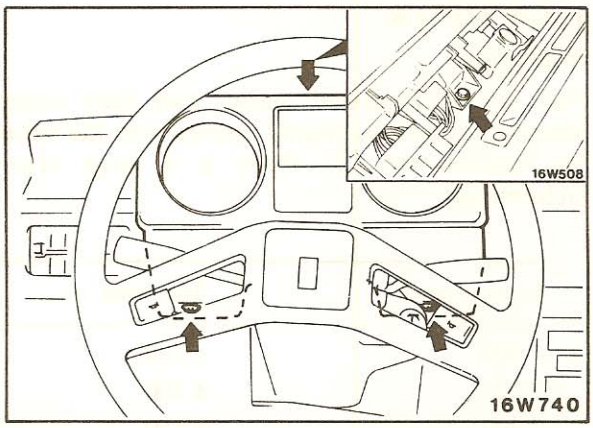


REMOVAL

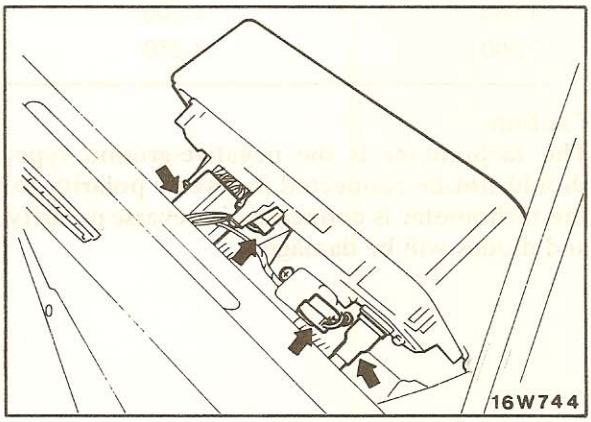
1. Remove the meter cover.



2. Remove the screws from the bottom of the case. (16W740)
3. Remove the bolt from the upper part of the case. (16W508)



4. Disconnect the speedometer cable from the meter case by pushing the stopper of the plug on the speedometer cable side of the connection. (16W744)
5. Disconnect the connectors of the meter harness and the buzzer (located behind the meter case), and also of the body harness.
6. Disconnect the connectors (all located behind the meter case at the bottom) of the hazard switch, the rear window defogger, and the rear wiper/washer switch, and then remove the meter case.



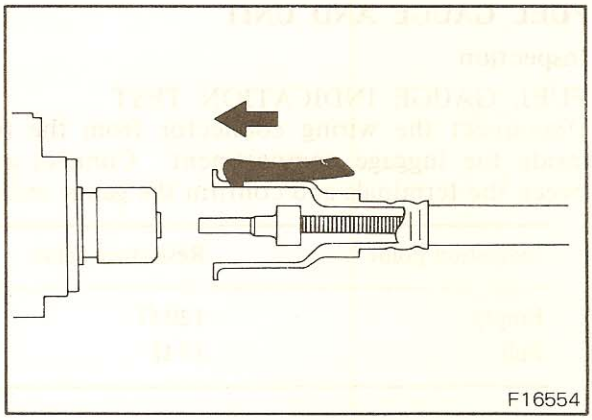
INSTALLATION

When installing the instrument cluster, be sure to secure the speedometer cable and connector positively.

SPEEDOMETER

Replacement of the Speedometer Cable

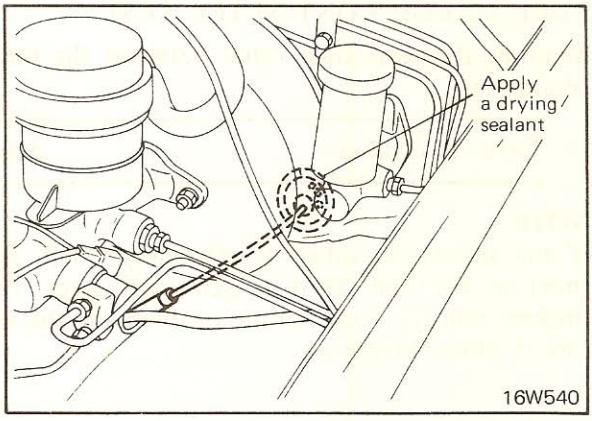
1. Replace the cable assembly if there is a malfunction.
2. When connecting the cable to the speedometer, insert the cable until the stopper properly fits to the speedometer groove. (16F554)



3. After installing the speedometer, pull the speedometer cable through the grommet in the fire wall until the cable marking is visible from the engine compartment side.
4. Apply a drying sealant to the outside surface of the grommet. (16W540)
5. Securely clamp the speedometer cable to the frame clip at the marking (yellow) on the transmission side.

Caution

Disconnect installation of the cable may cause the meter indication to fluctuate, damage a harness, or produce noise.



TACHOMETER

Inspection

Connect a tach-dwell meter, and then compare the meter readings at various engine speeds with the values indicated on the tachometer. If there is a large error, replace the tachometer.

rpm

Engine speed	Tolerance
1,000	± 100
2,000	± 100
3,000	± 150
4,000	± 200
5,000	± 250

Caution

The tachometer is the negative-ground type, and therefore should not be connected in reverse polarity to the battery. If the tachometer is connected in reverse polarity, the transistors and diodes will be damaged.

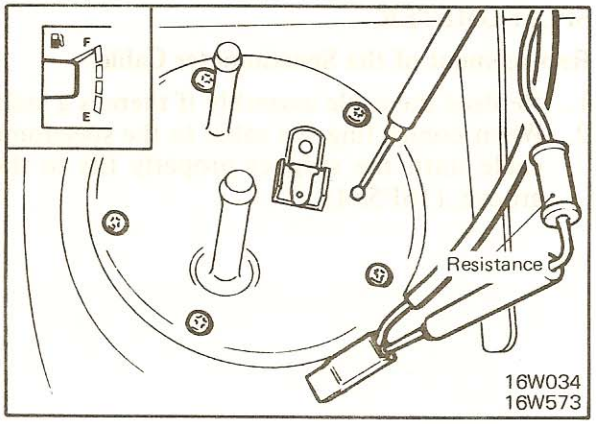
FUEL GAUGE AND UNIT

Inspection

FUEL GAUGE INDICATION TEST

Disconnect the wiring connector from the fuel gauge unit inside the luggage compartment. Connect a resistance between the terminals and confirm the gauge indications.

Indication point	Resistance value
Empty	120 Ω
Full	17 Ω



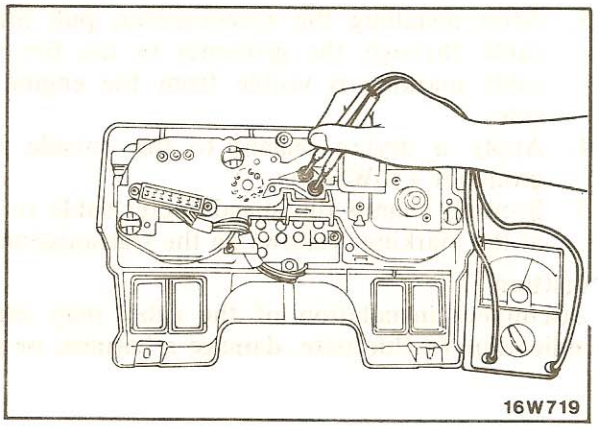
FUEL GAUGE CONTINUITY TEST

Measure the resistance value between the terminals with an ohmmeter.

Resistance value	Approx. 25 Ω

NOTE

If the resistance value is extremely small, there may be a short in the coil. If it is extremely large, there may be a broken wire or some other problem in the coil. In either case, replace the gauge.

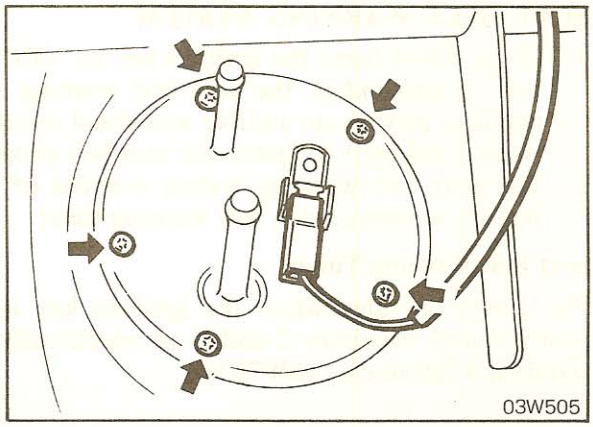


Replacement of the Fuel Gauge Unit

1. Remove the fuel gauge unit. (03W505)

Caution
Since the fuel gauge unit is mounted to the side of the tank, drain the fuel first. The in-tank filter of the fuel gauge unit should be handled carefully because there is the danger of the filter coming out of position.

2. When installing the fuel gauge unit, be careful not to bend the float arm.
3. After installation, confirm that the unit is securely grounded.



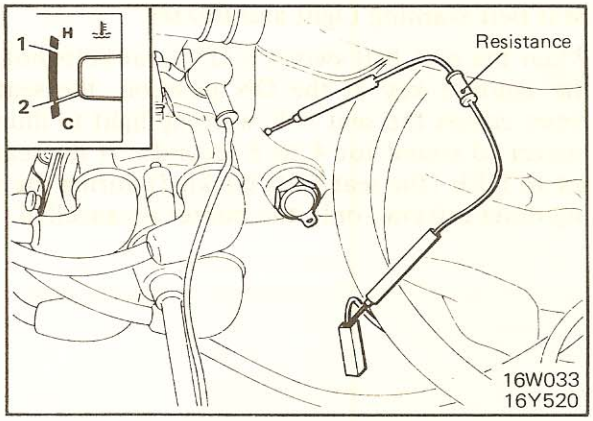
WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE AND UNIT

Inspection

WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE INDICATION TEST

1. Disconnect the wiring connector from the water temperature gauge unit inside the engine compartment.
2. Connect a resistance to the connector, and then confirm the gauge indications.

Indication point	Resistance value
(1) 115°C (239°F)	23.8 Ω
(2) 70°C (158°F)	104 Ω

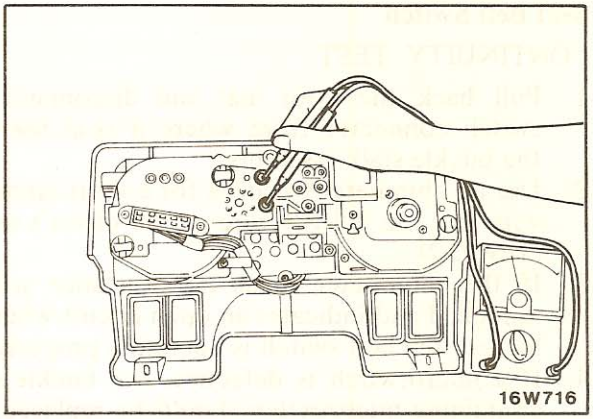


WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE CONTINUITY TEST

Measure the resistance value between the terminals with an ohmmeter.

Resistance value	Approx. 55 Ω

NOTE
If the resistance value is extremely small, there may be a short in the coil; if it is extremely large, there may be a broken wire or some other problem in the coil. In either case, replace the gauge.

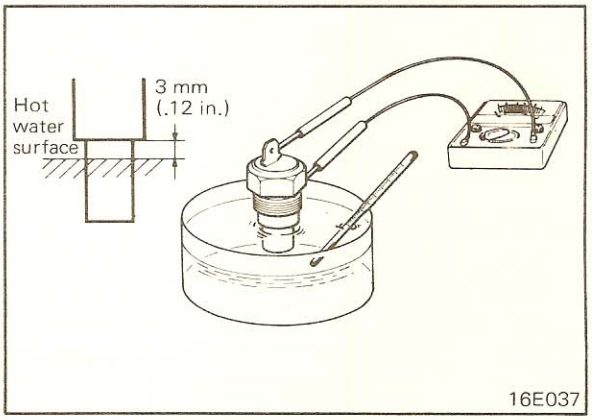


WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE UNIT OPERATION CHECK

Measure the resistance with the gauge unit in hot water at 70°C (158°F).

Resistance value	104 Ω

Caution
The gauge unit should be held with its housing 3 mm (.12 in.) away from the surface of the hot water.

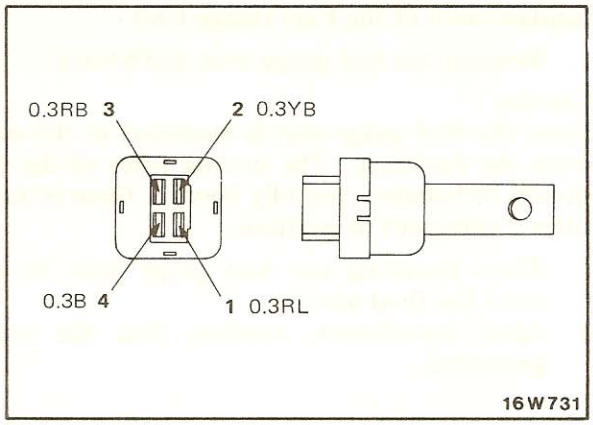


SEAT BELT WARNING SYSTEM

1. If the driver turns the ignition key to "ON" while his seat belt is unbuckled, the seat belt warning system is activated to provide an audible and visual reminder through a buzzer and light to fasten the seat belt properly.
2. The seat belt warning system consists of a belt switch, buzzer, warning light, belt warning timer.

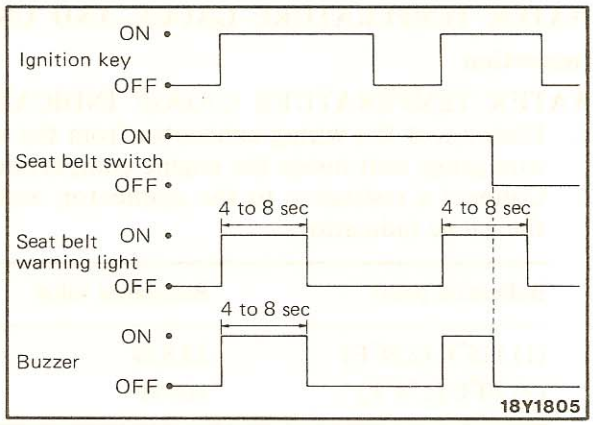
Seat Belt Warning Timer

The timer operates when the ignition key is in the "ON" position and terminals 2 and 3 are electrically connected to terminal 4 (ground). (16W731)



Seat Belt Warning Light and Buzzer

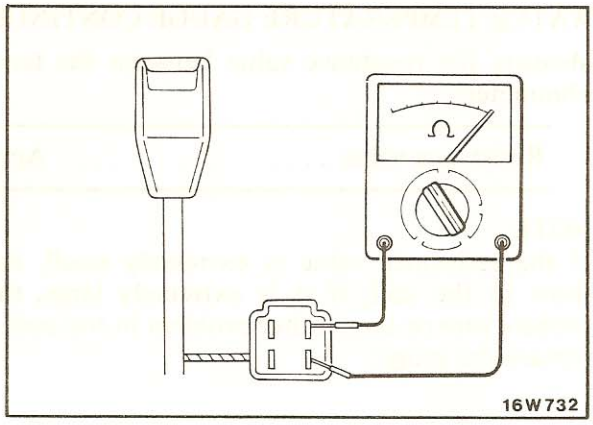
When the seat belt switch is ON (seat belts not buckled) with the ignition key at the ON position, the seat belt warning timer causes the seat belt warning light to illuminate and the buzzer to sound for 4 to 8 seconds. If the seat belt switch is set to OFF (the seat belts buckled) during the seat belt warning timer interval, only the buzzer is cancelled.



Seat Belt Switch

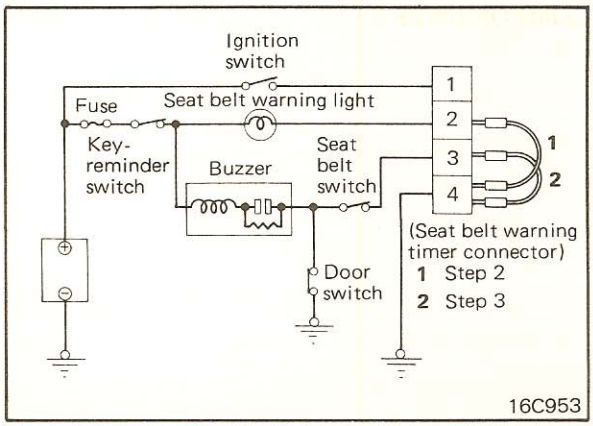
CONTINUITY TEST

1. Pull back the floor mat and disconnect the seat belt switch connector from where it is at the attachment to the buckle stalk assembly.
2. Use an ohmmeter to check for a short circuit at the 0.3-Y wire and the 0.3-RB wire of the driver's seat belt switch. (16W732)
3. If the ohmmeter reads no resistance with the buckle unlocked and indicates an open circuit when the buckle is locked, the belt switch is operating properly.
4. If a microswitch is defective, the buckle stalk assembly containing microswitch should be replaced. For replacement, see GROUP 23.



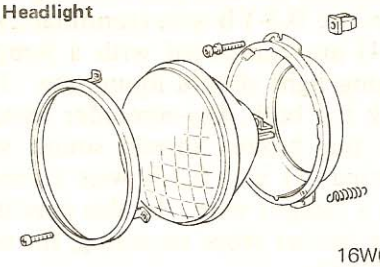
System Inspection

1. Disconnect the seat belt warning timer connector.
2. When the 0.3-YB wire (terminal 2) and 0.3-B wire (terminal 4) are connected with a jumper wire, the seat belt warning light should illuminate. If it fails to illuminate, check the bulb, key-reminder switch and fuse. (16C953)
3. Also the buzzer should sound when the 0.3-RB wire (terminal 3) and 0.3-B wire (terminal 4) are connected with a jumper wire. In this condition, fasten the buckle; if the buzzer stops sounding, the seat belt switch is good. (16C953)
4. If the buzzer does not sound when terminal 3 and terminal 4 are connected with a jumper wire, and check continuity of the seat belt switch. If these is continuity in the seat belt switch, replace the buzzer.
5. After performing the above inspections, connect the seat belt warning timer.
6. With the ignition switch turned to IG, verify the function of the seat belt warning system.



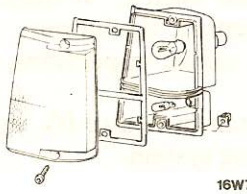
COMPONENTS

Headlight



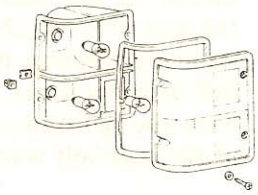
16W606

Front combination light



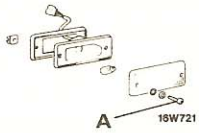
16W720

Rear combination light



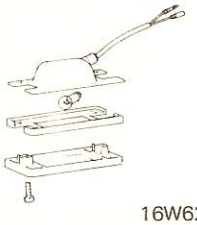
16W623

Rear side marker light



16W721

License plate light



16W622

Dome light

16W602

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	0.7-0.8	0.5-0.6

HEADLIGHTS

1. The headlight system consists of two sealed-beam bulbs.
2. The bulbs are the dual filament type for low and high beams and are marked by a number 2DI molded in the lens.
3. The low beam is intended for use in congested areas and on highways when oncoming vehicles are within a distance of 153 m (500 ft.).
4. The high beam is intended primarily for distant illumination and for use on the open highway when there are no oncoming vehicles.

AIMING

Pre-aiming Instructions

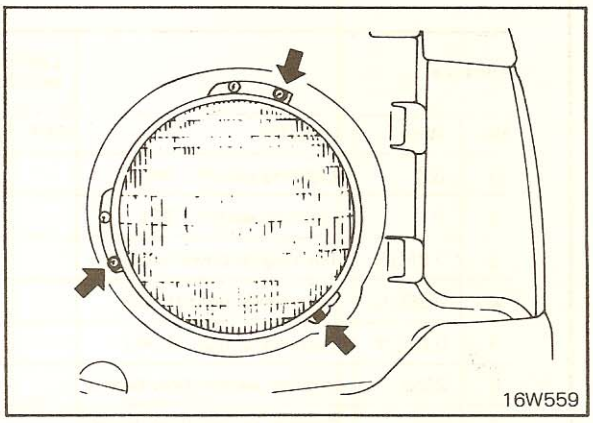
1. Test dimmer switch operation.
2. Confirm operation of high beam indicator light mounted in instrument cluster.
3. Inspect for badly rusted or faulty headlight assemblies. These conditions must be corrected before a satisfactory adjustment can be made.
4. Fill the fuel tank.
5. Position vehicle on a level floor.
6. Bounce the front of the vehicle up and down three times by applying your body weight to the hood or bumper.
7. Check tire inflation.
8. Rock vehicle sideways to allow it to assume its normal position.
9. There should be no other load in the vehicle except the driver or substituted weight of approximately 70 kg (150 lbs.) placed in driver's seat.
10. Thoroughly clean headlight lenses.
11. Adjust headlights by following the instructions for the headlight tester.

Removal

1. Remove the radiator grille, front combination light and headlight bezel. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
2. Disconnect the harness connector from the bulb socket.
3. Remove the retaining ring from the mounting ring. (16W559)

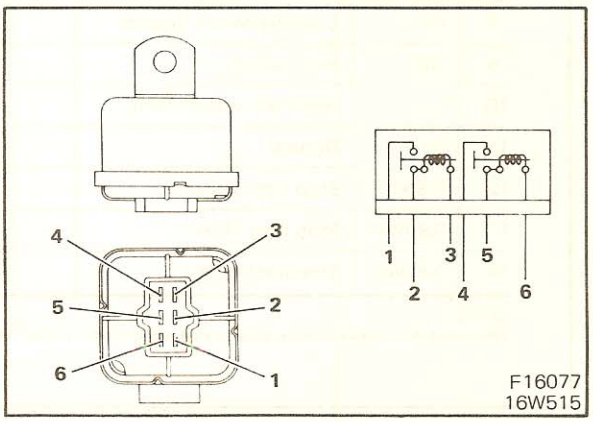
Caution
Do not disturb headlight adjusting screws.

4. Remove the headlight assembly.

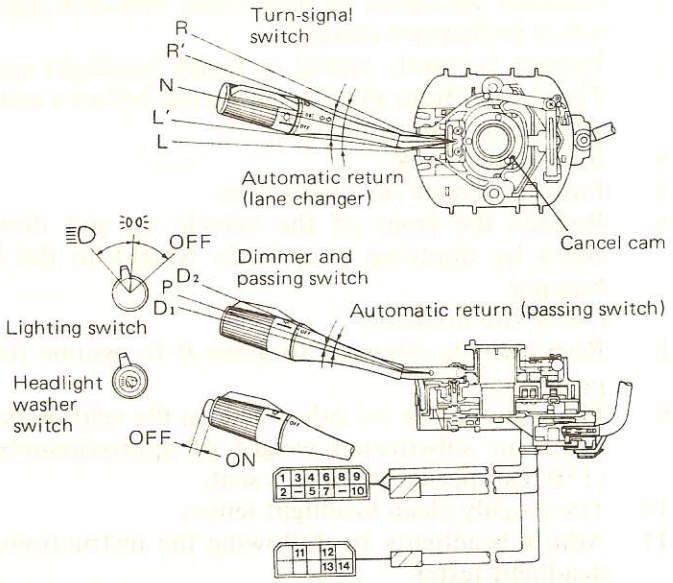


LIGHT CONTROL RELAY

1. Check to ensure that when battery voltage is applied between terminals 2 and 3 and between terminals 5 and 6 an operating sound (click) is heard. (F16077, 16W515)
2. In the above conditions, check to see if the battery voltage is applied to terminals 1 and 4. (F16077, 16W515)



LIGHTING SWITCH



NOTE
R' and L' indicate lane-changing operation.

16W734

Terminal			Lighting switch			Dimmer and passing switch			Turn-signal switch			Headlight washer switch		Horn switch	
No.	Wire	Used for	OFF	≡D	≡D	D_1	D_2	P	L (L')	N	R (R')	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
1	(G)	Lighting switch (≡D)		○	○										
2	R	Lighting switch (≡D)			○			○							
3	0.85GR	Turn-signal power supply							○		○				
4	0.85GL	Turn-signal light (L.H.)							○						
5	0.85GY	Turn-signal light (R.H.)									○				
6	2RW	Dimmer switch (low beam)				○		○							
7	2R	Dimmer switch (high beam)					○	○							
8	(B)	Lighting switch ground		○	○										
9	GB	Horn switch													○
10	(L)	Headlight washer relay											○		○
11	2B	Ground				○	○	○					○		
12	0.85WG	Stop light switch								○					
13	0.85WR	Stop light (R.H.)								○	○				
14	0.85WL	Stop light (L.H.)							○	○					

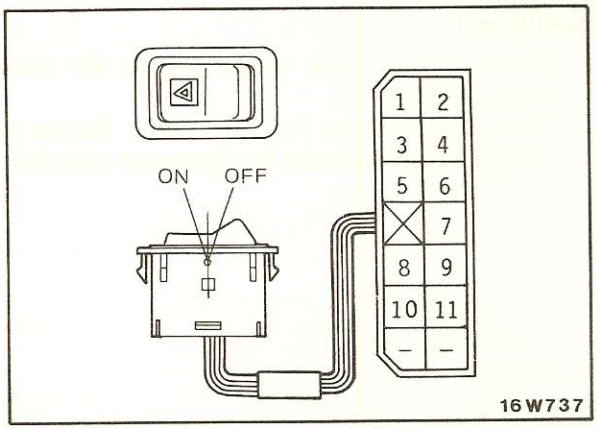
NOTE
The sizes for wires whose size is not specified in the "Wire" column above are 0.3 mm^2 for items in parentheses, and 0.5 mm^2 for all others.

HAZARD WARNING SWITCH

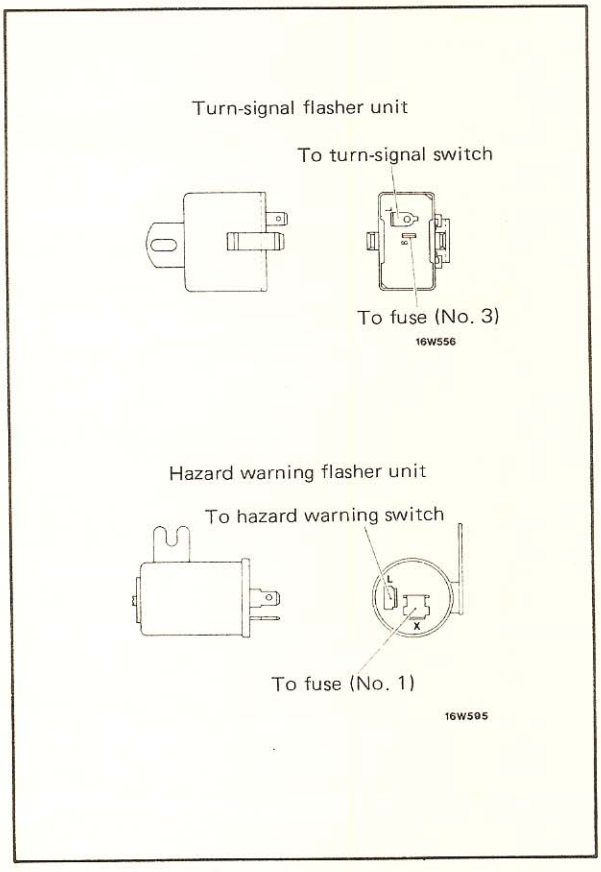
Inspeciton

Move the switch to ON and OFF, and check the continuity between the terminals.

Terminal No.	Switch position OFF	Switch position ON	Connection point
1	○	○	Fuse block No.2
2	○	○	Ground
3		○	Front turn-signal light (L.H.)
4		○	Rear turn-signal light (L.H.)
5	○		Stop light switch
6	○		Turn-signal flasher unit
7		○	Hazard warning flasher unit
8	○		Column switch
9	○		Column switch
10		○	Front turn-signal light (R.H.)
11		○	Rear turn-signal light (R.H.)

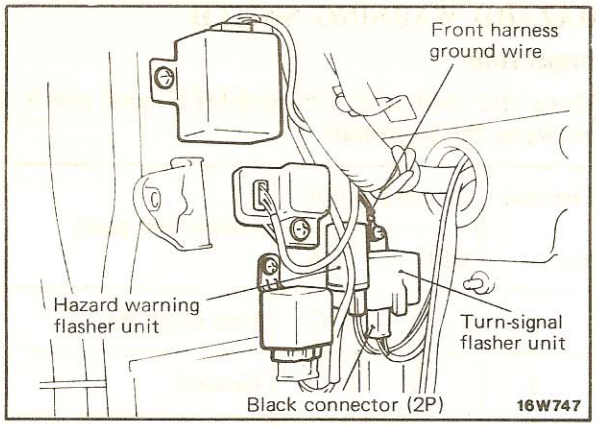


TURN-SIGNAL AND HAZARD WARNING FLASHER UNIT



Installation

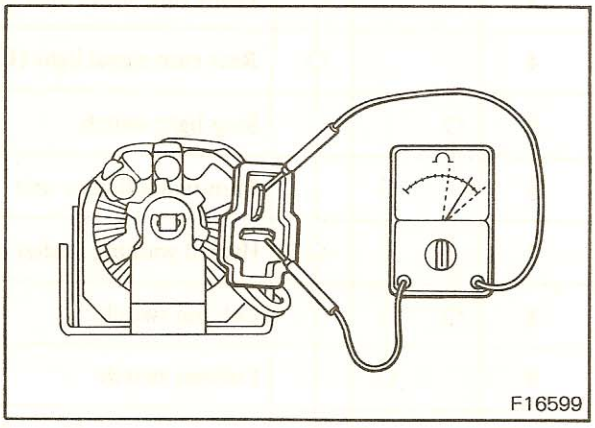
1. Connect the black connector to the turn-signal flasher unit. (16W747)
2. The ground wires for turn-signal flasher unit and front-wiring harness should be tightened together. (16W747)



DIMMER CONTROL SWITCH

Inspection

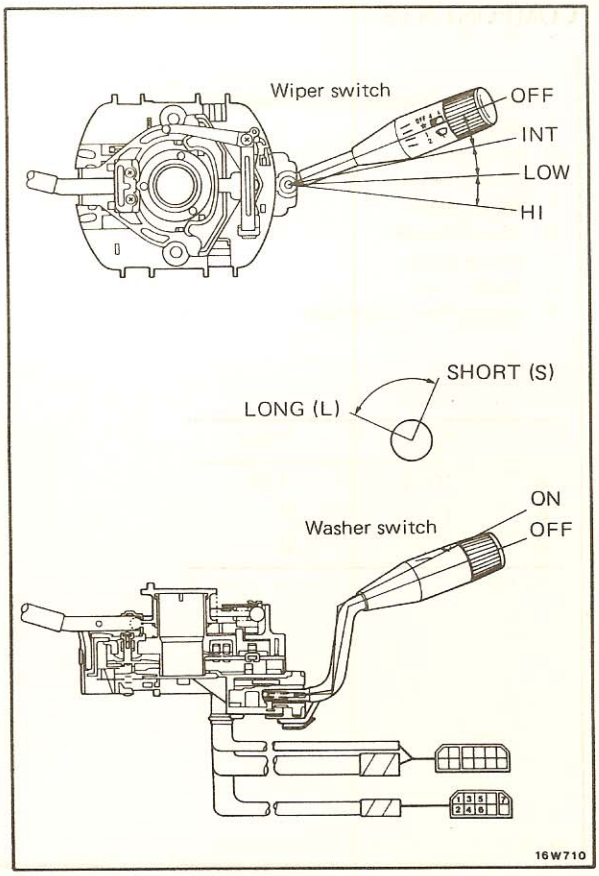
1. With the connector disconnected, measure the continuity between the dimmer control switch terminals with an ohmmeter. (F16599)
2. If the resistance value varies smoothly between 0 and 10 ohms throughout the entire operation range, the dimmer control switch is functioning properly. (F16599)



WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH ASSEMBLY (COLUMN SWITCH)

Inspection

Move the column switch to each position to check for continuity between terminals.



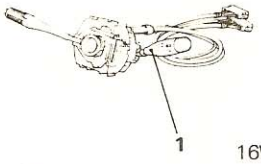
Terminal			Wiper/washer switch				Intermittent time adjusting switch
No.	Wire	Used for	OFF	INT (★)	LOW (1)	HI (2)	SHORT ~ LONG (S) (L)
1	YL	Washer switch (ON)	○	○	○	○	
2	LB	Wiper switch (High speed)				○	
3	2B	Ground	○	○ ○	○ ○	○ ○	○
4	BY	Wiper switch (Intermittent)		○			
5	BR	Wiper switch (OFF)	○	○			
6	LO	Wiper switch (Low speed)	○	○	○		
7	0.3Y	Intermittent time adjusting switch					○

Remarks
The dotted lines indicate that the automatic-return switch is ON.

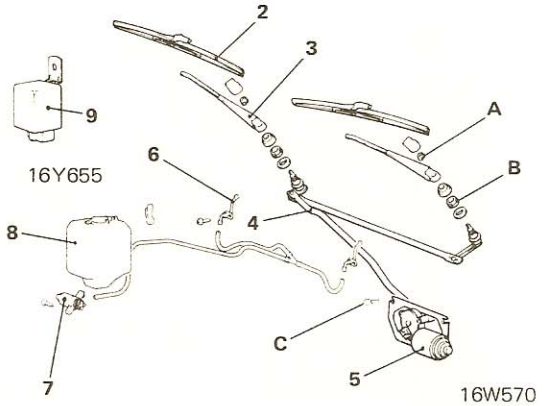
COMPONENTS

1. Wipers and washer switch assembly
2. Wiper blade
3. Wiper arm
4. Wiper linkage
5. Wiper motor
6. Washer nozzle
7. Washer motor
8. Washer tank
9. Intermittent wiper relay

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	10-16	7-12
B	7	5
C	3	2



16W712



16Y655 16W570

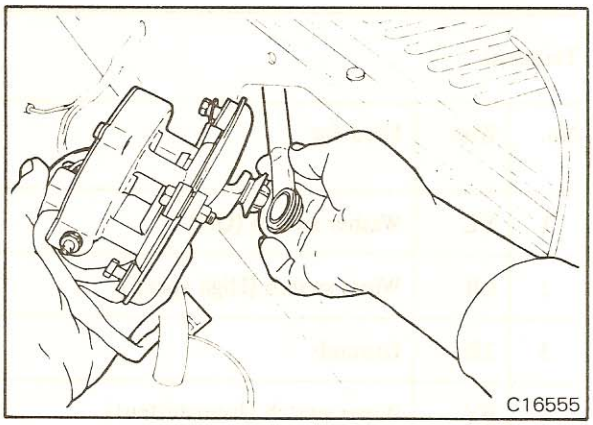
WIPER MOTOR AND LINKAGE

Removal

1. Remove the wiper arms and the pivot shaft mounting nuts, then push the pivot shafts toward the inside.
2. Loosen the wiper motor mounting bolts, and then with the motor pulled out slightly, disconnect the linkage and the motor. (C16555)
3. Remove both the motor and the linkage.

Caution

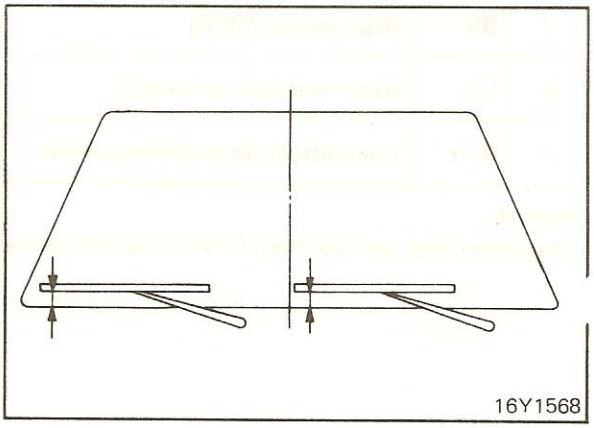
Because the installation angle of the crank arm and the motor has been set, do not separate them unless it is necessary to do so. If they must be separated, do so only after marking the mounting positions.


C16555

Installation

Install the wiper arms on the pivot shafts so that the stopping position of the wiper blades is at the specified point. (16Y1568)

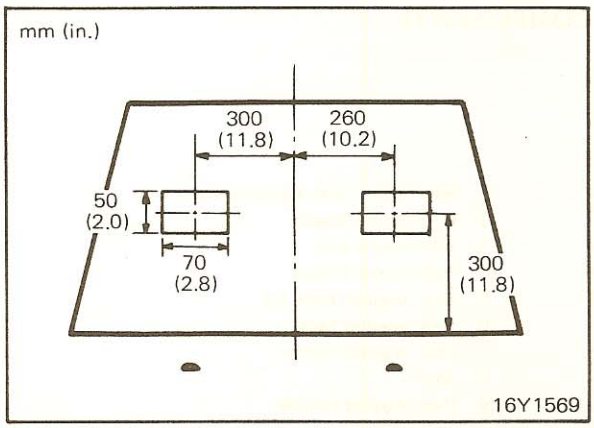
Wiper blade stopping position (distance between blade tip and front deck garnish) . . . . . 37-47 mm (1.5-1.9 in.)


16Y1568

WINDSHIELD WASHER

.nspection and Adjustment

Check the washer fluid spray pattern.
Adjust by moving the nozzle.



INTERMITTENT WIPER RELAY

Inspection

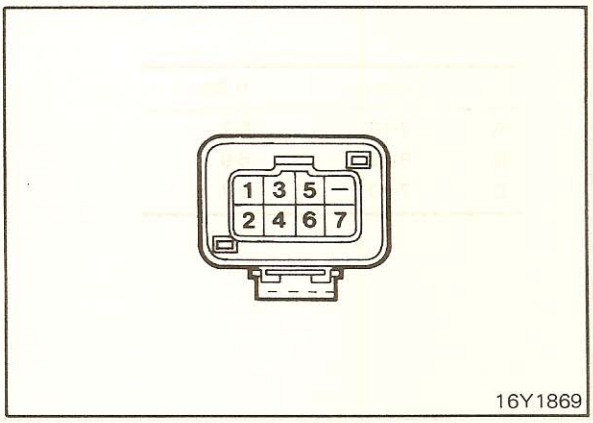
If the wipers do not stop in the correct position when the wiper switch is set to the star mark:
(1) Check whether the output of the voltage from terminal 3 is synchronized with the operation of the wipers.

When the wipers are stopped:	12 V
When the wipers are operating:	0 V

If the wipers do not operate intermittently when the wiper switch is set to the star mark:
(1) Perform the same check as described above.

If the wipers do not operate when the wiper switch is set to the star mark:
(1) Confirm that power is being supplied to terminals 1 and 4.
(2) Confirm that the voltage between terminal 6 and ground is 0 V.
(3) Confirm that the voltage between terminal 3 and ground is 0 V.

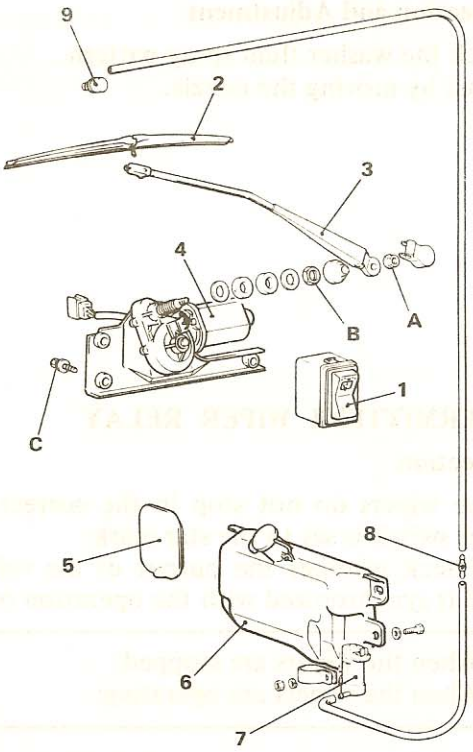
If the wipers do not operate when the washer switch is turned ON:
(1) Confirm that power is being supplied to terminals 1 and 4.
(2) Confirm that the voltage between terminal 5 and ground is 0 V while the washer switch is ON.
(3) Confirm that the voltage between terminal 3 and ground is 12 V at the moment that the washer switch is turned on, and that the voltage is 0 V approximately one second later. Also, confirm that the voltage is 0 V 2 to 5 seconds after the washer switch is turned off.



COMPONENTS

1. Rear wiper and washer switch
2. Rear wiper blade
3. Rear wiper arm
4. Rear wiper motor
5. Rear washer tank lid
6. Rear washer tank
7. Rear washer motor
8. Joint
9. Rear washer nozzle

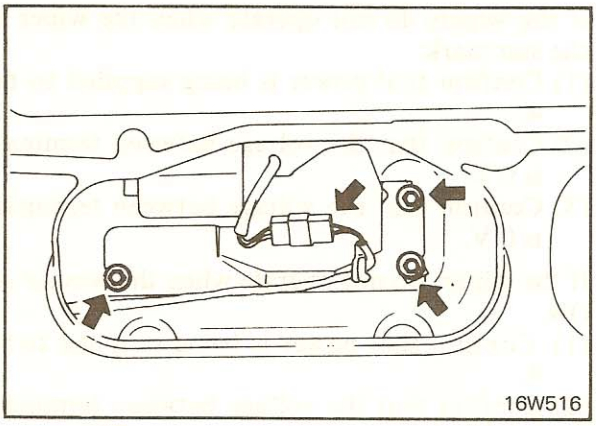
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	7-10	5-7
B	8-12	6-9
C	7-10	5-7



REAR WIPER MOTOR AND WIPER ARM

Removal

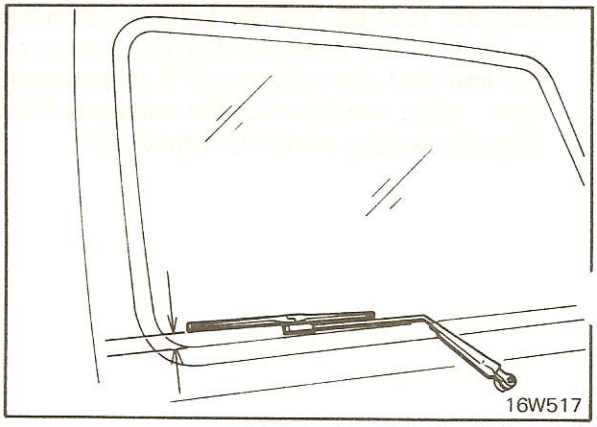
1. Remove the spare wheel from the back door.
2. Remove the wiper arm and remove the pivot shaft locking nut.
3. Remove the back door trim and remove the waterproof film. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
4. Remove the rear wiper motor mounting bolts and remove the rear wiper motor. (16W516)



Installation

Adjust the mounting position of the wiper arm so that the stopping position of the wiper blade agrees with the standard value.

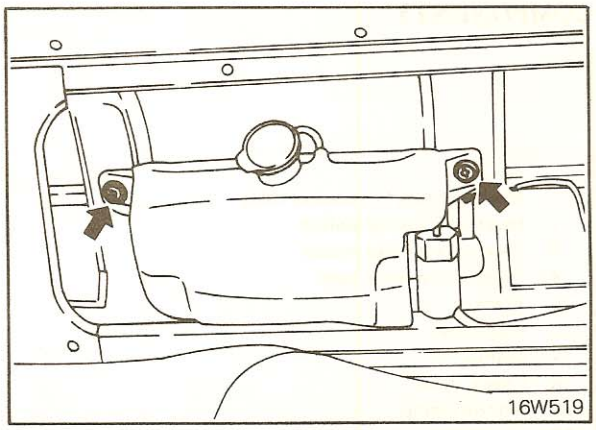
Wiper blade stopping position (distance between blade tip and back door window weatherstrip	20 mm (.8 in.)



REAR WASHER TANK

Removal

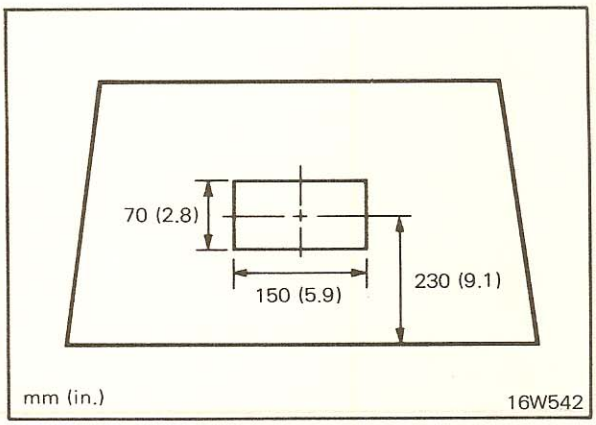
1. Remove the right rear quarter trim.
2. Remove the rear washer tank mounting screws and then remove the tank. (16W519)



REAR WASHER NOZZLE

Inspection and Adjustment

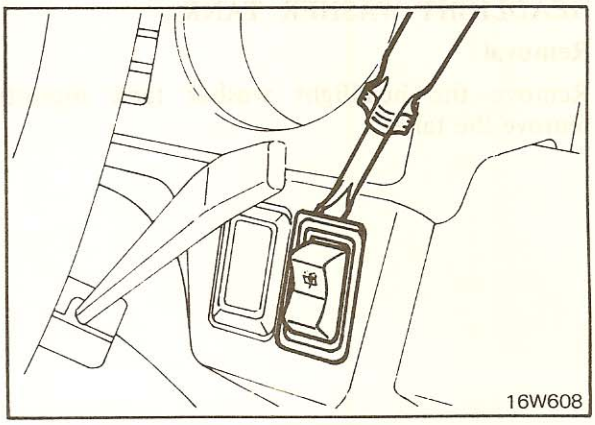
Check the washer fluid spray pattern.
Adjust the nozzle.



REAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

Removal

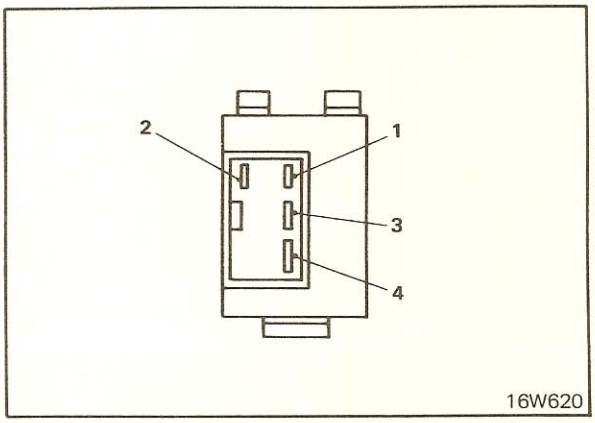
Remove the switch from the instrument cluster and disconnect the connector.



Inspection

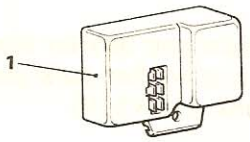
Operate the switch and check the continuity between the terminals.

Position \ Terminal	1	2	3	4
Washer	○			○
Wiper OFF		○	○	
Wiper ON			○	○
Wiper Washer	○		○	○ ○

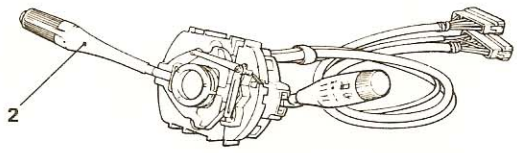


COMPONENTS

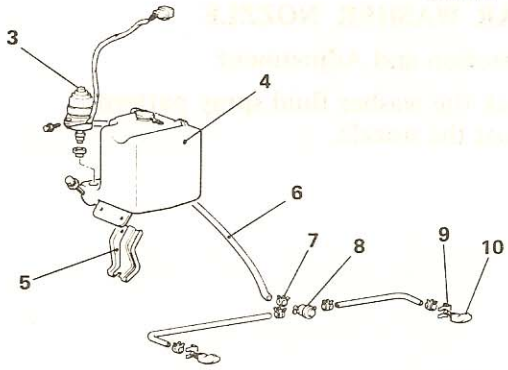
1. Headlight washer control relay
2. Headlight washer switch
3. Headlight washer motor
4. Headlight washer tank
5. Bracket
6. Main hose
7. Clamp
8. Check valve
9. Nozzle clamp
10. Headlight washer nozzle



16Y1514



16W712

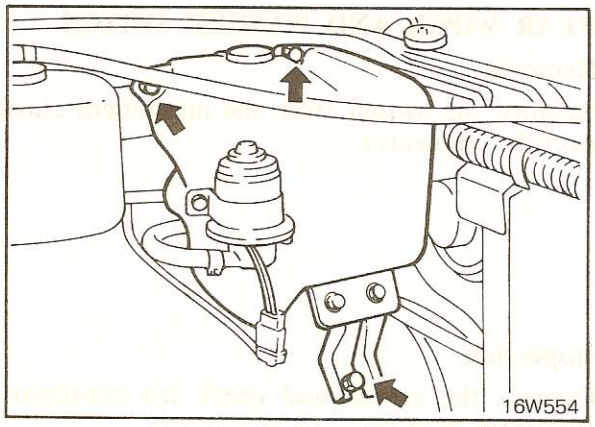


16W569

HEADLIGHT WASHER TANK

Removal

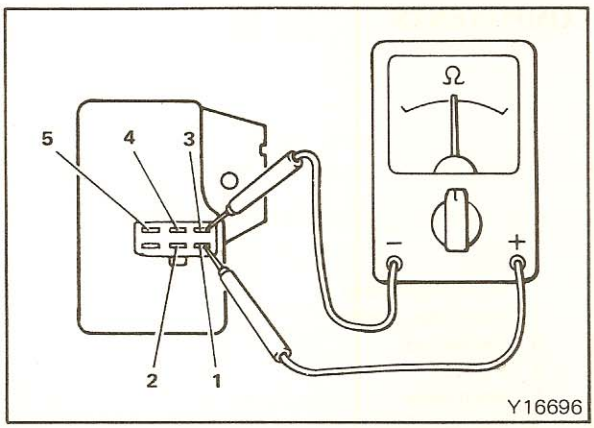
Remove the headlight washer tank mounting bolts and remove the tank.


16W554

HEADLIGHT WASHER CONTROL RELAY

Continuity Test

1. Check for continuity between the terminals of the headlight washer control relay with an ohmmeter. (Y16696)
2. If the results obtained do not agree with the conditions of continuity shown in the chart below, replace the relay.



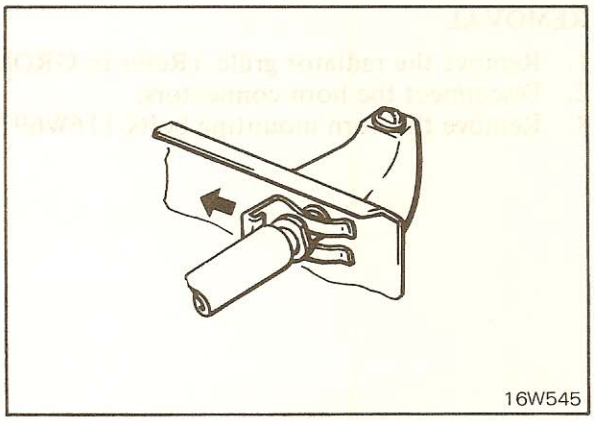
1	2	3	4	5
⊖		⊕		
	⊖	⊕		
		⊕	⊖	
		⊕		⊖

NOTE
Connect the test probe (+) to terminal 3. There should be no continuity in the opposite direction; therefore, during inspection, pay attention to the direction of continuity when connecting the test probe.

HEADLIGHT WASHER NOZZLES

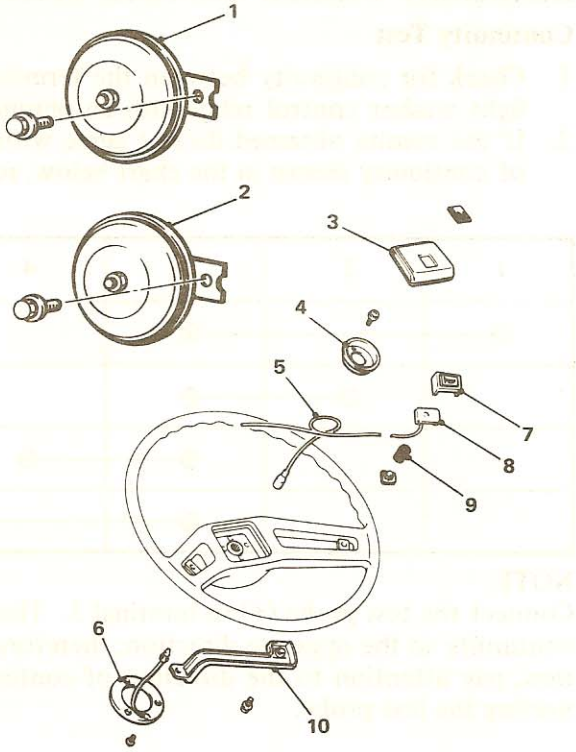
Removal

1. Remove the radiator grille and headlight bezels. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
2. Remove the nozzle clamp and remove the washer nozzle from the grille filler panel. (16W545)



COMPONENTS

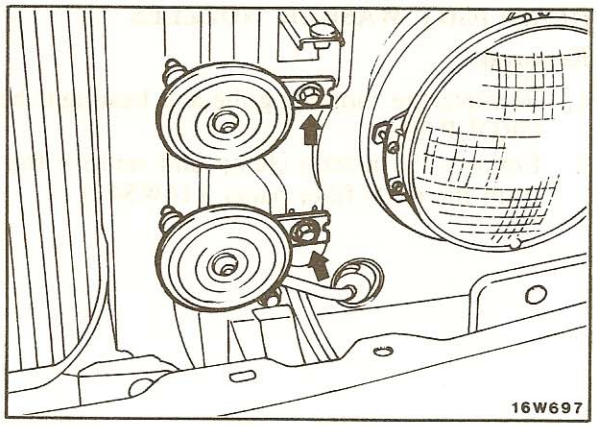
1. Horn (high pitch)
2. Horn (low pitch)
3. Center pad
4. Fixture
5. Horn cable
6. Contact plate
7. Horn button
8. Contact cup
9. Horn spring
10. Pad



16W590
16D861

REMOVAL

1. Remove the radiator grille. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
2. Disconnect the horn connectors.
3. Remove the horn mounting bolts. (16W697)



INSPECTION

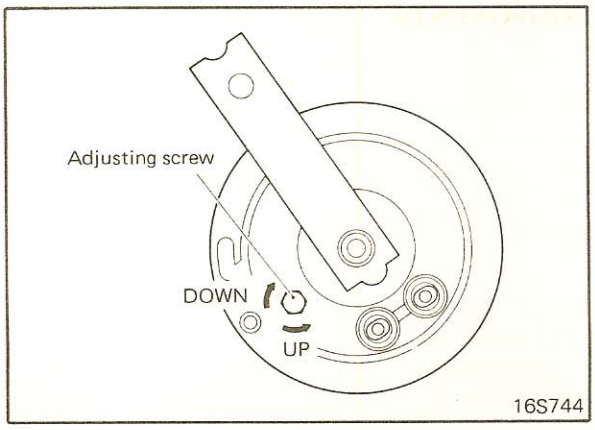
1. Check for burned-out or short-circuited horn switch contact.
2. Check for broken or damaged horn switch spring.
3. Check horn switch harness for damage.
4. Check horn adjustment screw for looseness.
5. Check for water, dirt or other foreign matter lodged inside the horn.

HORN ADJUSTMENT

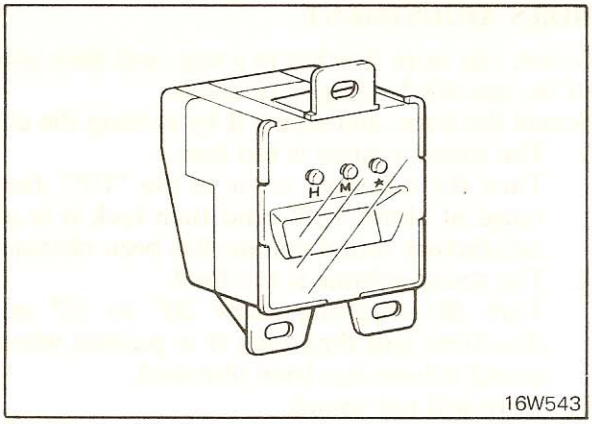
Secure the horn bracket in a vice, and then connect a battery of the specified voltage (12 volts).
Sound the horn, and adjust it by turning the adjusting screw.

1. The sound volume is too low:
   Turn the adjusting screw in the "UP" direction within a range of about 180°, and then lock it in position when a satisfactory sound volume has been obtained.
2. The sound volume is too loud:
   Turn the adjusting screw 20° to 30° in the "DOWN" direction, and then lock it in positon when a satisfactory sound volume has been obtained.
3. Horn will not sound:
   Turn the adjusting screw slightly in the "UP" direction until the horn sounds, find a satisfactory sound volume by continuing to turn the screw within a range of 180°, and then lock the screw in place.
   If a satisfactory volume cannot be obtained, replace the horn.

Caution
After the adjustment, apply lacquer to prevent the adjusting screw from becoming loose.

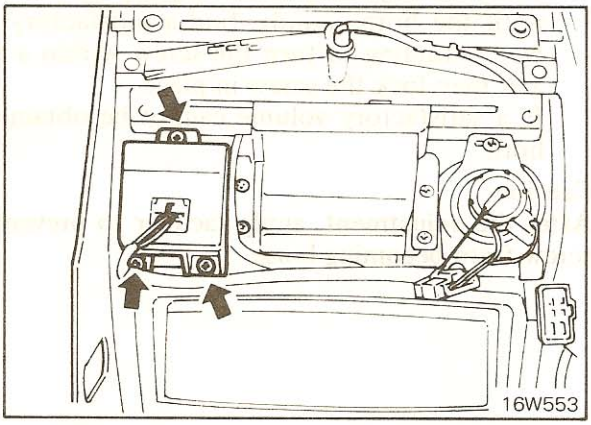


COMPONENTS



REMOVAL

1. Remove the center console. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
2. Remove the mounting screws and disconnect the power supply connector. (16W553)



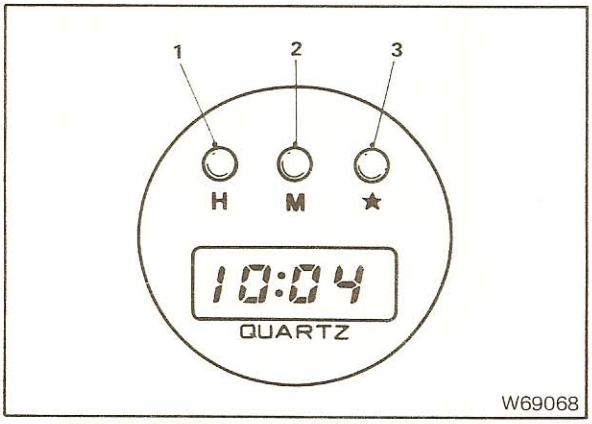
TIME ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the clock as follows:

1. To adjust the hour, push button (1).
2. To adjust the minutes, push button (2).
3. To clear away the minutes display, push button (3).

Example of time adjustment

Before adjustment	After adjustment
10:01 – 10:29	10:00
10:30 – 10:59	11:00

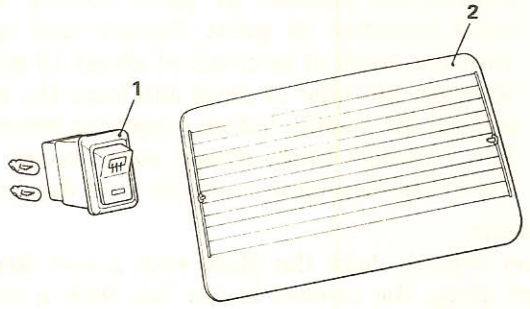


Caution

This clock is a delicate mechanism containing a crystal oscillator, transistors, etc., and should be handled with care. Specialized technical skill is needed to repair the internal mechanism; do not attempt to disassemble it. If the clock itself is malfunctioning, replace the entire assembly. When bake-finishing a paint coat, take care not to allow the clock to be exposed to temperatures exceeding 60°C (140°F).

COMPONENTS

1. Rear window defogger switch
2. Rear window defogger glass

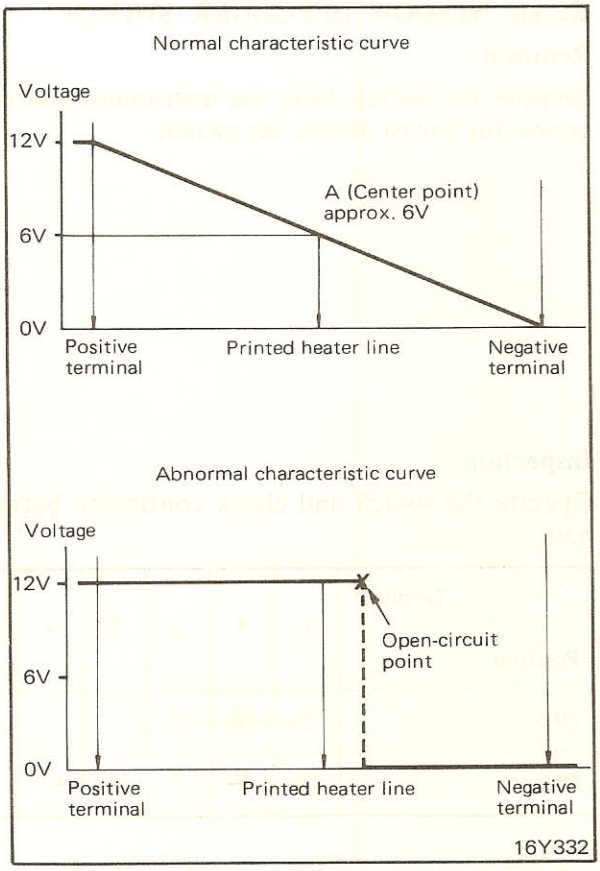


16W708

PRINTED HEATER LINES

Inspection

1. The printed heater lines should be tested while the engine is running at 2,000 rpm and the battery is being charged.
2. Turn the defogger switch to the "ON" position, and use voltmeter to measure the voltage of each printed heater line at the rear window glass center point "A".
3. If all of the heater lines indicate approximately 6V, the rear window printed heater lines are functioning properly.
4. If a voltage of 12V is indicated at point "A", the wire is broken between point "A" and the negative (−) terminal. Move the test probe gradually toward the negative (−) terminal and search for the place where there is a sudden change in the voltage (to 0V).
5. This place where the voltage suddenly changes indicates the location of the broken wire.
6. If 0V is indicated at point "A", the wire is broken between point "A" and the positive (+) terminal. Find the point where there is a sudden change in the voltage (to 12V), as described in step 4. above.

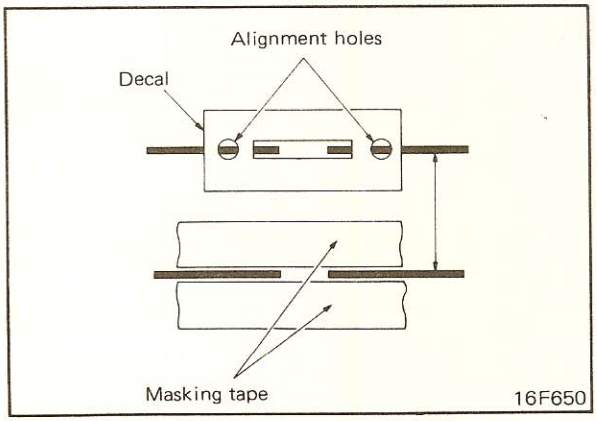


16Y332

Repair

1. Prepare the following items:
   - Conductive paint
   - Paint thinner
   - Masking tape, decal, etc.
   - Unleaded gasoline
   - Thin brush

   Wipe the glass adjacent to the broken heater line, clean with unleaded gasoline, and bond a decal or masking tape as shown.



16F650

2. Shake the electroconductive paint container well, and remove the amount of paint needed. Dilute it with a small quantity of paint thinner, and apply three coats with the brush at intervals of about 15 minutes.
3. Remove the tape or decal and leave the repaired defogger unused for a while before supplying power.
4. For a better finish, scrape away excess deposits with a knife after drying is complete (one day later).

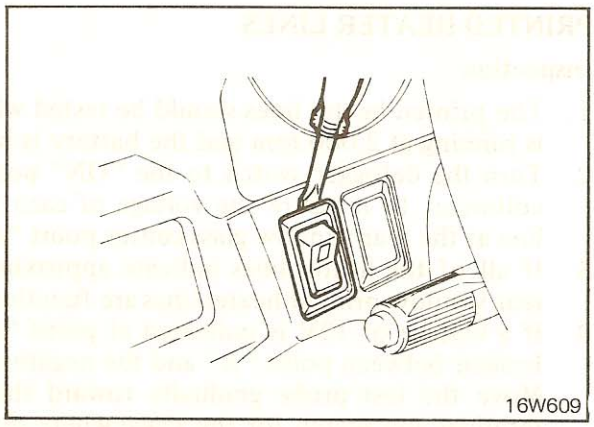
Caution

After repair, clean the glass with a soft dry shop towel or wipe along the printed heater line with a slightly moistened shop towel.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH

Removal

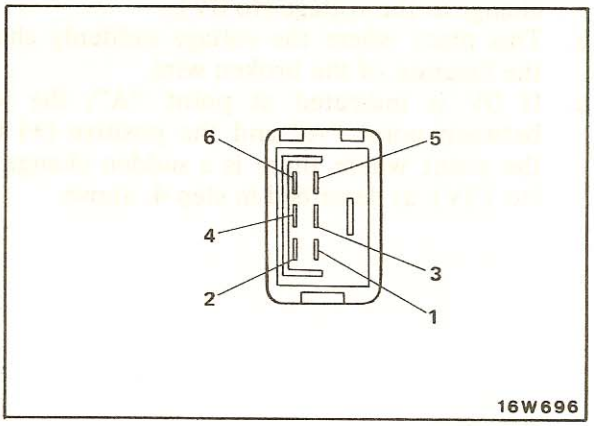
Remove the switch from the instrument cluster and push the connector bar to detach the switch.


16W609

Inspection

Operate the switch and check continuity between the terminals.

Position \ Terminal	1	*	2	3	4	5	*	6
OFF	○	ⓞ	○			○	ⓞ	○
ON	○	ⓞ	○	○	○	○	ⓞ	○



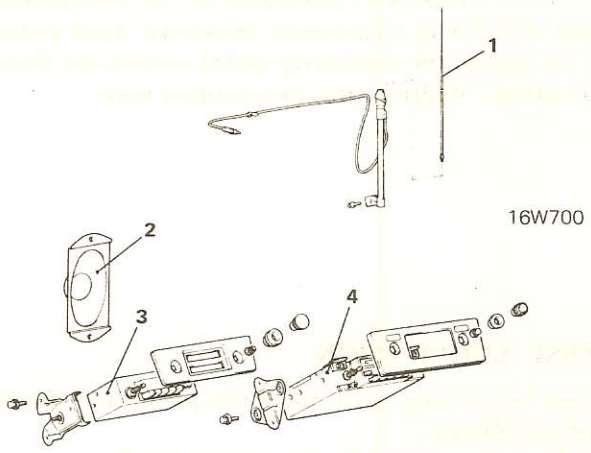
16W696

NOTE

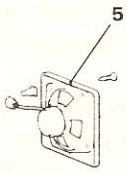
* Denotes indicator light.

COMPONENTS

1. Whip antenna
2. Front speaker
3. Radio
4. Tape player
5. Rear speaker



16W700

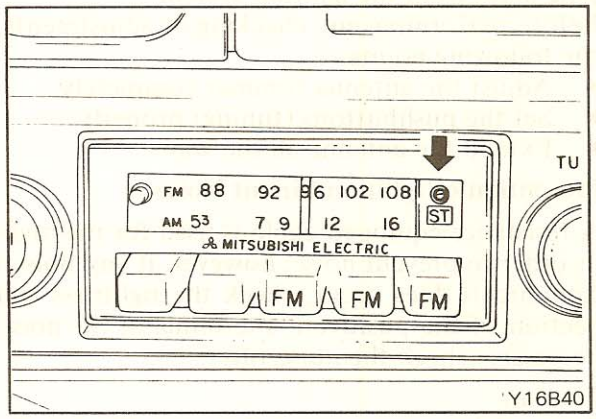


16W567

ANTENNA TRIMMER

The antenna trimmer is essential for matching the antenna with the radio in order to obtain the maximum sensitivity of the radio. It must be adjusted with the antenna actually mounted on the vehicle. If the trimmer is not adjusted properly, the radio suffers from not only low sensitivity but also noises, such as external noise and noise from passing vehicles. In the following cases, therefore, adjust it as described below:

(1) When radio is installed.
(2) If antenna is replaced.
(3) If radio has low sensitivity.
(4) If radio is noisy.



Y16B40

Trimmer Adjustment

Make the following preparations for adjustment.

(1) Turn the ignition key to the "ACC" position.
(2) Extend the antenna all the way.
(3) Tune accurately to a station near 1,400 kHz in order to receive a broadcast in as weak an electric field as can be barely received. If there is no station near 1,400 kHz, tune to any high-frequency station (above 1,000 kHz) available. If there are two or more stations near 1,400 kHz, choose the stronger one.
(4) Set the volume control to the proper volume.
(5) Set the tone control to high-pitched tone.

Be sure that preparations 1 through 5 have been correctly made.
Insert a screwdriver into the trimmer adjusting hole.
Turn the screwdriver clockwise or counterclockwise for maximum sensitivity (maximum broadcast wave sound).
If the optimum sensitivity point cannot be found, check for an antenna malfunction or a broken wire.

NOISE SUPPRESSION

Noise interfering with radio reception may be roughly classified as follows:
(1) Noise produced by the vehicle itself
Noise from the ignition circuit, alternator circuit, etc.
(2) Noise generated in the radio itself
Thermal noise from transistors, IC, resistor, etc.
(3) Atmospheric noise
Noise from other cars, neon signs, etc.
The radio has devices to suppress noise of the radio itself and atmospheric noise, but it is difficult to eliminate them completely. Noise produced by the vehicle includes whining from the alternator system, and a strong, impulsive, fast popping noise from the ignition system.
Before performing any checking or adjustments, first confirm the following points.

- Adjust the antenna trimmer completely.
- Set the pushbuttons (tuning) properly.
- Extend the antenna all the way.

Prevention of Ignition Circuit Noise

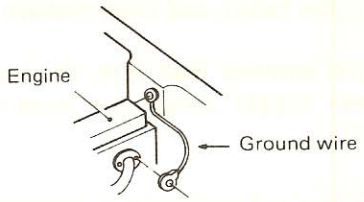
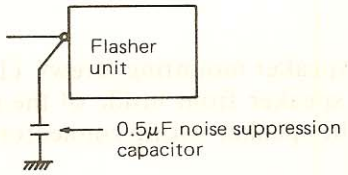
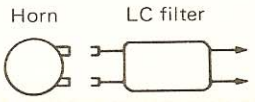
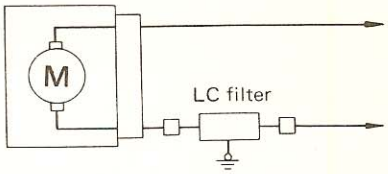
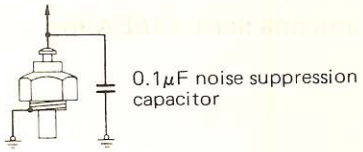
A resistance-equipped cable is used for the high-tension cable in order to prevent noise; however, if any noise from the ignition circuit does occur, check the tightness and ground connection of the positive (+) terminal of the noise filter, and, if necessary, check the noise filter.

Caution
Be careful not to connect the noise filter to the high-tension cable; doing so could damage the noise filter.

Prevention of Other Circuit Noise

For other noises, take necessary corrective actions in accordance with the following items and the NOISE SUPPRESSION CHART.
Polish the grounding cable terminal, and connect it properly.
Polish the pillar antenna ground terminal, and connect it properly.
Ground electric parts completely.
Keep the antenna cable and speaker lead wire away from other electric wiring.

NOISE SUPPRESSION CHART

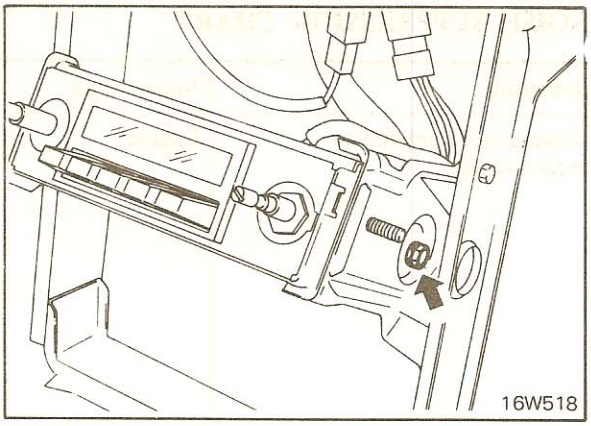
Symptom	Noise source	Remedy
Unusual noise related to engine speed.	Engine	Securely ground the engine, frame and/or body and engine hood.  16E710
"Clatter" noise related to the flashing of turn signal lights.	Turn signals	Connect a 0.5 μF noise-suppression capacitor to the B-terminal of the flasher unit.  16E712
Abnormal noise when the horn is operated.	Horn	1. Connect a 0.5 μF noise-suppression capacitor to the + B-terminal of the horn. 2. For an FM radio, connect an LC filter to the horn terminals.  16E713
Noise when the windshield washer operates.	Washer motor	Connect an LC filter between the terminal of the washer motor and the power source wire.  16F671
Unusual noise when the engine is started.	Water temperature gauge unit	Connect a 0.1 μF noise-suppression capacitor to the terminal of the water temperature gauge unit.  16F672

RADIO AND TAPE PLAYER

Removal

1. Remove the radio switch knobs, loosen the mounting nuts, and then detach the radio panel.
2. Remove the center console, loosen the mounting screws on the side of the radio, and then remove the radio. (16W518)
3. Disconnect the antenna lead wire, the speaker connector, and the power supply connector from the back of the radio.

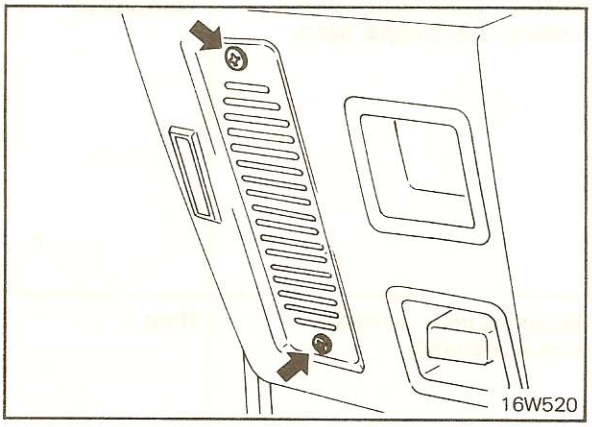
NOTE
The fuse box for the radio circuits is located on the back of the radio; therefore, the radio must be removed in order to replace a fuse.


16W518

FRONT SPEAKER

Removal

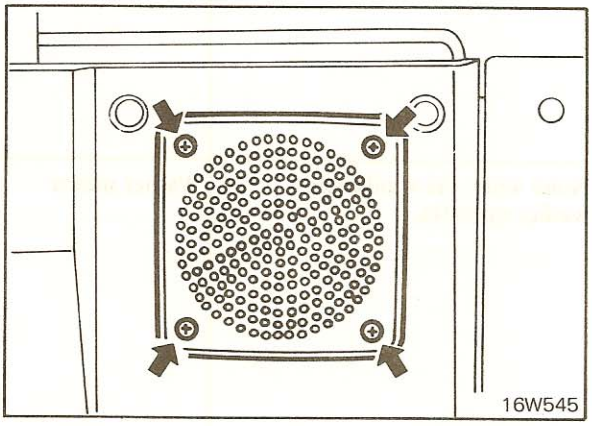
1. Remove the speaker mounting screws. (16W520)
2. Remove the speaker from inside of the instrument panel.
3. Disconnect the speaker wiring connector.


16W520

REAR SPEAKER

Removal

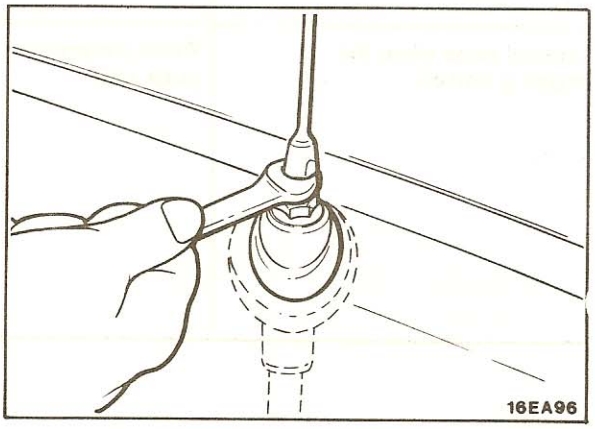
1. Remove the speaker mounting screws. (16W545)
2. Remove the speaker and disconnect the speaker wiring connector.


16W545

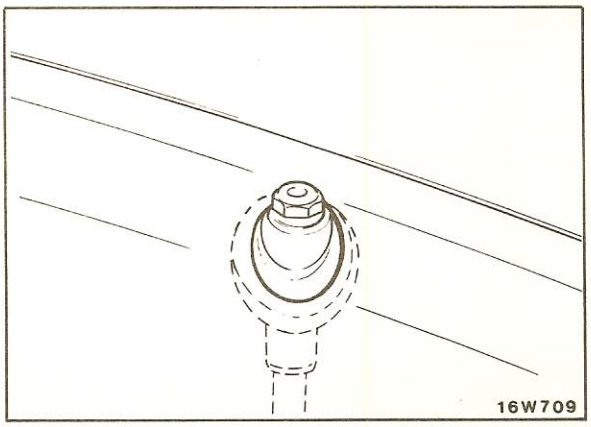
ANTENNA

Removal

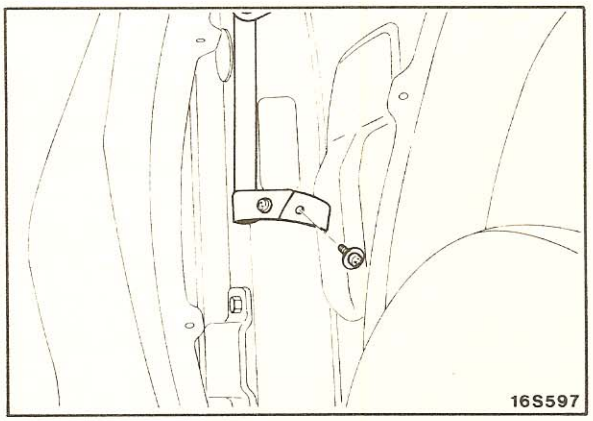
1. Disconnect the antenna lead wire from the back of the radio.
2. Remove antenna mast. (16EA96)


16EA96

3. Remove splash shield mounting bolts and screws.
4. Detach splash shields from fender about a half of rearward.
5. Remove the antenna mounting nut. (16W709)



6. Remove the screw which mounts the antenna bracket to the body from inside the fender. (16S597)
7. Remove the antenna toward the bottom.

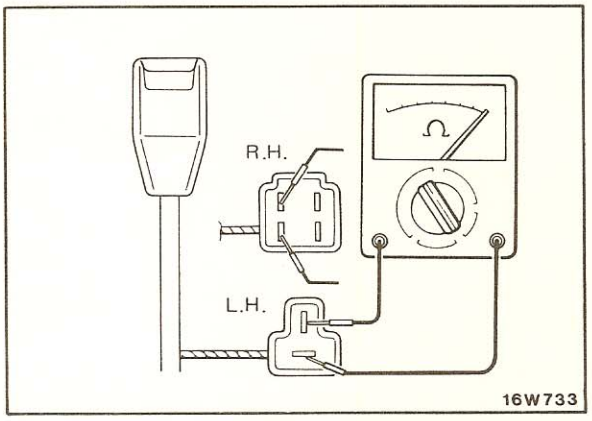


3-POINT ELR SEAT BELTS WITH TENSION RELIEFERS

SEAT BELT SWITCH

Inspection

1. Pull back the floor mat and disconnect the seat belt switch connection from where it is at the attachment to the buckle stalk assembly.
2. Use an ohmmeter to check the YB wire and the B wire for breakage. (16W733)
3. If there is no continuity when the buckle is unlocked and continuity when it is locked, the seat belt switch can be assumed to be functioning properly.
4. If a microswitch is defective, the buckle stalk assembly containing the microswitch should be replaced. For replacement. (Refer to GROUP 23.)



SOLENOID

Inspection

1. Lock the buckle and set the ignition key to "ON".
2. Pull the seat belt out slightly from the retractor and allow about 40 mm (1.5 in.) to be taken up.
3. Pull the seat belt out again and let go of it. If the retractor stops and there is slack in the seat belts, the solenoid can be assumed to be funcitoning properly.
4. If the results of the above test are not satisfactory, inspect the seat belt switch. If no problem can be found, replace the entire seat belt assembly in order to replace the seat belt solenoid.

ENGINE

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 3
- SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 7
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 7
- LUBRICANT 8

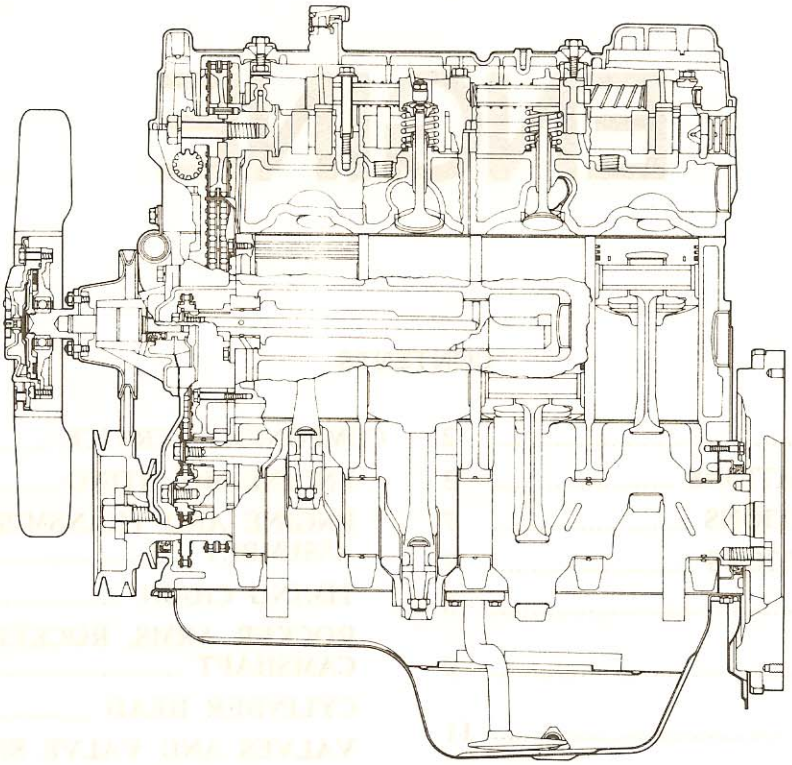
SPECIAL TOOLS 9

TROUBLESHOOTING 11

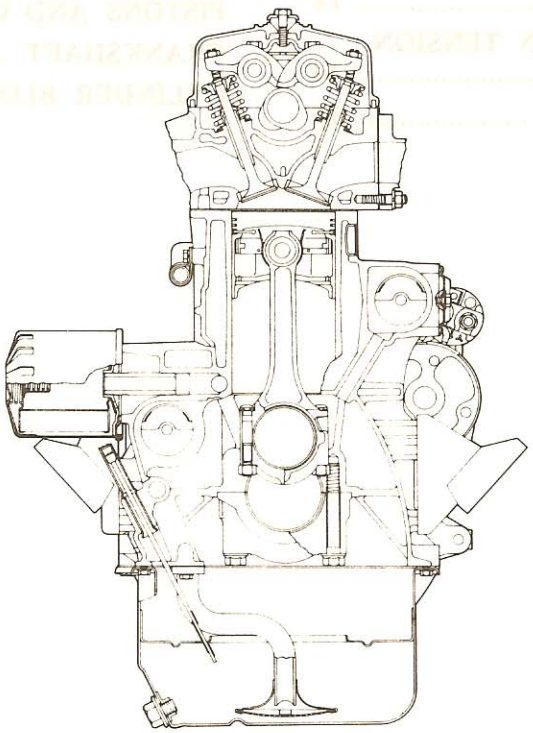
SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 14
- RETORQUING OF CYLINDER HEAD BOLTS 14
- SILENT SHAFT DRIVE CHAIN TENSION ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE 14
- ENGINE OIL LEVEL GAUGE 15

COMPONENT SERVICE 16
- ENGINE MOUNTING 16
- ENGINE AND TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY 18
- TIMING CHAIN 21
- ROCKER ARMS, ROCKER ARM SHAFTS, CAMSHAFT 24
- CYLINDER HEAD 28
- VALVES AND VALVE SPRINGS 30
- JET VALVES 35
- SILENT SHAFTS AND OIL PUMP 37
- PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS 41
- CRANKSHAFT 45
- CYLINDER BLOCK 48

G54B ENGINE



5EN116



5EN117

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Description	Specifications
General	
No. and arrangement of cylinders	4, in-line, vertical
Combustion chamber type	Hemispherical
Valve arrangement	Overhead valve type
Camshaft arrangement	Overhead camshaft type
Total displacement cc (cu.in.)	2,555 (155.9)
Bore x stroke mm (in.)	91.1 x 98 (3.59 x 3.86)
Compression ratio	8.2
Valve timing	
Intake valve and jet valve open/close	25°BTDC/59°ABDC
Exhaust valve open/close	64°BBDC/20°ATDC
Firing order	1–3–4–2
Valve clearance at hot engine mm (in.)	0.15 (.006) – intake and jet 0.25 (.010) – exhaust
Timing chain	
Type	Double roller
No. of links	102
Pitch mm (in.)	9.5 (.375)
Timing chain "B" for silent shaft drive	
Type	Single roller
No. of links	90
Pitch mm (in.)	8.0 (.315)
Crankshaft sprocket	
Material	Ferrous sintered alloy
No. of teeth	19
Crankshaft sprocket "B"	
Material	Cast iron
No. of teeth	34
Camshaft sprocket	
Material	Cast iron
No. of teeth	38
Silent shaft and oil pump sprocket	
Material	Steel
No. of teeth	17
Rocker arm	
Material	Aluminum die casting Slipper made from special sintered alloy
I.D. mm (in.)	18.9 (.744)
Oil clearance mm (in.)	0.01-0.04 (.0004-.0016)

Description	Specifications
Camshaft	
Driven by	Chain
Material	Cast iron, cam surface chilled
Cam height mm (in.)	42.5 (1.673)
Valve lift mm (in.)	10.5 (.413)
Cam diameter for fuel pump drive mm (in.)	37 (1.457)
Journal diameter mm (in.)	34 (1.339)
Oil clearance mm (in.)	0.05-0.09 (.002-.004)
Identification mark	6
Cylinder head	
Material	Aluminum alloy
Deflection of gasket surface mm (in.)	Less than 0.05 (.002)
Valve guide hole diameter mm (in.)	
0.05 (.002) O.S.	13.050-13.068 (.5138-.5145)
0.25 (.010) O.S.	13.250-13.268 (.5217-.5224)
0.50 (.020) O.S.	13.500-13.518 (.5315-.5422)
Intake valve seat ring hole diameter mm (in.)	
0.3 (.012) O.S.	47.300-47.325 (1.8622-1.8632)
0.6 (.024) O.S.	47.600-47.625 (1.8740-1.8750)
Exhaust valve seat ring hole diameter mm (in.)	
0.3 (.012) O.S.	40.300-40.325 (1.5866-1.5876)
0.6 (.024) O.S.	40.600-40.625 (1.5984-1.5994)
Valve guide installation height mm (in.)	14 (.551)
Intake valves	
Material	Special heat-resistant steel
Treatment	Sur-sulf
Valve diameter mm (in.)	46 (1.811)
Stem diameter mm (in.)	8.0 (.3150)
Clearance (stem-to-guide) mm (in.)	0.03-0.06 (.0012-.0024)
Margin mm (in.)	1.2 (.047)
Identification mark	N
Exhaust valves	
Material	Special heat-resistant steel Valve face padded with stellite
Treatment	Tufftriding
Valve diameter mm (in.)	38 (1.496)
Stem diameter mm (in.)	8.0 (.3150)
Clearance (Stem to guide) mm (in.)	0.05-0.09 (.0020-.0035)
Margin mm (in.)	2.0 (.079)
Identification mark	N

Description	Specifications
Valve springs	
Free height mm (in.)	47.5 (1.870)
Load N (lbs)/mm (in.)	275 (62)/40.4 (1.591)
Square	Less than 1.5°
Identification color	Blue
Right silent shaft	
Driven by	Chain
Material	Steel
Rear journal diameter mm (in.)	43 (1.693)
Oil clearance mm (in.)	0.06-0.10 (.0024-.0039)
Left silent shaft	
Driven by	Chain
Material	Steel
Front journal diameter mm (in.)	23 (.906)
Rear journal diameter mm (in.)	43 (1.693)
Oil clearance mm (in.)	
Front	0.02-0.06 (.0008-.0024)
Rear	0.06-0.10 (.0024-.0039)
Piston	
Material	Special aluminum alloy
Type	Autothermic (Steel strut used for 4G54)
Diameter (Standard) mm (in.)	91.1 (3.587)
Clearance (Piston-to-cylinder) mm (in.)	0.02-0.04 (.0008-.0016)
Pistons for service mm (in.)	0.25 (.010), 0.50 (.020), 0.75 (.030), 1.00 (.040), oversize
Piston rings	
No. of rings per piston	3
No. of compression rings	2
No. of oil rings	1
Compression ring type	
No. 1 ring	Barrel type, special cast iron, chrome face
No. 2 ring	Taper type, special cast iron, chrome face
Oil ring type	3-piece steel rail, chrome face
Ring gap mm (in.)	
No. 1 ring	0.25-0.4 (.010-.015)
No. 2 ring	0.25-0.45 (.010-.018)
Oil ring	0.3-0.6 (.012-.024)
Ring side clearance mm (in.)	
No. 1 ring	0.06-0.10 (.002-.004)
No. 2 ring	0.02-0.06 (.001-.002)
Rings for service mm (in.)	0.25 (.010), 0.50 (.020), 0.75 (.030), 1.00 (.040), oversize

Description	Specifications
Connecting rod	
Length (Center to center) mm (in.)	166 (6.535)
Piston pin bore diameter mm (in.)	21.974-21.985 (.8651-.8655)
Side clearance (Big end) mm (in.)	0.1-0.25 (.004-.010)
Crankshaft	
Material	Steel
Main bearing journal diameter mm (in.)	60 (2.362)
Connecting rod journal diameter mm (in.)	53 (2.087)
Maximum allowable out-of-round and/or taper of journal mm (in.)	0.01 (.0004)
Oil clearance mm (in.)	
Main bearing journal	0.02-0.05 (.0008-.0020)
Connecting rod journal	0.02-0.06 (.0008-.0024)
Thrust taken by	No. 3 main bearing
End play mm (in.)	0.05-0.18 (.0020-.0071)
Bearings for service available in standard size and following undersizes mm (in.)	0.25 (.010), 0.50 (.020), 0.75 (.030)
Cylinder block	
Material	Cast iron
Water jacket	Siamese type
Cylinder bore mm (in.)	91.1 (3.587)
Out-of-round and taper mm (in.)	Less than 0.02 (.0008)
Maximum allowable oversize (Cylinder bore) mm (in.)	1.00 (.039)
Oil pump	
Type	Gear
Driven by	Chain
Oil pressure at idle kPa (psi)	49 (7.1) or more
Relief valve opening pressure kPa (psi)	392 (57)
Oil filter	
Type	Cartridge, full flow
Size (Diameter x Length) mm (in.)	90 x 100 (3.54 x 3.94)
Engine oil	
Capacity including that of oil filter liters (U.S.qts., Imp.qts.)	
Rear-wheel drive models	5.0 (5.2, 4.4)
4-wheel drive models	5.8 (6.1, 5.1)
Recommended oil (API classification)	SE or SF

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Standard value	
Valve clearance – Hot engine mm (in.)	
Intake valve	0.15 (.006)
Exhaust valve	0.25 (.010)
Jet valve	0.15 (.006)
Piston pin press-in load N (lbs.)	7,355-17,162 (1,653-3,858)
Flywheel runout mm (in.)	0.1 (.004) max.
Oil pressure gauge unit	
Current value mA	
at 0 kPa (0 psi)	0
at 392 kPa (57 psi)	84
at 785 kPa (114 psi)	110

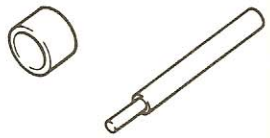
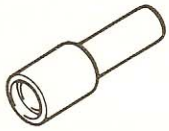
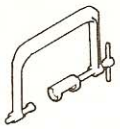
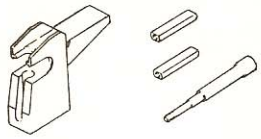
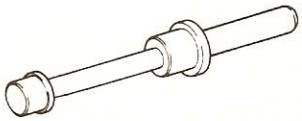
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

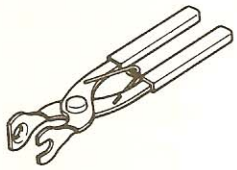
	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Engine support front insulator to engine	13-20 (9-14)
Front insulator stopper to heat protector	6-10 (4-7)
Engine support front insulator to engine mounting bracket	30-40 (22-29)
Engine support rear insulator to No. 2 crossmember	18-25 (13-18)
Engine support rear insulator to engine	18-25 (13-18)
No. 2 crossmember to frame	55-75 (40-54)
Frame to plate	18-25 (13-18)
Transfer support insulator to transfer mounting bracket	18-25 (13-18)
Transfer mounting bracket to transfer	18-25 (13-18)
Transfer support insulator to plate	18-25 (13-18)
Cylinder head bolts – cold engine	
Nos. 1 through 10	89-98 (65-72)
No. 11	15-21 (11-15)
Cylinder head bolts – hot engine	
Nos. 1 through 10	98-107 (73-79)
No.11	15-21 (11-15)
Camshaft bearing cap bolts	17-20 (14-15)
Camshaft sprocket bolt	49-58 (37-43)
Rocker cover bolts	5-6 (4-5)
Heater joint	20-39 (15-28)
Intake and exhaust manifold nuts or bolts	15-19 (11-14)
Rocker arm adjusting nuts	12-17 (9-13)
Main bearing cap bolts	74-83 (55-61)
Connecting rod cap nuts	45-47 (33-34)
Crankshaft pulley bolts	108-127 (80-94)
Oil pump sprocket bolt	30-39 (22-28)
Silent shaft sprocket bolt	30-39 (22-28)
Silent shaft chamber cover bolts	4-5 (3-4)
Flywheel bolts	128-137 (94-101)

Drive plate bolts	128-137 (94-101)
Engine support bracket bolts	40-49 (29-36)
Chain guide "B" bolt (upper)	8-9 (6-7)
Chain guide "B" bolt (lower)	15-21 (11-15)
Chain guide access hole cover bolts	10-11.5 (7.5-8.5)
Oil pump cover bolt	10 -11 (7-8)
Oil pump assembly mounting bolt	8-9 (6-7)
Oil pressure switch and gauge unit	15-21 (11-15)
Oil pan bolt	6-7 (4.5-5.5)
Oil pan drain plug	59-78 (44-57)
Oil filter	11-12 (8-9)
Oil filter stud	50-58 (37-43)
Oil relief valve plug	40-49 (29-36)
Water temperature gauge unit	30-39 (22-28)

LUBRICANT

	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Engine oil (including oil filter and cooler)	API classification SE or higher	4.5 liters (4.5 U.S. qts., 3.7 Imp. qts.)

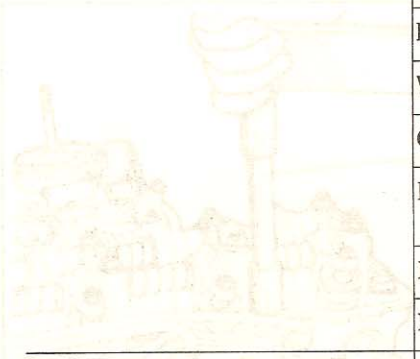
Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MD998002 Valve guide installer 		MD998148 Valve seat cutter pilot 	
MD998173 Valve seat cutter [30° – O.D. 40 mm (1.57 in.)] 		MD998377 Valve stem seal installer 	Use with valve spring seat
MD998175 Valve seat cutter [30° – O.D. 44 mm (1.73 in.)] 		MD998303 Valve spring compressor 	May also be used for MA904
MD998158 Valve seat cutter [45° – O.D. 40 mm (1.57 in.)] 		MD998184 Piston pin setting tool 	For U-engine use only tool body of MD998184 with guides and push rod of MD998370
MD998159 Valve seat cutter [45° – O.D. 44 mm (1.73 in.)] 		MD998251 Silent shaft bearing puller 	For rear bearing
MD998165 Valve seat cutter [65° – O.D. 44 mm (1.73 in.)] 		MD998250 Silent shaft bearing installer 	For rear bearing

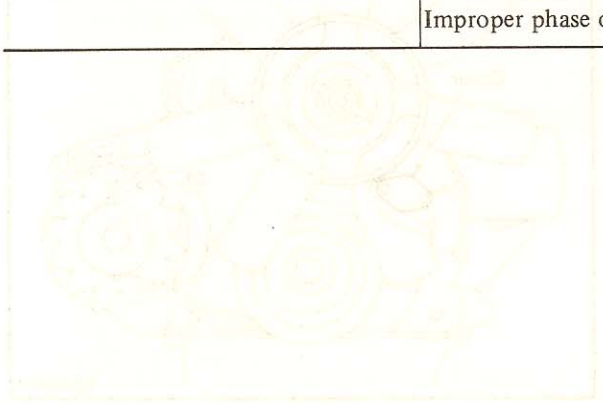
Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MD998376 Crankshaft rear oil seal installer 		MD998054 Oil pressure switch wrench 	For 26 mm (1.02 in.)
MD998051 Cylinder head bolt wrench 		MD998310 Jet valve socket wrench 	
MD998309 Jet valve spring pliers 			

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
NOISY ENGINE		
Knocking of crankshaft and bearing	Loose main bearing	Replace
	Seized bearing	Replace
	Bent crankshaft	Replace
	Excessive crankshaft end play	Replace thrust bearing
Piston and connecting rod knocking	Loose bearing	Replace
	Seized bearing	Replace
	Loose piston pin	Replace piston and pin or connecting rod
	Loose piston in cylinder	Recondition cylinder
	Broken piston ring	Repair or replace
	Improper connecting rod alignment	Realign
Camshaft knocking	Loose bearing	Replace
	Excessive end play	Replace
	Broken cam gear	Replace
Timing chain noise	Improper chain tension	Adjust or replace
	Worn and/or damaged chain	Replace
	Worn sprocket	Replace
	Worn and/or broken tension adjusting mechanism	Replace
	Excessive camshaft and bearing clearance	Replace
Camshaft and valve mechanism knocking	Improper valve clearance	Adjust
	Worn adjusting screw	Replace
	Worn rocker face	Replace
	Loose valve stem in guide	Replace guide
	Weakened valve spring	Replace
	Seized valve	Repair or replace
Water pump knocking	Improper shaft end play	Replace water pump assembly
	Broken impeller	Replace water pump assembly

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
OTHER MECHANICAL TROUBLE		
Stuck valve in guide	Improper valve clearance	Adjust
	Insufficient clearance between valve stem and guide	Clean stem or ream guide
	Weakened or broken valve spring	Replace
	Damage to valve stem	Replace
Valve stuck on seat	Improper valve clearance	Adjust
	Weakened valve spring	Replace
	Thin valve head edge	Replace valve
	Narrow valve seat	Reface
	Overheating	Repair or replace
	Excessive engine speed	Drive at proper speed
	Stuck valve guide	Repair or replace
Excessively worn cylinder and piston	Shortage of engine oil	Add or change oil Check oil level on daily basis
	Dirty engine oil	Clean crankcase, change oil and replace oil filter element
	Poor oil quality	Use proper oil
	Overheating	Repair or replace
	Wrong assembly of piston with connecting rod	Repair or replace
	Improper piston ring clearance	Replace
	Dirty air cleaner	Clean air cleaner and replace filter
	Too rich mixture	Adjust or replace carburetor
	Stuck choke valve	Clean or replace carburetor choke chamber
	Over choking	Repair or replace choke assembly
Damaged connecting rod	Shortage of engine oil	Add or change oil Check oil level on daily basis
	Low oil pressure	Correct
	Poor engine oil quality	Use proper oil
	Rough crankshaft surface	Grind or replace
	Clogged oil passage	Clean

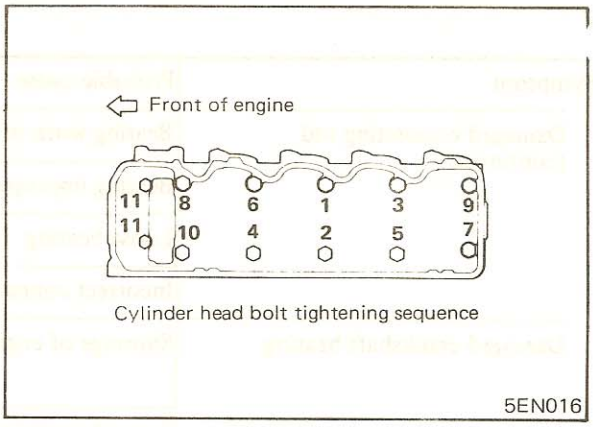
Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Damaged connecting rod (continued)	Bearing worn or eccentric	Replace
	Bearing improperly assembled	Correct or replace
	Loose bearing	Replace
	Incorrect connecting rod alignment	Repair or replace
Damaged crankshaft bearing	Shortage of engine oil	Add or change oil Check oil level on daily basis
	Low oil pressure	Adjust or repair
	Poor quality engine oil	Use proper oil
	Worn or out-of-round crankshaft journal	Repair or replace
	Clogged oil passage in crankshaft	Clean
	Bearing worn or eccentric	Replace bearings and check engine oil lubrication system
	Bearing improperly assembled	Repair or replace
	Non-concentric crankshaft or bearing	Replace
Excessive vibration	Loose engine mounts	Tighten or replace
	Silent shaft bearings damaged	Replace
	Improper phase of silent shafts	Adjust





RETORQUING OF CYLINDER HEAD BOLTS

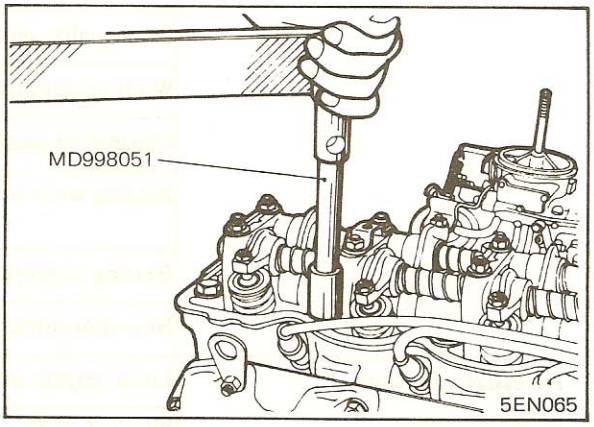
1. When cylinder head bolts are retorqued, first slightly loosen and then tighten to specified torque.
2. Be sure to follow the specified torquing sequence. (5EN016)



Cylinder head bolt tightening sequence

5EN016

3. After cylinder head bolts have been tightened to specified torque, run engine until normal operating temperature is reached, allow it to cool down, and then retorque bolts to specification for best results.

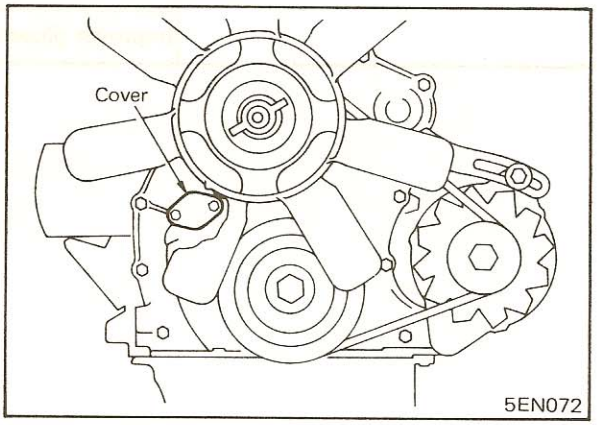


5EN065

SILENT SHAFT DRIVE CHAIN TENSION ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

When a loose silent shaft drive chain is suspected as the probable cause of abnormal noise, the tension must be readjusted. Tension of silent shaft drive chain can be adjusted without removing timing chain cover as follows:

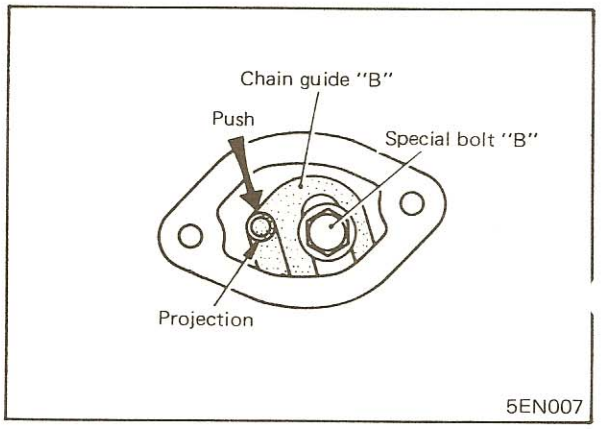
1. Remove cover from access hole provided at center of chain case (under water pump).



5EN072

2. Loosen special bolt "B".
3. Using your finger push projection on chain guide "B" in direction of arrow. Do not push projection with a screwdriver or other tool. Improperly chain tension will cause abnormal noise. (5EN007)
4. Tighten special bolt "B".
5. Install cover. Do not reuse damaged gasket.

Cover bolt tightening torque	10-11.5 Nm (7.5-8.5 ft. lbs.)



5EN007

ENGINE OIL LEVEL GAUGE

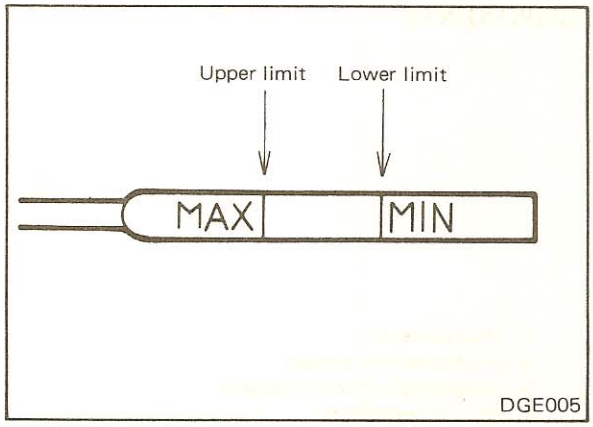
The oil level gauge is located on the right side of the engine. Maintain engine oil level within the marking lines on the oil level gauge. (DGE005)

The oil level in the oil pan may read at the "MAX" mark line (upper limit) after the engine has been standing for several hours. When the engine is started the oil level drop somewhat due to filling of oil passages, etc.

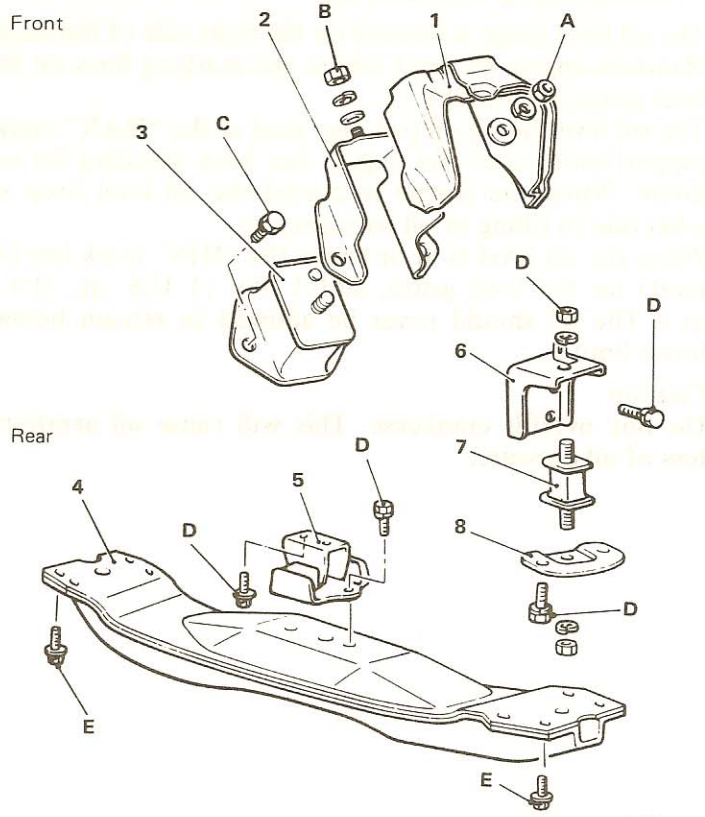
When the oil level is at or below the "MIN" mark line (lower limit) on the level gauge, add 1 liter (1 U.S. qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.). The oil should never be allowed to remain below the lower limit.

Caution

Do not overfill crankcase. This will cause oil aeration and loss of oil pressure.



COMPONENTS



1. Heat protector
2. Front insulator stopper
3. Engine support front insulator
4. No. 2 crossmember
5. Engine support rear insulator
6. Transfer mounting bracket
7. Transfer support insulator
8. Plate

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	13-20	9-14
B	6-10	4-7
C	30-40	22-29
D	18-25	13-18
E	55-75	40-54

01W502

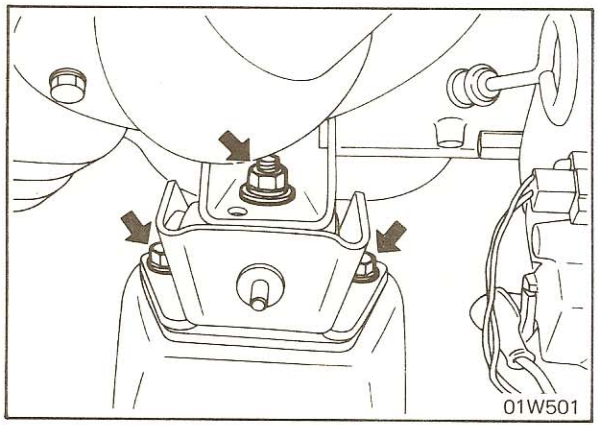
REMOVAL

Front Mounting

1. Remove the heat protector from the front insulator stopper.
2. Remove the engine mounting nuts and bolts from the front insulators. (01W501)
3. Attach a chain to the engine hangers.
4. Using a chain block and tackle, raise the engine and remove the insulators.

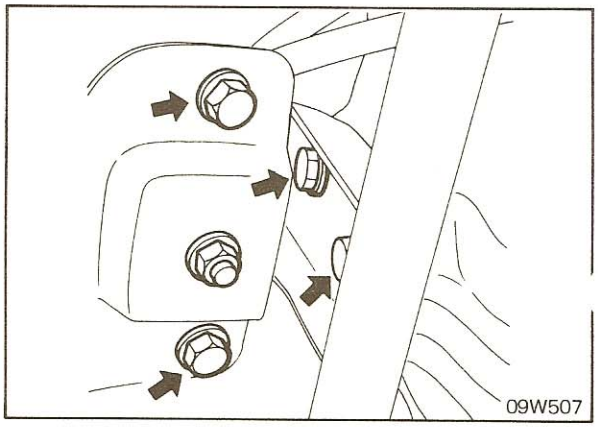
Caution

Avoid applying a strain on the radiator, fuel hoses or cables by raising the engine too high.

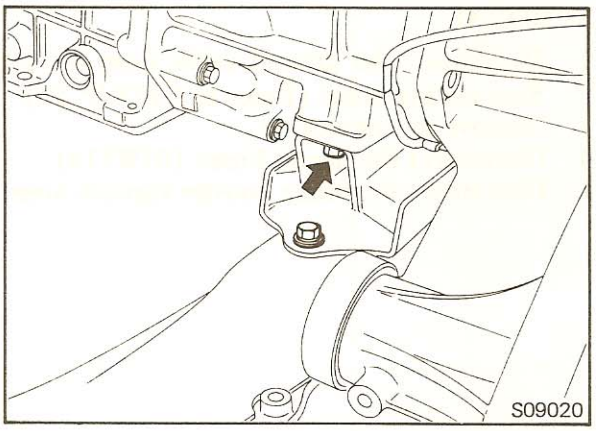


Rear Mounting

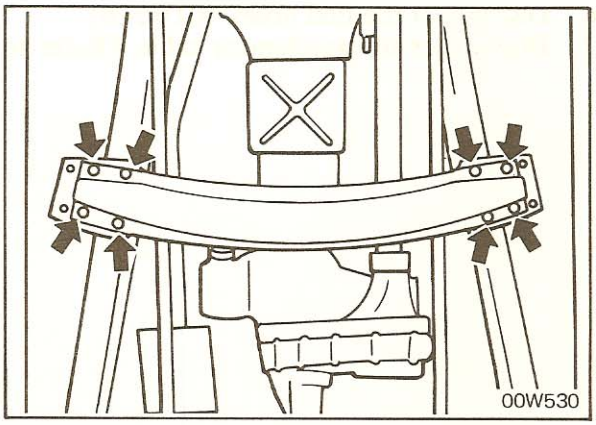
1. Support the transfer with a jack.
2. After the transfer mounting bracket and transfer support insulator have been separated, remove the plate from the side frame. (09W507)
3. Detach the transfer mounting bracket from the transfer. (09W507)



4. Support the transmission with a jack.
5. Detach the engine support rear insulator from the engine. (S09020)

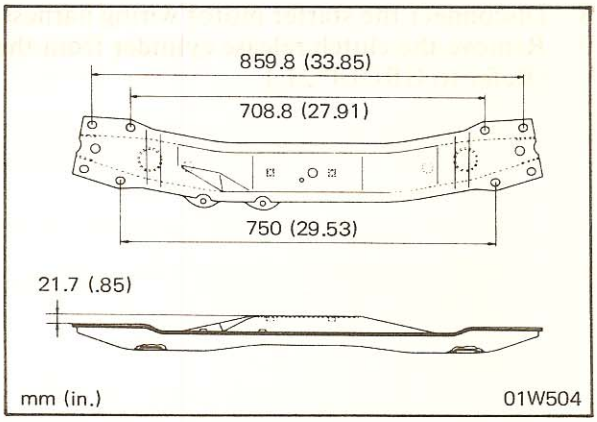


6. Remove the No. 2 crossmember mounting bolts. (00W530)
7. Remove the engine support rear insulator from the No. 2 crossmember.



INSPECTION

1. Check for cracks, separation or deformation of insulators.
2. Check for deformation or corrosion of transfer mounting bracket.
3. Check for deformation or corrosion of plate.
4. Check for deformation or corrosion of No. 2 crossmember.



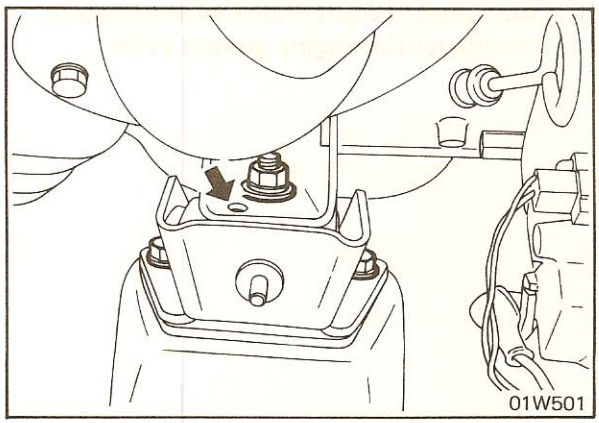
INSTALLATION

Front Insulator

Make sure that the locating boss and hole are in alignment.

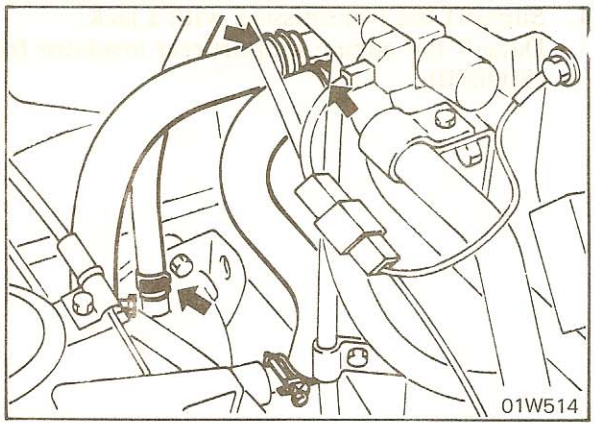
Caution

Do not distort rubber portions, and never stain rubber portions with fuel or oil.

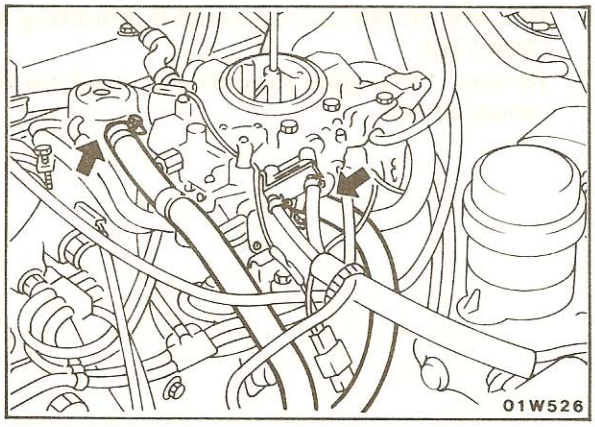


REMOVAL

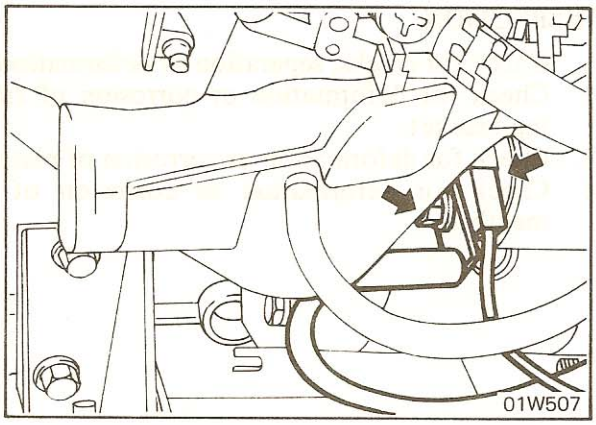
1. Disconnect the ground cable from the battery terminal.
2. Remove the hood. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
3. Remove the air cleaner.
4. Disconnect the heater hoses. (01W514)
5. Disconnect the brake booster vacuum hose. (01W514)



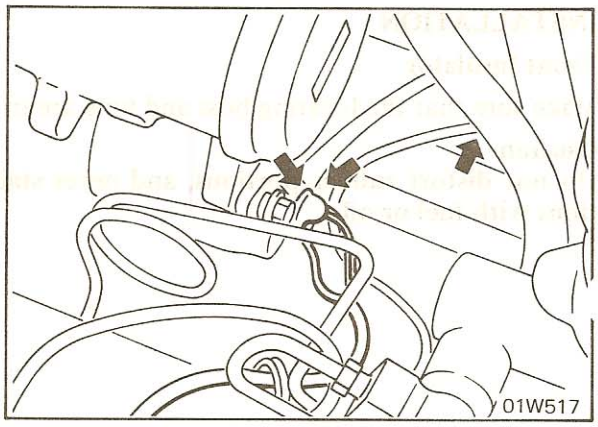
6. Disconnect the fuel hoses. (01W526)
7. Disconnect the accelerator cable. (Refer to GROUP 14.)



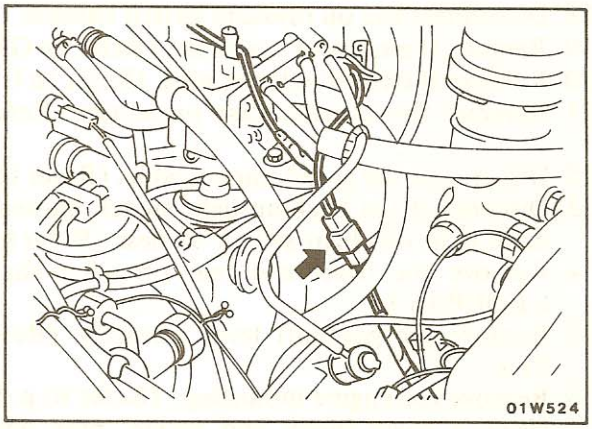
8. Disconnect the starter motor wiring harness. (01W507)
9. Remove the clutch release cylinder from the transmission. (Refer to GROUP 21.)



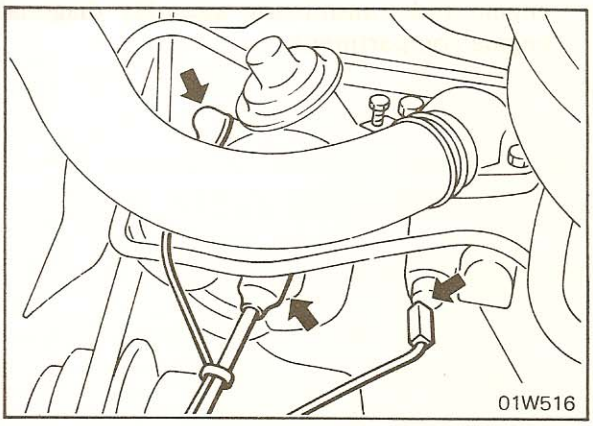
10. Disconnect the alternator wiring harness.
11. Disconnect the engine ground cable.



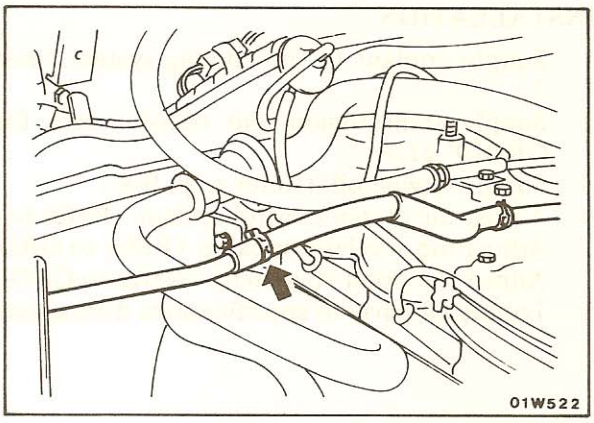
12. Disconnect the fuel cut solenoid valve and bowl vent valve connector.



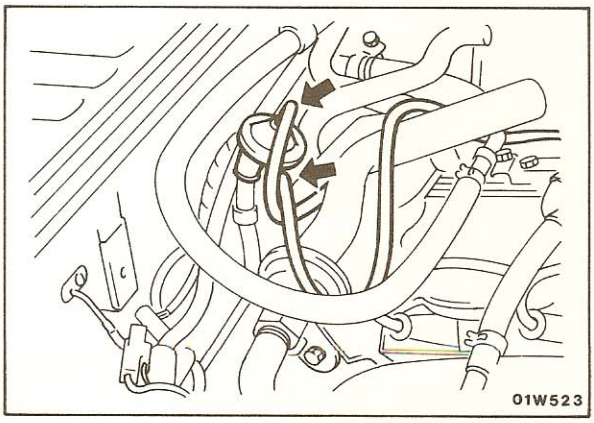
13. Disconnect the high-tension cable. (01W516)
14. Disconnect the water temperature gauge connector. (01W516)
15. Remove the power steering pump. (Refer to GROUP 19.)



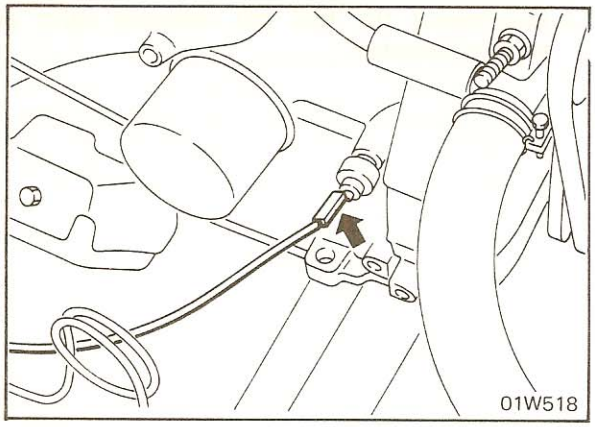
16. Disconnect the vapor hose.



17. Disconnect the purge hoses from the purge control valve.



18. Disconnect the oil pressure switch harness. (01W518)
19. Remove the radiator assembly. (Refer to GROUP 7.)
20. Remove the front exhaust pipe. (Refer to GROUP 11.)
21. Remove the transfer case protector. (Refer to GROUP 21.)
22. Disconnect the speedometer cable. (Refer to GROUP 21.)
23. Disconnect the back-up light switch harness and 4-wheel drive indicator light switch harness. (Refer to GROUP 21.)
24. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. (Refer to GROUP 16.)
25. Remove the gearshift lever assembly. (Refer to GROUP 21.)
26. Remove the engine mounting. (Refer to p. 9-16.)
27. Using a chain block and tackle, raise and remove the engine and transmission assembly diagonally out of the engine compartment.



INSTALLATION

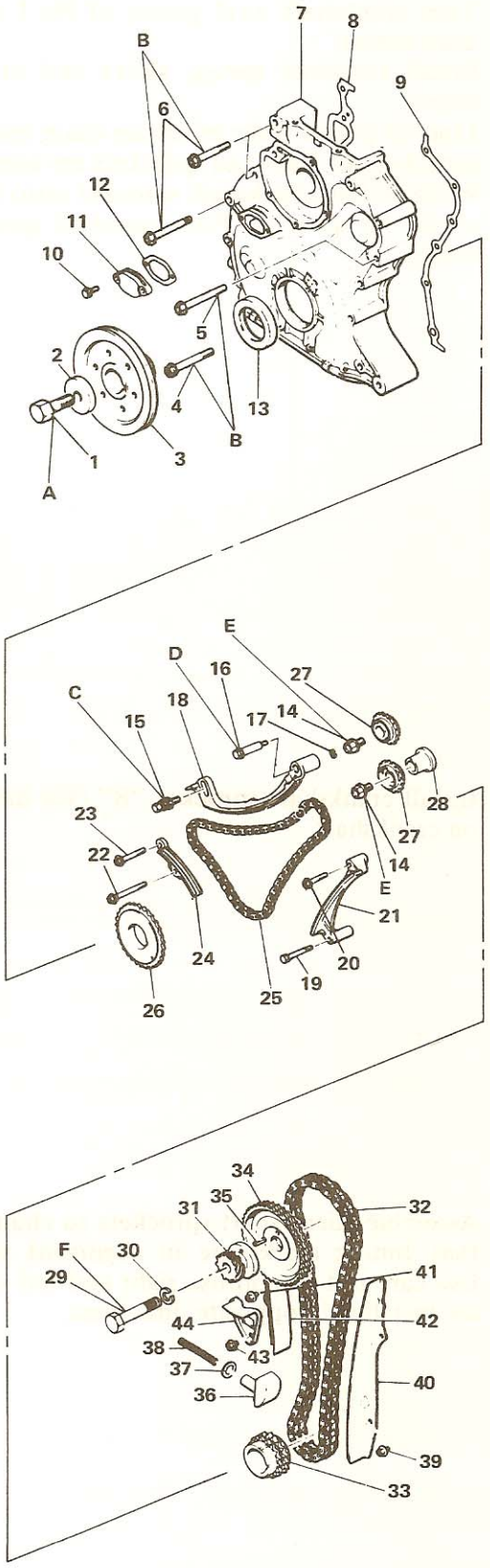
1. Supply coolant to the cooling system. (Refer to GROUP 7.)
2. Supply transmission and transfer case fluid. (Refer to GROUP 21.)
3. Supply engine oil. (Refer to p. 9-8.)
4. Adjust the clutch control system. (Refer to GROUP 6.)
   Adjust the accelerator cable. (Refer to GROUP 14.)
   Adjust the hood alignment. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
5. Torque all parts to specifications during assembly.

COMPONENTS

1. Crankshaft pulley bolt
2. Special washer
3. Pulley
4. Flange bolt – 8x68 (8)
5. Flange bolt – 8x73
6. Flange bolt – 8x58 (2)
7. Timing chain case
8. Chain case gasket (R)
9. Chain case gasket (L)
10. Flange bolt – 6x18 (2)
11. Cover
12. Gasket
13. Oil seal
14. Flange bolt – 10x15 (2)
15. Special bolt "B"
16. Special bolt "A"
17. Spring washer
18. Chain guide "B"
19. Flange bolt – 6x60
20. Flange bolt – 6x45
21. Chain guide "A"
22. Flange bolt – 6x45
23. Flange bolt – 6x32
24. Chain guide "C"
25. Chain "B"
26. Crankshaft sprocket "B"
27. Sprocket "B" (2)
28. Spacer
29. Bolt w/washer – 14x70
30. Plain washer
31. Distributor gear
32. Timing chain
33. Crankshaft sprocket
34. Camshaft sprocket
35. Spring pin
36. Tensioner
37. Rubber sheet
38. Spring
39. Flange bolt – 6x10
40. Tension side chain guide
41. Flange bolt – 6 x 10 (2)
42. Loose side chain guide
43. Flange bolt (2)
44. Sprocket holder

NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

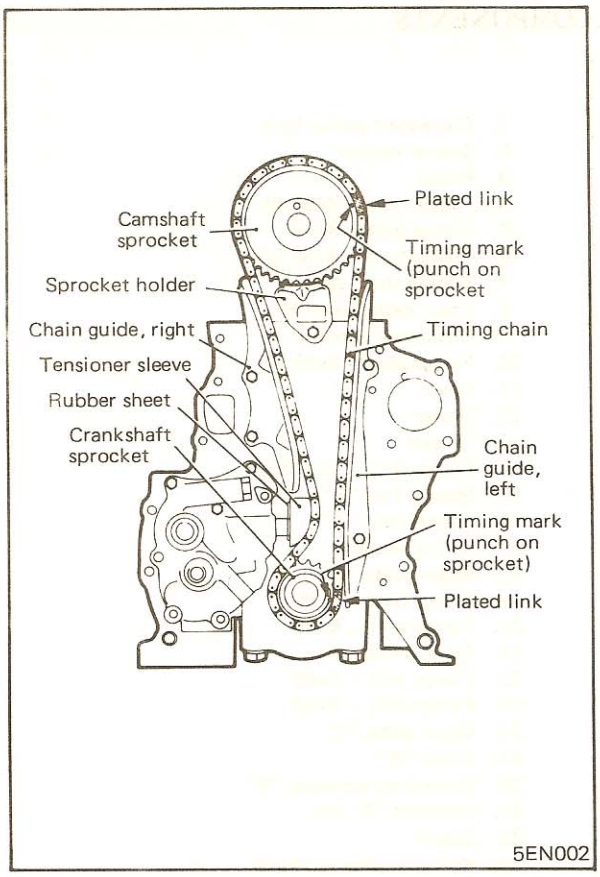
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	108-127	80-94
B	12-14	9-10.5
C	15-21	11-15
D	8-9	6-7
E	59-68	44-50
F	49-58	37-43



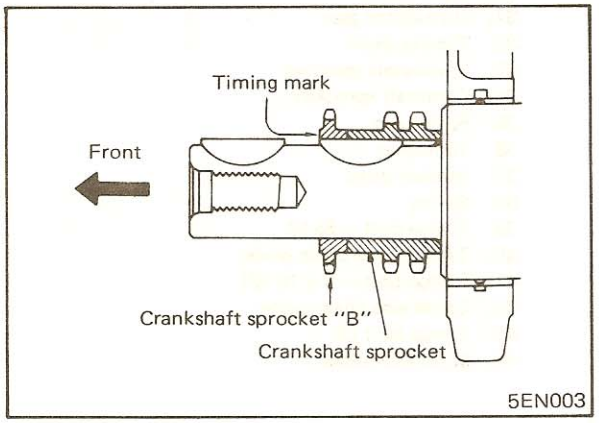
5EN119

TIMING CHAIN INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

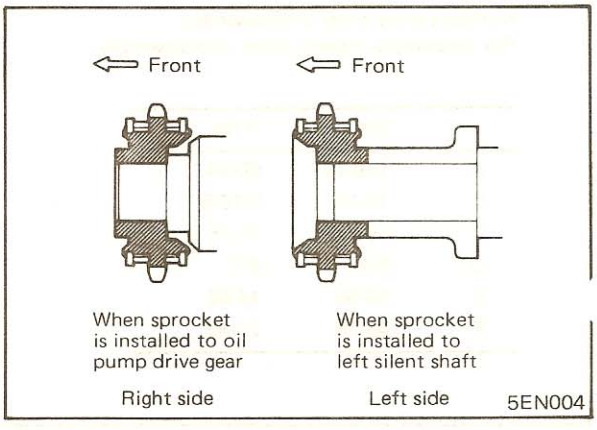
1. Install sprocket holder and chain guides.
2. Turn crankshaft until piston of No.1 cylinder is at top dead center.
3. Install tensioner spring, sleeve and rubber sheet to oil pump.
4. Line up plated links of timing chain and timing marks on sprockets as chain and sprockets are assembled.
5. While sliding crankshaft sprocket onto crankshaft, install chain and sprocket. Place camshaft sprocket on sprocket holder.



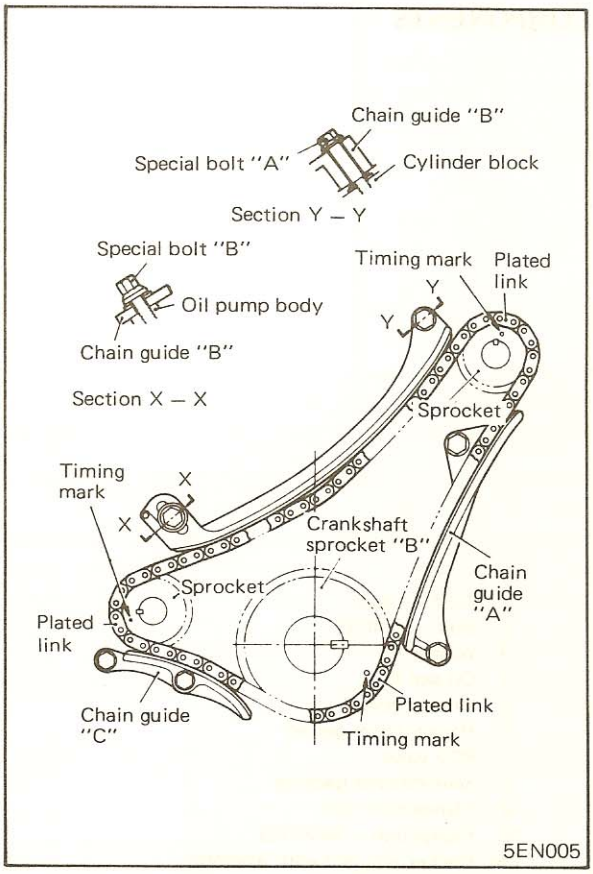
6. Install crankshaft sprocket "B" (for driving silent shafts) on crankshaft.



7. Assemble silent shaft sprockets to chain "B". Make sure that timing marks are in alignment with plated links. Use care not to confuse right and left sprockets, as they are installed in opposite directions.

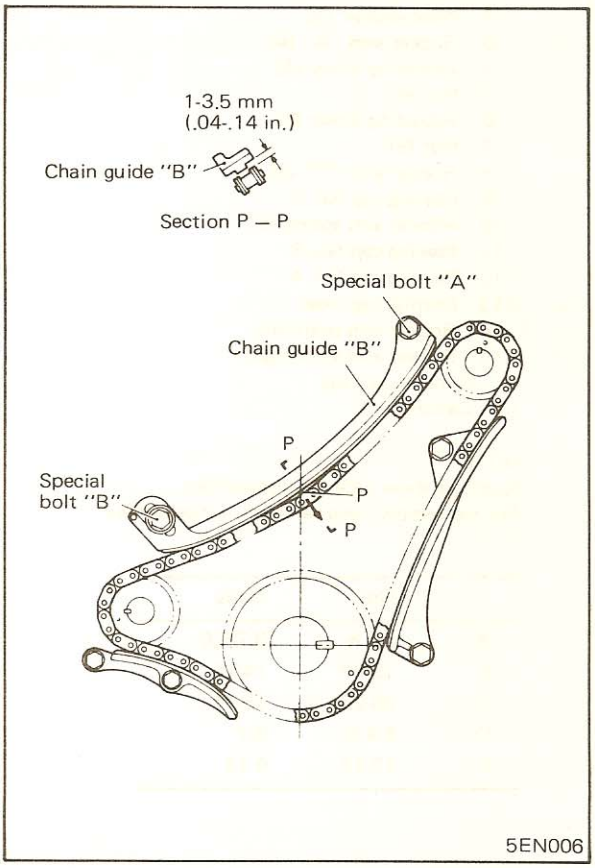


8. Holding assembled sprockets and chain "B", align timing mark on crankshaft sprocket "B" with that on chain "B", and install sprockets to oil pump drive gear and left silent shaft. Partially tighten bolt.
9. Temporarily install chain guides "A", "B" and "C".
10. Tighten silent shaft sprocket bolts to specified torque.
11. Tighten chain guide "A" mounting bolts firmly.
12. Tighten chain guide "C" mounting bolts firmly.

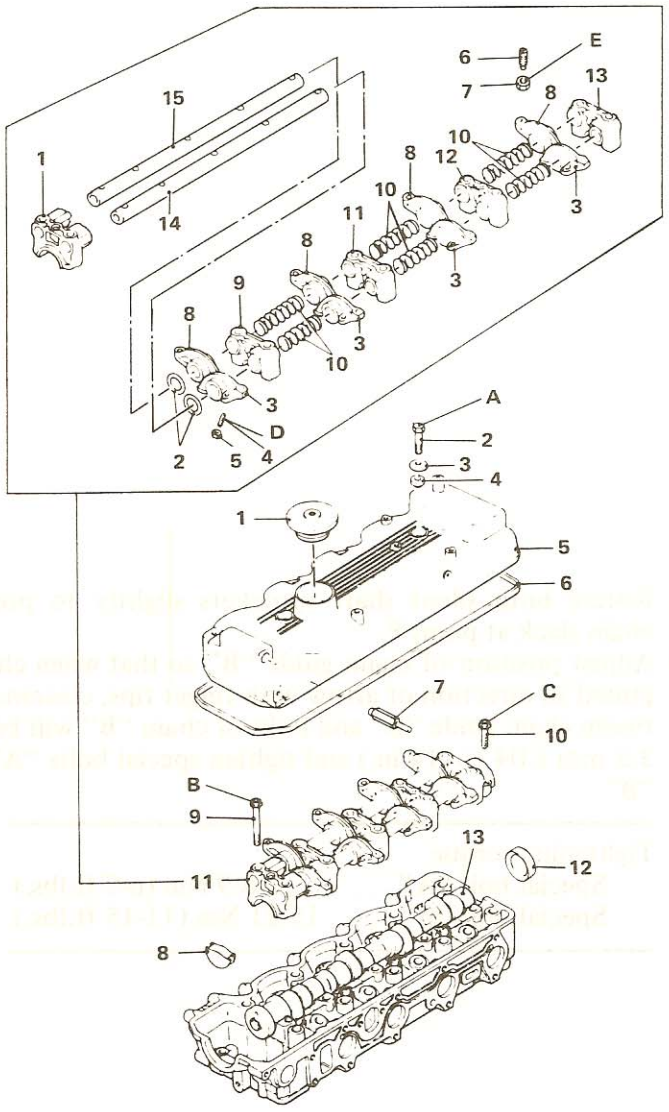


13. Rotate both silent shaft sprockets slightly to position chain slack at point P.
14. Adjust position of chain guide "B" so that when chain is pulled in direction of arrow with finger tips, clearance between chain guide "B" and links of chain "B" will be 1 to 3.5 mm (.04 to .14 in.) and tighten special bolts "A" and "B".

Tightening torque
- Special bolt "A" . . . . . 8-9 Nm (6-7 ft.lbs.)
- Special bolt "B" . . . . 15-21 Nm (11-15 ft.lbs.)



COMPONENTS



1. Oil filler cap
2. Bolt – 8x40 (2)
3. Washer (2)
4. Oil seal (2)
5. Rocker cover
6. Rocker cover gasket
7. PCV valve
8. Semi-circular packing
9. Flange bolt (10)
10. Flange bolt – 8x25 (2)
11. Rocker arm and shaft assembly
    - -1 Bearing cap, front
    - -2 Wave washer (2)
    - -3 Rocker arm "A" (4)
    - -4 Adjusting screw (4)
    - -5 Nut (4)
    - -6 Adjusting screw (8)
    - -7 Nut (8)
    - -8 Rocker arm "C" (4)
    - -9 Bearing cap No. 2
    - -10 Rocker arm spring (6)
    - -11 Bearing cap No. 3
    - -12 Bearing cap No. 4
    - -13 Bearing cap, rear
    - -14 Rocker arm shaft left
    - -15 Rocker arm shaft right
12. Circular packing
13. Camshaft

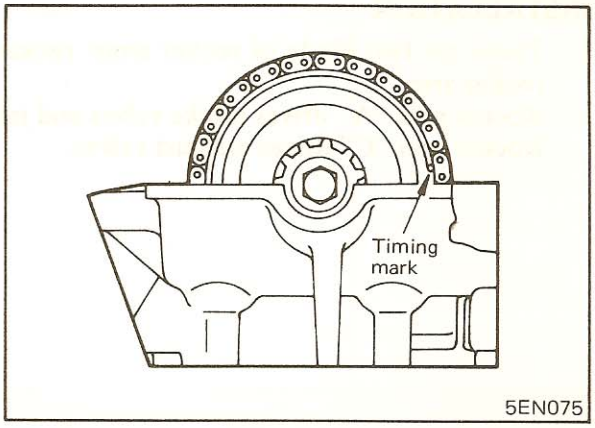
NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	5-6.8	3.7-5.0
B	19-20	14-15
C	20-26	15-19
D	8-9.5	6-7
E	12-17	9-13

5EN074

REMOVAL

1. Before rocker arm and rocker shaft are removed, make sure that piston in No. 1 cylinder is at top dead center on compression stroke.
2. Illustration shows position of camshaft sprocket timing mark when piston in No. 1 cylinder is placed at top dead center on compression stroke. (5EN075)

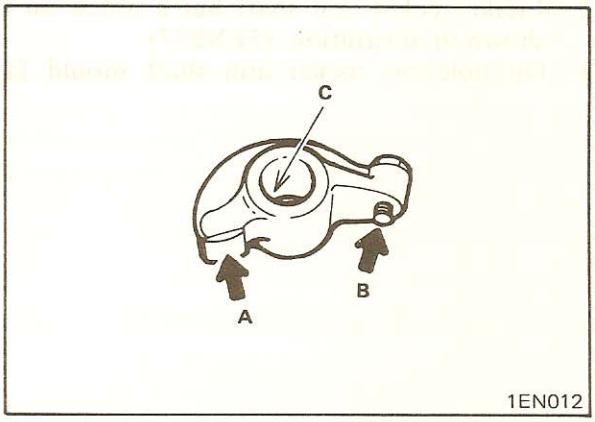


5EN075

INSPECTION

Rocker Arm

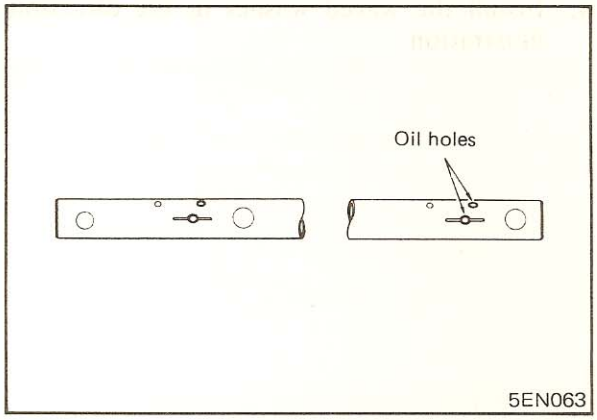
1. Check for wear of portions A, B and C, and replace if following conditions are evident. (1EN012)
   (1) Portion A dented or worn
   (2) Portion B eccentric
   (3) Portion C (inside diameter) excessively loose on shaft
2. Check to ensure that oil holes are clear. (rocker arm with oil holes only)



1EN012

Rocker Arm Shaft

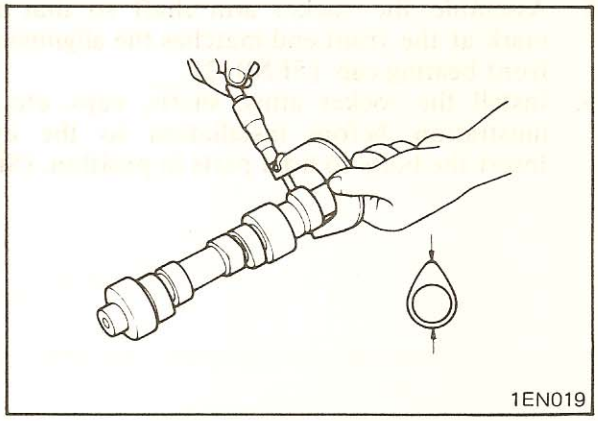
1. Check to ensure that rocker arm mounting portion is not worn.
2. Check to ensure that oil holes are clear. (5EN063)



5EN063

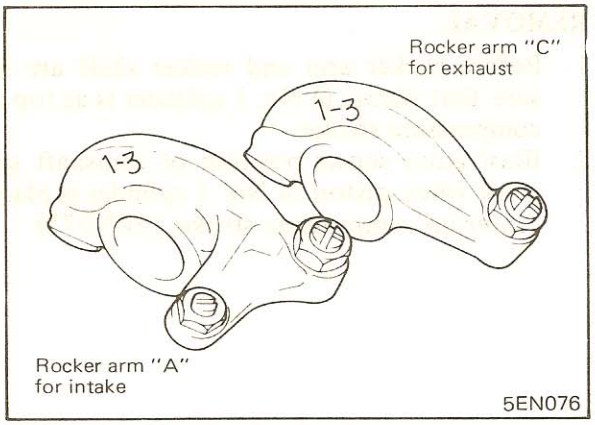
Camshaft

1. If the following areas of the camshaft are badly worn or damaged, replace. (1EN019)
   (1) Journals
   (2) Cam lobes
   (3) Fuel pump drive cam
   (4) Distributor drive gear teeth
   (5) Oil seal contacting surface
2. If camshaft bearing is badly worn, replace cylinder head.
3. If oil seal lip is worn, replace.

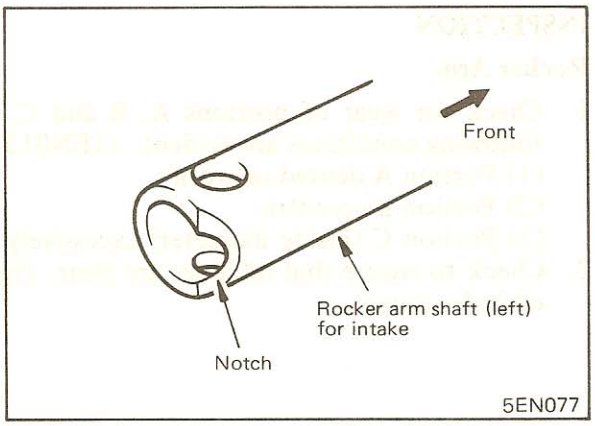

1EN019

INSTALLATION

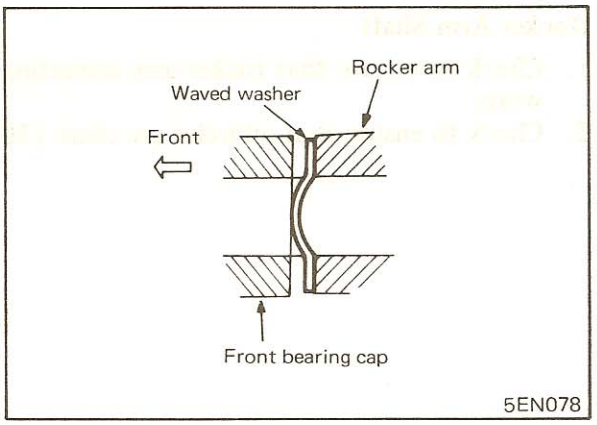
1. There are two kinds of rocker arms: rocker arm "A" and rocker arm "C".
   Rocker arm "A" drives intake valves and jet valves.
   Rocker arm "C" drives exhaust valves.



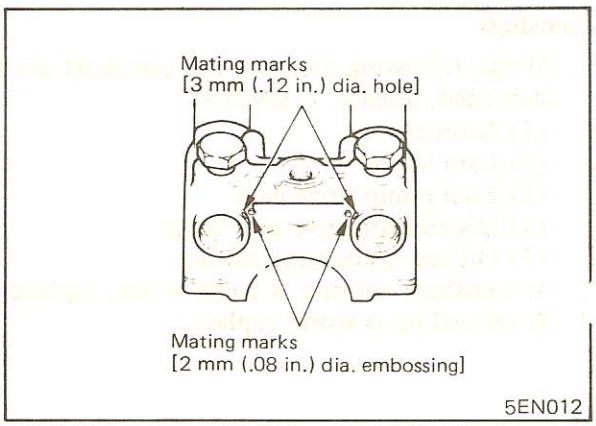
2. Intake rocker arm shaft has a notch on the rear end as shown in illustration. (5EN077)
3. Oil hole on rocker arm shaft should face downward.



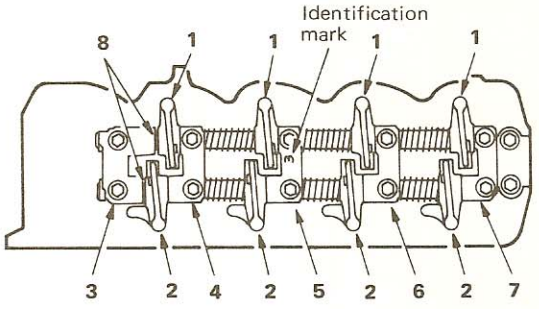
4. Install the waved washer in the direction shown in the illustration.



5. Assemble the rocker arm shaft so that the alignment mark at the front end matches the alignment mark of the front bearing cap. (5EN012)
6. Install the rocker arms, shafts, caps, etc., as shown in illustration before installation to the cylinder head. Insert the bolts to hold parts in position. (5EN079)

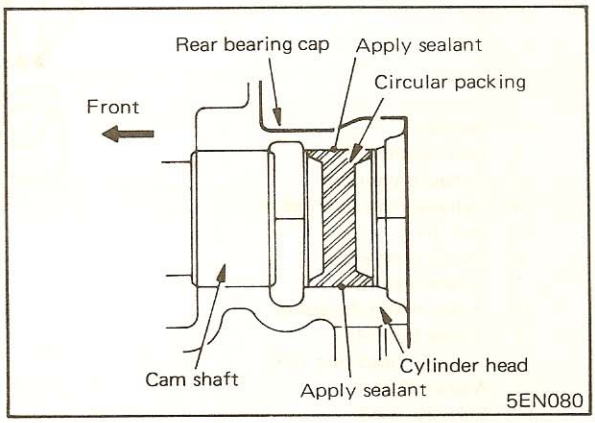


1. Rocker arm "C"
2. Rocker arm "A"
3. Front bearing cap
4. No. 2 bearing cap
5. No. 3 bearing cap
   (Inscribed mark 3 on top surface)
6. No. 4 bearing cap
   (Rocker screw hole on top surface)
7. Rear bearing cap
8. Waved washer



5EN079

7. Press circular packing to the cylinder head bore. (5EN080)
8. Apply sealant to top of circular packing.
9. Keep the circular packing square to the cylinder head bore during installation to prevent binding.

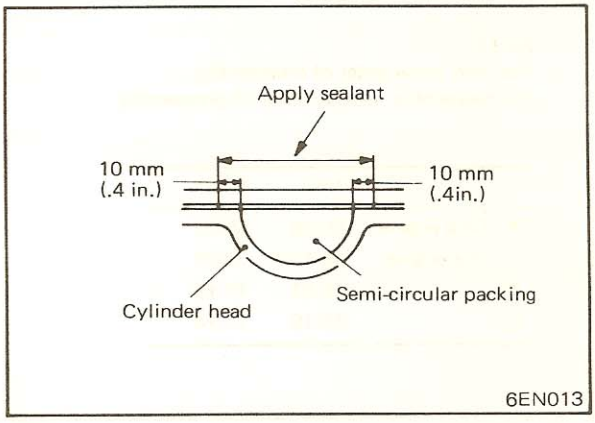


5EN080

10. When the rocker cover is installed, apply sealant to top of semi-circular packing.

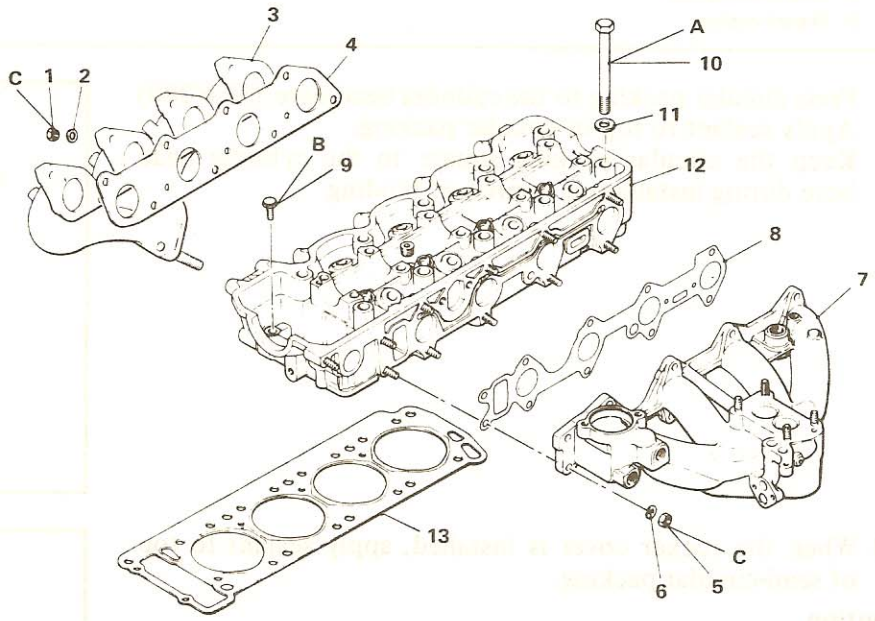
Caution
Make sure that rocker cover bolts are tightened to specified torque.
If they are overtorqued, a deformed rocker cover or oil leakage could result.

Tightening torque
Rocker cover bolts . . . . 5-6.8 Nm (3.7-5.0 ft.lbs.)



6EN013

COMPONENTS



1. Nut (8)
2. Plain washer (7)
3. Exhaust manifold
4. Exhaust manifold gasket
5. Nut (9)
6. Spring washer (9)
7. Intake manifold
8. Intake manifold gasket
9. Flange bolt (2)
10. Cylinder head bolt (10)
11. Washer (10)
12. Cylinder head
13. Cylinder head gasket

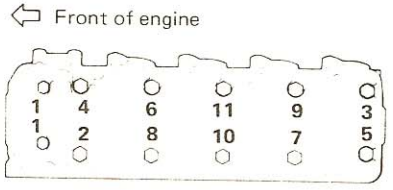
NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

		Nm	ft.lbs.
A	Cold engine	89-98	65-72
	Hot engine	98-107	73-79
B		15-21	11-15
C		15-19	11-14

5EN086

REMOVAL

1. Remove cylinder head bolts in sequence shown in illustration. (5EN015)
2. Cylinder head bolts can be loosened with ordinary socket wrench or special tool MD998051.

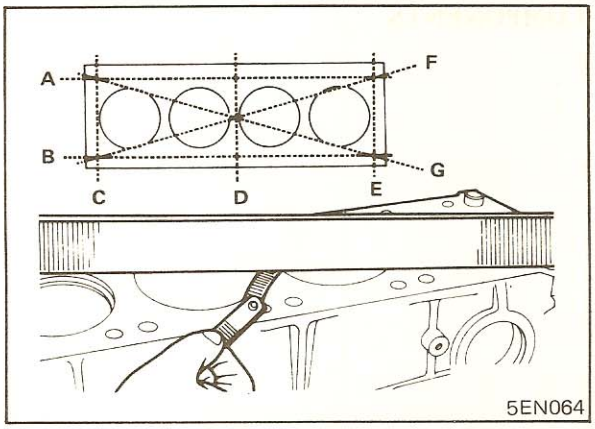


5EN015

INSPECTION

Cylinder Head

1. Check cylinder head gasket surface for warping by using a straight edge in directions of A, B, ... as shown in illustration. (5EN064)
2. If warping exceeds 0.1 mm (.004 in.) in any direction, either replace cylinder head or lightly machine cylinder head gasket surface.

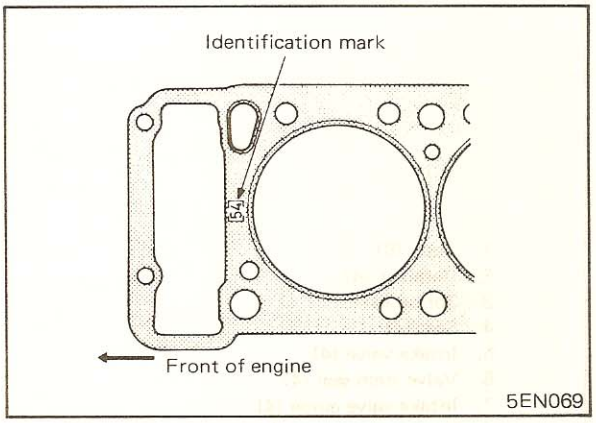


INSTALLATION

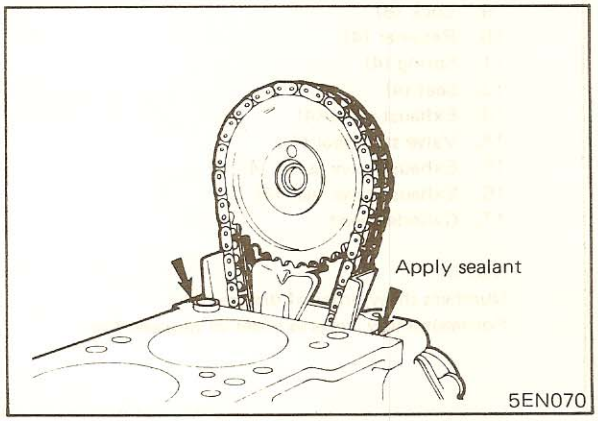
Cylinder Head Gasket

1. Clean gasket surfaces of cylinder head and cylinder block.
2. Install gasket surface with identification mark toward cylinder head. (5EN069)

Caution
Do not apply sealant to cylinder head gasket.



3. Before cylinder head gasket is installed, apply sealant to top surface (indicated by arrows in illustration) of each butt joint between cylinder block and chain case.

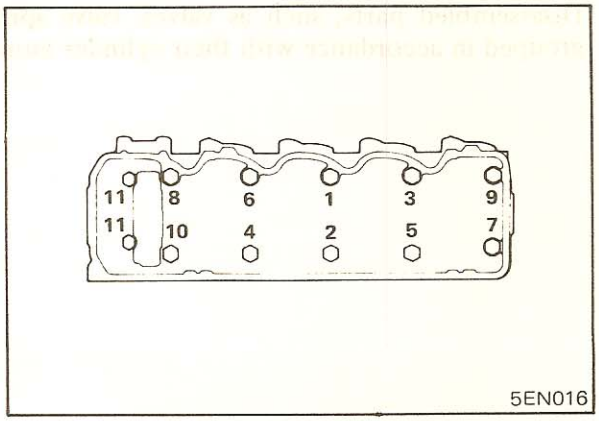


Cylinder Head

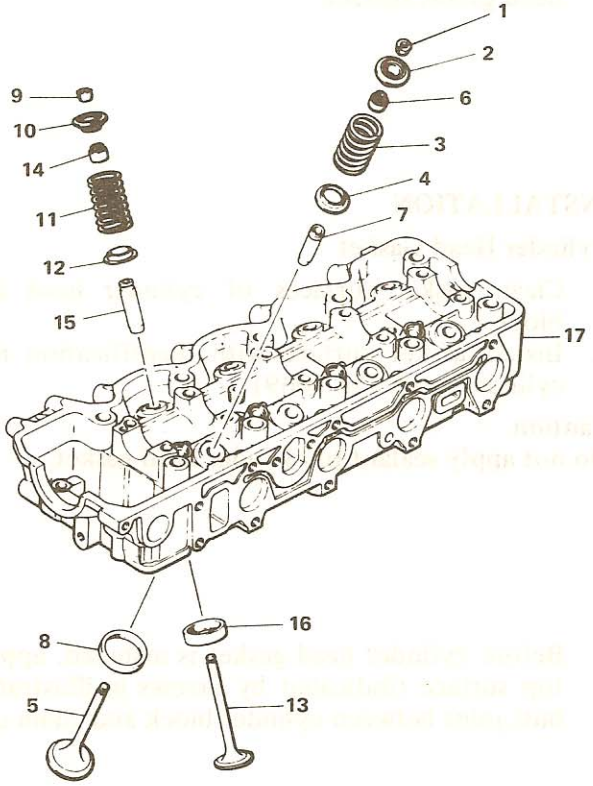
1. Install cylinder head assembly.
2. Install cylinder head bolts.
3. Starting at top center, tighten all cylinder head bolts to 1/2 of specified torque in the sequence shown in illustration. (5EN016)
4. Torque all cylinder head bolts to the specifications in the same sequence.

Cylinder head bolt (Nos.1 through 10) tightening torque
- Cold engine . . . . . 89-98 Nm (65-72 ft.lbs.)
- Hot engine . . . . . 98-107 Nm (73-79 ft.lbs.)

Cylinder head bolt (No.11) tightening torque
15-21 Nm (11-15 ft.lbs.)



COMPONENTS



1. Lock (8)
2. Retainer (4)
3. Spring (4)
4. Seat (4)
5. Intake valve (4)
6. Valve stem seal (4)
7. Intake valve guide (4)
8. Intake valve seat (4)
9. Lock (8)
10. Retainer (4)
11. Spring (4)
12. Seat (4)
13. Exhaust valve (4)
14. Valve stem seal (4)
15. Exhaust valve guide (4)
16. Exhaust valve seat (4)
17. Cylinder head

NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

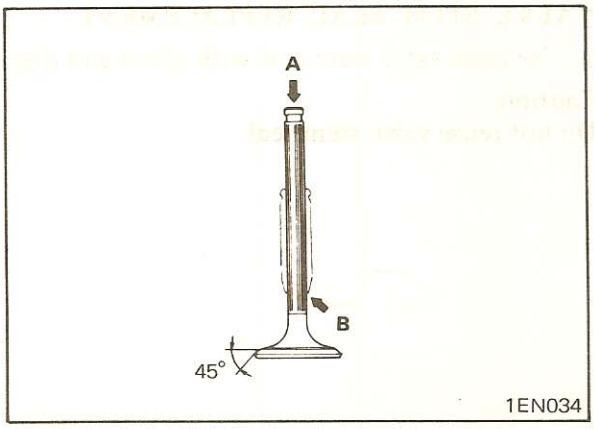
5EN017

Disassembled parts, such as valves, valve springs, should be grouped in accordance with their cylinder numbers.

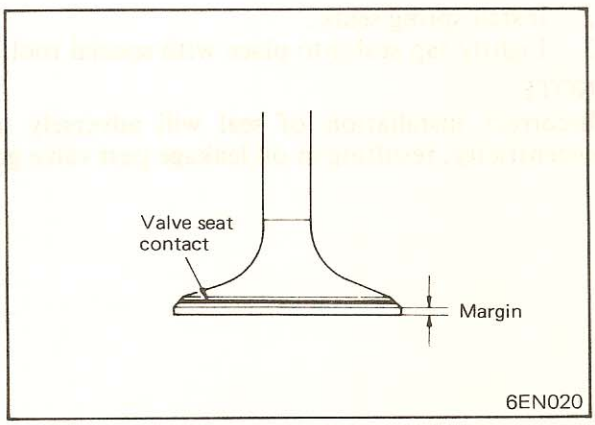
INSPECTION

Valves

1. Check each valve for wear, damage or deformation of head and stem at "B". Repair or replace excessively worn, damaged or deformed valves.
2. If stem tip "A" is pitted, correct by grinding. This correction must be limited to a minimum. Also reface valves with a valve grinder.
3. Check valve stem-to-guide clearance. Replace valve and/or valve guide if necessary.

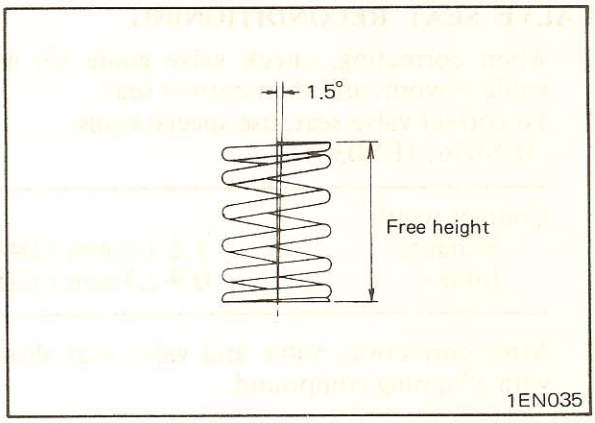


4. Replace valve if the margin of the face has decreased to less than 0.5 mm (.02 in.). (6EN020)
5. Valve seat contact should be made at center of valve face.
6. Using marking compound, check for even contact with valve seat.
7. If inadequate contact with valve seat is evident, correct valve seat and/or reface valve.



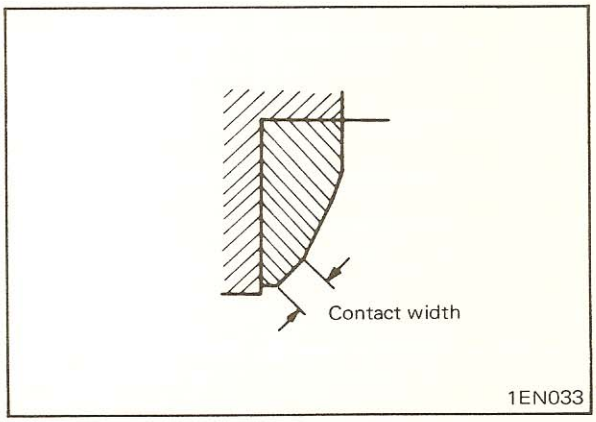
Valve Springs

1. Check free height of each valve spring and replace if necessary. (1EN035)
2. Using a square, test squareness of each valve spring. If spring is excessively deformed, replace it.



Valve Seats

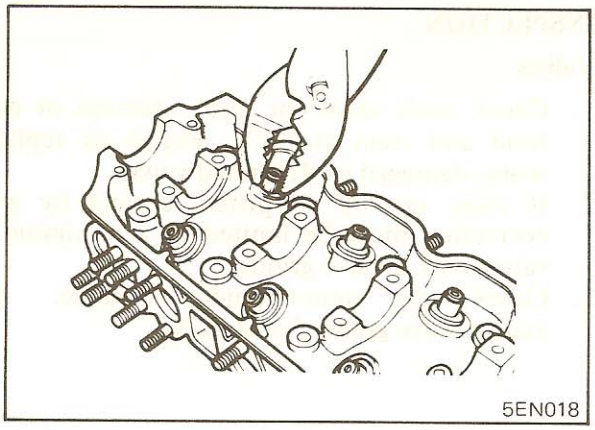
1. Check valve seats for evidence of overheating or improper contact with valve face. Correct or replace seat if necessary.
2. Valve seat contact width should be as specified. (Refer to p. 9-32.) (1EN033)



VALVE STEM SEAL REPLACEMENT

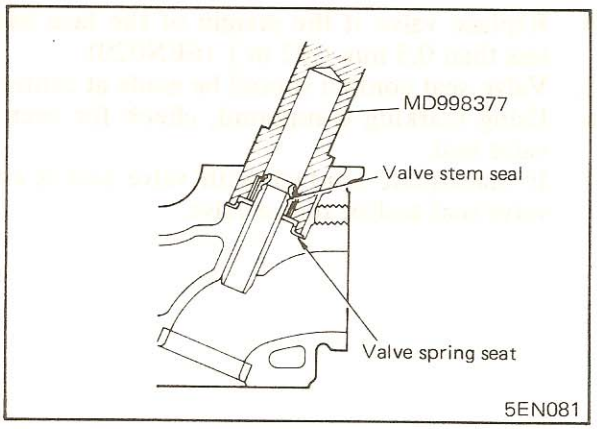
1. Remove valve stem seal with pliers and discard it.

Caution
Do not reuse valve stem seal.


5EN018

2. Install spring seats.
3. Lightly tap seal into place with special tool. (5EN081)

NOTE
Incorrect installation of seal will adversely affect lip and eccentricity, resulting in oil leakage past valve guides.



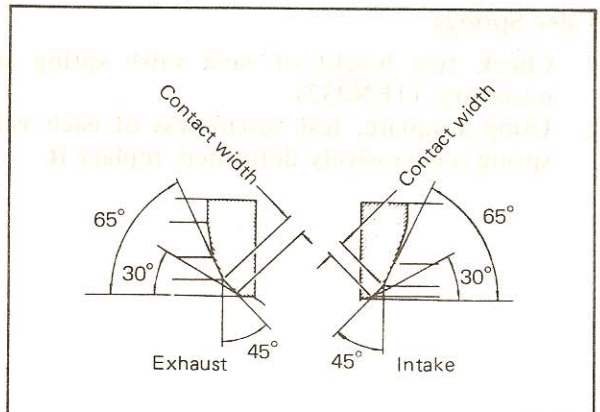
5EN081

VALVE SEAT RECONDITIONING

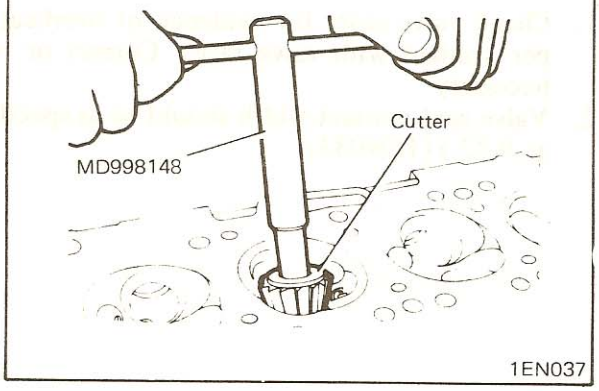
1. When correcting, check valve guide for wear. Replace guide if worn, and then correct seat.
2. To correct valve seat, use special tools. (1EN036, 1EN037)

Contact width	
Exhaust	1.2-1.6 mm (.047-.063 in.)
Intake	0.9-1.3 mm (.035-.051 in.)

3. After correction, valve and valve seat should be lapped with a lapping compound.



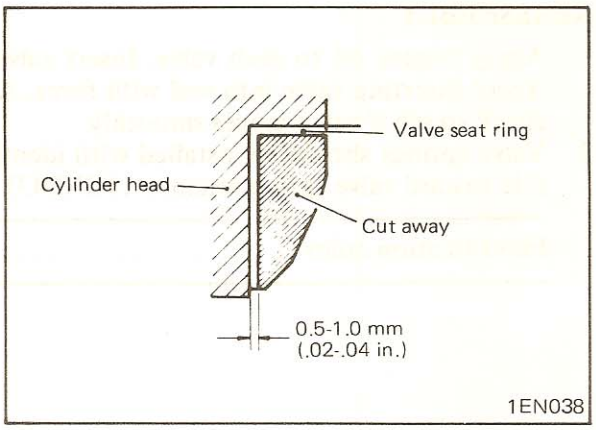
1EN036



1EN037

VALVE SEAT INSERT REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

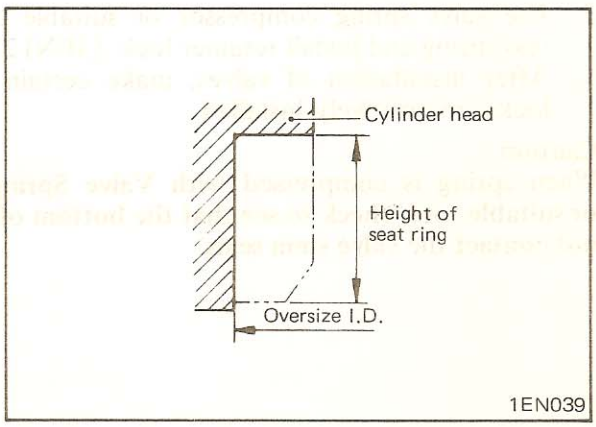
1. When seat insert is to be removed, cut away excess metal from inside of insert with cutter before removal.



2. Grind valve insert bore in cylinder head to match the outside diameter and height of oversize seat insert. (1EN039)
3. Before insert is installed, heat cylinder head proper to approx. 250° C (480° F).

Caution
If seat insert is installed at room temperature, cylinder head will be ground and seat ring will not tightly fit.

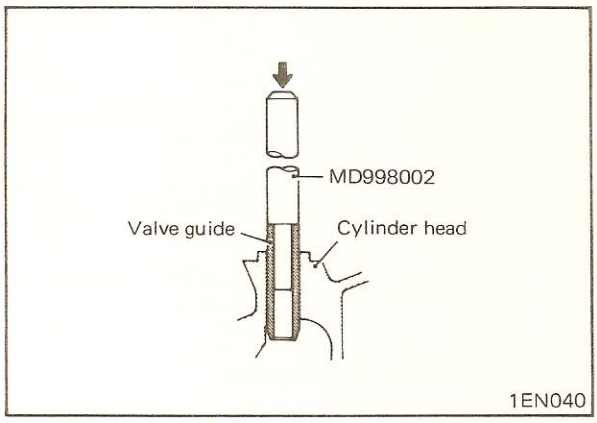
4. Press-fit insert quickly in hole provided in cylinder head.
5. After installation, recondition valve seat with seat cutter. See "Valve Seat Reconditioning".



VALVE GUIDE REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

Replace the valve guide as follows.

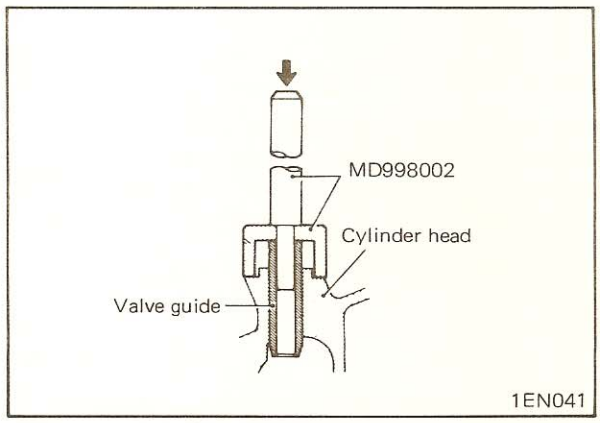
1. Using special tool, press valve guide out toward cylinder head lower surface. (1EN040)
2. Machine valve guide hole in cylinder head to outer diameter of oversize valve guide.



3. Using special tool install the valve guide. Use of valve guide installer makes it possible to press the valve guide to a predetermined height. Valve guide should be installed from top of cylinder head. (1EN041)

Caution
If valve guide of standard size has been removed, do not reinstall a standard size valve guide. Be sure to install valve guide at room temperature.

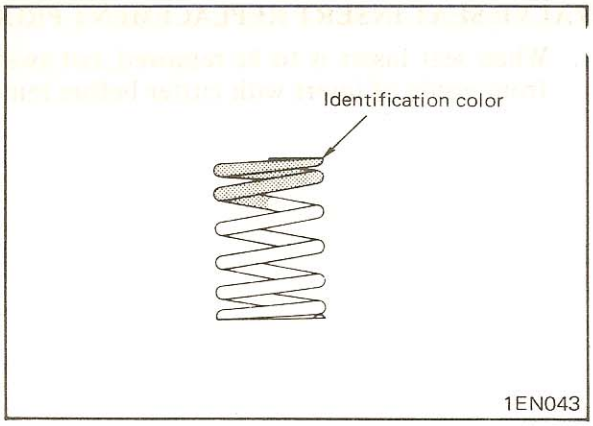
4. After valve guides have been installed, insert new valves and check for free movement.
5. When valve guides have been replaced, check for valve face-to-seat contact and correct valve seats as necessary.



REASSEMBLY

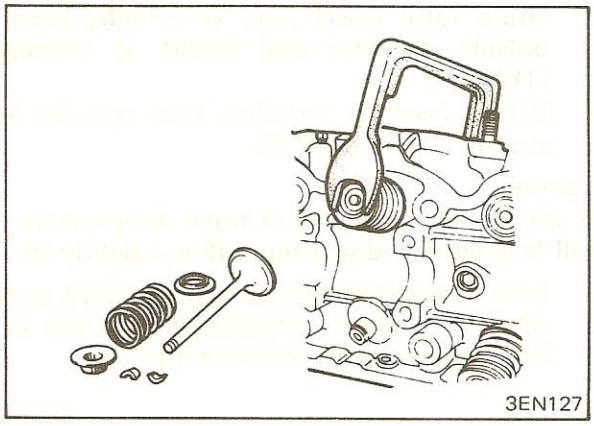
1. Apply engine oil to each valve. Insert valves into guides. Avoid inserting valve into seal with force. After insertion, check to see if valve moves smoothly.
2. Valve springs should be installed with identification color side toward valve spring retainer. (1EN043)

Identification color	Blue

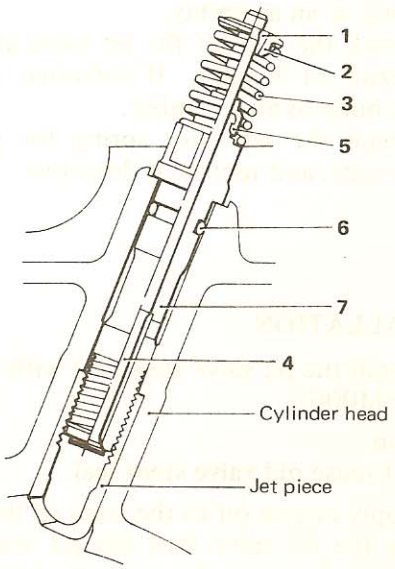


3. Use valve spring compressor or suitable tool to compress spring and install retainer lock. (3EN127)
4. After installation of valves, make certain that retainer locks are positively installed.

Caution
When spring is compressed with Valve Spring Compressor or suitable tool, check to see that the bottom of retainer does not contact the valve stem seals.



COMPONENTS



1. Retainer lock
2. Spring retainer
3. Spring
4. Jet valve
5. Valve stem seal
6. O-ring
7. Jet body

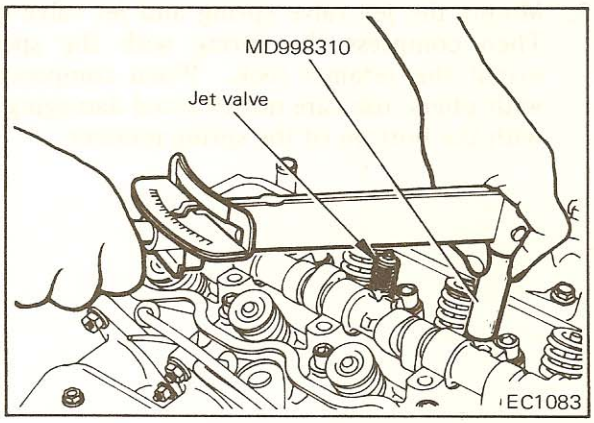
NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

EC1084

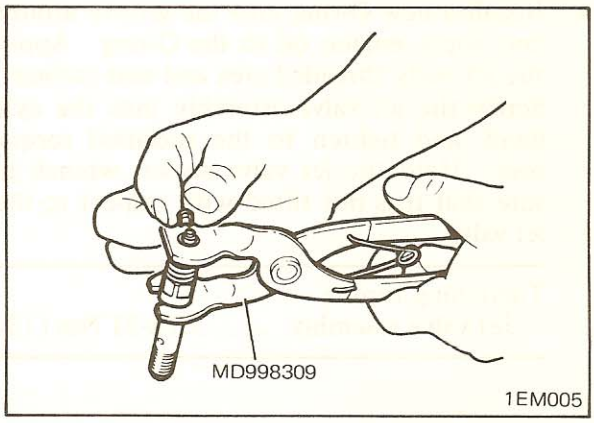
REMOVAL

1. Remove the jet valve assembly with special tool.

Caution
When using the jet valve socket wrench, make certain that the wrench is not tilted with respect to the center of the jet valve. If the tool is tilted, the valve stem might be bent by the force exerted on the valve spring retainer, resulting in defective jet valve operation.



2. Remove the jet valve spring retainer lock with special tool and remove the valve spring retainer and valve spring.



INSPECTION

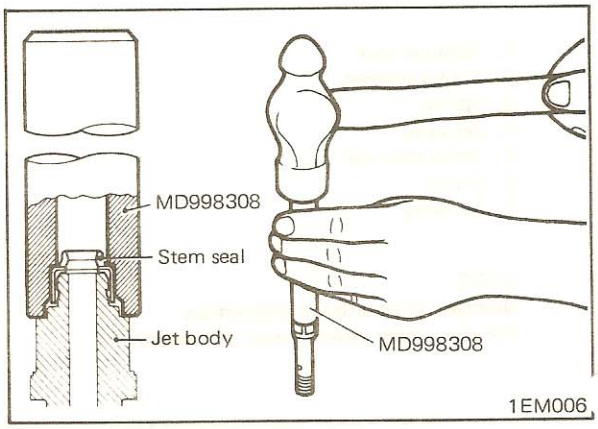
1. Check to ensure that the jet valve slides smoothly with no play in the jet body. Do not attempt to adjust the fit of the jet valve in the jet body. Replace the jet valve and jet body as an assembly.
2. Check the face of the jet valve and the jet body seat for seizure or damage. If defective, replace the jet valve and jet body as an assembly.
3. Check the jet valve spring for deterioration, cracks or damage, and replace if defective.

INSTALLATION

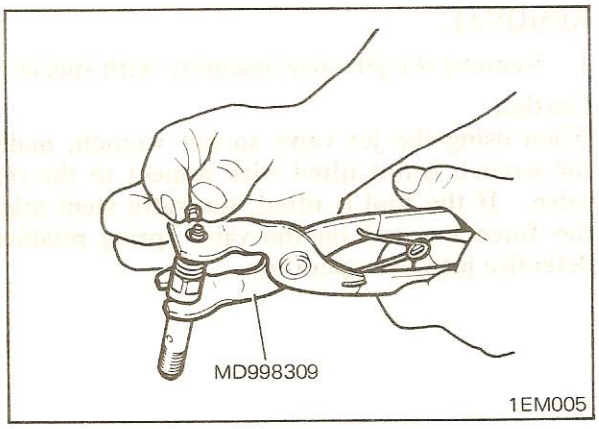
1. Install the jet valve stem seal with the special tool. (1EM006)

Caution
Do not reuse old valve stem seal.

2. Apply engine oil to the stem of the jet valve before inserting the jet valve into the jet body. When inserting the valve, use care to prevent damage to the new valve stem seal lips. After installation, check to ensure that the valve slides smoothly.

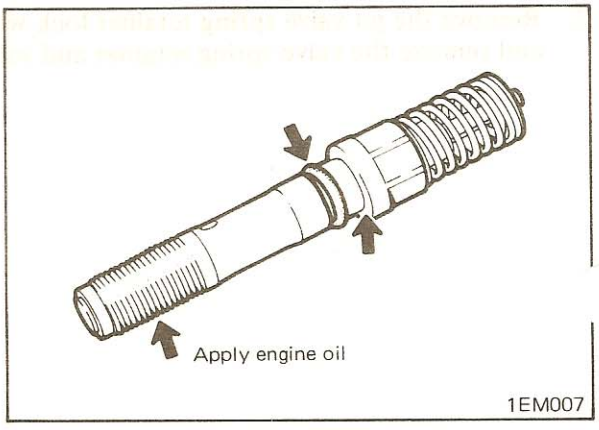


3. Mount the jet valve spring and jet valve spring retainer. Then compress the spring with the special tool, and install the retainer lock. When compressing the spring with pliers, use care not to avoid damaging the valve stem with the bottom of the spring retainer.



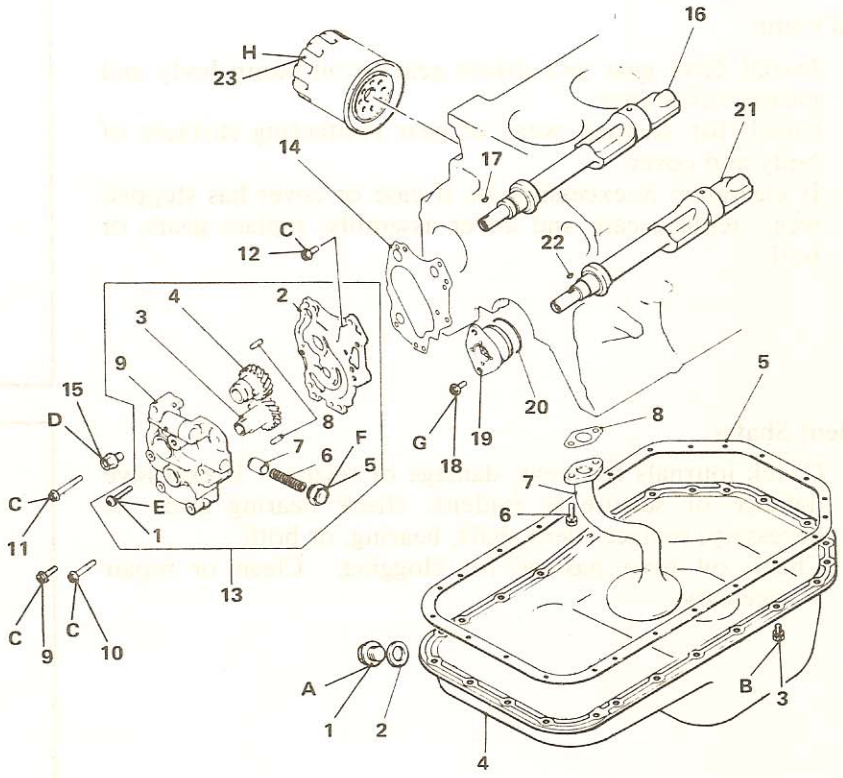
4. Install a new O-ring into the groove around the jet body and apply engine oil to the O-ring. Apply engine oil to the jet body threaded area and seat surface. (1EM007)
5. Screw the jet valve assembly into the cylinder head by hand, and tighten to the specified torque with special tool. Hold the jet valve socket wrench firmly to make sure that it is not tilted with respect to the center of the jet valve.

Tightening torque
Jet valve assembly ..... 18-21 Nm (13-15 ft.lbs.)



COMPONENTS

1. Oil drain plug
2. Oil drain plug gasket
3. Bolt (24)
4. Oil pan
5. Gasket
6. Bolt (2)
7. Oil screen
8. Oil screen gasket
9. Flange bolt – 6x22
10. Flange bolt – 6x38
11. Flange bolt – 6x45
12. Flange bolt – 6x16
13. Oil pump assembly
    - -1 Screw
    - -2 Oil pump cover
    - -3 Oil pump drive gear
    - -4 Oil pump driven gear
    - -5 Plug
    - -6 Relief spring
    - -7 Relief valve
    - -8 Pin (2)
    - -9 Oil pump body
14. Oil pump gasket
15. Flange bolt
16. Silent shaft, right
17. Woodruff key
18. Flange bolt (2)
19. Thrust plate
20. O-ring
21. Silent shaft, left
22. Woodruff key
23. Oil filter



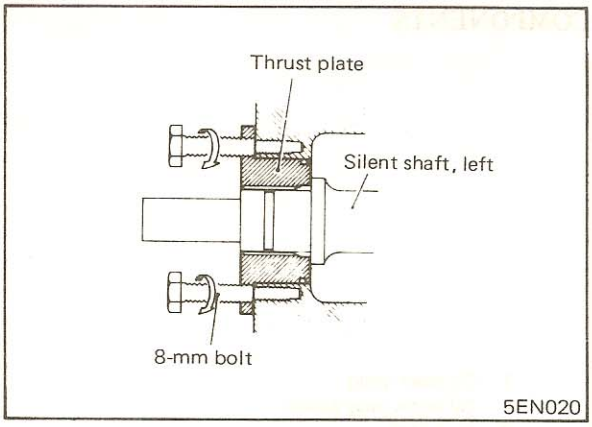
NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	59-78	44-57
B	6-7	4.5-5.5
C	10-11.5	7.5-8.5
D	59-68	44-50
E	8-9	6-7
F	30-44	22-32
G	10-11.5	7.5-8.5
H	11-12	8-9

5EN118

REMOVAL

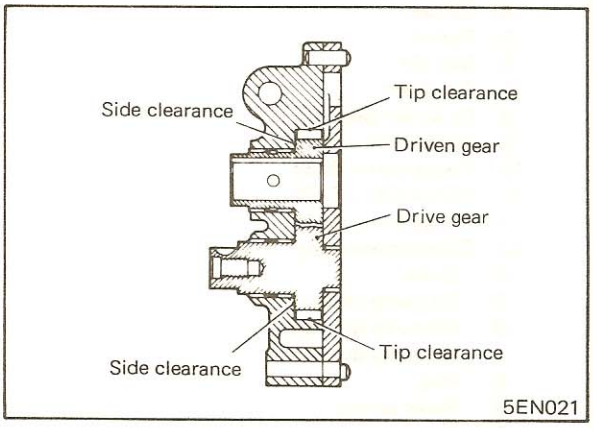
When the thrust plate is to be removed, install 8 mm dia. bolts into threaded holes of flange and turn bolts equally to remove the thrust plate.



INSPECTION

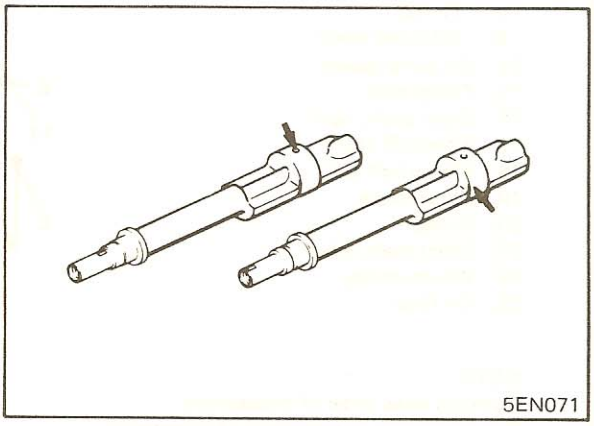
Oil Pump

1. Install drive gear and driven gear to oil pump body and measure clearance.
2. Check for stepped wear of gear contacting surfaces of body and cover.
3. If clearance is excessive, or if case or cover has stepped wear, replace case and cover assembly, replace gears, or both.



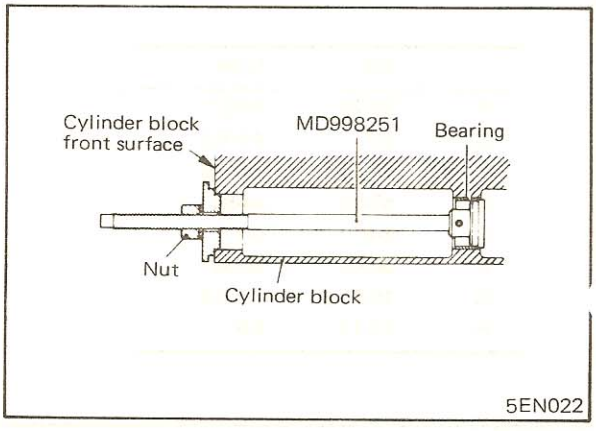
Silent Shafts

1. Check journals for wear, damage or seizure. If excessive damage or seizure is evident, check bearing also. If necessary, replace silent shaft, bearing, or both.
2. Check oil hole passage for clogging. Clean or repair if necessary.



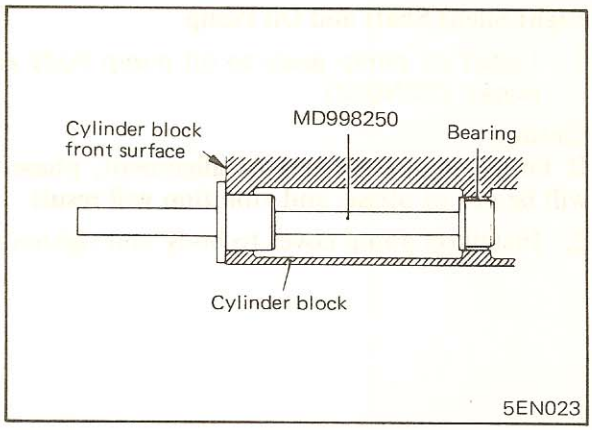
SILENT SHAFT BEARING REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

1. Using special tool, remove silent shaft rear bearing.



2. Using special tool, install silent shaft bearing to cylinder block.

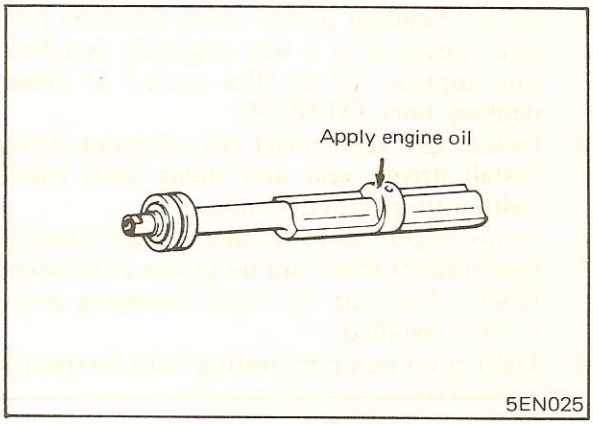
Caution
Before installing bearing, apply engine oil to outer surface of bearing.



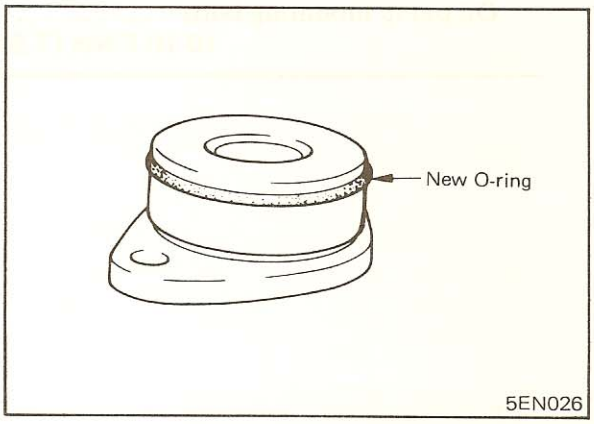
INSTALLATION

Left Silent Shaft

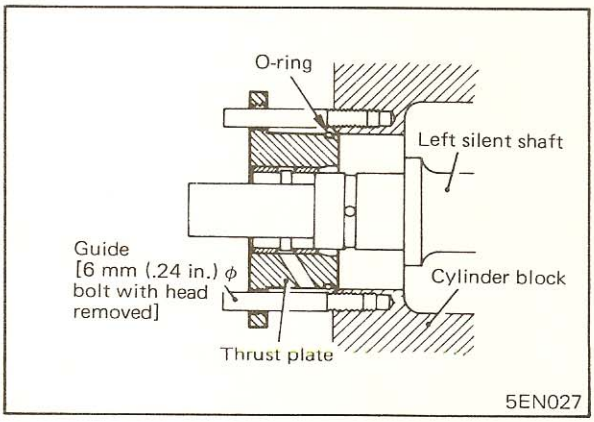
1. Apply engine oil to journal of left silent shaft. (5EN025)
2. Install left silent shaft into cylinder block carefully, to prevent damage to the bearing.



3. Install new O-ring into groove of thrust plate. (5EN026)
4. Apply engine oil around O-ring.



5. Install two guides into threaded holes for mounting thrust plate. Guides should be fabricated by cutting off hexagonal heads of bolts 6 mm (.24 in.) in diameter and 50 mm (2 in.) long. (5EN027)
6. Install since thrust plate into cylinder block along guides. Without use of guides, threaded holes will be hard to align, turning to align holes might twist or damage the O-ring, so make sure that thrust plate is correctly installed by use of the guides.



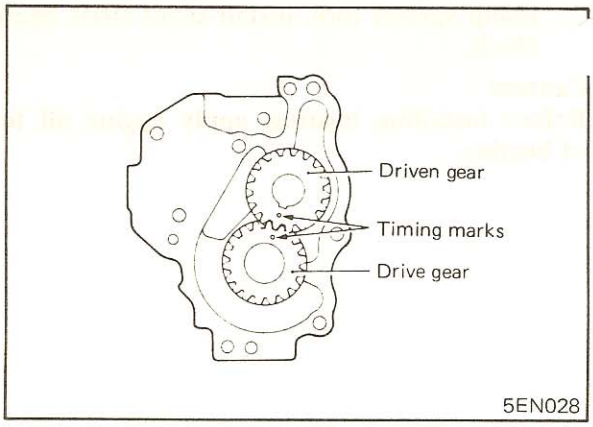
Right Silent Shaft and Oil Pump

1. Install oil pump gears to oil pump body and align timing marks. (5EN028)

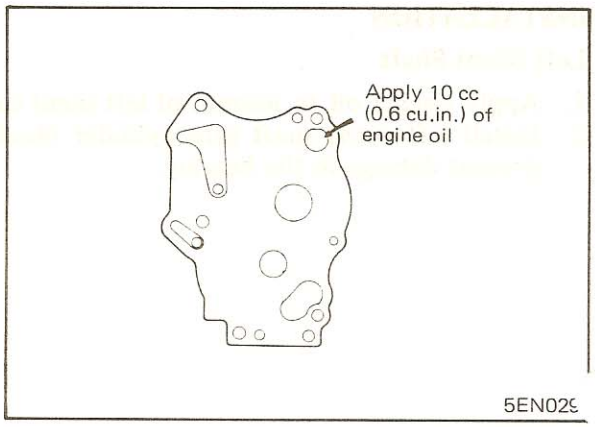
Caution

If timing marks are out of alignment, phase of silent shaft will be out of phase, and vibration will result.

2. Install oil pump cover to body and tighten screws.



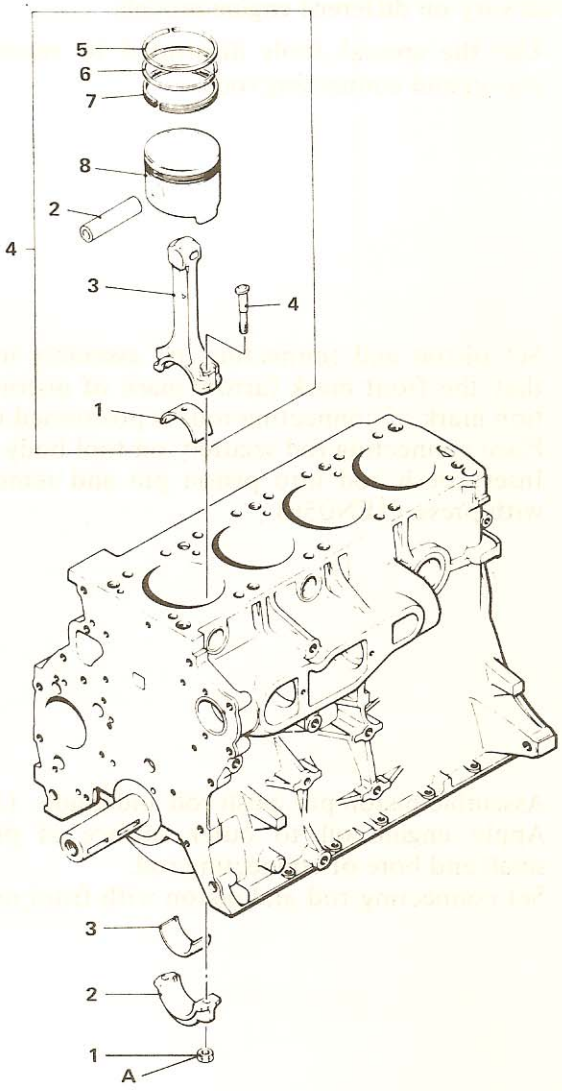
3. After installing pump cover, position pump assembly in same position as it was originally installed on engine and put approx. 10 cc (0.6 cu.in.) of clean engine oil in delivery port. (5EN029)
4. Install right silent shaft into oil pump driven gear.
5. Install driven gear and silent shaft tightening bolt and tighten to specified torque.
6. Apply engine oil to journal of right silent shaft.
7. Install silent shaft and oil pump as an assembly to cylinder block. Use care to avoid damaging rear bearing as the shaft is installed.
8. Tighten oil pump mounting bolts to specified torque.



Torque specification

Oil pump mounting bolts ..... 10-10.5 Nm (7.5-8.5 ft.lbs.)

COMPONENTS



1. Nut (8)
2. Bearing cap (4)
3. Bearing (4)
4. Piston and connecting rod assembly (4)
   - -1 Bearing (4)
   - -2 Piston pin (4)
   - -3 Connecting rod (4)
   - -4 Bolt (8)
   - -5 No. 1 piston ring (4)
   - -6 No. 2 piston ring (4)
   - -7 Oil ring (4)
   - -8 Piston (4)

NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

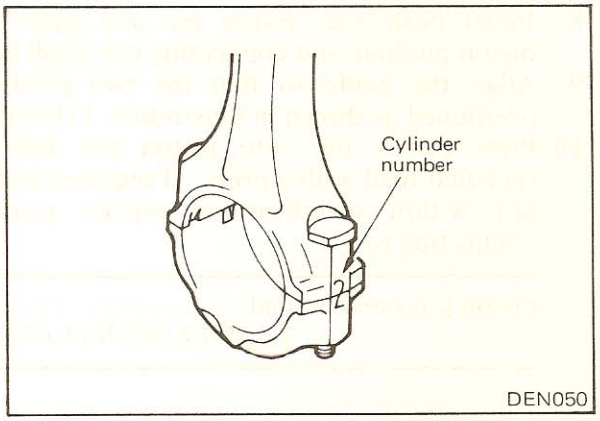
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	45-47	33-34

5EN120

REMOVAL

Connecting Rod Cap

1. Before connecting rod cap is removed, make the cylinder number on the connecting rod and on the cap and big end side surfaces. (DEN050)
2. Keep bearings in order of corresponding connecting rods (according to cylinder numbers) for proper reassembly.

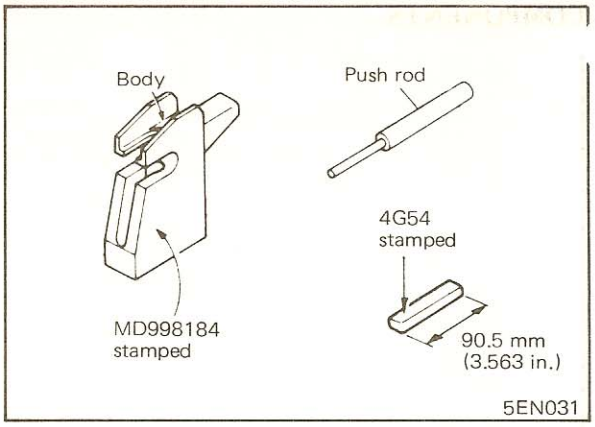


DEN050

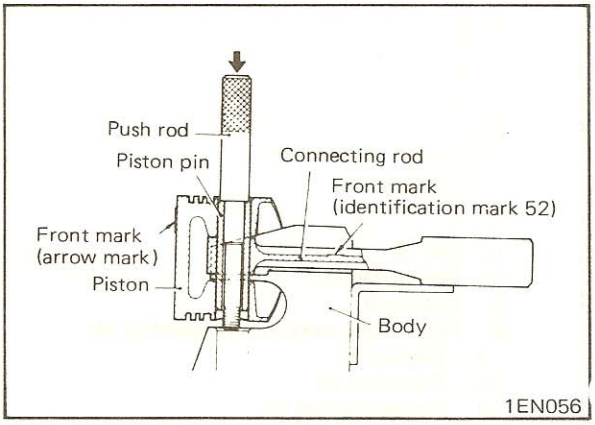
PISTON PIN REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

Caution
Tools vary on different engine models.

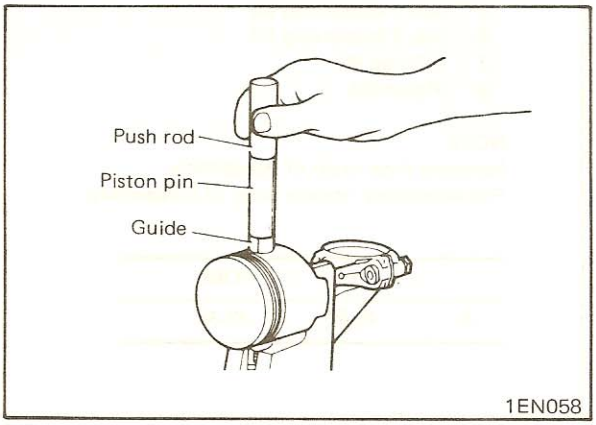
1. Use the special tools illustrated to remove and install piston and connecting rod.



2. Set piston and connecting rod assembly in tool body so that the front mark (arrow mark of piston or identification mark of connecting rod) is positioned upward.
3. Place connecting rod securely on tool body.
4. Insert push rod into piston pin and remove piston pin with press. (1EN056)

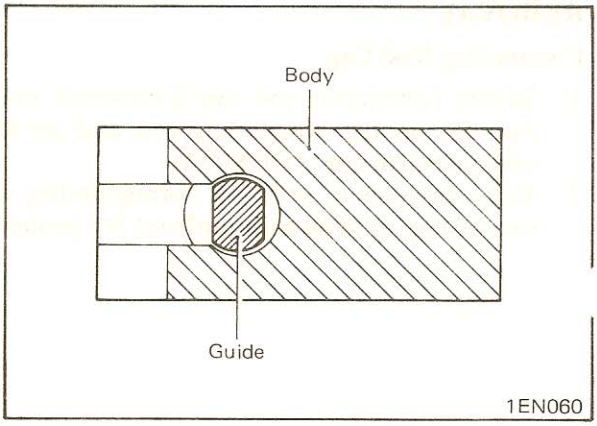


5. Assemble piston pin, push rod and guide. (1EN058)
6. Apply engine oil to outer surface of piston pin and small end bore of connecting rod.
7. Set connecting rod and piston with front mark facing up.

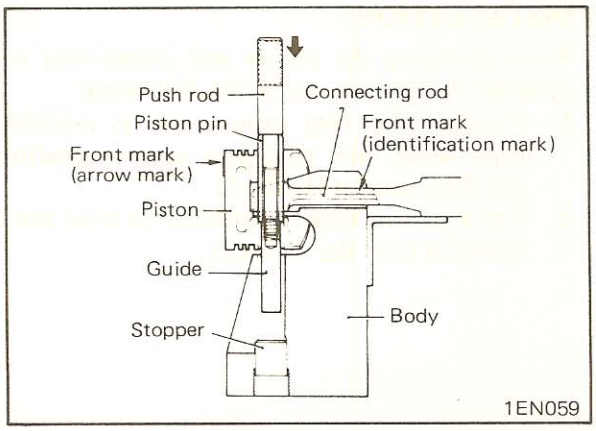


8. Insert push rod, piston pin and guide as a unit into piston pin hole and connecting rod small end hole.
9. Align the guide so that the two parallel surfaces are positioned as shown in illustration. (1EN060)
10. Press piston pin into piston pin hole applying the specified load with a press. If required installation load is not within specifications, replace piston pin and/or connecting rod.

Piston pin press-in load	7,355-17,162 N (1,653-3,858 lbs.)

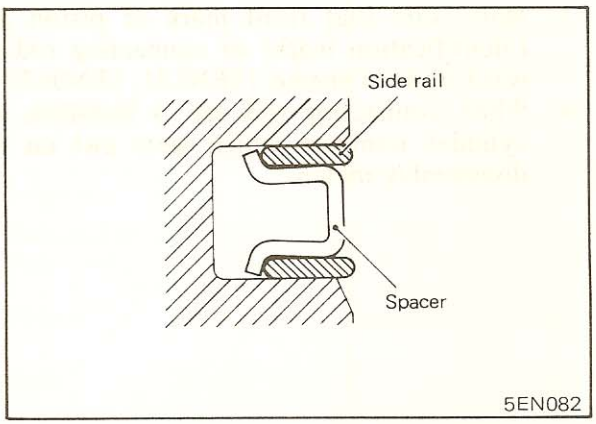


11. Turn the push rod 1/4 turn and separate the piston and connecting rod assembly from the special tool.
12. After pressing in piston pin, make sure that connecting rod turns and slides easily.



PISTON RING INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

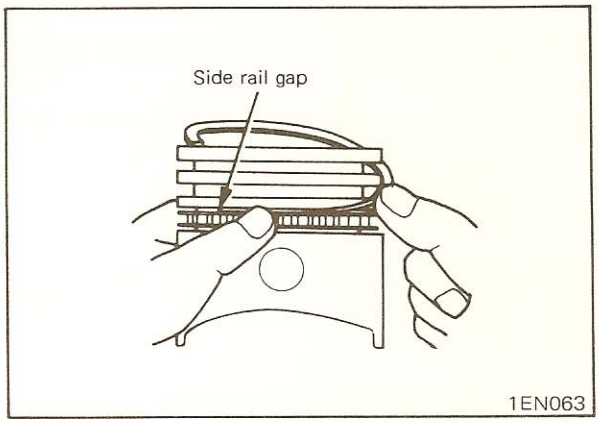
1. Install spacer.



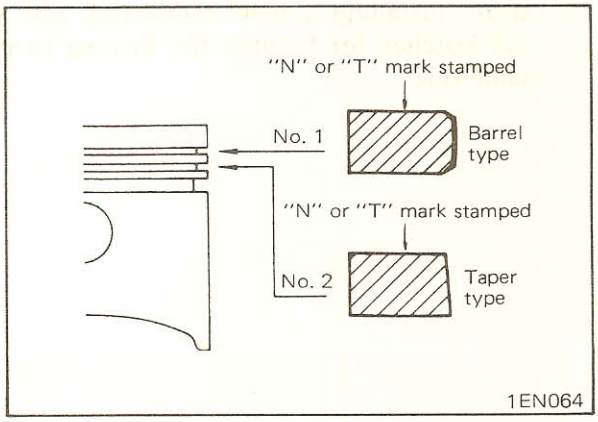
2. Install upper side rail. To install side rail, first put one end of side rail between piston ring groove and spacer, hold it down firmly, and then press down the portion which is to be inserted into groove with a finger as illustrated. (1EN063)

Caution
Do not use piston ring expander when installing side rail.

3. Install lower side rail by same procedure as Step 2.



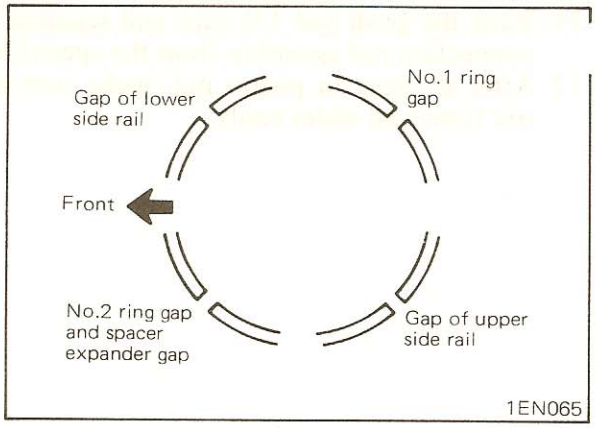
4. Using piston ring expander, install No. 2 piston ring.
5. Install No.1 piston ring.
6. Apply engine oil around piston and piston rings.



INSTALLATION

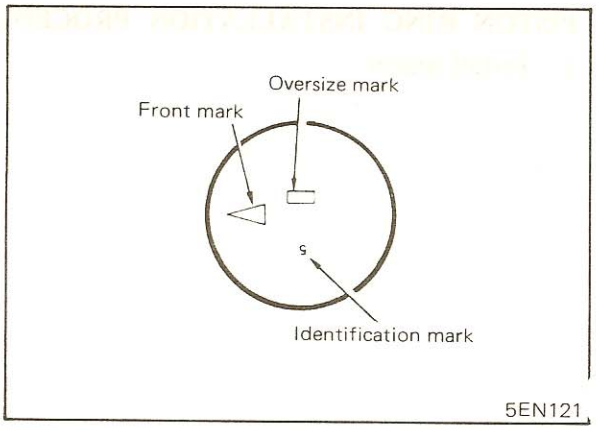
When installing the piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder, be sure to check the following:

1. Position the ring gaps as far as possible from adjacent gaps. Make sure that gaps are not positioned in thrust or pin directions. (1EN065)
2. Use a piston ring compressor to hold the rings as they are installed into the cylinder.

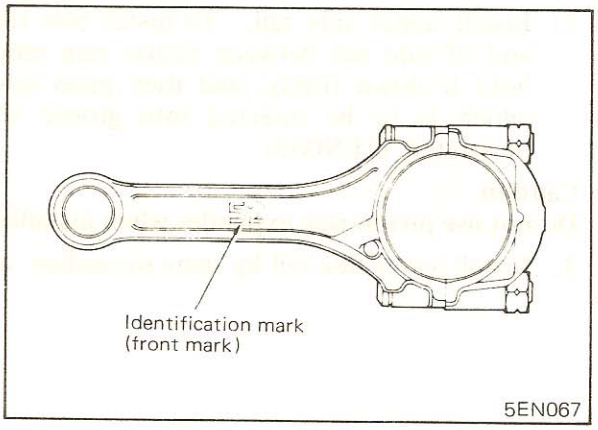


1EN065

3. Make sure that front mark of piston and front mark (identification mark) of connecting rod are directed toward front of engine. (5EN121, 5EN067)
4. When connecting rod cap is installed, make sure that cylinder numbers which were put on rod and cap at disassembly match.

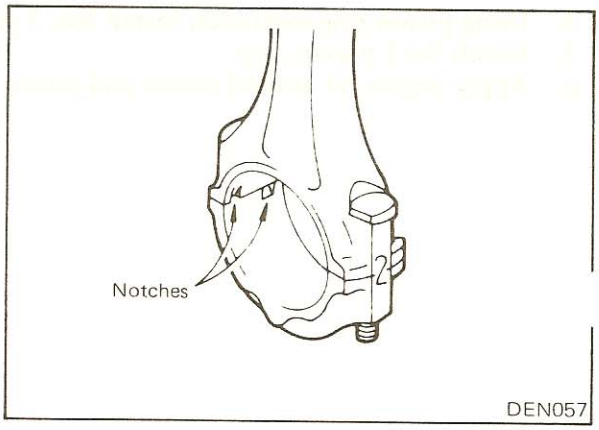


5EN121



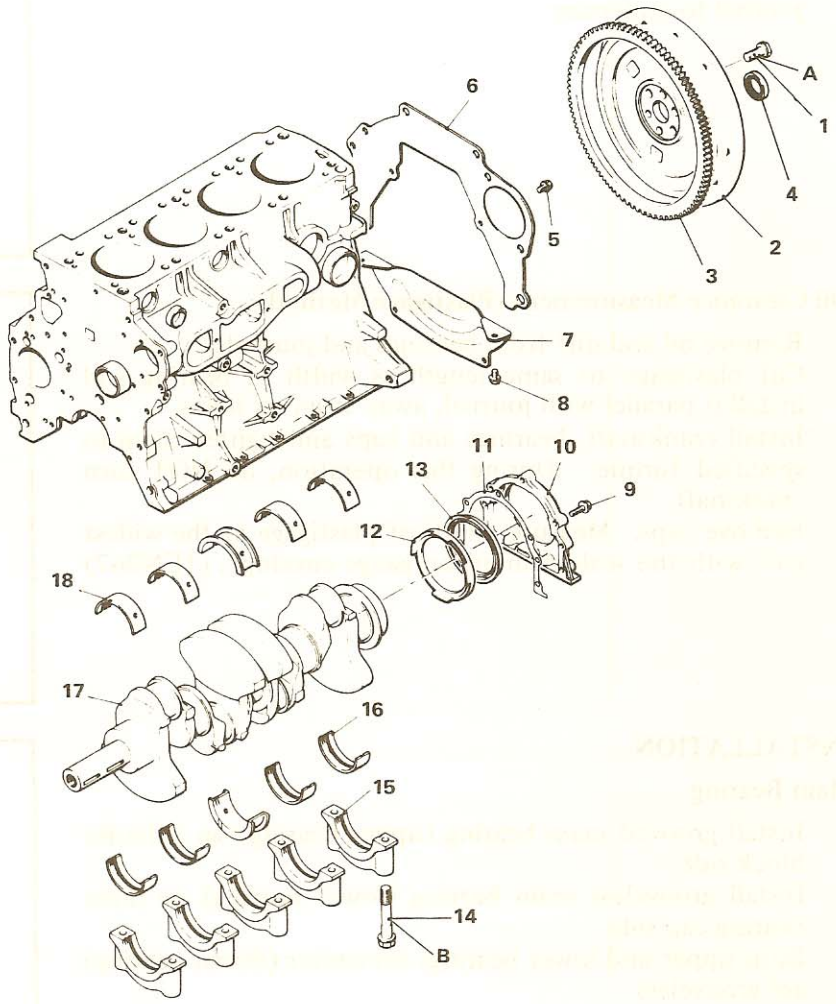
5EN067

5. When installing a new connecting rod, make sure that the notches for holding the bearing in place are on the same side.



DEN057

COMPONENTS



1. Flywheel bolt (6)
2. Flywheel
3. Ring gear
4. Ball bearing
5. Flange bolt (2)
6. Rear plate
7. Flange bolt (2)
8. Flange bolt (5)
9. Bell housing cover
10. Oil seal case
11. Gasket
12. Separator
13. Rear oil seal
14. Bolt (10)
15. Bearing cap (5)
16. Cankshaft bearing (5)
17. Crankshaft
18. Cankshaft bearing (5)

NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	128-137	94-101
B	74-83	55-61

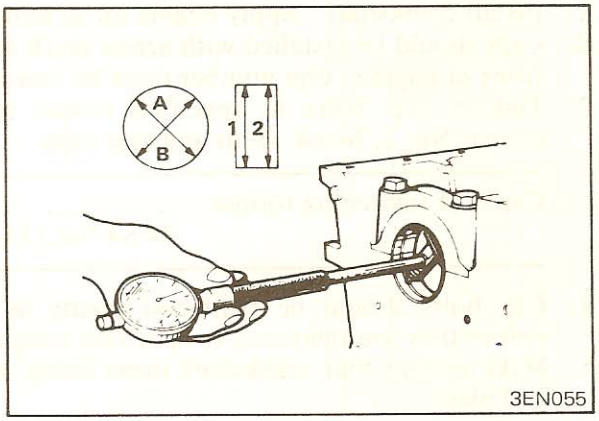
5EN033

INSPECTION

Oil Clearance Measurement

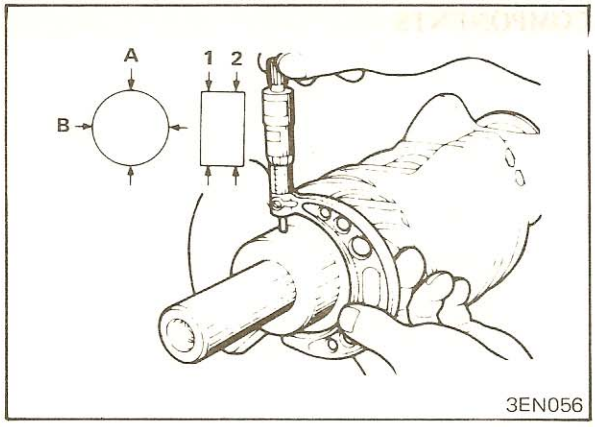
1. After main bearing cap has been tightened to specified torque, measure inside diameter of main bearing with a cylinder gauge.

Tightening torque
Main bearing cap belt . . . . . 74-83 Nm (55-61 ft.lbs.)



3EN055

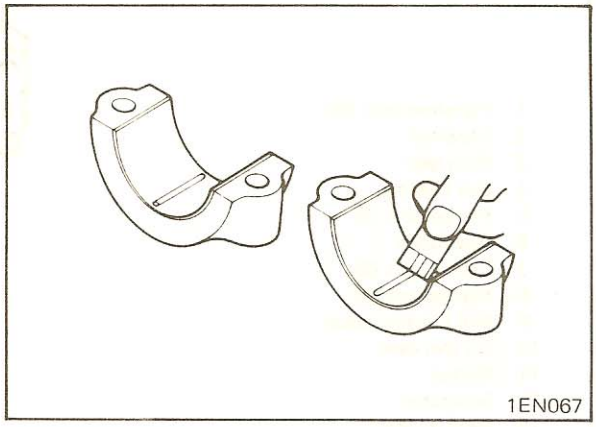
2. Measure outside diameter of crankshaft journal with a micrometer. (3EN056)
3. If oil clearance is excessive, replace main bearing.
4. Check bearing and journal for seizure or damage. If necessary, replace bearing or crankshaft or machine journal to undersize.



3EN056

Oil Clearance Measurement (Plastigage Method)

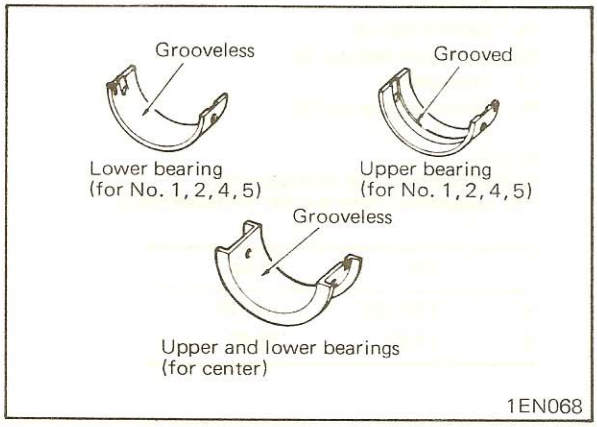
1. Remove oil and dirt from bearings and journals.
2. Cut plastigage to same length as width of bearing and install it parallel with journal, away from oil holes.
3. Install crankshaft, bearings and caps and tighten them to specified torque. During this operation, do NOT turn crankshaft.
4. Remove caps. Measure width of plastigage at the widest part with the scale printed on gauge envelope. (1EN067)


1EN067

INSTALLATION

Main Bearing

1. Install grooved main bearing (upper bearing) on cylinder block side.
2. Install grooveless main bearing (lower bearing) on main bearing cap side.
3. Both upper and lower bearings for center (thrust bearing) are grooveless.



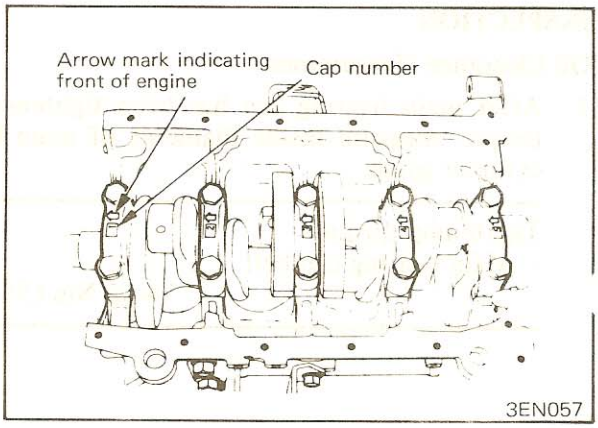
1EN068

Crankshaft

1. Install crankshaft. Apply engine oil to journals and pins.
2. Caps should be installed with arrow mark directed toward front of engine. Cap number must be correct.
3. Tighten cap bolts to specified torque in sequence of center, No. 2, No. 4, front and rear caps.

Cap bolt tightening torque . . . . . 74-84 Nm (55-61 ft.lbs.)

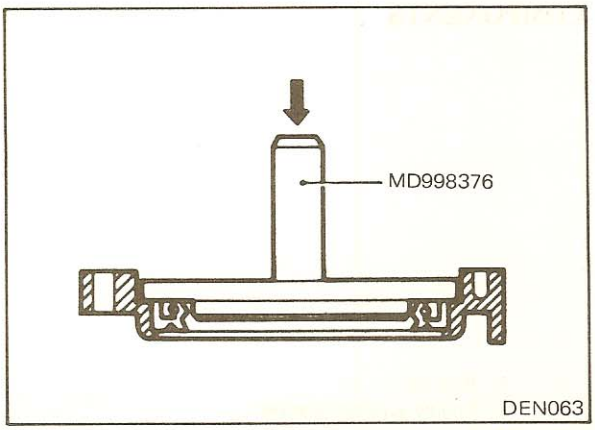
4. Cap bolts should be tightened evenly in 2 to 3 stages before they are tightened to specified torque.
5. Make certain that crankshaft turns freely and has proper end play.



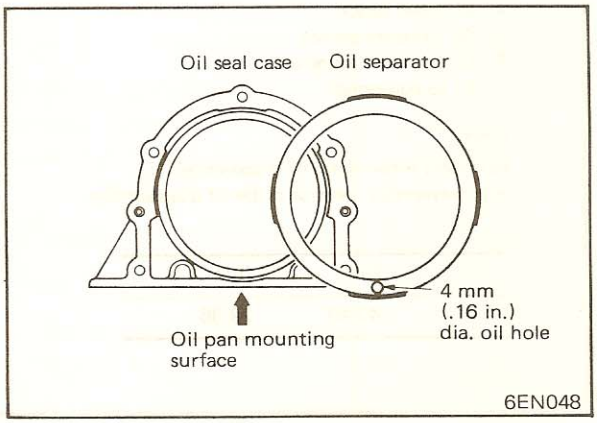
3EN057

Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal

1. Using special tool, install oil seal into oil seal case.



2. Push the oil separator into case, being sure that the 4 mm (.16 in.) diameter oil hole positioned at the bottom of the case (oil pan mounting surface side).
3. Install the oil seal case to the engine block, install 7 bolt and torque to specifications.



Flywheel

1. Install flywheel and tighten bolts to specified torque. Check clutch mounting surface for runout.

Tightening torque	128-137 Nm (94-101 ft.lbs.)
Flywheel runout	0.1 mm (.004 in.) max.

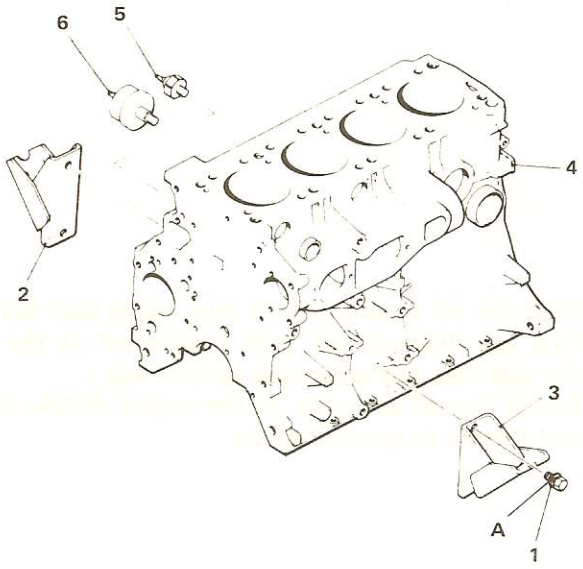
2. To install flywheel, use 26 mm (1.024 in.) bolts with "11" marked on the heads. Do not use shorter bolts for installing drive plate.

COMPONENTS

1. Bolt (4)
2. Engine support bracket
3. Engine support bracket
4. Cylinder block
5. Oil pressure switch
6. Oil pressure gauge unit (if so equipped)

NOTE
Numbers show order of disassembly.
For reassembly, reverse order of disassembly.

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	40-49	29-36

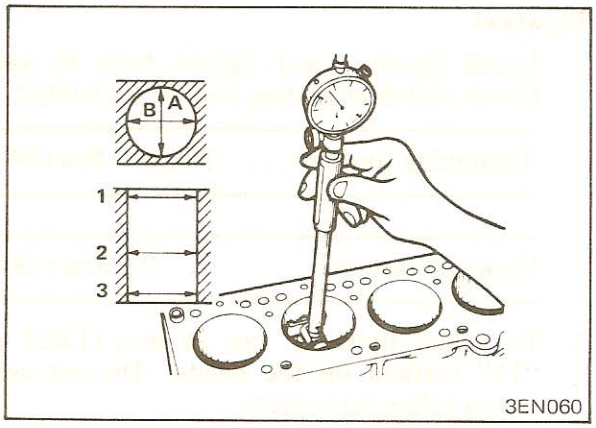


5EN034

INSPECTION

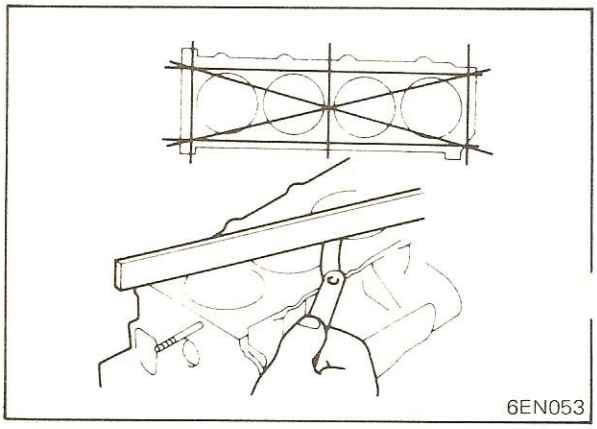
Cylinder Block

1. Measure cylinder bore with a cylinder gauge at three levels in directions of A and B. (3EN060)
   Level 1: No. 1 piston ring position with piston at TDC
   Level 2: Center of cylinder
   Level 3: Bottom of cylinder
2. If cylinder bores show more than specified out-of-round or taper, or if cylinder walls are badly scuffed or scored, cylinder block should be rebored and honed, and new oversize piston and rings fitted.



3EN060

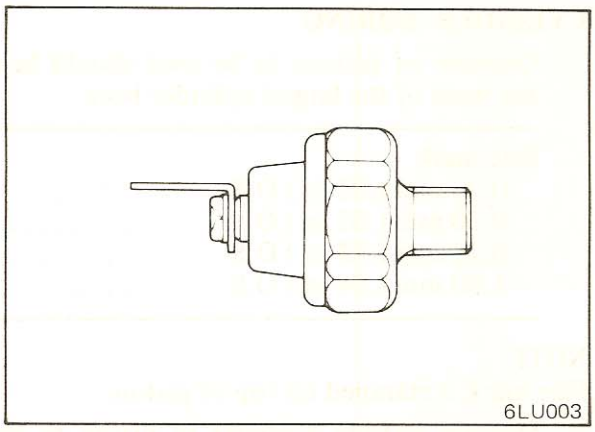
3. Check for damage and cracks.
4. Check top surface for distortion. If excessive distortion is evident, grind to minimum limit or replace. (6EN053)



6EN053

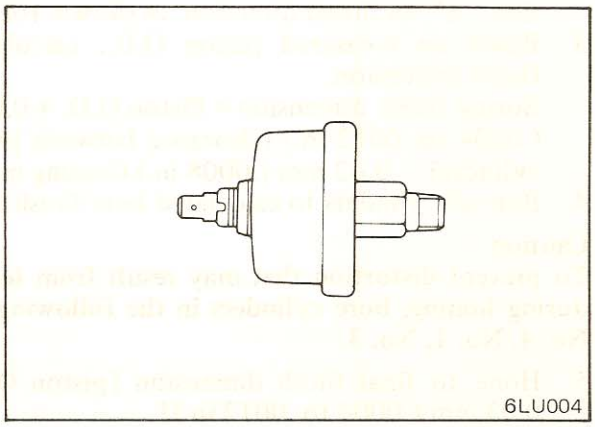
Oil Pressure Switch

1. If "OIL PRESSURE" indicating lamp lights when ignition switch is set to "ON" and goes out when engine is started and running at idle, then everything is in order. If "OIL PRESSURE" lamp does not light when ignition switch is set to "ON", check switch, lamp and wiring.
2. If there is current flow when ignition switch is set to "ON" and if there is no current flow when engine is running at idle, switch is good.
   If switch is good, check lamp and wiring.


6LU003

Oil Pressure Gauge Unit

1. Since bimetal type has constructional characteristics which vary its resistance as it repeats ON-OFF states, it cannot be checked by measuring its resistance.
2. It can be checked by use of an AC type ammeter measuring changes in current.


6LU004

CYLINDER BORING

1. Oversize of pistons to be used should be determined on the basis of the largest cylinder bore.

Size mark	
0.25 mm (.01 in.) O.S.	0.25
0.50 mm (.02 in.) O.S.	0.50
0.75 mm (.03 in.) O.S.	0.75
1.00 mm (.04 in.) O.S.	1.00

NOTE
Size mark is stamped on top of piston.

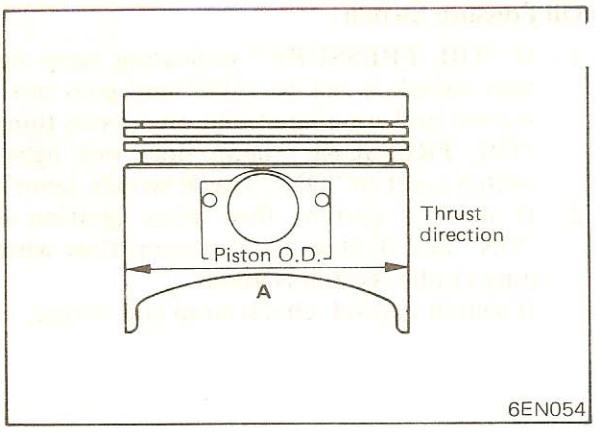
2. Measure outside diameter of piston to be used at position "A", in thrust direction, as shown. (6EN054)
3. Based on measured piston O.D., calculate the boring finish dimension.
   Boring finish dimension = Piston O.D. + 0.01 to 0.03 mm (.0004 to .0012 in.) (clearance between piston O.D. and cylinder) – 0.02 mm (.0008 in.) (honing margin)
4. Bore all cylinders to calculated bore finish dimension.

Caution
To prevent distortion that may result from temperature rise during honing, bore cylinders in the following order: No. 2, No. 4, No. 1, No. 3.

5. Hone to final finish dimension [piston O.D. + 0.01 to 0.03 mm (.0004 to .0012 in.)].
6. Check clearance between piston and cylinder.

Clearance between piston and cylinder	0.01-0.03 mm (.0004-.0012 in.)

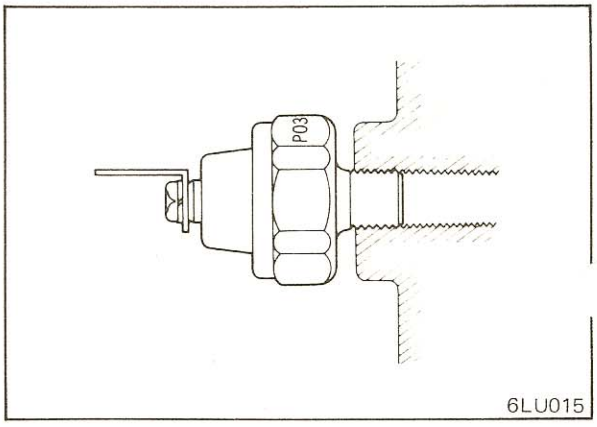
NOTE
When boring cylinders, finish all four cylinders to same oversize. Do not bore only one cylinder to an oversize.



INSTALLATION

1. Apply sealant to threaded portion.
2. Using special tool (MD998054), tighten switch to specified torque.

Tightening torque	
Oil pressure gauge unit	15-21 Nm (11-15 ft.lbs.)



GROUP-11

EXHAUST SYSTEM

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
TROUBLESHOOTING 2
COMPONENT SERVICE 3
EXHAUST PIPES AND MUFFLERS 3

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Exhaust system	
Muffler	Expansion resonance type
Coupling	Spherical coupling
Suspension system	Rubber hangers and suspender

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Nm (ft.lbs.)

Front exhaust pipe to catalytic converter	15-25 (11-18)
Front exhaust pipe to bell housing	20-30 (15-22)
Front exhaust pipe to center exhaust pipe	20-30 (15-22)
Center exhaust pipe to main muffler assembly	20-30 (15-22)
Center exhaust pipe to suspender	8-12 (6-9)
Main muffler assembly to hangers	5-10 (4-7)

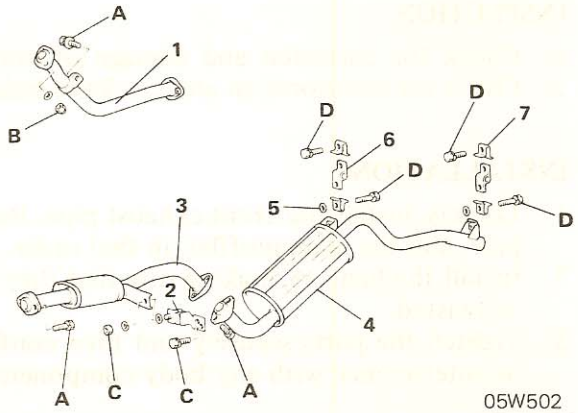
TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Exhaust gas leakage	Loose connections	Retighten
	Broken pipe or muffler	Repair or replace
Abnormal noise	Broken separator in muffler Broken hangers or suspender	Replace
	Interference of pipe or muffler with vehicle body	Correct
	Broken pipe or muffler	Repair or replace

COMPONENTS

1. Front exhaust pipe
2. Suspender
3. Center exhaust pipe
4. Main muffler
5. Seat
6. Hanger
7. Plate

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	20-30	15-22
B	15-25	11-18
C	8-12	6-9
D	5-10	4-7

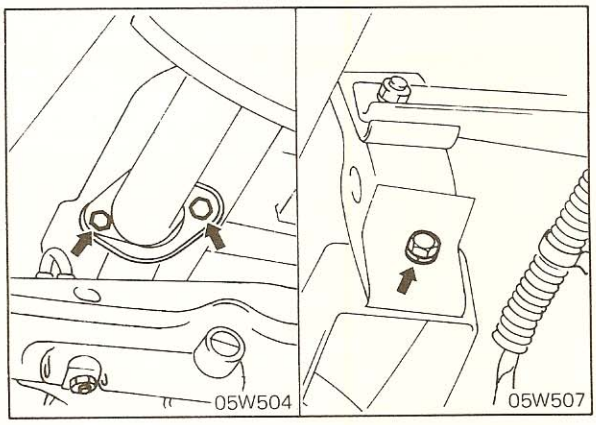


05W502

REMOVAL

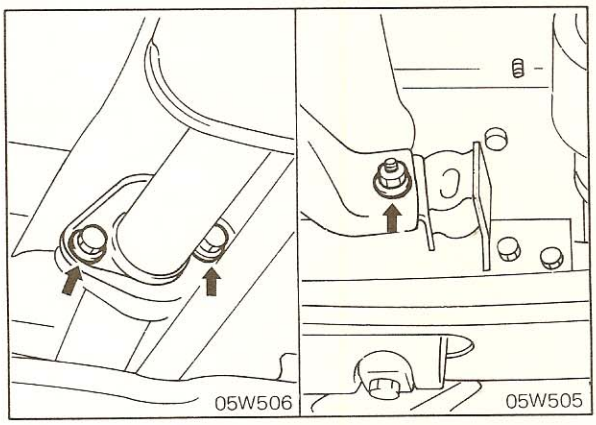
Main Muffler

1. Disconnect the main muffler from the center exhaust pipe. (05W504)
2. Remove the hangers and the main muffler. (05W507)



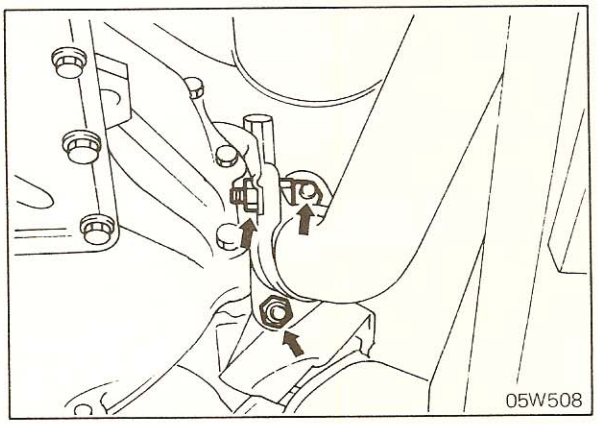
Center Exhaust Pipe

1. Disconnect the center exhaust pipe from the main muffler and from the front exhaust pipe. (05W506)
2. Remove the suspender and the center exhaust pipe. (05W505)



Front Exhaust Pipe

1. Disconnect the front exhaust pipe from the center exhaust pipe.
2. Disconnect the front exhaust pipe from the catalytic converter.
3. Remove the clamp bolts and the front exhaust pipe. (05W508)



INSPECTION

1. Check for corrosion and damage of mufflers and pipes.
2. Check for deterioration and cracks of hangers.

INSTALLATION

1. Loosely install the front exhaust pipe, the center exhaust pipe, and the main muffler, in that order.
2. Install the hangers, making sure that they are not strained or twisted.
3. Tighten the parts securely and then confirm that there is no interference with any body components.

GROUP-13

BODY AND FRAME ALIGNMENT

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
BODY DIMENSIONS AND MEASUREMENT METHODS 2
HOW BODY DIMENSIONS ARE INDICATED 2
MEASUREMENT METHODS 2
MEASUREMENT POINTS 3
FRAME ALIGNMENT 3

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Frame	
Type	Ladder type
Sectional form	Box type

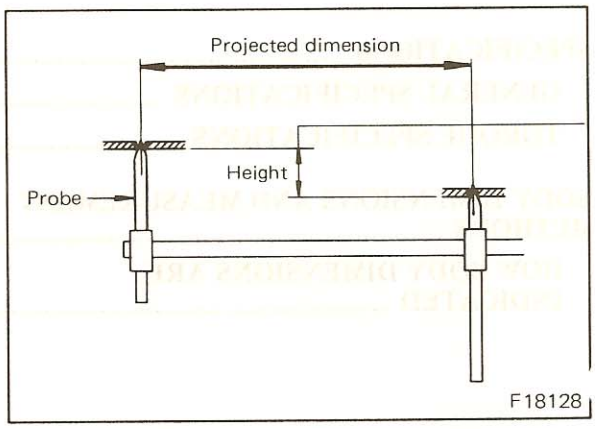
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Front suspension crossmember to support bracket	100-120 (72-87)

BODY DIMENSIONS AND MEASUREMENT METHODS

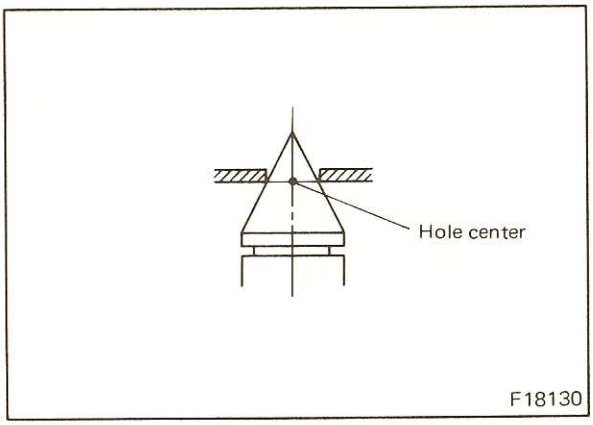
HOW BODY DIMENSIONS ARE INDICATED

Projected dimensions
These are the dimensions measured when the measurement points are projected into a reference plane, and are the reference dimensions used for body alterations.



MEASUREMENT METHODS (using a tracking gauge)

1. How to measure projected dimensions
   If the length of the tracking gauge probes are adjustable, make the measurement by lengthening one probe by the amount equivalent to the difference in height of the two surfaces.
2. If hole diameters are the same and the probes are conical, insert the probes into the holes, and then make the measurement. This method of measurement should be used if the diameters of the holes in the location to be measured are the same.
3. If hole diameters are different, or if the probes are pointed, measurement from the hole centers is impossible. The circumferences must be used instead.



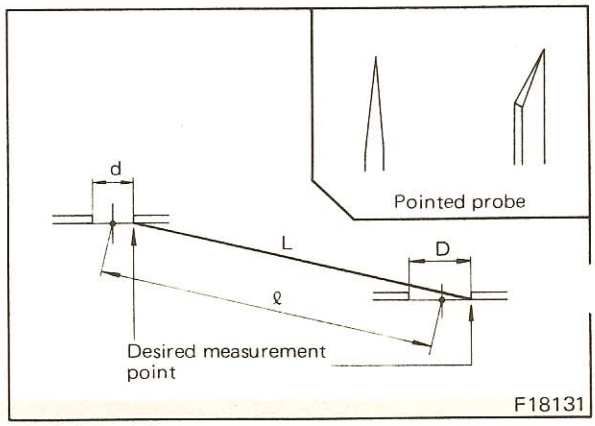
How to Determine Dimensions

Desired dimension: $L = \ell + \frac{D - d}{2}$

Example: mm (in.)

Reference dimension:	ℓ = 600 (23.6)
Measurement hole diameters:	D = 20ϕ (.79), d = 10ϕ (.39)

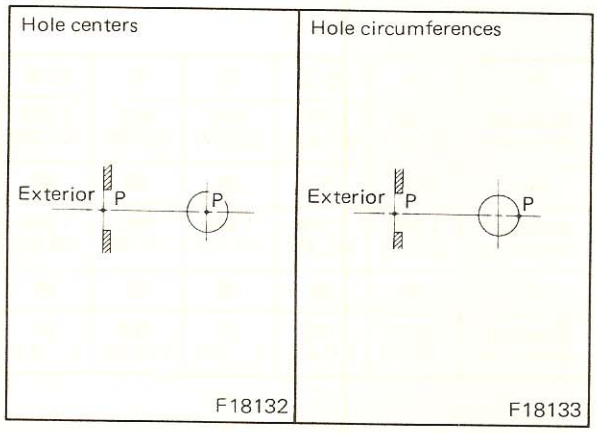
Desired dimension: $L = 600\ (23.6) + \frac{20\phi - 10\phi}{2}$
$= 605\ (23.8)$



MEASUREMENT POINTS ("P" indicates the measurement point)

Measurement points are determined as follows:

1. If the measurement is to be made from the hole centers, the point at the surface from which the measuring instrument is applied is the measurement point.
2. If the measurement is to be made from the circumferences of the holes, the point at the hole circumference of the surface from which the measuring instrument is applied is the measurement point.

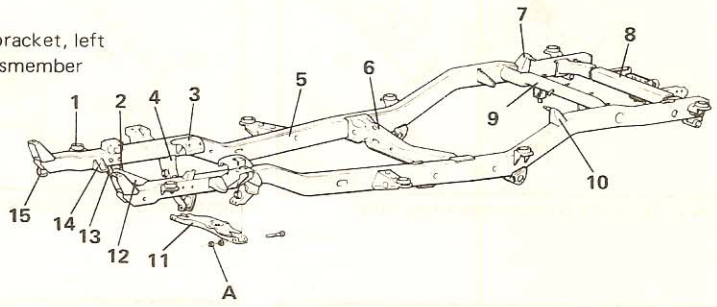


FRAME ALIGNMENT

COMPONENTS

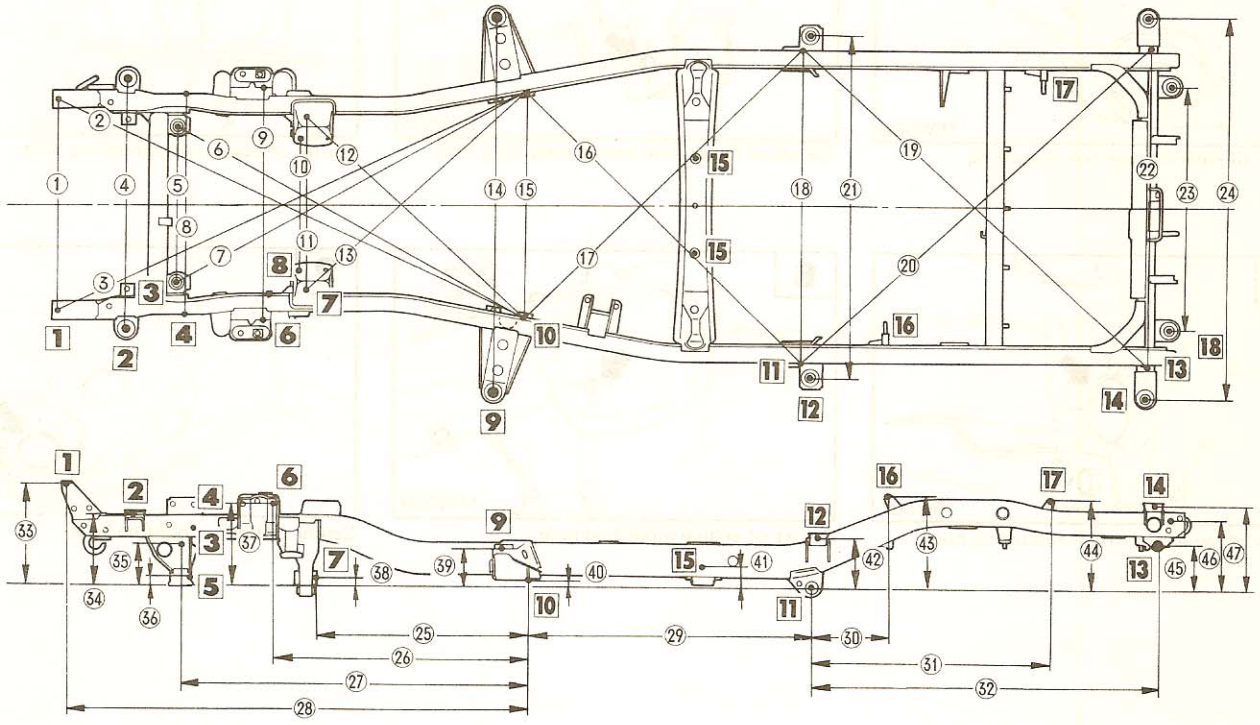
1. Body mounting bracket
2. Differential mounting bracket
3. Engine mounting bracket
4. Support bracket
5. Side frame
6. No. 4 crossmember
7. Rear shock absorber bracket, right
8. No. 6 crossmember
9. No. 5 crossmember
10. Rear shock absorber bracket, left
11. Front suspension crossmember
12. No. 1 crossmember
13. Lower arm bracket
14. Stabilizer bracket
15. Towing hook

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	100-120	72-87



15W519

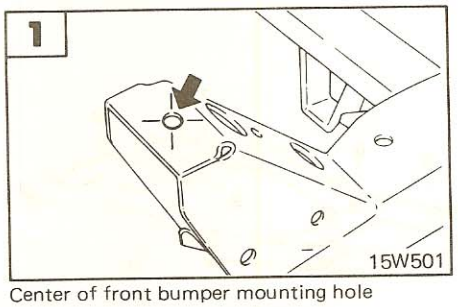
Projected Dimensions



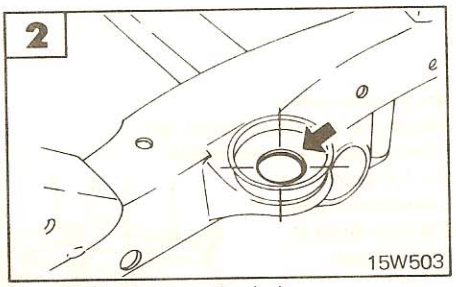
15W522

mm (in.)

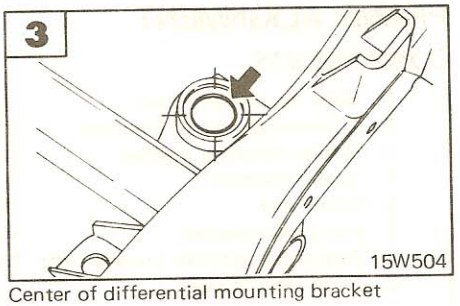
No.	①	②③	④	⑤	⑥⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪	⑫⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯⑰	⑱
Standard dimension	710 (27.95)	1,724 (67.87)	840 (33.07)	522 (20.55)	1,329 (52.32)	742 (29.21)	777 (30.59)	439 (17.28)	576 (22.68)	989 (38.94)	1,262 (49.68)	750 (29.53)	1,298 (51.10)	990 (38.98)
No.	⑲⑳	㉑	㉒	㉓	㉔	㉕	㉖	㉗	㉘	㉙	㉚	㉛	㉜	㉝
Standard dimension	1,580 (62.20)	1,150 (45.28)	1,080 (42.52)	820 (32.28)	1,280 (50.40)	734 (28.90)	880 (34.65)	1,167 (45.94)	1,562 (61.50)	923 (36.34)	250 (9.84)	795 (31.30)	1,155 (45.47)	347 (13.66)
No.	㉞	㉟	㊱	㊲	㊳	㊴	㊵	㊶	㊷	㊸	㊹	㊺	㊻	㊼
Standard dimension	233 (9.17)	138 (5.43)	21 (.83)	268 (10.55)	21 (.83)	116 (4.57)	13 (.51)	68 (2.68)	163 (6.42)	310 (12.20)	300 (11.81)	265 (10.43)	160 (6.30)	283 (11.14)



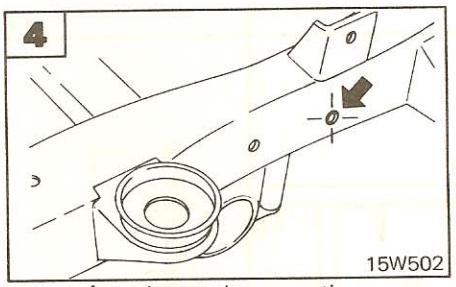
Center of front bumper mounting hole



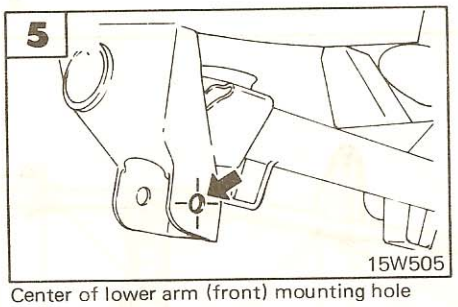
Center of body mounting hole



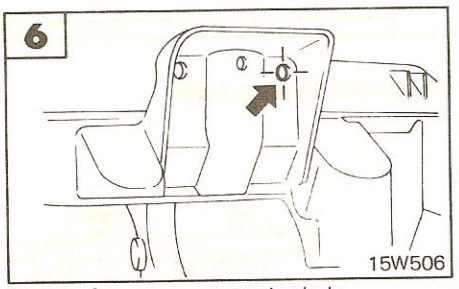
Center of differential mounting bracket hole



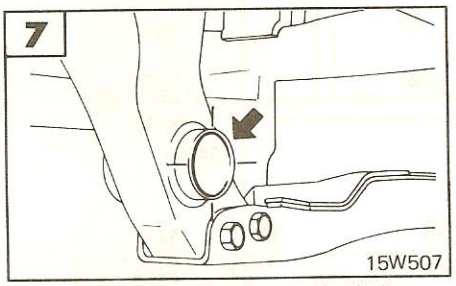
Center of steering gear box mounting hole



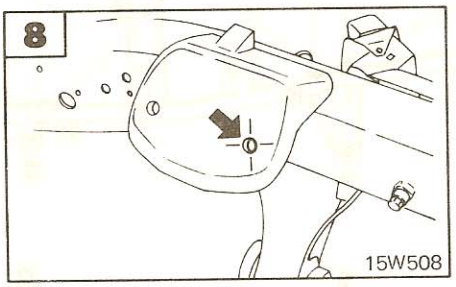
Center of lower arm (front) mounting hole



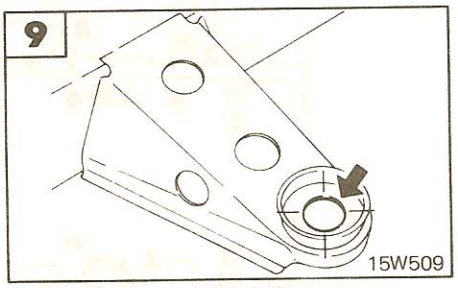
Center of upper arm mounting hole



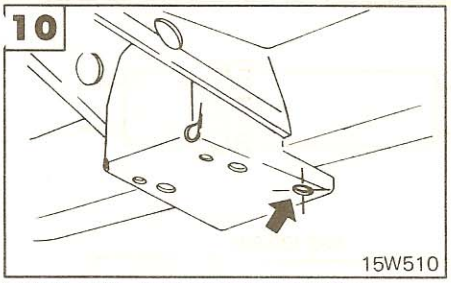
Center of lower arm (rear) mounting hole



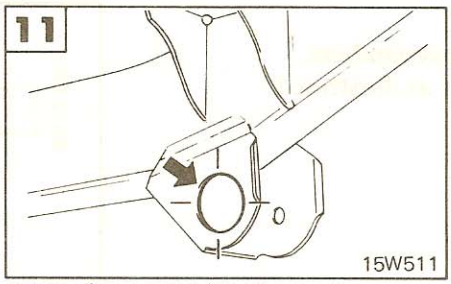
Center of engine mounting hole



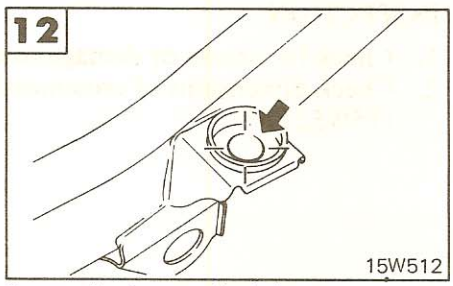
Center of body mounting hole



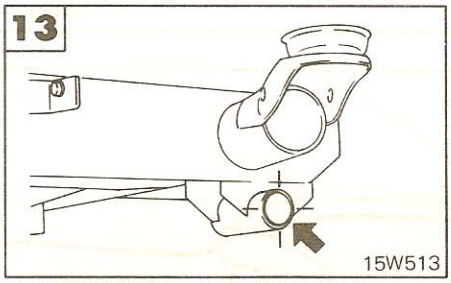
Center of No. 2 crossmember mounting hole



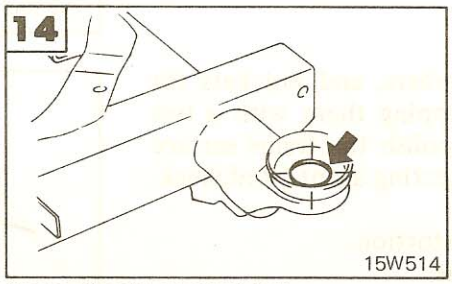
Center of rear spring (front) mounting hole



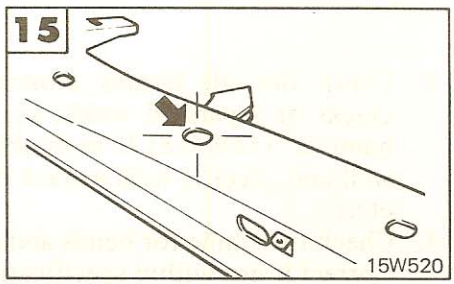
Center of body mounting hole



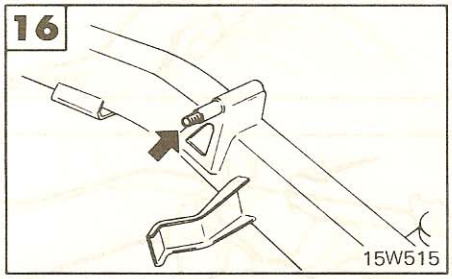
Center of rear spring shackle mounting hole



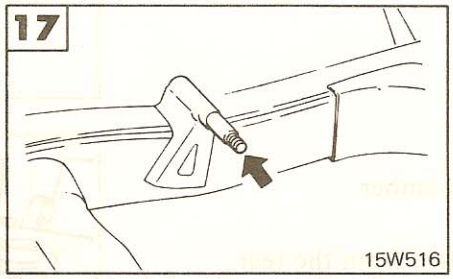
Center of body mounting hole



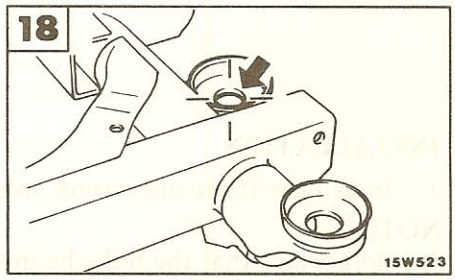
Center of torsion bar anchor arm mounting hole



Center of shock absorber mounting end (L.H.)



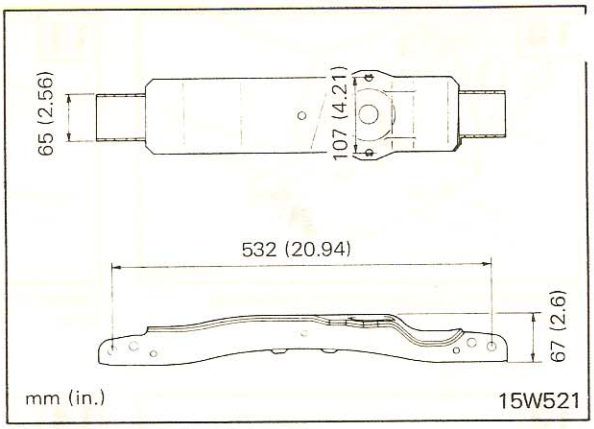
Center of shock absorber mounting end (R.H.)



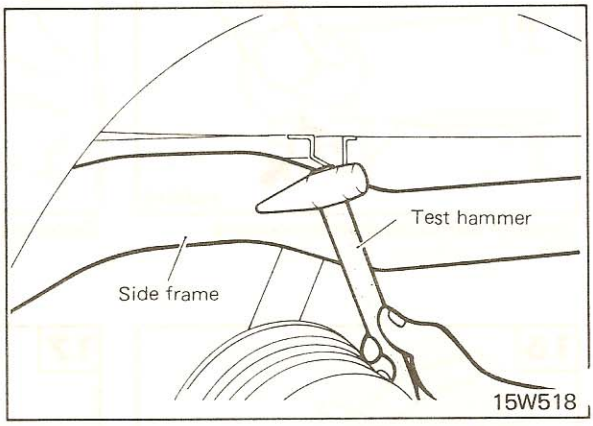
Center of body mounting hole

INSPECTION

1. Check for cracks or damage to crossmembers.
2. Check dimensions of crossmember as illustrated. (15W521)



3. Check the side frames, crossmembers, and brackets for cracks or separated welds, by tapping them with a test hammer. (15W518) If in doubt, polish the frame surface well and check it with a crack detecting agent (Redcheck, etc.).
4. Check the frame for bends and distortion. Correct if not within specifications.

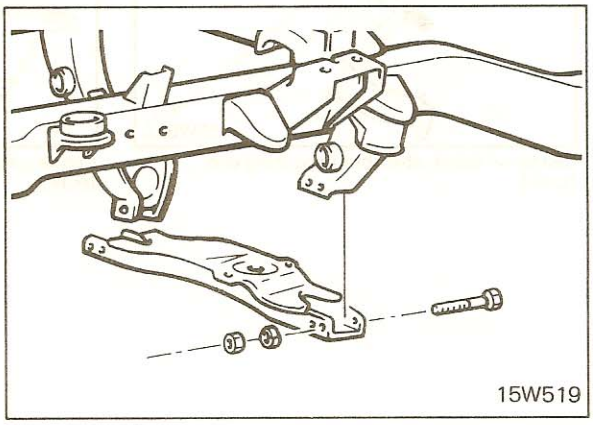


INSTALLATION

1. Install the front suspension crossmember.

NOTE
It is important that the bolts be installed from the rear. (15W519)

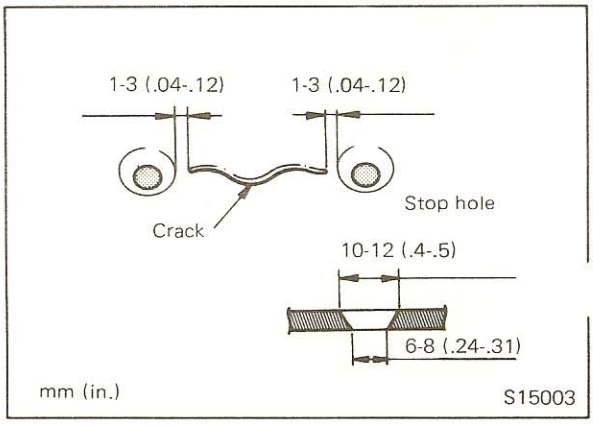
2. When replacing the floor plug, be sure to apply an appropriate amount of semi drying sealant.



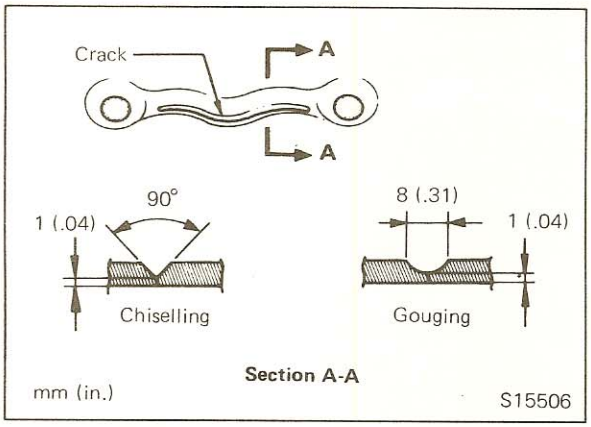
REPAIR

When a crack is found in the frame, it should be repaired as follows:

1. Using a 6-8 mm drill, drill a stop hole at a point 1-3 mm (.04-.12 in.) from each end of the crack.
2. Countersink each hole with a 10-12 mm (.4-.5 in.) drill.

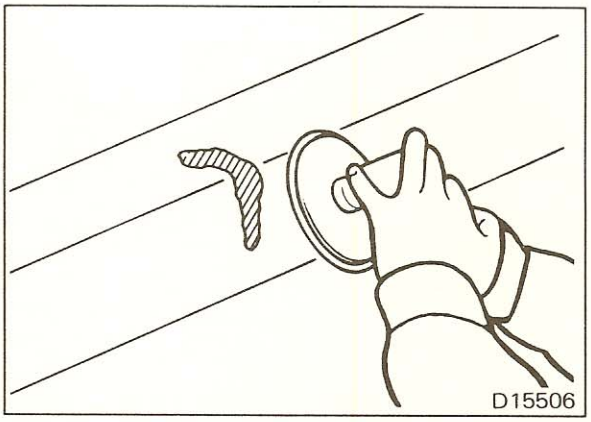


3. Make a groove along the crack by using a chisel or gouge.
4. Fill the groove and the stop holes completely with 2-3 -layers of electric-arc welding.

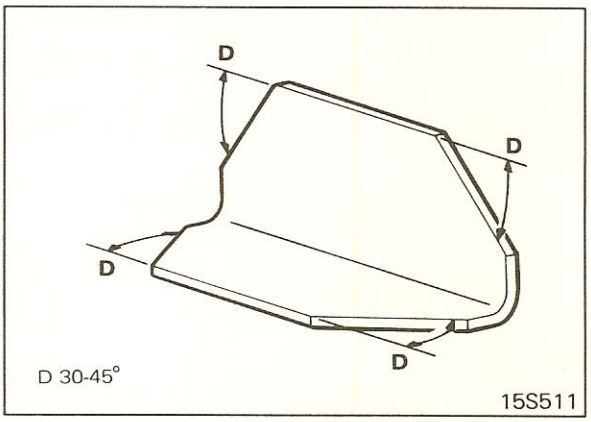


5. Finish the welded area with a grinder.

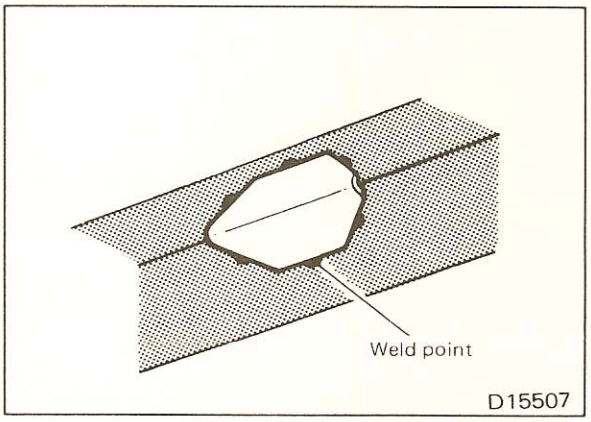
Caution
Do not use gas welding; doing so could cause distortion.
Use care to prevent thinning the frame itself by excessive grinding.



6. Make a patch of an angle steel stock as illustrated. (15S511)
7. Use an angle steel stock of the same material and thickness as frame.
8. To prevent stress concentration on the patch, make sure that its corners are cut away obliquely.
9. The patch should be long enough so that the ends properly extend beyond the crack.
10. Make sure that edges of the patch are not positioned near spring hangers, crossmember ends or other points subject to concentrated loads.



11. Arc weld the patch at points about 10 mm (.4 in.) from the crest of the patch to avoid stress concentration. (D15507)
12. Clean the welded area and apply chassis black.



FUEL SYSTEM

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
- SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
- LUBRICANTS 2

TROUBLESHOOTING 3

SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 4
- ADJUSTMENT OF ACCELERATOR CABLE 4

COMPONENT SERVICE 4
- FUEL TANK 4
- FUEL LINE 7
- FUEL PUMP 9
- CARBURETOR 10
- ENGINE CONTROL 14

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Fuel tank and filter	
Fuel tank capacity	60 lit. (15.9 U.S.gal., 13.2 Imp.gal.)
Fuel return system	Provided
Fuel filter	Cartridge type
Fuel pump	
Type	Mechanical diaphragm
Driven by	Camshaft
Carburetor	
Type	Down-draft, 2-barrel, automatic choke
Model No.	32-35DIDTA-106
Additional mechanisms	Dashpot
	Air switching valve (ASV)
	Coasting air valve (CAV)
	Jet air control valve (JACV)
	Sub-EGR valve
	Fuel cut-off solenoid
Accelerator control method	Cable type
Choke control method	Automatic choke

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Standard values	
Accelerator cable free play	0-1 mm (0-.04 in.)
Length of vinyl tube protruding from connecting hose	Approx. 5 mm (.20 in.)
Ignition timing	7°BTDC±2° at curb idle speed
Idle speed	675 $^{+150}_{-100}$ rpm [first 500 km (300 miles)]
	750 ± 100 rpm [after 500 km (300 miles)]

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Drain plug	15-25 (11-18)
Fuel tank to body	25-30 (18-22)
Fuel gauge unit	1 (0.7)

LUBRICANTS

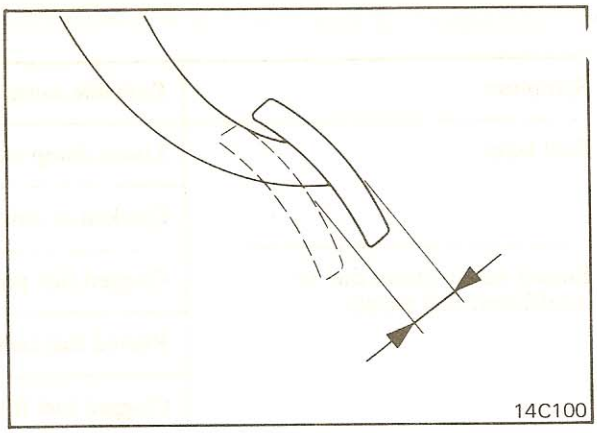
	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Accelerator arm pin and return spring	Multipurpose grease, SAE J310a, NLGI grade #3 or equivalent	As required
Sliding surfaces of accelerator pedal	Multipurpose grease, SAE J310a, NLGI grade #3 or equivalent	As required
Sliding surfaces of accelerator arm	Multipurpose grease, SAE J310a, NLGI grade #3 or equivalent	As required

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Fuel leaks	Loose clamp on fuel pipe or hose	Retighten
	Cracked or damaged fuel pipe, hose or fuel tank	Replace
Engine malfunctions due to insufficient fuel supply	Clogged fuel pipe or hose	Clean or replace
	Rusted fuel tank interior	Clean or replace
	Clogged fuel filter or in-tank fuel filter	Replace
	Malfunctioning fuel pump	Replace
	Water in fuel filter	Replace the fuel filter or clean the fuel tank and fuel line
Evaporative emission control system malfunction (when tank cap is removed, excessive pressure can be heard)	Cracked or damaged separator tank	Repair or replace
	Bent, cracked or clogged vapor line	Repair or replace
	Loose clamp at vapor line piping joint	Retighten
	Incorrect hose routing	Correct
	Faulty 2-way valve	Replace
Throttle valve does not fully open or close	Improperly adjusted cable	Adjust
	Faulty return spring Faulty throttle lever	Replace
Rough operation of accelerator pedal (requires excessive operating force)	Improperly installed pedal Improperly installed cable	Correct
	Insufficiently lubricated cable	Replace

ADJUSTMENT OF ACCELERATOR CABLE

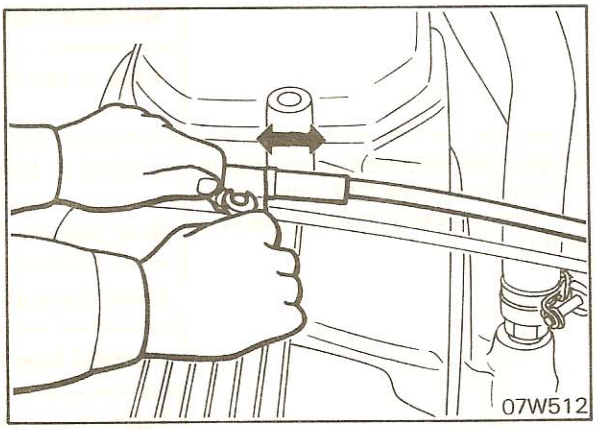
Run the engine until it reaches the specified idle speed. Measure the free play of the accelerator pedal. (14C100)

Accelerator cable free play . . . . . 0-1 mm (0-.04 in.)



If the measured free play is not within the standard value, adjust it as follows.

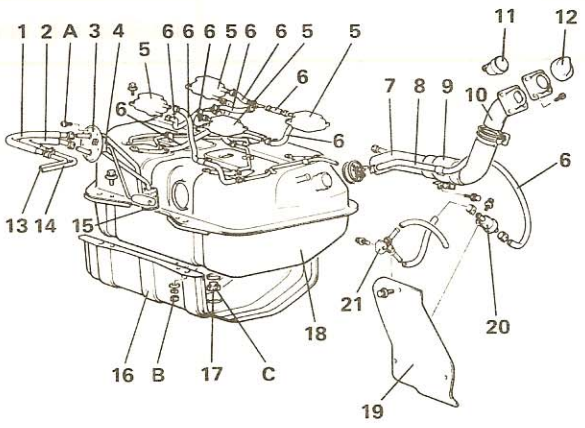
1. Loosen the tightening bolt so that the throttle lever is free.
2. Use the tightening bolt to make the adjustment of the accelerator cable free play so that it is within the standard value. (07W512)



FUEL TANK

COMPONENTS

1. Return hose
2. Main hose
3. Pipe assembly
4. Fuel gauge unit
5. Separator tank
6. Vapor hose
7. Connecting hose
8. Breather hose
9. Clamp assembly
10. Fuel filler neck
11. Shutter assembly
12. Fuel tank cap
13. Fuel return pipe
14. Fuel main pipe
15. In-tank fuel filter
16. Tank protector
17. Drain plug
18. Fuel tank
19. Filler hose protector
20. 2-way valve
21. Check valve

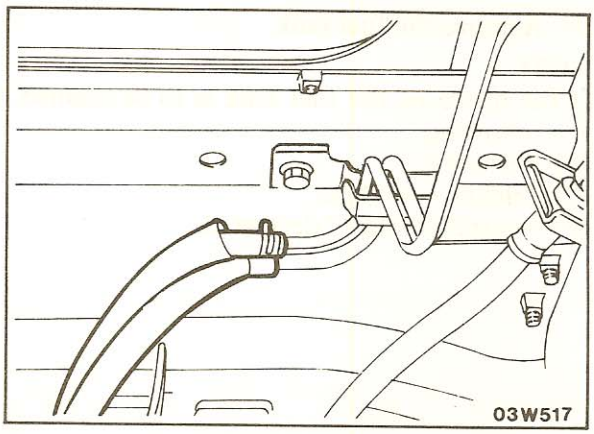


	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	1	0.7
B	25-30	18-22
C	15-25	11-18

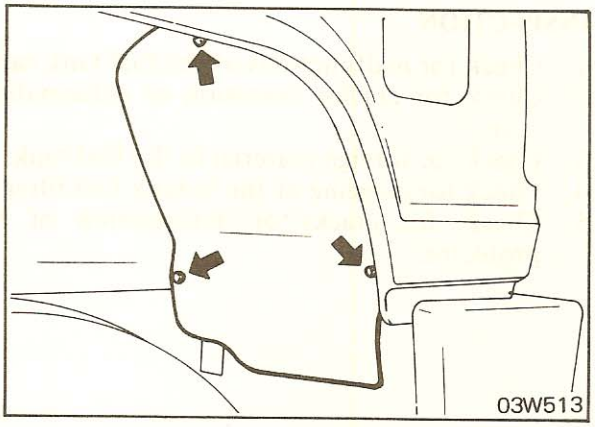
03W522

REMOVAL

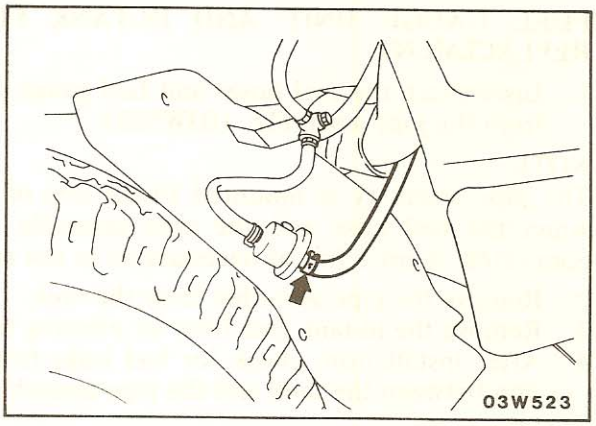
1. Remove the fuel tank cap.
2. Remove the drain plug to drain the fuel.
3. Disconnect the fuel hoses from the fuel pipes. (03W517)
4. Disconnect the fuel gauge unit connector.



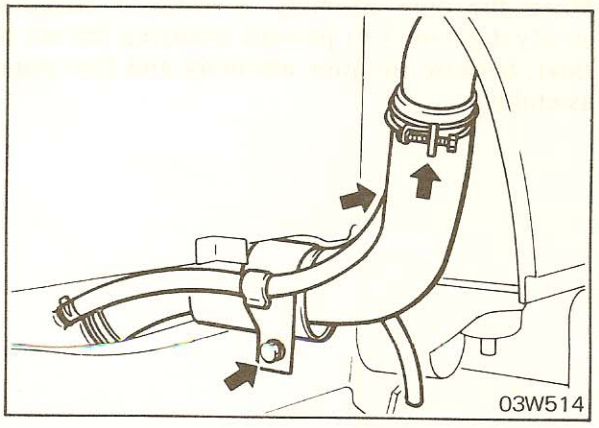
5. Remove the filler hose protector mounting bolts from the left rear wheelhouse.



6. Remove the filler hose protector and disconnect the 2-way valve and vapor hose from behind the protector.

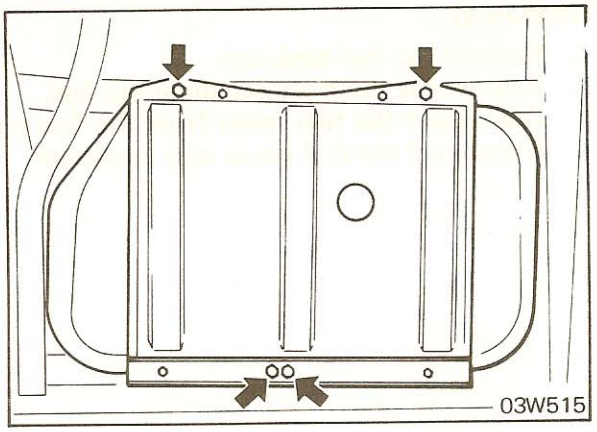


7. Disconnect the fuel filler neck connecting hose and breather hose. (03W514)
8. Remove the clamp assembly.



9. Remove the fuel tank.

NOTE
If the inside of the fuel tank is to be cleaned, use any one of the following:
(1) Kerosene
(2) Trichloroethylene
(3) Neutral emulsion detergent



INSPECTION

1. Check for malfunctions of the fuel tank cap.
2. Check for cracks, corrosion or deformation of the fuel tank.
3. Check for foreign material in the fuel tank.
4. Check for clogging of the in-tank fuel filter.
5. Check for cracks or deformation of the fuel tank protector.

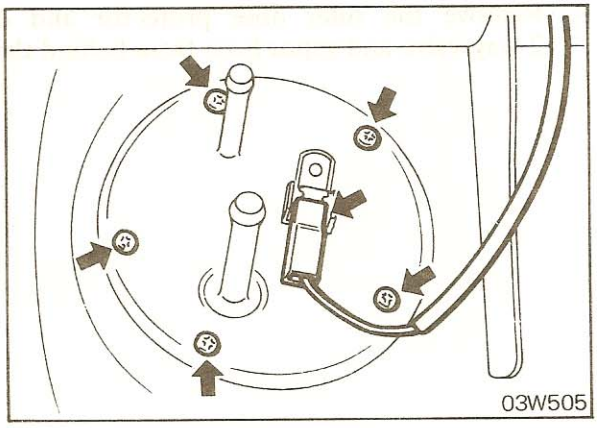
FUEL GAUGE UNIT AND IN-TANK FUEL FILTER REPLACEMENT

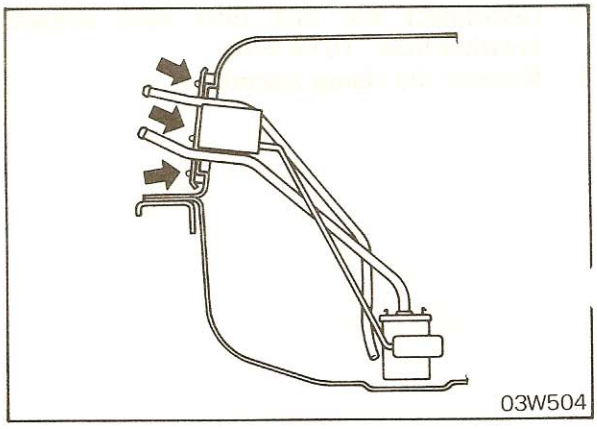
1. Disconnect the fuel hoses and fuel gauge unit connector from the pipe assembly. (03W505)

NOTE
The pipe assembly is mounted to the side of the fuel tank; when the fuel hose and the pipe assembly are to be disconnected, remove fuel as necessary so as not to spill the fuel.

2. Remove the pipe assembly from the tank.
3. Remove the in-tank fuel filter by pressing the tabs.
4. After installation, check for fuel leaks from the connection between the tank and the pipe assembly. (03W504)

NOTE
When the pipe assembly is installed, make sure that it is evenly tightened to prevent changing the set position of the float, because the pipe assembly and fuel gauge unit are one assembly.

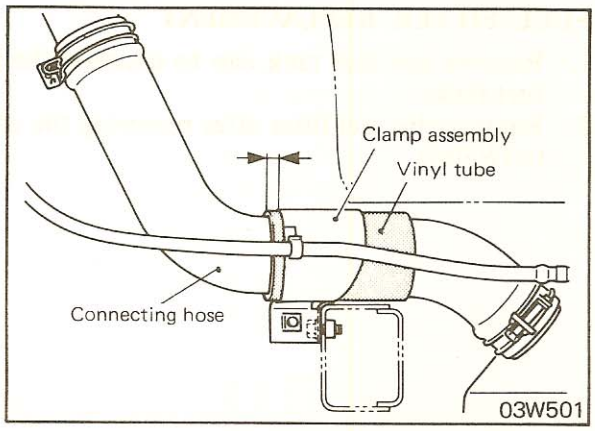




INSTALLATION

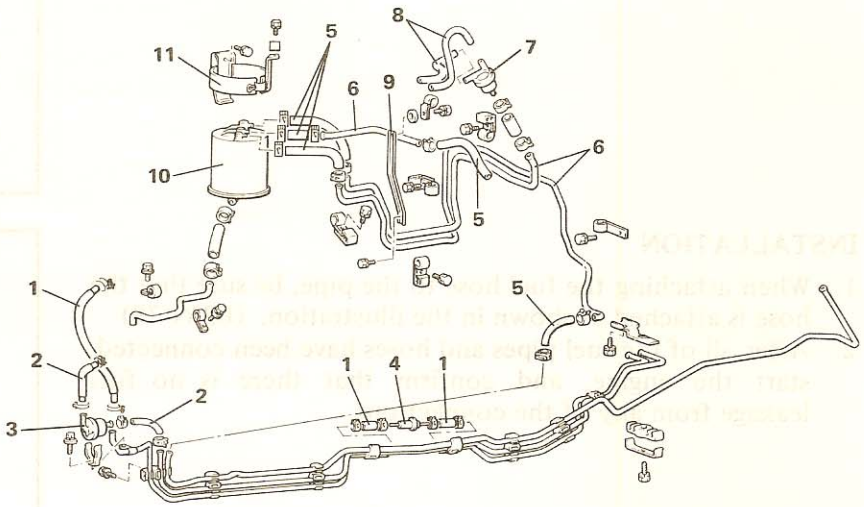
When clamping the connecting hose to the frame, make sure that the vinyl tube protrudes as specified from the clamp toward the fuel filler neck to prevent damage to the hose.

Length of vinyl tube protruding from clamp assembly	Approx. 5 mm (.20 in.)



FUEL LINE

COMPONENTS



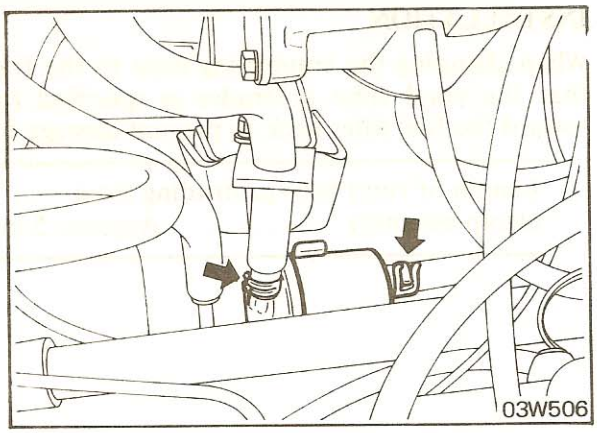
1. Fuel return hose
2. Fuel main hose
3. Fuel filter
4. Fuel return valve
5. Vapor hose
6. Vapor pipe
7. Purge control valve
8. Purge hose
9. Stay
10. Canister
11. Canister holder

INSPECTION

1. Check for cracks, bends, deformation, deterioration or clogging of fuel hoses and pipes.
2. Check for clogging or damage of fuel filter.
3. Check for malfunction of 2-way valve.
4. Check for cracks or deformation of separator tank.

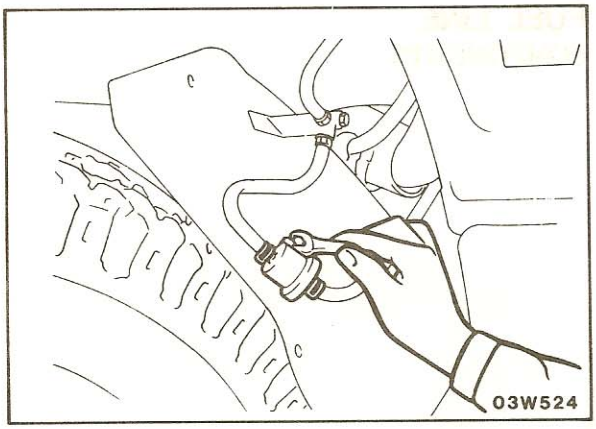
FUEL FILTER REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the fuel tank cap to decrease the pressure in the fuel tank.
2. Remove the fuel filter after removing the clip and clamp. (03W506)



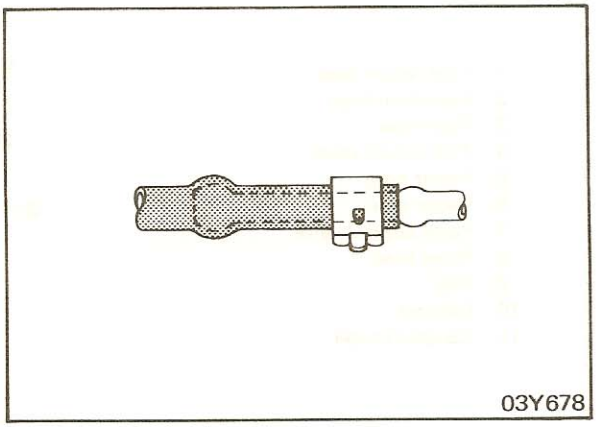
2-WAY VALVE REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the filler hose protector from the left rear wheelhouse.
2. Remove the 2-way valve from the back side of the filler hose protector. (03W524)



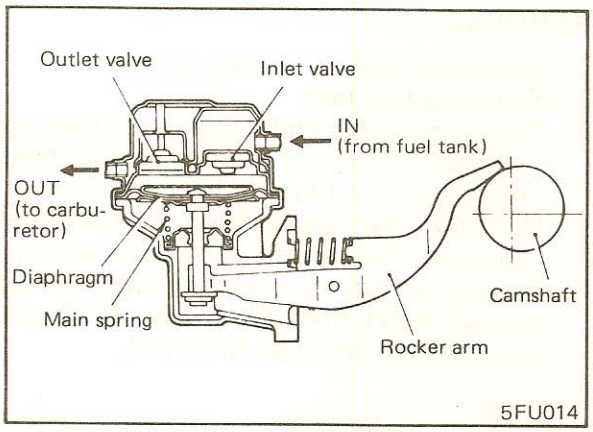
INSTALLATION

1. When attaching the fuel hose to the pipe, be sure that the hose is attached as shown in the illustration. (03Y678)
2. After all of the fuel pipes and hoses have been connected, start the engine, and confirm that there is no fuel leakage from any of the connections.



REMOVAL

1. Position the piston of the No. 1 cylinder at top dead center of the compression stroke. When the piston is in this position, the lift of the fuel pump drive eccentric cam will be reduced to a minimum and the fuel pump will be easier to remove.
2. Disconnect the fuel hoses from the fuel pump.
3. Remove the fuel pump mounting nuts and then remove the fuel pump assembly.
4. Remove the insulator and gaskets.



INSPECTION

1. Check for wear on the end rocker of the arm where it contacts the camshaft eccentric cam.
2. Move the rocker arm to check for spring weakening.
3. Check the pump body and the cover for cracks or damage.

INSTALLATION

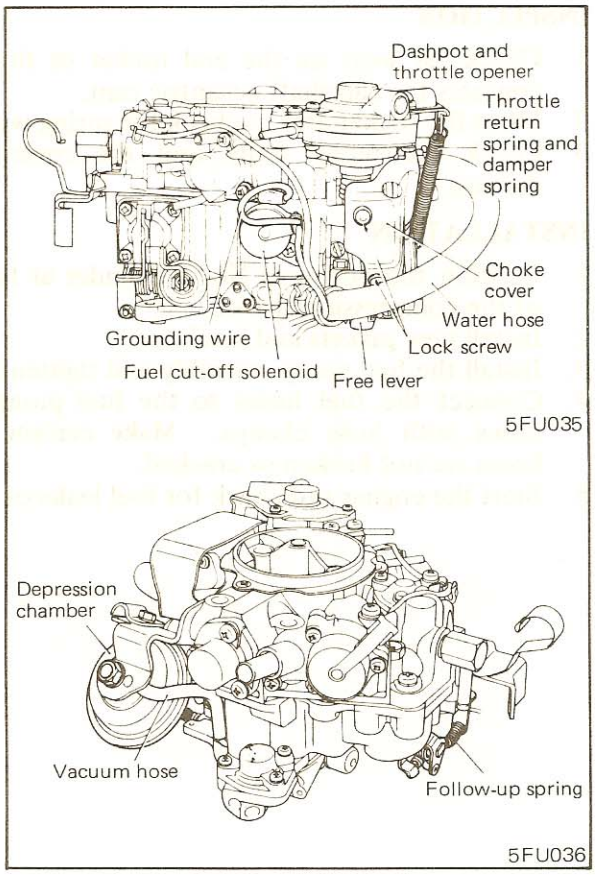
1. Position the piston of No. 1 cylinder at top dead center of the compression stroke.
2. Install new gaskets and insulator.
3. Install the fuel pump assembly and tighten the nuts.
4. Connect the fuel hoses to the fuel pump. Secure the hoses with hose clamps. Make certain that the fuel hoses are not broken or cracked.
5. Start the engine and check for fuel leaks or oil leaks.

REMOVAL

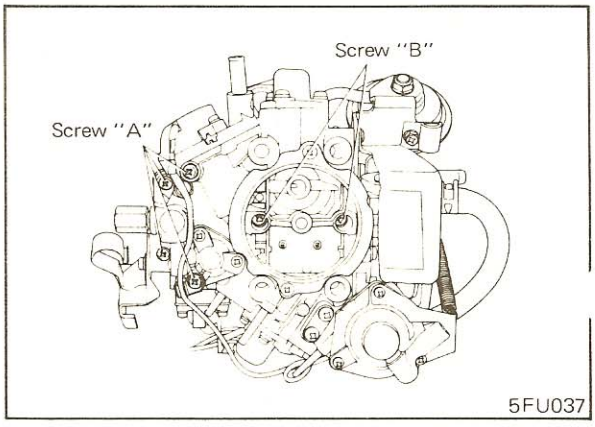
1. Disconnect battery ground cable.
2. Remove air cleaner.
3. Place a container under fuel inlet fitting to catch any fuel that may be trapped in fuel line and disconnect the fuel hose from the carburetor inlet connection.
4. Disconnect the vacuum hoses from carburetor.
5. Disconnect the throttle cable from carburetor.
6. Remove carburetor mounting bolts and carefully remove the carburetor from the engine. Hold carburetor level to avoid spilling fuel from fuel bowl.

DISASSEMBLY

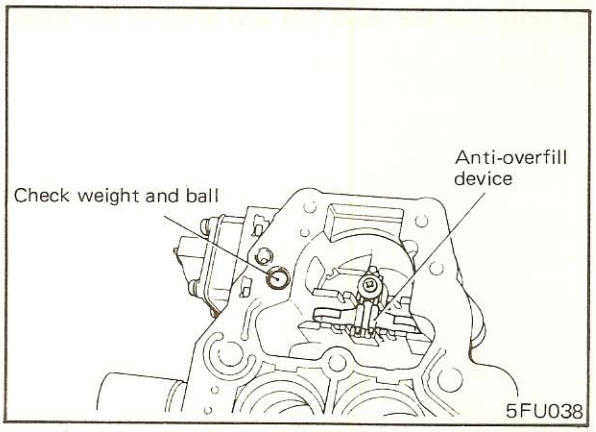
1. Disconnect the water hose from the connection of throttle body and from the connection of wax element.
2. Remove the tamper proof screws from the choke cover then remove the choke cover.
3. Disconnect the ground wire of the fuel cut-off solenoid at the float chamber cover.
4. Remove the throttle return spring and the damper spring.
5. Disconnect the vacuum hose connecting the depression chamber and the throttle body.
6. Detach the accelerator pump rod from the throttle lever.
7. Detach the dashpot rod (for a manual transmission) from the free lever.
8. Detach the depression chamber rod from the secondary throttle lever.



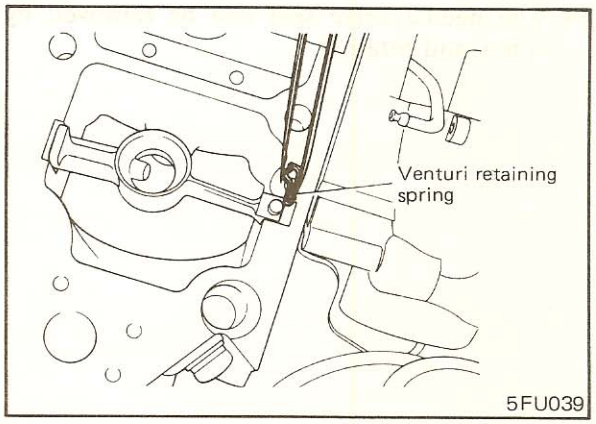
9. Remove the float chamber cover screws (6).
   Screws "A" (4) connect the float chamber cover to the main body. Screws "B" go through to the throttle body.



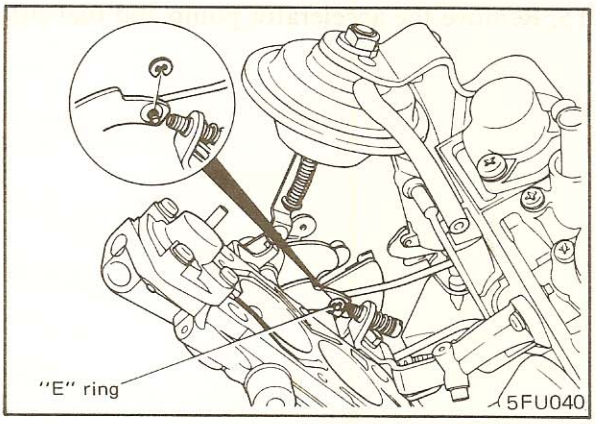
10. Remove only the main body by lifting the float chamber cover (the cover cannot be removed because the choke unloader rod is connected to the throttle shaft.).
Do not turn the carburetor upside down during the procedure. Turning the carburetor will cause accelerator pump check weight, ball, and steel ball of anti-overfill device to fall out.



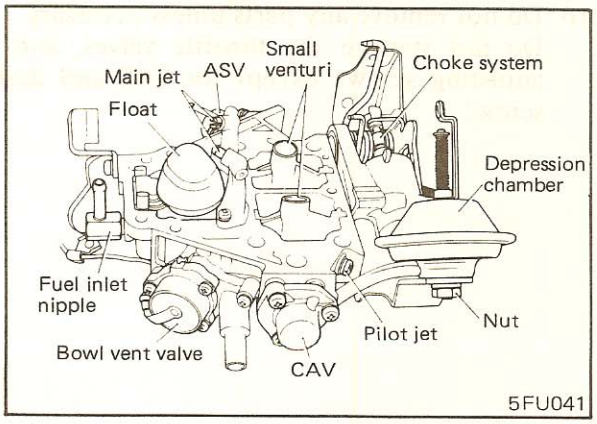
Note that the venturi retaining spring may fall out when the chamber cover is lifted.



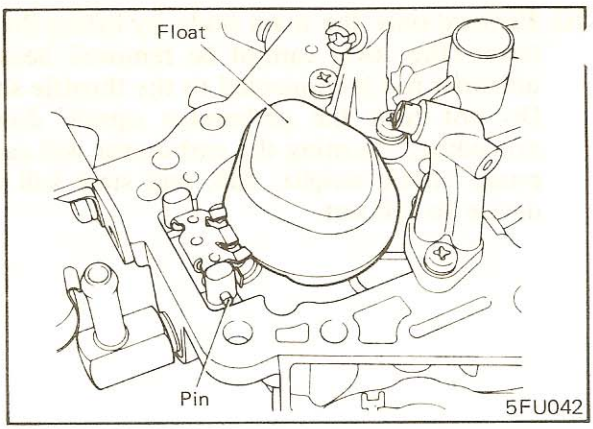
11. Remove the "E" ring at the lower end of the choke unloader rod, and disconnect the rod from the lever.



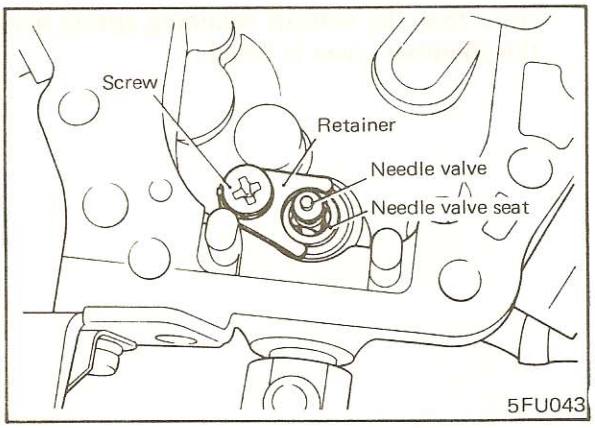
12. Do not remove components unless necessary, do not disassemble the auto choke system.



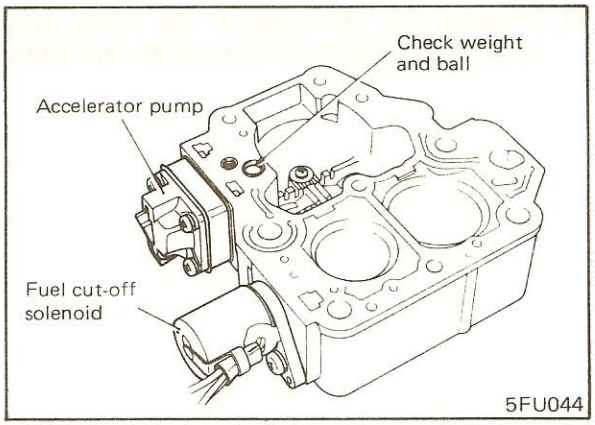
13. Pull out the float pin and remove the float.



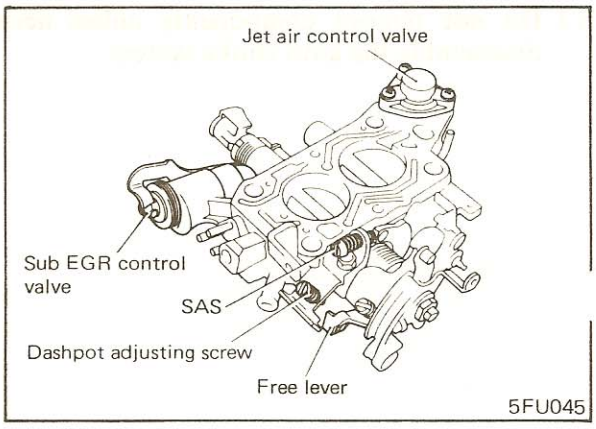
14. The needle valve seat can be removed by removing the screw and retainer.



15. Remove the accelerator pump and fuel cut-off solenoid.



16. Do not remove any parts unless necessary.
Do not remove the throttle valves, and do not touch adjusting screws except for SAS and dashpot adjusting screw.



REASSEMBLY

Perform reassembly in reverse procedure of disassembly, taking note of the following items:

1. Install parts after cleaning each. Check to be sure that no clogging is in the air and fuel passages.
2. Check for rough operation of throttle and choke linkage. If they are binding, apply a small amount of lubricant after cleaning them up.
3. Sub EGR valve must operate smoothly.
4. When replacing a main or a pilot jet, the old jet and the new jet must be of the same size, because the jet is selected after exact flow measurement (a No. is stamped on each jet).

INSTALLATION

1. Inspect the gasket surfaces of carburetor and intake manifold. Be sure both surfaces are clean and free of gasket material, nicks, burrs or other damage.
2. Place a new carburetor gasket on the intake manifold surface.
3. Carefully place the carburetor on the intake manifold.
4. Install carburetor mounting bolts and tighten alternately, a little at a time, to compress carburetor gasket evenly. The nuts must be drawn down tightly to prevent vacuum leakage between the carburetor and intake manifold.
5. Connect the throttle cable, vacuum hoses and fuel hoses.
6. Check carefully for worn or loose vacuum hose connections.
7. Check to be sure the choke plate opens and closes fully when operated.
8. Check to see that full throttle travel is obtained.
9. Install air cleaner. The air cleaner should be cleaned or replaced at this time to insure proper carburetor performance.
10. Connect battery cable.

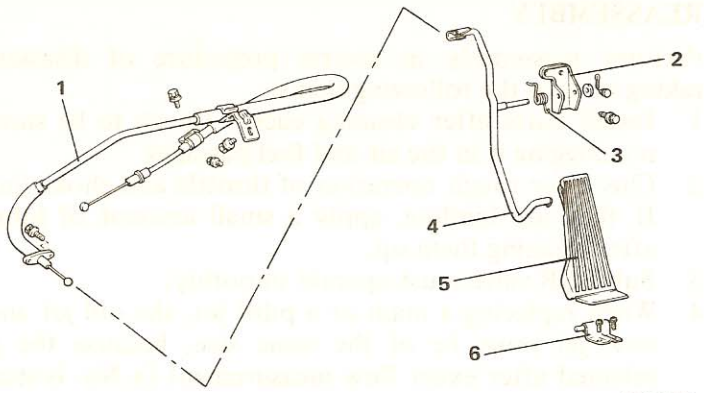
Caution

The practice of priming an engine by pouring gasoline into the carburetor air horn for starting after servicing the fuel system should be strictly avoided. Cranking the engine, and then priming by depressing the accelerator pedal several times should be adequate.

11. Set carburetor idle speed and mixture adjustment.

COMPONENTS

1. Accelerator cable
2. Accelerator arm bracket
3. Return spring
4. Accelerator arm
5. Pedal
6. Pedal bracket

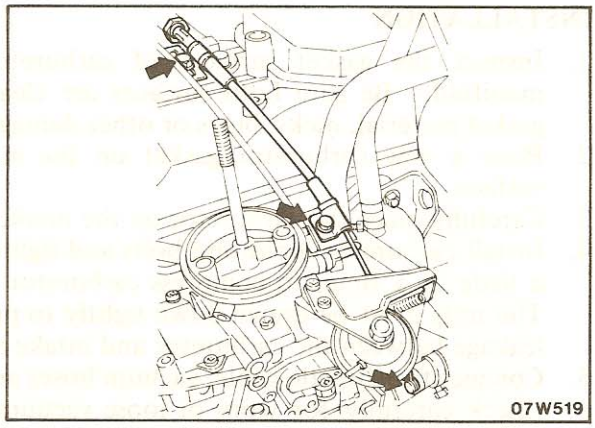


07W521

REMOVAL

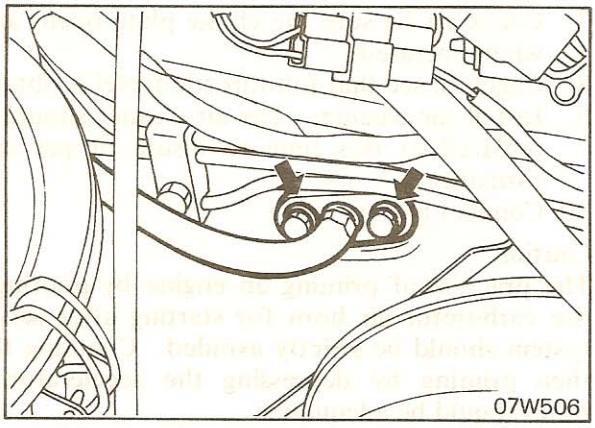
Accelerator Cable

1. Loosen the accelerator cable tightening bolts. (07W519)
2. Disconnect the accelerator cable from the throttle lever.



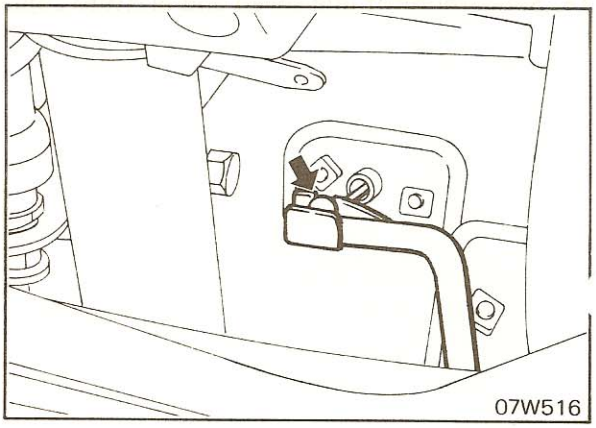
07W519

3. Remove the bolts which hold the accelerator cable guide from the floorboard within the engine compartment.



07W506

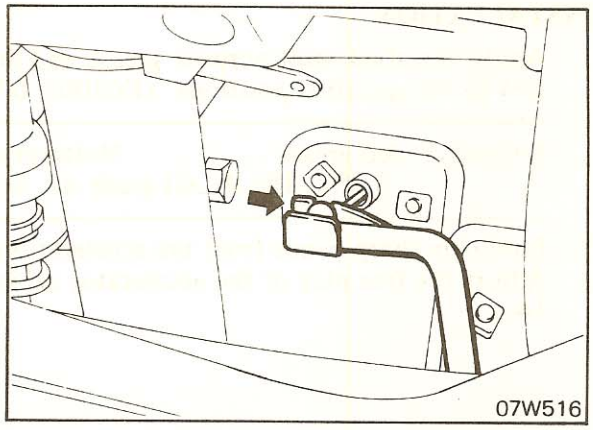
4. Disconnect the accelerator cable from the end of the accelerator arm, and then remove the cable from the engine compartment.



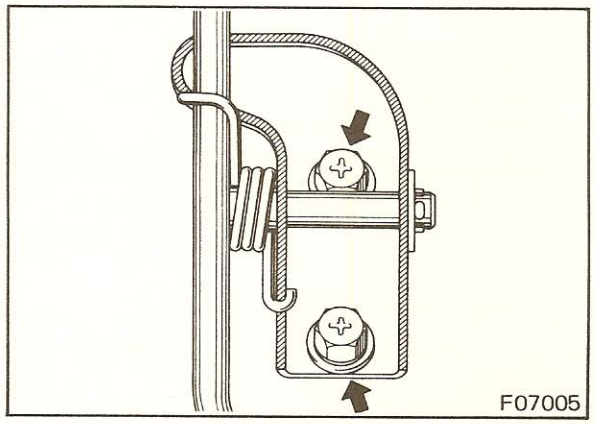
07W516

Accelerator Pedal

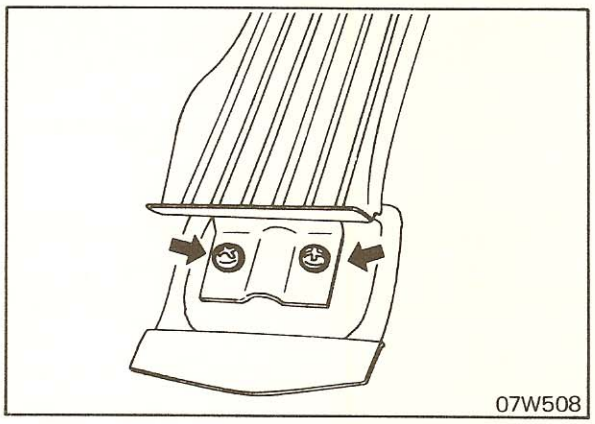
1. Disconnect the accelerator cable from the end of the accelerator arm.



2. Remove the accelerator arm together with the accelerator bracket.



3. Remove the pedal together with the pedal bracket.



INSPECTION

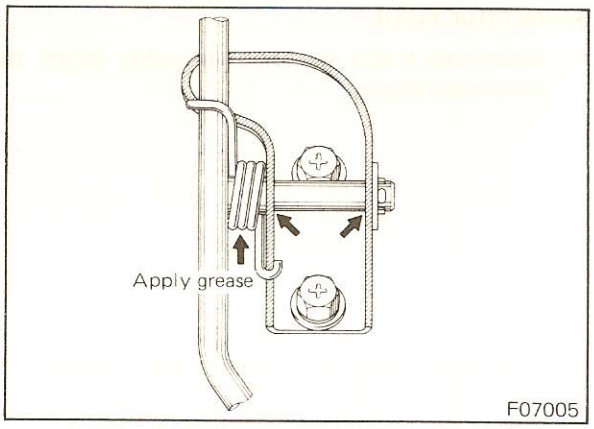
1. Check for accelerator cable damage.
2. Check for cable outer casing damage.
3. Check for roughness in the movement of cable.
4. Check for accelerator arm bending.
5. Check for deterioration of return spring.

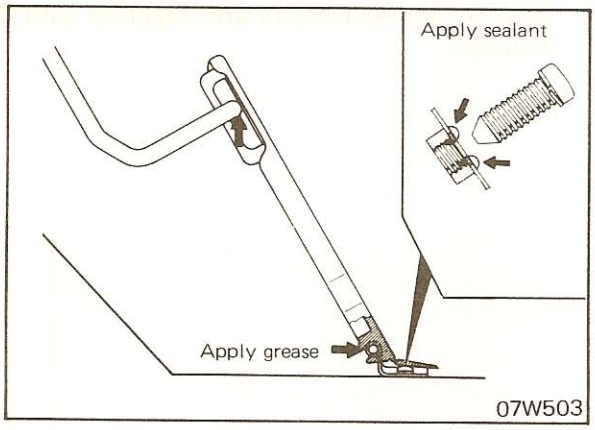
INSTALLATION

1. Apply specified multipurpose grease and drying-type sealant to the specified positions. (F07005, 07W503)

Recommended grease	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #3, or equivalent

2. Eliminate sharp bends from the accelerator cable.
3. Adjust the free play of the accelerator cable. (Refer to p. 14-4.)





PROPELLER SHAFT AND UNIVERSAL JOINTS

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATION 2
LUBRICANTS 2
SPECIAL TOOL 3
TROUBLESHOOTING 3
COMPONENT SERVICE 4
PROPELLER SHAFT AND UNIVERSAL JOINTS 4

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

		mm (in
Propeller shaft		
Type		Two-joint type
Length x O.D.	Front	665 x 50.8 (26.2 x 2.0)
	Rear	598 x 75.0 (23.5 x 3.0)
Universal joint		
Type		Cross type
Bearing		Lubricated needle roller bearing
Journal O.D.		14.7 (.58)

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

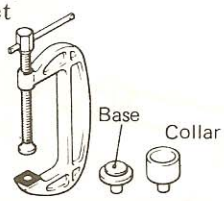
		mm (in.)
Service limits		
Propeller shaft runout (Dial indicator reading)		
	Front	0.5 (.02)
	Rear	0.6 (.024)
Journal end play		0.06 (.0024)

TORQUE SPECIFICATION

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Flange yoke attaching bolts	50-60 (36-43)

LUBRICANTS

	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Universal joint	Multipurpose grease, SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required
Sleeve yoke surface	Hypoid gear oil, SAE 80, 75W-85W conforming to API GL-4	As required

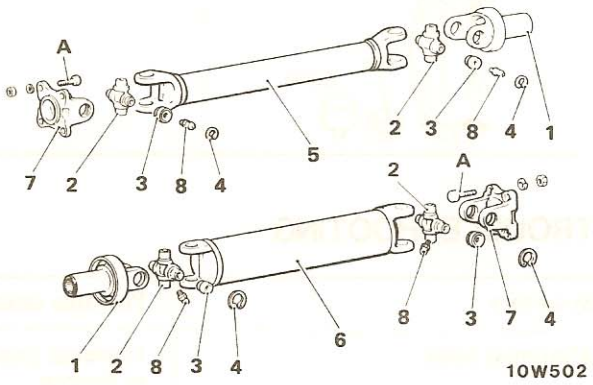
Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB990840 Universal joint remover and installer set  	Removal and installation of journal bearing

TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Abnormal noise	Universal joint bearings worn, damaged or broken Sleeve yoke loose in transmission Universal joint yokes worn or broken	Replace
	Companion flange bolts loose	Torque to specifications
Vibration	Universal joints worn, damaged or broken Sleeve yoke loose in transmission Propeller shaft bent, distorted or damaged Universal joint yokes out of phase	Replace
	Companion flange bolts loose	Torque to specifications

COMPONENTS

1. Sleeve yoke assembly
2. Journal
3. Journal bearing
4. Snap ring
5. Front propeller shaft
6. Rear propeller shaft
7. Flange yoke
8. Grease nipple



10W502

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	50-60	36-43

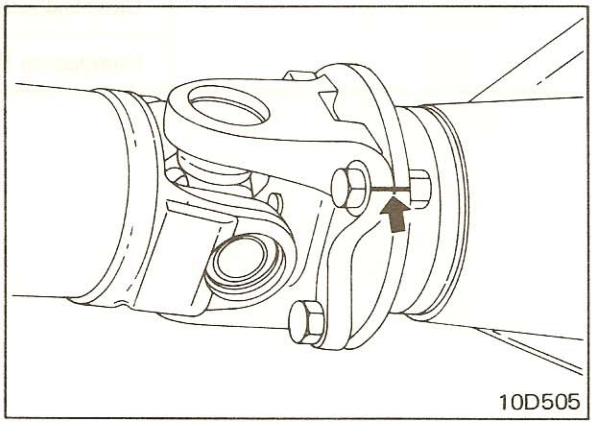
REMOVAL

1. Place the free wheel hubs in the FREE position and set the transfer lever to "2H".
2. Make mating marks on the flange yoke and the differential companion flange. (10D505)
3. Detach the propeller shafts from the front and rear differential carrier assemblies.
4. Remove the propeller shafts.

Caution

Be careful not to damage the lip of the transmission oil seal or the lip of the transfer oil seal.

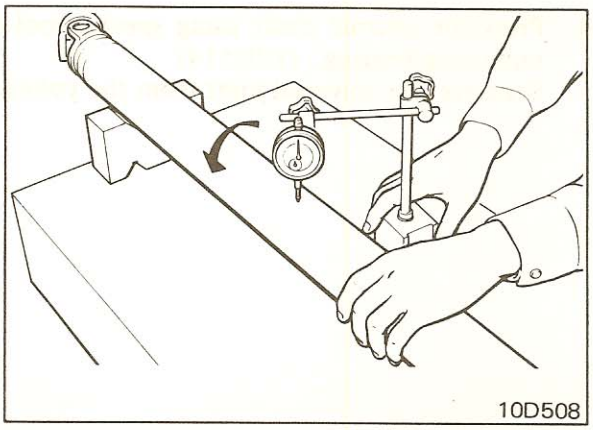
Do not allow foreign matter to enter the transmission or transfer.


10D505

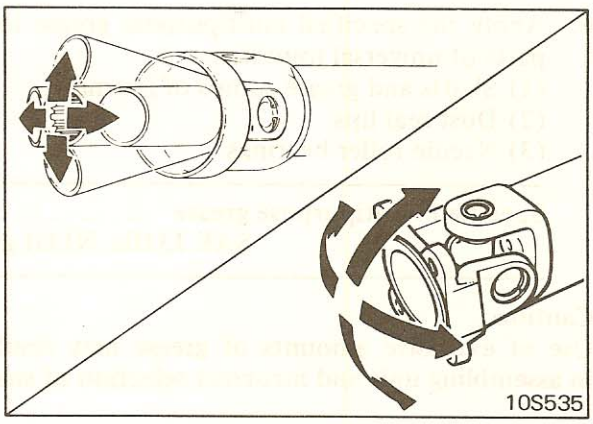
INSPECTION

1. Check for wear, damage or cracks of sleeve yoke and flange yoke.
2. Check for wear, damage or cracks of propeller shaft yokes.
3. Check for bends, twisting or damage of propeller shaft. (10D508)

Propeller shaft runout (Dial indicator reading)	
[Service limit]	Front 0.5 mm (.02 in.)
	Rear 0.6 mm (.024 in.)

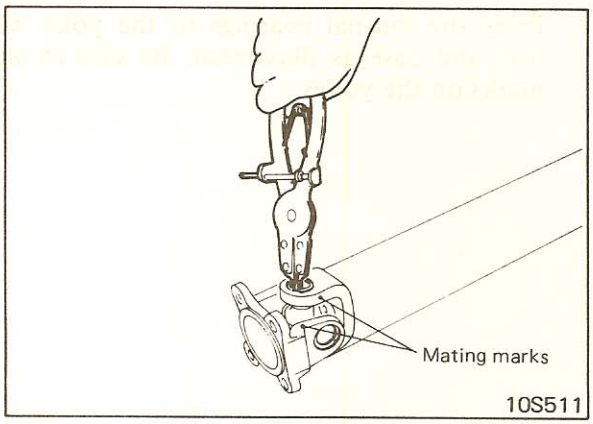

10D508

4. Check for smooth operation in all directions of universal joints.


10S535

UNIVERSAL JOINT REPLACEMENT

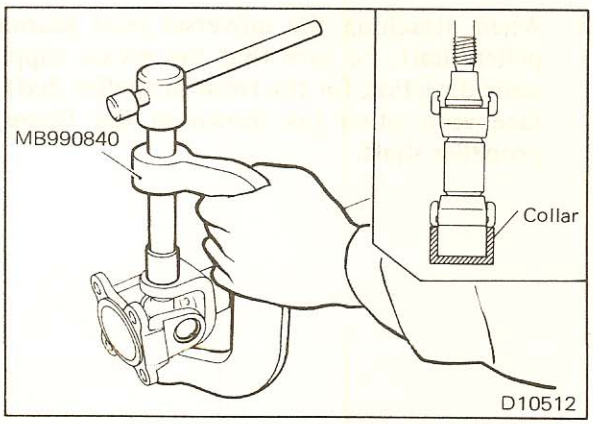
1. Make mating marks on the yokes of the universal joint that is to be disassembled. (10S511)
2. Remove the snap rings from the yoke with snap ring pliers. (10S511)



10S511

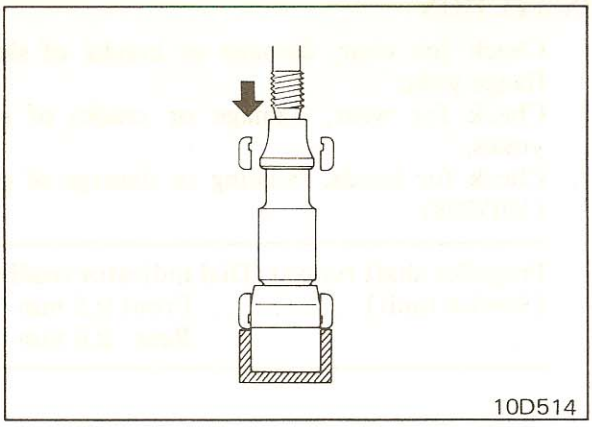
3. Remove the journal bearings from the propeller shaft yoke with the special tool. Use the collar as illustrated.

NOTE
If the journal bearings are hard to remove, strike the yoke with a plastic hammer.



D10512

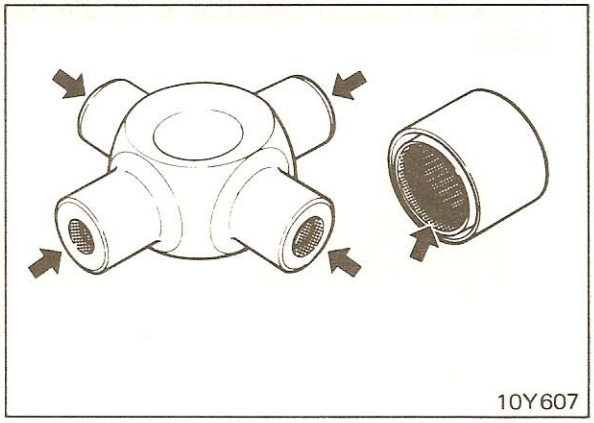
4. Press the journal shaft using special tool to remove the remaining bearing. (10D514)
5. Separate the universal joint from the yokes.



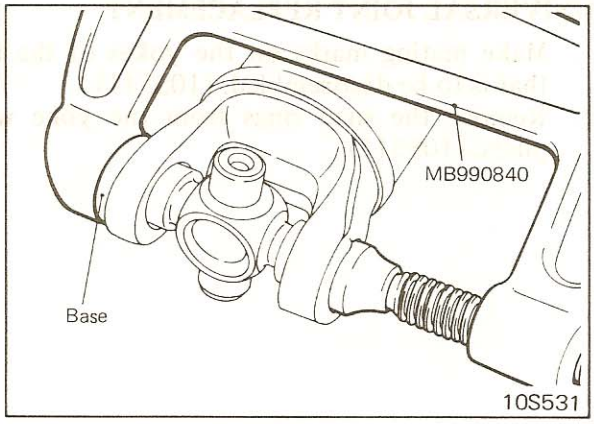
6. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the following parts of universal joint kit:
   (1) Shafts and grease sumps of journal
   (2) Dust seal lips
   (3) Needle roller bearings

Specified multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

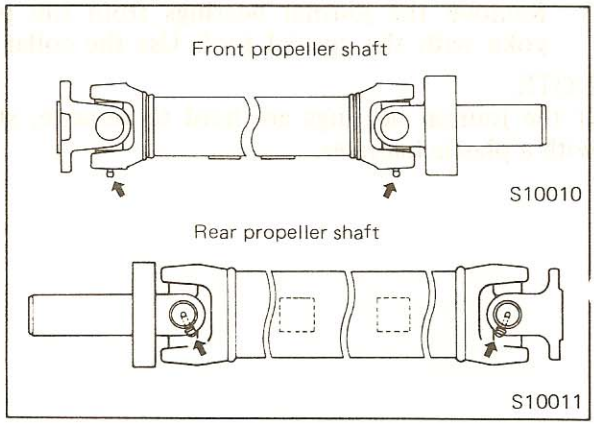
Caution
Use of excessive amounts of grease may result in difficulty in assembling unit and incorrect selection of snap rings.



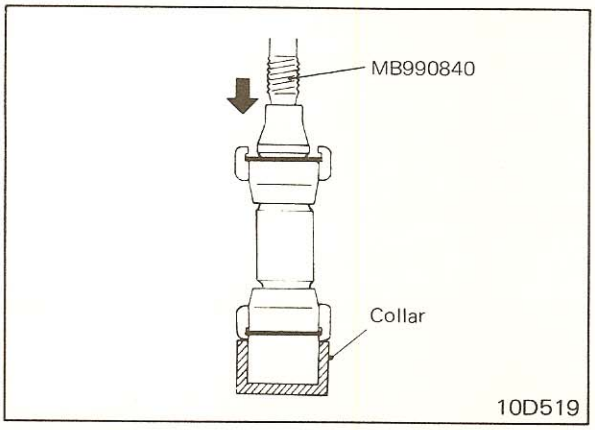
7. Press the journal bearings to the yoke with the special tool and base as illustrated. Be sure to align the mating marks on the yokes.



8. When attaching the universal joint journals to the propeller shaft, be sure that the grease nipples face in the same direction for the front propeller shaft, and that they face each other (as shown in the figure) for the rear propeller shaft.



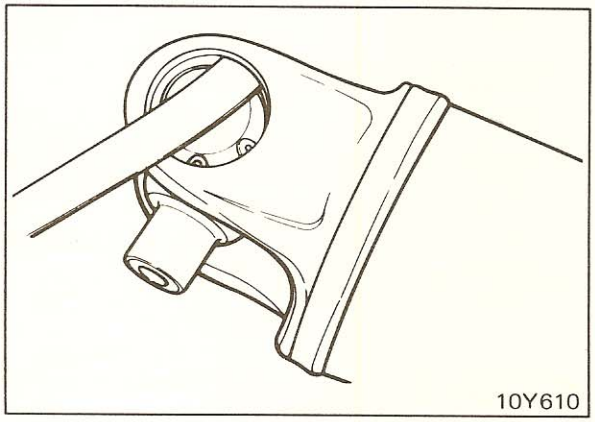
9. Install snap rings of the same thickness onto both sides of each yoke. Press the bearing and journal into one side with the special tool. (10D519)



10. Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the groove wall of the yoke with a feeler gauge. (10Y610)

Journal end play [Service limit] . . . . . 0.06 mm (.0024 in.)

If the clearance exceeds the service limit, the snap rings should be replaced.



INSTALLATION

1. Apply hypoid gear oil to the sleeve yoke and install the propeller shaft into the transmission.

Specified hypoid gear oil . . . . . SAE80, 75W-85W conforming to API GL-4

2. Align the mating marks on the flange yoke and the differential companion flange.
3. Install bolts and torque to specifications.

Flange yoke bolt tightening torque . . . . . 50-60 Nm (36-43 ft.lbs.)

REAR SUSPENSION

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
TROUBLESHOOTING 3
COMPONENT SERVICE 3
REAR SUSPENSION 3

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Suspension system	Asymmetrical semielliptic leaf springs
Leaf springs (Standard)	
Number of leaf springs	4
Straight span mm (in.)	1,200 (47.2)
Camber (unladen) mm (in.)	78 (3.1)
Spring constant N/mm (lbs./in.)	
– as installed	
at load of 1,000-2,500 N (220-551 lbs.)	24 (134)
at load of 4,670-8,870 N (1,030-1,955 lbs.)	56 (314)
Leaf springs (Heavy duty)	
Number of leaf springs	4
Straight span mm (in.)	1,200 (47.2)
Camber (unladen) mm (in.)	78 (3.1)
Spring constant N/mm (lbs./in.)	
– as installed	
at load of 700-2,700 N (154-595 lbs.)	35 (196)
at load of 5,000-15,000 N (1,102-3,307 lbs.)	124 (694)
Shock absorbers	
Type	Hydraulic cylinder, double-acting type
Max. length mm (in.)	548 (21.6)
Min. length mm (in.)	328 (12.9)
Stroke mm (in.)	220 (8.7)
Damping force [at 0.3 m/sec. (0.984 ft./sec.)]	
Expansion N (lbs.)	1,840 (406)
Compression N (lbs.)	720 (159)

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Shackle assembly mounting nuts	45-60 (33-43)
Front pin assembly mounting nuts	45-60 (33-43)
Shock absorber mounting nuts	18-25 (13-18)
Front pin assembly mounting bolts	14-20 (10-14)
U-bolt mounting nuts	85-110 (61-80)

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Abnormal sound	Suspension securing bolt(s) loose Loose wheel nuts	Tighten to specified torque
	Faulty shock absorber Worn bushings Damaged or worn wheel bearings Components bent or distorted Broken spring	Replace damaged parts
	Wheel or tire imbalance	Balance
	Improper tire inflation	Inflate to specification
	Defective tire	Replace
Poor riding comfort	Over-inflated tire	Adjust inflation pressures (Refer to GROUP 22.)
	Malfunctioning shock absorber Deteriorated or broken spring	Replace
Vehicle tilts	Uneven camber Deteriorated or worn bushing Deteriorated or broken spring	Replace

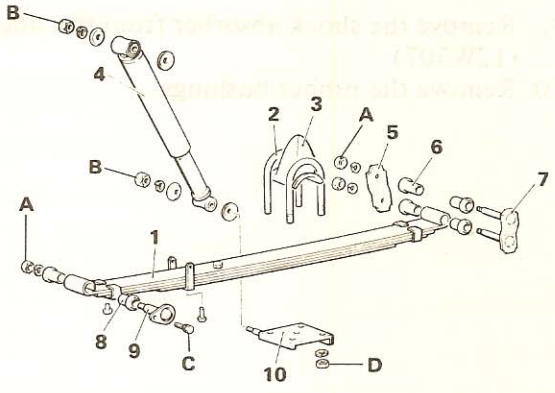
REAR SUSPENSION

COMPONENTS

1. Spring assembly
2. U-bolt
3. Bump stopper
4. Shock absorber
5. Shackle plate
6. Rubber bushing
7. Shackle
8. Rubber bushing
9. Front pin
10. U-bolt seat

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A*	45-60	33-43
B*	18-25	13-18
C	14-20	10-14
D	85-110	61-80

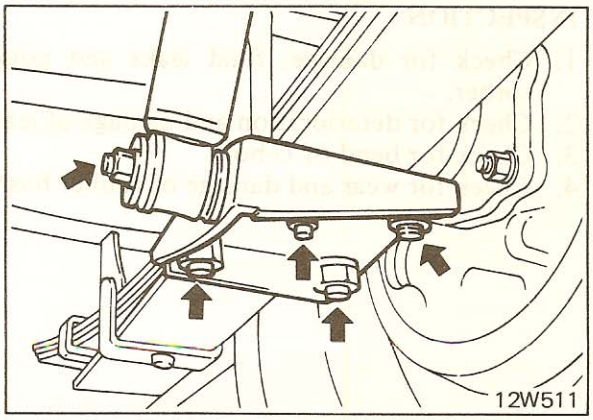
*To be tightened with vehicle lowered to the ground.



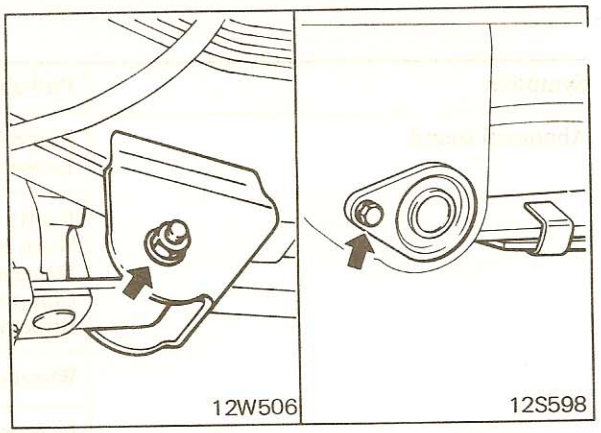
12W503

REMOVAL

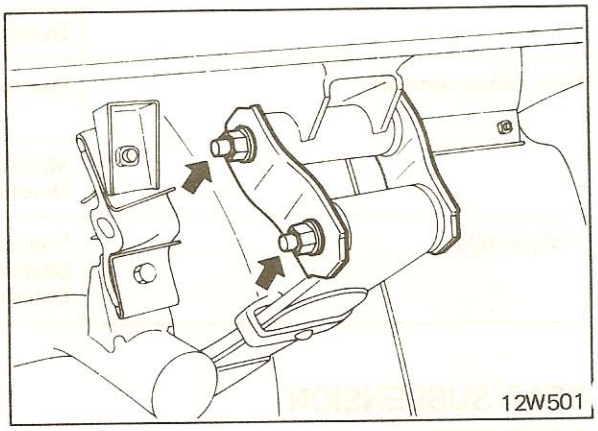
1. Support the vehicle with floor stands positioned on the frame.
2. Remove the wheel.
3. Jack up the rear axle housing so that it is not supported by the spring assembly.
4. Remove the parking brake cable clamp. (Refer to GROUP 5.)
5. Detach the shock absorber from the U-bolt seat. (12W511)
6. Remove the U-bolts, the U-bolt seat, and the bump stopper. (12W511)


12W511

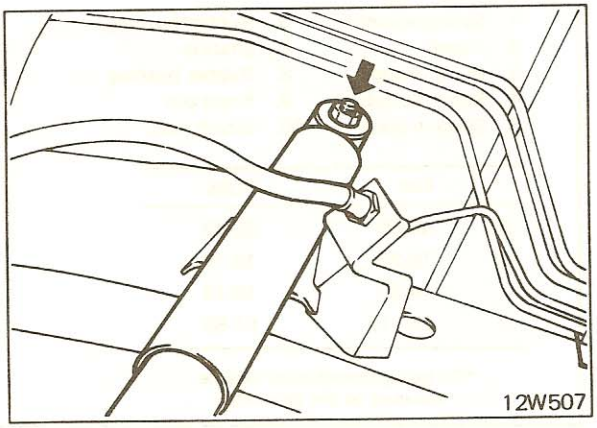
7. Remove the front pin and lower the front end of the spring assembly.



8. Remove the shackle to separate the spring assembly from the side frame.



9. Remove the shock absorber from the side frame. (12W507)
10. Remove the rubber bushings.



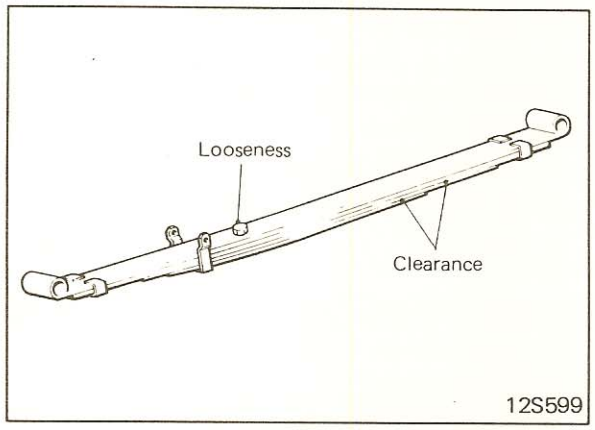
INSPECTION

1. Check for damage, fluid leaks and noise of shock absorber.
2. Check for deterioration and damage of leaf spring.
3. Check for bend of U-bolt.
4. Check for wear and damage of rubber bushings.

Checking of the Spring Assembly

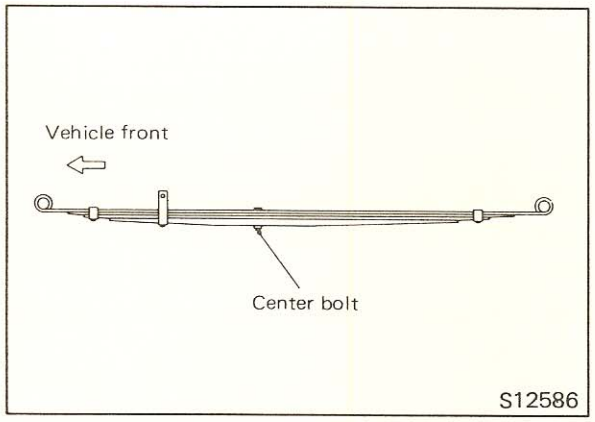
1. Check the center bolt for looseness. (12S599)
2. Check to be sure that each spring leaf is correctly in contact with the one above it. (Also check to be sure that the spring leaves are in positive contact with each other at both ends.) (12S599)
3. If loose contact is evident, replace the spring as an assembly.

NOTE
If the spring leaves move, or if there is a clearance between one spring leaf and another, the spring leaves will not absorb shock properly, and could break.

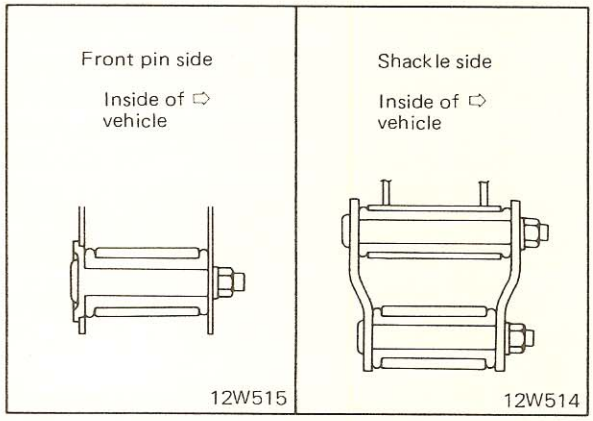


INSTALLATION

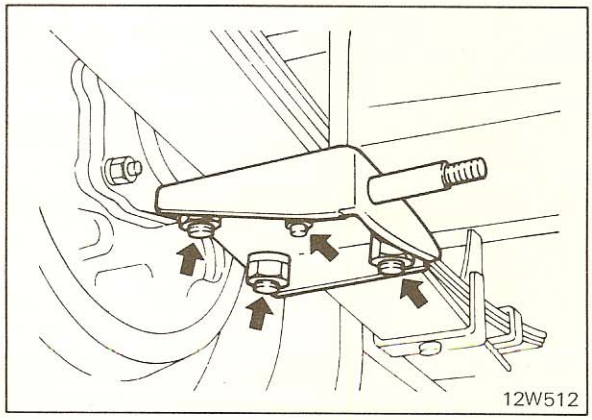
1. Install the spring assembly on the vehicle. Make sure the front end (front pin side) to center bolt distance is shorter than the rear end to center bolt distance.



2. Install the front pin from the outside, toward the inside of vehicle. (12W515)
3. Install the shackle from the outside, toward the inside of vehicle. (12W514)



4. Tighten the U-bolt nuts evenly so that the ends of each bolt protrude an equal amount. (12W512)
5. Loosely install the shock absorber.
6. Tighten components with the vehicle on the ground to eliminate torsion on the bushings.



STEERING
POWER

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
- SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 3
- LUBRICANTS 4

SPECIAL TOOLS 5

TROUBLESHOOTING 6

SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 10
- CHECKING STEERING WHEEL FREE PLAY 10
- CHECKING STATIONARY STEERING EFFORT 10
- CHECKING STEERING WHEEL RETURN TO CENTER 11
- CHECKING POWER STEERING BELT TENSION 11
- CHECKING FLUID LEVEL 11
- BLEEDING 12
- OIL PUMP PRESSURE TEST 13
- CHECKING BALL JOINT END PLAY 13
- CHECKING STEERING ANGLE 14

COMPONENT SERVICE 15
- STEERING COLUMN AND SHAFT 15
- POWER STEERING GEAR BOX 19
- POWER STEERING OIL PUMP 26
- STEERING HOSES 32
- STEERING LINKAGE 32

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Steering wheel diameter mm (in.)	403 (15.9)
Steering shaft type	Collapsible type
Gear box	
Steering gear type	Ball and nut, torsion bar type
Steering gear ratio	16.4
Oil pump	
Oil pump type	Vane type
Displacement	10.5 cc/rev. (0.64 $in.^3$/rev.)

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Standard values	
Steering angle	
Inner wheel	$33°00'^{0}_{-3°}$
Outer wheel	29°00'
Steering wheel free play mm (in.)	25 (1.0) or less
Stationary steering effort N (lbs.)	37 (8.2) or less
V belt deflection mm (in.)	9-12 (.35-.47)
Mainshaft starting torque Ncm (in.lbs.)	25-65 (2-6)
Distance between top of balls and rack piston surface mm (in.)	13 (.5)
Cross-shaft end play mm (in.)	0-0.05 (0-.002)
Mainshaft total starting torque Ncm (in.lbs.)	50-90 (4-8)
Oil pump pressure kPa (psi)	
Gauge hose valve closed	7,649-8,335 (1,109-1,208)
Gauge hose valve opened	980 (142) or less
Tie rod ends ball joint center distance mm (in.)	297.5 (11.7)
Idler arm turning torque Ncm (in.lbs.)	300-900 (26-78)
Spring scale reading N (lbs.)	25-75 (5.5-16.5)
Repair limits	
Steering wheel free play mm (in.)	50 (2.0)
Steering gear backlash mm (in.)	0.5 (.02)
Service limits	
Steering shaft runout mm (in.)	0.5 (.02)
Steering shaft length mm (in.)	750 ± 5 (29.5 ± .2)
Backlash between rack piston ball groove and balls mm (in.)	0.2 (.008)
Free length of flow control spring mm (in.)	49.5 (1.95)
Free length of side plate spring mm (in.)	17 (.67)
Clearance between oil pump drive shaft and bushing mm (in.)	0.09 (.004)
Ball joint end play mm (in.)	1.5 (.06)
Joint assembly end play mm (in.)	0.2 (.008)

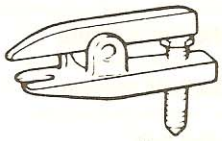
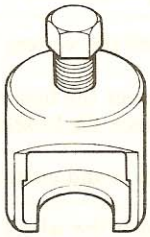
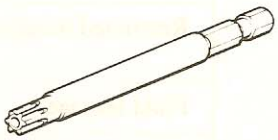
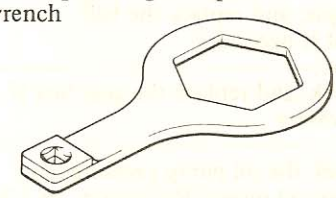
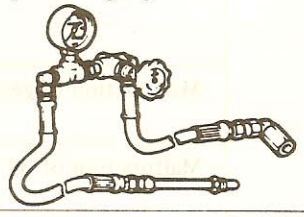
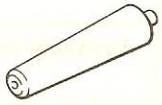
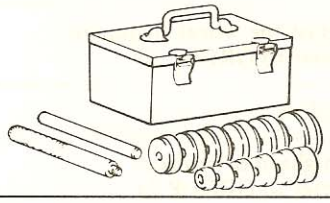
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Steering column and shaft	
Steering wheel lock nut	35-45 (26-33)
Column tube clamp	8-11 (6-8)
Dash panel cover	3-5 (2-4)
Joint assembly	30-35 (22-26)
Column bracket	8-12 (6-9)
Special bolt for column bracket	8-11 (6-8)
Power steering gear box	
Side cover	45-55 (33-40)
Adjusting bolt lock nut	30-45 (22-33)
Breather plug	3-4 (2-3)
Pitman arm installation	130-150 (94-108)
Gear box installation	55-65 (40-47)
Ball guides installation	3.5-4.5 (2.5-3.3)
Valve housing	45-55 (33-40)
Lock nut*	180-230 (130-166)*
Oil pump	
Oil pump pulley nut	27-41 (20-30)
Suction plate	6-10 (4-7)
Connector	70-100 (51-72)
Reservoir to reservoir bracket	6-10 (4-7)
Reservoir	30-40 (22-29)
Oil pump bracket	27-41 (20-30)
Oil pump brace bolt	27-41 (20-30)
Pump bracket stay	14-21 (10-15)
Oil pump cover	30-40 (22-29)
Steering hoses	
Pressure hose	30-40 (22-29)
Return hose	40-50 (29-36)
Clamp bolts	8-12 (6-9)
Breather stays	8-12 (6-9)
Steering linkage	
Tie rod ends	45 (33)
Tie rod sockets and relay rod	45 (33)
Relay rod to pitman arm	45 (33)
Relay rod to idler arm	45 (33)
Idler arm and bracket	40-60 (29-43)
Tie rod end studs	65-80 (47-58)
Idler arm bracket and frame	55-65 (40-47)

NOTE
*If the special tool is used to measure the torque, the measurement should be 135-175 Nm (98-127 ft.lbs.).

LUBRICANTS

	Specified lubricants	Quantity
Power steering fluid	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON II type	900 cc (54.9 in.^{3})
Dash panel cover grommet	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2	As required
Cross-shaft oil seal lip	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required
Side cover needle bearing	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required
U-packing of side cover	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required
Ball joint dust covers	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required
Idler arm support and bushings	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required

Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB990635 Steering linkage puller 	Disconnection of the relay rod	MB990228 Preload socket 	Measurement of mainshaft starting torque
MB990809 Pitman arm puller 	Removal of the pitman arm	MB990826 Torx wrench 	Removal and installation of the tilt bracket
MB990852 Housing locking nut special wrench 	Removal and installation of the housing lock nut	MB990662 Oil pressure gauge 	Measurement of oil pump pressure
MB990853 Top cover remover 	Removal and installation of the top cover	MB990854 Snap ring installer 	Installation of the snap ring
MB990925 Bearing and oil seal installer set 	Installation of the oil seal and the ball bearing (Refer to GROUP 3.)		

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Steering wheel return malfunction	Steering components damaged Incorrect tire pressure Steering components binding	Replace Adjust the tire pressure Repair or replace
Steering operation is "heavy"	Incorrect tire pressure	Adjust the tire pressure
	Loose belt	Adjust the belt tension
	Damaged belt	Replace the belt
	Low fluid level	Replenish fluid
	Air in fluid line	Bleed the system
	Restricted hose(s)	Correct the hose routing or replace the hose(s)
	Fluid leakage	Locate and correct
	Incorrect wheel alignment (especially caster)	Adjust the wheel alignment
	Binding linkage ball joint	Check the ball joint turning torque, and replace the ball joint if necessary
	Malfunction of gear box	Check, and replace the gear box if necessary
	Malfunction of oil pump	Check the oil pump pressure, and repair oil pump (Refer to p. 19-13)
Steering wheel pulls to one side	Excessive steering wheel play	Adjust the steering wheel play
	Insufficient tire inflation pressure	Adjust the tire pressure (Refer to GROUP 22)
	Unevenly worn or deformed tire(s)	Rotate the wheels or replace the tire(s) (Refer to GROUP 22)
	Dragging brakes	Adjust (Refer to GROUP 5)
	Deteriorated or broken front spring Distorted knuckle arm	Replace
	Incorrect wheel alignment	Adjust the wheel alignment (Refer to GROUP 2)
	Damaged wheel bearing	Replace
	Distorted or loose lower arm	Retighten or replace (Refer to GROUP 2)
	Loose linkage joints	Retighten
	Worn or damaged ball joints Deteriorated or broken lower arm bushing	Replace
	Incorrect installation or internal damage of gear box	Correct or replace

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Steering wheel pulls to one side (continued)	Malfunction of shock absorber	Replace
	Uneven wheel base (between right side and left side)	Adjust the body alignment (Refer to GROUP 13)
Steering wheel vibrates	Insufficient tire inflation pressure	Adjust the tire pressure (Refer to GROUP 22)
	Unevenly worn or deformed tire(s)	Rotate the wheels or replace the tire(s) (Refer to GROUP 22)
	Loose hub nut	Retighten (Refer to GROUP 2)
	Excessive runout, or unbalance of tire and wheel	Adjust the wheel balance, or replace wheel(s) and/or tire(s) (Refer to GROUP 22)
	Poor wheel alignment	Adjust the wheel alignment (Refer to GROUP 2)
	Damaged wheel bearing	Replace
	Distorted or loose lower arm	Retighten or replace (Refer to GROUP 2)
	Bent or damaged linkage	Repair or replace
	Loose linkage joints	Retighten
	Worn or damaged ball joints	Replace
	Malfunction of front suspension	Check and adjust; replace the parts if necessary (Refer to GROUP 2)
	Incorrect installation or internal damage of gear box	Correct or replace
	Malfunction of shock absorber	Replace
	Loose joint assembly	Retighten
Road shock is felt in steering wheel	Insufficient steering wheel play	Adjust the steering wheel play
	Insufficient tire inflation pressure	Adjust the tire pressure (Refer to GROUP 22)
	Unevenly worn or deformed tire(s)	Rotate the wheels or replace the tire(s)
	Malfunction of shock absorber	Replace
Poor recovery of steering wheel to straight ahead position	Insufficient tire inflation pressure	Adjust the tire pressure (Refer to GROUP 22)
	Excessive mainshaft preload	Adjust the preload
	Stuck or damaged ball joint	Replace
	Improper wheel alignment angles	Adjust the wheel alignment (Refer to GROUP 2)

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Poor recovery of steering wheel to straight ahead position (continued)	Seizure of steering shaft bearing Seizure of steering column bearing	Lubricate or replace
Rattling noise	Loose installation of oil pump or gear box	Retighten the oil pump or gear box
	Steering linkage looseness or play	Retighten or replace the steering linkage
	Loose oil pump pulley nut	Retighten the oil pump pulley nut
	Interference around column or between pressure hose and other parts	Correct, or replace the pressure hose and the parts around the column
	Abnormal noise inside gear box or oil pump	Replace the gear box or oil pump
Shrill noise	Air sucked into oil pump	Check the oil level and hose clips; bleed the system or replace the oil pump
	Oil pump seizure	Replace the oil pump
Squealing noise	Loose belt	Adjust the belt tension
	Oil pump seizure	Replace the oil pump
Hissing noise	Air sucked into oil pump	Check the oil level and hose clips; bleed the system
	Damage to the gear box port section	Replace the gear box
	Malfunction of return hose	Replace the hose
Whistling noise	Malfunction of gear box port section	Replace the gear box
Droning noise	Loose mounting bolt on oil pump or oil pump bracket	Retighten the pump bracket or pump mounting bolt
	Poor condition of oil pump body*	Replace the oil pump
Squeaking noise	Malfunction of steering stopper contact	Check and adjust the steering stopper
	Interference of wheel with vehicle body	Adjust the steering angle
	Interference of steering shaft and joint assembly with other parts	Reposition the interfering parts
	Malfunction of gear box	Replace the gear box
Vibration**	Air suction	Bleed the system
	Malfunction of gear box	Replace the gear box

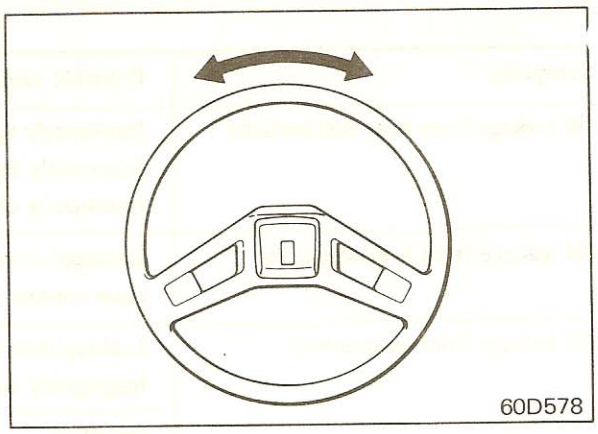
NOTE
* A slight beating noise is produced by the oil pump; this is not a malfunction. (This noise occurs particularly during stationary steering effort.)
** A slight vibration may be felt during stationary steering effort due to the condition of the road surface.
To check whether the vibration is a problem or not, test drive the vehicle on a dry concrete or asphalt surface.
Moreover, a very slight amount of vibration is not a malfunction.

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Oil leakage from hose connections	Improperly tightened flare nut Incorrectly inserted hose Improperly clamped hose	Check, and repair or replace
Oil leakage from hose assembly	Damaged or clogged hose Hose connector malfunction	Replace
Oil leakage from oil reservoir	Leaking reservoir Improperly welded pipe	Replace
	Overflow	Bleed the system or adjust the oil level
Oil leakage from oil pump	Malfunction of oil pump housing	Replace the oil pump
	Malfunction of O-ring and/or oil seal	Replace the O-ring and oil seal
Oil leakage from gear box	Malfunction of gear box housing (including leakage from air hole)	Replace the gear box
	Malfunction of O-ring and/or oil seal	Replace the O-ring and oil seal

CHECKING STEERING WHEEL FREE PLAY

1. With the engine turned off and the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position, apply a force of 5 N (1.1 lbs.) to the steering wheel in the peripheral direction.
2. Measure the play at the circumference of the steering wheel. (60D578)

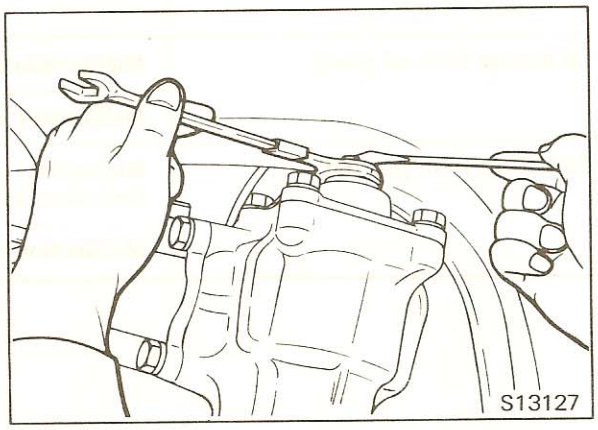
Steering wheel free play [Repair limit] . . . . . 50 mm (2.0 in.)


60D578

3. If the measured value exceeds the repair limit, screw in the cross-shaft adjusting bolt until the steering wheel free play meets specifications. (S13127)

Caution
If the adjusting bolt is overtightened, more steering effort will be required and return of the wheel will be adversely affected.

Mainshaft starting torque . . . . . 25-65 Ncm (2-6 in. lbs.)

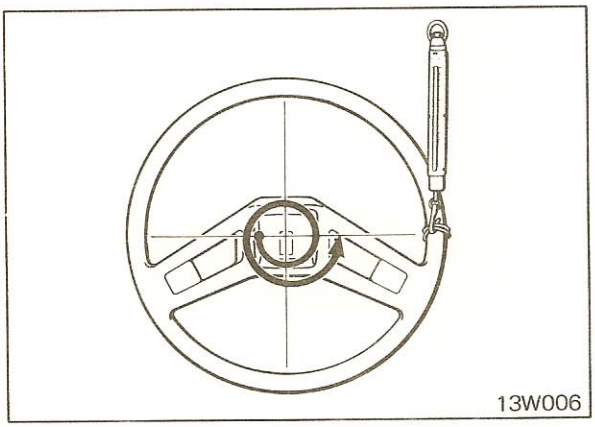

S13127

4. If steering wheel free play cannot be adjusted to meet specifications, check the mainshaft or steering linkage ball joint for wear.

CHECKING STATIONARY STEERING EFFORT

1. Position the vehicle on a level surface with the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position.
2. Run the engine at 1,000 rpm.
3. Measure the turning force with a spring scale by turning the steering wheel clockwise and counterclockwise one and a half turns. (13W006)

Stationary steering effort . . . . . 37 N (8.2 lbs.)


13W006

4. If the stationary steering effort exceeds the standard value, check for belt looseness, damage, insufficient oil, air mixed into oil, collapsed or twisted hoses, etc., and repair as necessary.

CHECKING STEERING WHEEL RETURN TO CENTER

1. To check for the return of steering wheel to center, during a test drive, check the following points.
2. Make both gentle and sharp turns and check to get a feel that there is no appreciable difference either in steering effort or return to center between right and left turns.

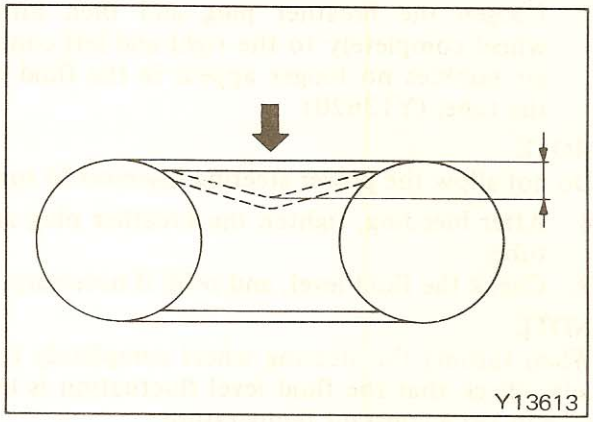
NOTE
When the steering wheel is turned abruptly, momentary hard steering might result, but this does not indicate a problem, since it is caused by low oil pump delivery during idling.

CHECKING POWER STEERING BELT TENSION

1. Check the belt for looseness by applying pressure of 100 N (22 lbs.) to the center of the belt. (Y13613)

V belt deflection	9-12 mm (.35-.47 in.)

2. If the measured value exceeds the standard value, adjust the belt tension.



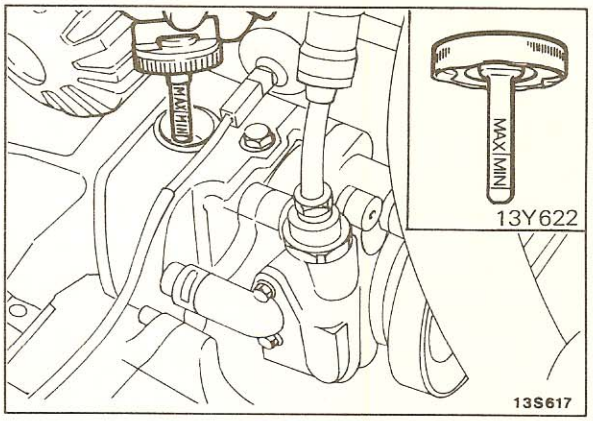
CHECKING FLUID LEVEL

1. Start the engine on a level surface, and turn the steering wheel several times fully to the right and left while the engine is idling, and then check the fluid for contamination.

NOTE
Replace the fluid if it has bubbles or is somewhat white in color.

2. Fill the reservoir to the MAX level with the specified automatic transmission fluid. (13Y622, 13S617)

Specified fluid	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON II type

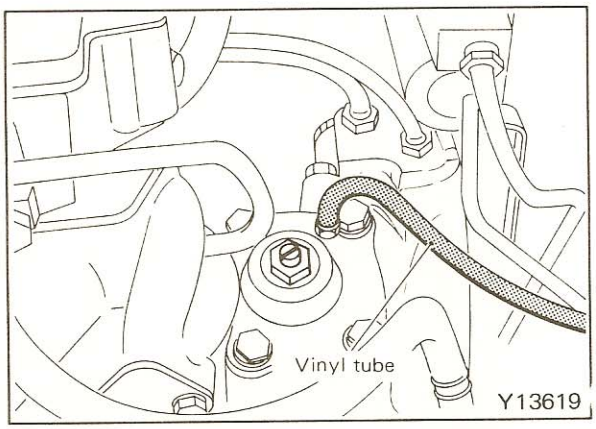


BLEEDING

Check the stationary steering effort. If it is not within the range of the standard value, it is possible that there is air in the system. Bleed the system.

1. Make certain the reservoir is full.
2. Jack up the front wheels.
3. Disconnect and ground the coil high tension cable.
4. Crank the engine with the starter motor while turning the steering wheel completely to the right and left. Repeat several times.
5. Lower the front wheels.

6. Connect one end of a clear vinyl hose to the breather plug on the gear box, and place the other end in a container. Start the engine and run at idle speed.

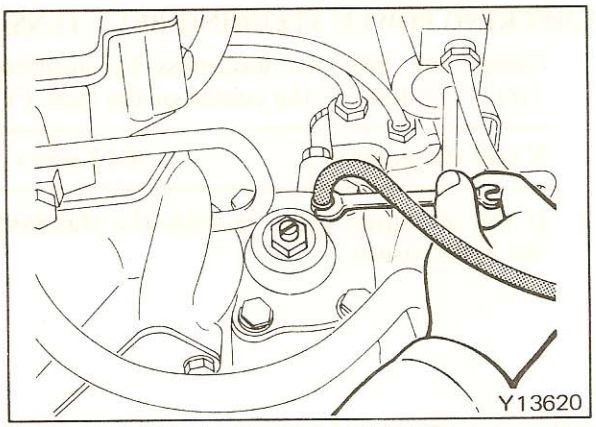


7. Loosen the breather plug and then turn the steering wheel completely to the right and left continuously until air bubbles no longer appear in the fluid coming out of the tube. (Y13620)

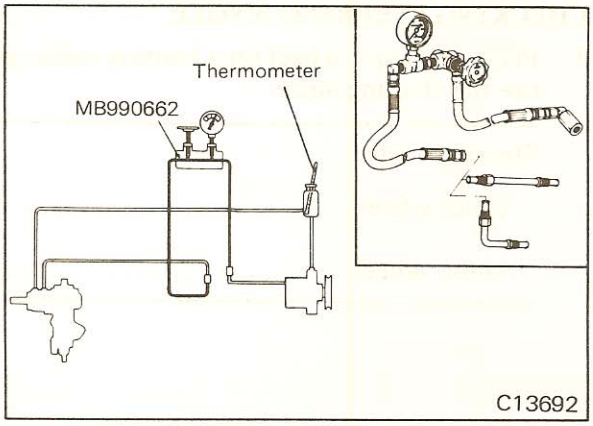
NOTE
Do not allow the power steering reservoir to run dry.

8. After bleeding, tighten the breather plug and remove the tube.
9. Check the fluid level, and refill if necessary.

NOTE
When turning the steering wheel completely to the right and left, check that the fluid level fluctuation is less than 4 mm (.16 in.) at a constant temperature.



OIL PUMP PRESSURE TEST



1. Disconnect the pressure hose from the oil pump and connect the special tool as illustrated. (C13692)

NOTE
Use the adapter to connect the special tool to the pump.

2. Bleed the power steering system.
3. Start the engine and operate it until the fluid temperature reaches about 55°C (131°F).
4. Run the engine at 1,000 rpm.
5. Completely close the shut-off valve of the special tool and read the gauge pressure.

Caution
Do not close the shut-off valve of the special tool for more than 3 seconds.

If the hydraulic pressure is not within the range of the standard value, replace the oil pump.

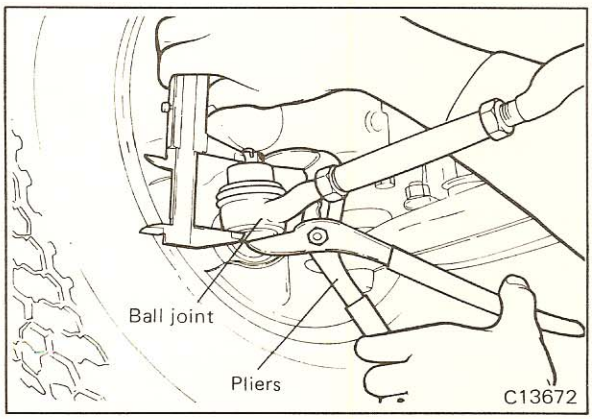
Oil pump pressure	
Valve closed	7,649-8,335 kPa (1,109-1,208 psi)
Valve opened	980 kPa (142 psi) or less

6. Completely open the shut-off valve of the special tool and read the gauge pressure. If the hydraulic pressure is not within the range of the standard value, check for a clogged or collapsed oil line, or for a clogged oil passage inside the gear box.
7. With the shut-off valve of the special tool completely open, and turn the steering wheel completely to the right or left, then measure the maximum oil pressure in this condition. If the maximum oil pressure is not within the range of the standard value, (valve closed) the valve of the gear box is faulty, and the gear box must be replaced.

CHECKING BALL JOINT END PLAY

Grip the ball joint with pliers and, compressing the stud fully, measure the deflection.

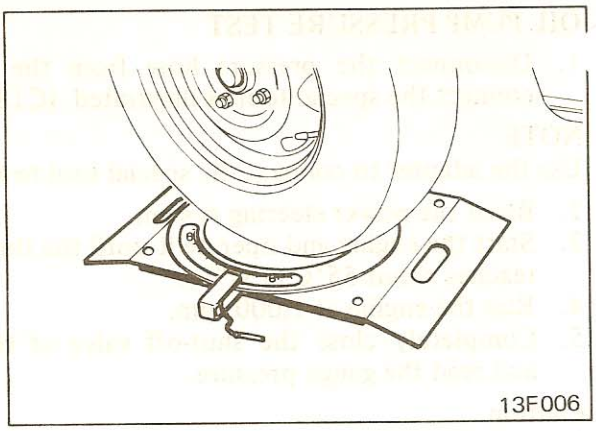
Ball joint end play [Service limit]	1.5 mm (.06 in.)



CHECKING STEERING ANGLE

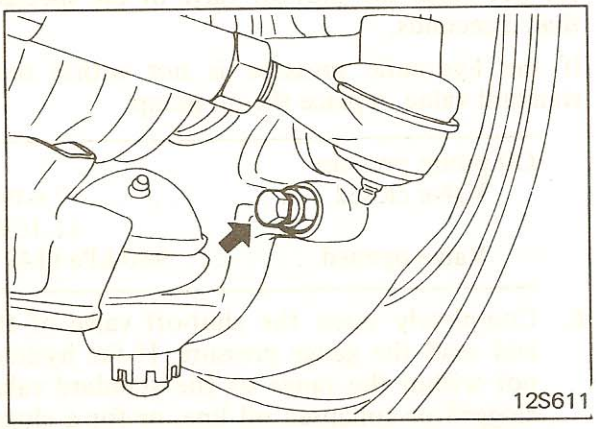
1. Place the front wheel on a turning radius gauge and measure the steering angle.

Steering angle	
Inner wheel	$33°00' {}^{0}_{-3°}$
Outer wheel	29°00'



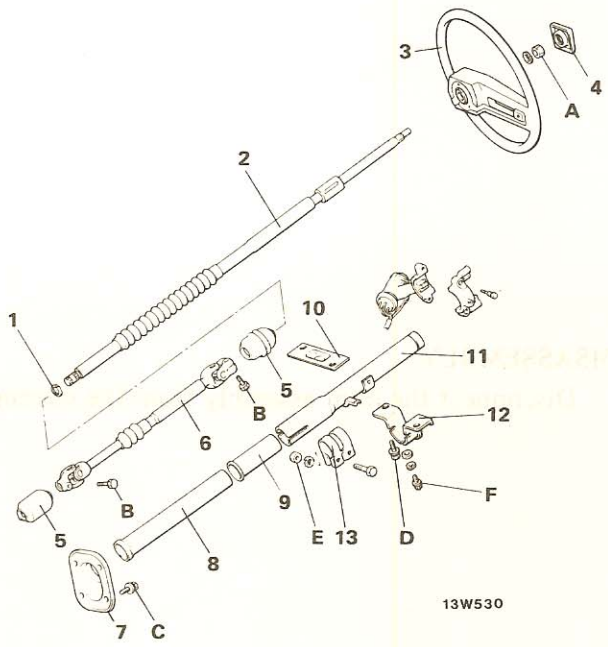
2. Adjust the steering angle of each wheel by turning the stop bolt of the knuckle arm.

Caution
Be sure that the toe-in is properly adjusted before adjusting the steering angle.



COMPONENTS

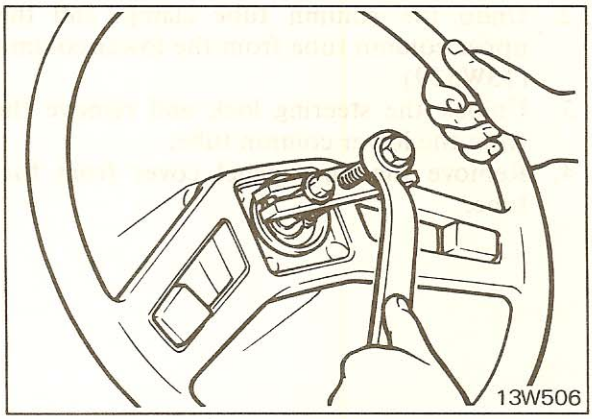
1. Snap ring
2. Steering shaft
3. Steering wheel
4. Center pad
5. Boot
6. Joint assembly
7. Dash panel cover
8. Column tube, lower
9. Column bushing
10. Column support
11. Column tube, upper
12. Column bracket
13. Column tube clamp



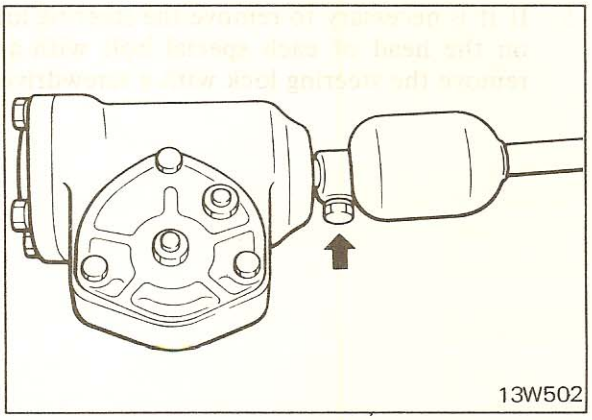
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	35-45	26-33
B	30-35	22-26
C	3-5	2-4
D	8-12	6-9
E	8-11	6-8
F	8-11	6-8

REMOVAL

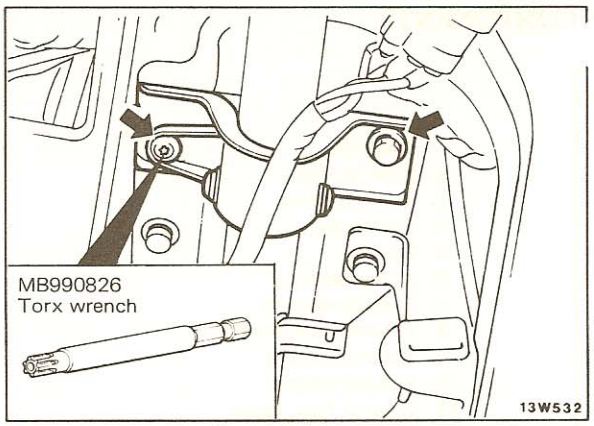
1. Remove the center pad.
2. Remove the steering wheel. (13W506)
3. Remove the instrument cluster.
4. Remove the column cover and then remove the column switch assembly.
5. Remove the heater duct. (Refer to GROUP 24.)
6. Loosen the dash panel cover.



7. Disconnect the joint assembly from the steering gear box.

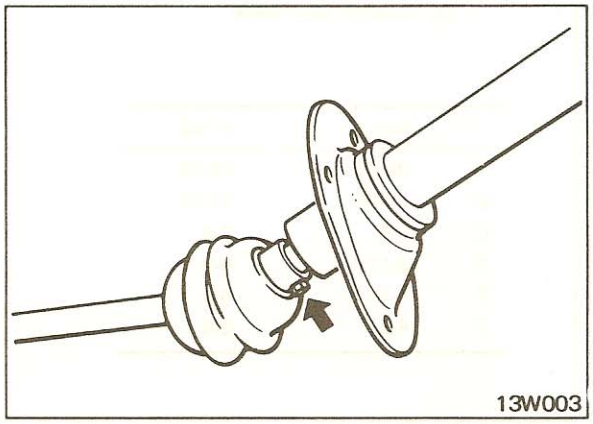


8. Remove the Torx bolt and the clamping bolts of the column support, and remove the steering column assembly.

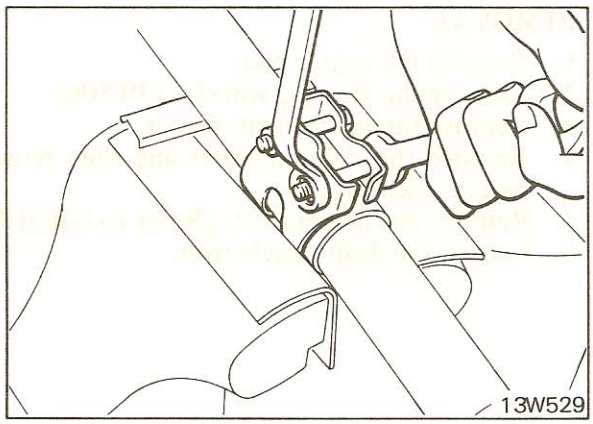


DISASSEMBLY

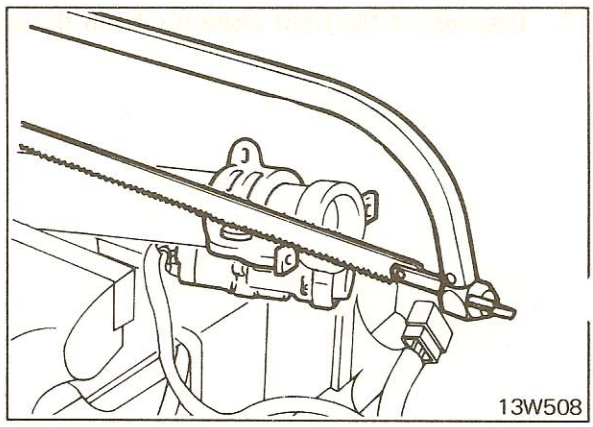
1. Disconnect the joint assembly from the steering shaft.



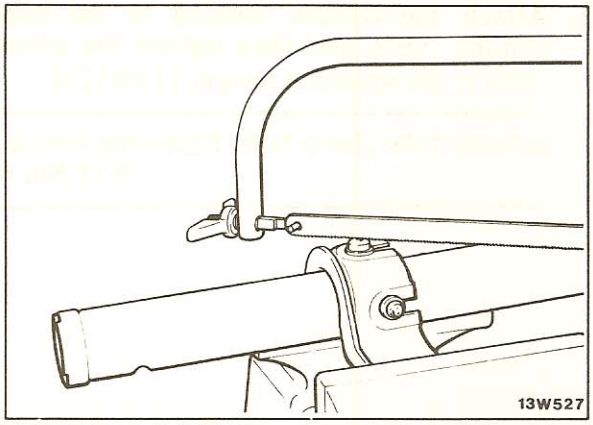
2. Undo the column tube clamp, and then separate the upper column tube from the lower column tube. (13W529)
3. Unlock the steering lock and remove the steering shaft from the lower column tube.
4. Remove the dash panel cover from the lower column tube.



5. If it is necessary to remove the steering lock, cut a groove on the head of each special bolt with a metal saw, and remove the steering lock with a screwdriver.



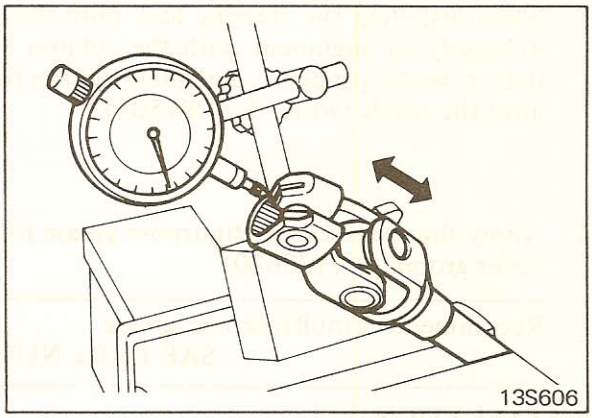
6. If it is necessary to remove the column bracket of the upper tube, cut a groove on the head of each special bolt with a metal saw, and remove the column bracket with a screwdriver.



INSPECTION

1. Check for cracks or damage of tilt bracket.
2. Check for damage of column bushing.
3. Check for damage of dash panel cover.
4. Check for wear of steering shaft bearing.
5. Check length, damage and deformation of steering shaft.

Steering shaft runout [Service limit]	0.5 mm (.02 in.)
Steering shaft length [Service limit]	745 (29.33 in.)

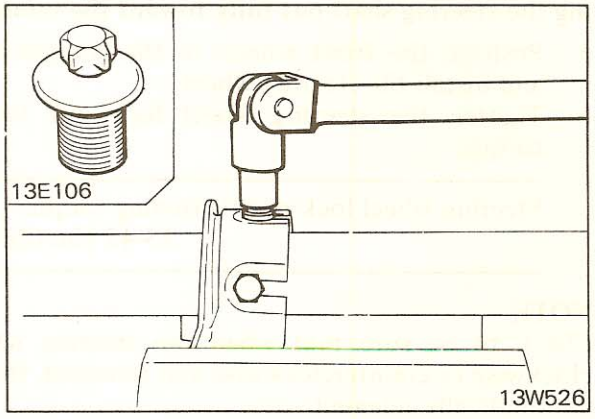


6. Check for end play of joint assembly. (13W606)

Joint assembly end play [Service limit]	0.2 mm (.008 in.)

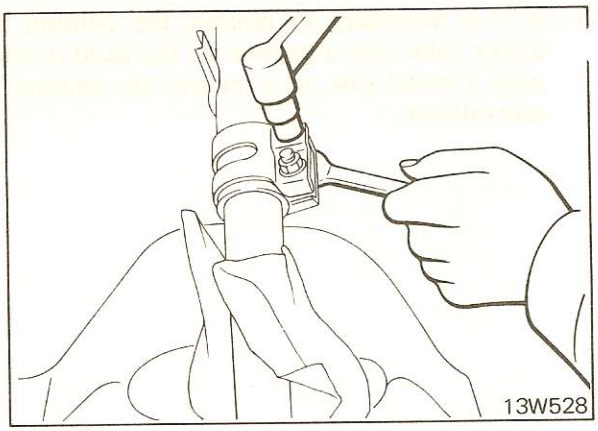
REASSEMBLY

1. When mounting the column bracket onto the column, tighten the special bolts until the heads twist off.

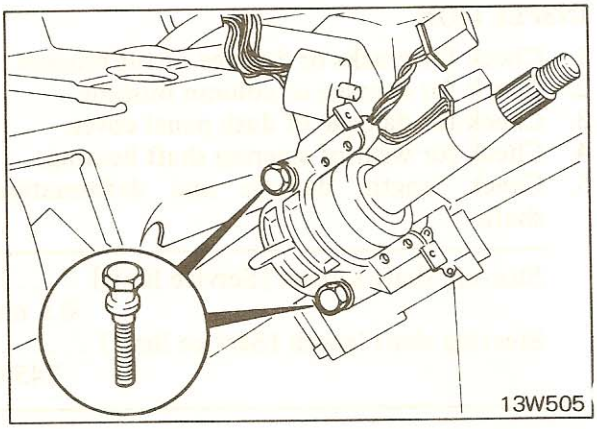


2. Attach the column bushing to the upper and lower column tubes, and then tighten the column tube clamp bolts to the specified torque. (13W528)

Column tube clamp bolts tightening torque . . . . . 8-11 Nm (6-8 ft.lbs.)


13W528

3. When installing the steering lock onto the column, install it loosely in alignment with the column boss and check that it works properly, and then tighten the special bolts until the heads twist off. (13W505)


13W505

4. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the dash panel cover grommet. (13S620)

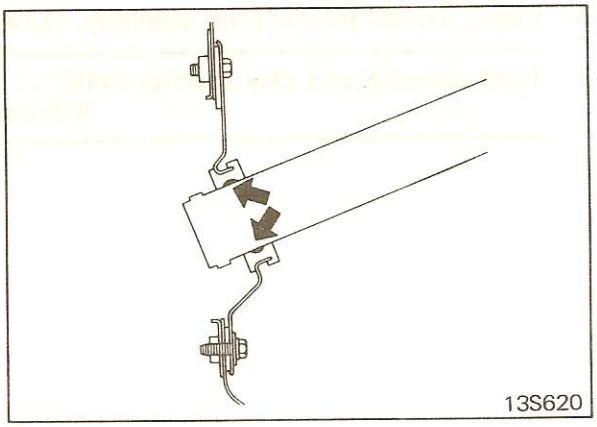
Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2

INSTALLATION

1. Loosely connect the joint assembly to the steering shaft and to the steering gear box.

Caution
Install the boot with the bellows toward the steering column. Also, be sure that the boots are not damaged by the bolts when the joint assembly is installed.

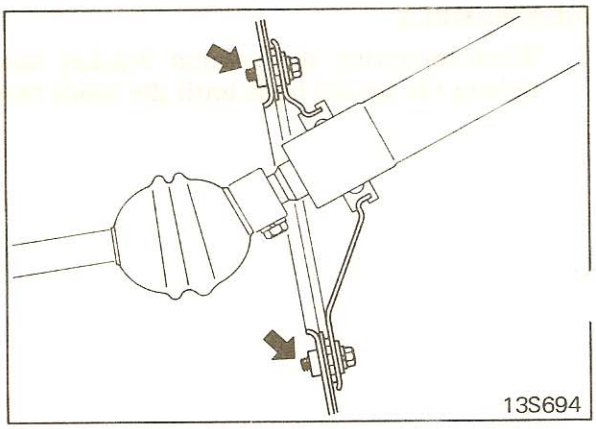
2. Install the column assembly to pedal support.
3. Tighten the joint assembly bolt.
4. Attach the dash panel cover and apply sealant around the bolt holes. (13S694)


13S620

Caution
Do not loosen the column tube clamp bolts. If the clamp bolts should be loosened, retighten them securely while pulling the steering shaft out fully toward the interior side.

5. Position the front wheels in the straight-ahead position and install the steering wheel.
6. Tighten the steering wheel lock nut to the specified torque.

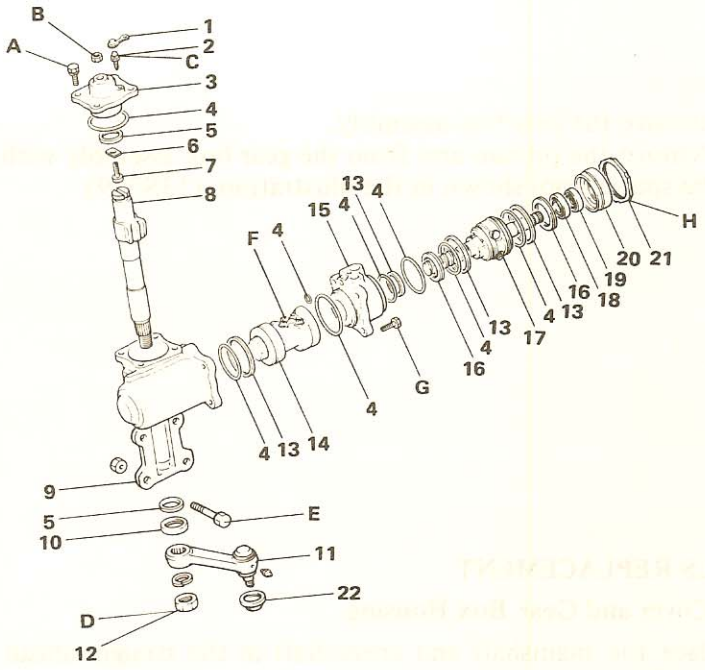
Steering wheel lock nut tightening torque . . . . . 35-45 Nm (26-33 ft.lbs.)


13S694

NOTE
Check to be sure that when the steering wheel is turned clockwise or counterclockwise and returned, the turn signal is automatically released.

COMPONENTS

1. Breather plug cap
2. Breather plug
3. Side cover
4. O-ring
5. U-packing
6. Adjusting plate
7. Adjusting bolt
8. Cross-shaft
9. Gear box housing
10. Oil seal
11. Pitman arm
12. Nut
13. Seal ring
14. Rack piston
15. Valve housing
16. Needle thrust bearing
17. Mainshaft
18. Ball bearing
19. Oil seal
20. Top cover
21. Valve housing lock nut
22. Dust cover

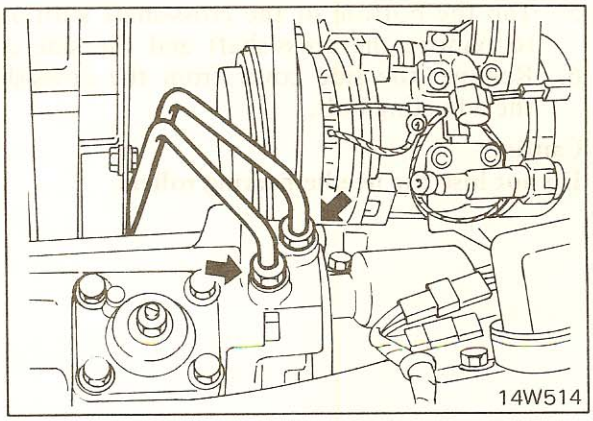


	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	45-55	33-40
B	30-45	22-33
C	3.0-4.0	2-3
D	130-150	94-108
E	55-65	40-47
F	3.5-4.5	2.5-3.3
G	45-55	33-40
H	180-230	130-166

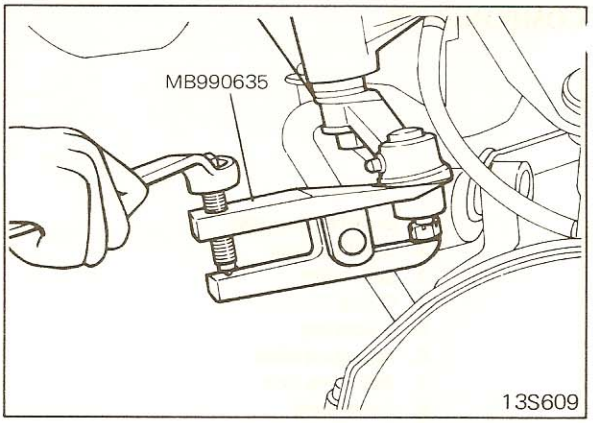
13W521

REMOVAL

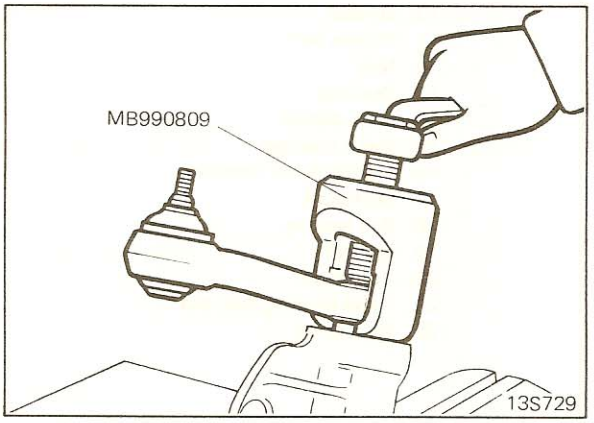
1. Remove the clamp bolt which connects the joint assembly to the gear box mainshaft.
2. Disconnect the pressure hose and return hose from the gear box. (14W514)



3. Disconnect the pitman arm from the relay rod with the special tool shown in the illustration.



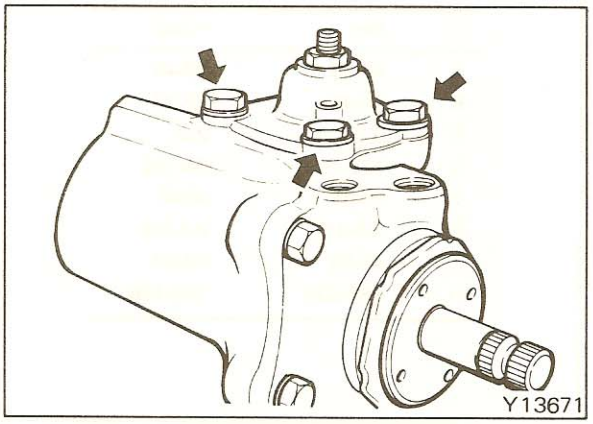
4. Remove the gear box assembly.
5. Remove the pitman arm from the gear box assembly with the special tool shown in the illustration. (13S729)



SEALS REPLACEMENT

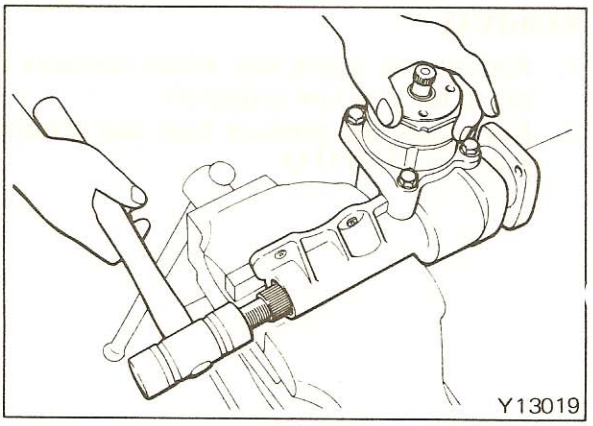
Side Cover and Gear Box Housing

1. Place the mainshaft and cross-shaft in the straight-ahead position.
2. Remove the breather plug, and drain off the steering gear oil.
3. Remove the side cover attaching bolts. (Y13671)
4. Remove the lock nut of the adjusting bolt, and screw in the adjusting bolt so that the side cover rises slightly.

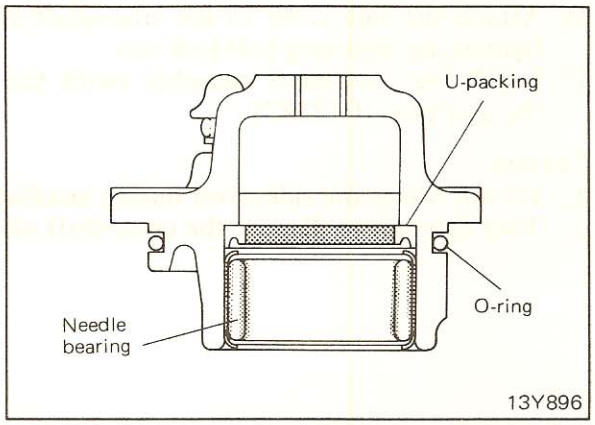


5. Tap the bottom of the cross-shaft with a plastic hammer to remove the cross-shaft and the side cover. (Y13019)
6. Remove the side cover from the cross-shaft by turning the adjusting bolt.

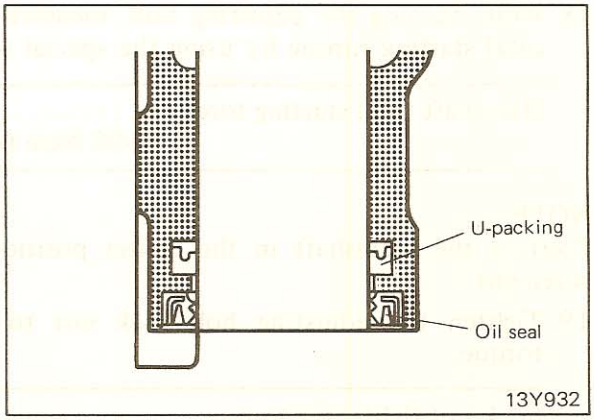
Caution
Do not lose the needle bearing rollers.



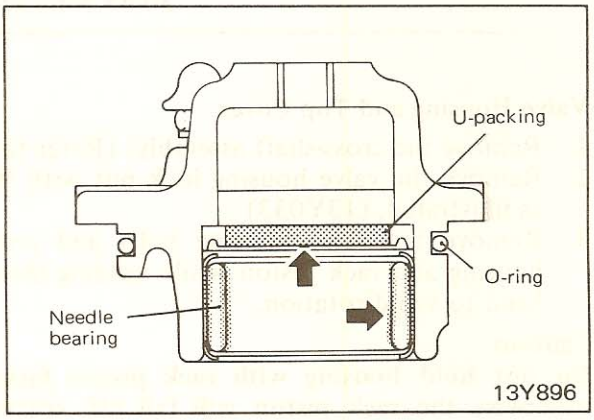
7. Remove the needle rollers from the side cover. (13Y896)
8. Remove the O-ring and U-packing from the side cover.



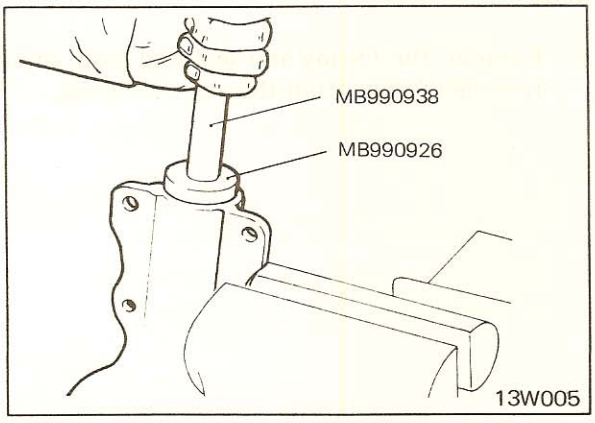
9. Remove the oil seal and U-packing from the gear box housing.



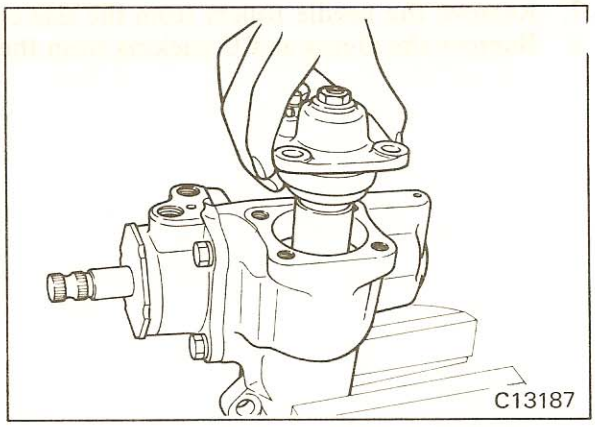
10. Apply specified multipurpose grease to the seal surface of the U-packing and fit it into the side cover. (13Y896)
11. Apply specified automatic transmission fluid to the O-ring, and attach it to the side cover.
12. Install the needle rollers into the side cover.
13. Apply specified multipurpose grease to the needle rollers.



14. Apply specified multipurpose grease to the seal surface of the U-packing, and fit it into the gear box housing.
15. Apply specified automatic transmission fluid to the oil seal lip, and press it into the gear box housing with the special tools. (13W005)



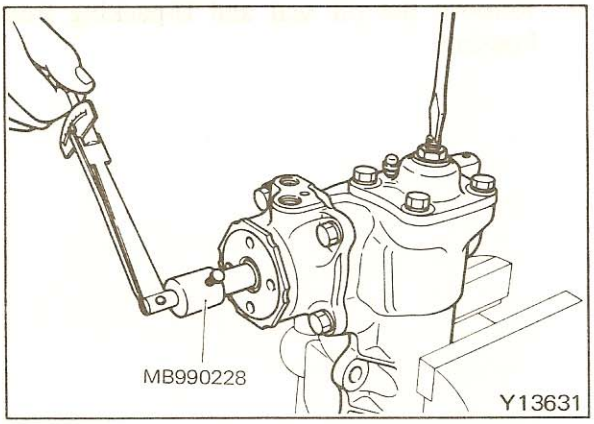
16. Attach the side cover to the cross-shaft and temporarily tighten the adjusting bolt lock nut.
17. Install the cross-shaft assembly (with the side cover) to the gear box. (C13187)



Caution
1. **Do not rotate the side cover during installation.**
2. **Take care not to damage the cross-shaft oil seal.**

18. While turning the adjusting bolt, measure the mainshaft total starting torque by using the special tool. (Y13631)

Mainshaft total starting torque . . . . . 50-90 Ncm (4-8 in.lbs.)



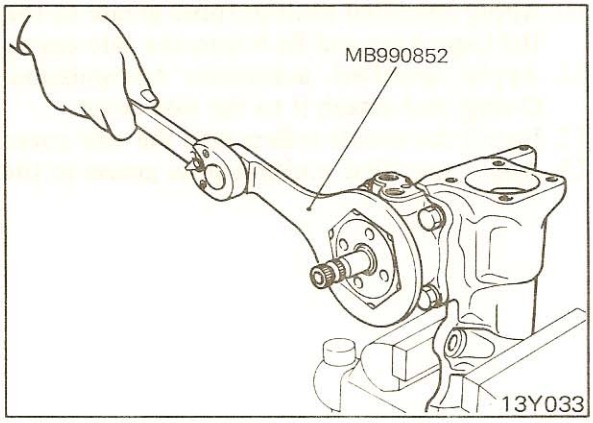
NOTE
Position the mainshaft in the center position during measurement.

19. Tighten the adjusting bolt lock nut to the specified torque.

Lock nut tightening torque . . . . . 30-45 Nm (22-33 ft.lbs.)

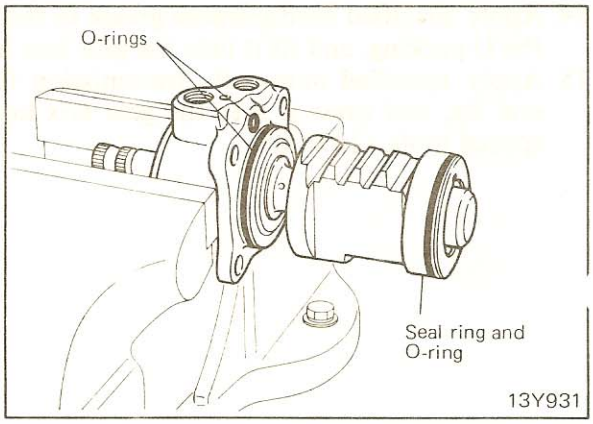
Valve Housing and Top Cover

1. Remove the cross-shaft assembly. (Refer to p. 19-20.)
2. Remove the valve housing lock nut with the special tool as illustrated. (13Y033)
3. Remove the valve housing bolts and remove the valve housing and rack piston while holding the rack piston by hand to avoid rotation.

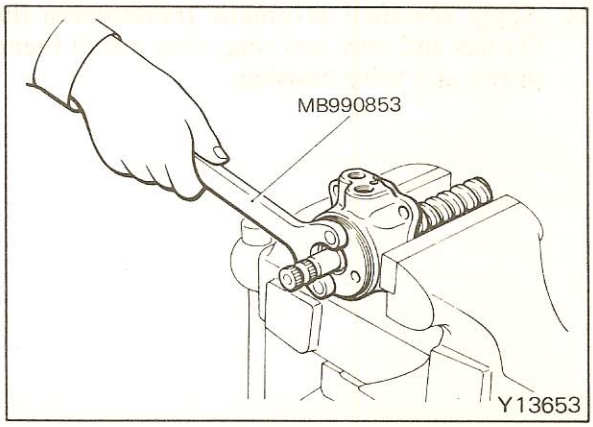


Caution
Do not hold housing with rack piston facing downward, otherwise the rack piston will fall off, scattering the steel balls.

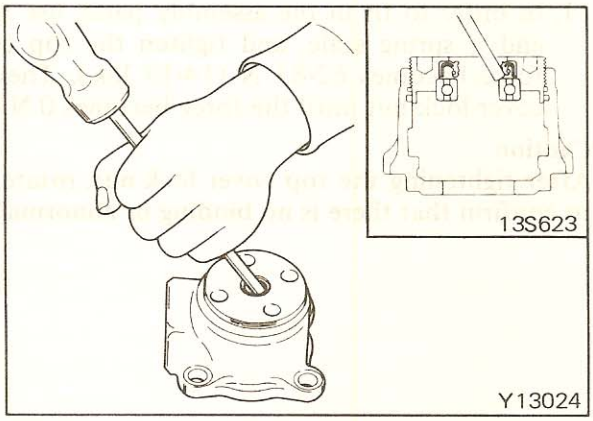
4. Remove the O-ring and seal ring from the rack piston and remove O-rings from the valve housing.



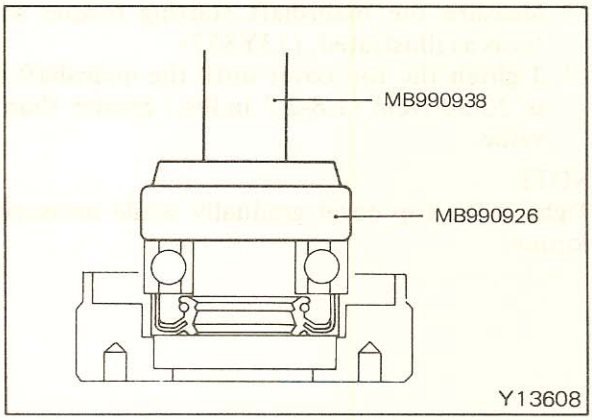
5. Remove the top cover from the valve housing with the special tool.



6. Remove the ball bearing and the oil seal with a punch.

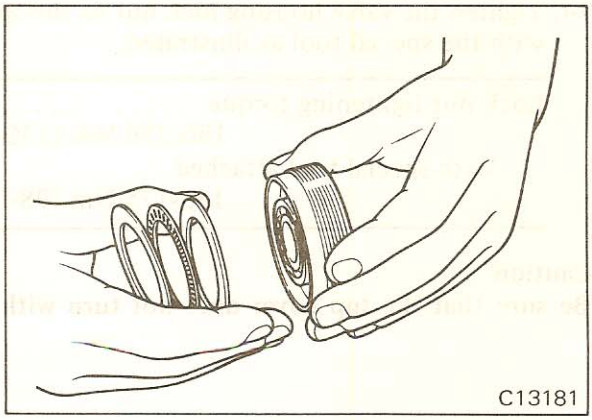


7. Apply specified multipurpose grease to the new oil seal, then press the oil seal and ball bearing into the top cover with special tools.

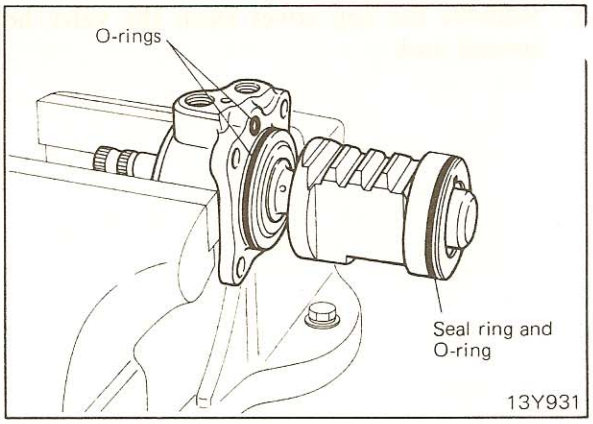


8. Install the thinner thrust plate, needle thrust bearing and thicker thrust plate into the top cover in the order shown in the illustration. (C13181)
9. Attach the top cover to the valve housing.

Caution
Be careful that the thrust plates and the needle thrust bearing do not come off the top cover.

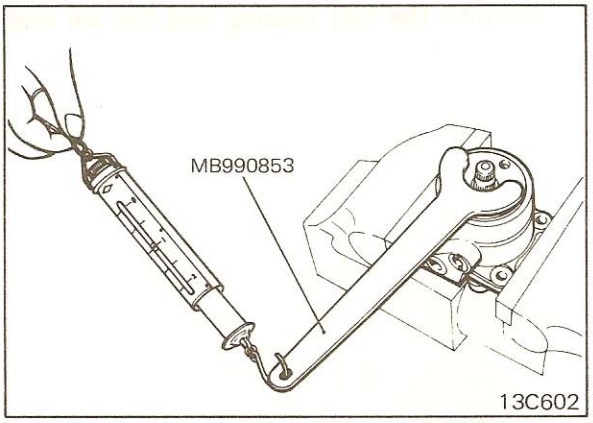


10. Apply specified automatic transmission fluid to the new O-rings and new seal ring, then install them onto the rack piston and valve housing.



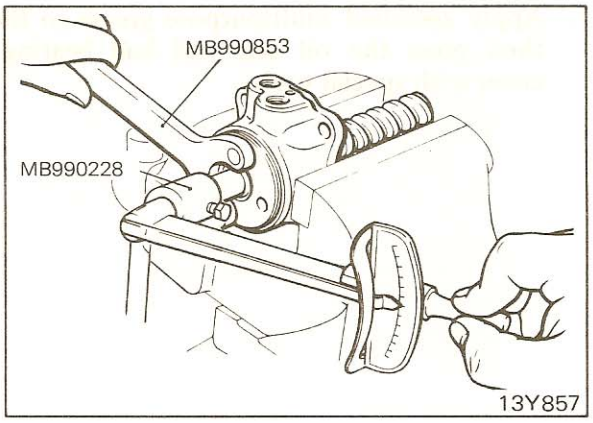
11. In order to fit in the assembly parts, use the special tool and a spring scale, and tighten the top cover until the force becomes 62-83 N (14-19 lbs.). Then turn the top cover lock nut until the force becomes 0 N (0 lbs.).

Caution
After tightening the top cover lock nut, rotate the mainshaft to confirm that there is no binding or abnormal noise.



12. Measure the mainshaft starting torque with the special tools as illustrated. (13Y857)
13. Tighten the top cover until the mainshaft starting torque is 20-30 Ncm (1.8-2.7 in.lbs.) greater than the measured value.

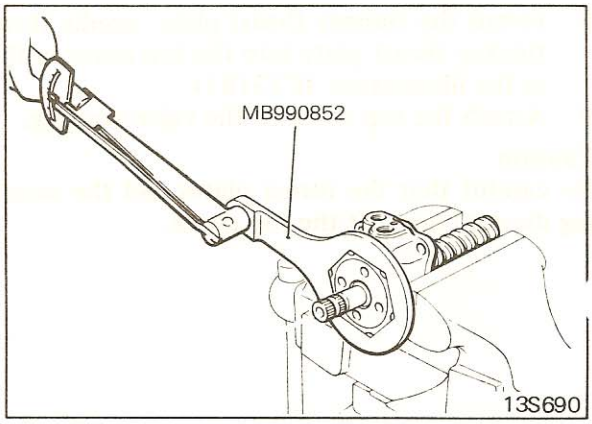
NOTE
Tighten the top cover gradually while measuring the starting torque.



14. Tighten the valve housing lock nut to the specified torque with the special tool as illustrated.

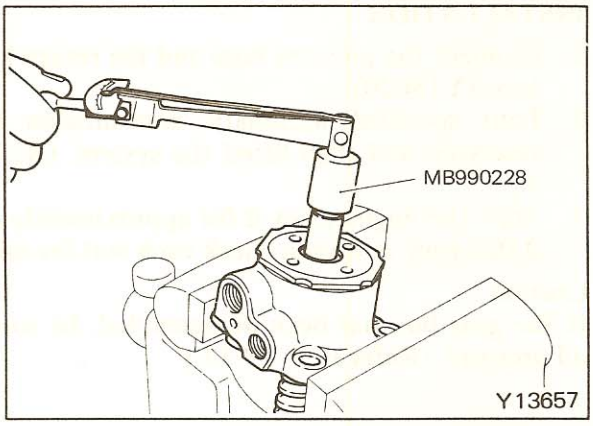
Lock nut tightening torque .....
180-230 Nm (130-66 ft.lbs.)
With special tool attached
135-175 Nm (98-127 ft.lbs.)

Caution
Be sure that the top cover does not turn with the lock nut.



15. Measure the mainshaft starting torque by using the special tools as illustrated. If the measured mainshaft starting torque does not comply with the standard value, remove the valve housing lock nut and adjust the tightening of the top cover.

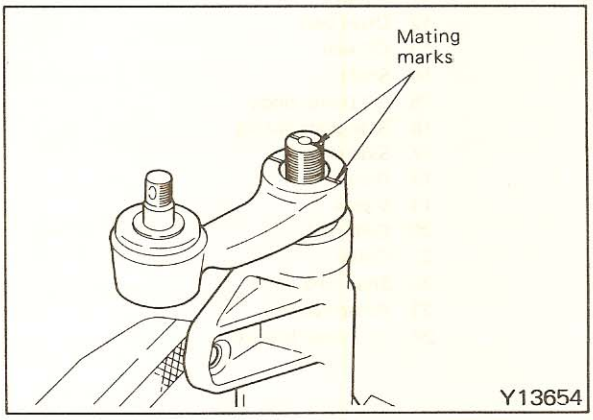
Mainshaft starting torque . . . . . 25-65 Ncm (2-6 in.lbs.)



16. Install valve housing assembly and cross-shaft assembly to the gear box housing.
17. Adjust the mainshaft total starting torque and tighten the adjusting bolt lock nut. (Refer to p. 19-22.)

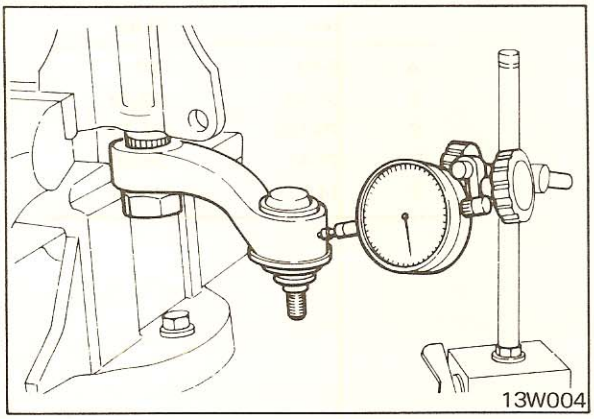
INSPECTION

1. Install the pitman arm to the gear box with the mating marks aligned.



2. Measure the steering gear backlash at the pitman arm top end with a dial indicator.

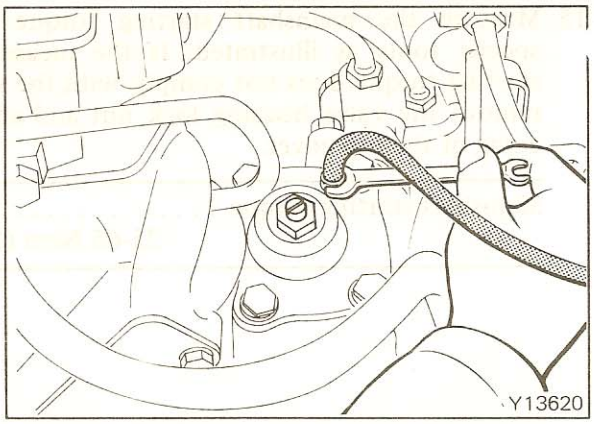
Steering gear backlash [Repair limit] . . . . . 0.5 mm (.02 in.)



INSTALLATION

1. Connect the pressure hose and the return hose to the gear box. (Y13620)
2. Pour specified automatic transmission fluid into the reservoir, and then bleed the system. (Refer to p. 19-11, 12.)
3. Start the engine, run it for approximately five minutes at 2,000 rpm, and then check each seal for oil leakage.

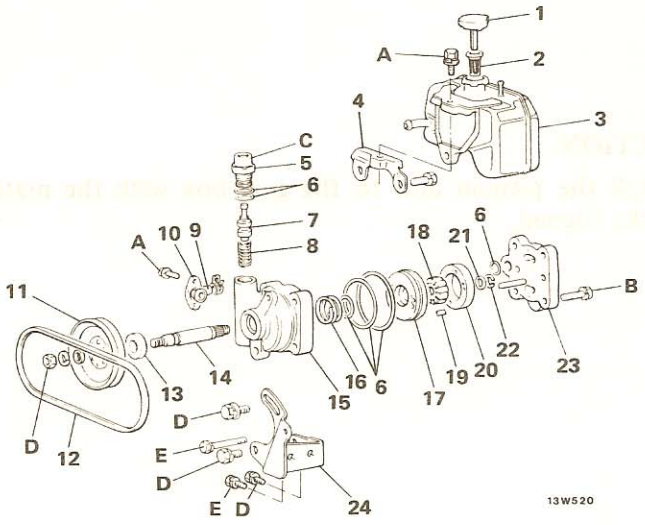
Caution
If the gear box has been disassembled, be sure to check the oil pressure. (Refer to p. 19-13.)



POWER STEERING OIL PUMP

COMPONENTS

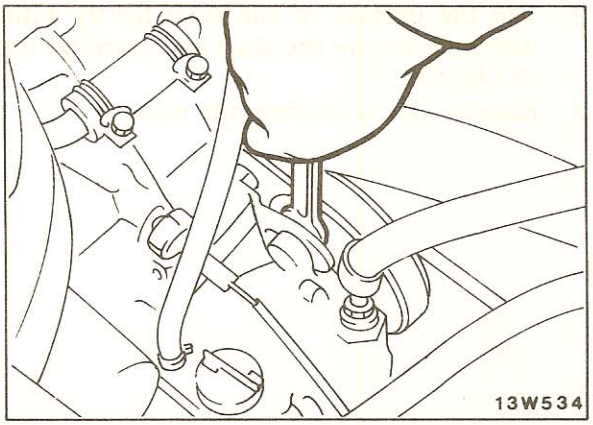
1. Reservoir cap
2. Oil filter
3. Reservoir
4. Reservoir bracket
5. Connector
6. O-ring
7. Flow control valve
8. Flow control spring
9. Suction tube
10. Suction plate
11. Pulley
12. Drive belt
13. Oil seal
14. Shaft
15. Oil pump body
16. Side plate spring
17. Side plate
18. Rotor
19. Vanes
20. Cam ring
21. Collar
22. Snap ring
23. Pump cover
24. Oil pump bracket



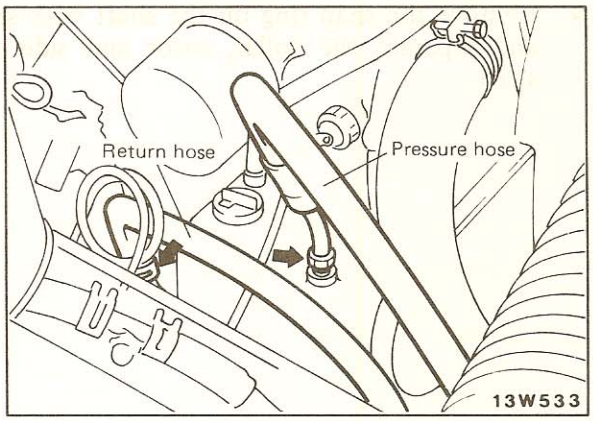
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	6-10	4-7
B	30-40	22-29
C	70-100	51-72
D	27-41	20-30
E	14-21	10-15

REMOVAL

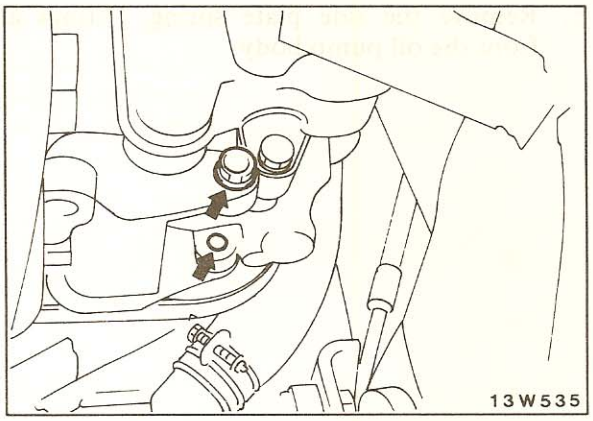
.. Loosen the brace bolts and lock bolt, and then remove the drive belt.



2. Remove the reservoir cap and disconnect the return hose from the reservoir to drain the fluid. (13W533)
3. Jack up the front of the vehicle and support it with floor stands.
4. Disconnect the coil high tension cable and crank the engine over serveral times to drain the fluid from the power steering system.
5. Disconnect the pressure hose from the oil pump.

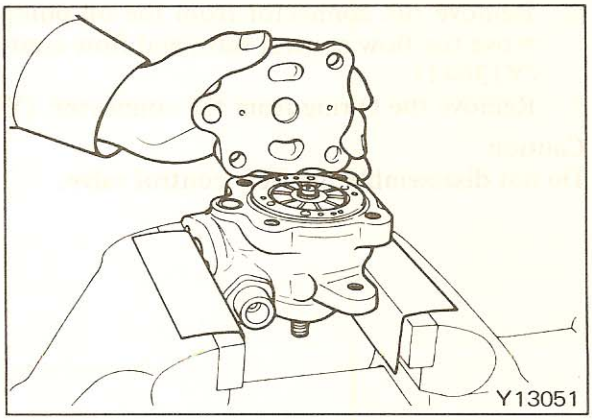


6. Remove the pulley.
7. Remove the oil pump and reservoir from the bracket. (13W535)

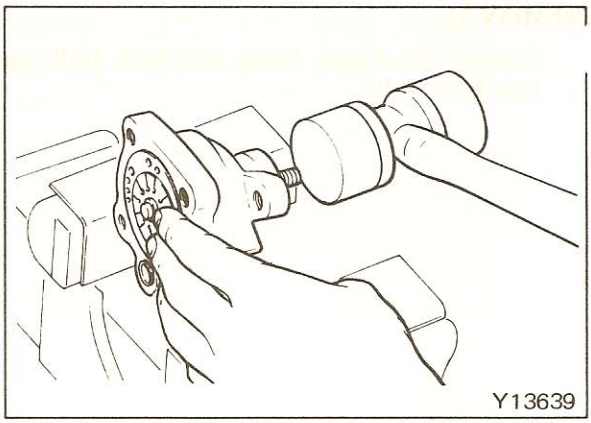


DISASSEMBLY

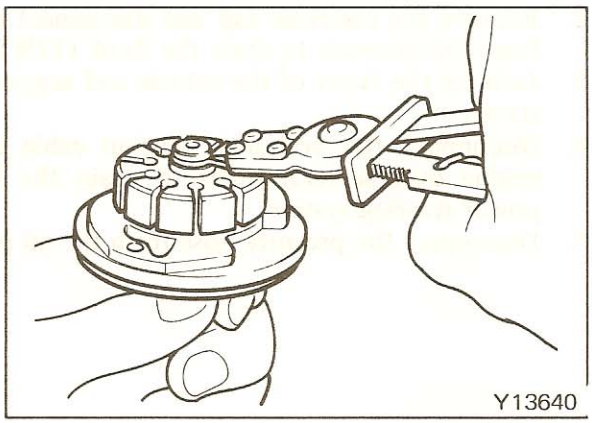
1. Remove the oil pump cover.



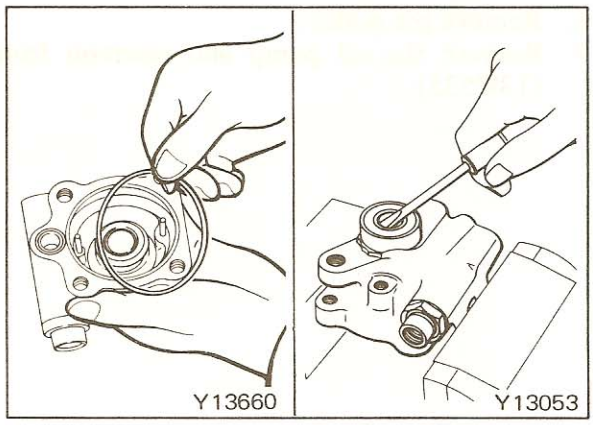
2. Tap the bottom of the shaft lightly with a plastic hammer, and remove the shaft and cartridge assembly. (Y13639)
3. Remove the vanes from the rotor.


Y13639

4. Remove the snap ring on the shaft with snap ring pliers, and separate the collar, rotor and side plate from the shaft.

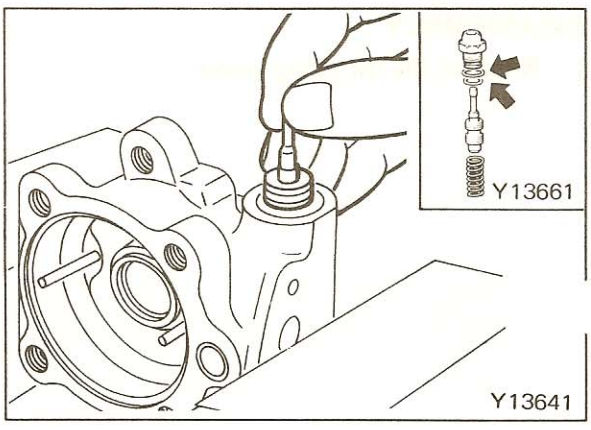

Y13640

5. Remove the side plate spring, O-rings and the oil seal from the oil pump body.


Y13660 Y13053

6. Remove the connector from the oil pump body, and remove the flow control valve and flow control spring. (Y13641)
7. Remove the O-ring from the connector. (Y13661)

Caution
Do not disassemble the flow control valve.

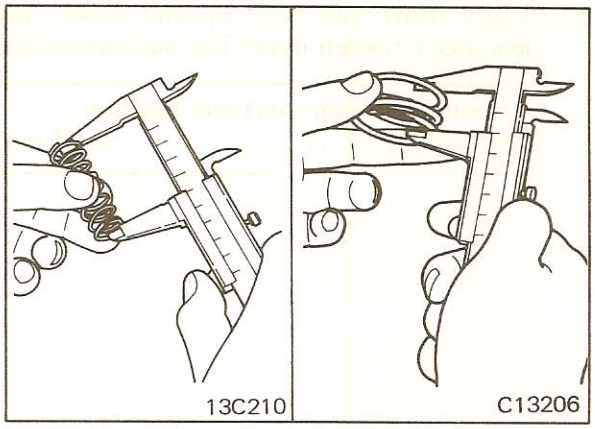

Y13661 Y13641

INSPECTION

1. Check spring free length of flow control spring and side plate spring. (13C210, C13206)

Spring free length	
Flow control valve spring	49.5 mm (1.95 in.)
Side plate spring	17 mm (.67 in.)

2. Check flow control valve for clogging.
3. Check shaft for wear and damage.
4. Check drive belt for cracks and deterioration.
5. Check groove of rotor vane for "stepped" wear.
6. Check contact surface of cam ring and vanes for "stepped" wear.
7. Check vanes for damage.
8. Check for scoring on the contact surface of guide plate and pump cover shaft.



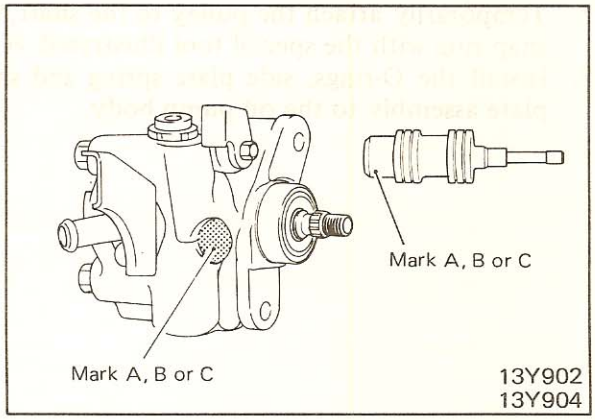
REASSEMBLY

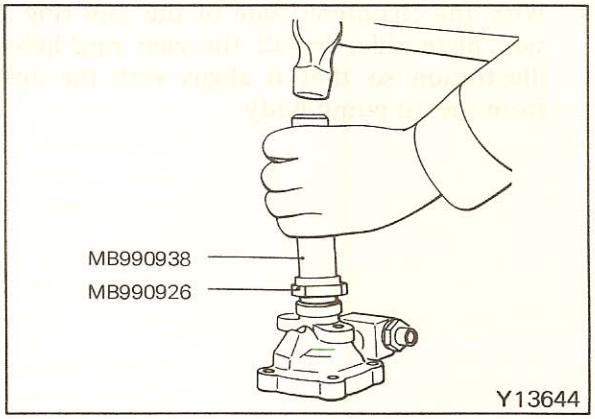
If the flow control valve is to be replaced, the replacement must correspond with the body identification mark (A, B or C). (13Y902, 13Y904)

1. Apply specified automatic transmission fluid to the outside of the flow control valve.

Specified fluid	
	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON II type

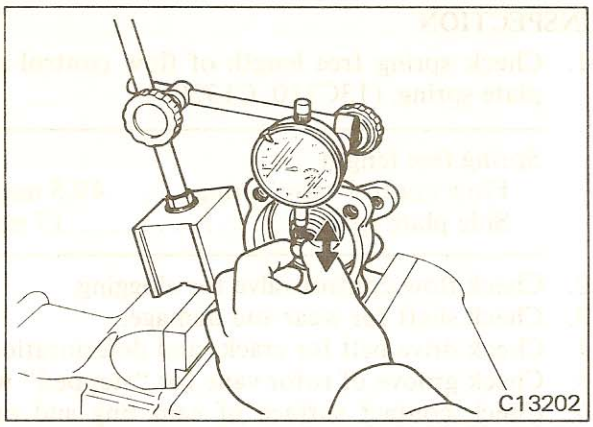
2. Install the flow control spring, flow control valve and connector in the pump body.
3. Drive the oil seal into the pump body with the special tools illustrated. (Y13644)
4. Press the oil seal into the oil pump body, and install the shaft.



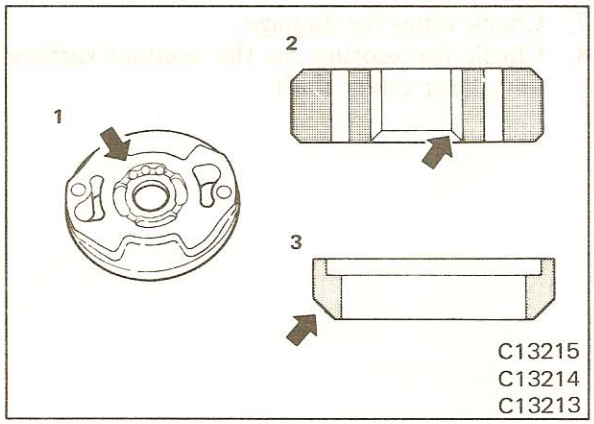


5. Gently move the shaft up and down, and measure the clearance between it and the bushing as illustrated.

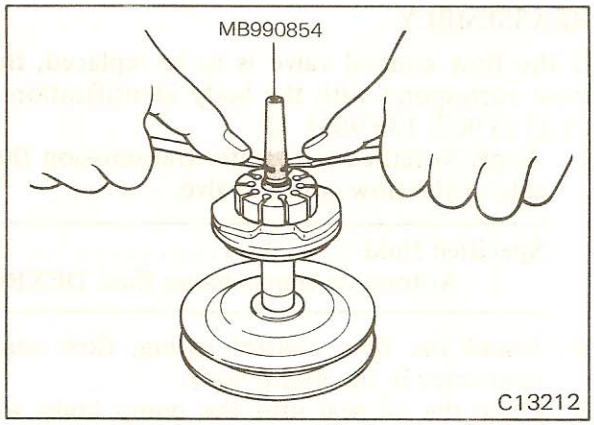
Clearance between shaft and bushing [Service limit]	0.09 mm (.004 in.)



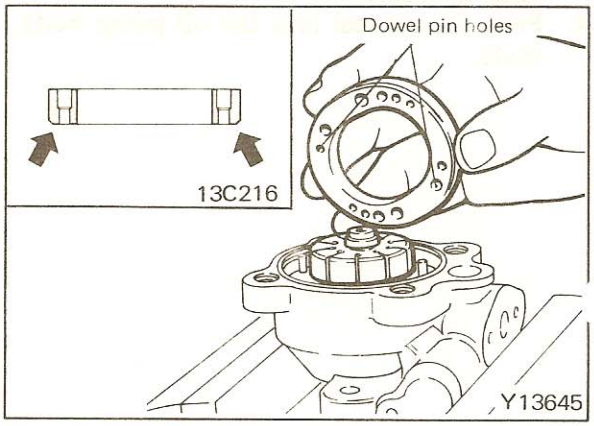
6. Install the following parts, paying attention to the installation direction.
   (1) Side plate
   The side indicated by the arrow should face the rotor.
   (2) Rotor
   Direct the chamfered side to the pump cover side.
   (3) Collar
   Direct the chamfered side to the rotor side.



7. Temporarily attach the pulley to the shaft, and install the snap ring with the special tool illustrated. (C13212)
8. Install the O-rings, side plate spring and shaft/rotor/side plate assembly to the oil pump body.

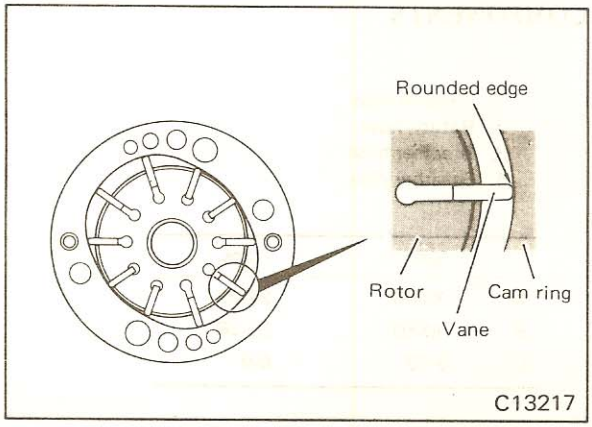


9. With the chamfered side of the cam ring directed to the side plate side, install the cam ring hole shown in the illustration so that it aligns with the dowel protruding from the oil pump body.



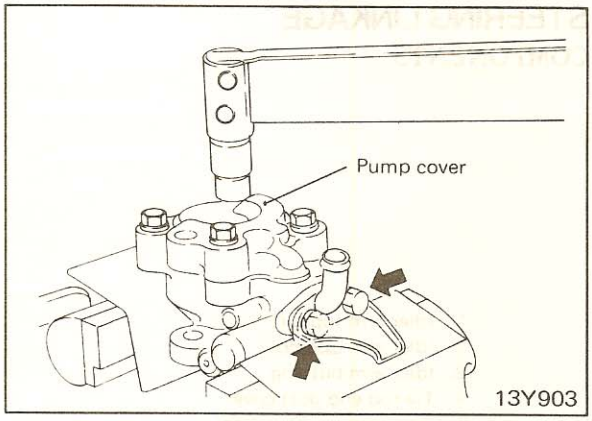
10. Apply specified automatic transmission fluid to the vanes, and install the vanes on the rotor, paying close attention to the installation direction as illustrated. (C13217)

Specified fluid	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON II type



11. Apply specified automatic transmission fluid to the O-ring, and install the O-ring to the pump body.

12. Install the suction plate together with suction tube. (13Y903)
13. Install the pump cover. (13Y903)



INSTALLATION

1. Mount the oil pump onto the oil pump bracket.
2. Install the drive belt, and adjust the tension. (Refer to p. 19-11.)
3. Connect the pressure hose and return hose to the oil pump.

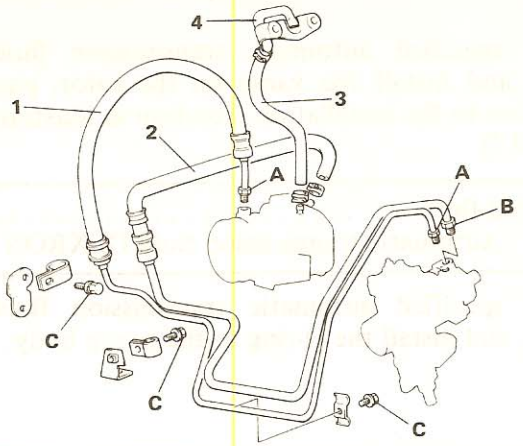
NOTE
Install the hoses so that they are not twisted and so that they do not come in contact with any other parts.

4. Fill with automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to p. 19-11.)
5. Bleed the system. (Refer to p. 19-12.)
6. Check the hydraulic pressure. (Refer to p. 19-13.)

COMPONENTS

1. Pressure hose
2. Return hose
3. Breather hose
4. Breather pipe

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	30-40	22-29
B	40-50	29-36
C	8-12	6-9



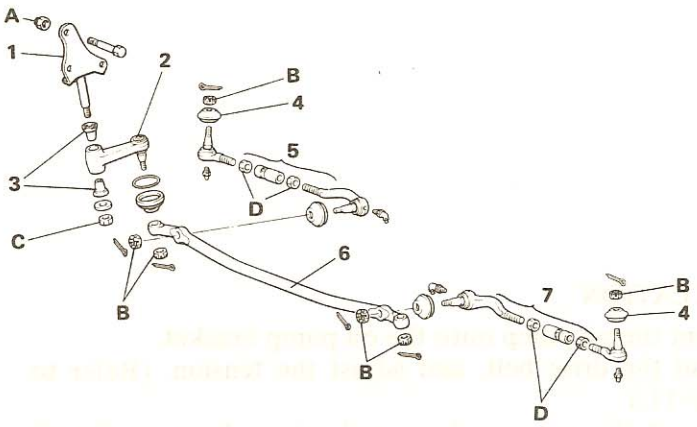
13W524

STEERING LINKAGE

COMPONENTS

1. Idler arm support
2. Idler arm assembly
3. Idler arm bushing
4. Tie rod end dust cover
5. Tie rod assembly, right
6. Relay rod
7. Tie rod assembly, left

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	55-65	40-47
B	45	33
C	40-60	29-43
D	65-80	47-58



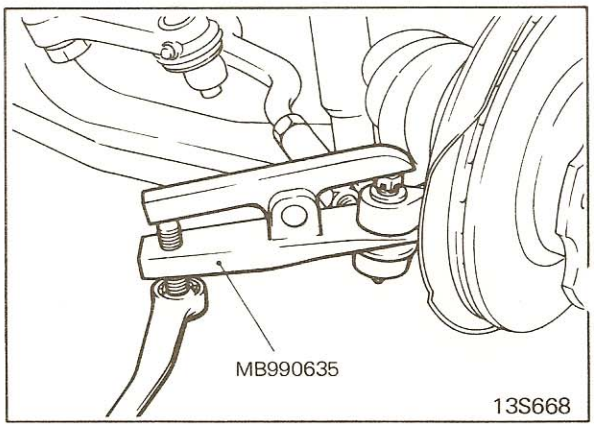
13W518

REMOVAL

Tie Rods and Relay Rod

1. Loosen the nut on the ball joint and remove the linkage by using the special tool as illustrated. (13S668)
2. Disassemble the tie rod.

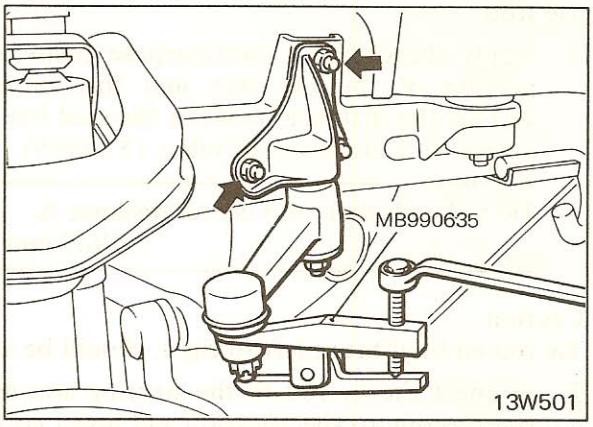
NOTE
The outer tie rod end is left threaded and the inner tie rod end is right threaded.



13S668

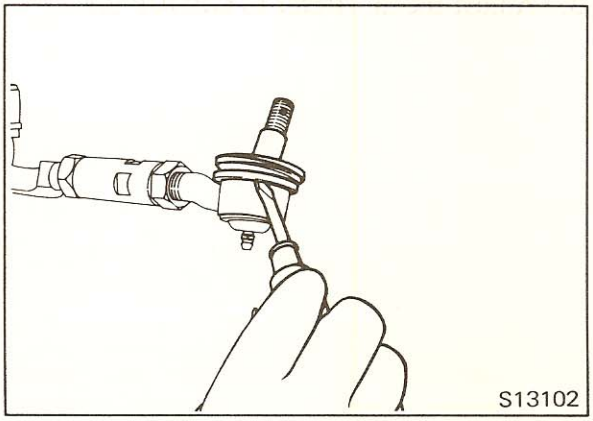
Idler Arm Assembly

1. Detach the relay rod from the idler arm by using the special tool. (13W501)
2. Remove the idler arm assembly. (13W501)
3. Disassemble the idler arm assembly.



Ball Joint Dust Cover

Remove the dust cover and O-ring from the ball joint.



INSPECTION

1. Check idler arm support for damage or deformation.
2. Check idler arm for damage or deformation.
3. Check idler arm bushings for wear or deterioration.
4. Check dust covers and O-rings for damage or deterioration.
5. Check tie rods for damage or deformation.
6. Check relay rod for bends or damage.

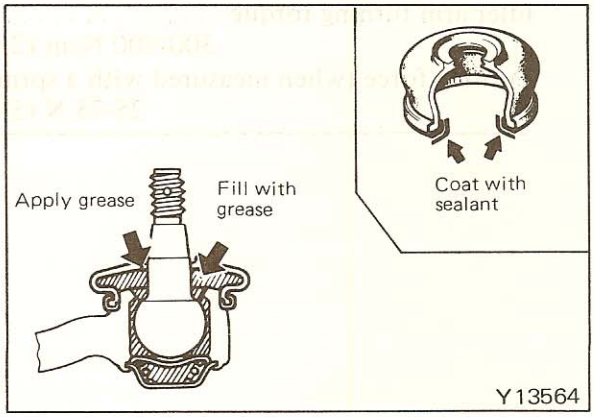
INSTALLATION

Ball Joint Dust Cover

1. Before installing the dust cover, apply the specified multipurpose grease to the cover lip and the interior.

Recommeded multipurpose grease	SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

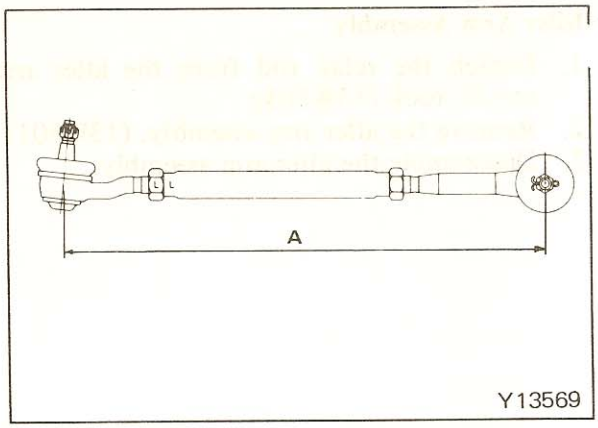
2. Apply packing sealant to the tie rod mounting surface.



Tie Rod

1. Apply the specified multipurpose grease to the threaded portion of the tie rods, and then adjust the tie rod so that the distance between the stud bolts of the tie rod agrees with the standard value. (Y13569)

Tie rod ends ball joint center distance A . . . . . 326.5 mm (12.85 in.)



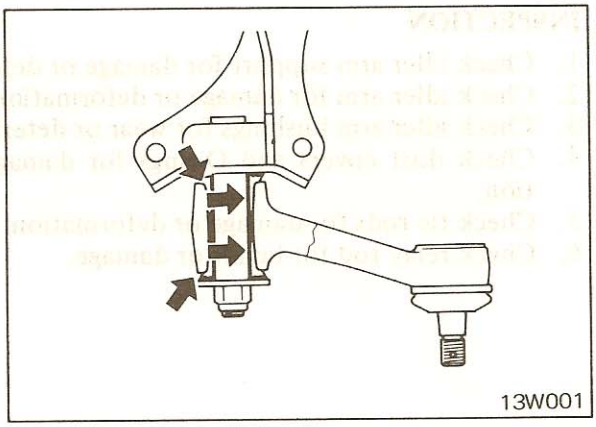
Caution
Tie rod end tightness, left to right, should be uniform.

2. Connect the tie rod to the steering arm and to the relay rod. Torque to specification and insert cotter pins.
3. Adjust toe-in. (Refer to GROUP 2.)

Idler Arm Assembly

1. Apply a thin coat of the specified multipurpose grease to the arm support and bushings. (13W001)

Recommended multipurpose grease . . . . . SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

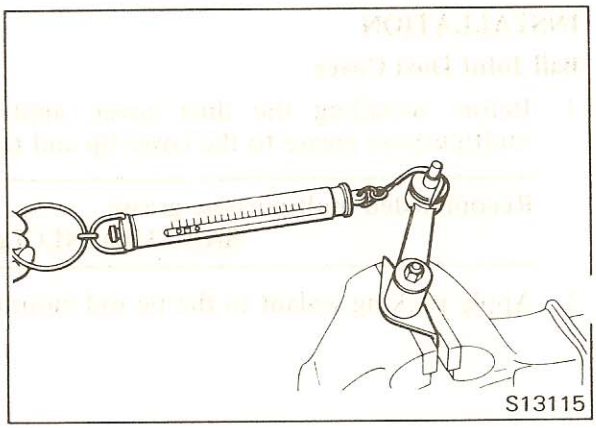


2. Insert the bushings into the idler arm.
3. Insert the support into the idler arm.

NOTE
The washer should be installed with the knurled surface facing the bushing.

4. Measure the turning torque of the idler arm with a spring scale. (S13115)

Idler arm turning torque . . . . . 300-900 Ncm (26-78 in.lbs.)
Turning force (when measured with a spring scale) 25-75 N (5.5-16.5 lbs.)



TRANSMISSION MANUAL

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 4
LUBRICANTS 4
SPECIAL TOOLS 5
COMPONENT SERVICE 6
TRANSMISSION AND TRANSFER ASSEMBLY 6

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Type		Forward full-synchromeshed
Gear ratio	1st	3.740
	2nd	2.136
	3rd	1.360
	4th	1.000
	5th	0.856
	Reverse	3.578
Speedometer gear ratio		23/8

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

mm (in.)

Standard value	
Retainer to bearing clearance	0-0.1 (0-.004)
Counter gear end play	0-0.05 (0-.0020)
Reverse idler gear end play	0.12-0.28 (.005-.011)
Overdrive gear end play	0.04-0.20 (.002-.008)
Resistance spring free length	28 (1.10)
Plunger springs free length	42 (1.65)
Main drive gear end play	0-0.06 (0-.002)
3rd-4th synchronizer hub end play	0-0.08 (0-.003)

Adjustment Spacer and Snap Ring

Snap ring for main drive gear	
Thickness mm (in.)-Ident. color-Part No.	2.30 (.091)-White-MD701729
	2.35 (.093)-None-MD701730
	2.40 (.094)-Red-MD701731
	2.45 (.096)-Blue-MD701732
	2.50 (.098)-Yellow-MD701733
Spacer for main drive gear bearing	
Thickness mm (in.)-Ident. color-Part No.	0.84 (.033)-Black-MD701845
	0.93 (.037)-None-MD701839
	1.02 (.040)-Red-MD701840
	1.11 (.044)-White-MD701841
	1.20 (.047)-Yellow-MD701842
	1.29 (.051)-Blue-MD701843
	1.38 (.054)-Green-MD701844
Snap ring for mainshaft front end	
Thickness mm (in.)-Ident. color-Part No.	2.15 (.085)-Blue-MD701761
	2.22 (.087)-None-MD701762
	2.29 (.090)-Brown-MD701763
	2.36 (.093)-White-MD701764

Spacer for countershaft taper bearing	
Thickness mm (in.)-Ident. mark-Part No.	1.84 (.0724)-84-MD706580
	1.87 (.0736)-87-MD706581
	1.90 (.0748)-90-MD706582
	1.93 (.0760)-93-MD706583
	1.96 (.0772)-96-MD706584
	1.99 (.0783)-99-MD706585
	2.02 (.0795)-02-MD706586
	2.05 (.0807)-05-MD706587
	2.08 (.0819)-08-MD706588
	2.11 (.0831)-11-MD706589
	2.14 (.0843)-14-MD706590
	2.17 (.0854)-17-MD706591
	2.20 (.0866)-20-MD706592
	2.23 (.0878)-23-MD706593
	2.26 (.0890)-26-MD706594
	2.29 (.0902)-29-MD706595
	2.32 (.0913)-32-MD706596
	2.35 (.0925)-35-MD706597
	2.38 (.0937)-38-MD706598
	2.41 (.0949)-41-MD706599
	2.44 (.0961)-44-MD706600
	2.47 (.0972)-47-MD706601
	2.50 (.0984)-50-MD706602
	2.53 (.0996)-53-MD706603
	2.56 (.1008)-56-MD706604
	2.59 (.1020)-59-MD706605
	2.62 (.1031)-62-MD706606
	2.65 (.1043)-65-MD706607
	2.68 (.1055)-68-MD706608

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

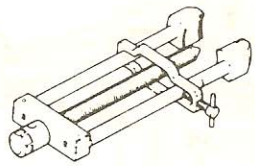
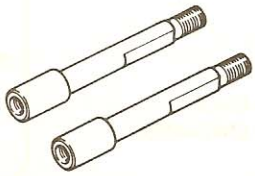
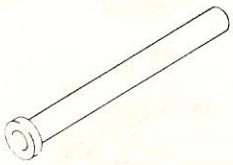
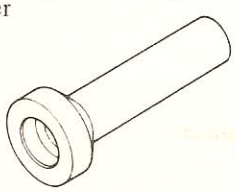
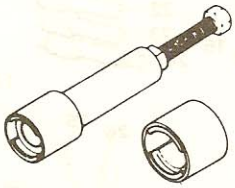
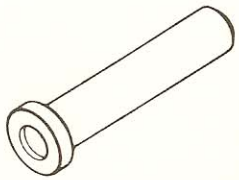
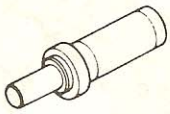
Nm (ft.lbs.)

Starting motor mounting bolt	22-32 (16-23)
Engine to transmission	43-55 (31-40)
Mainshaft locking nut	265-294 (196-216)
Countershaft lock nut	157-186 (116-137)
Idler shaft lock nut	20-58 (15-43)
Drain plug	59 (44)
Oil filler plug	30-34 (22-25)
Back-up light switch	30 (22)
Under cover	8-9 (6-7)
Seal plug (Neutral return plunger plug)	30-41 (22-30)
Speedometer sleeve clamp bolt	10-12 (7.5-9)

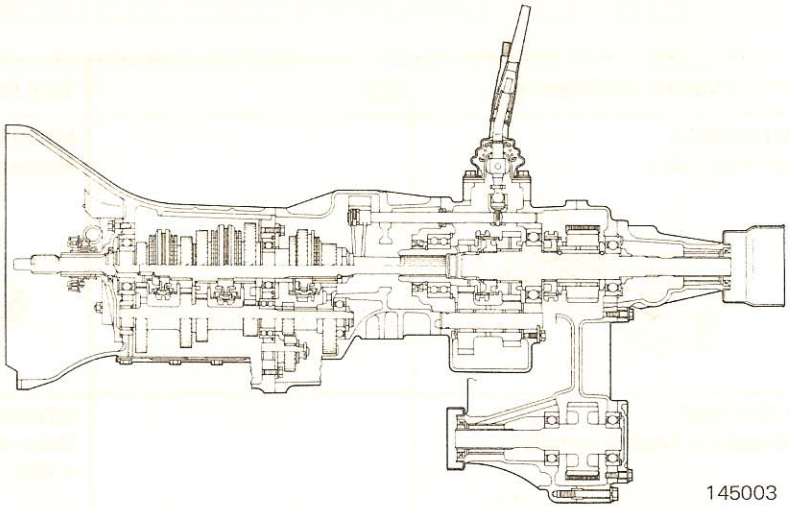
LUBRICANTS

lit. (U.S.qts., Imp.qts.)

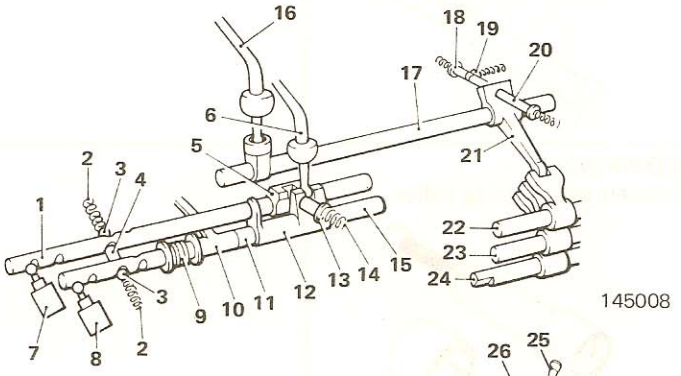
	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Manual transmission	Hypoid gear oil SAE80, 75W-85W, conforming to API GL-4	2.2 (2.3, 1.9)
Transfer case	Hypoid gear oil SAE80, 75W-85W, conforming to API GL-4	2.2 (2.3, 1.9)

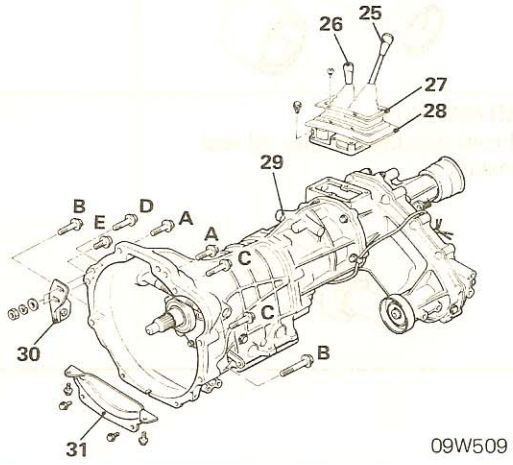
Tool (Number and name)	Use	Tool (Number and name)	Use
MD998056 Bearing puller 		MD998056-10 Bearing puller adapter 	Use with MD998056
MD998067 Mainshaft bearing installer 		MD998029 Main ring gear bearing installer 	
MD998192 Counter gear bearing puller 		MD998199 Countershaft bearing installer 	
MD998200 Front bearing retainer oil seal installer 			

COMPONENTS

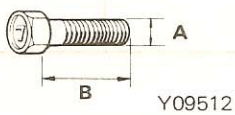

145003

1. High-low shift rail
2. Poppet spring
3. Poppet ball
4. Interlock plunger
5. High-low shift fork
6. Transfer case control lever
7. 4WD indicator light switch (H-L)
8. 4WD indicator light switch (2WD-4WD)
9. Spring
10. 2WD-4WD shift fork
11. Distance collar
12. 2WD-4WD shift lug
13. Select plunger
14. Select spring
15. 2WD-4WD shift fork
16. Transmission control lever
17. Transmission control shaft
18. Neutral return plunger B (5 speed)
19. Resistance ball (5 speed)
20. Neutral return plunger A
21. Control finger
22. 3-4 shift rail (4 speed)
    OD-R shift rail (5 speed)
23. 1-2 shift rail (4 speed)
    3-4 shift rail (5 speed)
24. Reverse shift rail (4 speed)
    1-2 shift rail (5 speed)
25. Transmission gearshift lever
26. Transfer gearshift lever
27. Dust cover retaining plate
28. Gearshift lever cover
29. Manual transmission and transfer assembly
30. Front exhaust pipe mounting bracket
31. Bell housing cover


145008


09W509

	Nm	ft.lbs.	O.D. x Length mm (in.)	Bolt identification
A	43-55	31-40	⑦ 10 x 40 (.4 x 1.6)	⑦ A x B
B	43-55	31-40	⑦ 10 x 65 (.4 x 2.6)	
C	22-32	16-23	⑦ 10 x 60 (.4 x 2.4)	
D	20-27	15-20	⑦ 8 x 55 (.3 x 2.2)	
E	20-27	15-20	⑦ 8 x 25 (.3 x 1.0)	


Y09512

TRANSMISSION AND TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

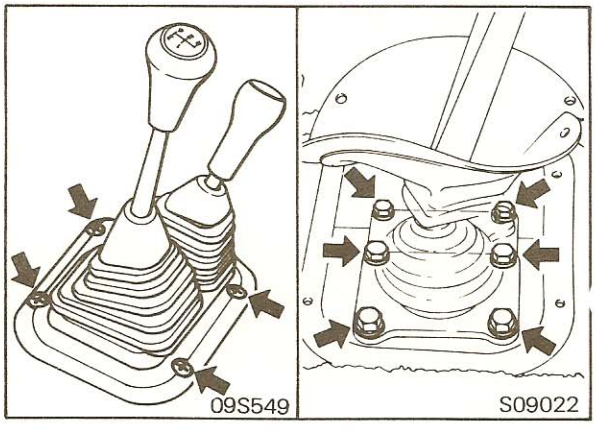
Removal

1. Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
2. Remove the gearshift lever assembly. (09S549, S09022)

Caution

When removing the gearshift lever assembly, keep the transmission gearshift lever and the transfer gearshift lever in the following positions:

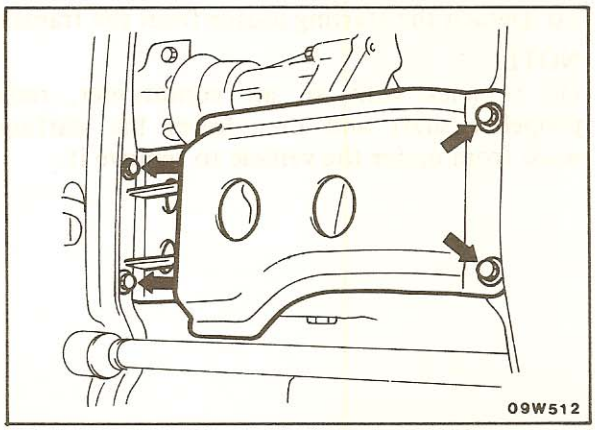
Transmission gearshift lever –
Neutral position


09S549 S09022

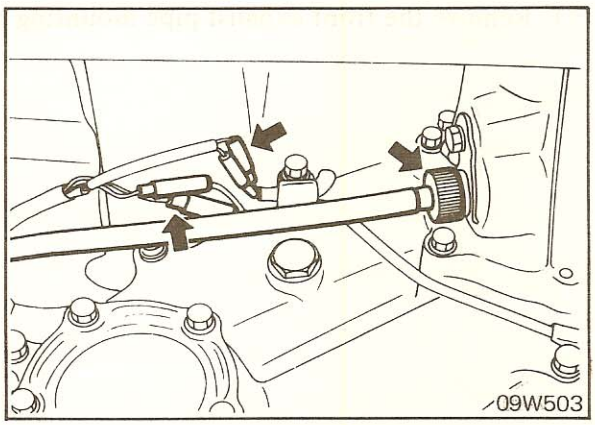
Transfer gearshift lever –
4H (4-wheel drive – high range) position

After the gearshift lever assembly has been removed, cover it with a shop towel to prevent entry of foreign substances into the extension housing.

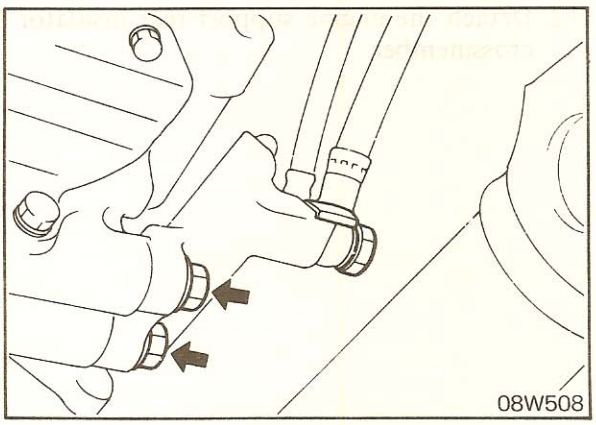
3. Raise the vehicle.
4. Remove the transfer case protector. (09W512)
5. Drain the transmission and transfer case oil.
6. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. (Refer to GROUP 16.)



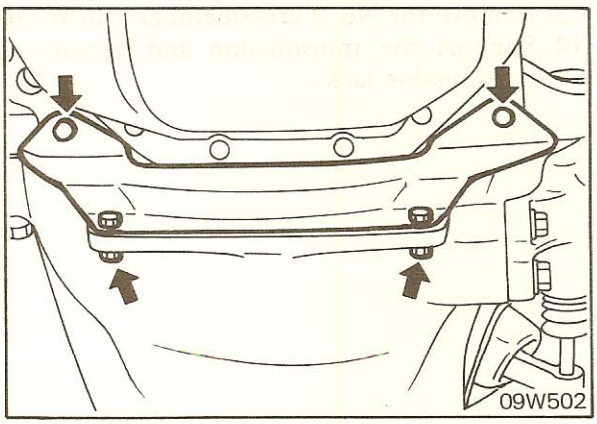
7. Disconnect speedometer cable, back-up light switch harness, and the four-wheel-drive indicator light harness.



8. Detach the clutch release cylinder from the transmission.

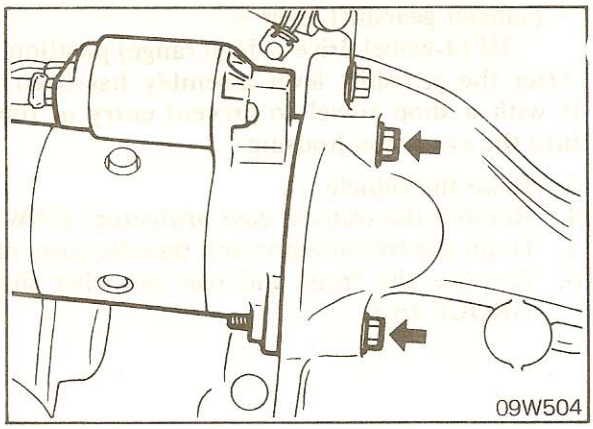


9. Remove the bell housing cover.

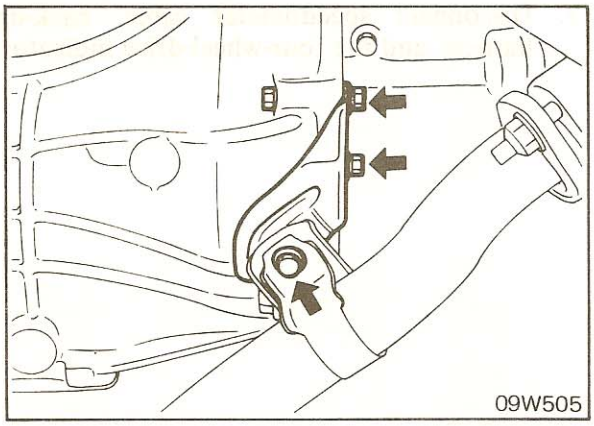


10. Detach the starting motor from the transmission.

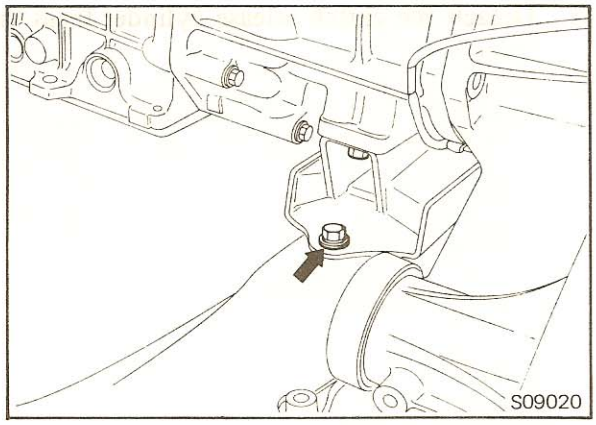
NOTE
On vehicles with an air conditioner, remove the front propeller shaft and then lower the starting motor downward from under the vehicle to remove it.



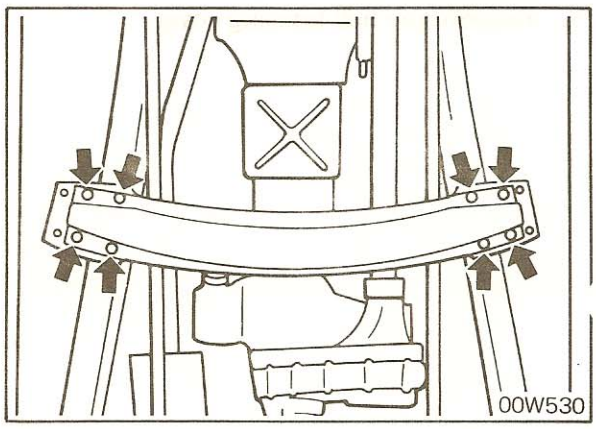
11. Remove the front exhaust pipe mounting bracket.



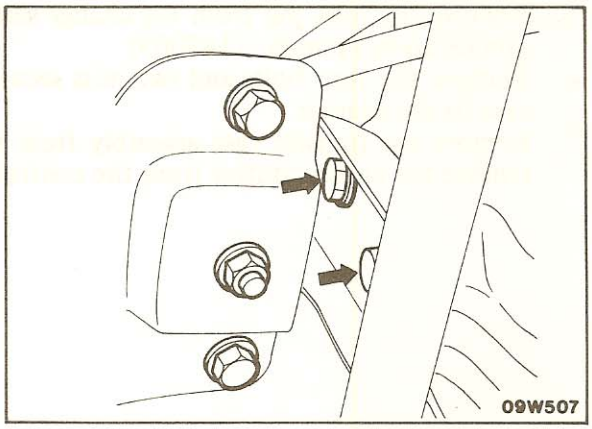
12. Detach the engine support rear insulator from the No. 2 crossmember.



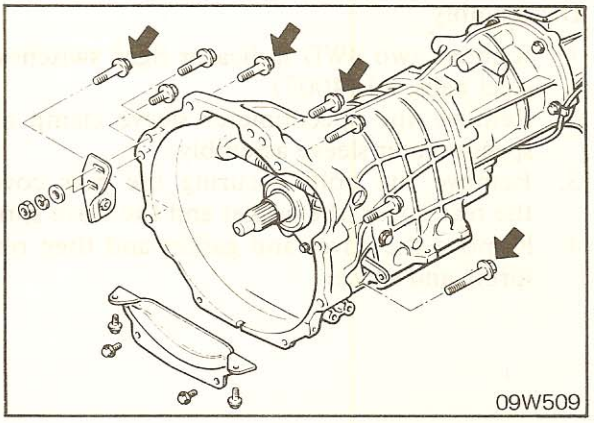
13. Remove the No. 2 crossmember. (00W530)
14. Support the transmission and transfer assembly with a transmission jack.



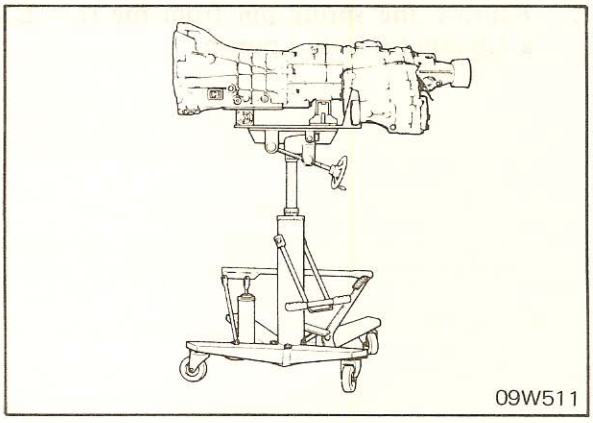
15. Detach the transfer from the transfer mounting bracket.



16. Remove the transmission mounting bolts from the engine.



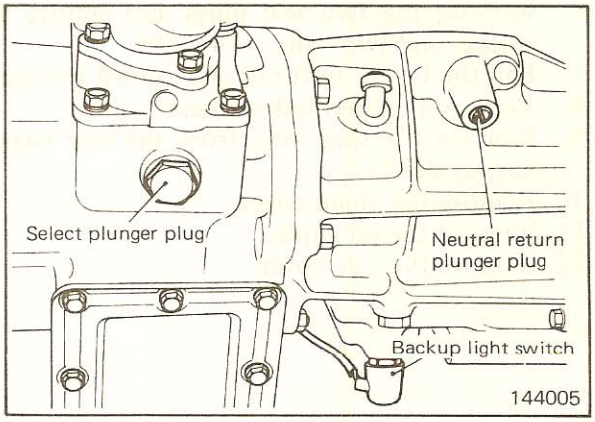
17. Disconnect the transmission and transfer assembly from the engine by pulling it slowly toward the rear of the vehicle.
18. When lowering the transmission and transfer assembly, tilt the front of the transmission downward and slowly lower forward, while using care to make sure that the rear of the transmission does not hit the No. 3 crossmember.



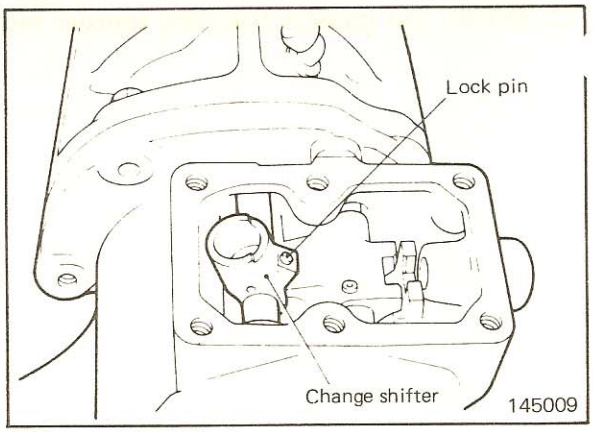
TRANSFER

Removal

1. Remove the backup light switch from the lower right of the adapter. Remove the steel ball. (144005)
2. Remove the plug from the right side of the transfer case and then remove the select spring and the select plunger. (144005)
3. Remove the six bolts securing the control lever assembly and remove the control lever assembly and the gasket.
4. Remove the plugs from the top of the adapter and remove the resistance spring, steel ball, neutral return springs and plungers.

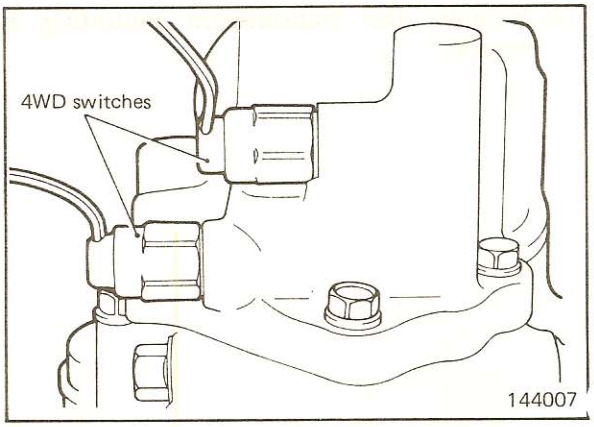


5. Remove the lock pin from the change shifter using a 4.8-mm (3/16-in.) punch. (145009)
6. Remove the four bolts and two nuts securing the transfer case to the adapter.
7. Remove the transfer case assembly from the adapter and remove the change shifter from the control shaft.

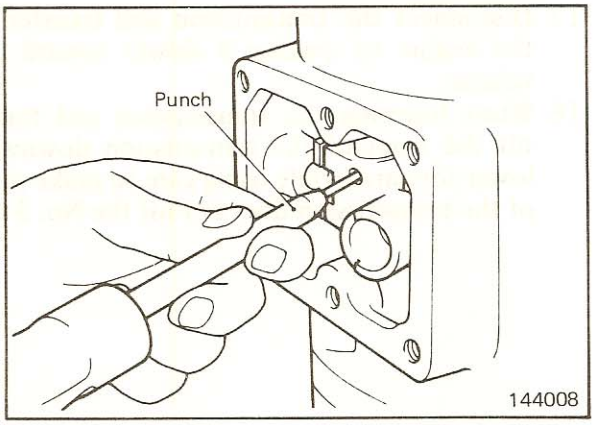


Disassembly

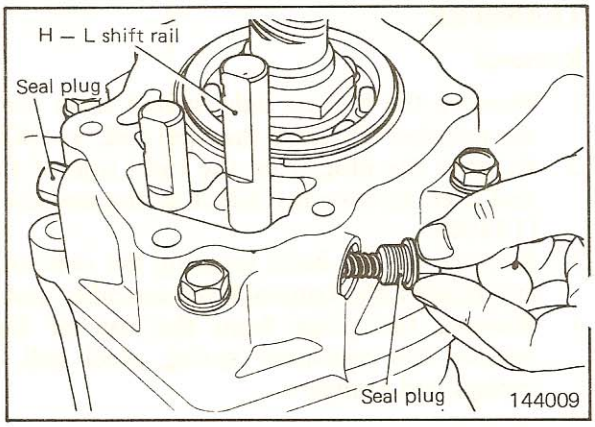
1. Remove two 4WD indicator light switches. Remove two steel balls. (144007)
2. Remove the speedometer sleeve clamp and remove the speedometer sleeve assembly.
3. Remove the bolts securing the rear cover and remove the rear cover, the gasket and the wave spring.
4. Remove the cover and gasket and then remove the wave spring and spacer.



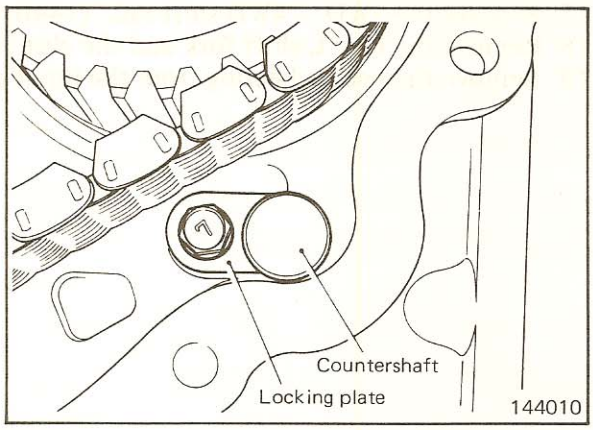
5. Remove the spring pin from the H – L shift fork using a 4.8-mm (3/16-in.) punch.



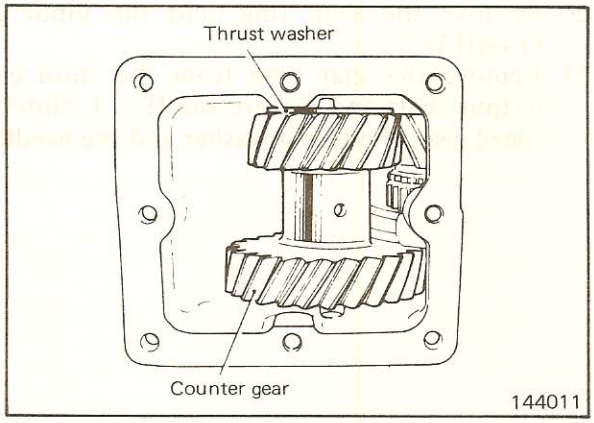
6. Remove the two seal plugs and remove the two poppet springs and two balls. (144009)
7. Pull the H – L shift rail out toward the rear.
8. Remove the interlock plunger.
9. Remove the snap ring from the rear bearing of the rear output shaft.
10. Remove the chain cover.
11. Remove the oil guide.
12. Remove the side cover.



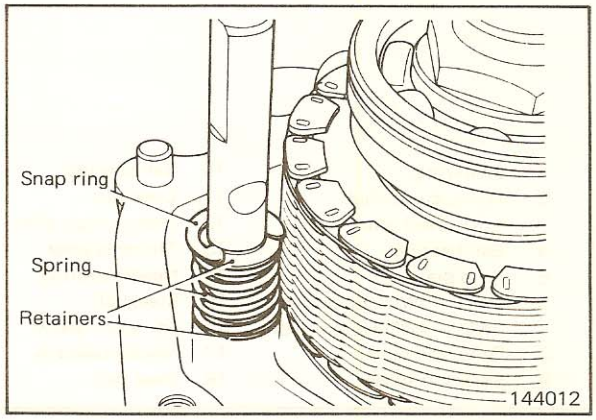
13. Remove the countershaft locking plate and remove the countershaft.



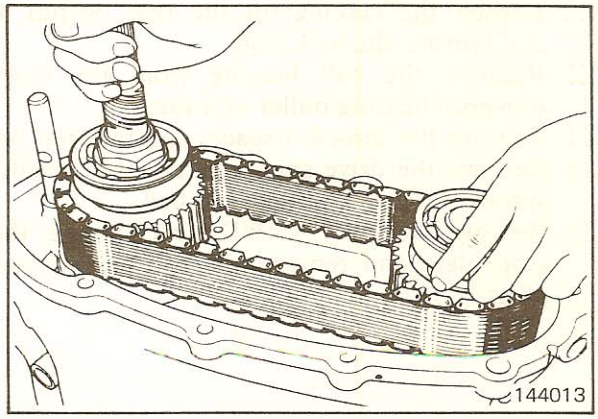
14. Remove the counter gear, two thrust washers, two needle bearings and the spacer through the side cover opening.



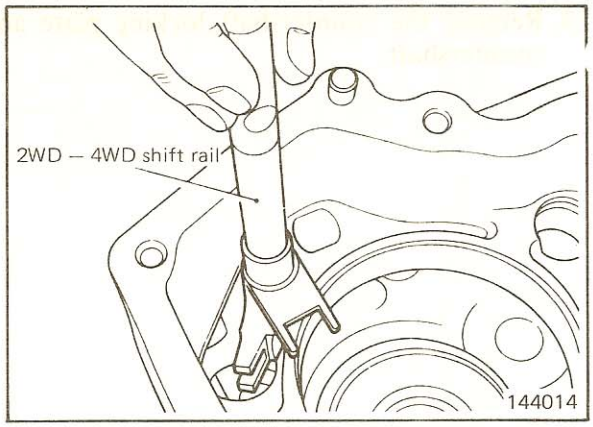
15. Remove the snap ring from the 2WD – 4WD shift rail and remove the two spring retainers and the spring from the shift rail.



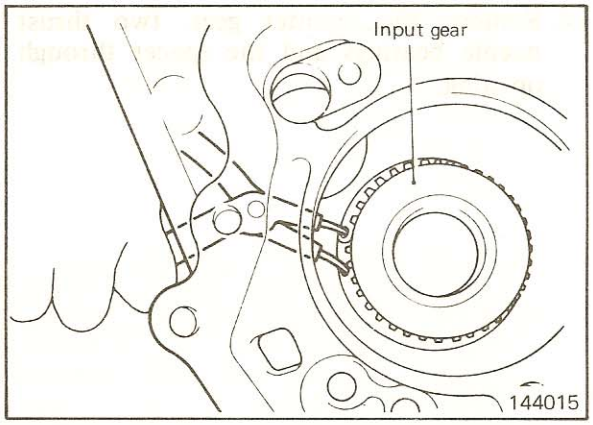
16. Remove the front output shaft, the rear output shaft and the chain from the transfer case as a unit.



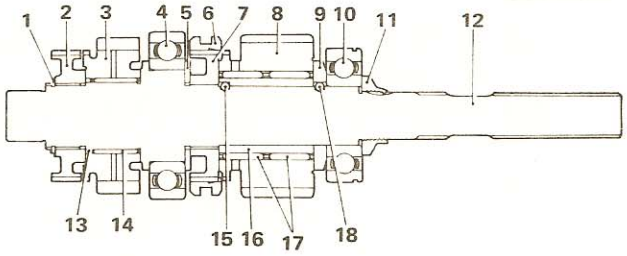
17. Remove the 2WD – 4WD shift rail. (144014)
18. Remove the H – L shift fork and the clutch sleeve.
19. Remove the needle bearing from the input gear.



20. Remove the snap ring, and the input gear assembly. (144015)
21. Remove the snap ring from the front end of the rear output shaft and remove the H – L clutch hub, the low speed gear, the thrust washer and the needle bearing.



1. Snap ring
2. H – L clutch hub
3. Low speed gear
4. Ball bearing
5. Stop plate
6. 2WD – 4WD clutch sleeve
7. 2WD – 4WD clutch hub
8. Drive sprocket
9. Sprocket spacer
10. Ball bearing
11. Lock nut
12. Rear output shaft
13. Thrust washer
14. Needle bearing
15. Steel ball
16. Sprocket sleeve
17. Needle bearings
18. Steel ball



144016

22. Loosen the staking on the rear output shaft lock nut and remove the lock nut.
23. Remove the ball bearing from the rear end using a universal bearing puller or a press.
24. Remove the sprocket spacer and the steel balls.
25. Remove the drive sprocket, the two needle bearings, the sprocket sleeve and the steel ball.
26. Remove the 2WD – 4WD clutch sleeve, the hub and the stop plate and remove the ball bearing using a puller or press.

27. Remove the snap ring from the input gear. With the bearing supported by the press base, push on the front end of the input gear to remove the bearing.
28. Remove two bearings from the front output shaft using a universal bearing puller or a press base.
29. Remove the control shaft oil seal, input gear oil seal and front output shaft oil seal from the transfer case.

Reassembly

Cautions

1. **Replace gaskets, oil seals, etc., with new ones.**
2. **Coat the gaskets and threads with sealant.**
3. **Apply transmission oil to sliding and rotating parts before assembling.**
4. **Do not reuse spring pin.**

1. Press the control shaft oil seal, the input gear oil seal and the front output shaft oil seal into the transfer case. When press fitting the oil seals, push down on the outer circumference uniformly. After press fitting, pack grease between lips.
2. Assemble the adapter and the transfer case with a new gasket placed between them. Tighten the bolts and nuts. Be sure to install the change shifter over the control shaft before tightening the bolts and nuts.

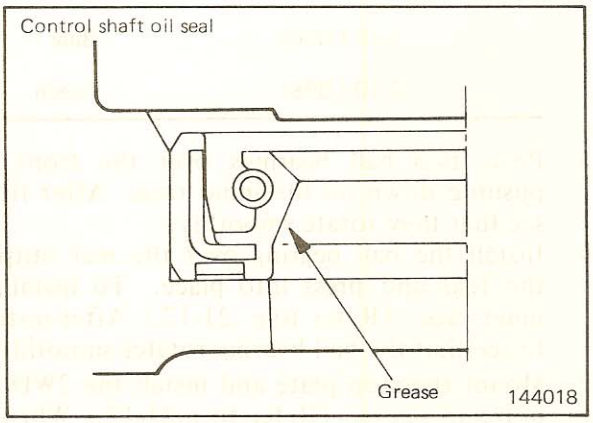
Caution

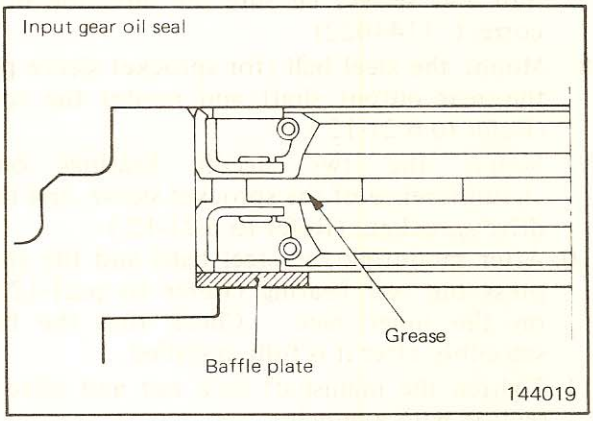
If this sequence is reversed, the change shifter cannot be installed.

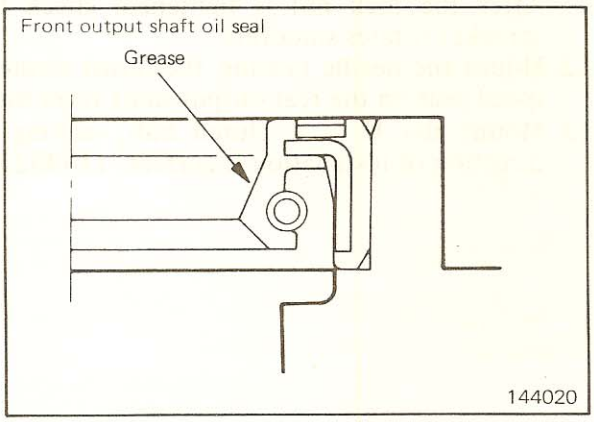
Transfer case mounting bolts and nuts tightening torque	30-41 Nm (22-30 ft.lbs.)

Caution

When inserting the transmission control shaft through the oil seal, take care not to damage the oil seal lip. If the change shifter lock pin hole in the shaft has burrs, remove them before inserting the shaft through the oil seal.

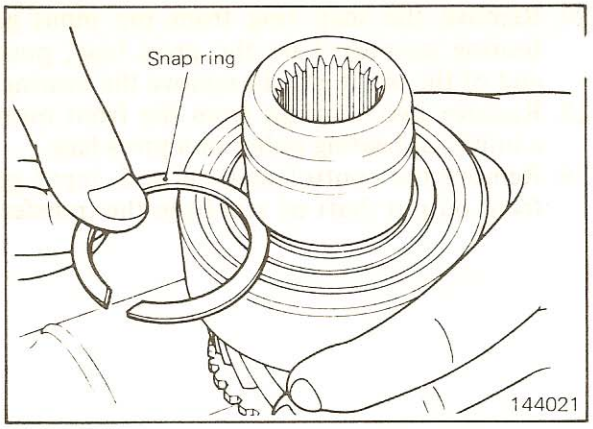




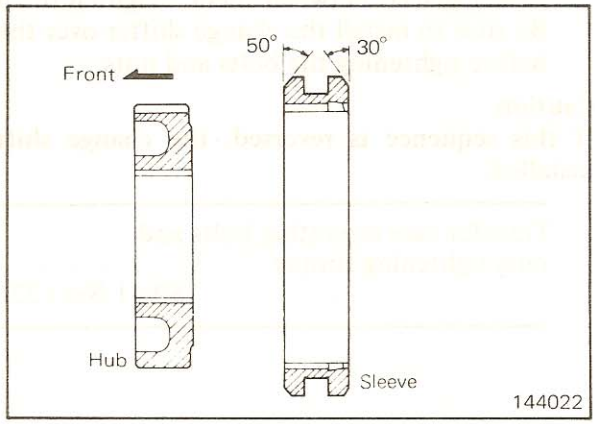


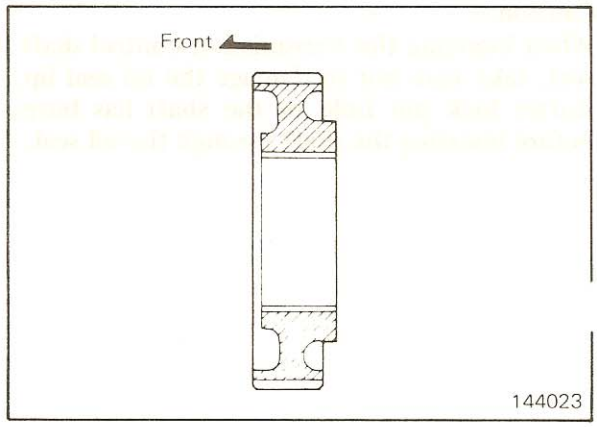
3. Press the bearing onto the input gear, being sure to push on the inner race. After fitting, check to see that the bearing rotates smoothly.
4. Fit a snap ring over the front end of the input gear. Snap rings are available in five different thicknesses. Use the thickest one that will fit into the groove. (144021)

Snap ring thickness mm (in.)	Identification color
2.30 (.091)	None
2.35 (.093)	Red
2.40 (.094)	White
2.45 (.096)	Blue
2.50 (.098)	Green

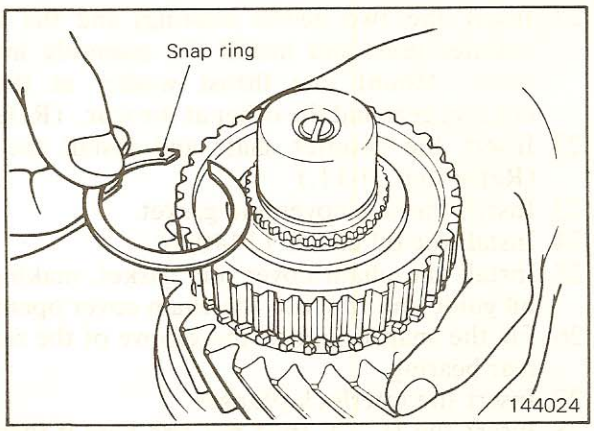


5. Press two ball bearings over the front output shaft, pushing down on the inner race. After fitting, check to see that they rotate smoothly.
6. Install the ball bearing over the rear output shaft from the rear and press into place. To install, push on the inner race. (Refer to p. 21-12.) After installation, check to see that the ball bearing rotates smoothly.
7. Mount the stop plate and install the 2WD – 4WD clutch hub and sleeve. (Refer to p.21-12.) When mounting the hub and sleeve, be sure the direction of installation is correct. (144022)
8. Mount the steel ball (for sprocket sleeve positioning) on the rear output shaft and mount the sprocket sleeve. (Refer to p.21-12.)
9. Mount the two needle bearings on the outer circumference of the sprocket sleeve, and then mount the drive sprocket. (Refer to p.21-12.)
10. After mounting the steel balls and the sprocket spacer, press the ball bearing (Refer to p.21-12.), by pushing on the inner race. Check that the bearing rotates smoothly after it is fully installed.
11. Tighten the mainshaft lock nut and drive in the detent section with a punch.
    After the lock nut is tightened, check that the drive sprocket rotates smoothly.
12. Mount the needle bearing, the thrust washer and the low-speed gear on the rear output shaft from the front end.
13. Mount the H – L clutch hub, making sure that the direction of installation is correct. (144023)





14. Mount the H – L clutch hub snap ring on the front end of the rear output shaft. Snap rings are available in five different thicknesses. Use the thickest one that will fit into the groove. (144024)

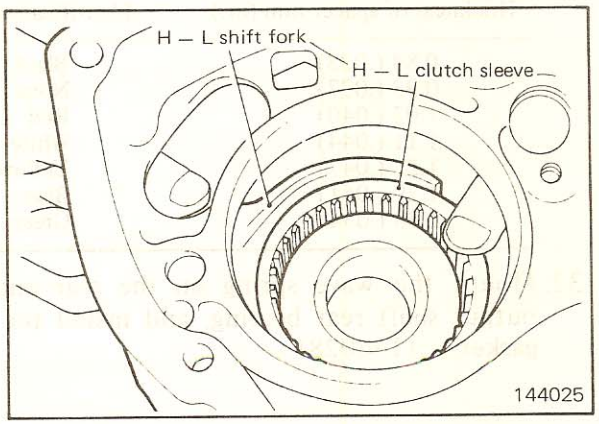


Snap ring thickness mm (in.)	Identification color
2.14 (.084)	None
2.21 (.087)	Yellow
2.28 (.090)	White
2.35 (.093)	Blue
2.42 (.095)	Red

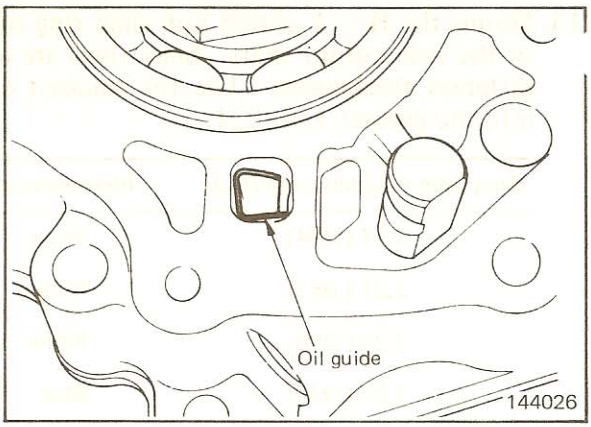
15. Insert the input gear assembly into the transfer case and mount the snap ring. (Refer to p.21-12.) Snap rings are available in five different thicknesses. Use the thickest one that will fit into the groove.

Snap ring thickness mm (in.)	Identification color
2.70 (.106)	Purple
2.75 (.108)	Pink
2.80 (.110)	Yellow
2.85 (.112)	White
2.90 (.114)	Blue

16. Insert the needle bearing into the input gear.
17. Mount the H – L clutch sleeve and shift fork, making sure that the direction of the clutch sleeve is correct. The direction of installation is the same as for the clutch sleeve for 2WD – 4WD. (144025)
18. Install the 2WD – 4WD shift rail. (Refer to p.21-12.)
19. Securely engage the chain with the front and rear output shaft sprockets. Assemble the 2WD – 4WD clutch sleeve with the 2WD – 4WD shift fork and install the assembly over the 2WD – 4WD shift rail. At the same time, mount the front and rear output shafts and chain, etc. as a unit. (Refer to p.21-11.)
20. Mount the two spring retainers and the spring. (Refer to p.21-11.)

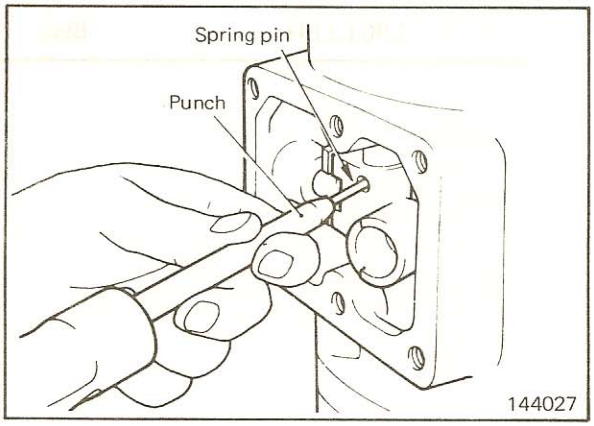


21. Insert the two needle bearings and the spacer into the counter gear, and install the assembly into the transfer case. Mount one thrust washer at the front of the counter gear and the other at the rear. (Refer to p.21-11.)
22. Insert the counter shaft and install the locking plate. (Refer to p.21-11.)
23. Install the side cover and gasket.
24. Install the oil guide. (144026)
25. Install the chain cover and gasket, making sure that the oil guide end fits into the chain cover opening. (144026)
26. Fit the snap ring into the groove of the rear output shaft rear bearing.
27. Insert the interlock plunger.
28. Insert the H – L shift rail and pass it through the H – L shift fork.



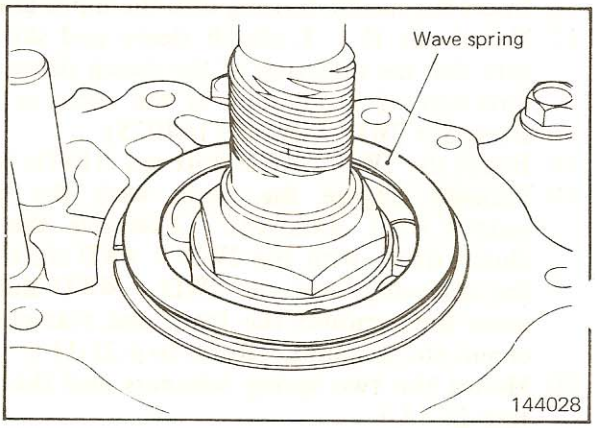
Caution
Unless the 2WD – 4WD shift fork is shifted to the 4WD side, the H – L shift rail can not be inserted.

29. Mount the two poppet balls and springs, and mount the seal plugs. (Refer to p.21-10.) When mounting the poppet springs, the smaller end should face toward the ball.
30. With the H – L shift fork and shift rail spring pin holes aligned, drive in the spring pin using a punch. When driving in the spring pin, position it so that its slot is placed on the center line of the shift rail. (144027)
31. Mount the spacer onto the rear end of the rear output shaft bearing, and install the rear cover and gasket. Be sure to select and mount a spacer which is thick enough to keep the end play of the rear bearing outer race in the range of 0 to 0.1 mm (0 to .04 in.).

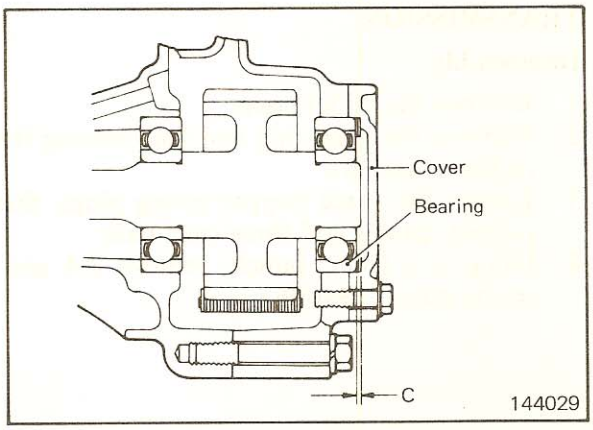


Thickness of spacer mm (in.)	Identification color
0.84 (.033)	Black
0.93 (.037)	None
1.02 (.040)	Red
1.11 (.044)	White
1.2 (.047)	Yellow
1.29 (.051)	Blue
1.38 (.054)	Green

32. Mount the wave spring on the rear end of the front output shaft rear bearing, and install the cover and the gasket. (144028)



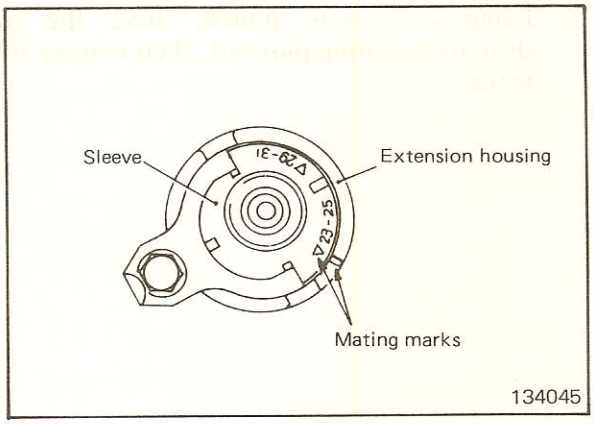
If the bearing rear end to cover clearance (C) exceeds 2 mm (.079 in.) use an appropriate spacer to reduce the clearance to 2 mm (.079 in.) or less. (144029)



33. Insert the speedometer sleeve assembly into the rear cover. Align the mating mark on the sleeve with that on the case according to the number of teeth of the speedometer driven gear. (134045)
34. Mount the sleeve clamp and tighten the bolt.

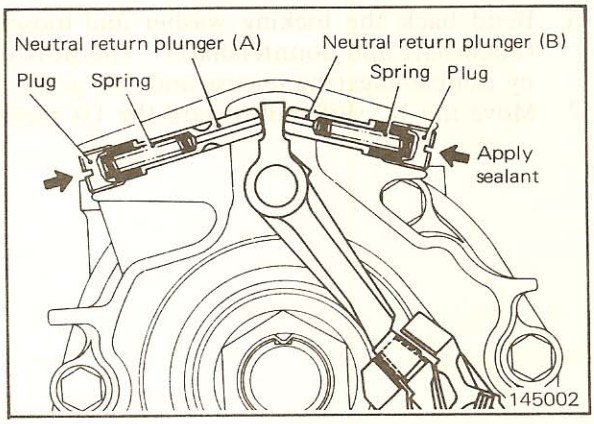
Clamp bolt tightening torque . . . . . 10-12 Nm (7.5-9 ft.lbs.)

35. Install two 4WD indicator light switches, along with their steel balls.

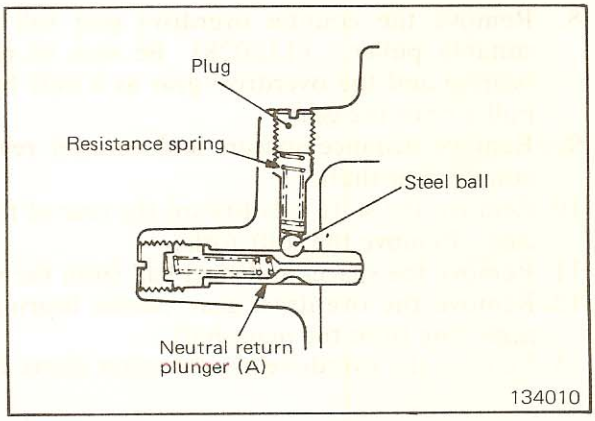


Installation

1. Mount the neutral return plungers and the springs in the hole on top of the adapter and tighten the plug until it is flush with the adapter surface.



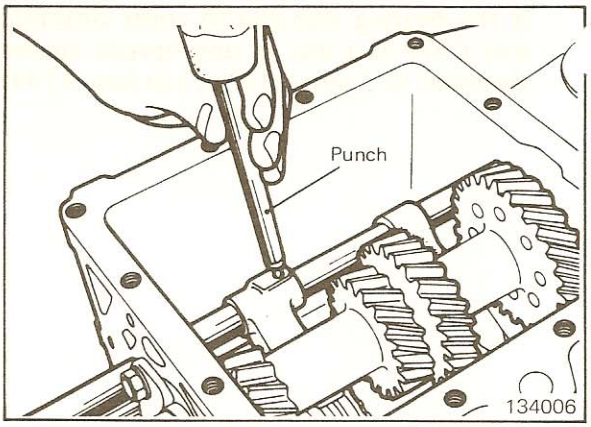
2. Install steel ball, resistance spring and plug.



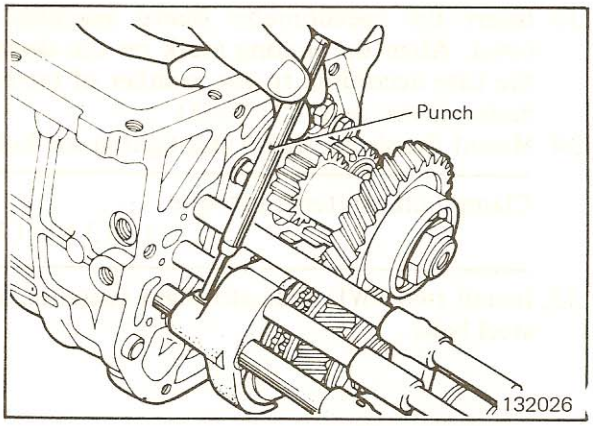
TRANSMISSION

Disassembly

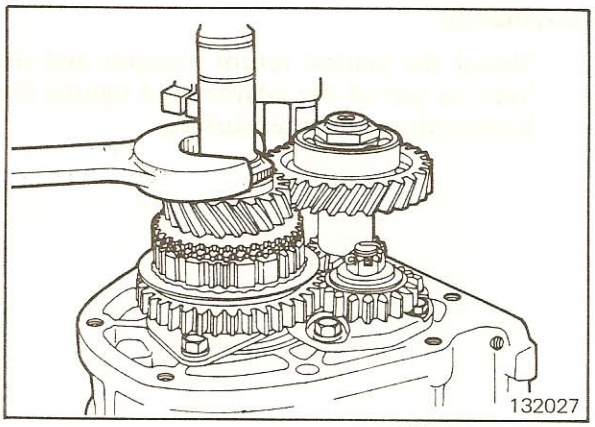
1. Remove the under cover.
2. Remove the snap ring and ball bearing from the rear end of the mainshaft.
3. Loosen the three poppet spring plugs, then remove three poppet springs and three steel balls.
4. Using a 3/16-in. punch, remove 3-4 and 1-2 shift fork spring pins. (134006)



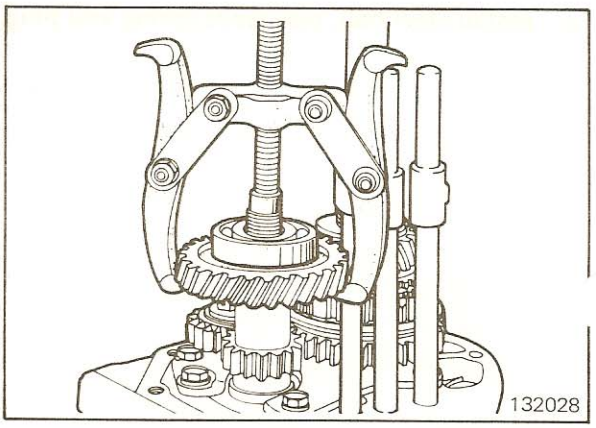
5. Using a 3/16-in. punch, drive the overdrive-reverse shift forks spring pins out, then remove the shift rails and forks.



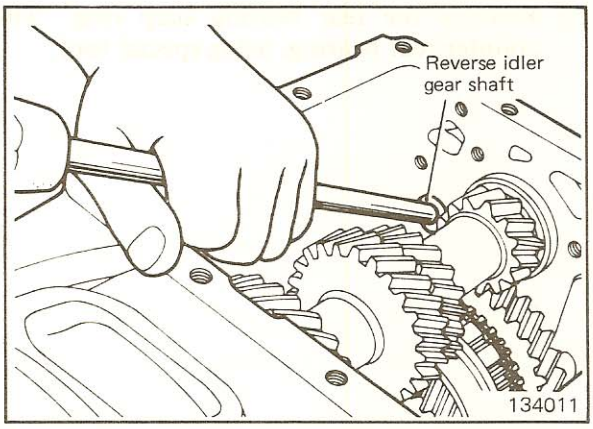
6. Bend back the locking washer and loosen the lock nuts (mainshaft and countershaft). The nuts can be loosened by double-engaging reverse and 2nd gears. (132027)
7. Move the 1-2 shift rail toward the 1st speed side.



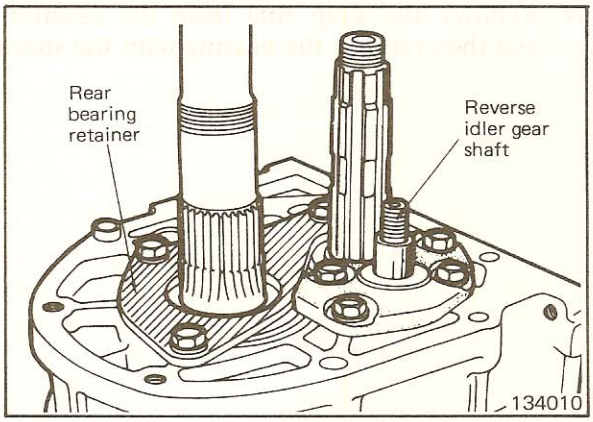
8. Remove the counter overdrive gear ball bearing with a suitable puller. (132028) Be sure to remove the ball bearing and the overdrive gear as a unit by installing the puller onto the gear.
9. Remove distance spacers and counter reverse gear from countergear shaft.
10. Remove the shift rails toward the rear of the transmission case. Remove the shift forks.
11. Remove the spacer and steel ball from the mainshaft.
12. Remove the overdrive gear, needle bearing and synchronizer ring from the mainshaft.
13. Remove the overdrive synchronizer sleeve from the hub.



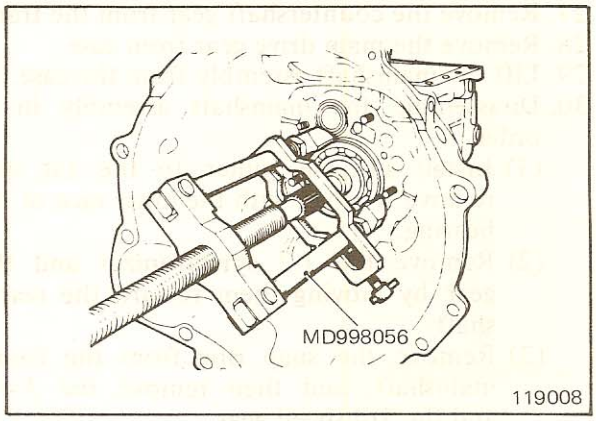
14. Using special tool MD998056, remove synchronizer hub and overdrive gear bearing sleeve.
15. Remove the synchronizer key stop plate and the distance spacer from the mainshaft.
16. Remove the cotter pin from the reverse idler gear shaft and loosen the nut, and then remove the thrust washer, reverse idler gear and needle bearing.
17. Remove the idler gear shaft locking bolts.
18. Loosen the reverse idler gear shaft by driving from inside the case. (134011)



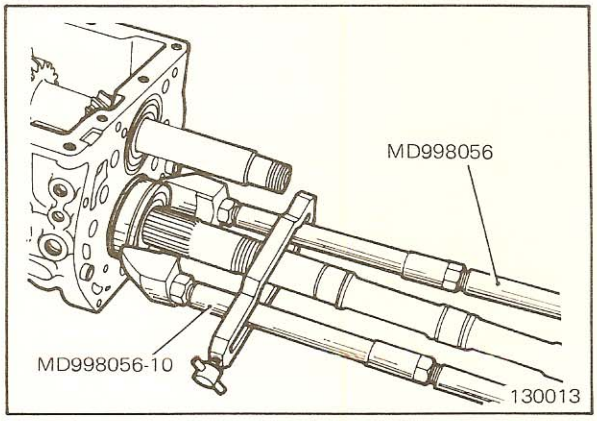
19. Remove the rear bearing retainer. (134010)
20. Remove the front bearing retainer.
21. Remove snap rings from main ring gear and main ring gear bearing.



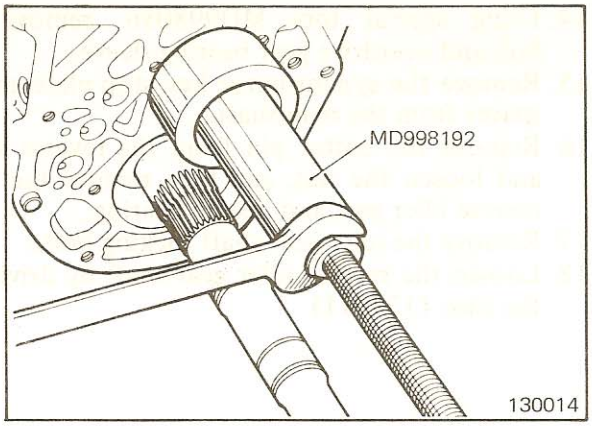
22. Using special tool, remove the main ring gear bearing.



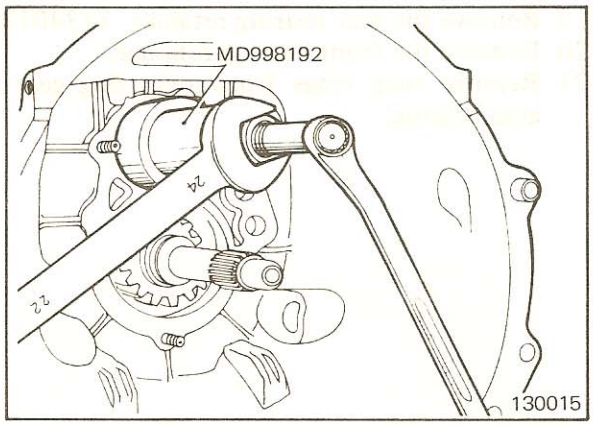
23. Remove the mainshaft bearing outer race snap ring.
24. Using special tools, remove the double row ball bearing. The inner race of the front bearing will remain on the mainshaft. (130013)



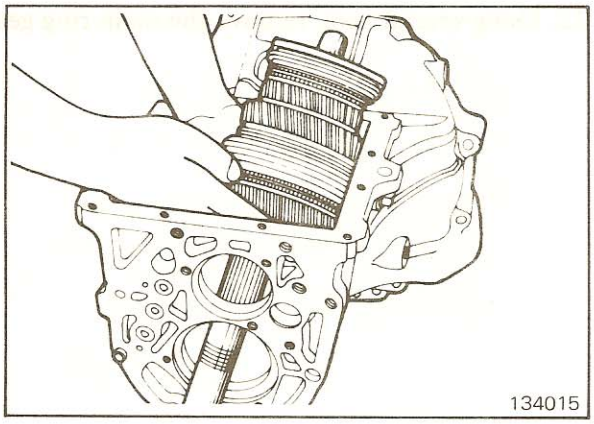
25. Remove the rear bearing snap ring. Then remove the counter rear bearing, using special tool.



26. Remove the snap ring from the counter front bearing, and then remove the bearing with the special tool.



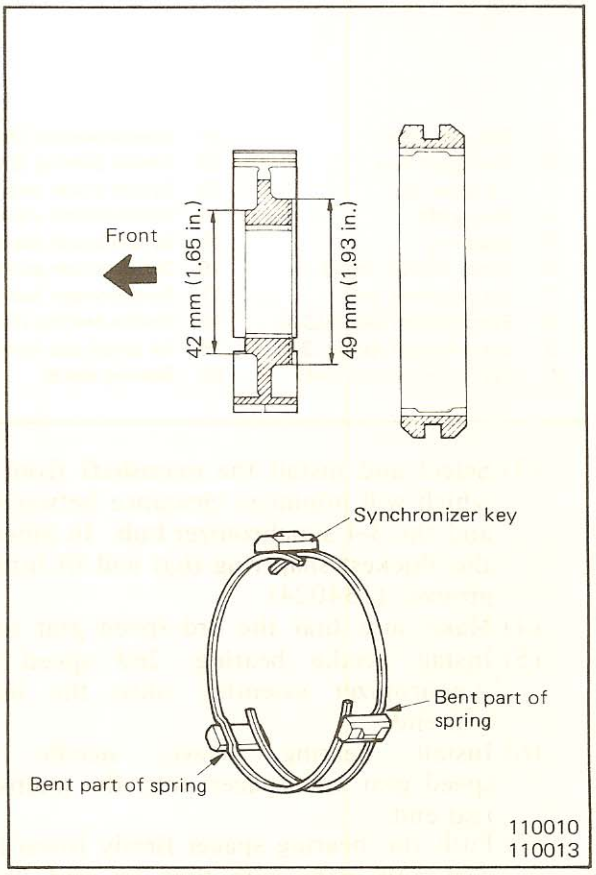
27. Remove the countershaft gear from the transmission case.
28. Remove the main drive gear from case.
29. Lift the mainshaft assembly from the case. (134015)
30. Disassemble the mainshaft assembly in the following order.
    (1) Install suitable puller to the 1st speed gear and remove it along with the inner race of the double row bearing.
    (2) Remove the 1-2 synchronizer and the 2nd speed gear by moving them toward the rear of the mainshaft.
    (3) Remove the snap ring from the front end of the mainshaft, and then remove the 3-4 synchronizer and the 3rd speed gear.



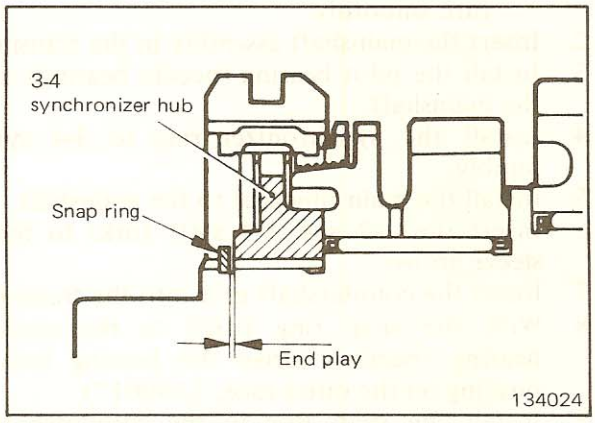
Reassembly

Cautions

1. Replace gaskets and oil seals with new ones. Apply sealant to gaskets.
2. Clean all parts before assembly. Apply oil to sliding and rotating parts when assembling.
3. Do not reuse the spring pins.
4. It is not advisable to reuse snap rings. When an old snap ring must be reused, make certain that it is not bent. Straighten, if necessary, so it can be installed securely.
5. Pack grease in the oil seal lips.

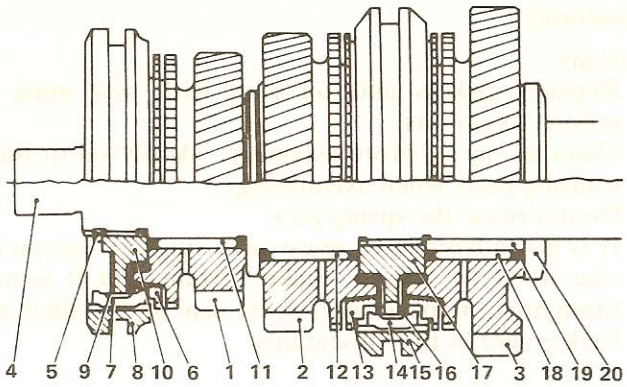


1. Assemble the mainshaft assembly in the following order.
   (1) Assemble the 3-4 and 1-2 synchronizers.
   Be sure to assemble the synchronizer hub and sleeve properly. Only the 3-4 synchronizer hub has a specified assembly direction. If it is assembled in the reverse direction, abnormal wear of the shift fork sleeve or improper shifting will result. (Refer to p.21-20.)
   When assembling, pay attention to the marks made at disassembly.
   (2) Install the needle bearing, the 3rd speed gear, the synchronizer ring, and the 3-4 synchronizer assembly onto the mainshaft from the front end.



Thickness of snap ring mm (in.)	Identification color
2.15 (.085)	None
2.22 (.087)	Yellow
2.29 (.090)	Green
2.36 (.093)	White

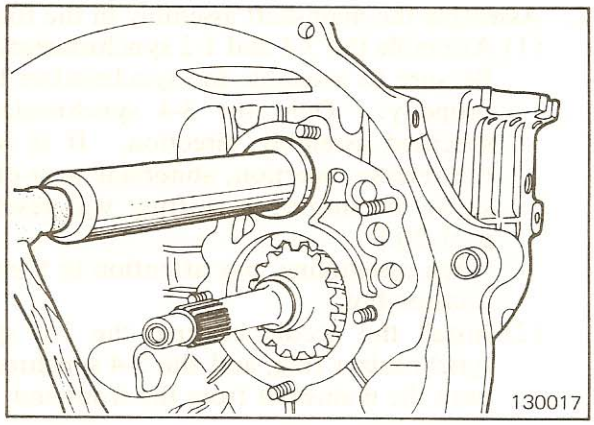
1. 3rd speed gear
2. 2nd speed gear
3. 1st speed gear
4. Mainshaft
5. Snap ring
6. Synchronizer ring (3-4)
7. Synchronizer insert
8. Synchronizer sleeve (3-4)
9. Synchronizer spring (3-4)
10. Synchronizer hub (3-4)
11. Needle bearing (3rd speed gear)
12. Needle bearing (2nd speed gear)
13. Synchronizer ring (1-2)
14. Synchronizer insert
15. Synchronizer sleeve (1-2)
16. Synchronizer spring (1-2)
17. Synchronizer hub (1-2)
18. Needle bearing (1st speed gear)
19. 1st speed gear bearing sleeve
20. Bearing spacer



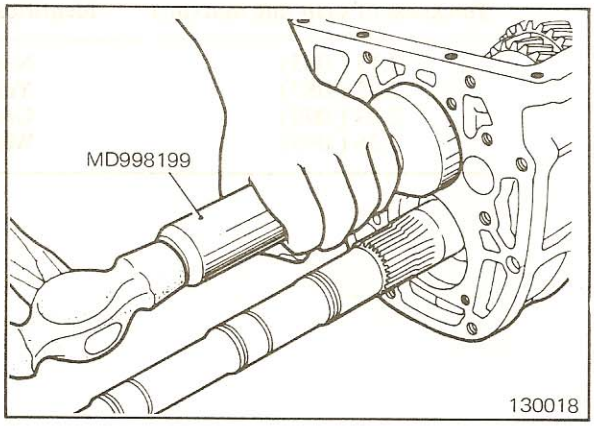
134022

(3) Select and install the mainshaft front end snap ring which will minimize clearance between the snap ring and the 3-4 synchronizer hub. In other words, install the thickest snap ring that will fit into the snap ring groove. (134024)
(4) Make sure that the 3rd speed gear turns smoothly.
(5) Install needle bearing, 2nd speed gear and 1-2 synchronizer assembly onto the mainshaft from rear end.
(6) Install bearing sleeve, needle bearing, 1st speed gear and spacer onto the mainshaft from the rear end.
(7) Push the bearing spacer firmly toward the 1st speed gear and make sure that 1st and 2nd speed gears turn smoothly.

2. Insert the mainshaft assembly in the transmission case.
3. Install the pilot bearing (needle bearing) on front end of the mainshaft.
4. Install the synchronizer ring to 3-4 synchronizer assembly.
5. Install the main ring gear to the mainshaft.
6. Insert the 1-2 and 3-4 shift forks to the synchronizer sleeve groove.
7. Insert the countershaft gear into the transmission case.
8. With the snap ring fitted to the countershaft front bearing (needle), drive the bearing into the case by pushing on the outer race. (130017)
9. Install the snap ring to the countershaft rear bearing (ball), then install it into place with special tool. (130018)
10. Drive in the main ring gear bearing using special tool. (MD998029)
11. Drive in the mainshaft bearing using special tool. (130019) While driving the bearing in, make sure that the synchronizer ring is properly positioned between the main ring gear and the 3-4 synchronizer.



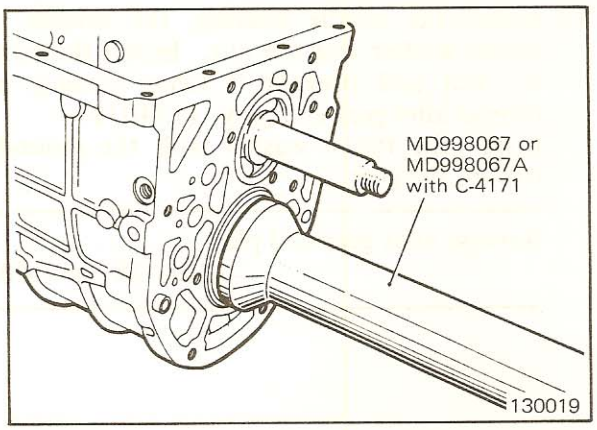
130017



130018

12. Install the ring (large) to the main ring gear bearing.
13. Select and install a main ring gear snap ring of the proper thickness to minimize clearance between the snap ring and bearing. In other words, install the thickest snap ring that will fit into the snap ring groove.

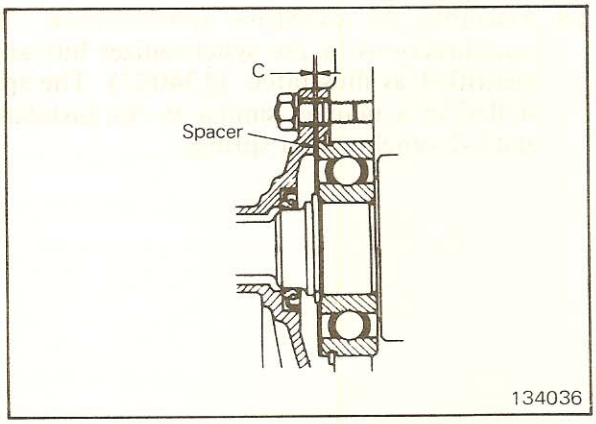
Thickness of snap ring mm (in.)	Identification color
2.3 (.091)	White
2.35 (.092)	None
2.4 (.094)	Red
2.45 (.096)	Blue
2.5 (.098)	Yellow



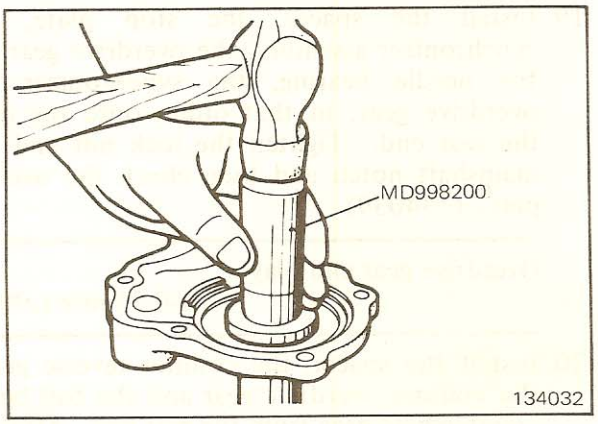
14. Install the front bearing retainer. When installing the retainer, install a spacer of proper size so that the clearance (C) shown in illustration will be within the specified tolerance. Apply sealant to both sides of the front bearing retainer gasket and fill with gear oil to the oil seal lip; then install the gasket and the oil seal. When installing the new oil seal, use special tool. (134036)

Front bearing retainer to bearing clearance (C)
0-0.1 mm (0-.004 in.)

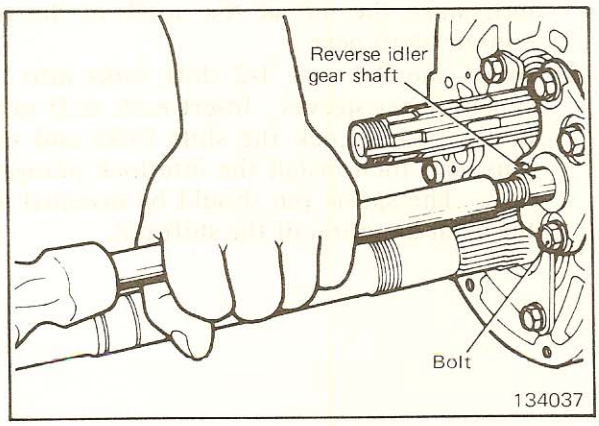
Thickness of spacer mm (in.)	Identification color
0.84 (.033)	Black
0.93 (.037)	None
1.02 (.040)	Red
1.11 (.044)	White
1.2 (.047)	Yellow
1.29 (.051)	Blue
1.38 (.054)	Green



15. Install the rear bearing retainer.

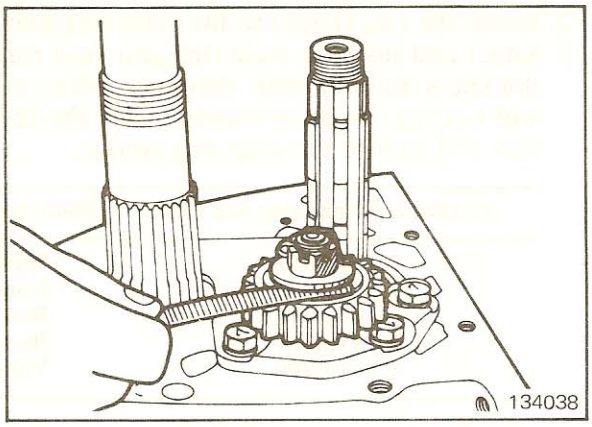


16. Install the reverse idler gear shaft. When installing the shaft, install the bolts as guides as illustrated.

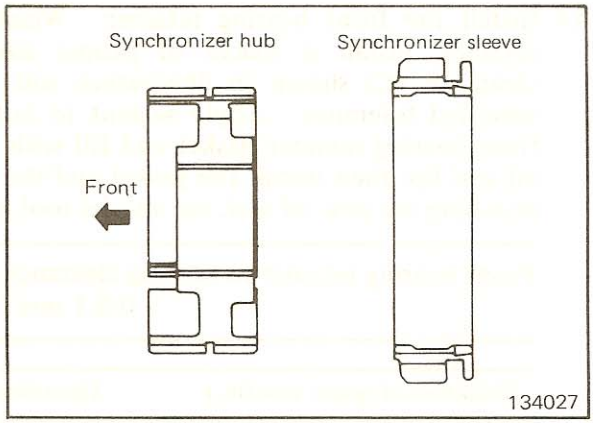


17. Install the needle bearing, the reverse idler gear, the thrust washer and the nut. Install the cotter pin to lock the nut and prevent it from turning, and check the reverse idler gear end play. (134038)
Install the thrust washer with the ground side directed toward the gear.

Reverse idler gear end play . . . . . .
0.12-0.28 mm (.005-.011 in.)

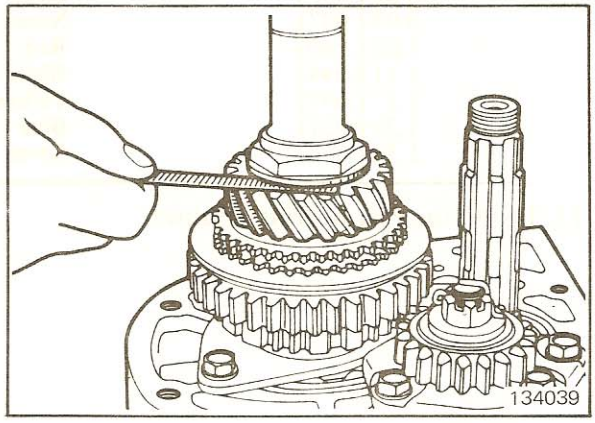


18. Assemble the overdrive synchronizer. The front and rear directions of the synchronizer hub and sleeve can be identified as illustrated. (134027) The spring can be installed in a manner similar to the installation of the 3-4 and 1-2 synchronizer springs.



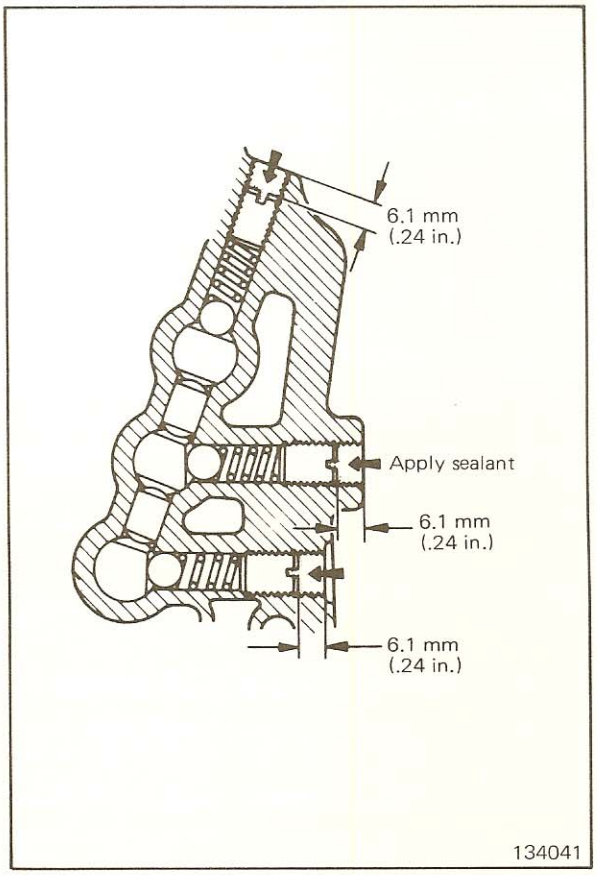
19. Install the spacer, the stop plate, the overdrive synchronizer assembly, the overdrive gear bearing sleeve, the needle bearing, the synchronizer ring and the overdrive gear, in that order, onto the mainshaft from the rear end. Tighten the lock nut and stake it at the mainshaft notch and then check the overdrive gear end play. (134039)

Overdrive gear end play . . . . . .
0.1-0.25 mm (.004-.010 in.)



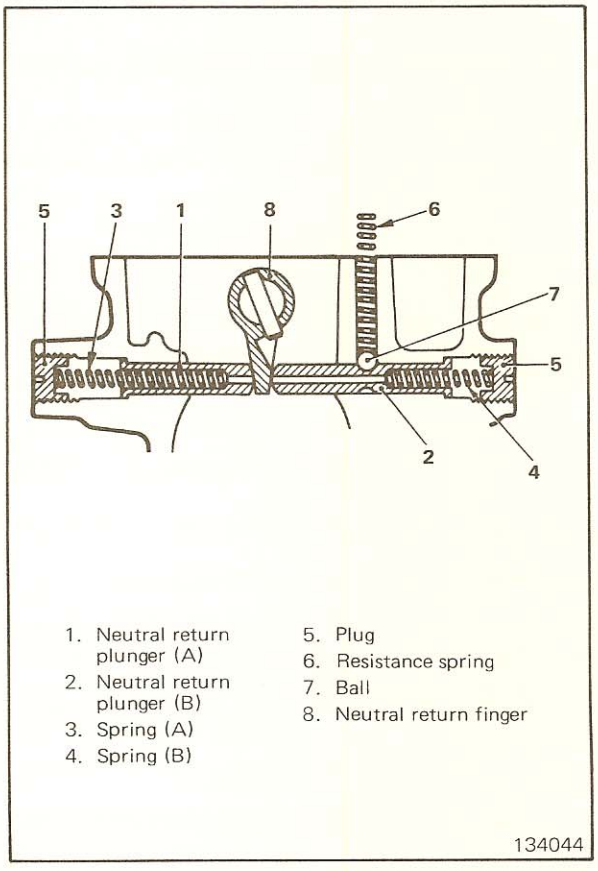
20. Install the spacer, the counter reverse gear, the spacer, the counter overdrive gear and the ball bearing onto the countershaft gear from the rear end. After tightening the nut, stake the nut at the notch at the rear end of the counter shaft gear.
21. Insert the 3-4 and 1-2 shift forks into their respective synchronizer sleeves. Insert each shift rail from the rear of the case. Lock the shift forks and rails with spring pins, and then install the interlock plunger between shift rails. The spring pin should be installed with the slot in the axial direction of the shift rail.

22. Insert the ball and poppet spring (small end facing the ball) into each shift rail. Tighten the plug to the specified position. After installation, seal the plug head with sealant. (134041)
23. Install the ball bearing on to the rear end of the mainshaft.
24. Install the speedometer drive gear.
25. Apply sealant to both sides of the extension housing gasket and install the gasket on the housing. Next, install the extension housing to the transmission case. When installing the housing, turn the change shifter fully down to the left. Make sure the forward end of the control finger fits snugly in the slot of the shift lug.
    Apply sealant to the threads of extension housing attaching bolts before installation.



26. Install the neutral return plungers (A) and (B), the springs, and resistance spring and ball. Tighten each plug till the top is flush with the boss top surface. Apply sealant to the plug heads. (134044)
27. Apply sealant to the outside surface of the speedometer driven gear sleeve, install the sleeve into the extension housing and mesh it with the ring gear. After installing into the locking plate groove, lock the sleeve with the locking plate.
28. Install the backup light switch after applying sealant to the threads. Remember to install the steel ball.
29. Install the under cover, and then tighten attaching bolts to the specified torque. Be careful not to overtighten the bolts, otherwise the gasket will be damaged, resulting in oil leakage.

Under cover attaching bolts
tightening torque . . . . . 7.8-9.8 Nm (6-7 ft.lbs.)



GROUP-22

WHEELS AND TIRES

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATION 2
TROUBLESHOOTING 3
SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES 4
CHECKING OF TIRE WEAR 4
CHECKING OF WHEEL RUNOUT 4
CHECKING OF TIRE RUNOUT 4
COMPONENT SERVICE 5
WHEELS AND TIRES 5

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

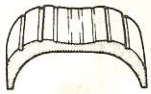
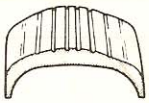
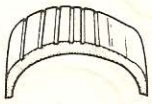
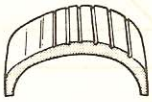
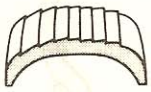
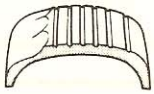
Wheels	
Tire size	215SR15
Wheel type	Steel type
Wheel size	6JJ x 15
Amount of wheel offset mm (in.)	22 (.87)

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Service limits	
Wheel runout mm (in.)	
Radial runout	1.2 (.05)
Tire runout mm (in.)	
Radial runout	3.0 (.12)
Tread depth of tires mm (in.)	1.6 (.06)
Repair limit	
Wheel dynamic balance Ncm (in.lbs.)	3.5 (.3)
Tire inflation pressures kPa (psi)	
For vehicle unladen	
Front	180 (26)
Rear	180 (26)
For vehicle laded	
Front	180 (26)
Rear	240 (34)

TORQUE SPECIFICATION

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Hub nuts for wheels	70-80 (50-57)

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
Unevenly worn tires Center of tread worn 	Over-inflation	Adjust the tire pressure
Both sides of tread worn 	Under-inflation	Adjust the tire pressure
Inside of tread worn 	Insufficient toe-in Insufficient camber	Adjust
Outside of tread worn 	Excessive toe-in Excessive camber	Adjust
Feathering 	Excessive toe-in	Adjust
Cupping 	Unbalanced wheels	Adjust
	Loose wheel bearings	Inspect for looseness and adjust the preload
	Loose ball joints	Inspect, and repair as necessary
	Malfunction of shock absorbers	Inspect, and repair as necessary
Road noise, body vibration	Over-inflation or under-inflation	Adjust the tire pressure
	Unbalanced wheels	Adjust
	Wheel runout	Replace the wheel(s)
	Abnormally worn tires	Replace the tires
	Unbalanced propeller shaft	Adjust or replace

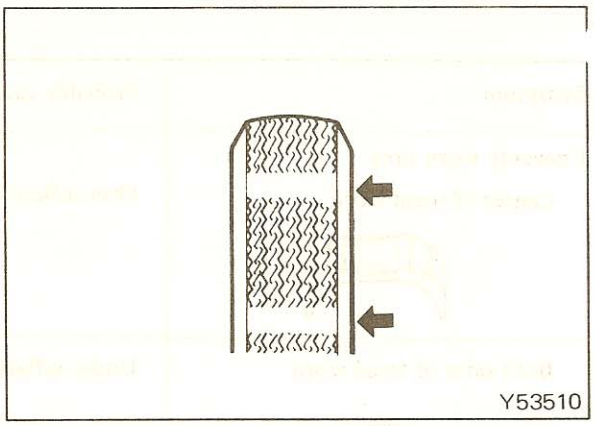
D11071

CHECKING OF TIRE WEAR

Measure the tread depth. If the remaining tread depth is less than the service limit, replace the tire.

Tread depth [Service limit]	1.6 mm (.06 in.)

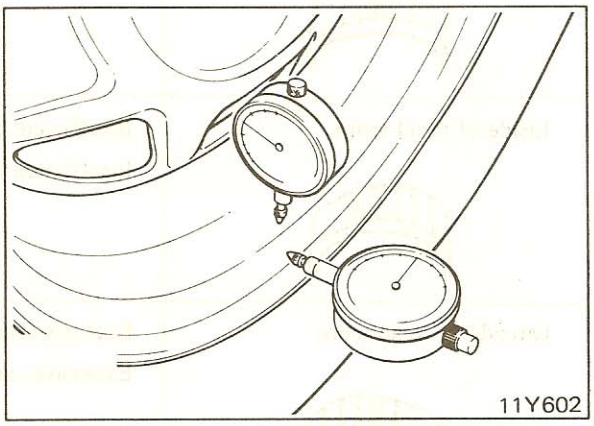
NOTE
When the tread depth of tires is reduced to 1.6 mm (.06 in.) or less, wear indicators will appear.



CHECKING OF WHEEL RUNOUT

1. Jack up the vehicle and support with floor stands.
2. Measure wheel runout with a dial indicator. If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the wheel.

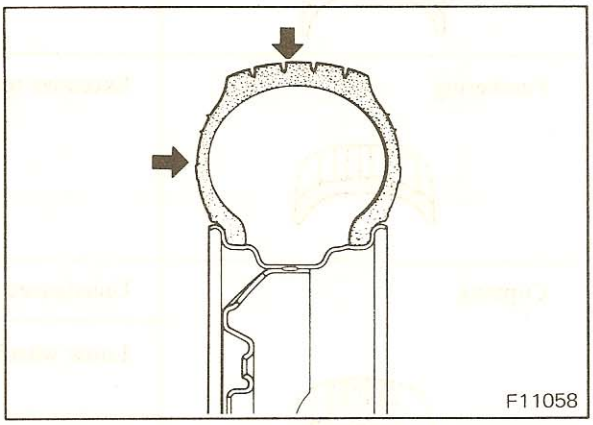
Wheel runout [Service limit]	Radial 1.2 mm (.05 in.)



CHECKING OF TIRE RUNOUT

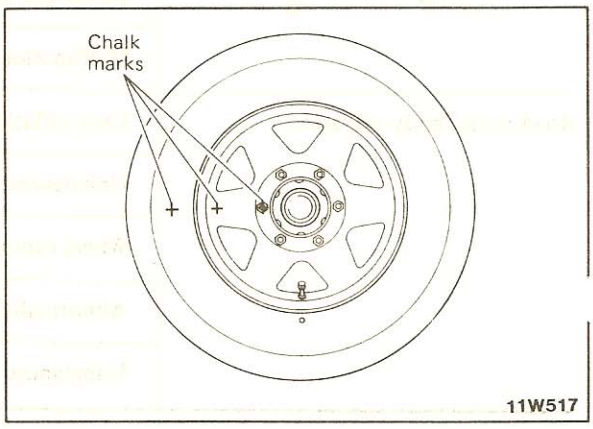
Measure the radial.

Tire runout [Service limit]	Radial 3.0 mm (.1 in.)



Simple Method to Reduce Runout

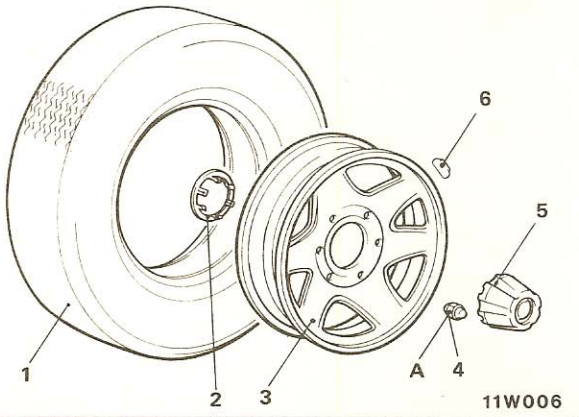
1. Measure runout and make chalk marks on tire sidewall, wheel and nearest stud at point of maximum runout before removing the tire from the wheel.
2. Remove the tire from the wheel and remount the wheel on the drum or hub in the former position.
3. Check the radial and lateral wheel runout. They should not exceed the service limits.
4. If the point of greatest wheel runout is near the original chalk mark, remount the tire, so that the chalk mark is 180 degrees from the original mark. Recheck tire runout.



COMPONENTS

1. Tire
2. Holder
3. Wheel
4. Hub nut
5. Center cap
6. Balance weight

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	70-80	50-57

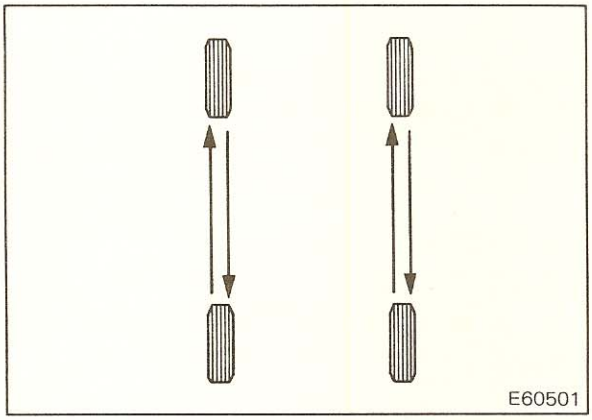


TIRE ROTATION

1. Rotate the tires in the pattern illustrated. (E60501)
2. Hand tighten the hub nuts, and then use a torque wrench to tighten them to specification.

Tightening torque . . . . . 70-80 Nm (50-57 ft.lbs.)

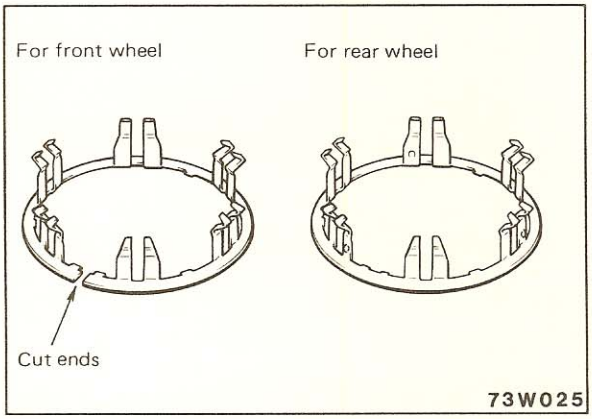
NOTE
Do not use an impact wrench or apply oil to the wheel studs.



CENTER CAP

Installation

NOTE
The metal fittings which attach the center caps, are different on the front wheels from those on the rear.

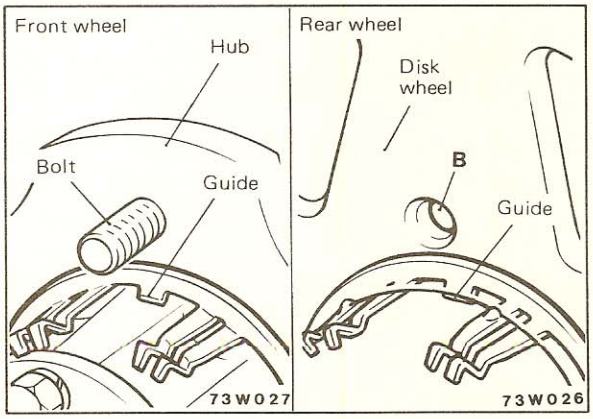


Attaching Center Cap Metal Fittings to Front Wheels

Align any of the guides (three projections) inside the fitting with a bolt position, and then mount the fitting on the hub, being careful that the cut ends are not opened. (73W027)

Attaching Center Cap Metal Fittings to Rear Wheels

Align any of the guides (three projections) inside the fitting with the position of the wheel mounting hole (B) and mount the fitting to the wheel from the inside. (73W026)



BODY AND SHEET METAL

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
LUBRICANTS 2
SPECIAL TOOL 3
TROUBLESHOOTING 3
COMPONENT SERVICE 4
BODY PANELING 4
MOUNTING 7
HOOD 10
FUEL FILLER DOOR 12
UNDER GUARD 13
BUMPERS 13
FENDERS 15
GRILLE AND MOULDINGS 17
MUD GUARD 18
WINDOW GLASS 19
FRONT DOORS 23
BACK DOOR 32
STRIPE TAPE 37
INSTRUMENT PANEL 39
FLOOR CONSOLE 42
TRIMS 44
HEADLINING AND ASSIST STRAPS 46
SEATS 48
SEAT BELTS 54

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Front doors	
Construction	Front-hinged, sash construction
Regulator system	X-arm type
Locking system	Pin-fork type
Glass installation method	
Windshield glass	Weatherstrip type
Quarter window glass	Weatherstrip type
Back door window glass	Weatherstrip type
Glass thickness	
Windshield glass mm (in.)	5.7 (.22)
Quarter window glass mm (in.)	4 (.16)
Back door window glass mm (in.)	4 (.16)
Door window glass mm (in.)	4 (.16)
Ventilator window glass mm (in.)	5 (.2)
Suspension seats	
Suspension mechanism	Coil spring type with shock absorber
Up-and-down movement stroke mm (in.)	80 (3.15)
Body weight adjustment kg (lbs.)	50-100 (110.2-220.5)
Seat height adjustment	3 levels

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Body to frame	28-32 (20-23)
Under skid plate to frame	18-25 (13-18)
Under cover to under skid plate	10-13 (7-9)
Hood release cable	3.5-4.0 (2.5-2.9)
Front door hinges to body	30-40 (22-29)
Back door hinges to body	30-40 (22-29)
Spare tire carrier to back door	8-10 (5.8-7.0)
Seat anchor bolts	
Head marked 8	10-14 (7-10)
Head marked 10	32-49 (23-35)
Suspension seats	
Shock absorber attaching bolts	7-10 (5-7)
Link attaching bolts	27-36 (20-26)
Rear seat back stopper	20-30 (14-22)
Seat belt tightening bolts	23-65 (17-47)

LUBRICANTS

	Recommended lubricant	Quantity
Sliding portion of seat adjuster	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP	As required

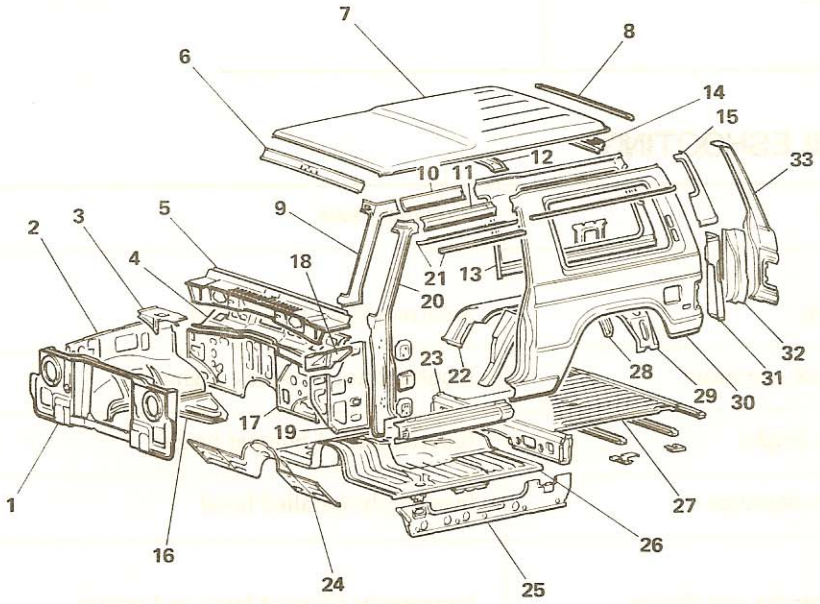
Tool (Number and name)	Use
MB990784 Ornament remover 	Removal of trims

TROUBLESHOOTING

Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
HOOD		
Floating	Incorrect hood lock height	Adjust
Stiff lock operation	Incorrect hook-to-lock alignment	Adjust
Uneven height	Incorrect hood bumper height	Adjust
Uneven clearance	Incorrectly installed hood	Adjust
DOORS		
Stiff opening and closing	Improperly adjusted latch and striker	Adjust
Level difference	Improperly installed door	Adjust
Uneven clearance	Improperly installed door	Adjust
WATER LEAKS		
Leaking in from bulkhead holes	Sealant improperly applied to grommets in bulkhead	Apply sealant
Leaking in from door glass	Poor contact of door glass	Adjust
	Gap at top of glass	Adjust
Leaking in from door edges	Deformed or damaged weatherstrip	Replace
Leaking in from center of door	Clogged drainage hole	Clean hole
	Insufficiently bonded or damaged waterproof film	Replace
DUST		
Entering from floor	Cracked or improperly filled sealant at floor joints	Apply sealant

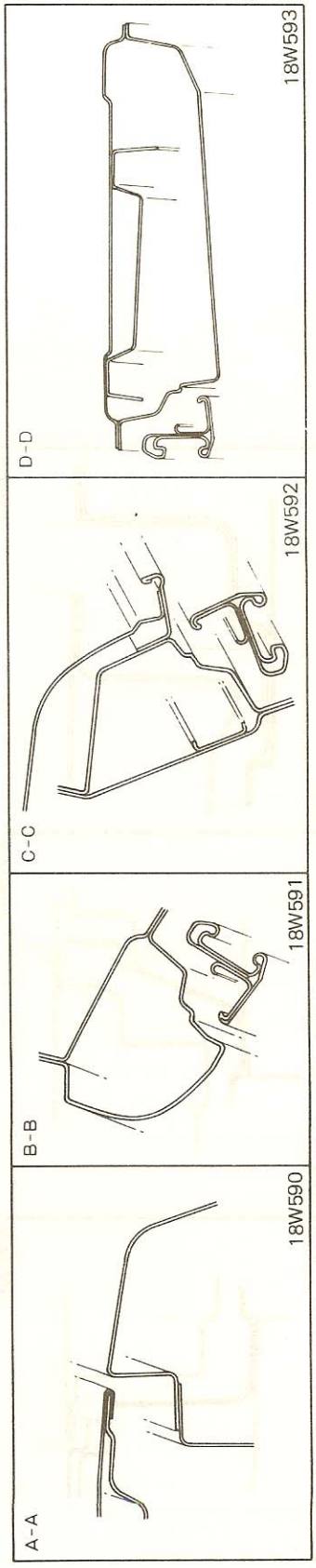
COMPONENTS

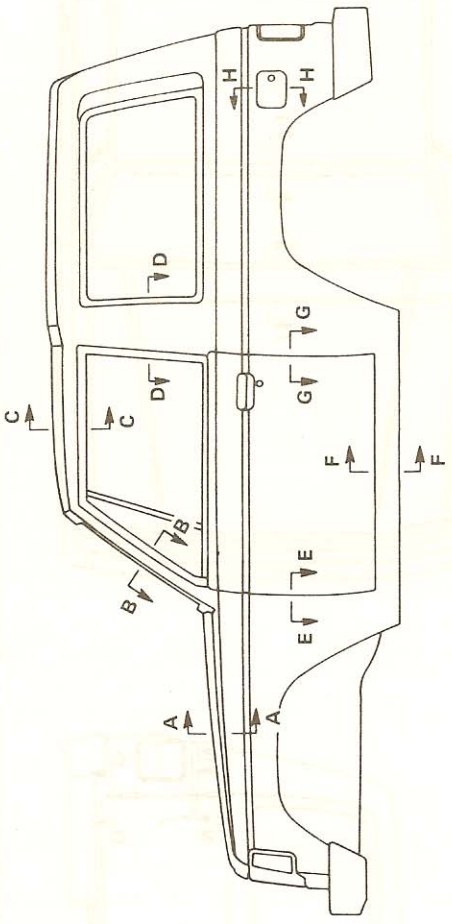
1. Headlight support
2. Front fender shield
3. Battery tray
4. Cowl top inner panel
5. Cowl top outer panel
6. Front roof rail, inner
7. Roof panel
8. Rear drip channel
9. Front pillar, inner, upper
10. Side roof panel, inner
11. Side roof panel, outer
12. Roof bow
13. Side panel, inner, upper
14. Rear roof rail
15. Rear end panel, inner, upper
16. Fender shield extension
17. Dash panel, upper
18. Cowl top extension
19. Front pillar, inner, lower
20. Front pillar, outer
21. Drip channel
22. Rear wheelhouse inner panel
23. Side sill, outer
24. Dash panel, lower
25. Side sill, inner
26. Front floor pan
27. Rear floor pan
28. Rear wheelhouse outer panel
29. Side panel, inner, lower
30. Side panel, outer
31. Rear end panel, inner, lower
32. Rear end panel reinforcement
33. Rear end panel, outer

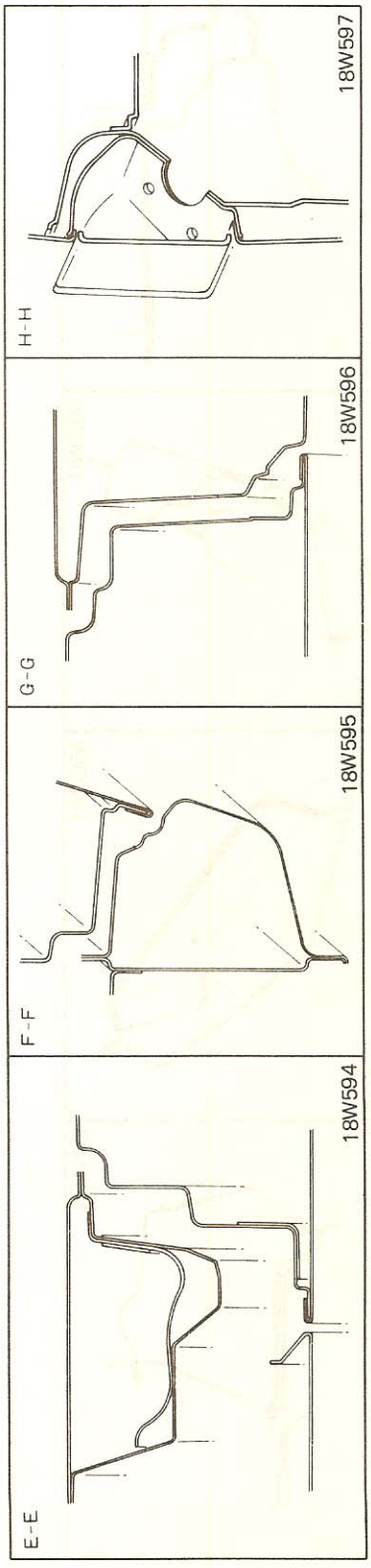


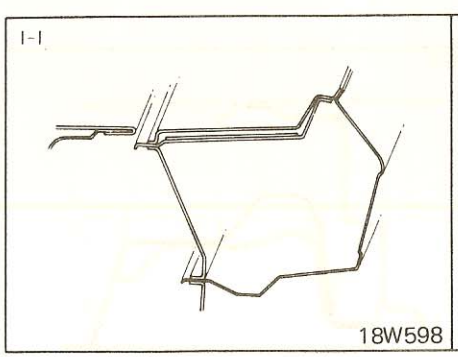
18W630

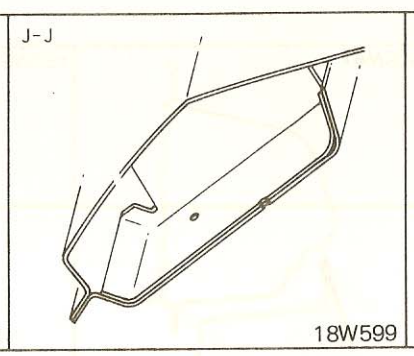
CROSS SECTIONS OF SHELL-TO-BODY JUNCTIONS

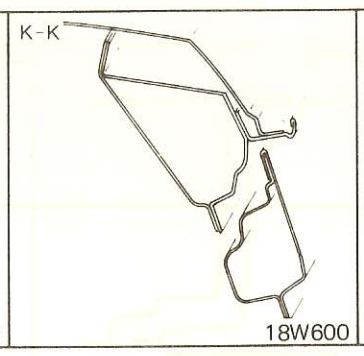


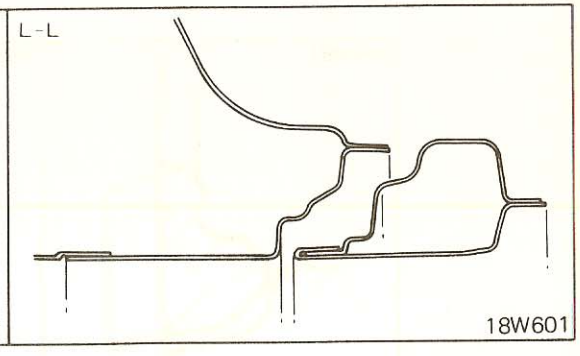


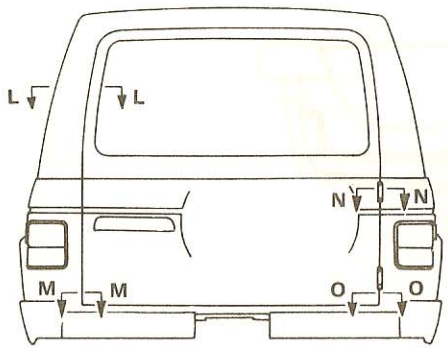


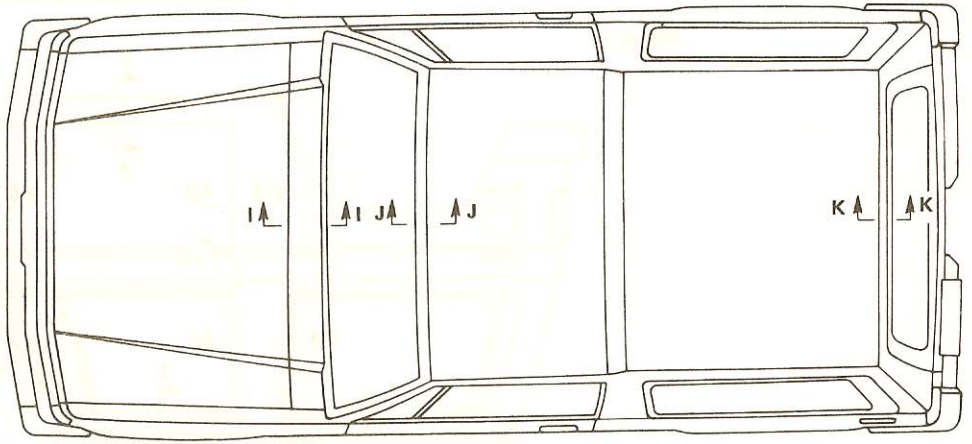

I-I
18W598

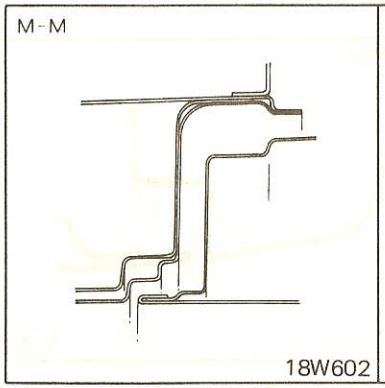

J-J
18W599

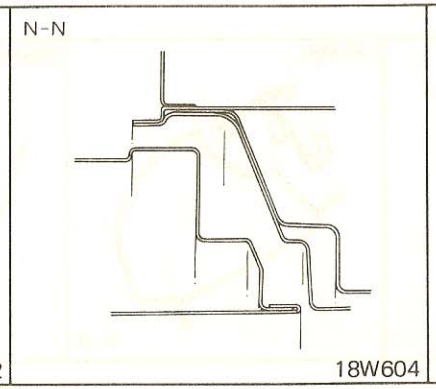

K-K
18W600

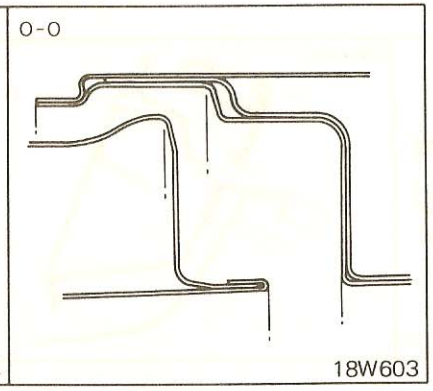

L-L
18W601


L
L
N
N
M
M
O
O

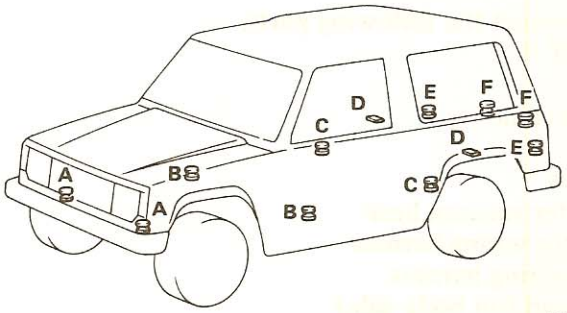

I
I
J
J
K
K
18W589


M-M
18W602

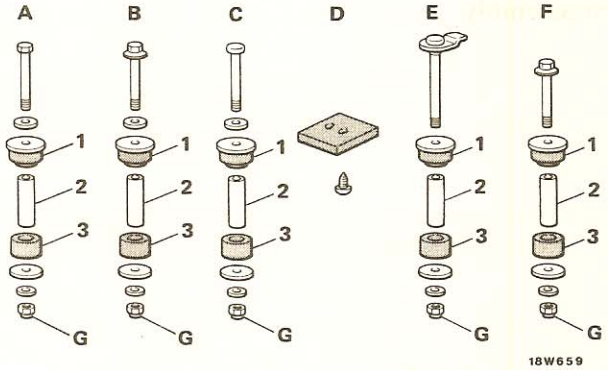

N-N
18W604


O-O
18W603

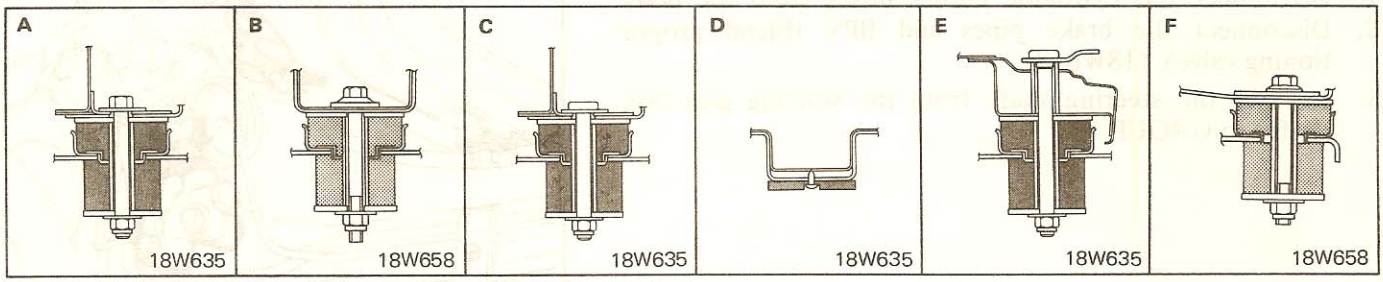
COMPONENTS



1. Body mounting rubber A
2. Spacer
3. Body mounting rubber B



	Nm	ft.lbs.
G	28-32	20-23



REMOVAL

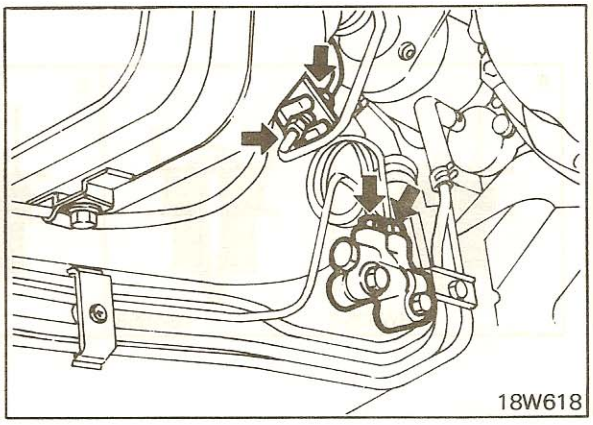
Engine compartment

Remove or disconnect the following parts.
(Refer to GROUP 9.)

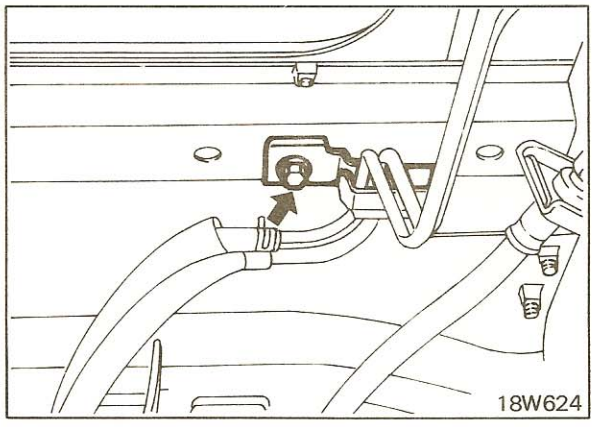
(1) Air cleaner
(2) Accelerator cable
(3) Vapor hose
(4) Heater hoses
(5) Brake booster vacuum hose
(6) Starter motor wiring harness
(7) Alternator wiring harness
(8) Engine ground (on body side)
(9) High-tension cable
(10) Water temperature gauge connector
(11) Power steering pump
(12) Oil pressure switch harness
(13) Radiator assembly

Under body and rear of body

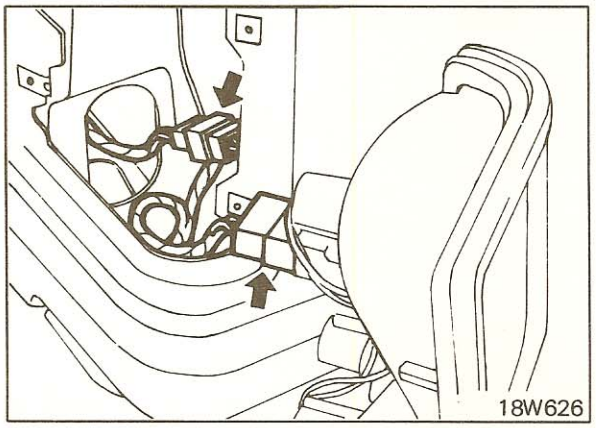
1. Disconnect the hydraulic clutch hoses from the body.
2. Disconnect the brake pipes and BPV (blend proportioning valve). (18W618)
3. Remove the steering shaft from the steering gear box. (Refer to GROUP 19.)



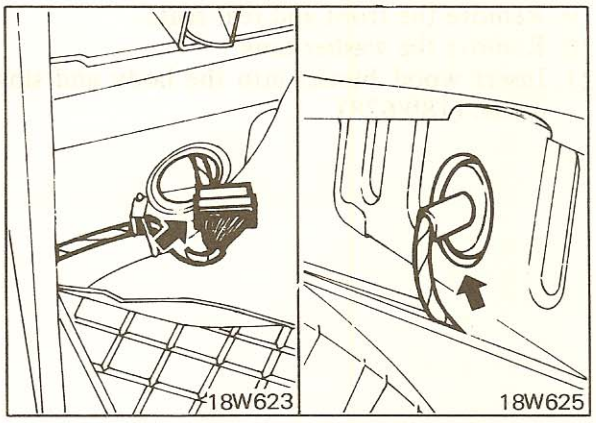
4. Drain the brake fluid and detach the brake pipe from the upper arm post. (Refer to GROUP 2.)
5. Disconnect the speedometer cable from the transmission.
6. Disconnect the backup light switch and 4WD indicator light switch connectors from the transmission.
7. Remove the fuel pipe mounting bolts. (18W624)



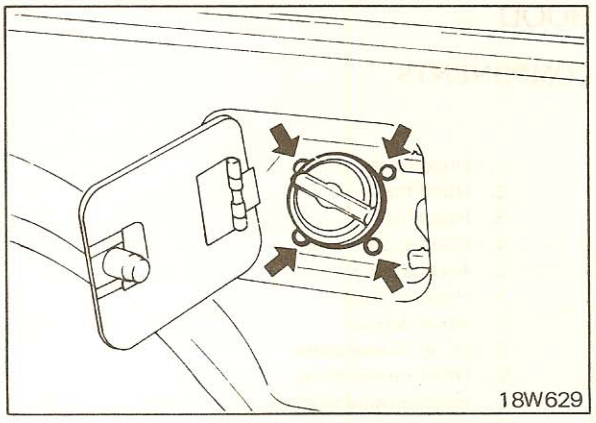
8. Remove the mud guards.
9. Remove the filler hose protector and disconnect the 2-way valve from the vapor hose located on the back of the protector. (Refer to GROUP 14.)
10. Remove the rear combination lights and disconnect the connectors. (18W626)
11. Push the grommets out downward.



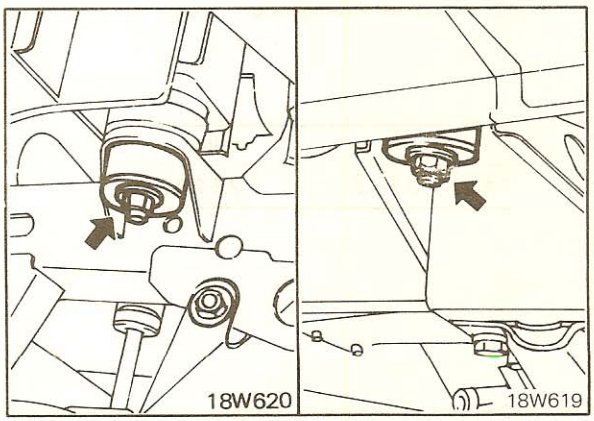
12. Disconnect the front harness and frame harness. (18W623)
13. Remove the frame harness grommet. (18W625)

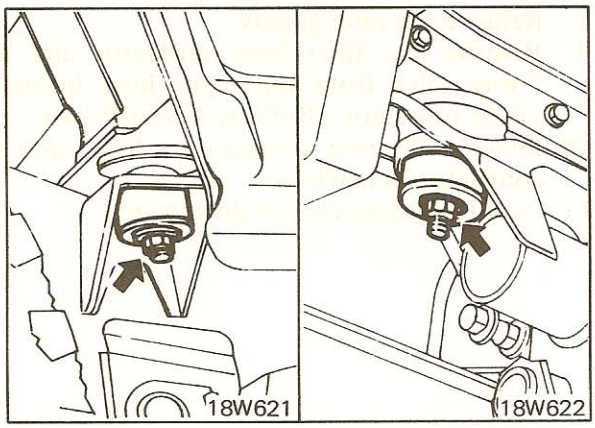


14. Remove the filler neck from the body.

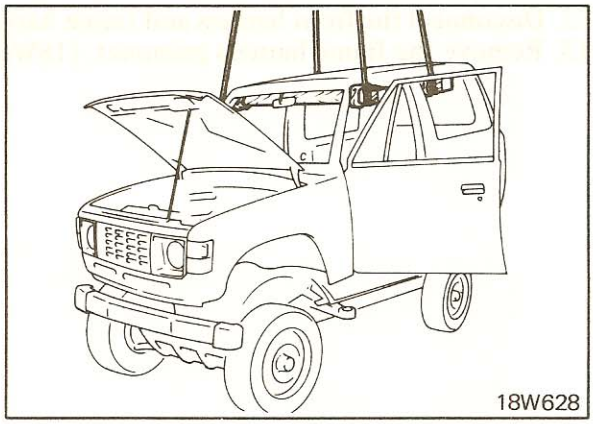


15. Remove the transmission gearshift lever and transfer gearshift lever. (Refer to GROUP 21.)
16. Disconnect the parking brake cable from the parking brake lever.
17. Remove the parking brake cable mounting bolts from the floor. (Refer to GROUP 5.)
18. Remove the body mounting bolts. (18W619, 18W620, 18W621, 18W622)





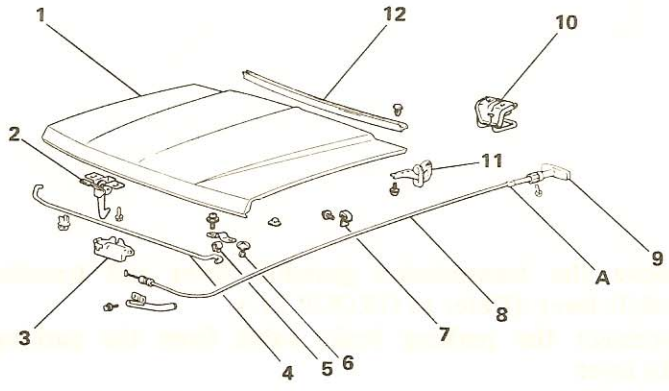
19. Remove the front and rear seats.
20. Remove the washer tank.
21. Insert wood blocks into the body and slowly lift with a crane. (18W628)



HOOD

COMPONENTS

1. Hood panel
2. Hood hook
3. Hood lock
4. Hood support rod
5. Rod bushing
6. Hood bumper
7. Hood damper
8. Hood release cable
9. Hood release knob
10. Release cable bracket
11. Hood hinge
12. Hood rear weatherstrip



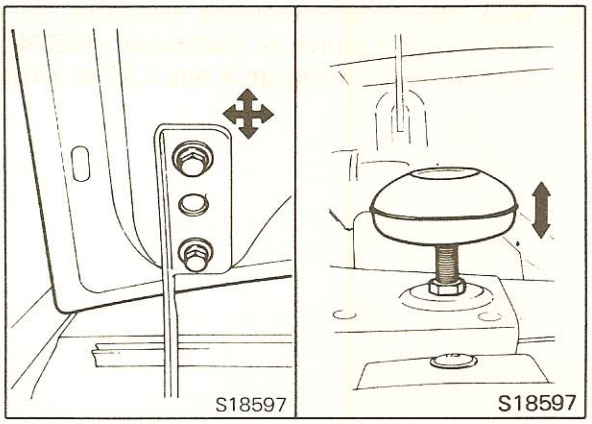
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	3.5-4.0	2.5-2.9

18W669

ADJUSTMENT

Hood

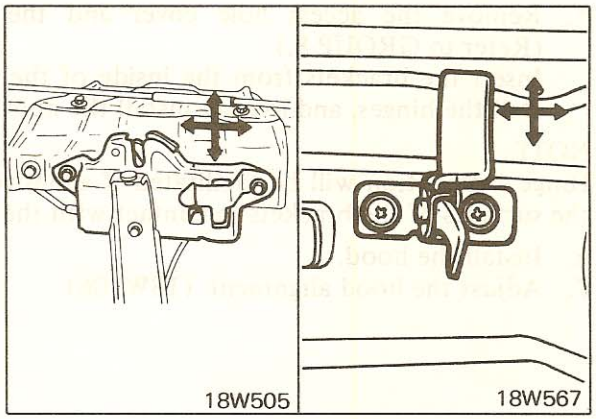
1. Adjust the longitudinal and lateral positions of the hood by utilizing the oblong holes in the hinges. (S18597)
2. Adjust the vertical position of the hood by adjusting the hood bumpers. (S18597)



Hood Lock and Hood Catch

1. Loosen the hood lock and hood catch stay mounting screws.
2. Adjust the position of the hood lock and hood catch so that they are in proper alignment with the hook. (18W505, 18W567)

NOTE
Apply chassis grease to the sliding part, the rotating part and the spring of the hood lock.



HOOD HINGE REPLACEMENT

To replace the hood hinges, use a hood hinge kit and follow these procedures:

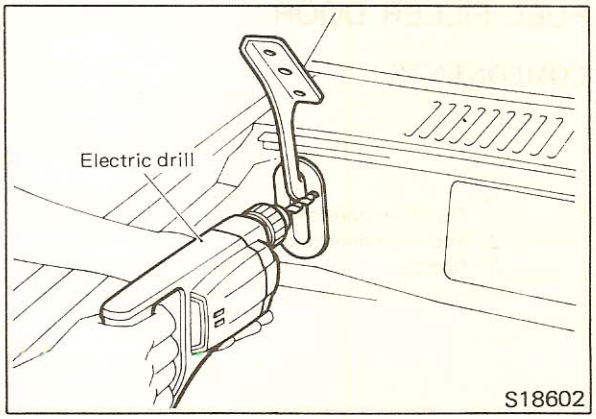
1. Remove the hood from the hood hinges.

Caution
Protect the front deck with a rag so that the hood protrusions do not damage it.

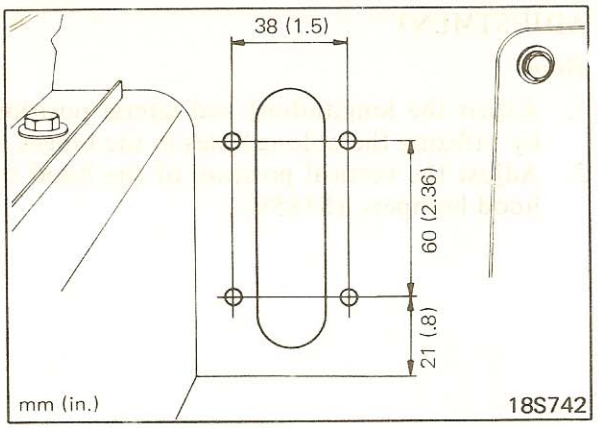
2. Remove the hood hinges. Use an 8 mm (.32 in.) drill to break the spot welds which fasten the hinges to the front deck.

Caution
Be careful not to drill holes in the deck panel.

NOTE
After removing the hinges, make sure that the hinge mounting surfaces on the front deck are flat and level.



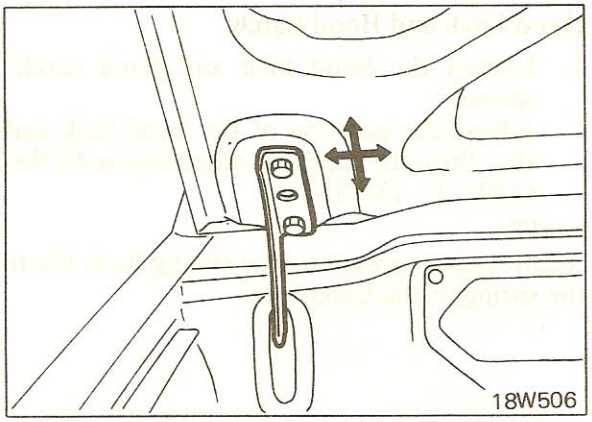
3. Mark the hinge mounting positions on the front deck with a center punch as illustrated. (18S742)
4. Drill the holes, using an 8 mm (.32 in.) drill.



5. Remove the access hole cover and the wiper motor. (Refer to GROUP 8.)
   Insert the brackets from the inside of the front deck, install the hinges, and loosely install the nuts.

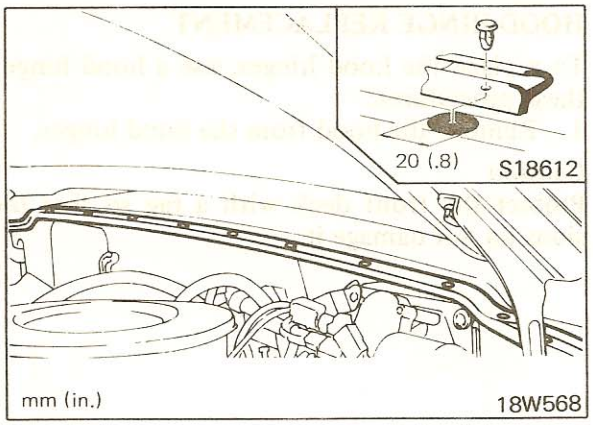
NOTE
Hinge installation will be facilitated if adhesive is applied to the surfaces of the brackets in contact with the front deck.

6. Install the hood.
7. Adjust the hood alignment. (18W506)



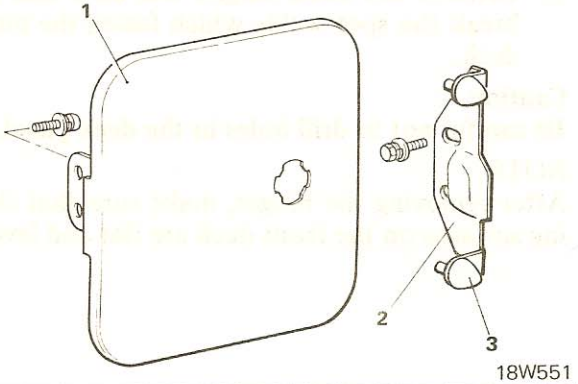
HOOD REAR WEATHERSTRIP REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the hood rear weatherstrip mounting clips.
2. Remove the hood rear weatherstrip.
3. Apply a drying sealant to and around the two hood rear weatherstrip mounting holes at the right and left ends of the front deck. (18W568)
4. Install the hood rear weatherstrip.



FUEL FILLER DOOR

COMPONENTS

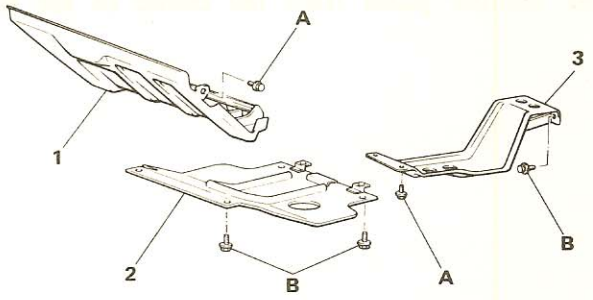


1. Fuel filler door panel
2. Fuel filler door hook
3. Damper

COMPONENTS

1. Under skid plate
2. Under cover
3. Transfer case protector

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	18-25	13-18
B	10-13	7-9

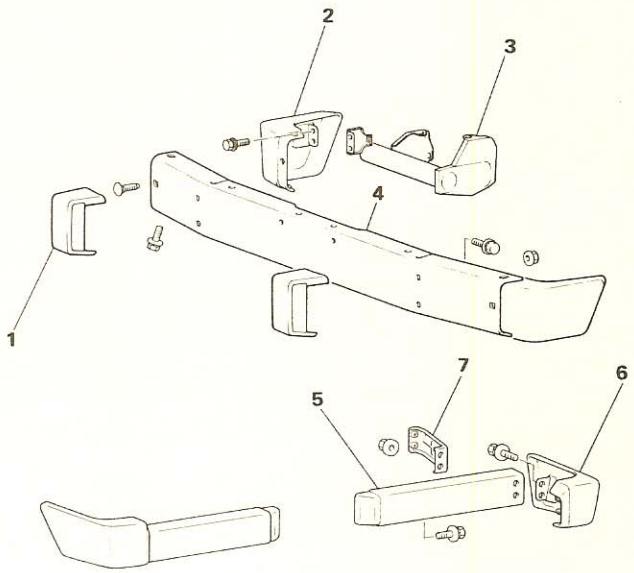


18W654

BUMPERS

COMPONENTS

1. Bumper guard
2. Front bumper side
3. Bumper stay assembly
4. Front bumper center
5. Rear bumper center
6. Rear bumper side
7. Rear bumper side support

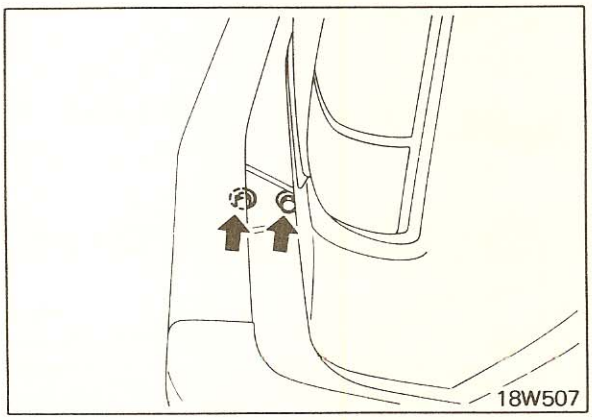


18W662

REMOVAL

Front Bumper

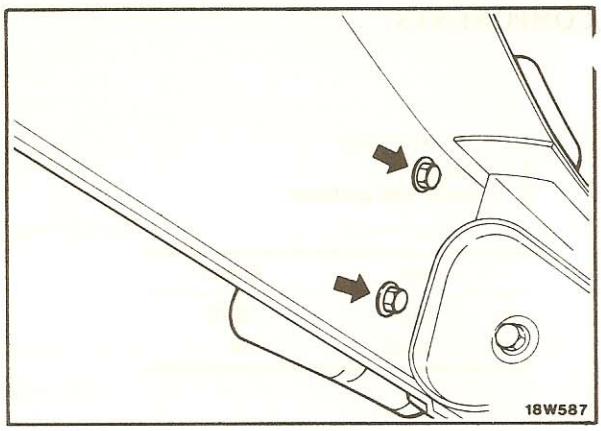
Remove the front bumper from the frame.



18W507

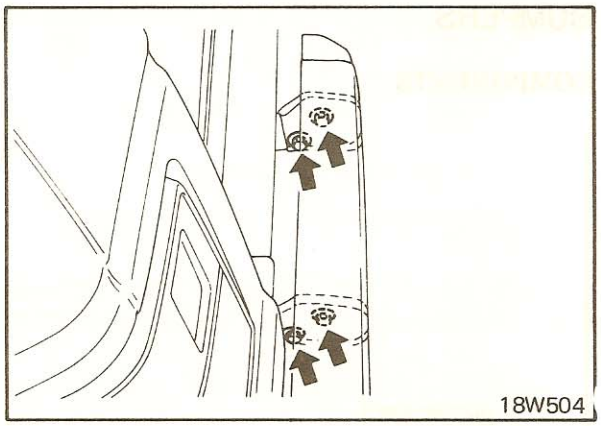
Bumper Guard

Remove the bumper guard from the center of the front bumper.



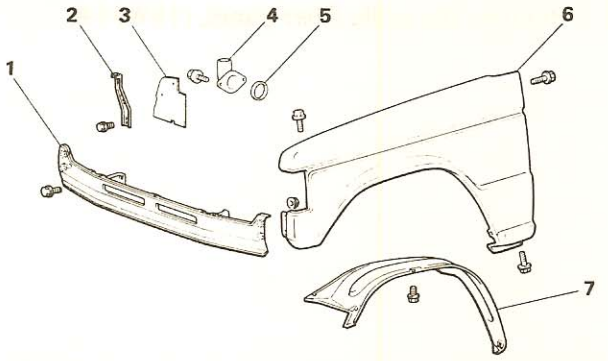
Rear Bumper

Remove the rear bumper from the frame.



COMPONENTS

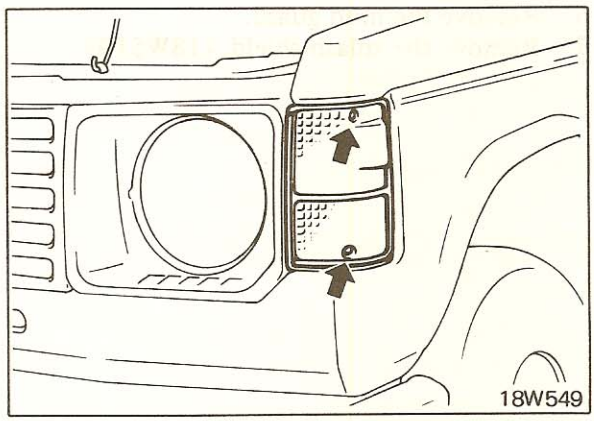
1. Grille filler panel
2. Hood catch stay
3. Waterproof pad
4. Air duct
5. Rubber packing
6. Front fender
7. Splash shield



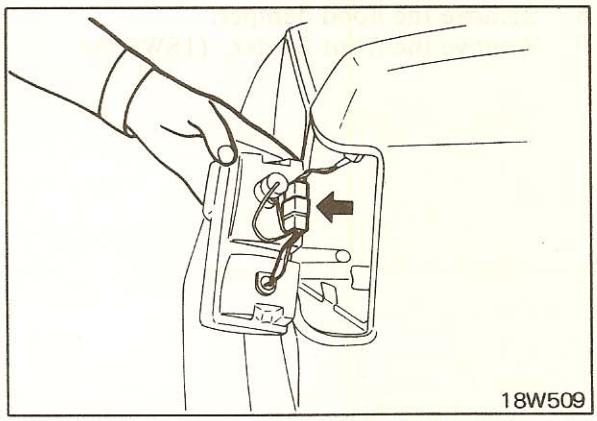
18W632

REMOVAL

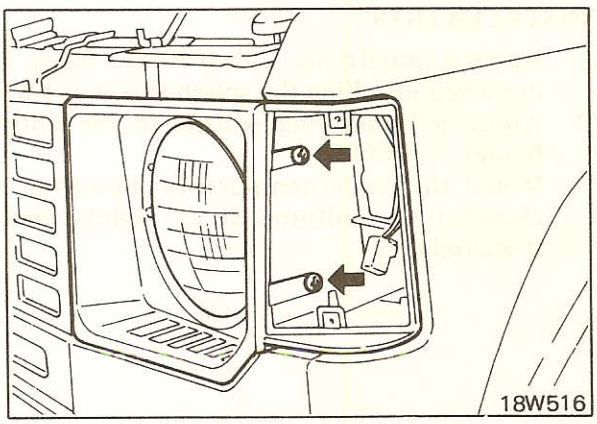
1. Remove the front combination light mounting screws.


18W549

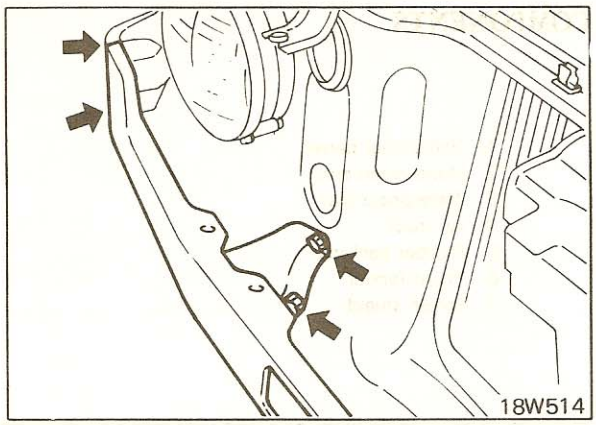
2. Disconnect the front combination light connector and remove the front combination light.


18W509

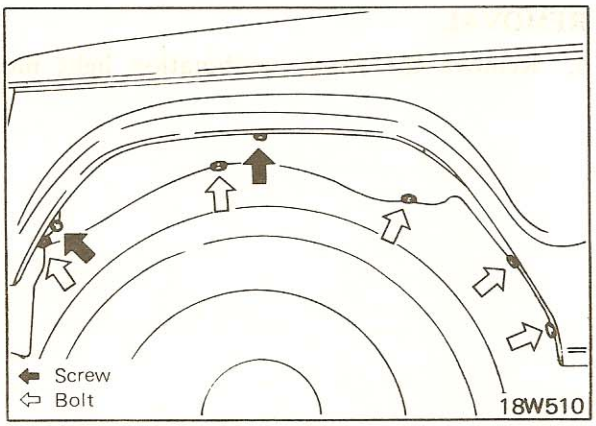
3. Remove the headlight bezel.


18W516

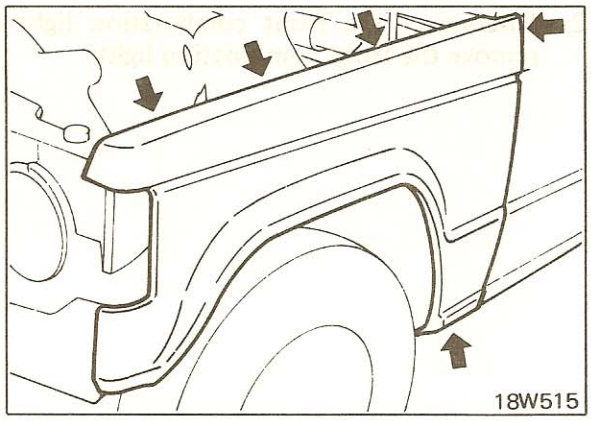
4. Remove the radiator grille. (Refer to p. 23-17.)
5. Remove the grille filler panel. (18W514)



6. Remove the mud guard.
7. Remove the splash shield. (18W510)

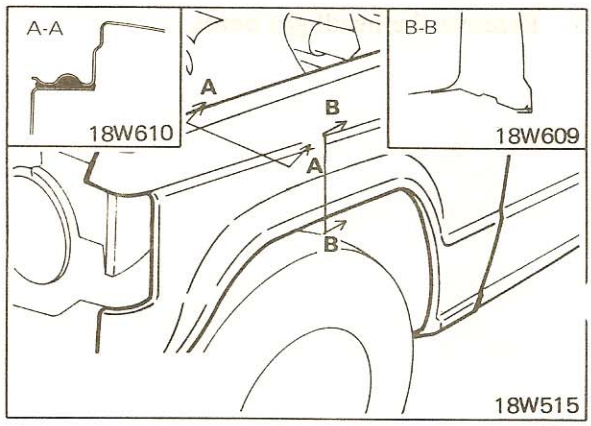


8. Remove the hood damper.
9. Remove the front fender. (18W515)



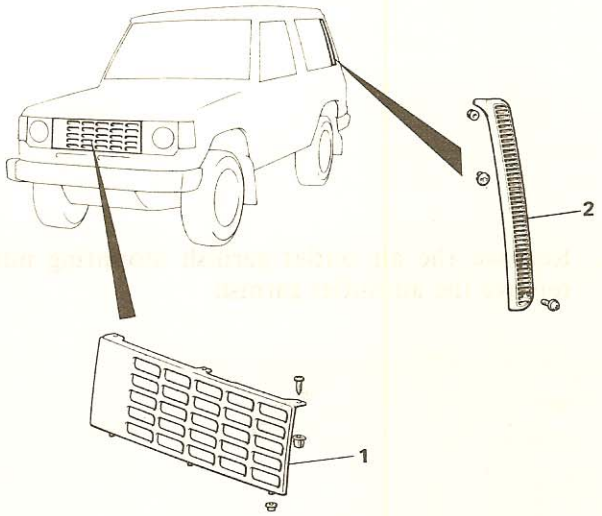
INSTALLATION

1. Apply a non-drying sealant to the flange part of the fender when installing the splash shield. (18W515)
2. Apply a non-drying sealant to the entire top part of fender. (18W515)
3. Mount the fender temporarily in position, make sure that clearance is uniform at all points, and then tighten it securely.



COMPONENTS

1. Radiator grille
2. Air outlet garnish

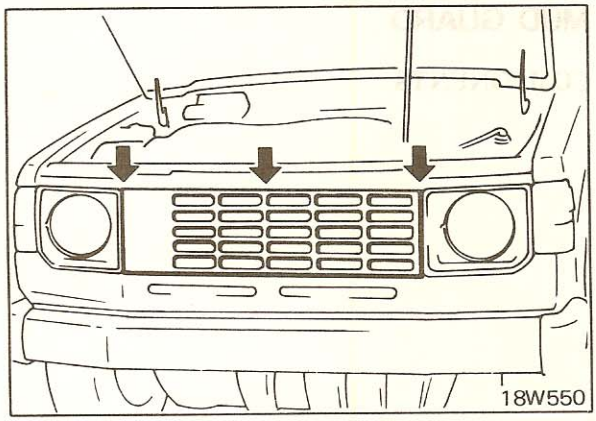


18W577
18W633

REMOVAL

Radiator Grille

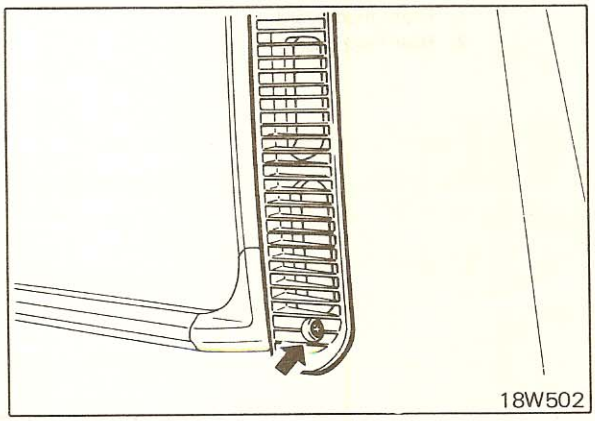
Remove the radiator grille mounting screws, and then remove the radiator grille upward.



18W550

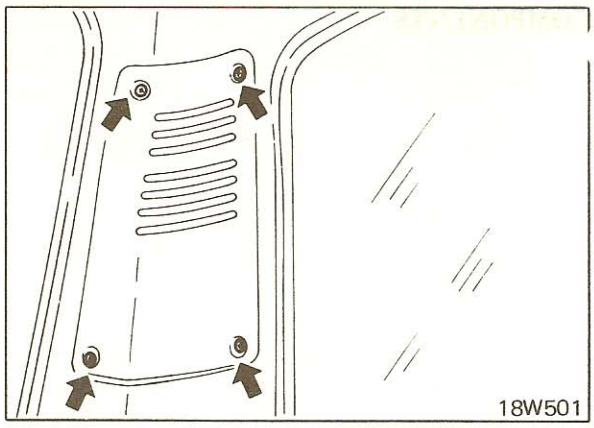
Air Outlet Garnish

1. Remove the air outlet garnish mounting screws.

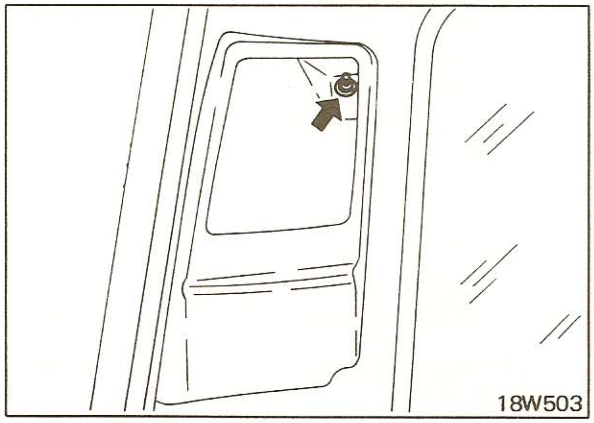


18W502

2. Remove the rear ventilator cover.

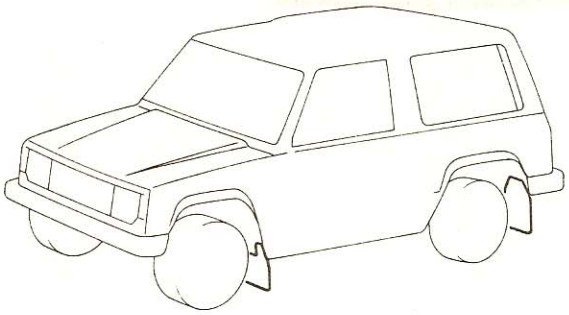


3. Remove the air outlet garnish mounting nuts, and then remove the air outlet garnish.

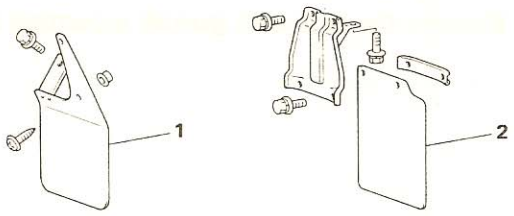


MUD GUARD

COMPONENTS



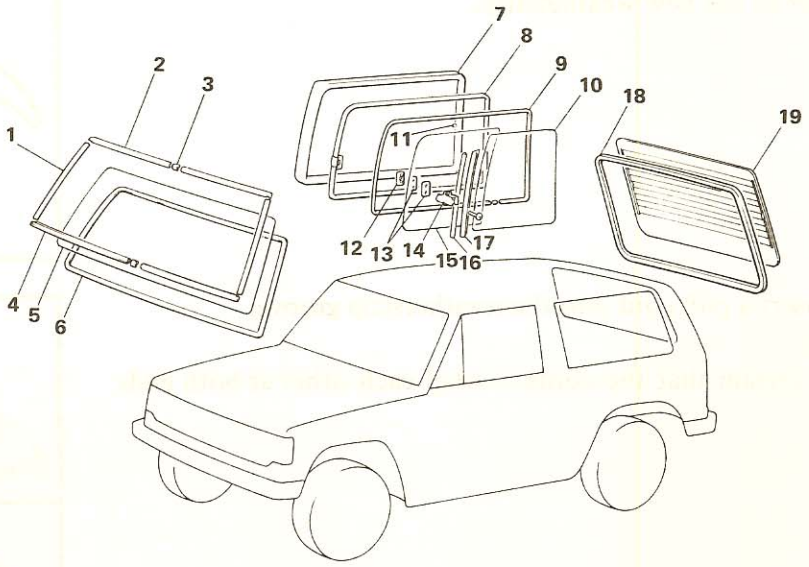
1. Front mud guard
2. Rear mud guard



18W664
18W640

COMPONENTS

1. Side moulding
2. Upper moulding
3. Moulding joint
4. Lower moulding
5. Windshield glass
6. Windshield weatherstrip
7. Quarter window weatherstrip
8. Quarter window sash
9. Quarter window runchannel
10. Quarter window glass, rear
11. Stopper
12. Connector
13. Packing
14. Side glass lock
15. Quarter window glass, front
16. Holder
17. Rear door window rubber seal
18. Back door window weatherstrip
19. Back door window glass

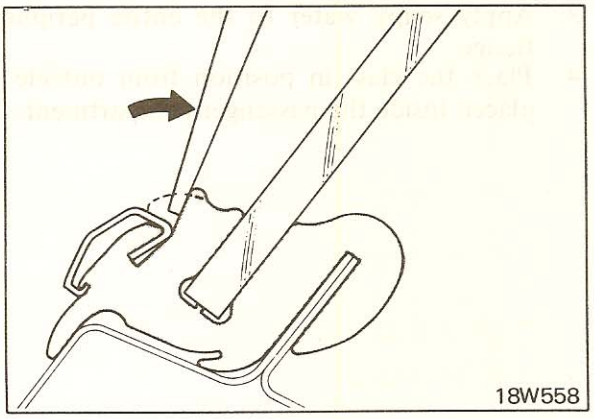


18W636

WINDSHIELD GLASS

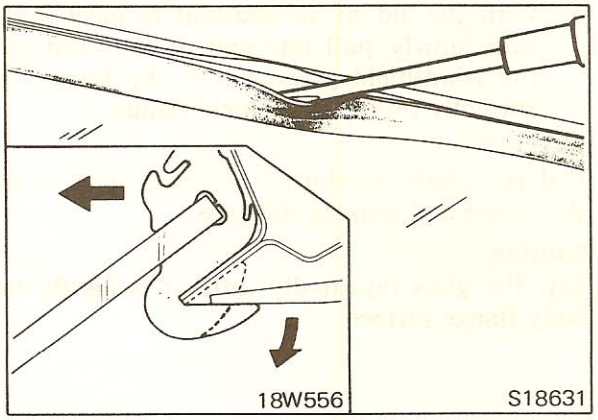
Removal

1. Remove the wiper arms, dome light and sun visors.
2. Using a screwdriver, push the upper moulding joint to the right or left until the moulding ends appear.
3. Insert the screwdriver between the jointed ends of the moulding and pry them out of the weatherstrip. Then remove the moulding by hand. (18W558)



18W558

4. Insert the screwdriver in weatherstrip lip, slide the screwdriver along the lip, and push the windshield glass outward. (18W556, S18631)



18W556 S18631

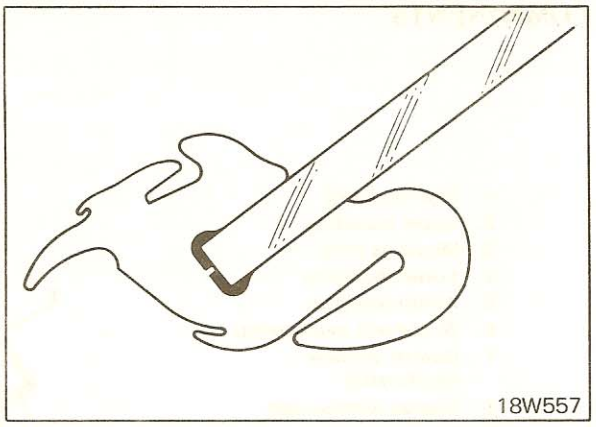
Inspection

Check for deformation of body flange.

Installation

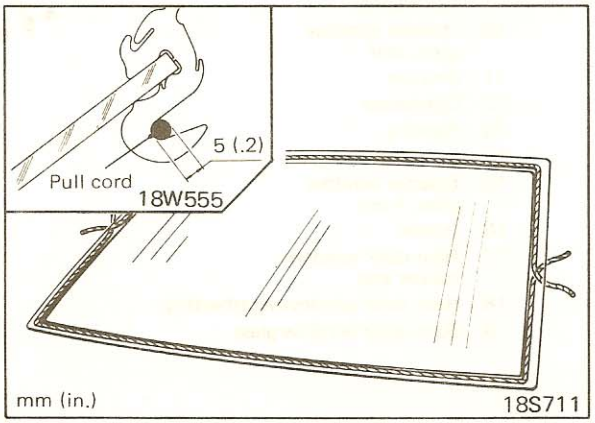
1. Coat the weatherstrip with drying sealant and fit it onto the windshield glass.

NOTE
Be sure to use new weatherstrip.

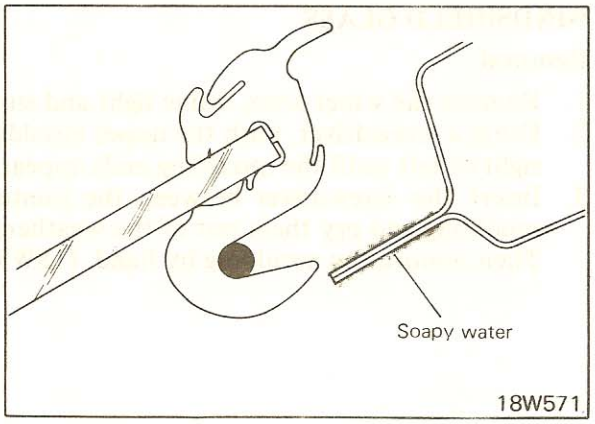


2. Insert a pull cord into the weatherstrip groove.

NOTE
Make certain that the cords overlap each other at both ends.



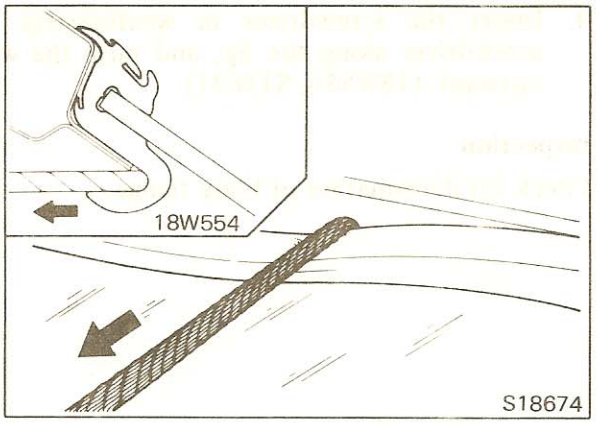
3. Apply soapy water to the entire periphery of the body flange.
4. Place the glass in position from outside with the cords placed inside the passenger compartment.



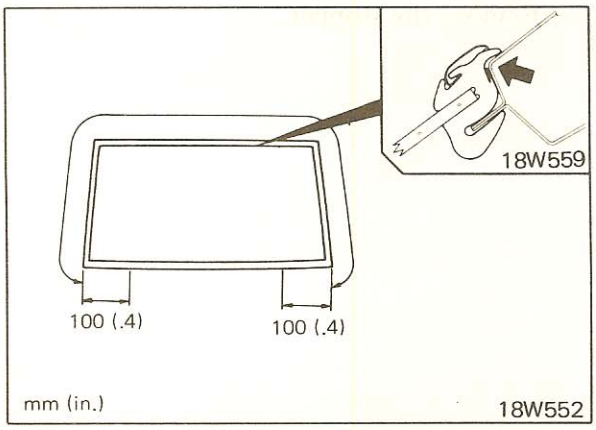
5. With the aid of an assistant to push the glass from outside, slowly pull one end of the cord at right angles to the windshield glass and fit the lips of the weatherstrip correctly on the windshield flange.

NOTE
Pull the cords, working from both sides of the glass toward the center and tapping the glass.

Caution
Tap the glass repeatedly until it is lightly held against the body flange surface.



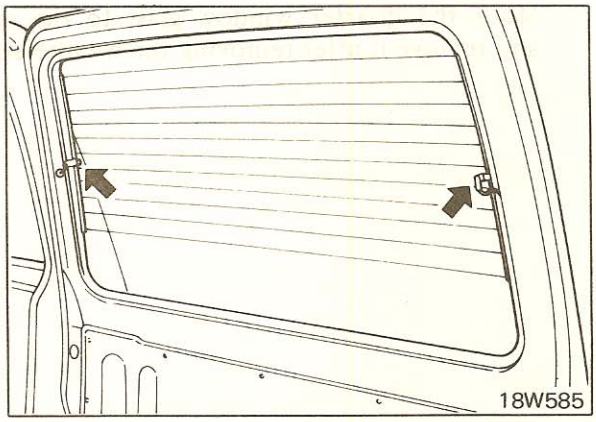
6. Apply drying sealant generously between the weatherstrip and body flange.
7. Mount the mouldings and the moulding joints onto the weatherstrip.



BACK DOOR WINDOW GLASS

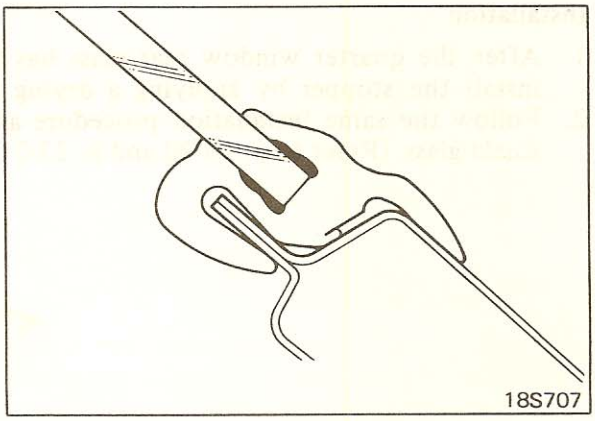
Removal

1. Remove the defogger terminal. (18W585)
2. Remove the rear wiper arm. (Refer to GROUP 8.)
3. Remove the weatherstrip and then remove the window glass.



Installation

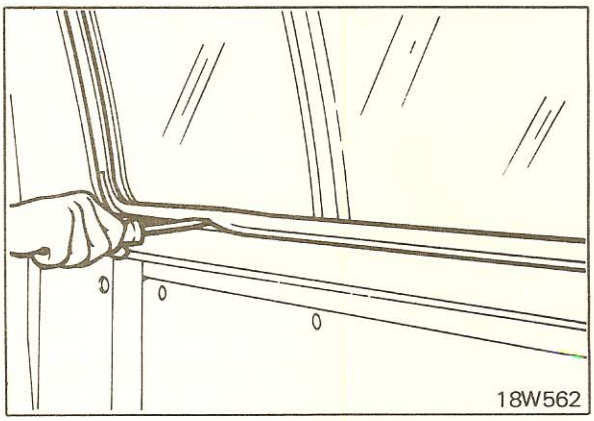
Apply semi-drying sealant to the weatherstrip.



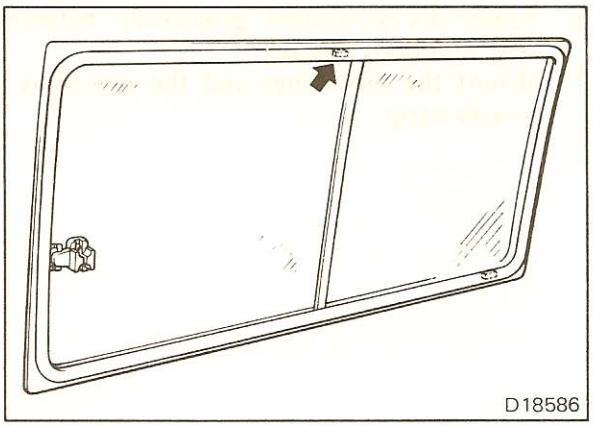
QUARTER WINDOW GLASS

Removal

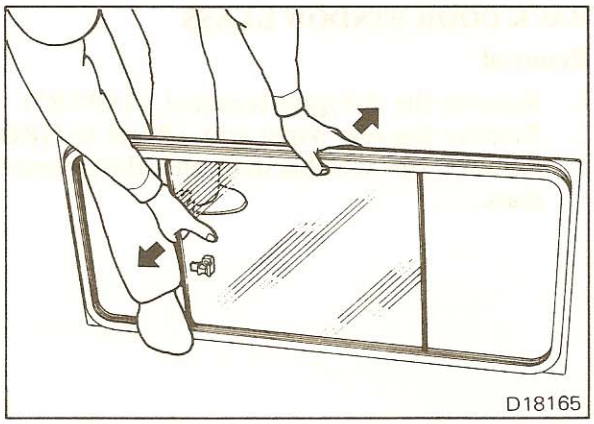
1. With the glass in position, push the quarter window assembly outward while raising the lip of the weatherstrip along the periphery.



2. Remove the stopper.

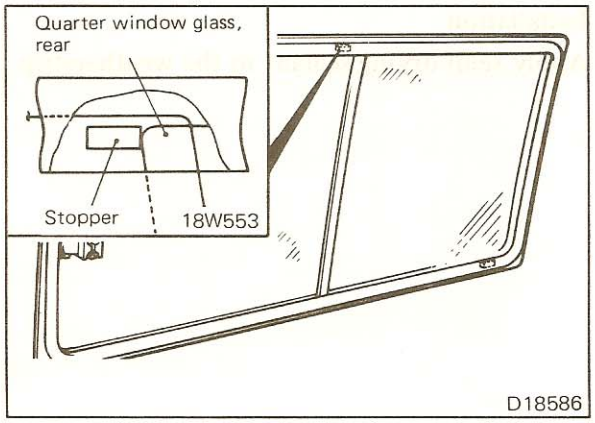


3. Move the quarter window glass to the middle position and remove it after removing the weatherstrip.



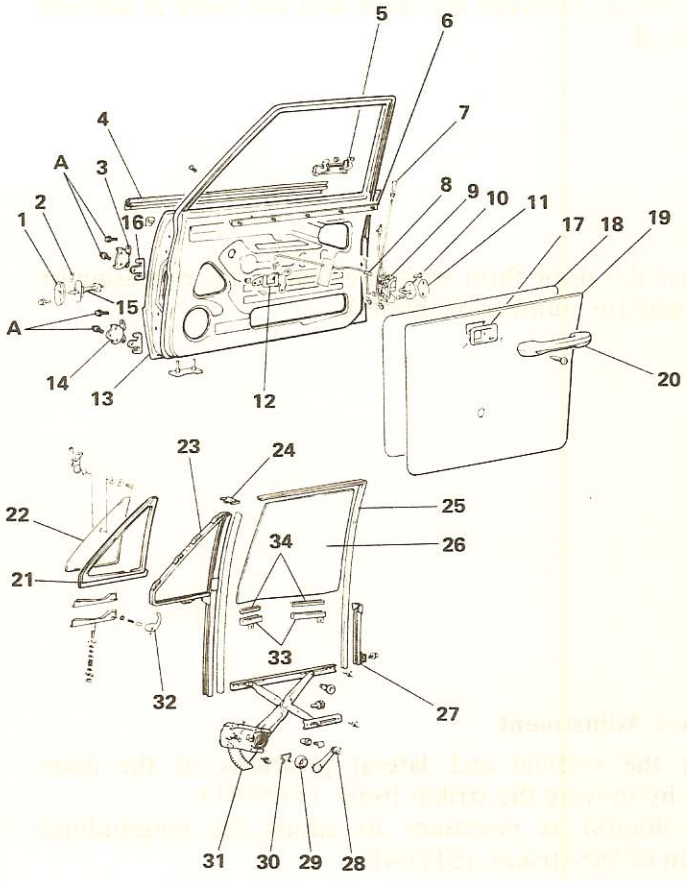
Installation

1. After the quarter window rear glass has been installed, install the stopper by applying a drying type adhesive.
2. Follow the same installation procedure as for the windshield glass. (Refer to p. 23-20 and p. 23-21.)



COMPONENTS

1. Door check cover
2. Spring pin
3. Door upper hinge
4. Weatherstrip, outer
5. Outside handle
6. Weatherstrip, inner
7. Inside lock knob
8. Inside handle rod
9. Door latch
10. Striker
11. Striker shim
12. Inside handle
13. Door panel
14. Door lower hinge
15. Door check
16. Door hinge shim
17. Inside handle cover
18. Waterproof film
19. Door trim
20. Armrest
21. Ventilator window weatherstrip
22. Ventilator window glass
23. Ventilator sash
24. Center sash protector
25. Window glass runchannel
26. Window glass
27. Door lower sash
28. Regulator handle
29. Escutcheon
30. Clip
31. Window regulator
32. Lock handle
33. Glass holder
34. Door glass pad



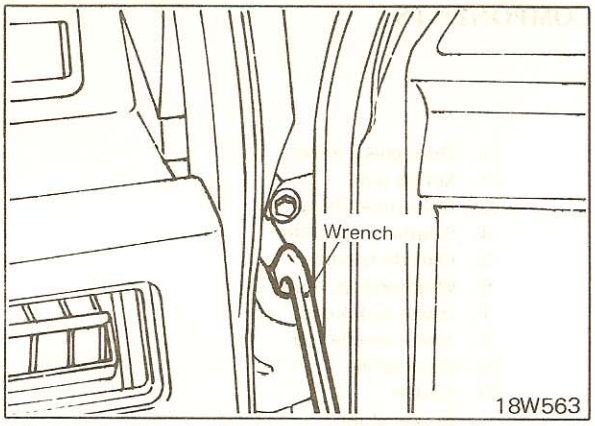
	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	30-40	22-29

18W627

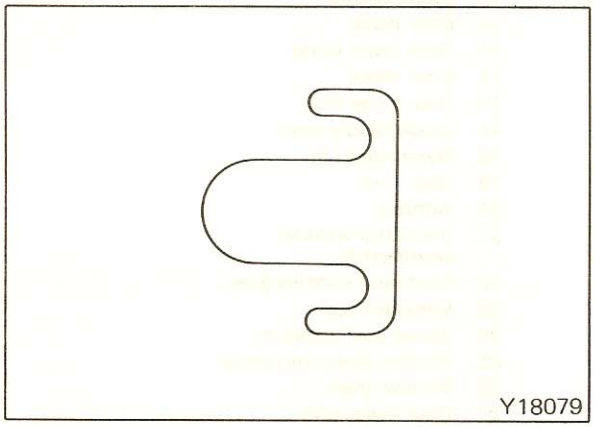
ADJUSTMENT

Door Adjustment

1. Using wrench, loosen the bolts that fasten the door hinges to the body. (18W563)
2. Move the door up and down and back and forth so that the clearance between the door and the body is uniform all around.

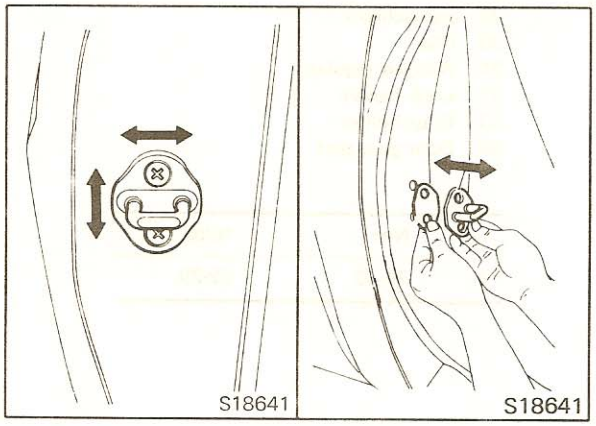


3. Position the door flush with the fender by increasing or decreasing the number of shim(s).



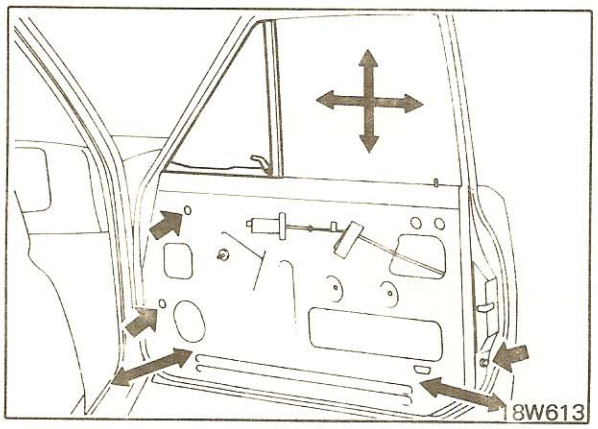
Door Striker Adjustment

1. Adjust the vertical and lateral positions of the door striker by moving the striker itself. (S18641)
2. Insert shim(s) as necessary to adjust the longitudinal position of the striker. (S18641)



Door Glass Adjustment

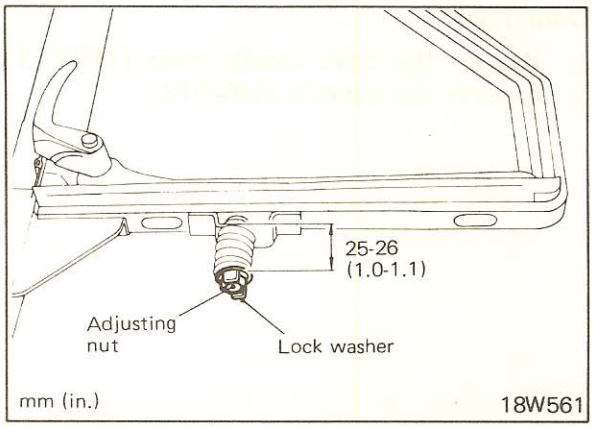
1. Remove the door trim and the waterproof film from the door. (Refer to p. 23-26.)
2. Loosen the screws and/or bolts which secure the ventilator window and rear lower sash.
3. With the door glass closed completely, move the ventilator window, rear lower sash and the sub roller guide to adjust the door glass position. (18W613)



Ventilator Window Adjustment

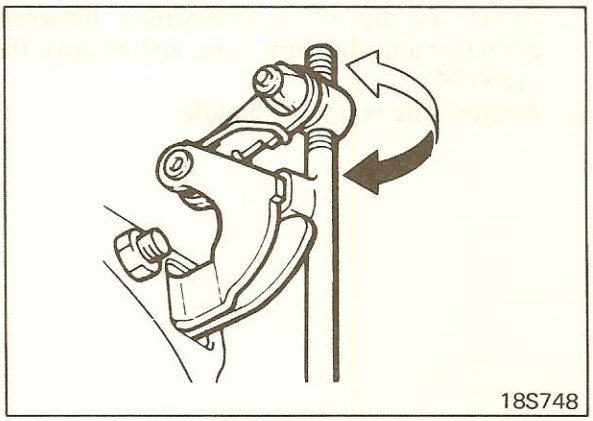
1. Remove the ventilator window assembly. (Refer to p. 23-27.)
2. Adjust the ventialtor window by turning the adjusting nut so that the ventilator window can be operated smoothly.

NOTE
Lock the adjusting nut by bending the tabs of the lock washer after the adjustment.



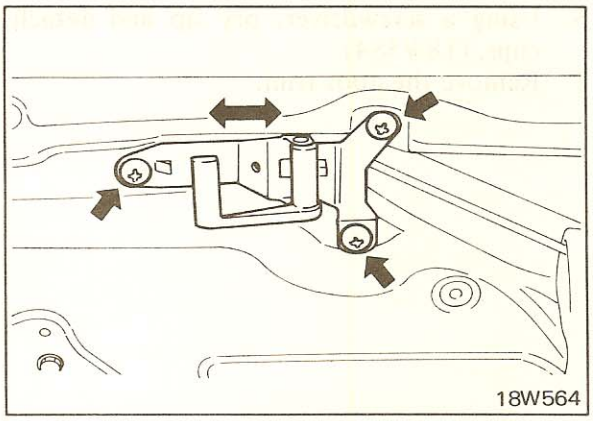
Outside Handle Adjustment

Disconnect the outside handle from the outside handle rod, and then turn it right or left to adjust the play.



Inside Handle Adjustment

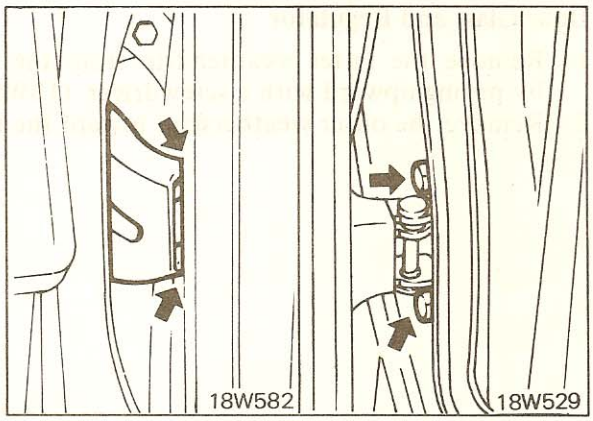
Move the inside handle to the right or left in order to adjust the play.



REMOVAL

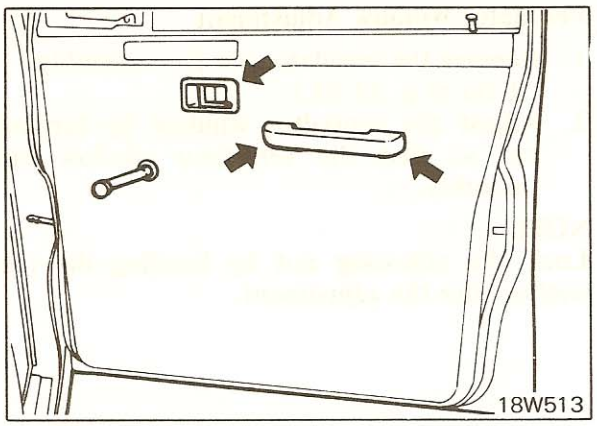
Door Assembly

1. Remove the spring pin from the door check.
2. Position a jack beneath the door at the center to support it.
3. Remove the door hinge mounting bolts from the door. (18W582, 18W529)
4. Remove the door assembly.

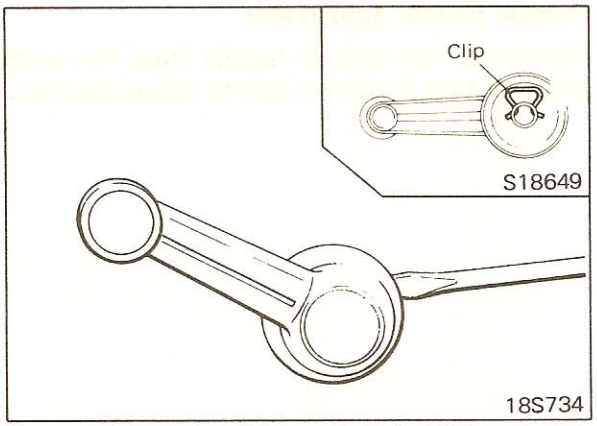


Door Trim

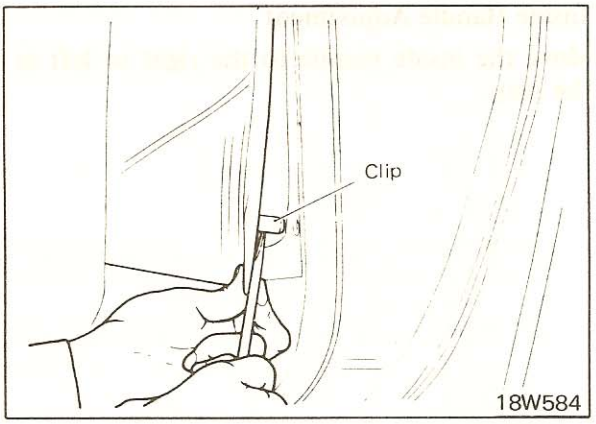
1. Remove the inside handle cover. (18W513)
2. Remove the armrest. (18W513)



3. Insert the tip of a screwdriver between the window regulator and the door trim, and remove the clip. (18S734)
4. Remove the regulator handle.

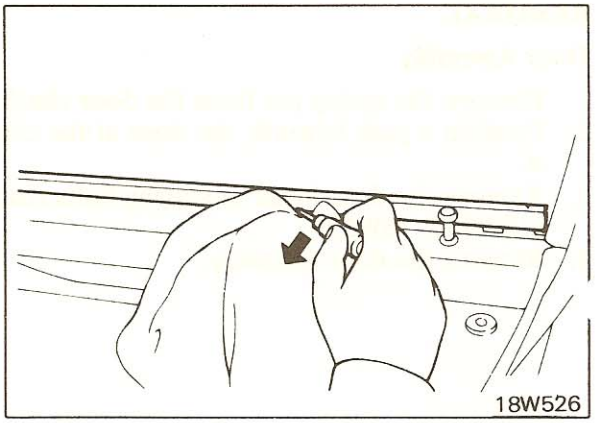


5. Using a screwdriver, pry up and detach the door trim clips. (18W584)
6. Remove the door trim.

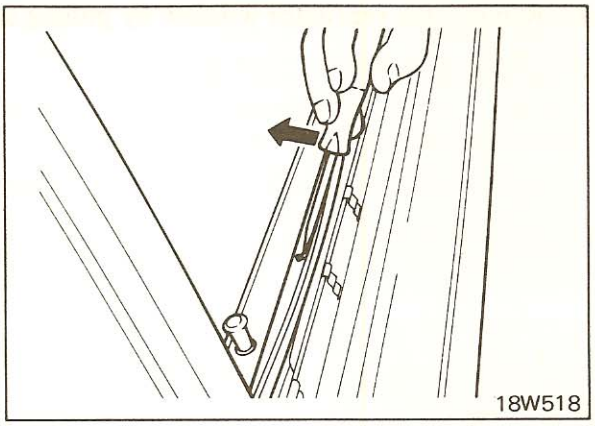


Door Glass and Regulator

1. Remove the outer weatherstrip from the retaining clips by prying upward with a screwdriver. (18W526)
2. Remove the outer weatherstrip toward the rear.

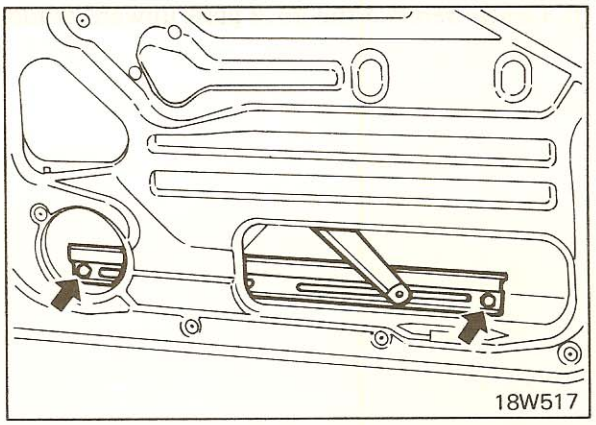


3. Remove the inner weatherstrip with a screwdriver.

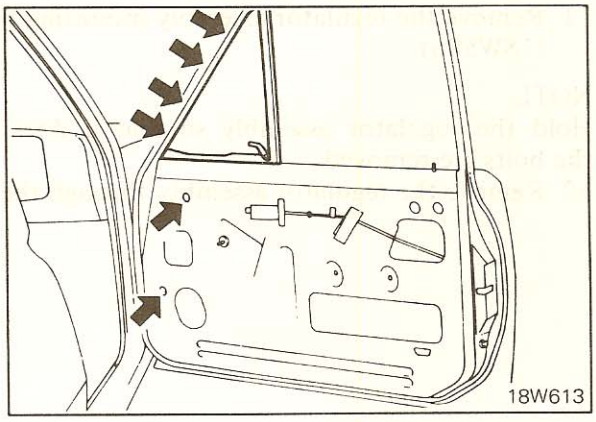


4. Lower the door glass to the access hole position.
5. Peel the waterproof film off carefully to avoid damaging it.
6. Remove the glass mounting bolts from the glass holder. (18W517)

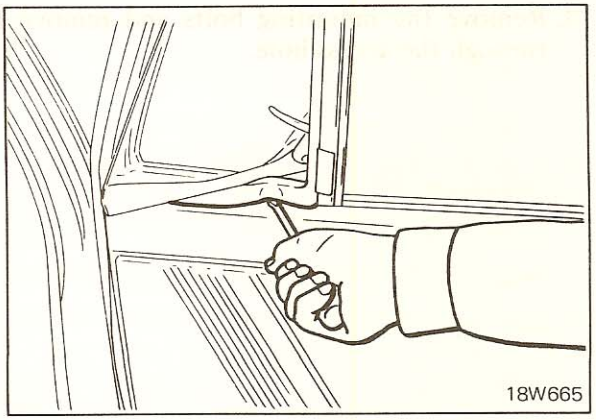
NOTE
When removing the glass mounting bolts, support the glass to prevent it from falling.



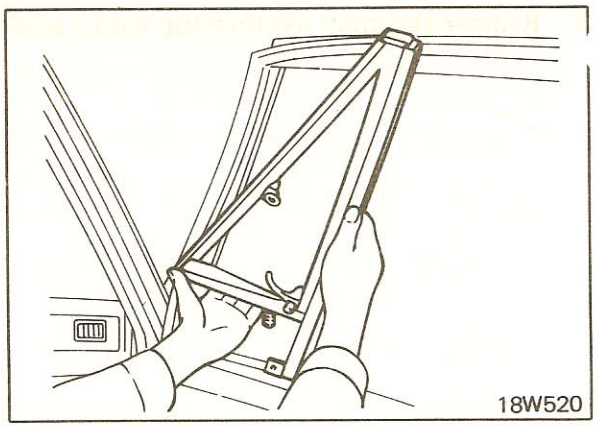
7. Remove the retaining screws and bolts from the ventilator window.



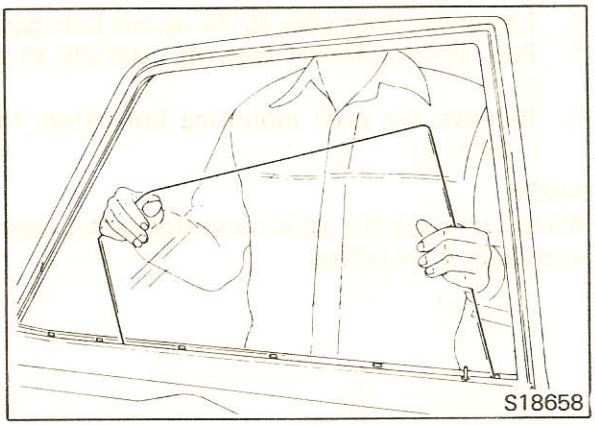
8. Remove any weatherstrip which is still attached to the ventilator window.



9. Remove the ventilator window by pulling upward.



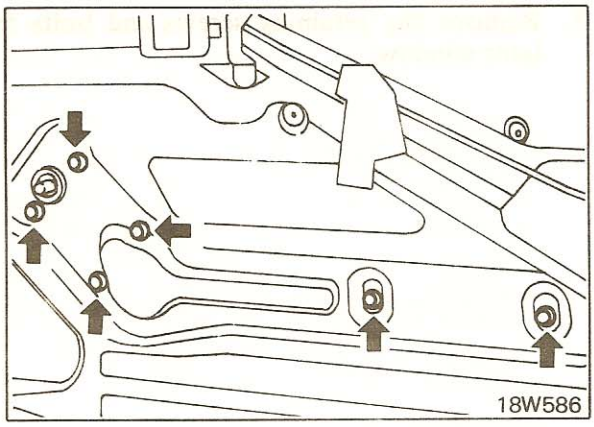
10. Gently remove the door glass upward while tilting it.



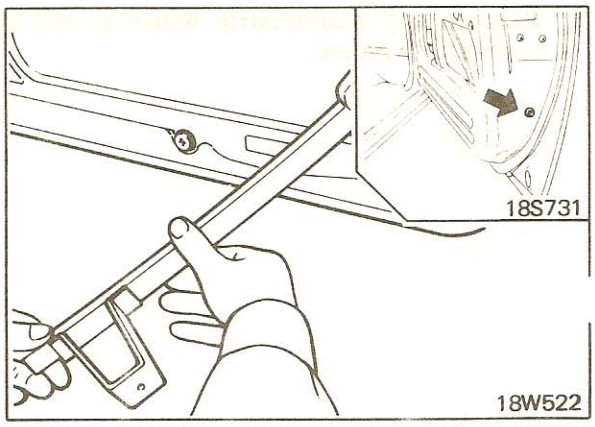
11. Remove the regulator assembly mounting bolts. (18W586)

NOTE
Hold the regulator assembly so that it does not fall when the bolts are removed.

12. Remove the regulator assembly through the access hole.



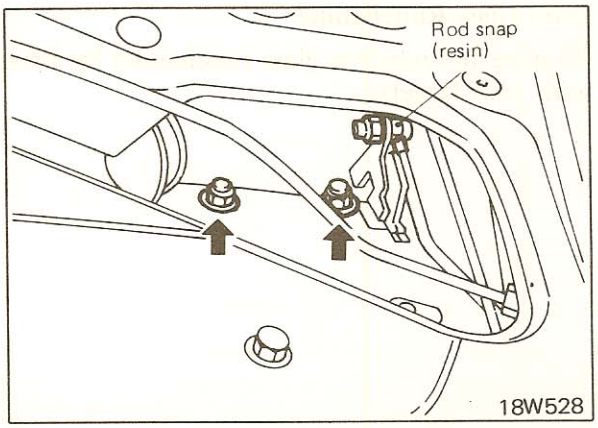
13. Remove the mounting bolts and remove the lower sash through the access hole.



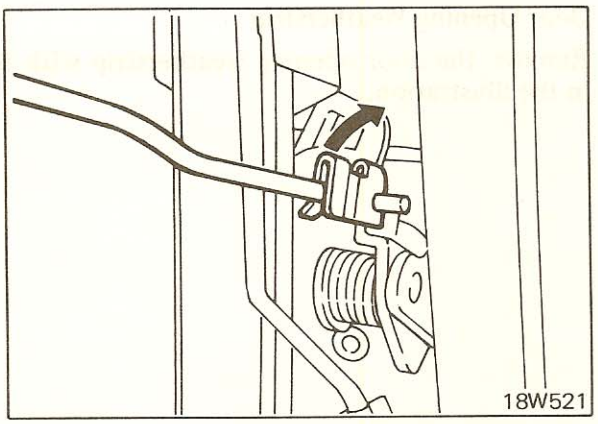
Door Handle and Door Latch

1. Disconnect the outside handle rod from the handle, and then remove the outside handle.

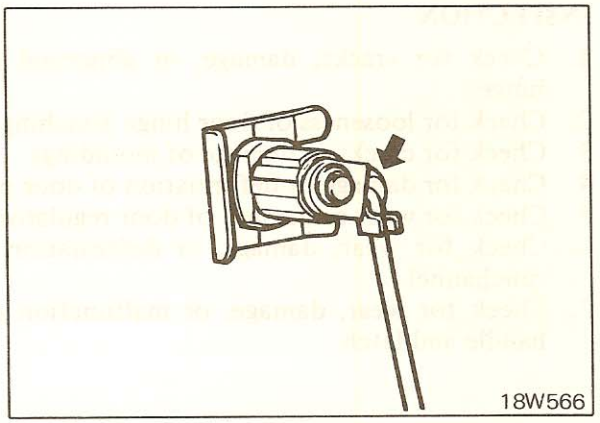
Caution
If the outside handle rod is removed, the rod snap must be replaced with a new one when the handle rod is reinstalled.



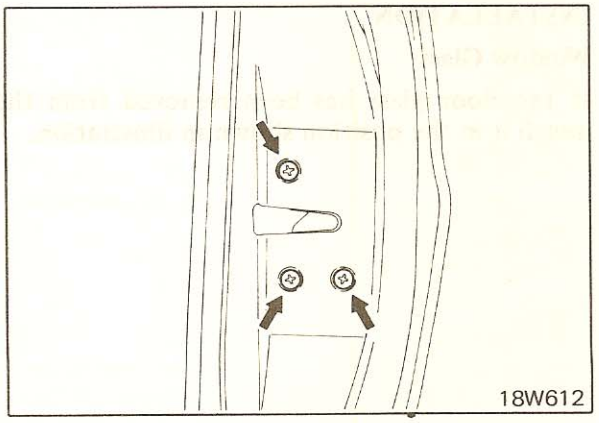
2. Disconnect the inside handle rod from the latch, and then remove it with the inside handle.



3. Disconnect the outside lock rod from the lock cylinder. (18W566)
4. Remove the lock cylinder retainer, and the lock cylinder.

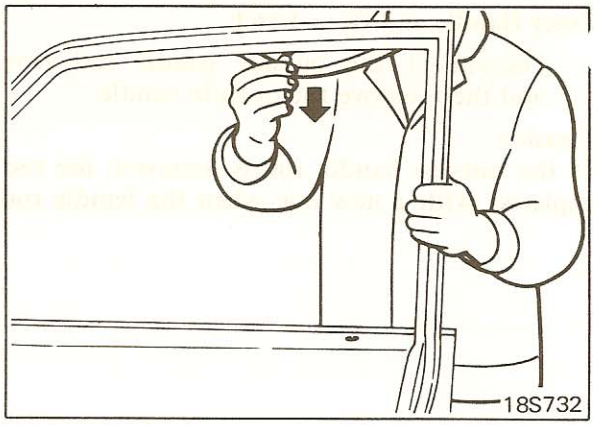


5. Remove the door latch assembly and rods.



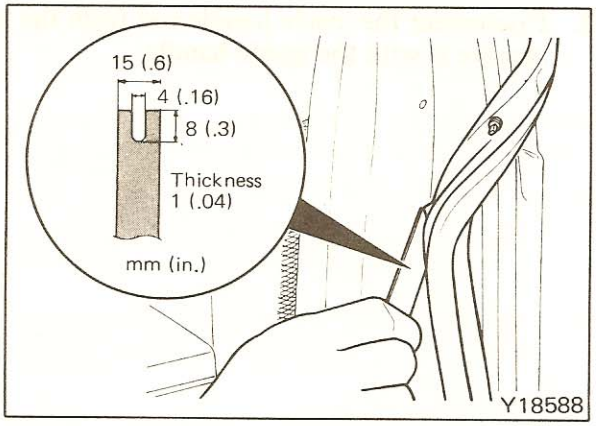
Door Glass Runchannel

Remove the window glass runchannel by pressing both sides with your fingers.



Door Opening Weatherstrip

Remove the door opening weatherstrip with the tool shown in the illustration.



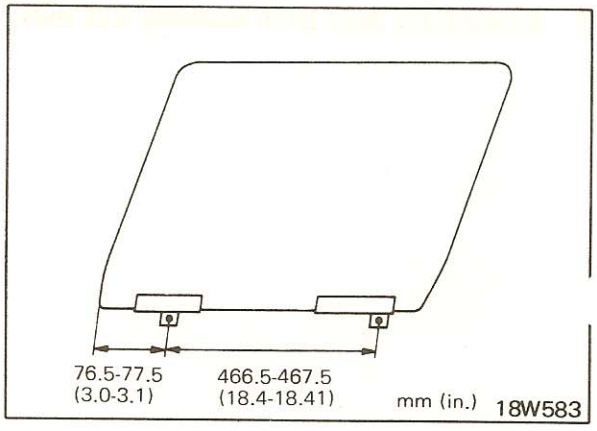
INSPECTION

1. Check for cracks, damage, or abnormal noise of door hinges.
2. Check for looseness of door hinge attaching bolts.
3. Check for cracks or damage of mouldings.
4. Check for damage or deformation of door panel.
5. Check for wear or damage of door regulator.
6. Check for wear, damage, or deformation of door glass runchannel.
7. Check for wear, damage, or malfunction of door inside handle and latch.

INSTALLATION

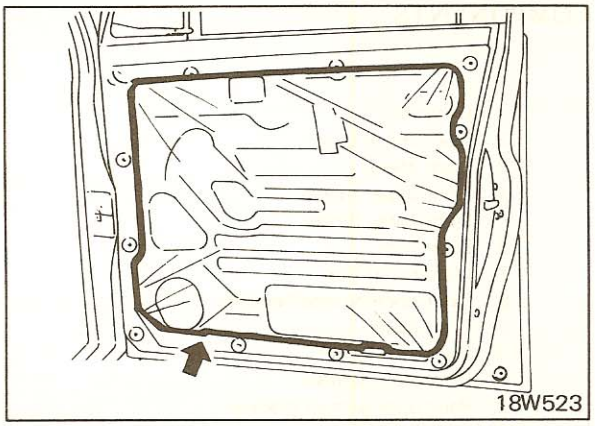
Window Glass

If the door glass has been removed from the glass holder, install it in the position shown in illustration.



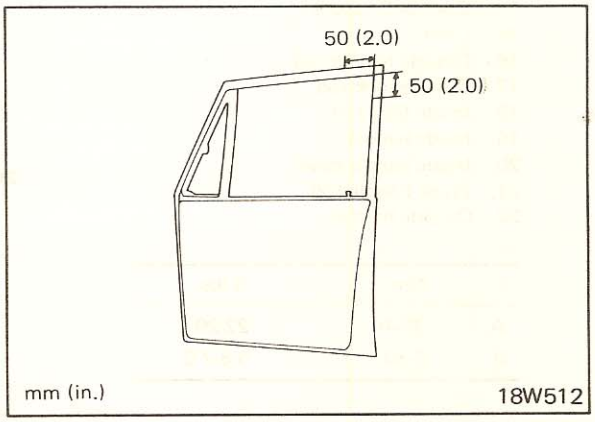
Waterproof Film

Apply non-drying adhesive as shown in the illustration, and then attach the waterproof film.



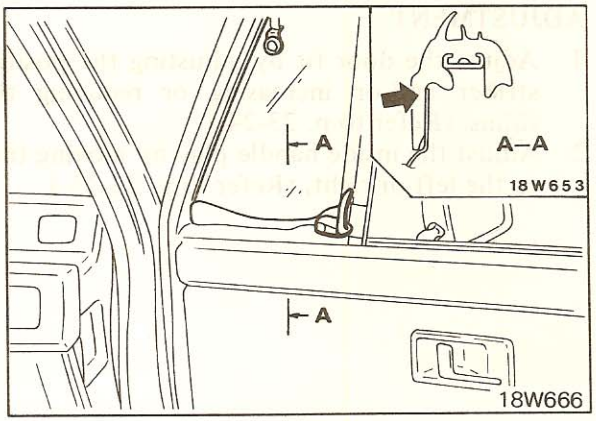
Door Runchannel

Apply a drying adhesive to the positions shown in illustration and install the door runchannel.



Ventilator Window Weatherstrip

Apply non-drying sealant to the ventilator window weatherstrip and then mount it onto the ventilator window.



Door Hinges

Apply chassis grease to the sliding parts of the door hinges.

Door Regulator

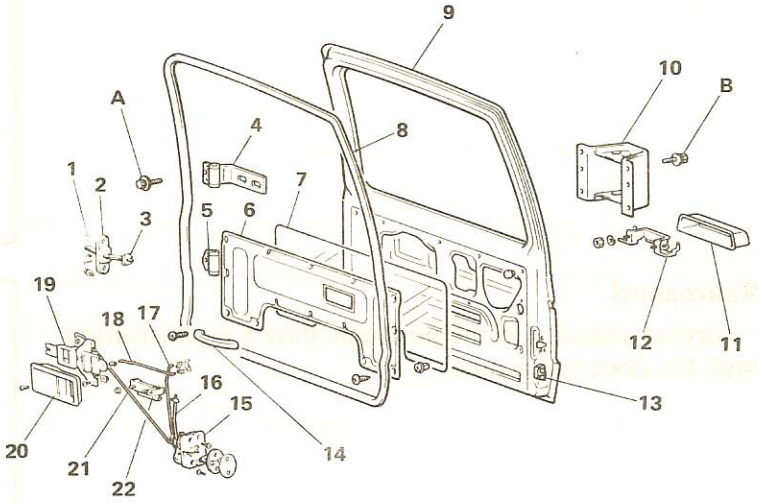
Apply chassis grease to the sliding parts and rotating parts of the door regulator.

Door Latch

Apply chassis grease to the sliding parts of the door latch.

COMPONENTS

1. Clevis pin
2. Door check cover
3. Door check
4. Door upper hinge
5. Door lower hinge
6. Door trim
7. Waterproof film
8. Door opening weatherstrip
9. Door panel
10. Spare tire carrier
11. Back door garnish
12. Back door garnish bracket
13. Bumper rubber
14. Door pull handle
15. Latch
16. Outside handle rod
17. Outside lock rod
18. Inside lock rod
19. Inside handle
20. Inside handle cover
21. Inside handle rod
22. Outside handle



	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	30-40	22-29
B	8-10	5.8-7.0

18W637

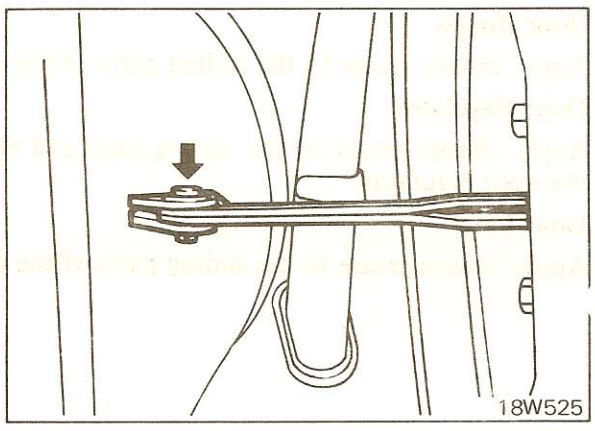
ADJUSTMENT

1. Adjust the door fit by adjusting the position of the door striker and/or increasing or reducing the number of shims. (Refer to p. 23-24.)
2. Adjust the inside handle play by moving the inside handle to the left or right. (Refer to p. 23-25.)

REMOVAL

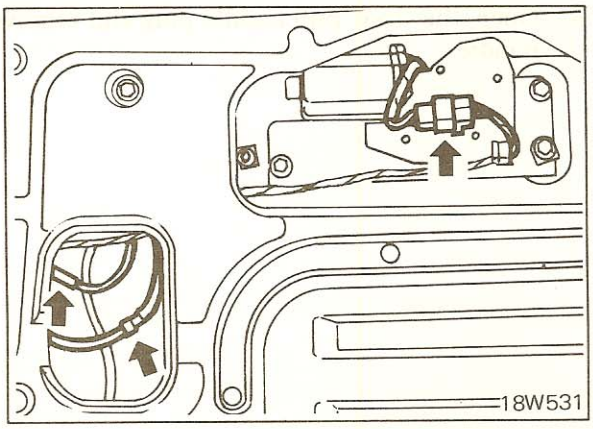
Back Door and Hinge

1. Remove the cotter pin from the clevis pin, and then remove the clevis pin upward.

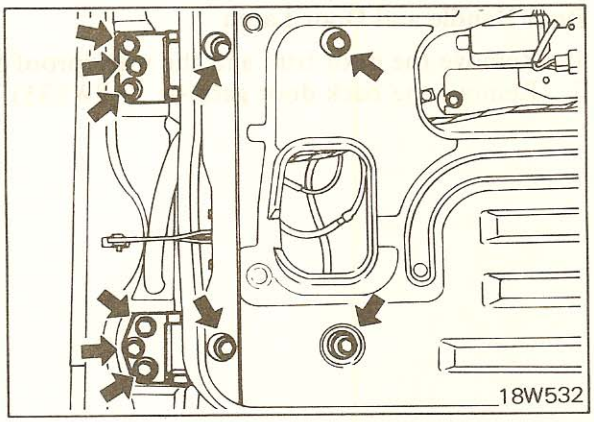


18W525

2. Remove the back door trim.
3. Peel the waterproof film off carefully to avoid damaging it.
4. Disconnect the following points. (18W531)
   (1) Defogger connector
   (2) Rear washer tube joint
   (3) Rear wiper connector

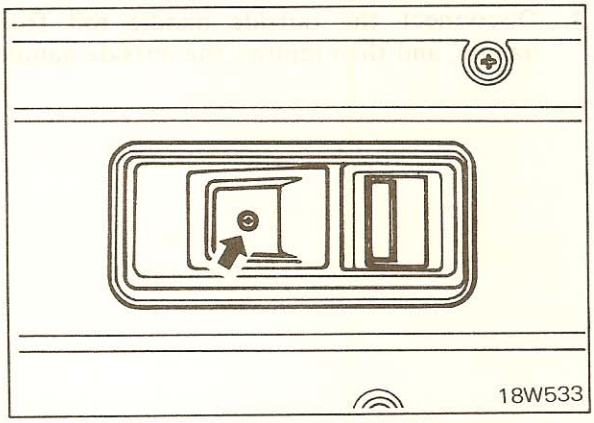


5. Remove the back door hinge mounting bolts, and then remove the back door. (18W532)
6. Remove the hinge mounting bolts from the body, and then remove the hinges. (18W532)

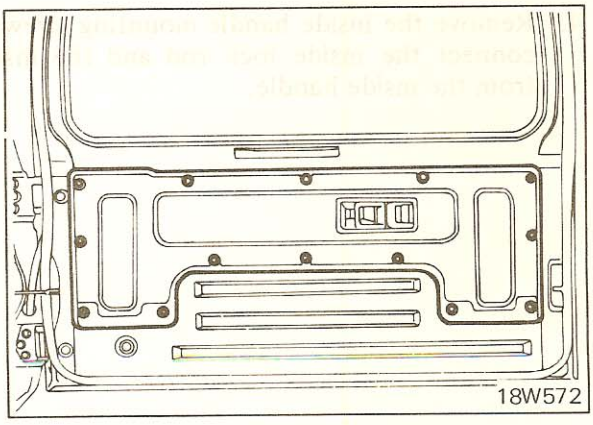


Door Trim

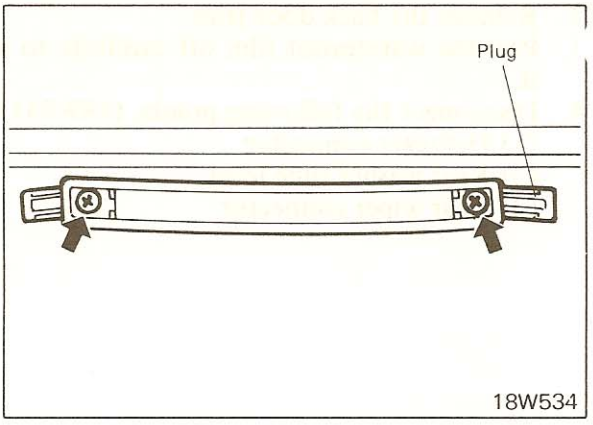
1. Remove the inside handle cover.



2. Remove the door trim.

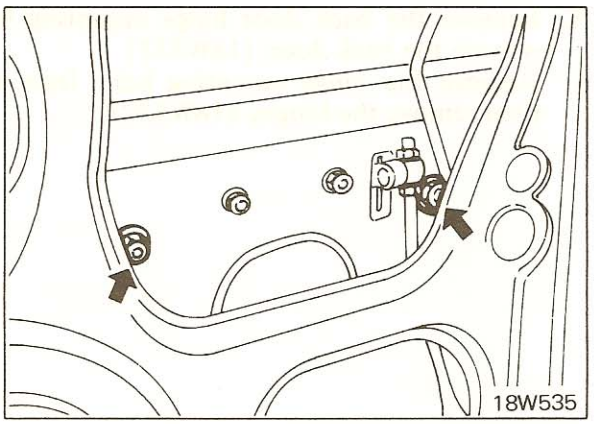


3. Open the door pull handle plug and remove the door pull handle.

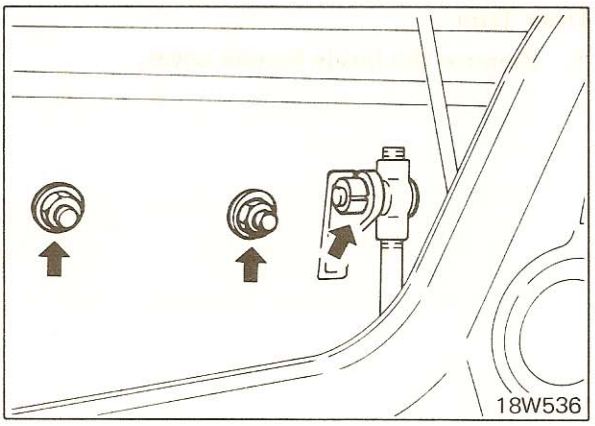


Door Handle and Door Latch

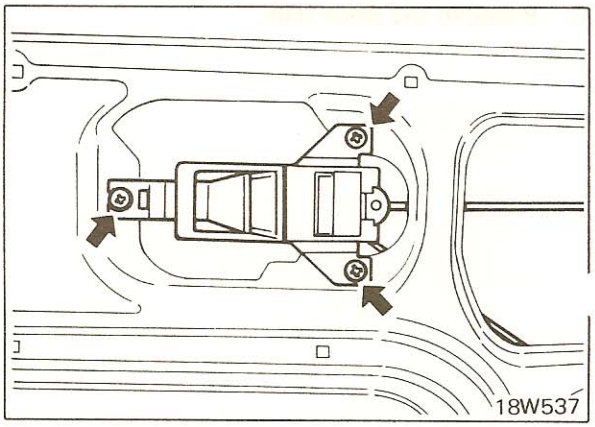
1. Remove the door trim and the waterproof film.
2. Remove the back door garnish. (18W535)



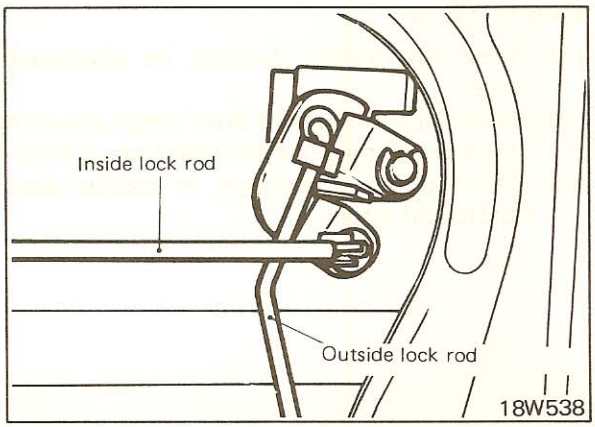
3. Disconnect the outside handle rod from the outside handle, and then remove the outside handle.



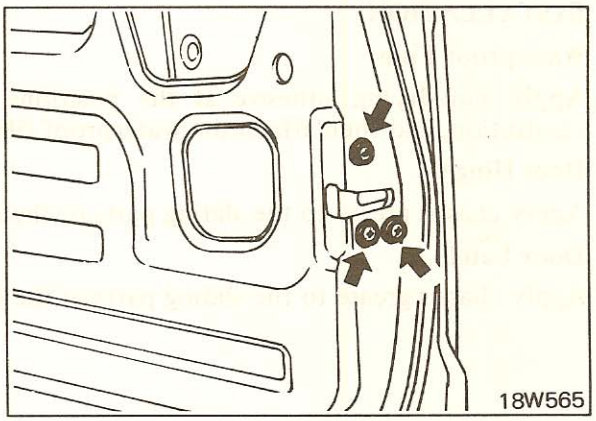
4. Remove the inside handle mounting screws, and then disconnect the inside lock rod and the inside handle rod from the inside handle.



5. Disconnect the outside lock rod and the inside lock rod from the lock cylinder. (18W538)
6. Remove the lock cylinder retainer, and the lock cylinder.

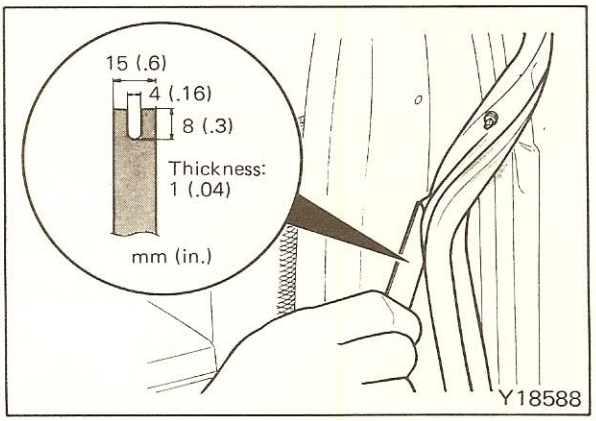


7. Remove the door latch assembly together with the rods.



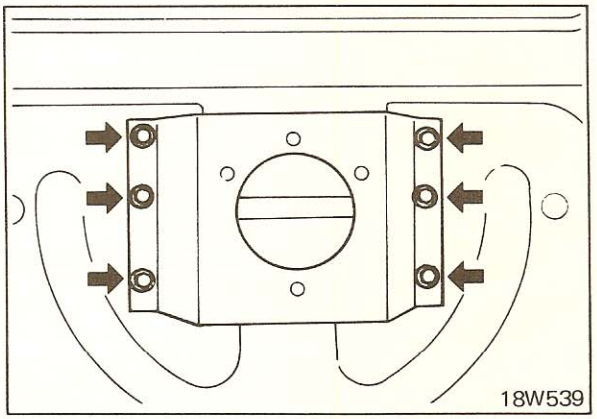
Door Opening Weatherstrip

Remove the door opening weatherstrip with the tool shown in the illustration.



Spare Tire Carrier

1. Remove the spare tire from the spare tire carrier.
2. Remove the spare tire carrier from the back door. (18W539)



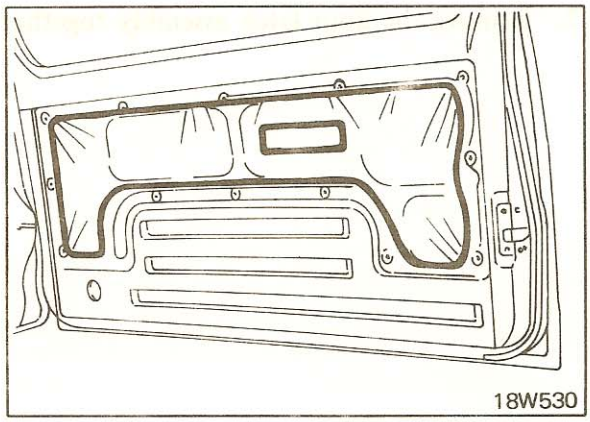
INSPECTION

(1) Check for cracks, damage, or abnormal noise of door hinges.
(2) Check for looseness of door hinge attaching bolts.
(3) Check for damage or deformation of door panel.
(4) Check for wear, damage, or malfunction of door inside handle and latch.

INSTALLATION

Waterproof Film

Apply non-drying adhesive at the positions shown in the illustration, and then attach the waterproof film. (18W530)



Door Hinges

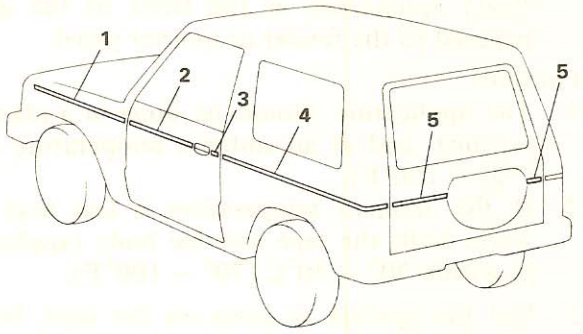
Apply chassis grease to the sliding parts of the door hinges.

Door Latch

Apply chassis grease to the sliding parts of the door latch.

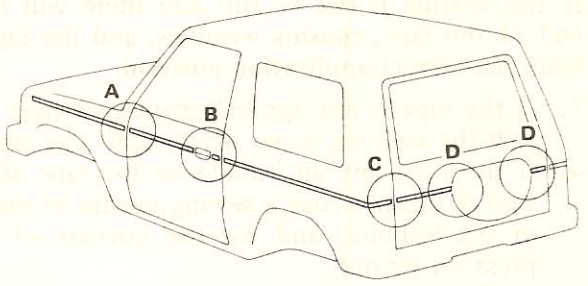
COMPONENTS

1. Fender tape
2. Front door tape
3. Rear door tape
4. Quarter tape
5. Back door tape

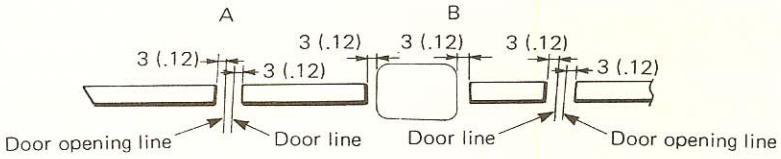


18W667

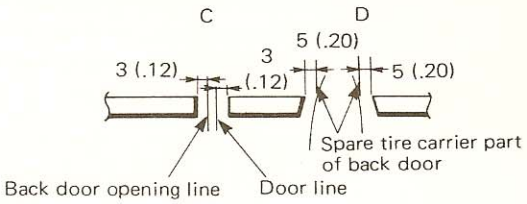
INSTALLATION



18W668



NOTE
Using a rag soaked in unleaded gasoline, wipe any grease from the body surfaces where the tapes are to be attached.

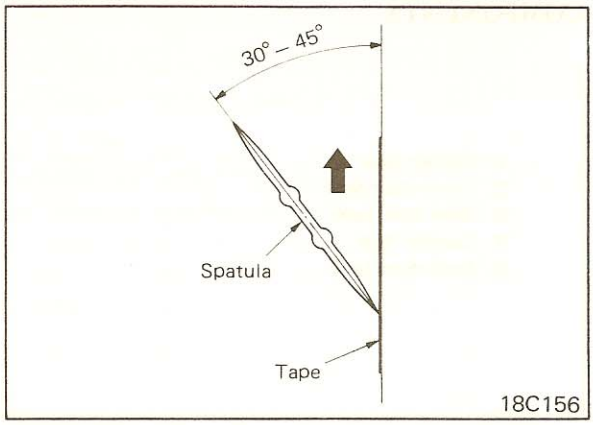


mm (in.) 18W048

1. Peel the paper off the back of the stripe tape to apply it. Begin application at the front of the doors and then proceed to the fender or quarter panel.

Cautions

1. **The application should be done in a place with little or no dust, and at an ambient temperature of 20° – 40°C (70° – 100°F).**
2. **If the ambient temperature is less than 20°C (70°F), warm both the tape and the body (application surfaces) to within 20° – 40°C (70° – 100°F).**
2. Use the spatula to press on the tape, beginning at the center and moving evenly to both the top and bottom, in order to remove any trapped air bubbles. (C18156)

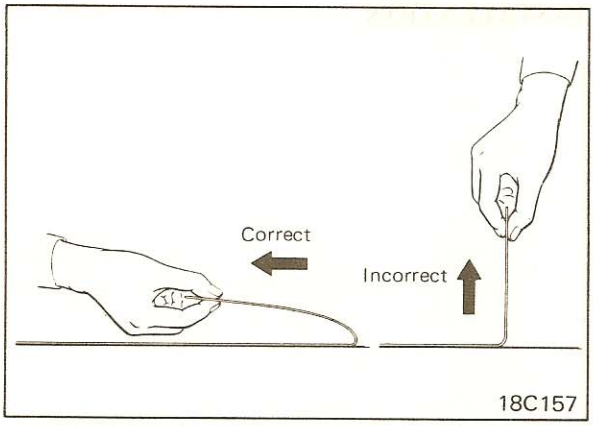


18C156

Caution

If the spatula is slid to the side there will be slack at the end of the tape, causing wrinkles, and the tape may deviate from the correct application position.

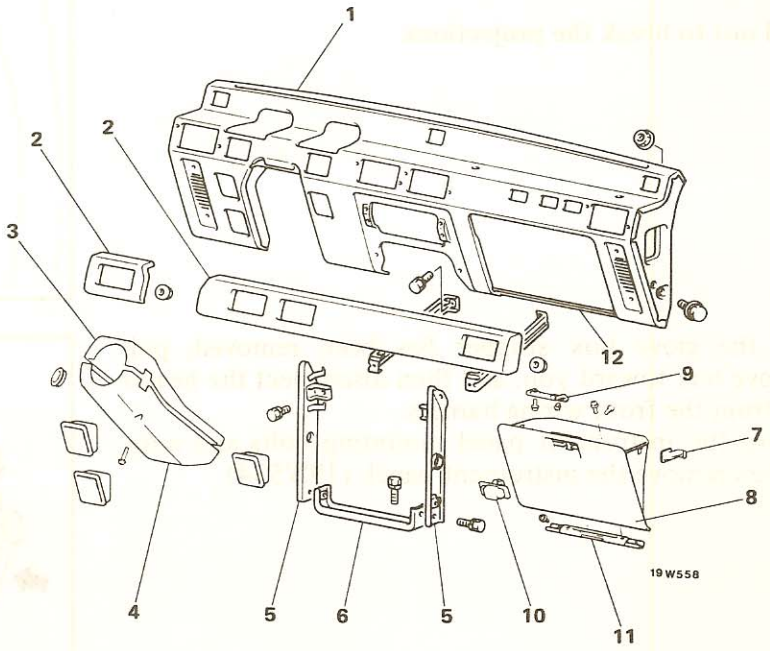
3. If the tape is not applied properly it may come off later; pull the backing paper off straight and slowly. (18C157)
4. If there are any air bubbles in the tape after the application is finished, use a sewing needle to make small holes in the bubbles, and use the corners of the spatula to press the air out.



18C157

COMPONENTS

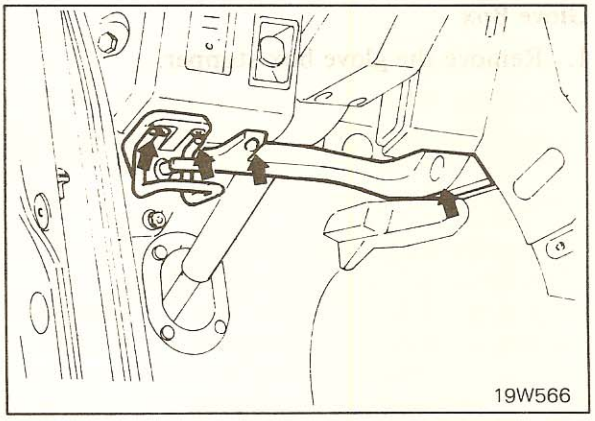
1. Instrument panel
2. Instrument pad
3. Column cover, upper
4. Column cover, lower
5. Center reinforcement
6. Backbone bracket
7. Stopper
8. Glove box
9. Striker
10. Lock assembly
11. Glove box hinge
12. Glove box frame



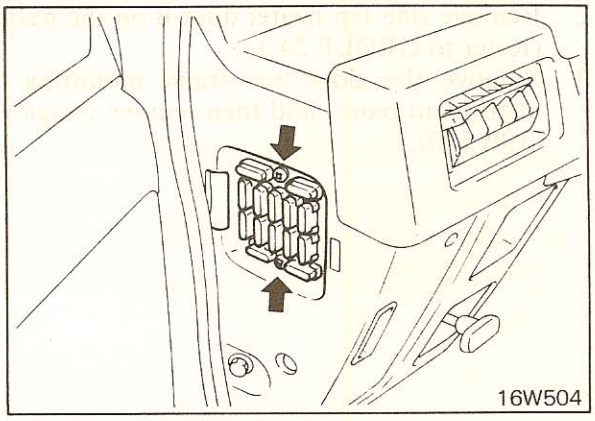
REMOVAL

Instrument Panel

1. Remove the steering wheel. (Refer to GROUP 19.)
2. Remove the center console. (Refer to p. 23-42.)
3. Remove the combination meter. (Refer to GROUP 8.)
4. Remove the lap heater ducts B and C and the release cable bracket. (19W566)
5. Remove the heater control assembly. (Refer to GROUP 24.)

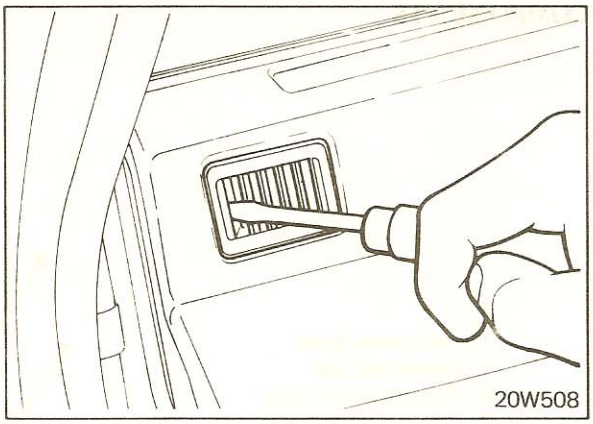


6. Remove the fuse cover and then the fuse box mounting screws. Push the fuse box into the instrument panel. (16W504)
7. Disconnect the front harness and front speaker connector.

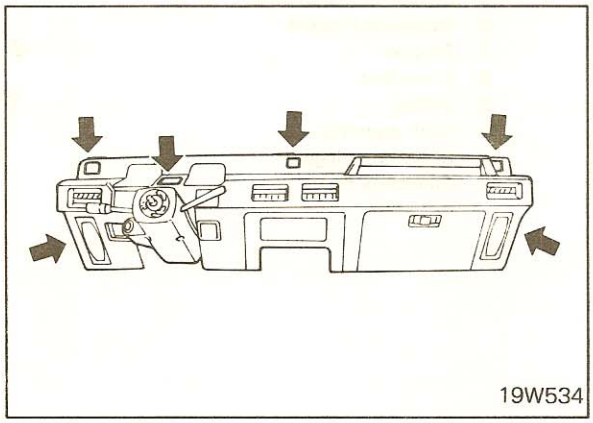


8. Remove the plug at the center of the instrument panel.
9. Remove the right and left demister grilles by prying up the mounting projections with a screwdriver. (20W508)

Caution
Be careful not to break the projections.

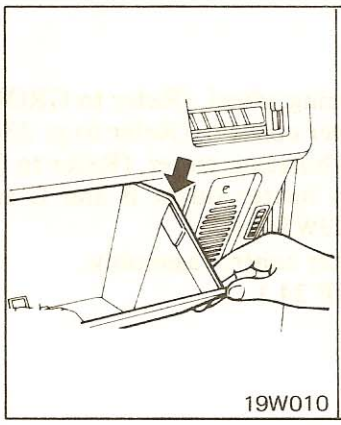

20W508

10. After the glove box stopper has been removed, pull the glove box toward you, and then disconnect the heater relay from the front wiring harness.
11. Remove the instrument panel mounting bolts and nuts, and then remove the instrument panel. (19W534)


19W534

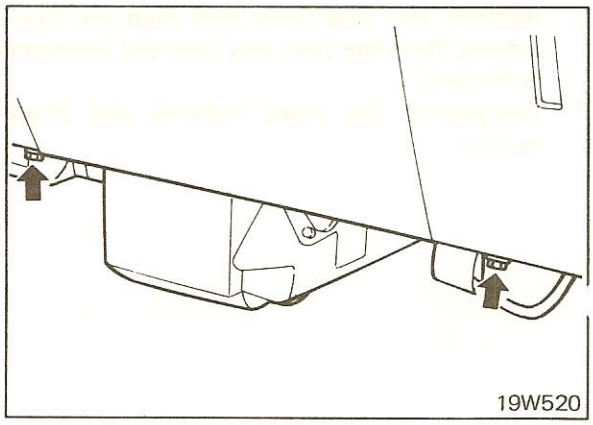
Glove Box

1. Remove the glove box stopper.

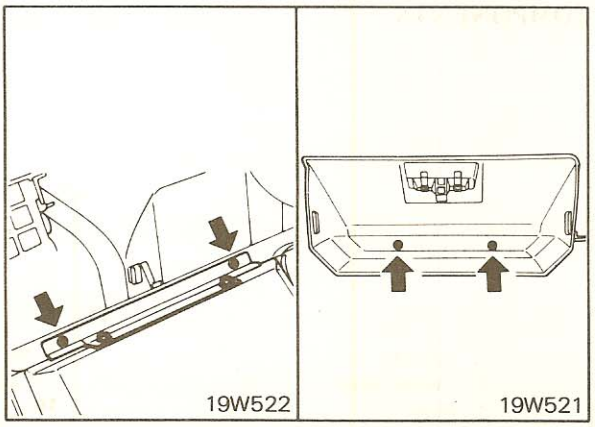

19W010

19W523

2. Remove side lap heater duct B on the passenger seat side. (Refer to GROUP 24.)
3. Remove the glove box frame mounting bolts from the instrument panel, and then remove the glove box. (19W520)

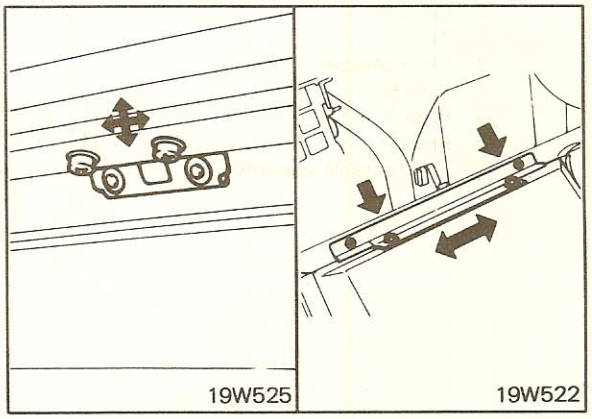

19W520

4. Remove the glove box frame and the glove box hinges from the glove box.



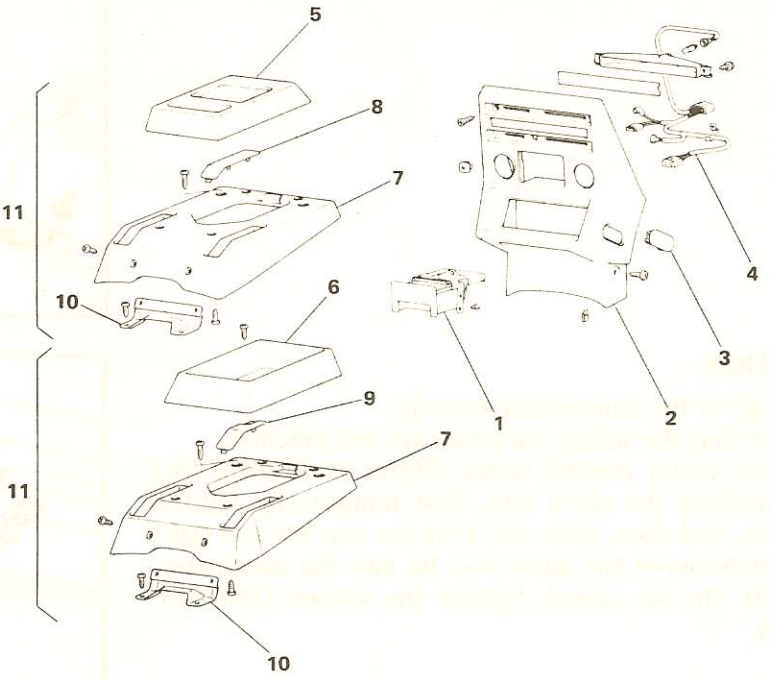
INSTALLATION

1. Connect all of the connectors securely.
2. Make sure that the wiring harnesses are not pinched.
3. Adjust the heater control wires. (Refer to GROUP 24.)
4. When installing the glove box, first temporarily tighten the screws, and then, after checking the top left and right clearances between the glove box lid and the instrument panel with the lid closed, tighten the screws. (19W525, 19W522)



COMPONENTS

1. Ashtray
2. Center panel
3. Plug
4. Center panel harness
5. Console
6. Tray
7. Floor console
8. Plate B
9. Plate A
10. Bracket
11. Floor console assembly

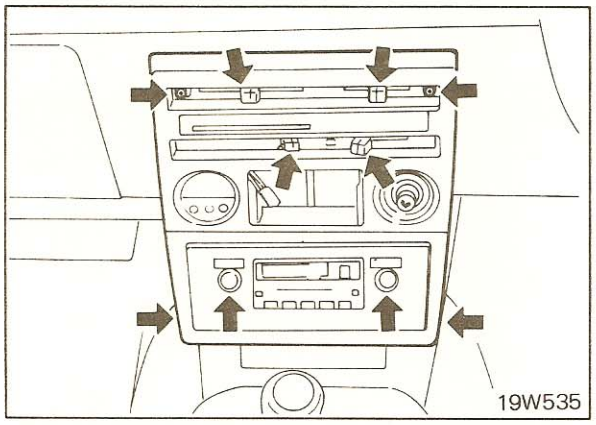


19W045

REMOVAL

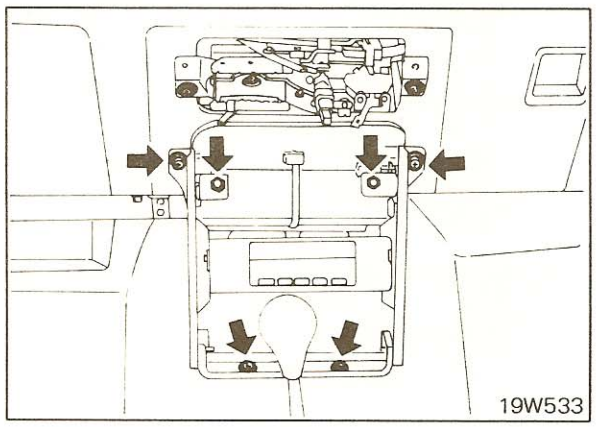
Center Console

1. Remove the knobs of the heater control levers.
2. Remove the radio switch knobs and the radio panel.
3. Remove the center panel mounting screws.
4. Slightly pull off the center panel.
5. Disconnect the front harness to center panel harness connector and the antenna lead-wire.
6. Remove the center console assembly.



19W535

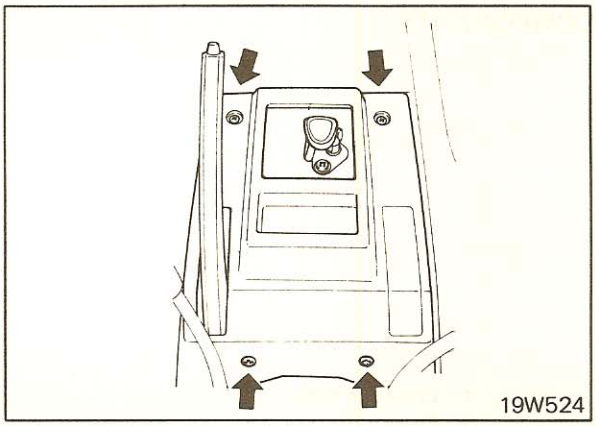
7. Disconnect the radio and car stereo player from the front harness.
8. Remove the center reinforcement and backbone bracket mounting screws.
9. Remove the center reinforcement, backbone bracket, radio and car stereo as a unit.



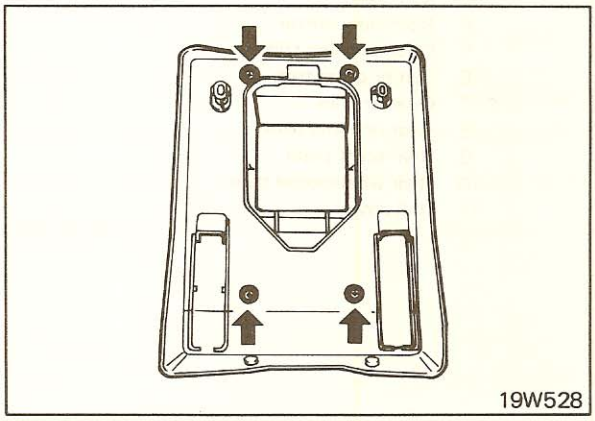
19W533

Floor Console

1. Remove the floor console.

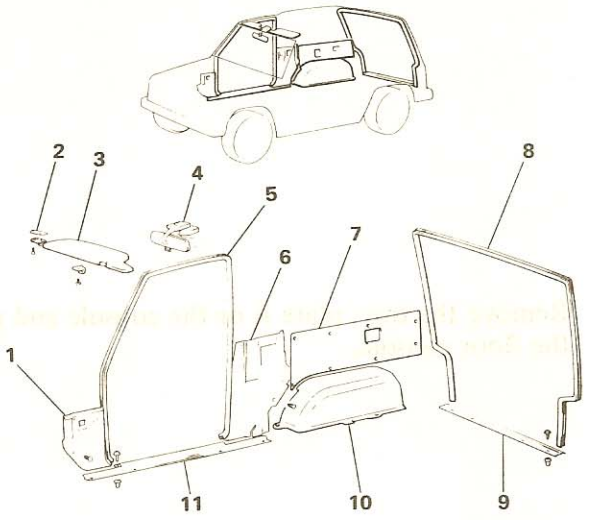


2. Remove the tray, plate A or the console and plate B from the floor console.



COMPONENTS

1. Cowl side trim
2. Plug
3. Sun visor
4. Rear-view mirror
5. Door opening trim
6. Center pillar trim
7. Quarter trim
8. Rear opening trim
9. Rear scuff plate
10. Rear wheelhouse trim
11. Rail cover



19W567

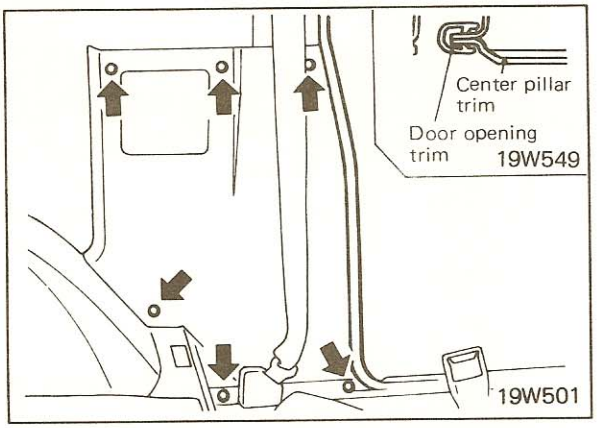
REMOVAL

Door Opening Trim

1. Remove the rail cover.
2. Remove the door opening trim.

Center Pillar Trim

1. Remove the door opening trim. (19W501)
2. Remove the rear speaker. (Refer to GROUP 8.)
3. Insert special tool (MB990784) under the center pillar trim and remove the clips. Slowly raise the center pillar trim upward to remove.



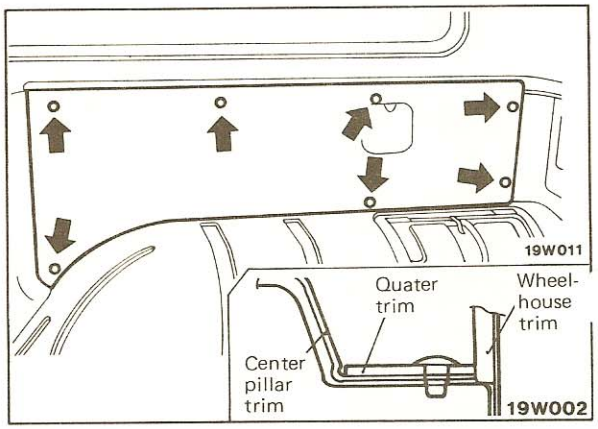
Quarter Trim

1. Remove the ashtray.
2. Insert special tool (MB990784) under the quarter trim and remove the clips. (19W011)
3. Remove the quarter trim.

Wheelhouse Trim

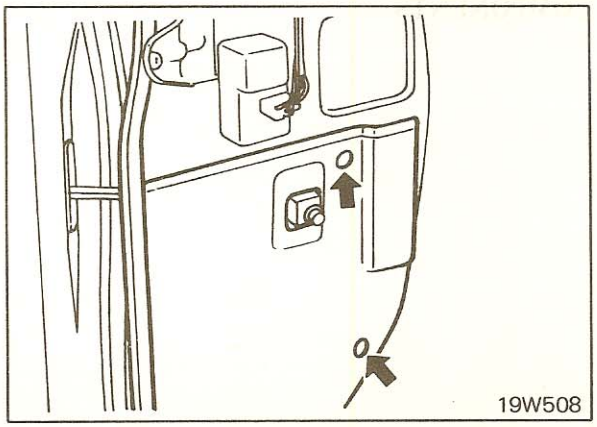
Undo the hooks and remove the wheelhouse trim.

NOTE
When remounting the wheelhouse trim, it should be mounted with the cargo floor mat on top of it.



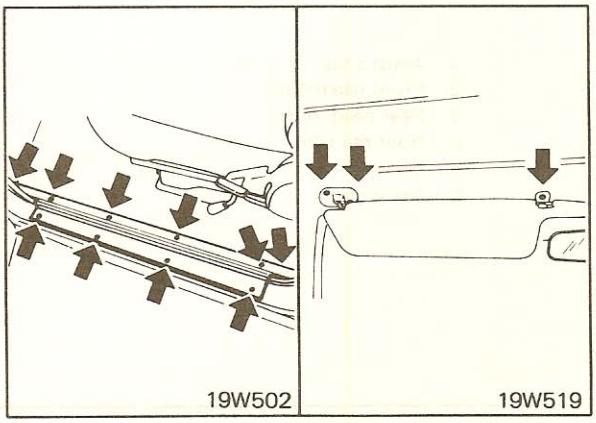
Cowl Side Trim

1. Remove the door opening trims.
2. Insert special tool (MB990784) under the cowl side trim and remove the clips. (19W508)
3. Remove the cowl side trim.



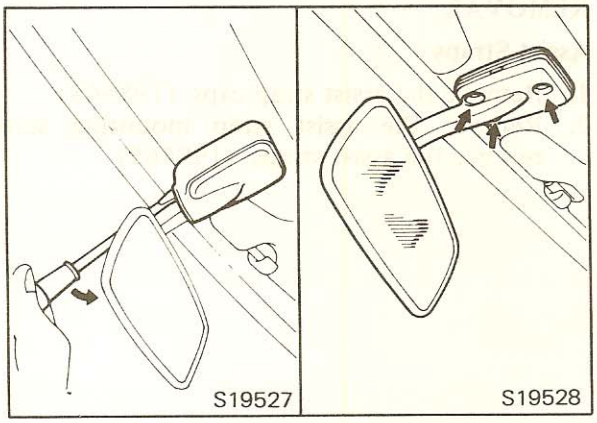
Rail Cover, Sun Visors

1. Remove the screws, and then remove the rail covers. (19W502)
2. Remove the screws, and then remove the sun visors and sun visor holders. (19W519)

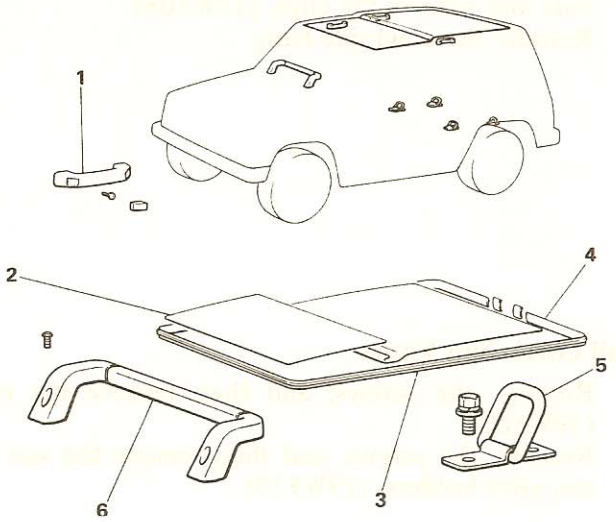


Rear-view Mirror

1. Remove the rear-view mirror cover. (S19527)
2. Remove the screws, and then remove the rear-view mirror. (S19528)



COMPONENTS



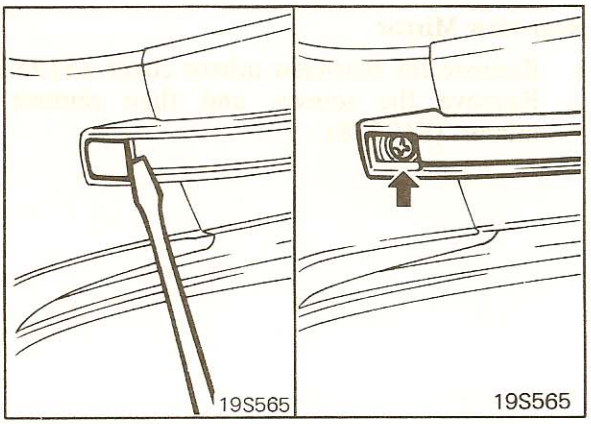
1. Assist strap
2. Front headlining
3. Rear headlining
4. Roof rail trim
5. Hook
6. Assist grip

19W047

REMOVAL

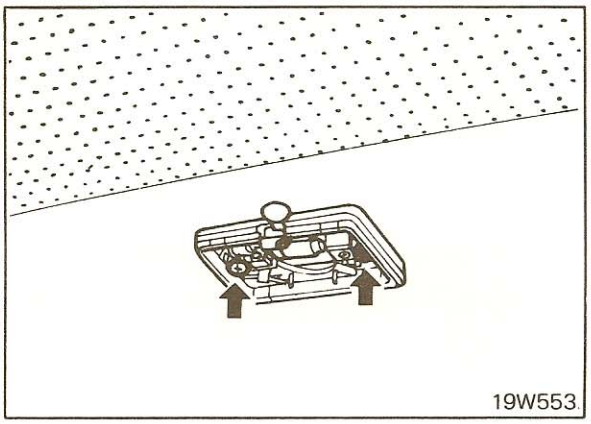
Assist Straps

1. Remove the assist strap caps. (19S565)
2. Remove the assist strap mounting screws, and then remove the assist straps. (19S565)

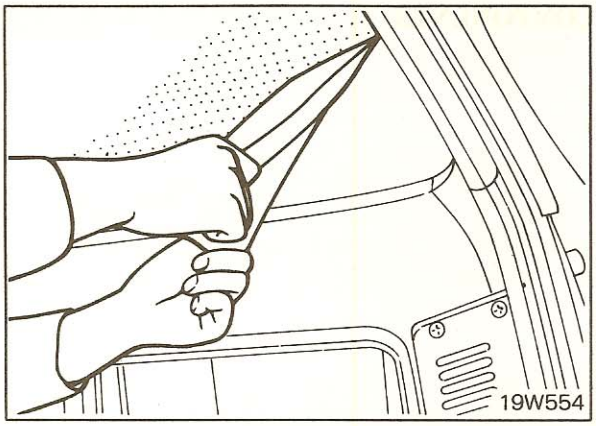


Headlining

1. Remove the roof rail trim.
2. Remove the dome light mounting screws, and then remove the dome light. (19W553)



3. Slowly peel the headlining away, beginning with the corner of the roof panel. (19W554)



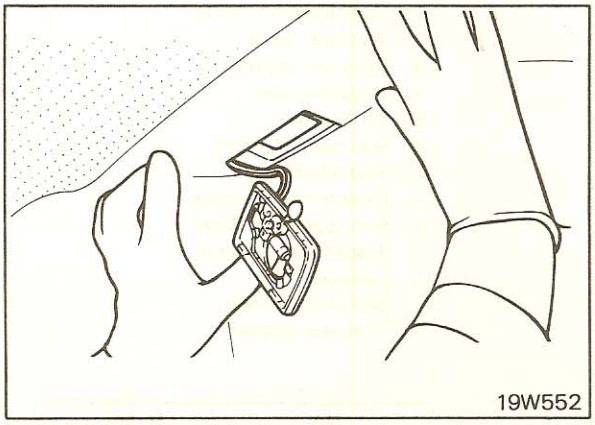
Caution
Make sure that the headlining is removed slowly; as the sponge portion of the headlining is left behind on the roof panel.

4. Thoroughly remove the drying sealant and sponge left behind on the roof panel by using a toluol solution, etc.

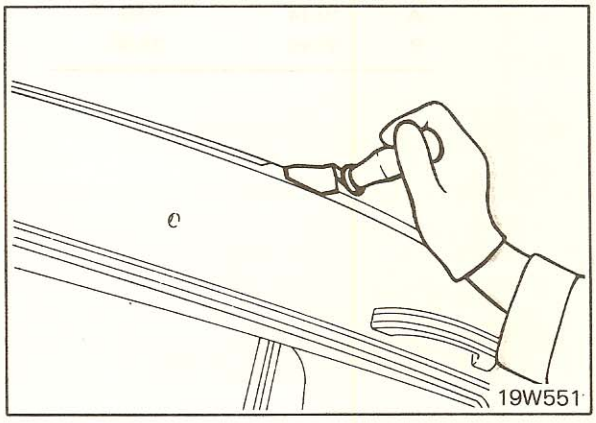
Caution
Make sure that all remaining sealant and sponge are thoroughly removed, as they produce uneven surfaces when the headlining is bonded to the roof panel.

INSTALLATION

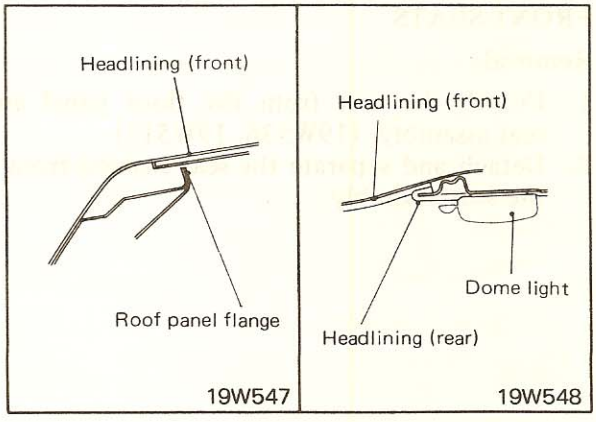
1. Evenly apply a drying sealant to the roof panel.
2. When installing the rear headlining, connect the dome light connector, pass it through the hole in the lining, and then bond the lining so that the hole matches the dome light mounting hole. (19W552)



3. Using care to prevent wrinkles and slackness, bond the headlining and insert the edges securely into the roof panel flange by using a spatula, etc.



4. Bond the headlining edges as shown.

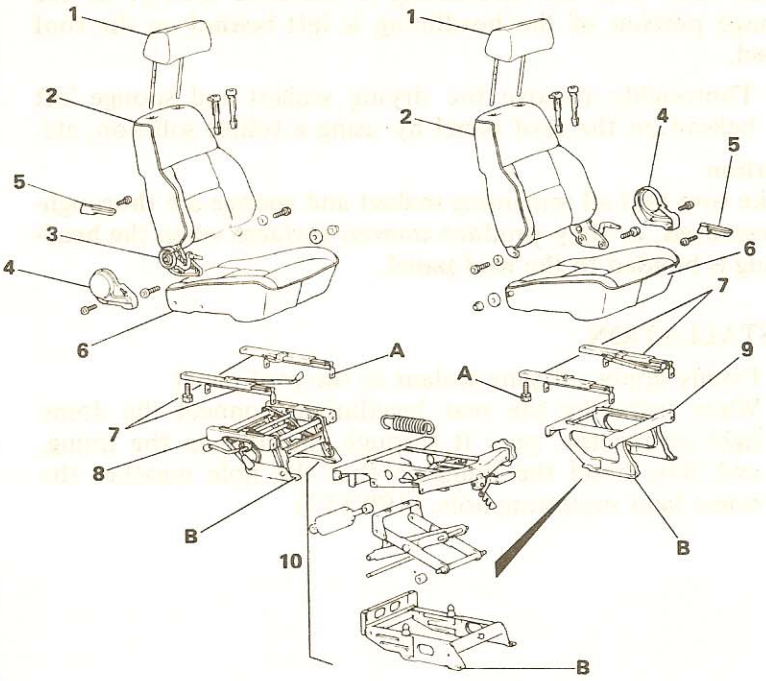


COMPONENTS

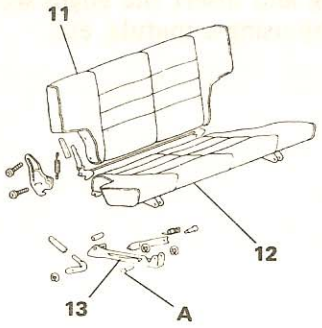
1. Head restraint, front
2. Seatback, front
3. Reclining adjuster
4. Adjuster cover
5. Sliding lever
6. Seat cushion, front
7. Seat adjuster
8. Parallel link assembly
9. Seat support brakcet
10. Suspension assembly
11. Seatback, rear
12. Seat cushion, rear
13. Rear seat stopper

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	10-14	7-10
B	32-49	23-35

Front seats



Rear seat

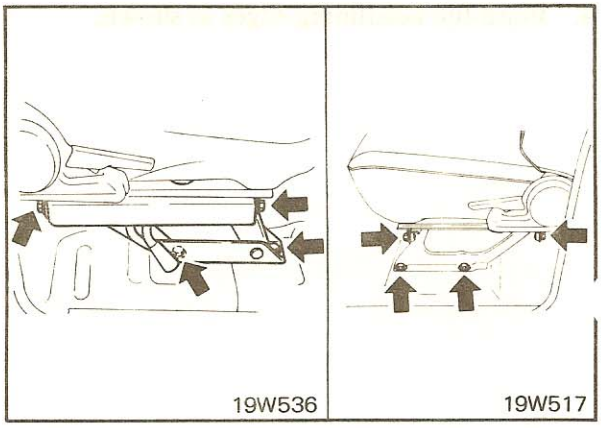


19W550

FRONT SEATS

Removal

1. Detach the seat from the floor panel and remove the seat assembly. (19W536, 19W517)
2. Detach and separate the seat cushion from the bracket of the seat assembly.



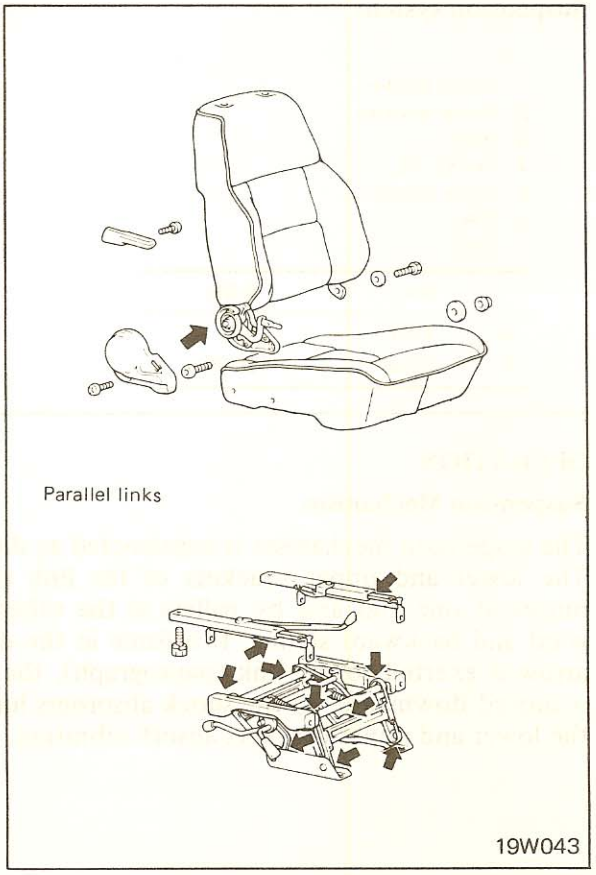
19W536 19W517

Installation

1. Apply multipurpose grease to the following points. (19W043)

Recommended grease	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

   (1) Sliding parts of seat adjusters
   (2) Sliding parts of parallel links
   (3) Sliding parts of reclining adjusters
2. After the seat has been installed, check to ensure that the seat adjusters lock at all lock positions when the seatback is moved slowly.
3. Check to ensure that the forward folding and return mechanisms of the parallel links operate smoothly and lock securely.



Parallel links

19W043

SUSPENSION SEAT

Outline

The suspension seat has a special suspension mechanism in the base frame and is installed on the driver's seat side. When the vehicle travels on an uneven ground surface or rough road, the seat absorbs the body vibration the vehicle takes from the road surface, reducing driver fatigue and assuring a more comfortable ride.

The seat offers the following features:

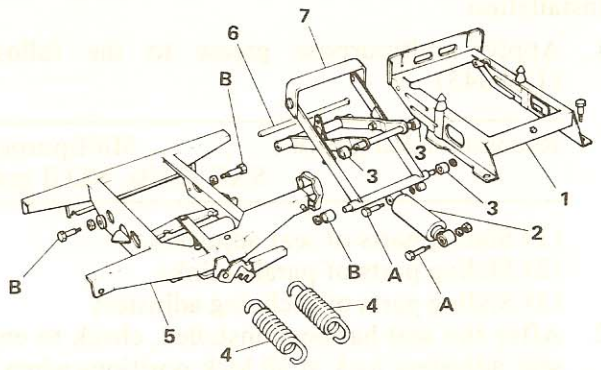
(1) Pantograph type link mechanism
(2) Optimum combination of coil spring and shock absorber
(3) More comfortable ride by adjust body weight meter to driver's weight
(4) Fixed position of seat can be adjusted in three height levels

The components of the suspension seat are as follows:

Suspension system

1. Lower bracket
2. Shock absorber
3. Roller
4. Coil spring
5. Upper bracket
6. Shaft
7. Link

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	7-10	5-7
B	27-36	20-26

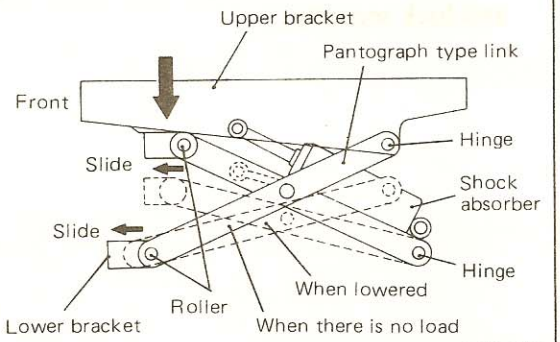


19W006

OPERATION

Suspension Mechanism

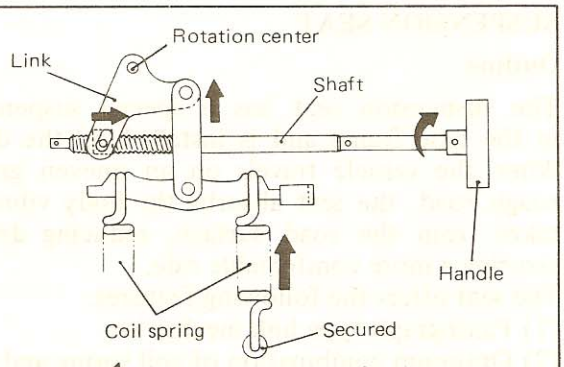
The suspension mechanism is constructed as shown.
The lower and upper brackets of the link are coupled by hinges at one end and by rollers at the other, allowing forward and backward sliding. If a force in the direction of the arrow is exerted to the link (pantograph), the upper bracket is moved downward, so the shock absorbers hinge-coupled to the lower and upper brackets absorb vibration.



19W008

Body Weight Adjusting Mechanism

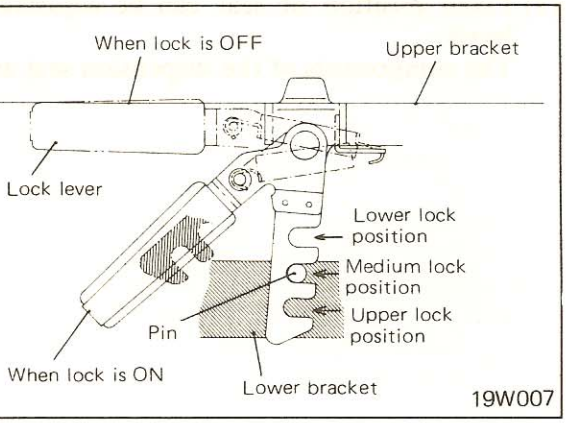
The body weight adjusting mechanism is constructed as shown in the illustration at right. When the handle is turned to match the driver's weight, the coil spring secured to the upper bracket at one end and mounted through a link at the other is displaced in the direction of the arrow by movement of the nut at the end of the shaft of the handle, so the spring tension changes. Clockwise rotation of the handle increases the spring tension, while counterclockwise rotation reduces the spring tension.



19W009

Suspension Lock Mechanism

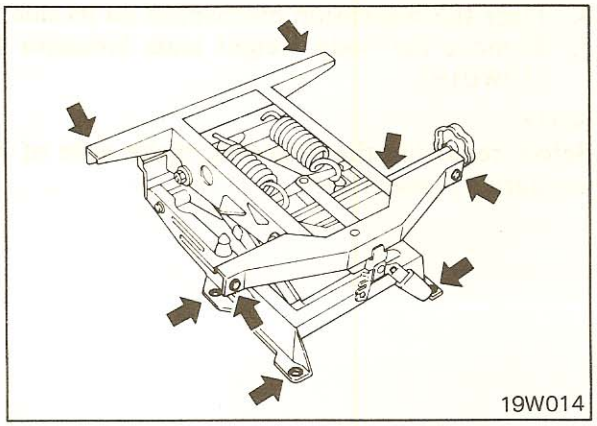
The suspension lock mechanism is constructed as shown in the illustration at right. The seat lock position can be selected in three levels by a lock lever.



19W007

REMOVAL

1. Remove the front seat mounting bolts.
2. Remove the lower bracket mounting bolts.

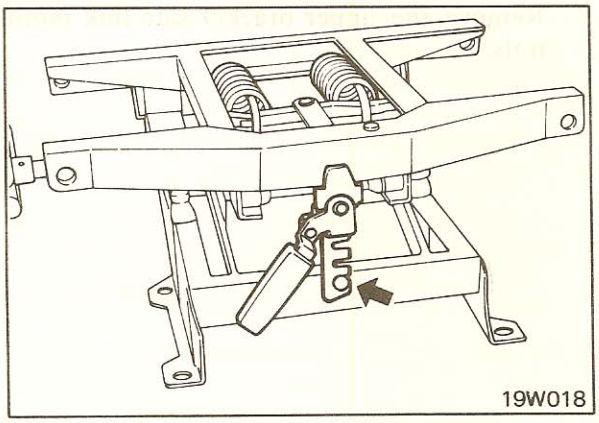


INSPECTION BEFORE DISASSEMBLY

(1) Check for damage and deterioration of springs.
(2) Check for noise and fluid leaks from shock absorbers.
(3) Check for looseness of all tightened points.
(4) Check for noise and damage of rollers.
(5) Check for cracks, bending or dents of links.
(6) Check for bends, damage or looseness of body weight adjusting handle.
(7) Check for bends and damage of lock lever.
(8) Check for cracks and damage of damper rubber.

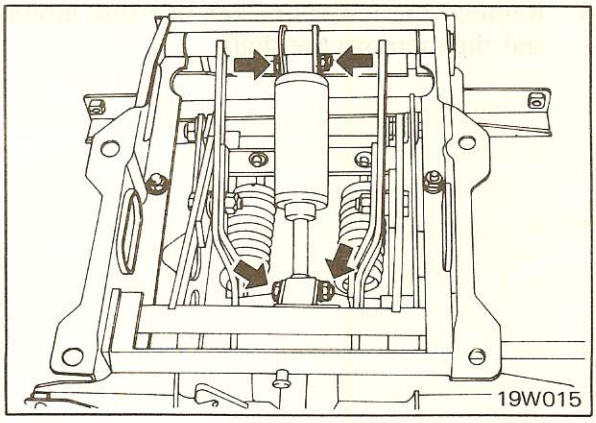
DISASSEMBLY

1. Turn the body weight adjusting handle counterclockwise all the way. (body weight scale reading should be less than 50 kg)
2. Lock the lock lever in the upper level position. (19W018)



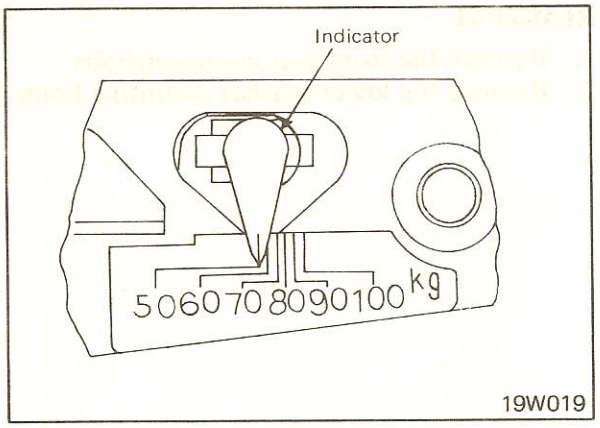
3. Turn the suspension mechanism upside down and remove the shock absorber.

Caution
The shock absorber must not be disassembled.

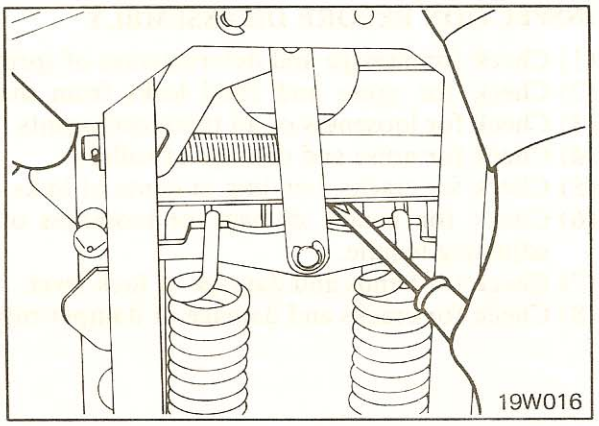


4. Place the suspension mechanism on its side.
5. Remove the body weight scale indicator from the link. (19W019)

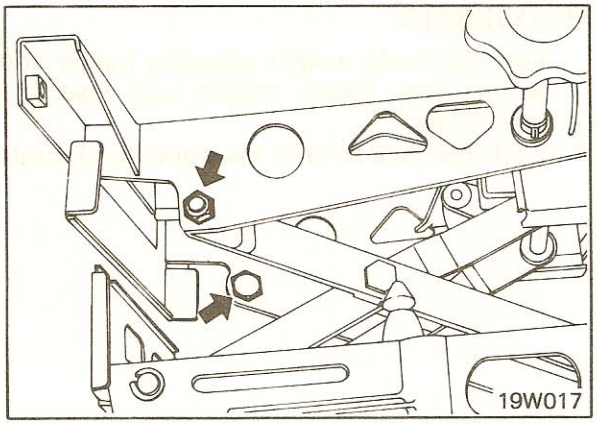
NOTE
Before removing the indicator, make note of its position for use during reassembly.



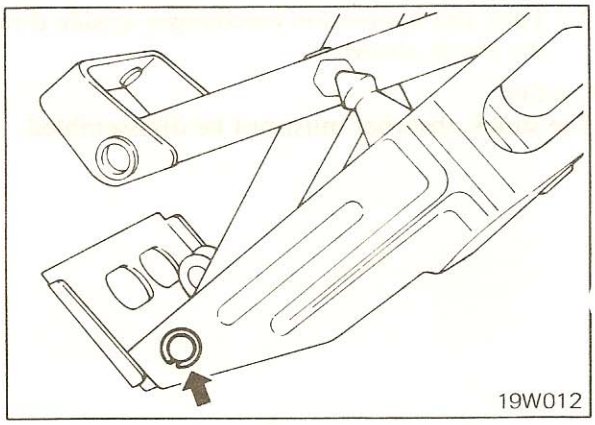
6. Using a screwdriver, remove the link side coil spring.



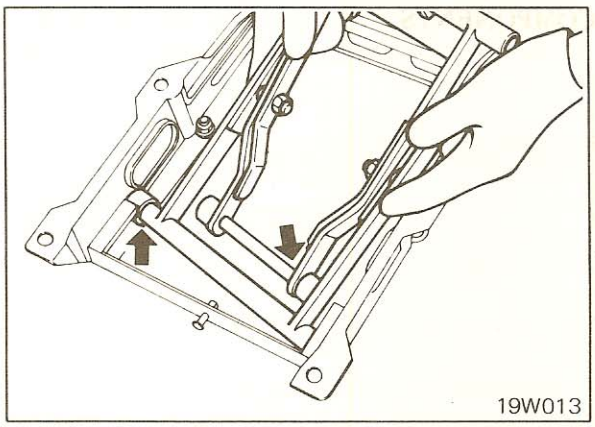
7. Remove the upper bracket side link mounting bolts and nuts.



8. Remove the lower bracket side link mounting snap ring, and then remove the shaft.



9. Remove the link from the lower bracket side, and then remove the roller.



REASSEMBLY

Apply recommended multipurpose grease to all sliding and rotating surfaces.

Recommended grease	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

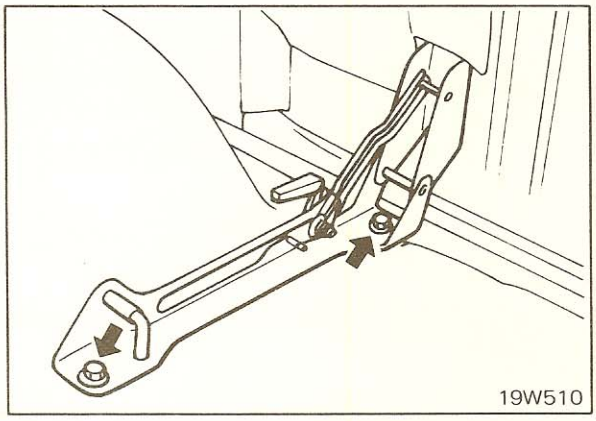
Caution

1. **When installing the shaft, be sure that the serrations are aligned.**
2. **The shock absorber and link mounting nuts are special nuts. Be sure to use new identical ones.**

REAR SEAT

Removal

Fold the seat cushion forward and down, remove the mounting bolts, and then remove the rear seat.



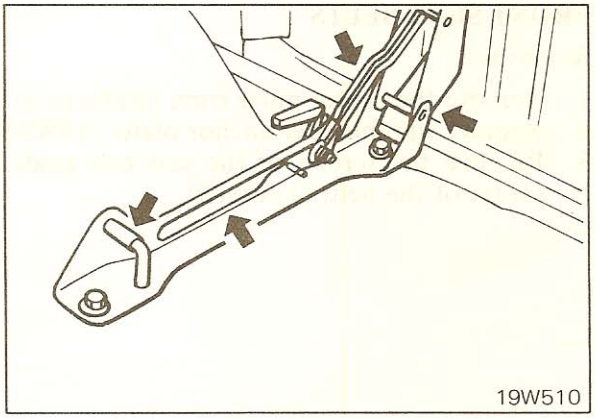
Installation

1. Apply recommended multipurpose grease to the following places. (19W510)

Recommended grease	Multipurpose grease SAE J310a, NLGI grade #2EP

(1) Sliding part of rear seat stopper
(2) Contacting part of rear seat stopper striker

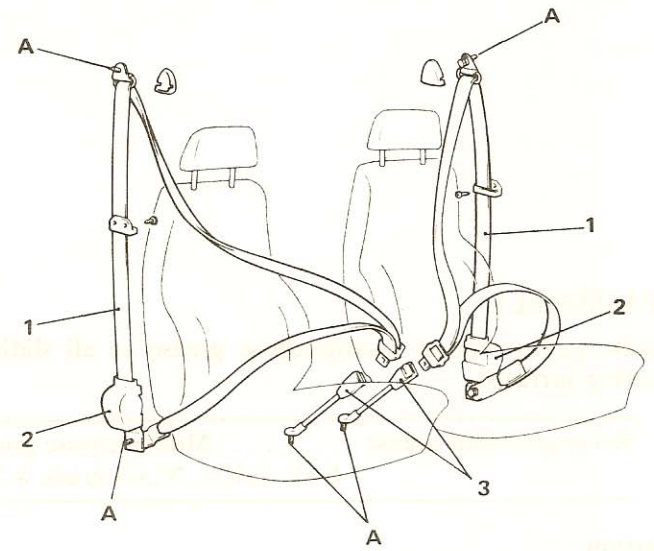
2. After the seat has been installed, check to ensure that the lock release, forward-down, folding and return mechanisms all operate smoothly.
3. Check to ensure that when the seat cushion is folded, the seat stoppers lock securely.

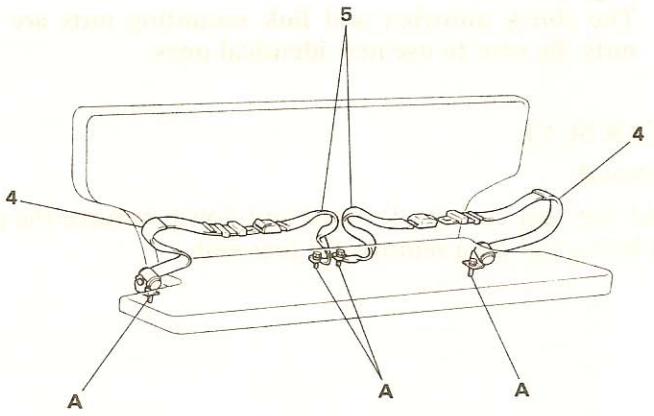


COMPONENTS

1. Front seat belt
2. Emergency locking retractor (E.L.R.)
3. Buckle stalk
4. Rear seat belt
5. Rear seat belt, inner

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	23-65	17-47



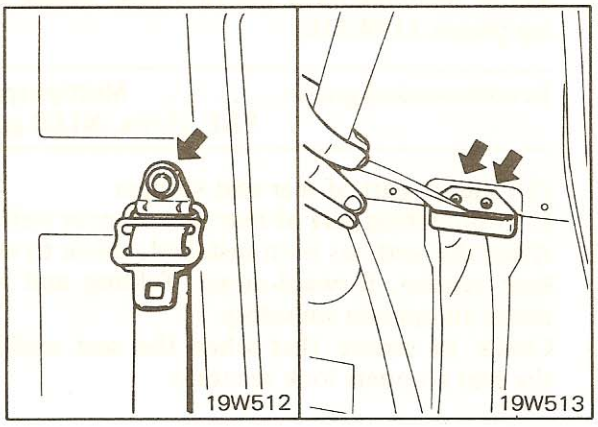


19W041
19W563

FRONT SEAT BELTS

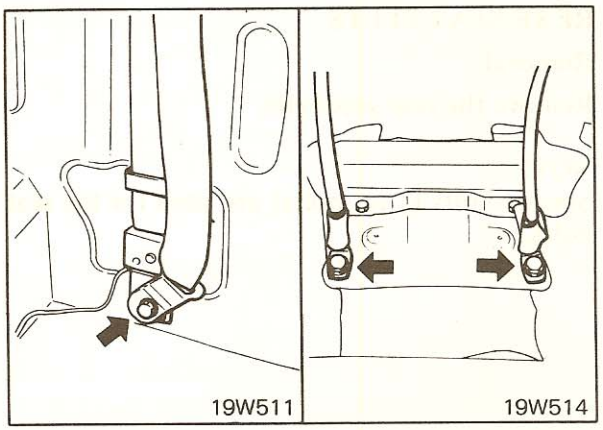
Removal

1. Remove the center pillar trim. (Refer to p. 23-44.)
2. Remove the shoulder anchor plate. (19W512)
3. Remove the screws of the seat belt guide located at the center of the belt. (19W513)



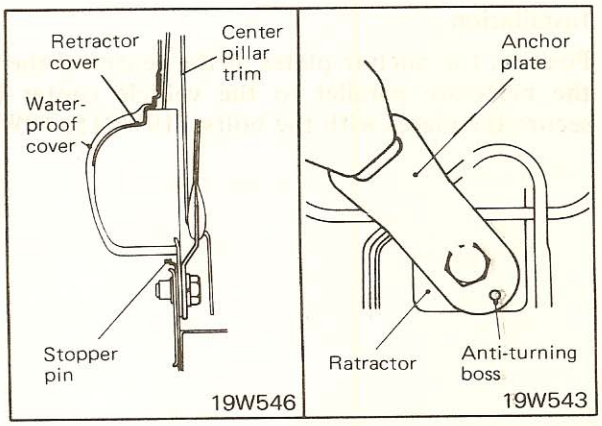
4. Disconnect the solenoid connectors and the seat belt switch connectors from the front harness.
5. Remove the retractor mounting bolts and remove the retractor. (19W511)
6. Remove the buckle stalk. (19W514)

Caution
Special bolts (1-in. bolts) are used for the seat belt mounting bolts.
Do not disassemble the retractor.



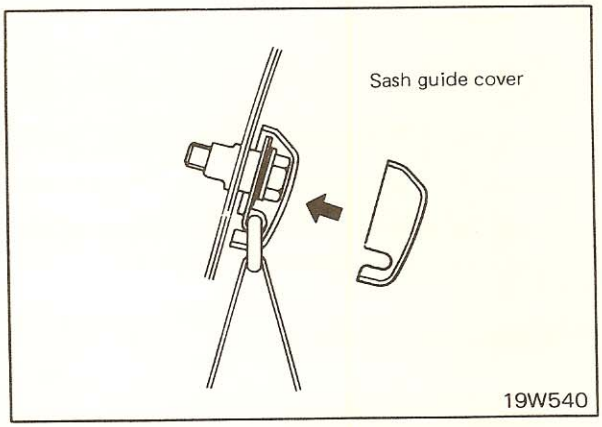
Installation

1. Fit the anti-rotation stopper pin of the webbing into the hole in the side sill. (19W546)
2. Fit the anchor plate anti-turning boss securely into the retractor side hole and jointly tighten the retractor and the anchor plate. (19W543)

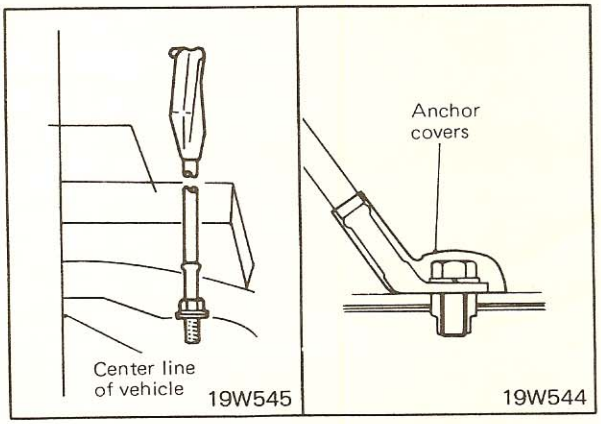


3. Install the shoulder anchor plate.
4. Install the seat belt guide.
5. Install the sash guide cover. (19W540)

NOTE
After installation, check to ensure that the sash guide rotates smoothly.



6. Install the seat belt buckle stalk parallel with the center line of the vehicle.

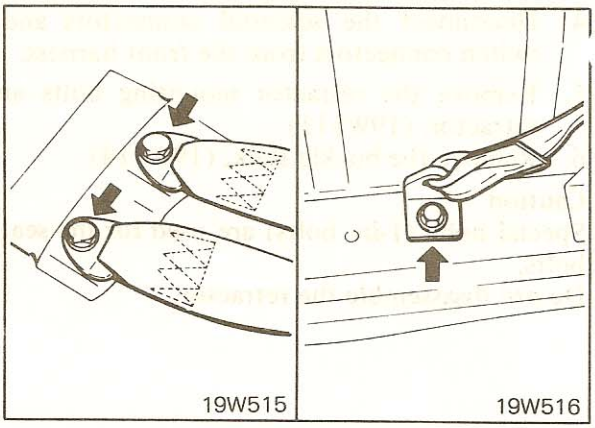


REAR SEAT BELTS

Removal

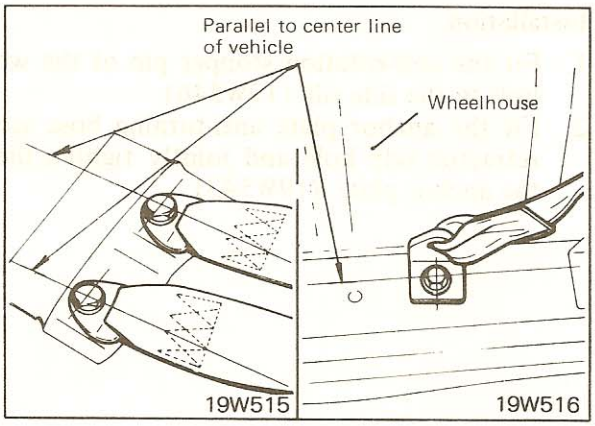
Remove the rear seat belts.

NOTE
Special bolts (1-in. bolts) are used for the seat belt mounting bolts.



Installation

Position the anchor plates at the center of the vehicle so that the belts are parallel to the vehicle center line, and then secure the plates with the bolts. (19W515, 19W516)



HEATERS AND AIR-CONDITIONING

CONTENTS

SPECIFICATIONS 2
- GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS 2
- SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS 2
- TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 2
- LUBRICANTS 3

TROUBLESHOOTING 4

SERVICE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES (AIR-CONDITIONING) 12
- CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT 12
- AIR-TIGHTNESS TEST 13
- EVACUATION 14
- GAS CHARGE 15
- GAS LEAK TEST 16
- PERFORMANCE TEST 17

COMPONENT SERVICE (HEATER) 19
- HEATER OPERATION 19
- HEATER CONTROL 20
- HEATER UNIT 23
- BLOWER ASSEMBLY 26
- HEATER RELAY 26
- VENTILATION DUCTING 27

COMPONENT SERVICE (AIR-CONDITIONING) 31
- CONTROL PANEL 32
- ELECTRIC WIRING DIAGRAM 32
- AIR CONDITIONER SWITCH 33
- COOLING UNIT 33
- RECEIVER 36
- CONDENSER 36
- COMPRESSOR 36
- MAGNETIC CLUTCH 37
- COMPRESSOR FRONT HOUSING 40

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Heater assembly	
Type	Selective recirculating, hot-water type (air-mix type)
Performance	4,884 kW/h (4,200 kcal/h)
Heater relay	
Exciting coil rated current	0.2 A
Maximum contact current capacity	20 A
Air conditioner	
Performance	4,070 kW/h (3,500 kcal/h)
Compressor	
Type	6P148
No. of cylinders and displacement	Inclined-plate type; 6; 148 cc (9.03 cu.in.)
Maximum speed	6,000 rpm
Electromagnetic clutch	
Type	Dry, single-plate type
Voltage	12 V
Output	40 W
Control	
Idle-up	850 to 950 rpm when cooler is ON
Icing prevention	1.0°C (22°F) when fin thermo is OFF 4.5°C (39°F) when fin thermo is ON
Quantity of refrigerant to be charged	R12 700 $^{+300}_{-100}$ g (1.54 $^{+0.66}_{-0.22}$ lb.)

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Air-conditioning	
Drive belt deflection mm (in.)	17-20 (.7-.8)
Pressure plate to rotor clearance mm (in.)	0.4-0.7 (.02-.03)
Shaft rotating torque Nm (ft.lbs.)	5 (4) or less
Shaft starting torque Nm (ft.lbs.)	5 (4) or less

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

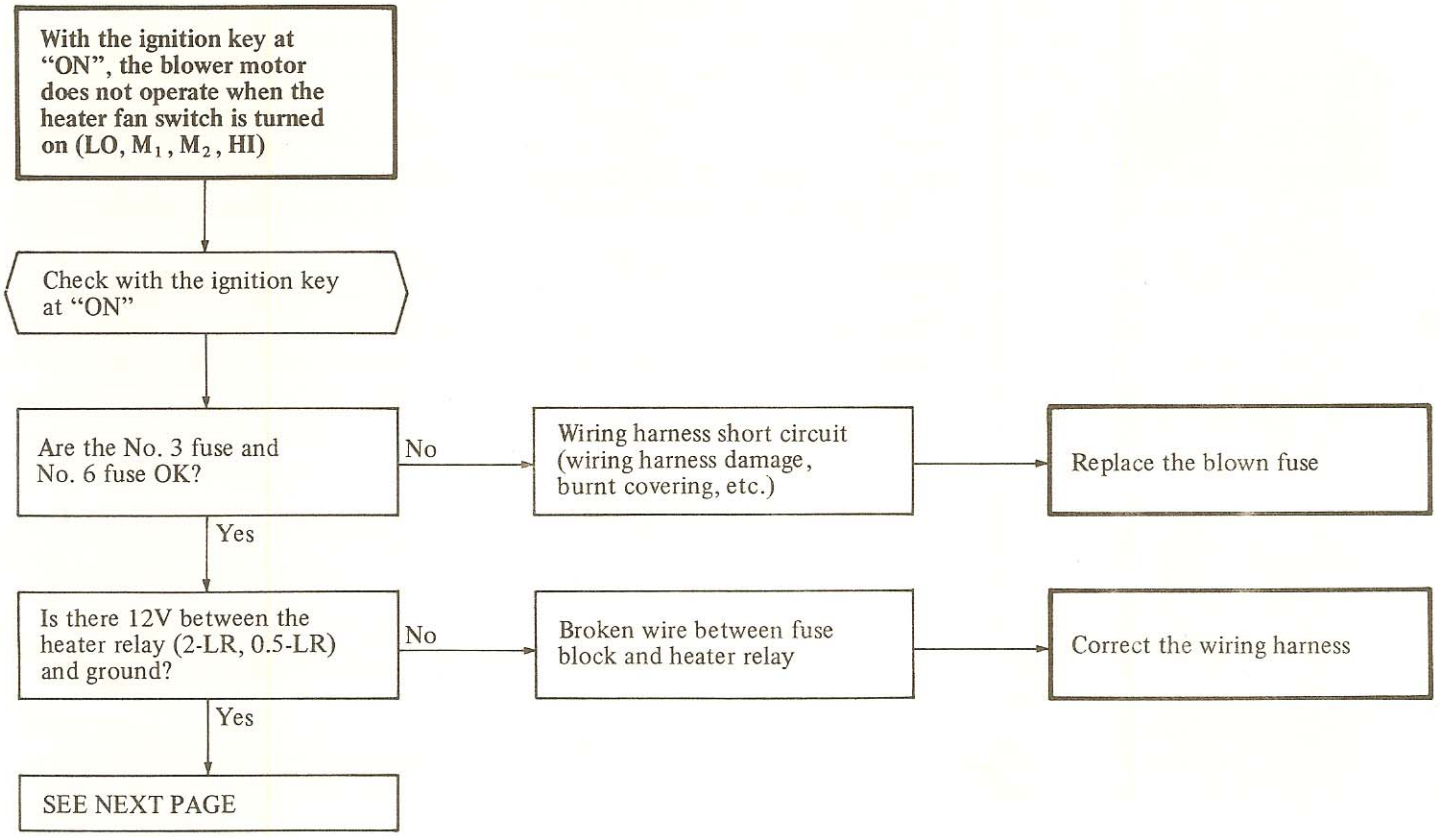
	Nm (ft.lbs.)
Heater assembly	
Water hose clamp bolts	1.3-1.8 (.9-1.3)
Air conditioner	
Center piece securing nut	15-17 (11-13)
Discharge and suction service valve mounting bolts	25-26 (18-20)
Front housing through bolt	2.5-2.6 (1.8-2.0)

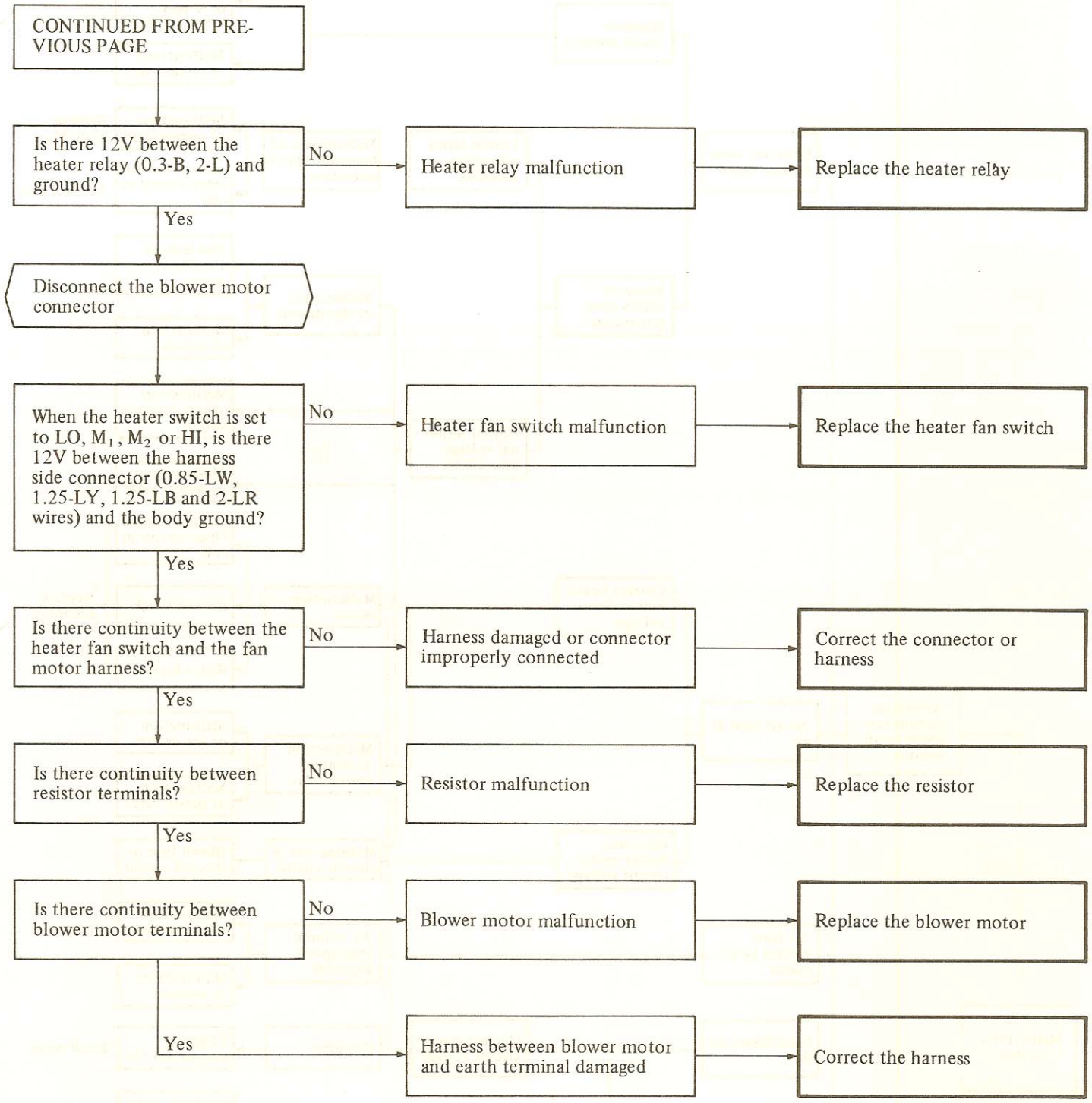
LUBRICANTS

	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Heater assembly		
Heater control lever	Multipurpose grease SAEJ310a, NLGI grade #2	As required
Air conditioner		
Compressor oil	DENSOIL 6 [SUNISO 5GS (VG100)] or equivalent	Total : approx. 170 ± 30 cc (10.37 ± 1.83 cu.in.)

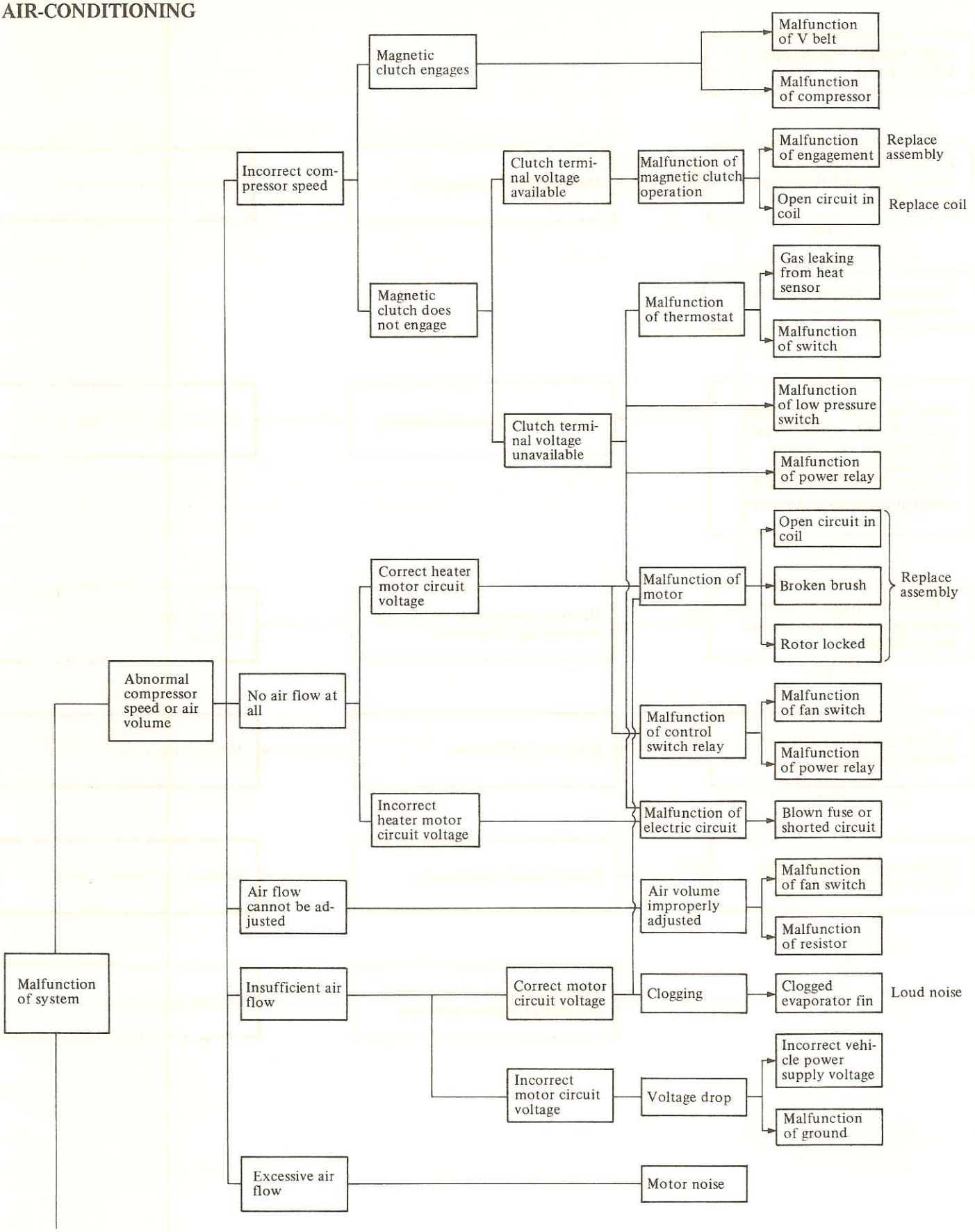
HEATER

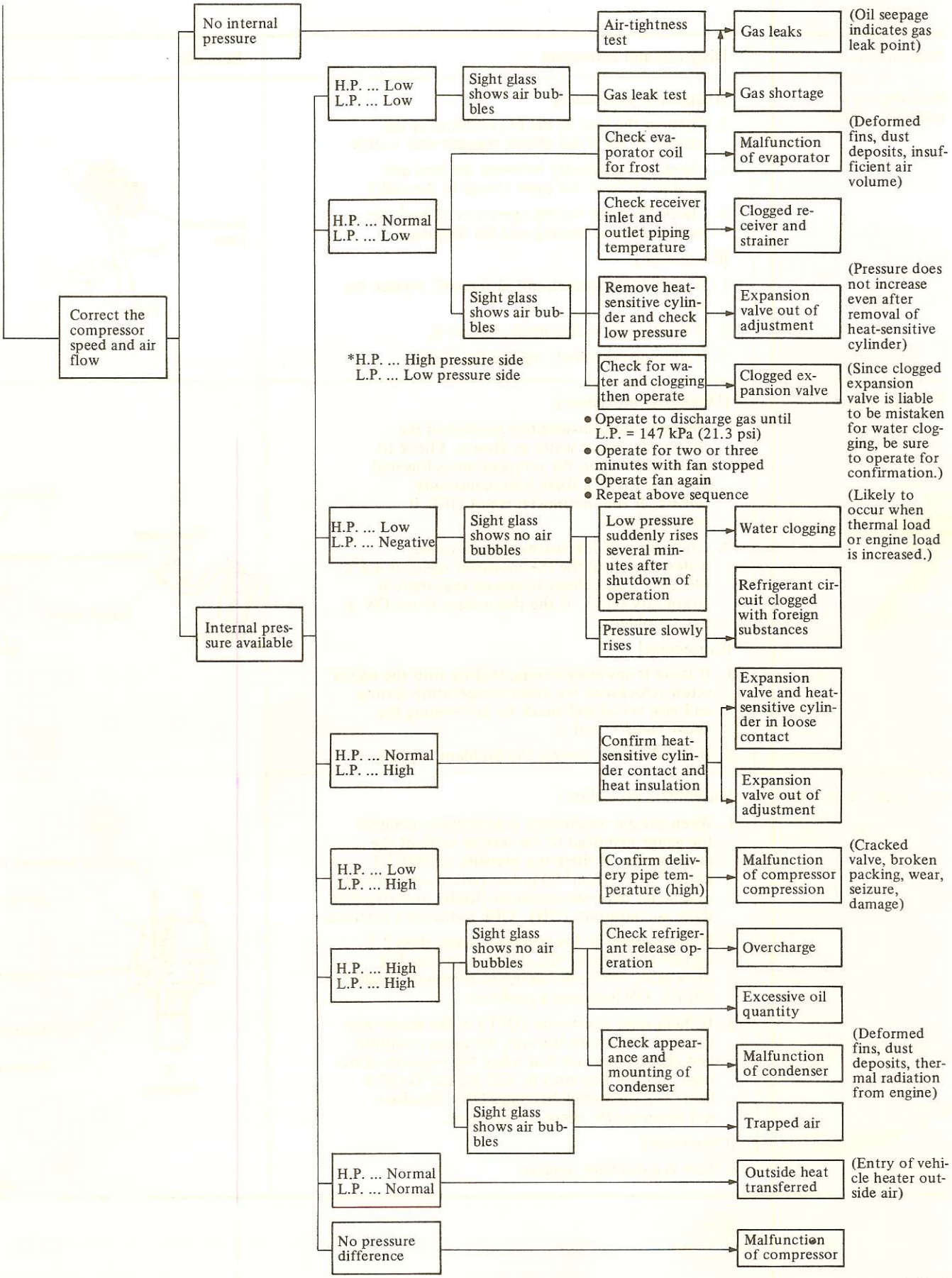
Symptom	Probable cause	Remedy
The temperature cannot be regulated by operating the hot-water flow control lever	Clogged or stuck water valve	Repair or replace the water valve
	Incorrect installation of hot-water flow control cable	Adjust the hot-water flow control cable
	Incorrect adjustment of water valve link	Adjust the water valve link
No ventilation even when air outlet changeover lever is operated	Incorrect adjustment of changeover dampers	Adjust the air outlet changeover cable
	Loose duct connection	Connect the duct securely
Abnormal sound from blower motor	Foreign matter inside blower	Remove foreign matter
	Incorrect balance of blower motor or fan	Replace the blower motor or fan
	Damaged blower	Replace
Dust enters passenger compartment	Ventilator duct connection malfunction	Connect the duct securely or replace the packing
	Incorrect adjustment of recirculation/ fresh air changeover damper	Adjust the recirculation/fresh air changeover cable

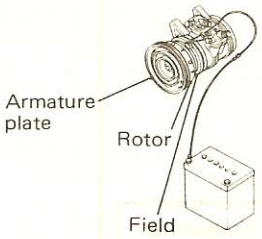
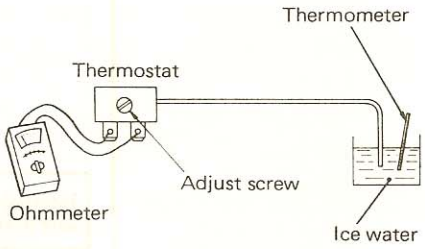
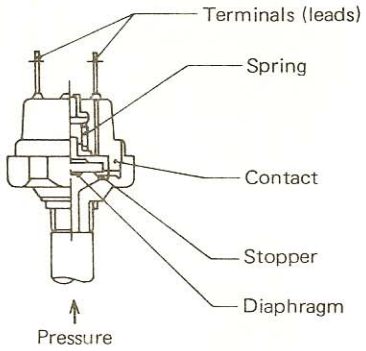


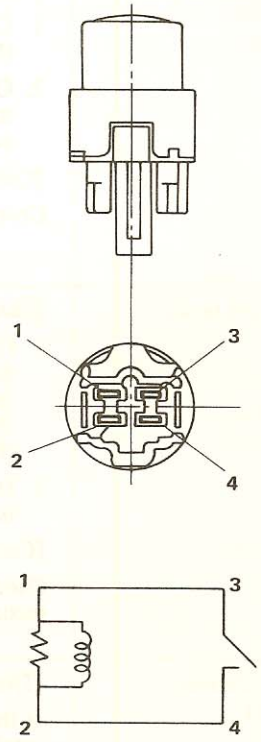
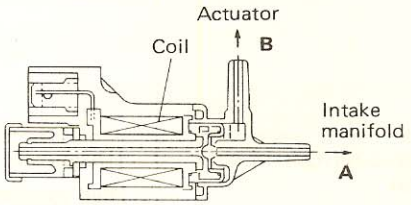

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE
Is there 12V between the heater relay (0.3-B, 2-L) and ground?
No
Heater relay malfunction
Replace the heater relay
Yes
Disconnect the blower motor connector
When the heater switch is set to LO, M1, M2 or HI, is there 12V between the harness side connector (0.85-LW, 1.25-LY, 1.25-LB and 2-LR wires) and the body ground?
No
Heater fan switch malfunction
Replace the heater fan switch
Yes
Is there continuity between the heater fan switch and the fan motor harness?
No
Harness damaged or connector improperly connected
Correct the connector or harness
Yes
Is there continuity between resistor terminals?
No
Resistor malfunction
Replace the resistor
Yes
Is there continuity between blower motor terminals?
No
Blower motor malfunction
Replace the blower motor
Yes
Harness between blower motor and earth terminal damaged
Correct the harness

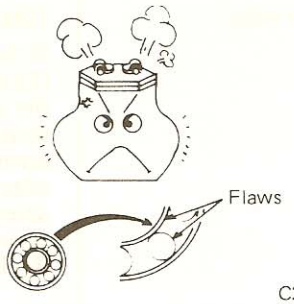
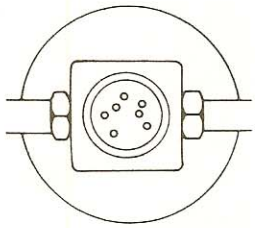
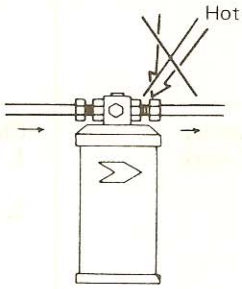
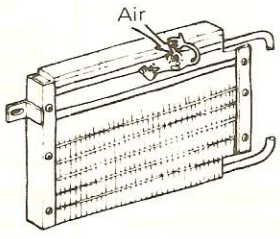
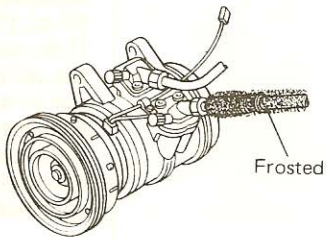
AIR-CONDITIONING

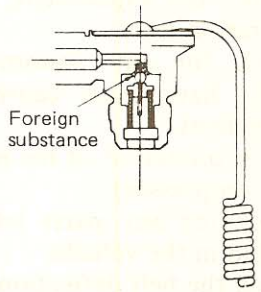
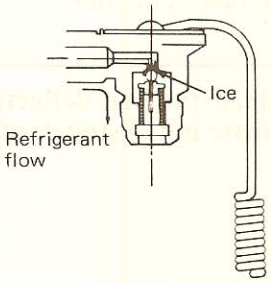
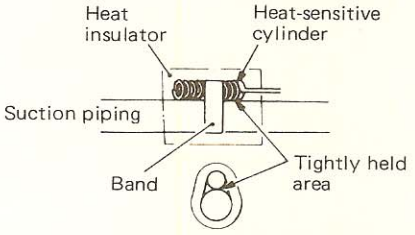
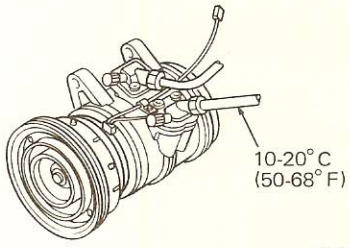



Correct the compressor speed and air flow
No internal pressure
Air-tightness test
Gas leaks
(Oil seepage indicates gas leak point)
Internal pressure available
H.P. ... Low
L.P. ... Low
Sight glass shows air bubbles
Gas leak test
Gas shortage
H.P. ... Normal
L.P. ... Low
Check evaporator coil for frost
Malfunction of evaporator
(Deformed fins, dust deposits, insufficient air volume)
Check receiver inlet and outlet piping temperature
Clogged receiver and strainer
Sight glass shows air bubbles
Remove heat-sensitive cylinder and check low pressure
Expansion valve out of adjustment
(Pressure does not increase even after removal of heat-sensitive cylinder)
*H.P. ... High pressure side
L.P. ... Low pressure side
Check for water and clogging then operate
Clogged expansion valve
(Since clogged expansion valve is liable to be mistaken for water clogging, be sure to operate for confirmation.)
• Operate to discharge gas until L.P. = 147 kPa (21.3 psi)
• Operate for two or three minutes with fan stopped
• Operate fan again
• Repeat above sequence
H.P. ... Low
L.P. ... Negative
Sight glass shows no air bubbles
Low pressure suddenly rises several minutes after shutdown of operation
Water clogging
(Likely to occur when thermal load or engine load is increased.)
Pressure slowly rises
Refrigerant circuit clogged with foreign substances
H.P. ... Normal
L.P. ... High
Confirm heat-sensitive cylinder contact and heat insulation
Expansion valve and heat-sensitive cylinder in loose contact
Expansion valve out of adjustment
H.P. ... Low
L.P. ... High
Confirm delivery pipe temperature (high)
Malfunction of compressor compression
(Cracked valve, broken packing, wear, seizure, damage)
H.P. ... High
L.P. ... High
Sight glass shows no air bubbles
Check refrigerant release operation
Overcharge
Excessive oil quantity
Check appearance and mounting of condenser
Malfunction of condenser
(Deformed fins, dust deposits, thermal radiation from engine)
Sight glass shows air bubbles
Trapped air
H.P. ... Normal
L.P. ... Normal
Outside heat transferred
(Entry of vehicle heater outside air)
No pressure difference
Malfunction of compressor

Probable cause	Diagnosis and correction	Remarks
Malfunction of magnetic clutch	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Connect the lead to the (+) terminal of the battery to see if the clutch engages with a click. 2. Check for continuity between the lead and ground. (Check for open circuit in the coil.) 3. Check for noise during operation. (Check for malfunction of bearing and for slipping.) [Correction] 1. If there is an open circuit in the coil, replace the clutch. 2. If the bearing makes noise, replace it. 3. If slipping is evident, replace the clutch.	 20Y901
Fin thermostat	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Immerse the heat-sensitive portion of the thermostat in ice water as shown. Check to ensure that when the temperature is lowered to 1.6°C (35°F), there is no continuity (OFF). If the thermostat is not OFF, it has a problem. 2. Gradually add lukewarm water into the water tank until the thermometer registers 4.6°C (40.28°F), and check to ensure that there is continuity (ON). If the thermostat is not ON, it has a problem. [Correction] 1. If there is anything wrong, slightly turn the adjust screw (clockwise for lower temperature setting and vice versa) and check by performing the above steps 1. and 2. 2. If this does not correct the problem, replace.	 20Y902
Low pressure switch	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. When the air conditioner is stationary, connect the gauge manifold to the service valve of the compressor. If there is a pressure of over 2.1 kg/cm²G (30 lb/in²G) in the system, connect an ohmmeter between terminals (leads) to verify that there is continuity (ON). OFF indicates a problem. 2. If the pressure in the system is lower than 2.1 kg/cm²G (30 lb/in²G), check to ensure that there is no continuity between terminals (leads) (OFF). ON indicates a problem. 3. If there is no continuity (OFF) in the above step (2), add refrigerant through the gauge manifold and check to ensure that when the pressure of the high pressure side rises to 2.35 kg/cm²G (33.5 lb/in²G), the switch becomes ON. If it does not become ON, there is a problem. [Correction] If there is a problem, replace.	 20Y903

Probable cause	Diagnosis and correction	Remarks
Power relay	[Diagnostic procedure] If there is continuity (ON) between the terminals (1) and (2) when a voltage is applied between the terminals (3) and (4), and if there is no continuity (OFF) when no voltage is applied across the terminals (3) and (4), the power relay is good. Otherwise the power relay is defective. [Correction] Replace if defective.	 20W703
Idle-up device solenoid valve	Checking Method 1. Confirm that the vacuum hoses are not damaged, and that they are connected properly. 2. Connect a voltage of 12V to the lead wire of the solenoid valve. (Connect it directly to the battery.) There should be a clear passage between (A) and (B). (Blow through the valve to check it.) Correction If the solenoid valve is malfunctioning, replace it with a new one.	 20K543
Malfunction of cooling performance	If the refrigerant level is low, the compressor oil can also be assumed to be low. Remove the compressor from the vehicle, check the amount of oil output from the compressor, and then replenish the oil so that there is approximately 90 cc. (5.5 cu. in.) If the cooling effectiveness is low even though the refrigerant level is correct, it is probably due to an excessive amount of compressor oil. Remove the compressor from the vehicle, check the amount of oil output from the compressor, and drain out enough oil so that there is approximately 90 cc. (5.5 cu. in.)	Check the refrigerant level visually in the sight glass at least once every three months.

Probable cause	Diagnosis and correction	Remarks
Malfunction of compressor	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Check to see if the pulley can be turned by hand. (Check for seizure.) 2. Operation causes low pressure to increase and main body temperature to rise. (Broken packing, cracked valve) [Correction] Correct any malfunctions by replacing parts.	 C20524
Refrigerant leaks	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Check superheated temperature of the compressor suction piping. If the superheated temperature is 10 to 20°C (50° to 68°F), the piping is good. If the temperature is lower, there is a malfunction of the piping. 2. If the sight glass shows air bubbles, the refrigerant is leaking. [Correction] Check to discover leaking points. Correct or recharge.	 C20525
Clogged strainer (receiver)	[Diagnostic procedure] If the temperature difference between the strainer intake and outlet pipes is more than 5°C (9°F), there is a malfunction of the strainer in the receiver. [Correction] Replace.	 C20526
Air in refrigerant circuit	[Diagnostic procedure] High pressure increases more than 98 kPa (14.2 psi) over saturation pressure which corresponds to the temperature of the refrigerant outlet piping of the condenser. [Correction] Evacuate the circuit and recharge refrigerant.	 C20527
Refrigerant overcharged	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Both high and low pressures are high. 2. Compressor suction piping is frosted. [Correction] Remove refrigerant through the check valve. As a guide, make certain that the suction pipe superheating temperature just prior to appearance of air bubbles in the sight glass is 10 to 20°C (50 to 68°F).	 20Y905

Probable cause	Diagnosis and correction	Remarks
Clogging with foreign substance	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. High pressure increases and low pressure falls, and there is no cooling. 2. Clogging is not automatically corrected during shutdown. 3. Clogging usually occurs in the expansion valve. [Correction] Remove clogged parts and replace them.	 C20529
Clogging with water	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Symptoms similar to clogging with a foreign substance appear. 2. The trouble is corrected after more than 30 minutes of shutdown, but it occurs again after resumption of operation. [Correction] Replace the receiver drier two or three times. (A new receiver allows operation for at least three hours.) The drier can be dehydrated by letting hot dry air pass through.	 C20530
Expansion valve heat-sensitive cylinder	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Low pressure is high, although the interior is cool. 2. The suction piping is frosted. [Correction] Check and correct.	 C20531
Expansion valve out of adjustment	[Diagnostic procedure] 1. Check to see that the superheating temperature of the compressor suction piping is 10 to 20°C (50 to 68°F). 2. Removal of the heat-sensitive cylinder does not cause low pressure to increase. [Correction] Replace.	 20Y906

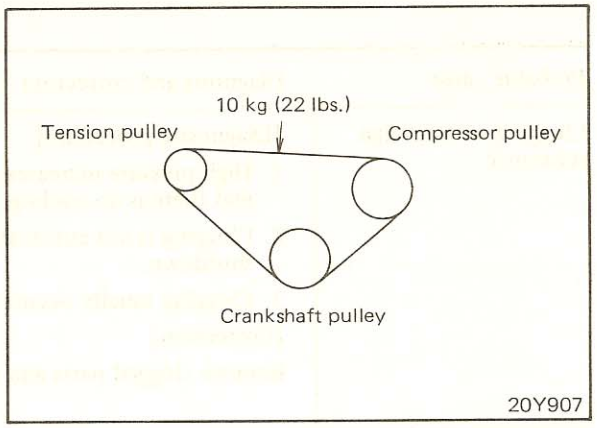
CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

After installation, check the following points and confirm that everything is in order, and then charge the gas, adjust the idle, make the adjustment, and carry out the performance and operation tests.

1. Check for any abnormal vehicle performance which might have been caused by installation of the A/C equipment.
2. Check operation of the magnetic clutch (without running the compressor).
3. Check for any parts left unmounted or any tools left behind in the vehicle.
4. Check the belt deflection. (20Y907)

Drive belt deflection	17-20 mm (.7-.8 in.) at 10 Nm (22 lbs.) of force

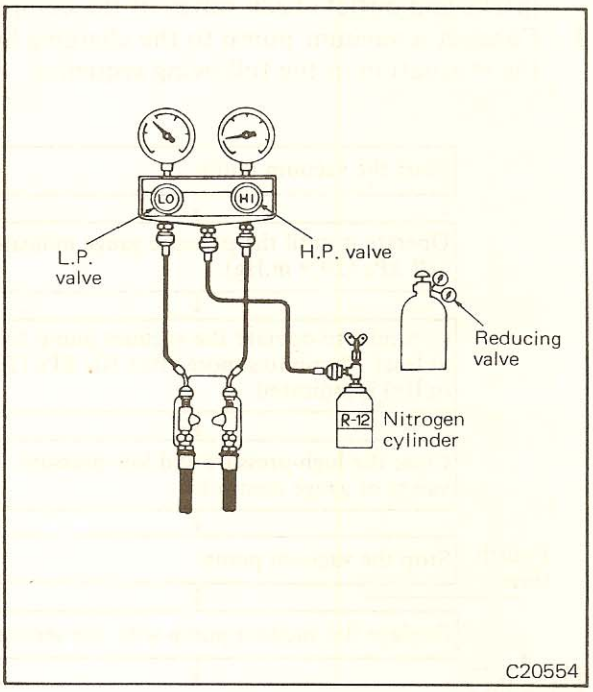
5. Readjust the belt deflection after two or three weeks to eliminate initial stretch of new belt.



AIR-TIGHTNESS TEST

After all piping work has been completed, conduct an air tightness test by the following procedure to check for leaks through the flare connections, etc., and then evacuate the system. If this air-tightness test is omitted and evacuation is immediately started, there is no way of detecting possible leaks. If there are leaks, the specified vacuum cannot be attained unless the test is made at the beginning. In order to avoid wasting time, therefore, be sure to conduct the air-tightness test before evacuation.

Air-Tightness Test Procedure



Correct gauge manifold to compressor check valve.
(Do not mix up the high-pressure and low-pressure sides.)

- H.P. valve (closed)
- L.P. valve (closed)

Attach service can to charge hose.

- H.P. valve (open)
- L.P. valve (open)

Charge refrigerant [196 kPa (28.4 psi) of gaseous refrigerant from the service can held in vertical position].

- H.P. valve (closed)
- L.P. valve (closed)

Replace service can with nitrogen cylinder.

Charge nitrogen gas [883 kPa (127.8 psi)].

- H.P. valve (open)
- L.P. valve (open)

Let sit. (Check to be sure that the gauge reading does not change.)

Air-tightness test*

Discharge gas inside the system (slowly, from low-pressure side).

Gauge manifold L.P. valve (open)

Reducing valve (open)

Set nitrogen gas to 883 kPa (127.8 psi) with the reducing valve.

*Air-tightness test method

Apply an aqueous solution of nekal to each flared joint to check for leakage. If there is leakage, a small gas bubble will form.

NOTE

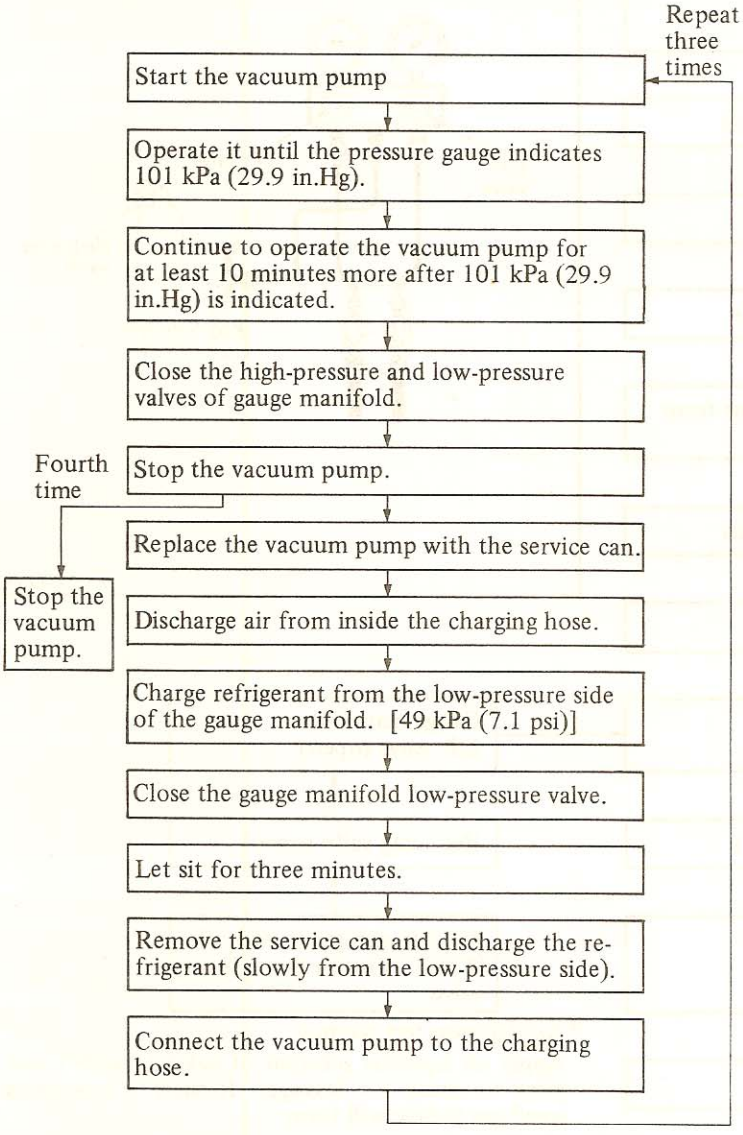
The aqueous solution of nekal is a kind of foaming solution specially designed for detection of gas leakage.

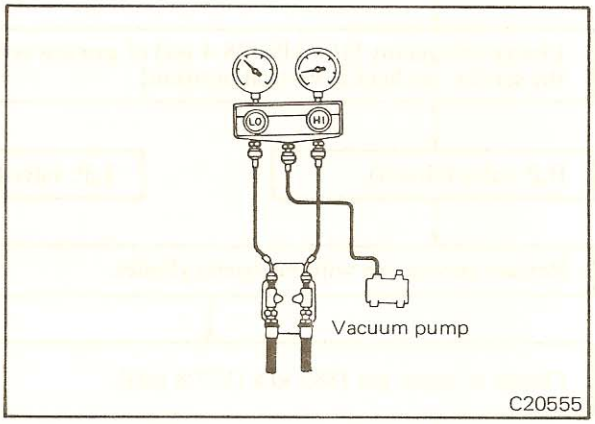
EVACUATION

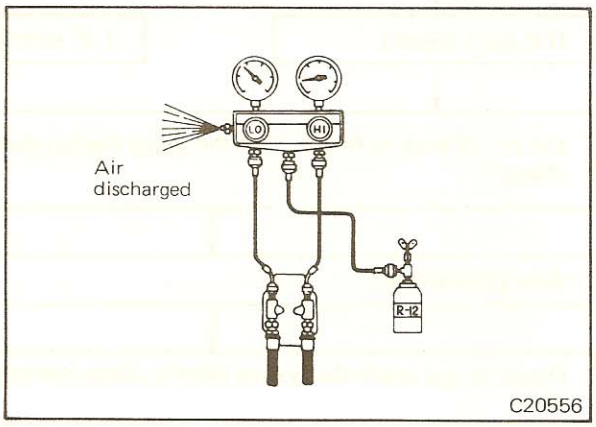
After the air-tightness test, evacuate the system as a preliminary step before charging the refrigerant in the system.
With regard to the air-conditioner, the most important point to note is existence of non-condensing gas or water in the system. Since the refrigerant R12 is very insoluble in water, even a small amount of moisture left in the system will freeze, causing what is called "water clogging".

Evacuation Procedure

1. Check to ensure that there is no internal pressure in the system. If there is internal pressure, it should be relieved through the check valve.
2. Connect the charging hoses of the gauge manifold to the intake and outlet check valves of the compressor.
3. Connect a vacuum pump to the charging hose. Carry out the evacuation in the following sequence.







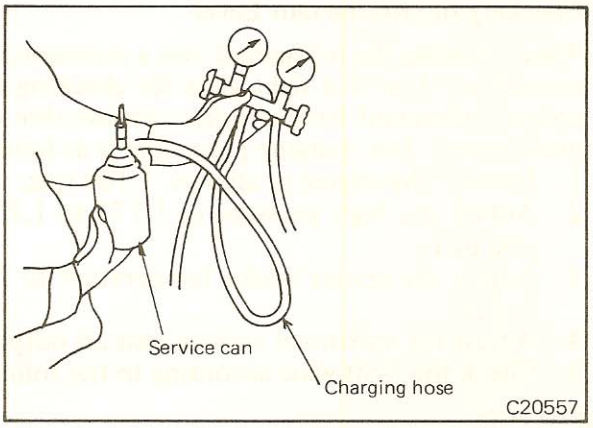
Notes 1. Do not use the refrigerant pressure to expel air.
2. Do not use the compressor for evacuation.
3. Do not operate the compressor in the vacuum condition; shaft seal leaks could occur.

GAS CHARGE

Charge gas immediately after evacuation.

Charging from Service Can

1. Connect the service can to the charging hose. (C20557)
2. Slightly loosen the flare nut at the gauge manifold to remove air (from inside the charging hose) with the refrigerant, and tighten the flare nut immediately after the removing air.
3. Hold the service can upright and loosen the low-pressure valve of the gauge manifold so that the gaseous refrigerant is drawn into the system.
4. When drawing of the gaseous refrigerant stops, start the engine and keep it running at approx. 1,100 rpm in order to charge the refrigerant into the system.
5. Touch the bottom of the service can. If it is no longer cool, it is empty; replace it with a new one.
6. When replacing the service can, close the low-pressure valve of the gauge manifold.
7. After a new service can has been connected, repeat steps 1 through 5 until the specified amount of refrigerant is charged.
8. After the specified amount of refrigerant has been charged, close the low-pressure valve of the gauge manifold and check the condition while observing the pressure gauge.
9. Close the service can valve and remove the gauge manifold.

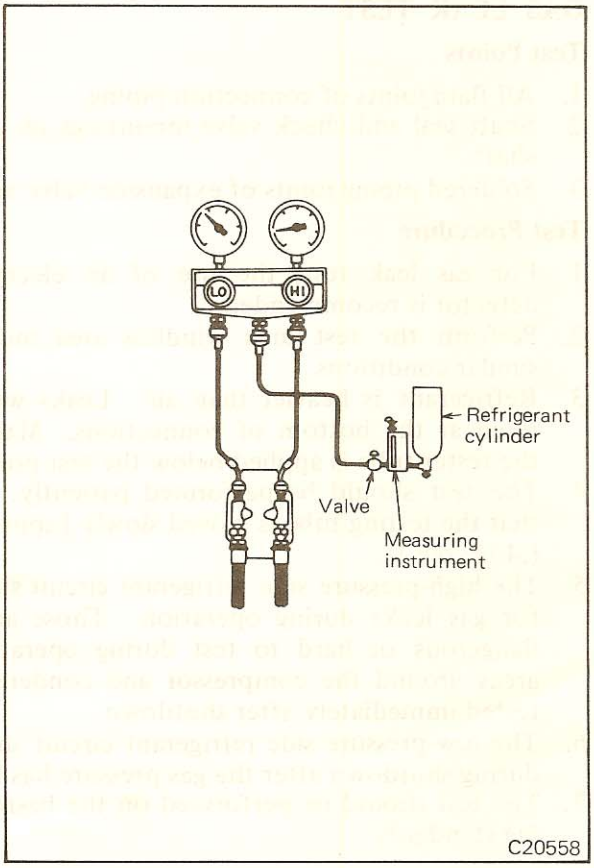


Caution
The service cans should always be kept below 40°C (104°F).

Charging from Refrigerant Cylinder

1. Connect the refrigerant cylinder and measuring instrument as shown. (C20558)
2. Let the specified amount of refrigerant flow into the measuring instrument, and check the indication.
3. Connect the measuring instrument to the charging hose.
4. Slightly loosen the flare nut at the gauge manifold to remove air (from inside the charging hose) with the gaseous refrigerant, and tighten the flare nut immediately after removing the air. Loosen the valve of the measuring instrument and charge the gaseous refrigerant in accordance with the procedures described in step 3 and subsequent steps of "Charging from Service Can".

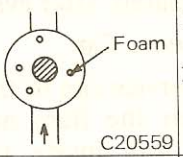
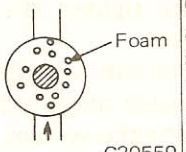
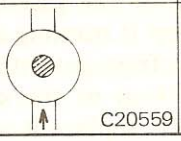
Cautions
1. **If the high-pressure gauge registers more than 1,471 kPa (213 psi), such as on a hot summer day, stop charging for a while and allow the pressure to fall by spraying water on the compressor before charging is resumed.**
2. **Never overcharge the system.**



Checking the Refrigerant Level

When charging the refrigerant, use a measuring instrument for measuring. Use of a sight glass for checking and judging the proper refrigerant level requires considerable experience and proficiency. The charging procedure is as follows:

1. Operate the engine at approx. 1,100 rpm.
2. Adjust the high pressure to 1,177 to 1,373 kPa (170 to 200 psi).
3. Adjust the cooler intake temperature to 25°C (77°F) or higher.
4. Adjust for maximum cooling unit air output (HI).
5. Check the sight glass according to the following table.

Sight glass condition		Remarks
Proper refrigerant level		1. Foam occasionally appears. 2. Foam disappears if speed is slightly increased.
Insufficient refrigerant		Considerable foam appears. If the system is extremely short of refrigerant, the sight glass appears clear.
Excessive refrigerant		1. No foam appears. 2. Slight foam appears if speed is decreased.

Cautions

1. **To check with the sight glass, start and stop the engine a few times.**
2. **When charging refrigerant at a low atmospheric temperature, such as in winter, foam may disappear before the specified level is reached. If so, cover the front of the condenser to increase the pressure to the specified level. The temperature of the passenger compartment should also be increased.**
3. **When charging at a very high atmospheric temperature, place the vehicle in a cool, well-ventilated area, and keep doors of the vehicle open. (Under such circumstances the system tends to be overcharged with refrigerant because of slower foam disappearance.)**

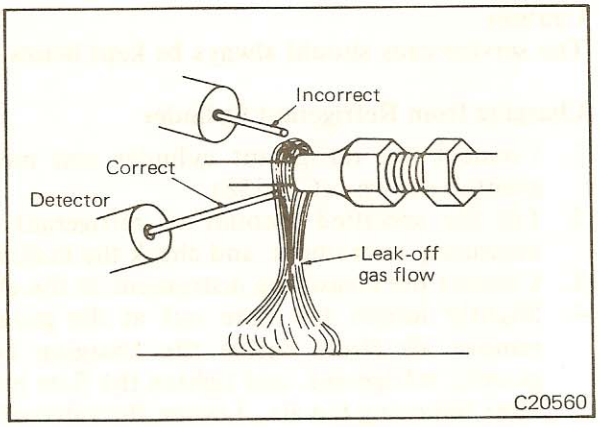
GAS LEAK TEST

Test Points

1. All flare joints of connection piping.
2. Shaft seal and check valve mountings on compressor and shaft.
3. Soldered piping joints of expansion valve and other parts.

Test Procedure

1. For gas leak test, the use of an electronic gas leak detector is recommended.
2. Perform the test in a windless area indoor, or under similar conditions.
3. Refrigerant is heavier than air. Leaks will be concentrated at the bottom of connections. Make certain that the tester tube is applied below the test point.
4. The test should be performed patiently. Make certain that the testing tube is moved slowly [approx. 10 mm/sec. (.4 in./sec.)].
5. The high-pressure side refrigerant circuit should be tested for gas leaks during operation. Those areas which are dangerous or hard to test during operation (including areas around the compressor and condenser) should be tested immediately after shutdown.
6. The low-pressure side refrigerant circuit should be tested during shutdown after the gas pressure has balanced.
7. The test should be performed on the basis of the following standards.



Gas Leak Test Standards

Test point / Instrument	Compressor shaft seal	Other parts
Electric gas leak detector	Pointer should not swing more than 0.1 mA at low sensitivity.	Pointer should not swing more than 0.1 mA at high sensitivity.

Caution
Smoking should be prohibited during gas leak detection.

PERFORMANCE TEST

Preparations

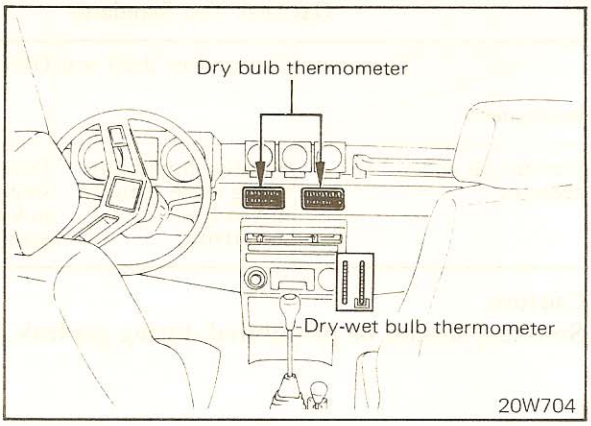
Reinstall all vehicle parts that were removed for installation of the air conditioner to their original positions, and adjust and test the following items.

1. Installation of grommets
   Install the specified grommets and seal off piping holes with sealant.
2. Heat insulation of piping in passenger compartment
   After the gas leak test, heat-insulate the cooling unit low-pressure pipe joint with a tacking sheet to prevent moisture condensed on the piping.
3. Adjustment of engine idle

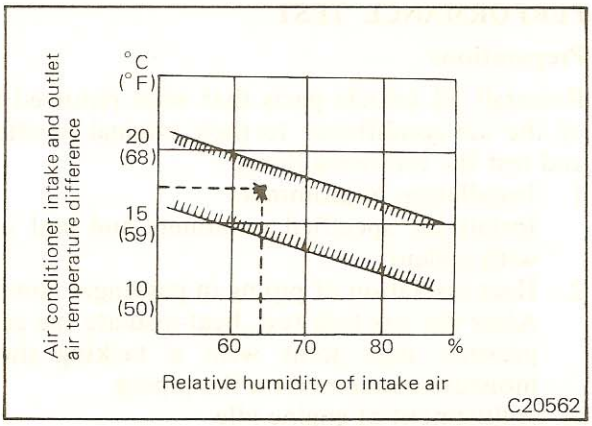
Stationary Performance Test

1. Operating conditions
   (1) Place the vehicle in the shade with all windows and doors open.
   (2) Keep the air conditioner intake air temperature between 25 to 30°C (77 to 86°F). (Adjust by opening and closing the doors.)
   (3) Set the air flow control knob to the maximum (HI) position.
   (4) Turn the knob of the thermo switch to the coldest position (fully clockwise).
   (5) Set the engine speed to approx. 2,000 rpm [top speed at 40 km/h (25 miles/h).]

2. Test procedure
Operate the air conditioner for more than 10 minutes in the above operating conditions in order to stabilize high and low pressures. Then perform the test by the following procedure:
(1) Measure the outlet air temperature at the frame of the outlet grille.
(2) Measure the air conditioner intake air temperature, humidity, etc., and the items shown in the Table of Measuring Items at a position free from the effects of cool outlet air.

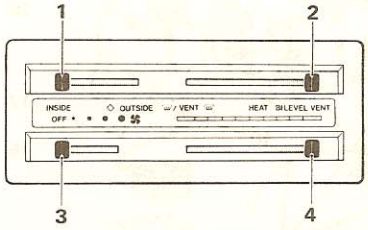


(3) The point at which the difference between the intake and outlet air temperatures intersects the relative humidity of the intake air should be within the shaded range in the illustration. (C20562)

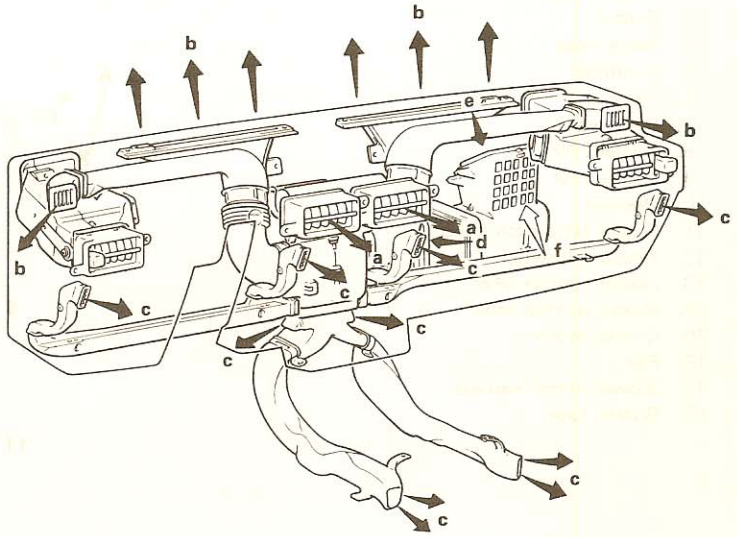


OPERATION

1. Recirculation/fresh air changeover lever
2. Air outlet changeover lever
3. Heater fan switch
4. Hot-water flow control lever



70W520

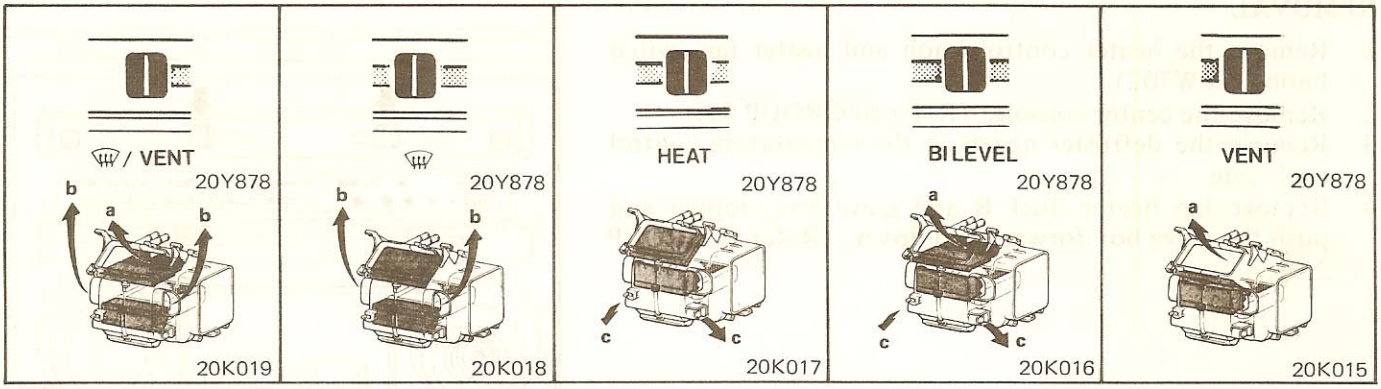


Fresh air

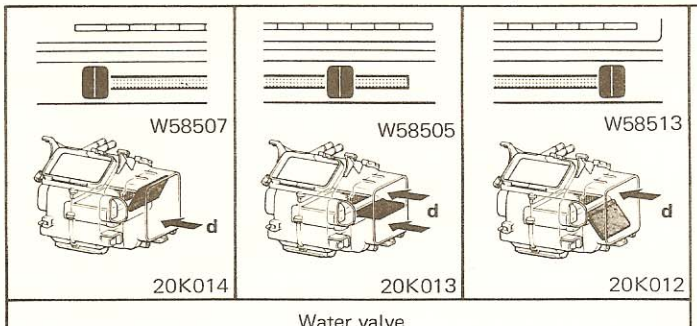
Recirculating air

20W640

Air outlet changeover

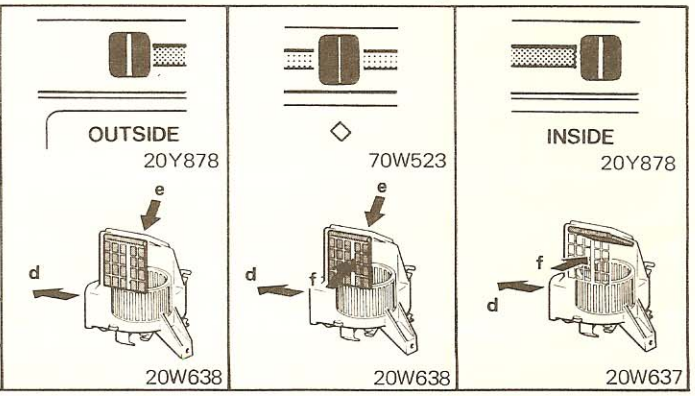


Hot-water flow control (linked to damper)



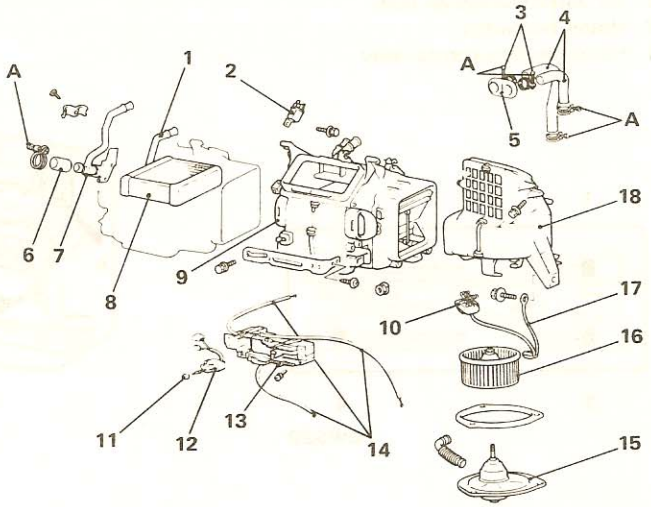
Water valve		
Closed	Half opened	Fully opened

Recirculation/fresh air changeover



COMPONENTS

1. Heater pipe
2. Heater relay
3. Clamp
4. Water hose
5. Grommet
6. Hose
7. Water valve
8. Heater core
9. Heater case
10. Resistor
11. Heater fan switch knob
12. Heater fan switch
13. Heater control lever
14. Heater control cable
15. Blower motor
16. Fan
17. Blower motor harness
18. Blower case

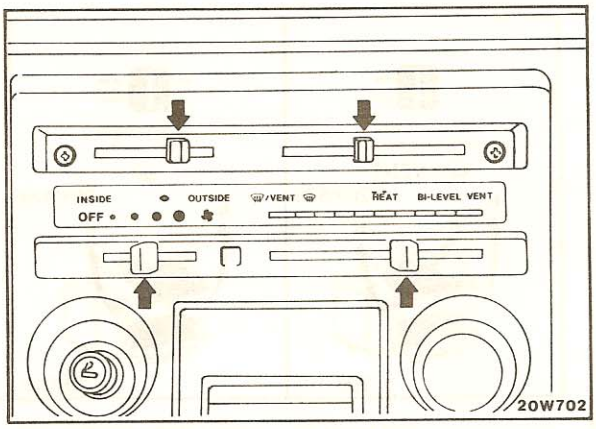


	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	1.3-1.8	9-1.3

20W672

REMOVAL

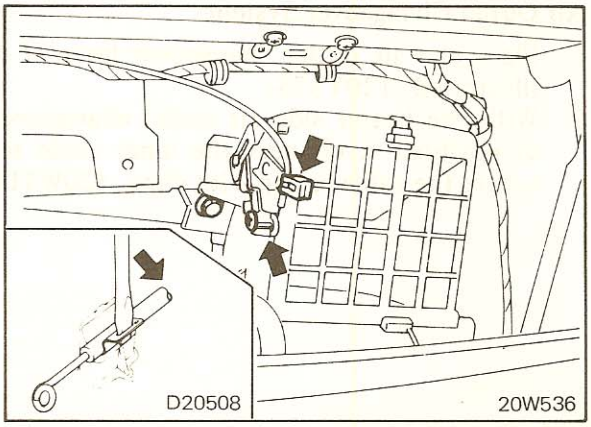
1. Remove the heater control knob and heater fan switch knob. (20W702)
2. Remove the center console. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
3. Remove the defroster nozzle at the temperature control cable side.
4. Remove lap heater duct B and glove box stopper and push the glove box forward and down. (Refer to GROUP 23.)



20W702

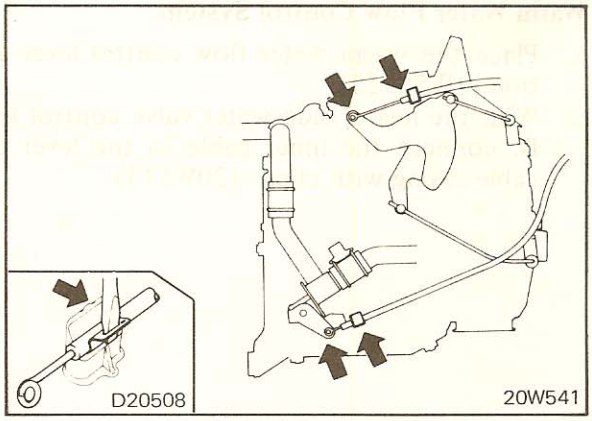
5. Disconnect the RECIRC-FRESH control cable from the blower assembly.

NOTE
Detach the control cables with a screwdriver as shown in the illustration.

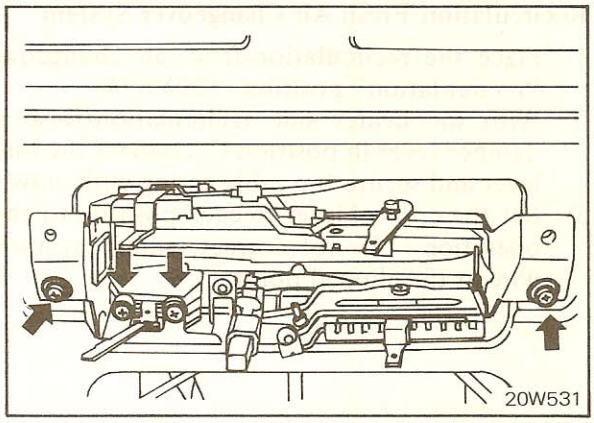


6. Disconnect the VENT-HEAT-DEF control cable and COOL-WARM control cable from the heater unit.

NOTE
Detach the control cables with a screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



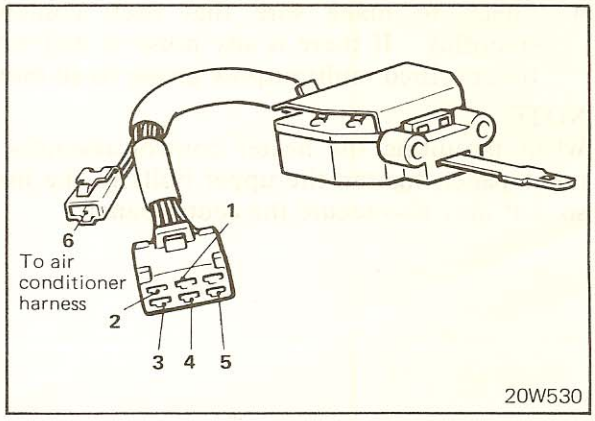
7. Remove the heater control assembly mounting screws and pull out the assembly slightly. (20W531)
8. Disconnect the heater fan switch harness connectors.
9. Remove the heater control assembly.
10. Remove the heater fan switch from the heater control assembly. (20W531)



INSPECTION

Operate the heater fan switch to check for continuity. (20W530)

Switch position OFF \ Terminal	1	2	3	4	5	6
OFF						
• (Low)	○	○				○
• (M_1)	○		○			○
• (M_2)	○			○		○
• (High)	○				○	○

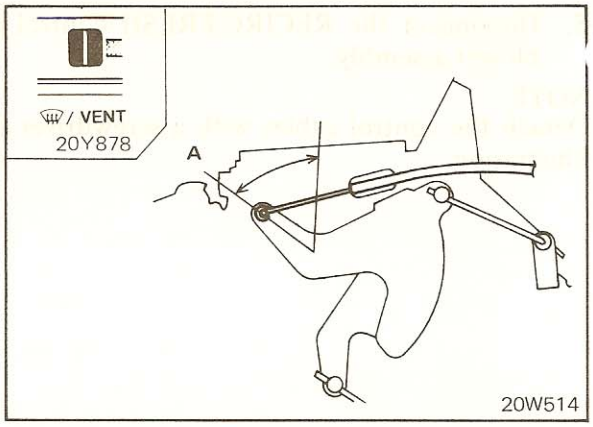


INSTALLATION

Connect each control cable and damper lever by using the following procedures.

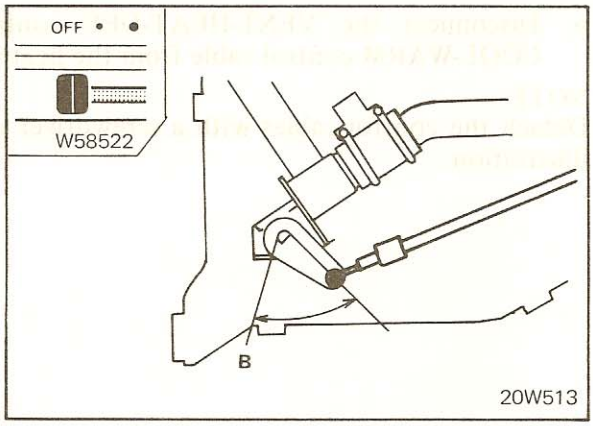
Air Outlet Changeover System

1. Place the air outlet changeover lever at the position as illustrated. (20Y878)
2. With the heater side air outlet changeover damper lever in position A, connect the inner cable to the lever and secure the cable casing with clips. (20W514)



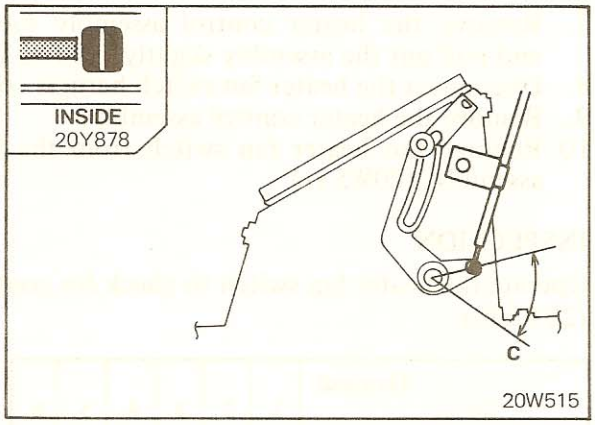
Warm Water Flow Control System

1. Place the warm water flow control lever at the off position. (W58522)
2. With the heater side water valve control lever in position B, connect the inner cable to the lever and secure the cable casing with clips. (20W513)



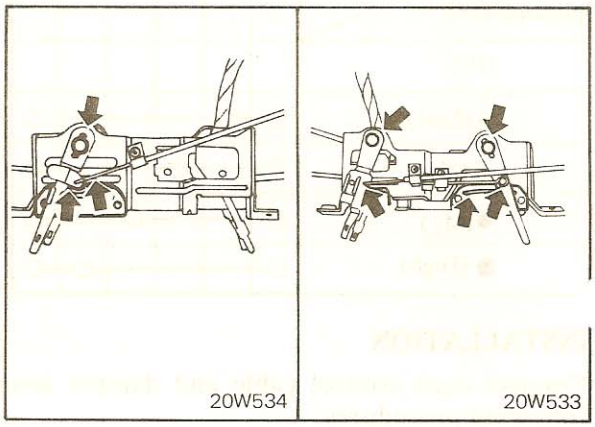
Recirculation/Fresh Air Changeover System

1. Place the recirculation/fresh air changeover lever at the "recirculation" position. (20Y878)
2. With the heater side recirculation/fresh air changeover damper lever in position C, connect the inner cable to the lever and secure the cable casing with clips. (20W515)
3. Set the control lever to each position to check for correct operation. If not correct, adjust by moving the outer wire at the clipped point.



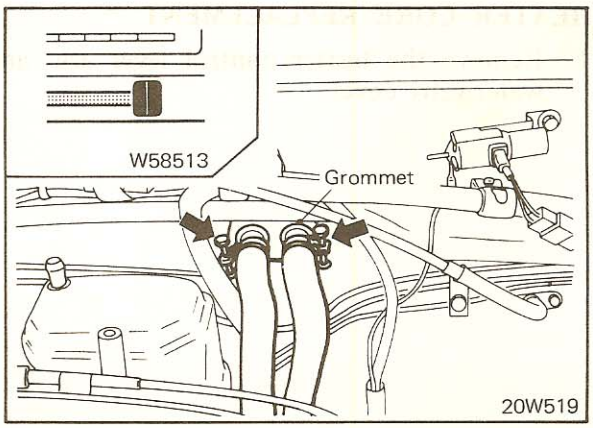
4. Check to make sure that each control lever moves smoothly. If there is any noise or stiff movement, apply the specified multipurpose grease to all moving parts.

NOTE
When mounting the heater control assembly to the instrument panel, tighten the upper bolts to the instrument panel so that they also secure the center panel.

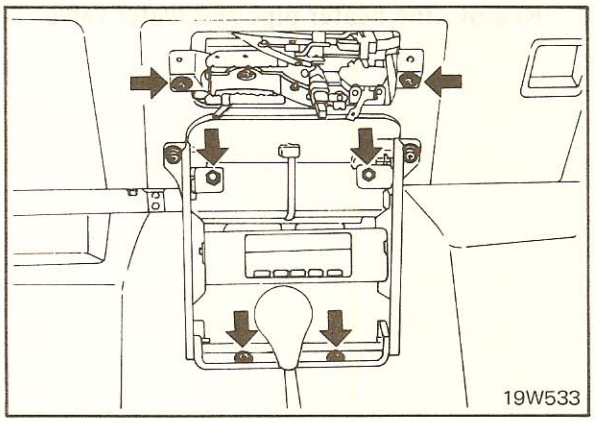


REMOVAL

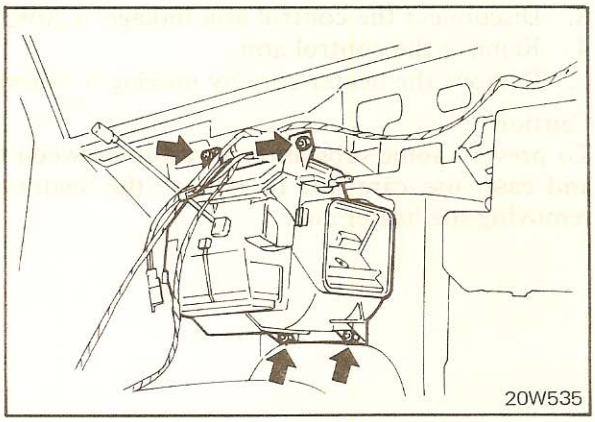
1. Move the hot-water flow control lever to the "hot" position. (W58513)
2. After the radiator cap has been removed, loosen the radiator drain plug and drain the coolant.
3. Disconnect the water hoses from the heater unit. (20W519)



4. Remove the instrument panel. (Refer to GROUP 23.) The center reinforcement, support bracket and radio should be removed together with the instrument panel.



5. Remove the center ventilator duct and defroster duct.
6. Remove the rear heater duct.
7. Remove the heater unit. (20W535)

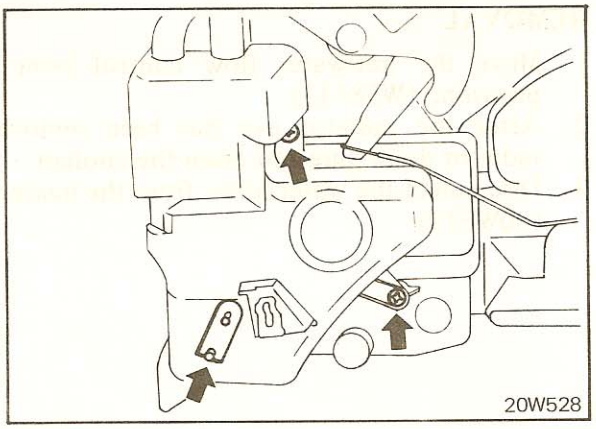


INSPECTION

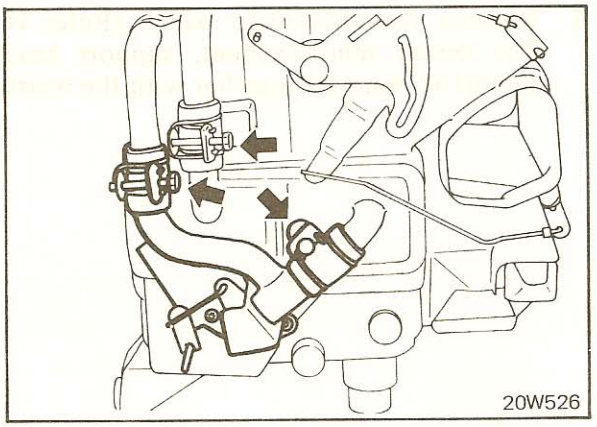
1. Check for leaks, and clogging of heater core.
2. Check operation of water valve.
3. Check for cracks and deterioration of all hoses.

HEATER CORE REPLACEMENT

1. Remove the heater control lever arm and remove the water valve cover.

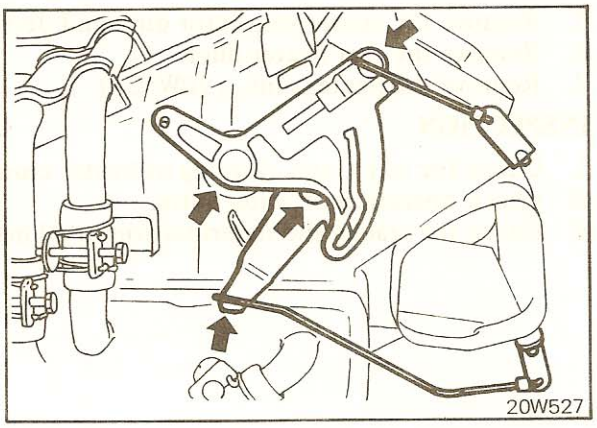


2. Remove the heater pipe and water valve.

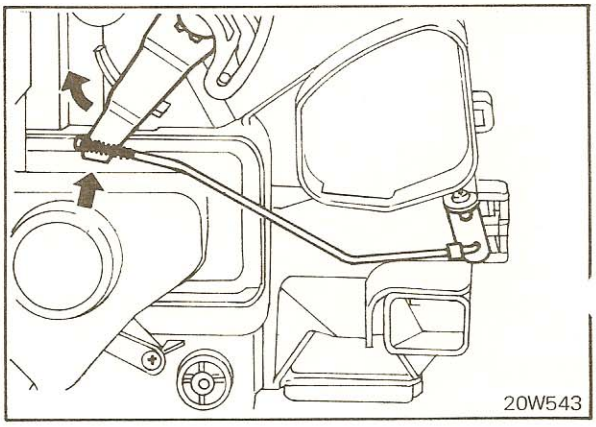


3. Disconnect the control arm linkage. (20W527)
4. Remove the control arm.
5. Remove the heater core by moving it sideways.

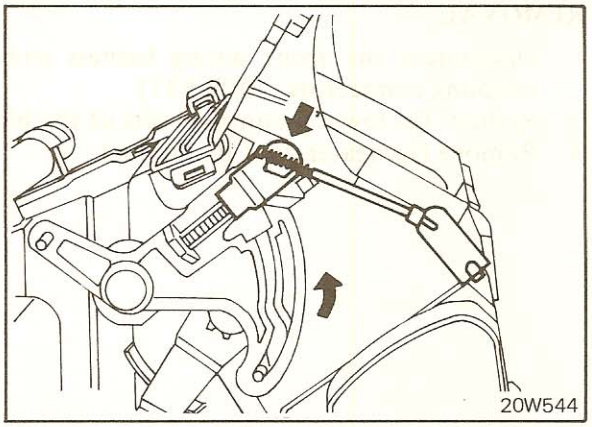
Caution
To prevent some substances invasion between the heater core and case, use care not to remove the heater core felt when removing the heater core.



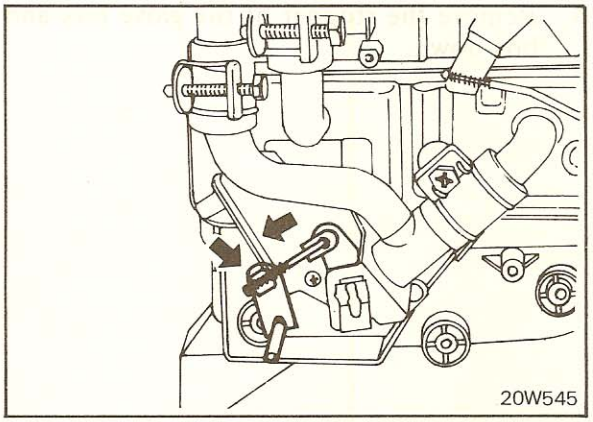
6. After the center ventilator open/close damper has been placed in the fully closed position, turn the arm fully clockwise, and then connect it to the link.



7. With the defroster/heater changeover damper in the fully closed defroster position, turn the arm fully counterclockwise, and then connect it to the link.



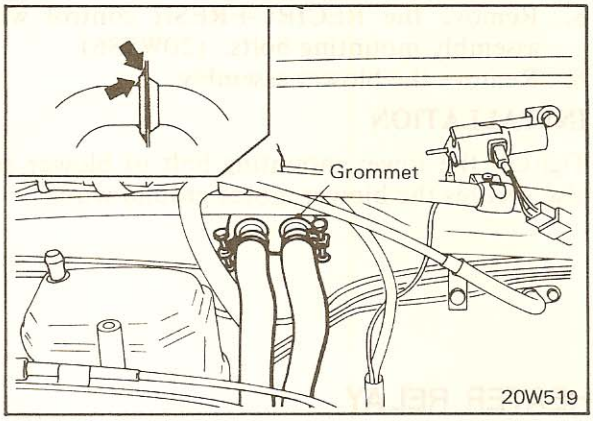
8. With the water valve fully closed and the air intake damper fully closed, connect the arm to the link.



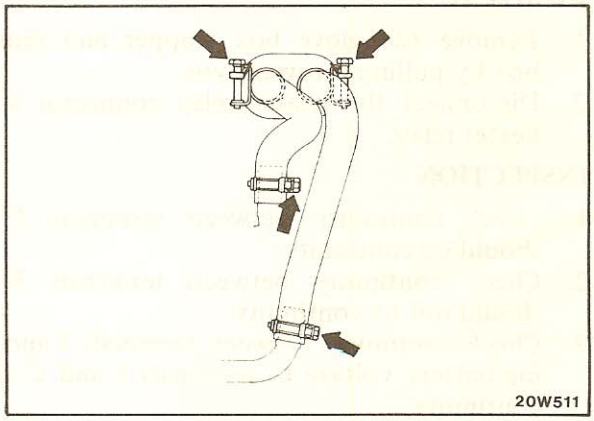
9. Connect each heater hose up to the specified length.

Heater hose overlap length	25-30 mm (1.0-1.2 in.)

10. When installing the water hoses, apply a coating of non-drying adhesive to the engine compartment side of the grommet. (20W519)

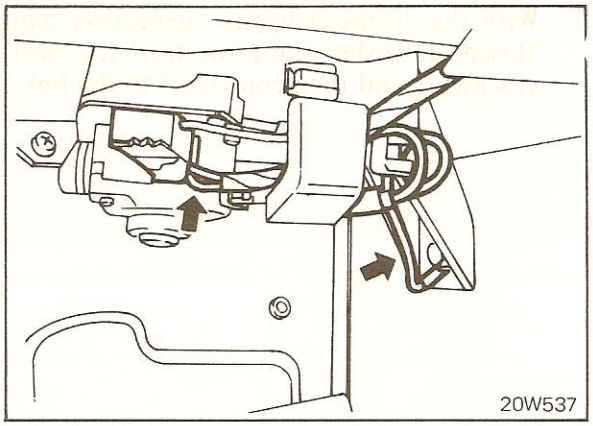


11. Tighten the clamps in the positions shown in the illustration.

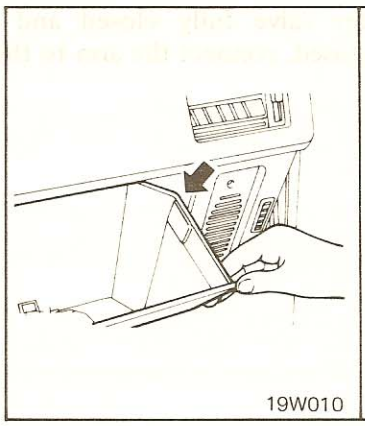


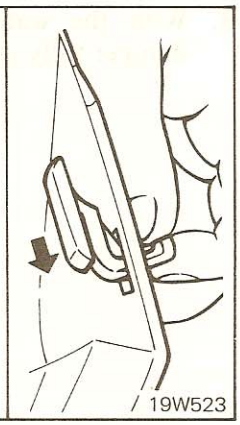
REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the front wiring harness and blower motor coupling connectors. (20W537)
2. Remove the lower mounting bolts of the blower assembly.
3. Remove lap heater duct B and duct.



4. Remove the stopper of the glove box and push the glove box down.

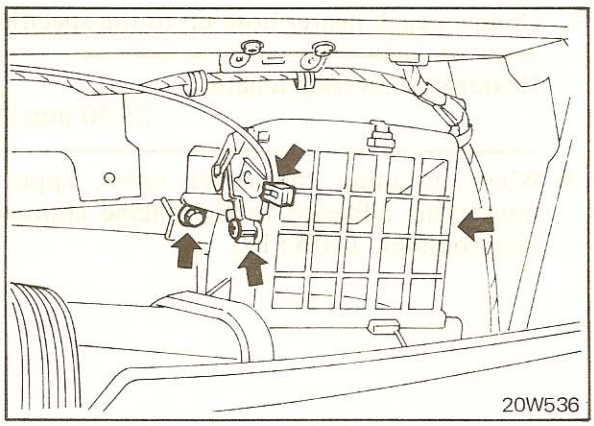




5. Remove the RECIRC-FRESH control wire and blower assembly mounting bolts. (20W536)
6. Remove the blower assembly.

INSTALLATION

Tighten the lower mounting bolt of blower assembly which also secures the blower motor ground wire.



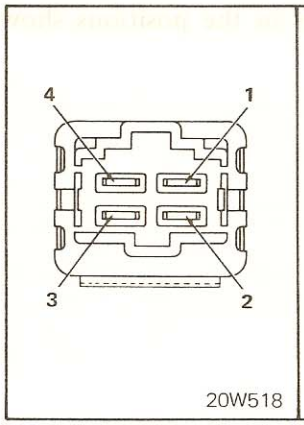
HEATER RELAY

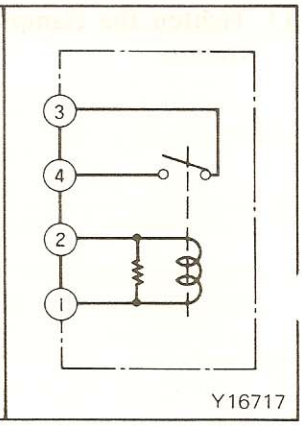
REMOVAL

1. Remove the glove box stopper and remove the glove box by pulling it toward you.
2. Disconnect the heater relay connector and remove the heater relay.

INSPECTION

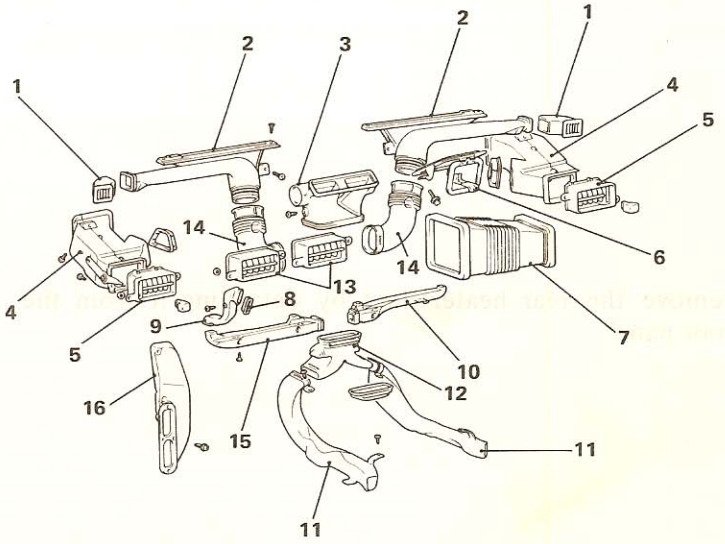
1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2; there should be continuity.
2. Check continuity between terminals 3 and 4; there should not be continuity.
3. Check continuity between terminals 3 and 4 while applying battery voltage to terminals 1 and 2; there should be continuity.





COMPONENTS

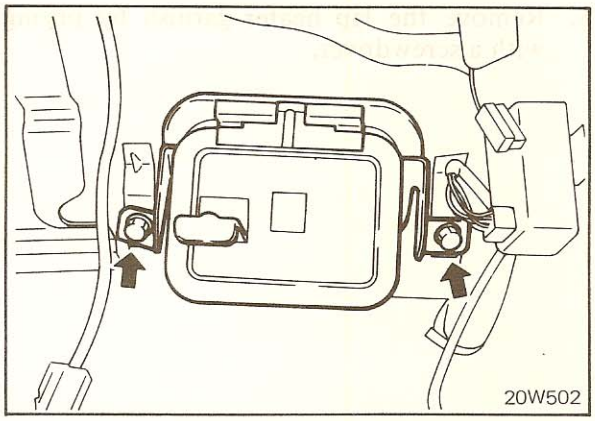
1. Demister grille
2. Defroster nozzle
3. Center ventilator duct
4. Deflector duct
5. Side air outlet
6. Front ventilation
7. Duct
8. Lap heater garnish
9. Lap heater duct (A)
10. Lap heater duct (C)
11. Rear heater duct (B)
12. Rear heater duct (A)
13. Center air outlet
14. Defroster duct
15. Lap heater duct (B)
16. Rear ventilator duct



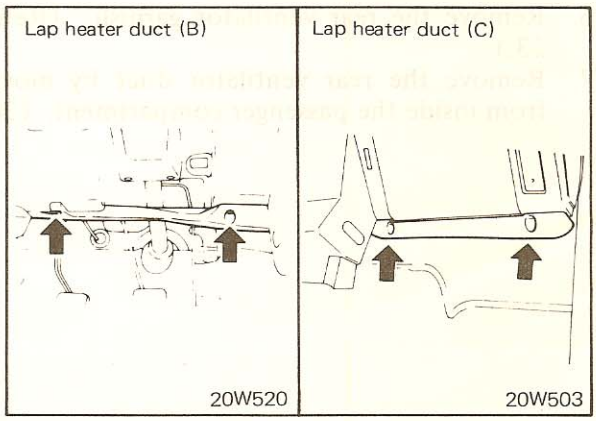
20W542

REMOVAL

1. Remove the mounting bolts and remove the front ventilation by moving it downward.

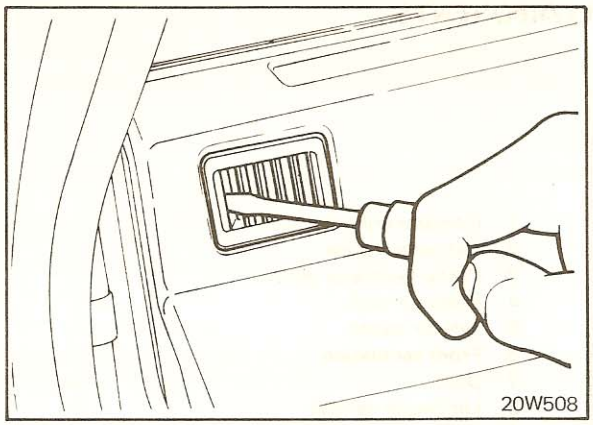


2. Remove the lap heater duct from under the instrument panel.

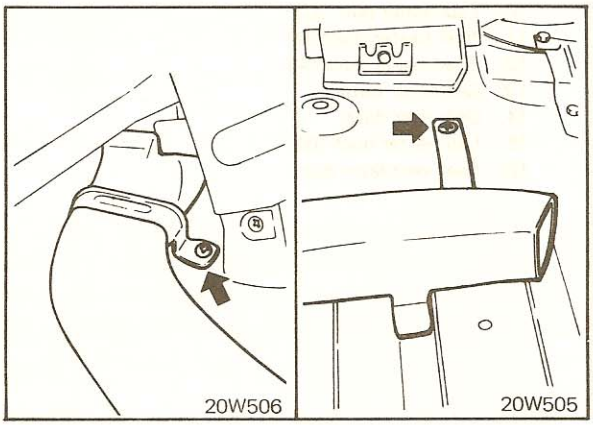


3. Using a screwdriver as shown, remove the demister grille.

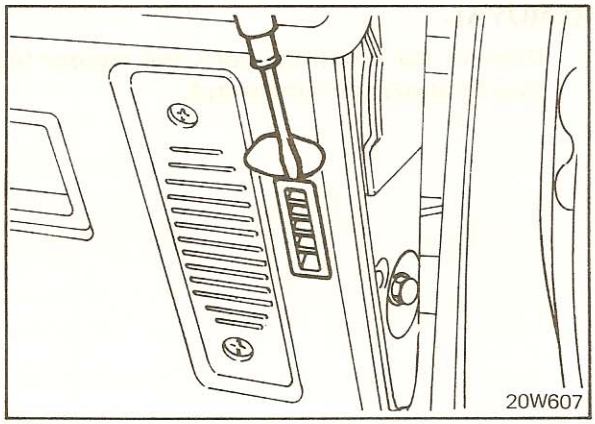
Caution
Use care not to break the projections for attaching the demister grille.



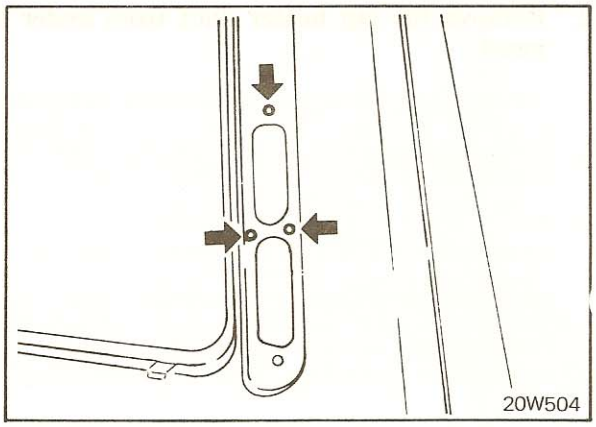
4. Remove the rear heater duct by detaching it from the floor panel.



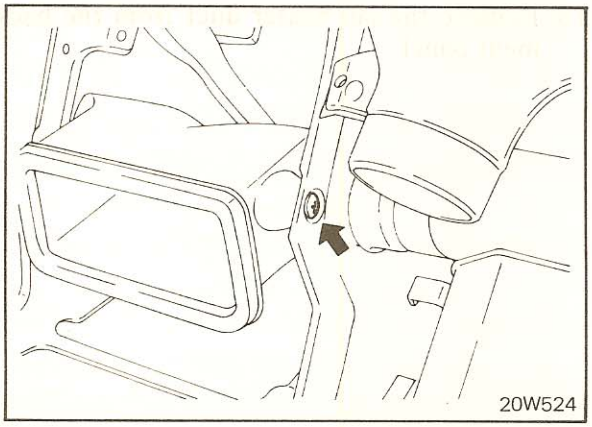
5. Remove the lap heater garnish by prying up the edges with a screwdriver.



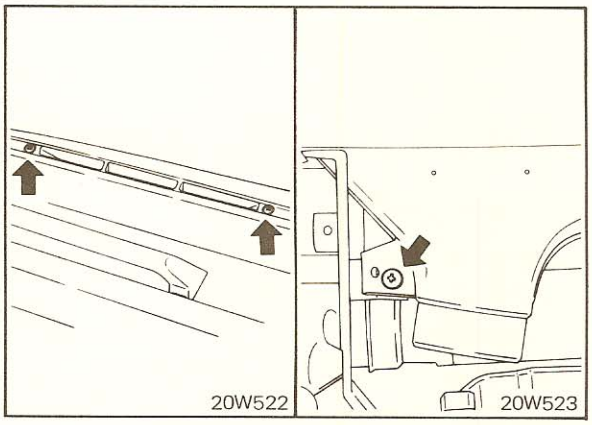
6. Remove the rear ventilator garnish. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
7. Remove the rear ventilator duct by moving it upward from inside the passenger compartment. (20W504)



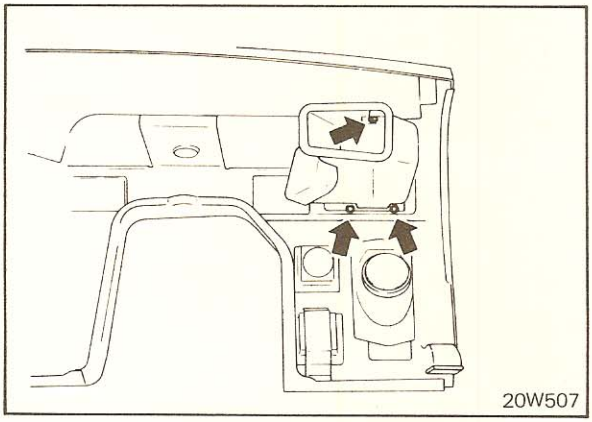
8. Remove the instrument panel. (Refer to GROUP 23.)
9. Remove the center ventilator duct from the reverse side of the instrument panel. (20W524)



10. Disconnect the demister grille and defroster duct and remove the defroster nozzle by moving it downward.

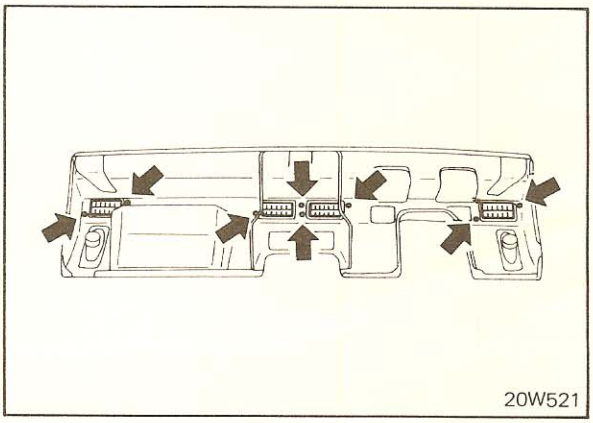


11. Remove the defroster duct from the back of the instrument panel.

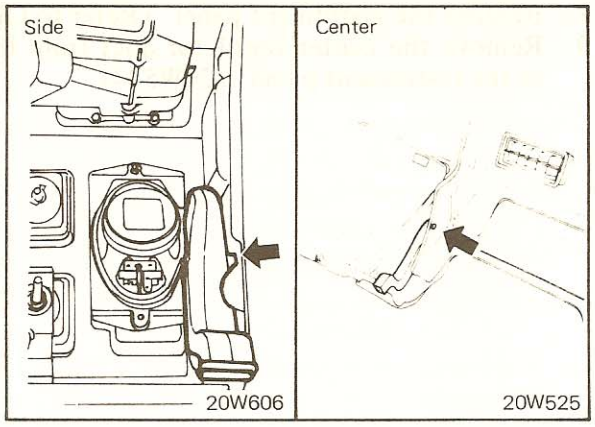


12. Remove the center air outlet and side air outlet from the back of the instrument panel.

NOTE
The center air outlet and side air outlet are secured together with the instrument pad.

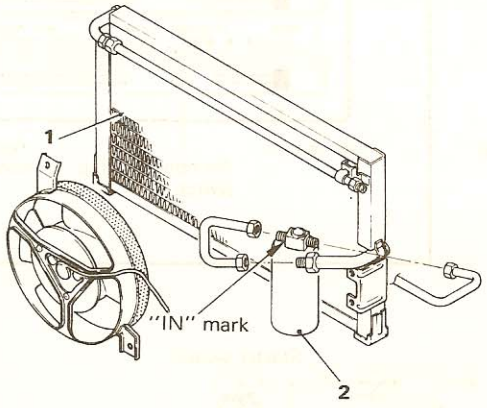


13. Remove the lap heater duct from the back of the instrument panel.

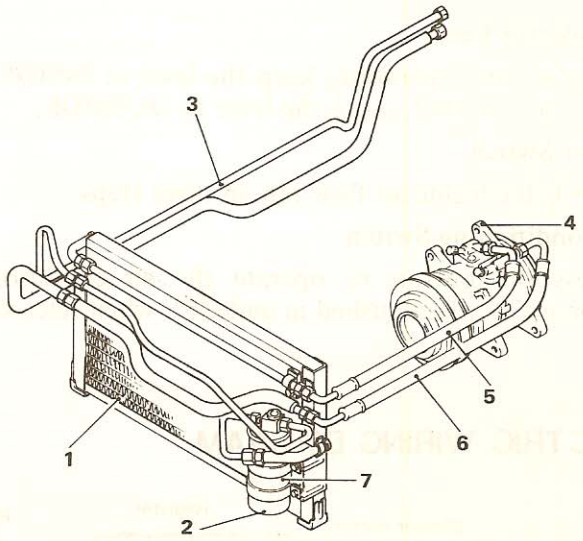


COMPONENTS

Piping

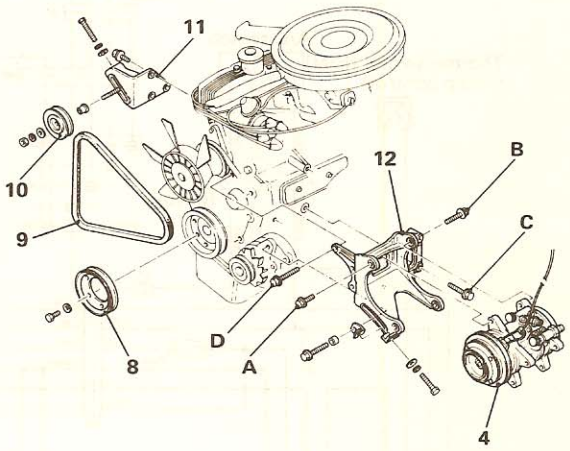


20W706



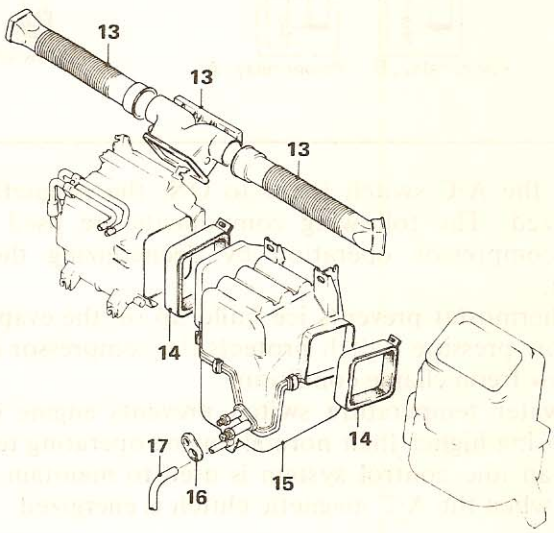
20W705

Engine compartment



20Y911

Passenger compartment



20W707

1. Condenser
2. Receiver
3. Pipe
4. Compressor
5. High pressure hose
6. Low pressure hose
7. Receiver bracket
8. Crankshaft pulley
9. V-belt
10. Tension pulley
11. Tension pulley bracket
12. Compressor bracket
13. Air duct
14. Duct joint
15. Air-conditioning unit
16. Grommet
17. Drain hose

	Nm	ft.lbs.	O.D. x length mm (in.)
A	20-29	14-22	10 x 30 (1.2)
B	20-29	14-22	10 x 35 (1.4)
C	40-50	29-36	10 x 50 (2.0)
D	20-29	14-22	8 x 80 (3.1)

OPERATION

Air Selector Lever

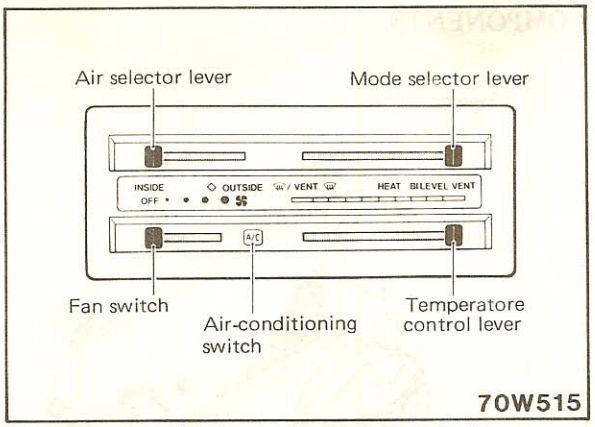
During normal operation, keep the lever at INSIDE. If inside air is contaminated, move the lever to OUTSIDE.

Blower Switch

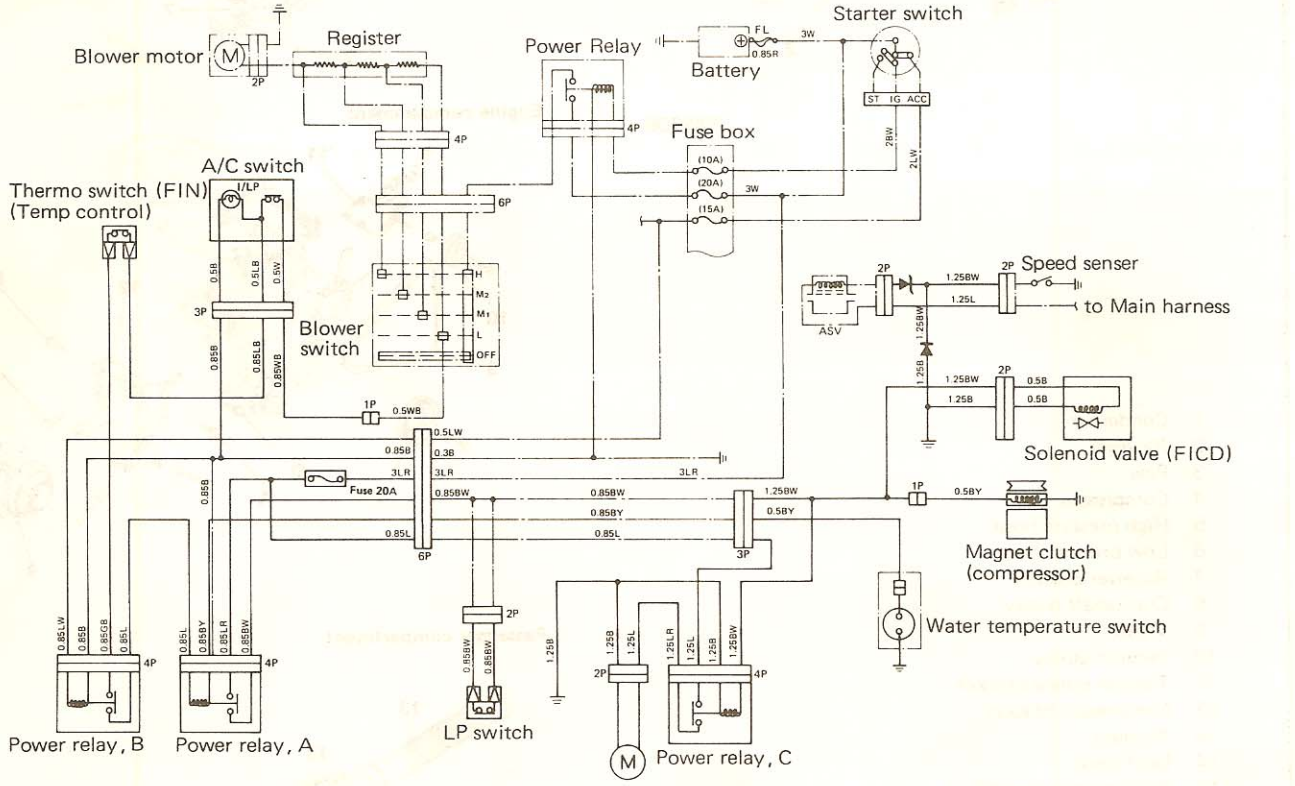
Controls the inside air flow rate in three steps.

Air-Conditioning Switch

Depress the button to operate the air conditioner. (The button is ON when pushed in and OFF when released out.)



ELECTRIC WIRING DIAGRAM



When the A/C switch is set to ON, the magnetic clutch is energized. The following components are used to control A/C compressor operation by deenergizing the magnetic clutch:

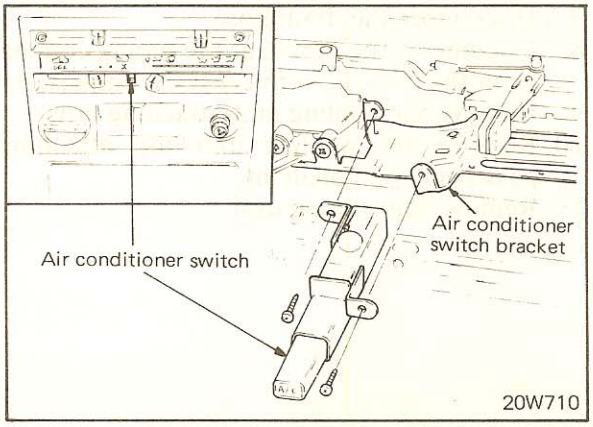
The thermostat prevents ice build up on the evaporator fins.

The low pressure switch protects the compressor in an excessive low freon charge condition.

The water temperature switch prevents engine overheating by sensing higher than normal engine operating temperature. Also, an idle control system is used to maintain engine idle speed when the A/C magnetic clutch is energized.

REMOVAL

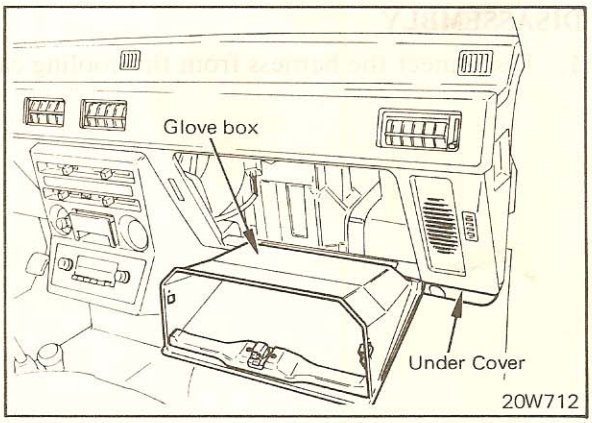
1. Remove the knob of the control lever.
2. Remove the control panel by pushing it from behind.
3. Remove the A/C switch attaching screws.
4. Disconnect the A/C switch harness.
5. Remove the A/C switch.



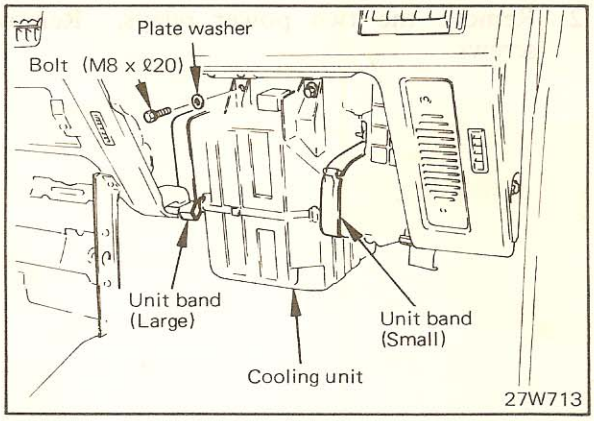
COOLING UNIT

REMOVAL

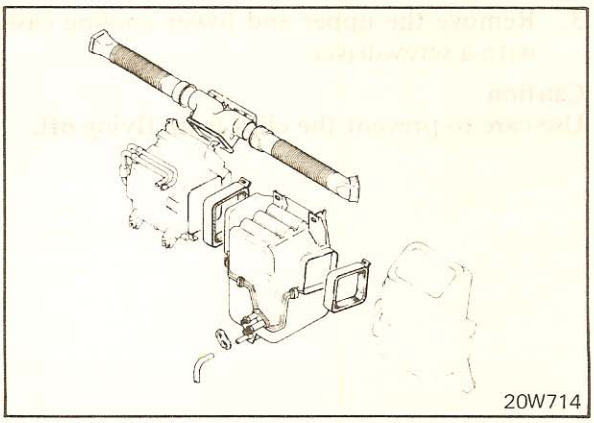
1. Remove the glove box. The glove box should be removed with the lower frame attached. (20W712)
2. Disconnect the glove box switch harness at the round topped terminal.
3. Remove the lap heater duct.
4. Remove the under tray stay.



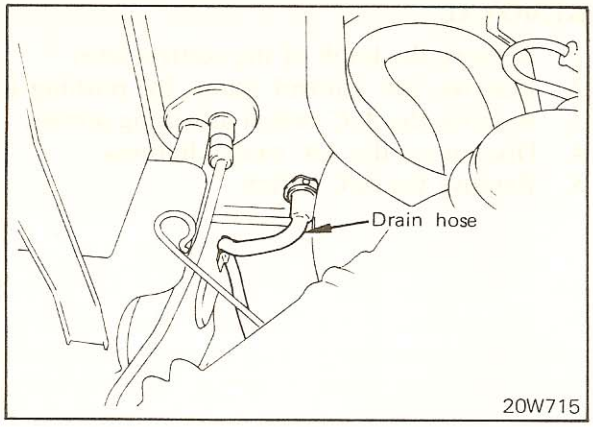
5. Disconnect the duct joint.
   Loosen the duct joint tightening bolt to free the duct joint. (Heater unit side, blower motor side)



6. Disconnect the A/C switch harness and air-conditioner harness.



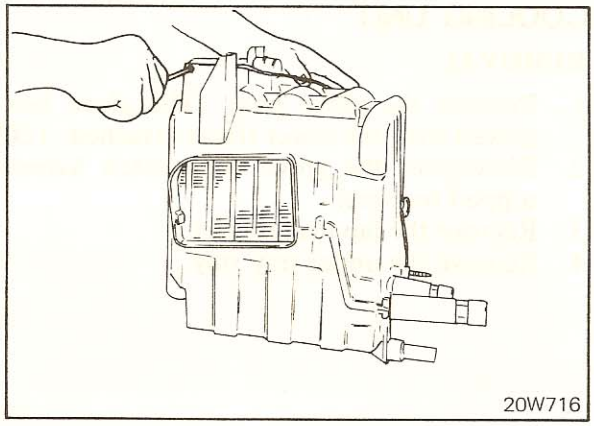
7. Disconnect the drain hose.
8. Disconnect the piping at the piping connection projecting from the firewall in the engine compartment. (20W715)
9. Remove the cooling unit attaching nuts.
10. Remove the cooling unit top attaching bolts in the passenger compartment.
11. Remove the cooling unit.



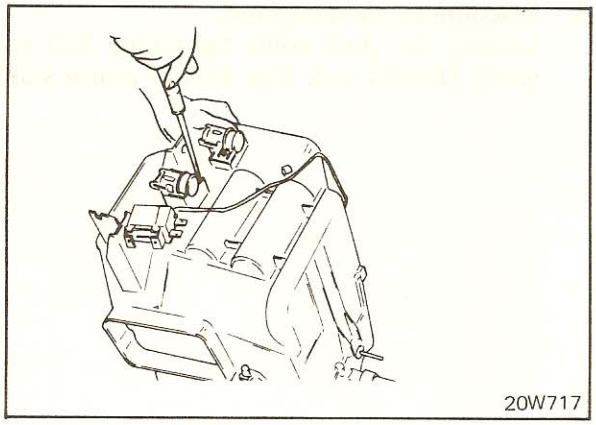
20W715

DISASSEMBLY

1. Disconnect the harness from the cooling case.

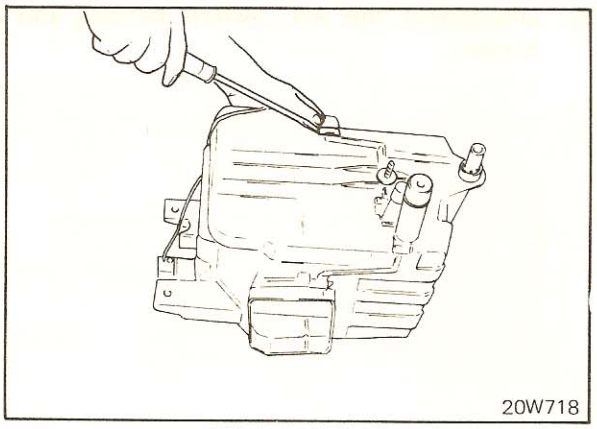

20W716

2. Remove the two power relays. Remove the tapping screws.

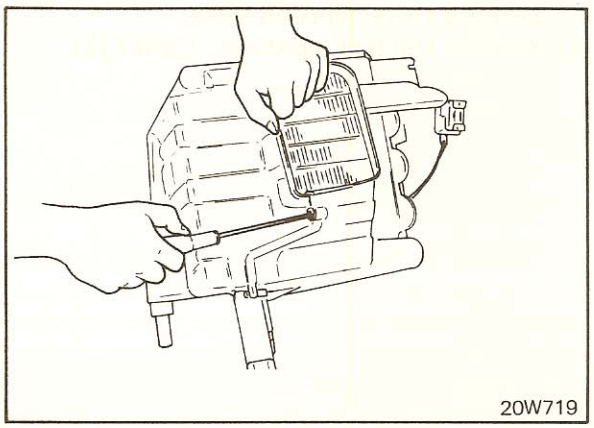

20W717

3. Remove the upper and lower cooling case attaching clips with a screwdriver.

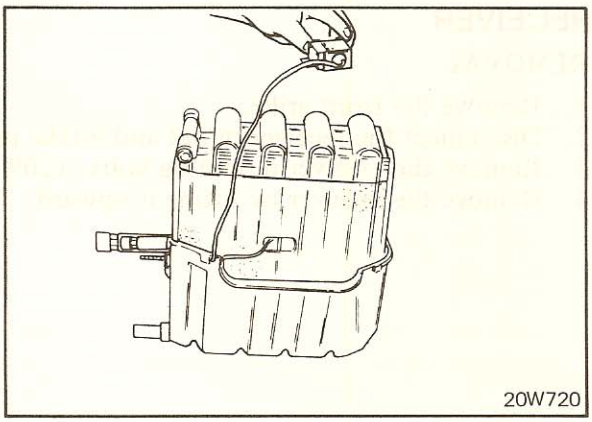
Caution
Use care to prevent the clips from flying off.


20W718

4. Remove the tapping screws.
5. Remove the upper cooling case. (20W719)

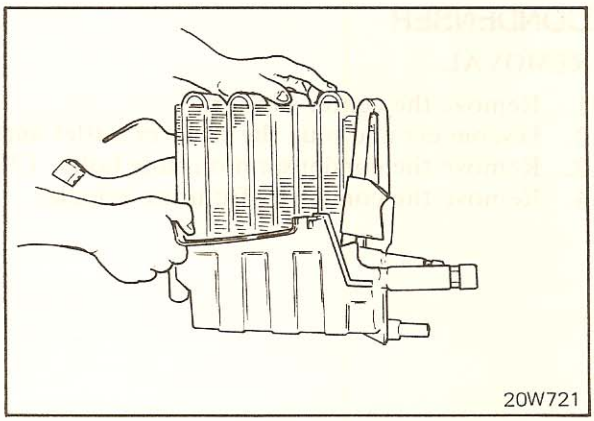

20W719

6. Remove the thermostat. Remove the heat-sensitive cylinder from inside the fins.

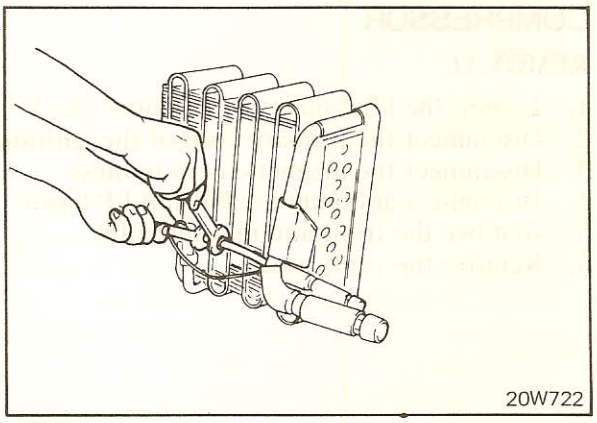

20W720

7. Remove the cooling unit by lifting it from the lower cooling case.

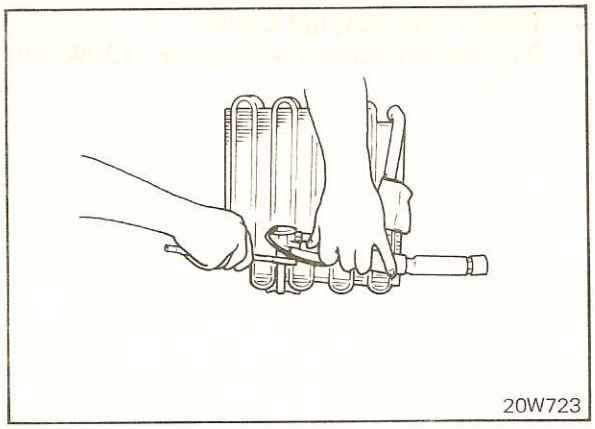
Caution
Hold the lower cooling case tightly when removing the cooling unit.


20W721

8. Remove the pipe assembly.


20W722

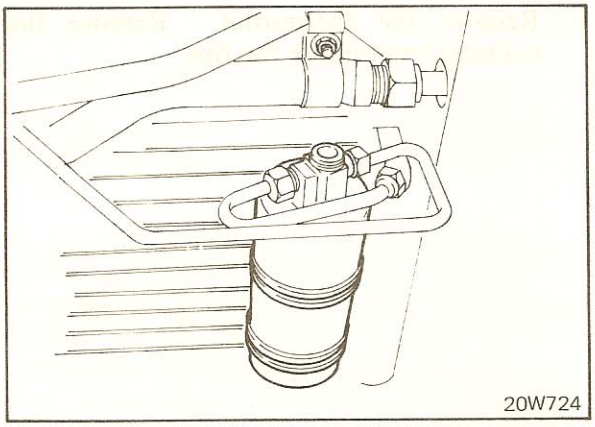
9. Remove the expansion valve.
10. Remove the tacking sheet. (20W723)


20W723

RECEIVER

REMOVAL

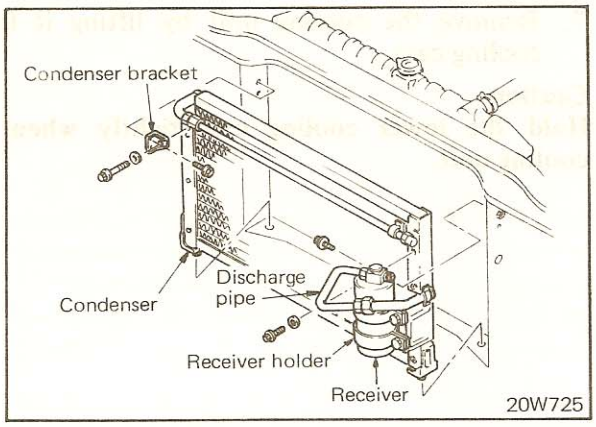
1. Remove the front grille.
2. Disconnect the receiver outlet and intake pipes.
3. Remove the receiver mounting bolts. (20W724)
4. Remove the receiver by lifting it upward.


20W724

CONDENSER

REMOVAL

1. Remove the center support.
2. Disconnect and plug the receiver outlet and intake pipes.
3. Remove the condenser mounting bolts. (20W725)
4. Remove the condenser from the vehicle.



20W725

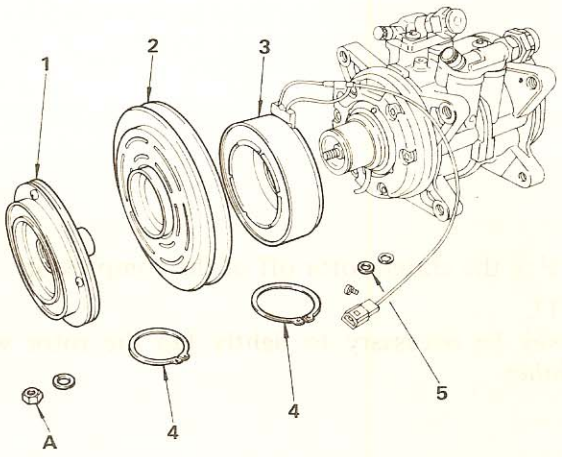
COMPRESSOR

REMOVAL

1. Loosen the idler pulley and remove the V-belt.
2. Disconnect the primary cord of the ignition coil.
3. Disconnect the magnet clutch harness.
4. Disconnect and plug the HP and LP hoses.
5. Remove the front and rear set bolts.
6. Remove the compressor.

COMPONENTS

1. Center piece
2. Clutch rotor assembly
3. Clutch stator
4. Snap ring
5. Shim

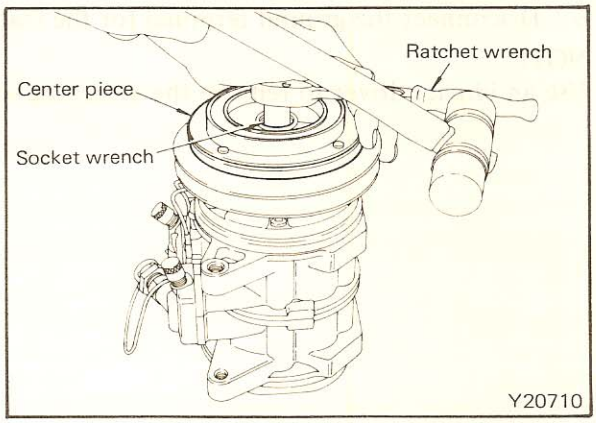


	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	15-17	11-13

Y20709

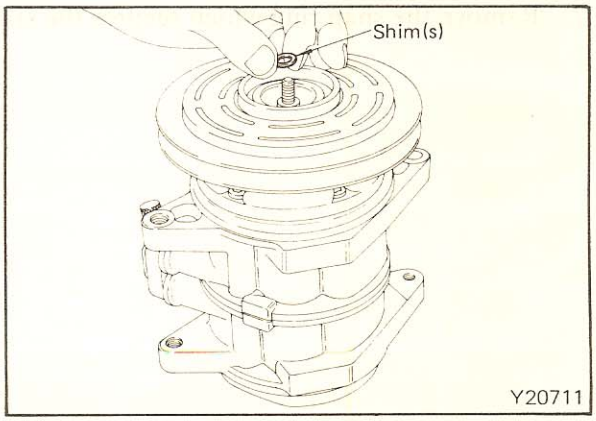
DISASSEMBLY

1. Hold the center piece and loosen the nut. (Y20710)
2. Remove the center piece.



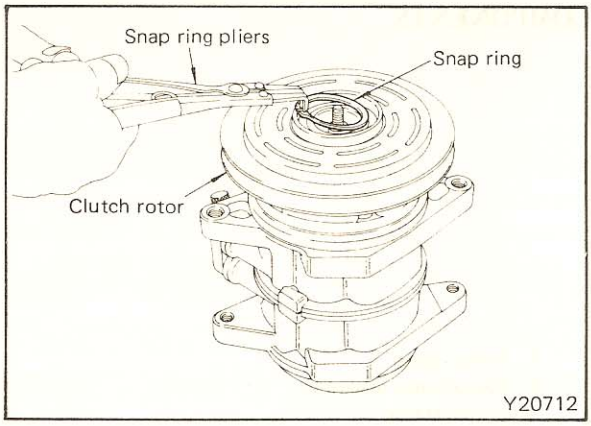
Y20710

3. Remove the clearance adjusting shim(s) located on the end of the compressor shaft.



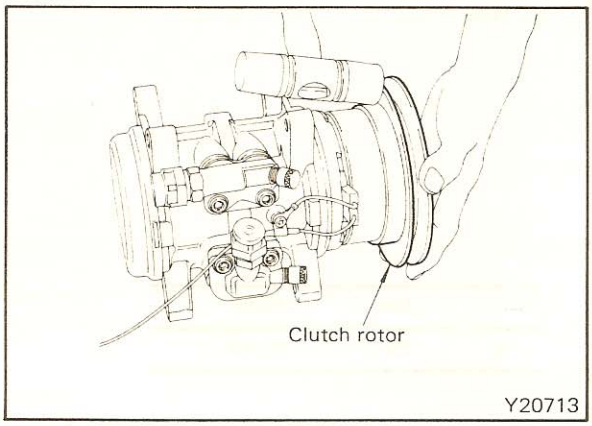
Y20711

4. Remove the snap ring which secures the clutch rotor.



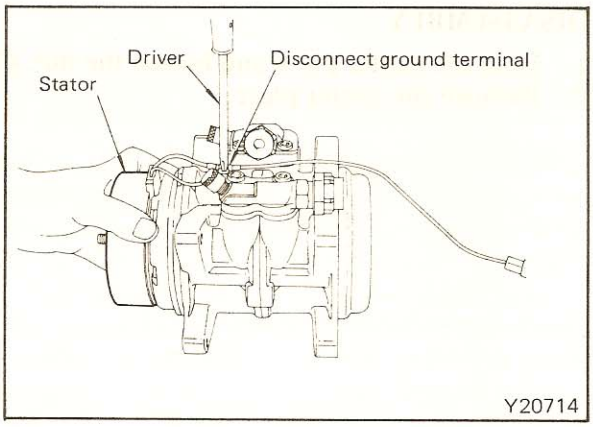
5. Pull the clutch rotor off of the compressor.

NOTE
It may be necessary to lightly tap the rotor with a plastic hammer.

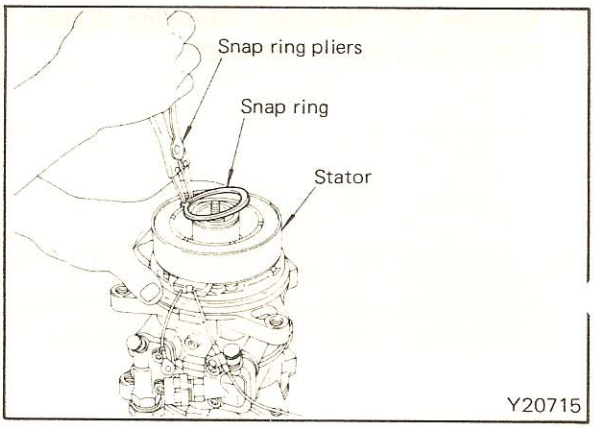


6. Disconnect the ground terminal for the stator coil.

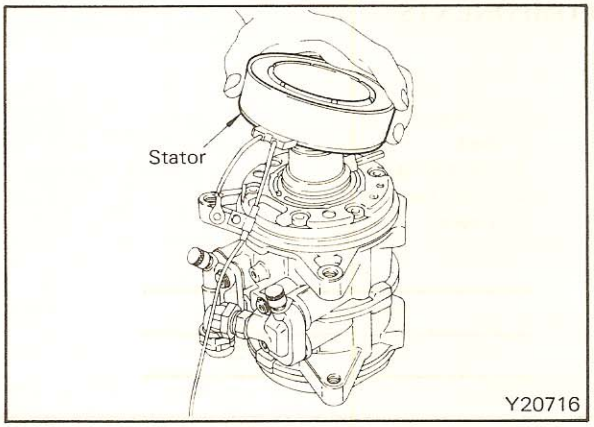
NOTE
Use an impact driver to remove the attaching screw.



7. Remove the snap ring which secures the stator.



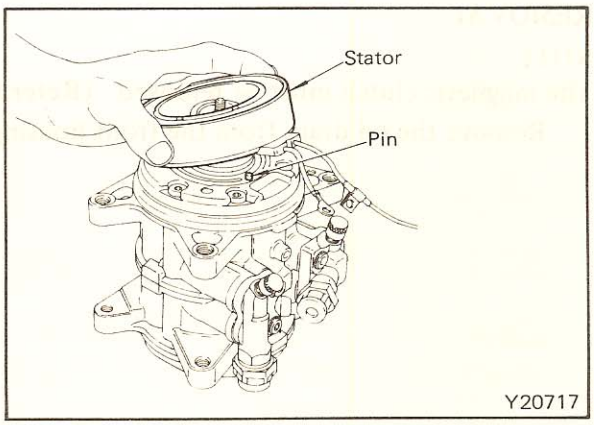
8. Pull the stator off of the compressor housing.



INSPECTION

1. Check the surface of the center piece for scoring or bluing.
2. Check the surface of the rotor for scoring or discoloration.
3. Measure the resistance of the stator coil. Resistance should be equal to the standard value.

Coil resistance [at ambient temperature 20°C (68°F)]	2.9 ± 0.2Ω



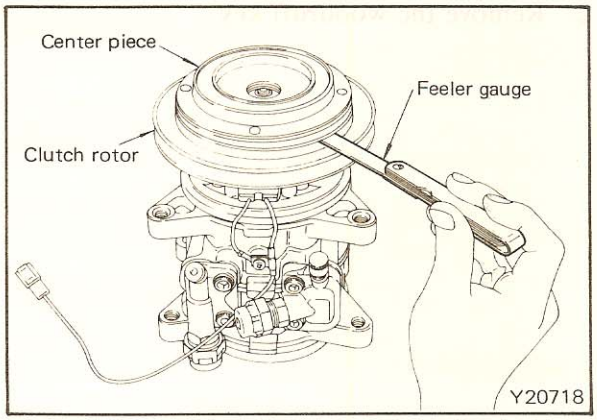
INSTALLATION

The stator must be aligned with the pin in the compression housing and center piece to stator clearance must be checked after installation.

MAGNETIC CLUTCH CLEARANCE INSPECTION

1. Tighten the clutch nut.
2. Check the clutch clearance as illustrated. (Y20718)

Pressure plate to rotor clearance	0.4-0.7 mm (.02-.03 in.)



NOTE
Remove clearance adjusting shims to decrease clutch clearance. Add shims selected from the following table to increase clutch clearance.

Clearance Adjustment Shims

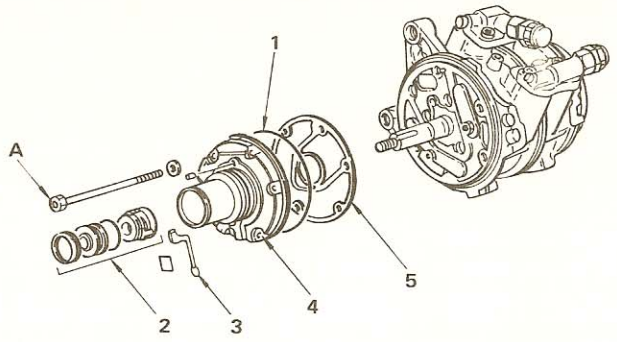
Part No.	Thickness
RS13023A	0.1 mm (.004 in.)
RS13023B	0.2 mm (.008 in.)
RS13024	0.5 mm (.020 in.)

3. Turn the rotor by hand to confirm that it rotates freely.

COMPONENTS

1. O-ring
2. Seals
3. Oil drain guide
4. Front housing
5. Gasket

	Nm	ft.lbs.
A	25-26	18-20

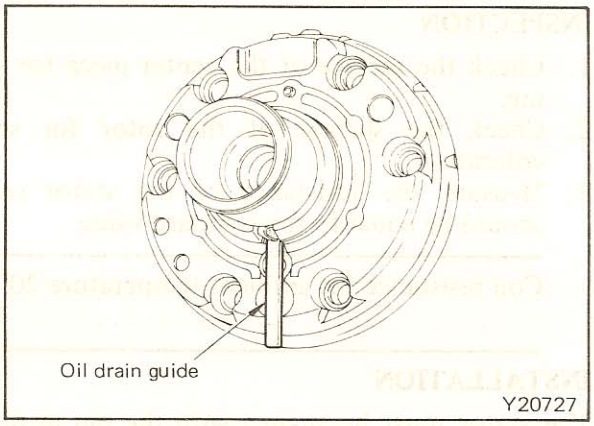


20Y947

REMOVAL

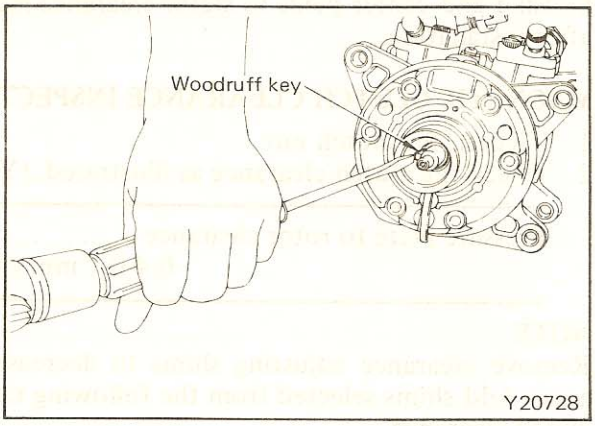
NOTE
The magnetic clutch must be removed. (Refer to p. 24-38.)

1. Remove the oil drain from the front housing.



Y20727

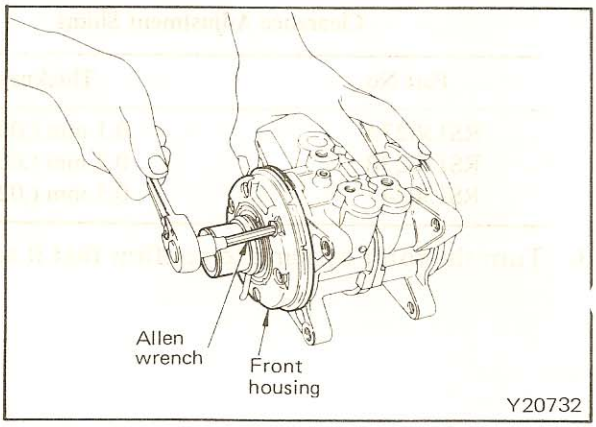
2. Remove the woodruff key.



Y20728

3. Remove the six compressor through bolts as illustrated.

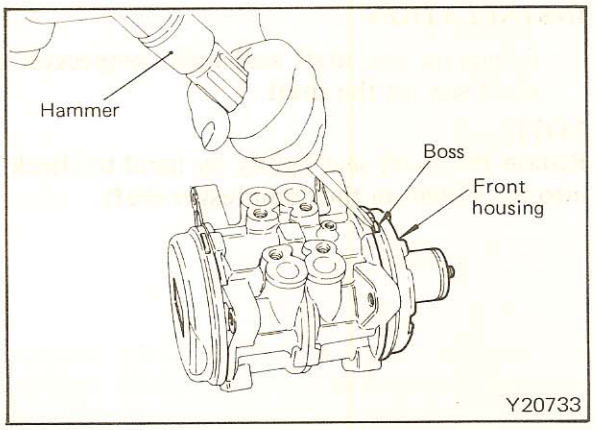
NOTE
Set the compressor on end to prevent any loss of oil during removal of the front housing.



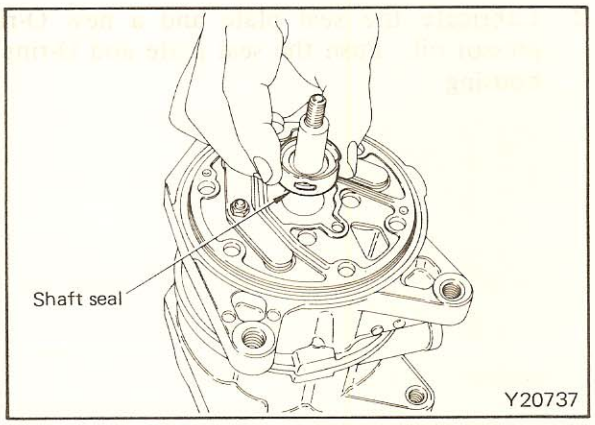
Y20732

4. Using a hammer and punch, remove the front housing by tapping on the boss. Remove the front housing from the compressor.

NOTE
Do not damage the front housing.



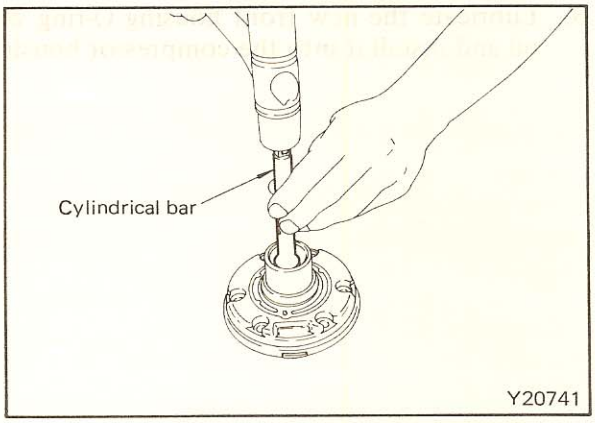
5. Remove the shaft seal.



6. Remove the seal plate from the front housing with a remover. (Y20741)

NOTE
Do not damage the inside surface of the front housing when removing and installing the seal plate.

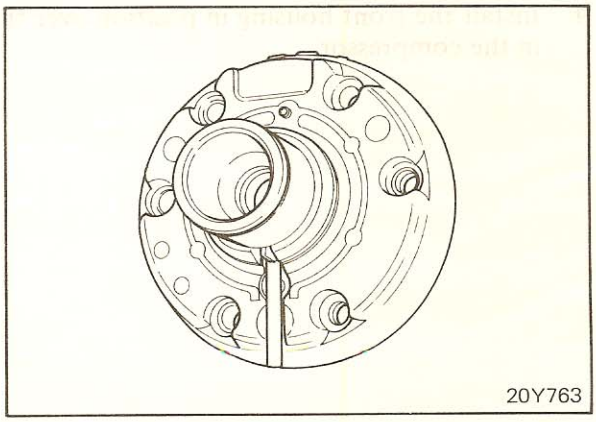
7. Carefully drain the oil from the compressor into a container.



8. Check the sealing surfaces for cracks, scratches or deformation. (20Y763)

INSPECTION

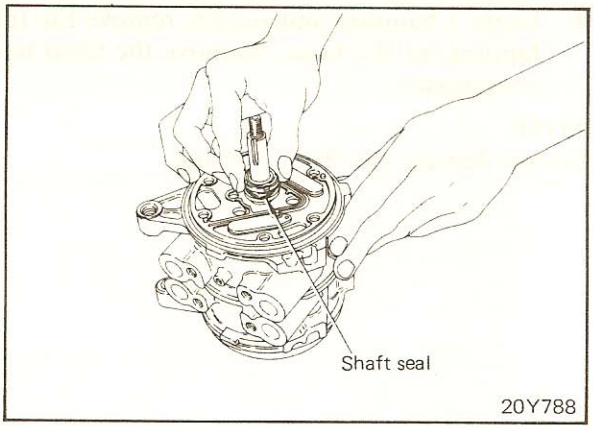
1. Check the front housing for cracks or scoring on the sealing surfaces.
2. Check the compressor shaft for scoring.



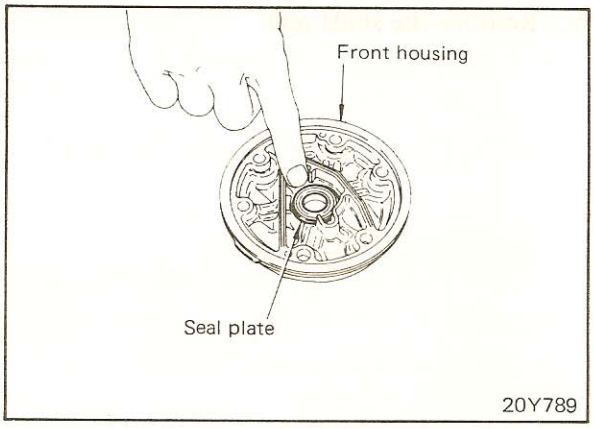
INSTALLATION

1. Lubricate the shaft seal with compressor oil. Install the shaft seal on the shaft.

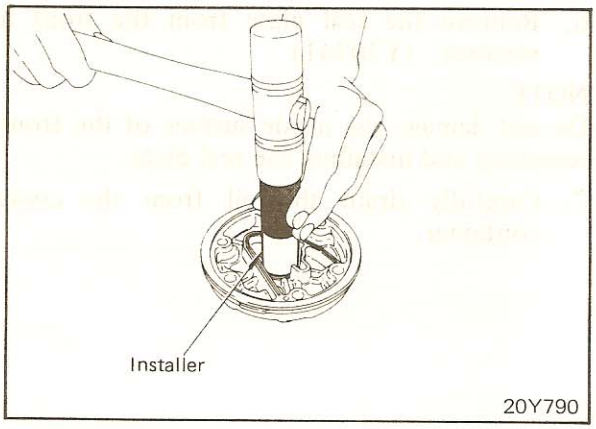
NOTE
Rotate the shaft seal lightly by hand to check that it is fitted into the notch on the compressor shaft.



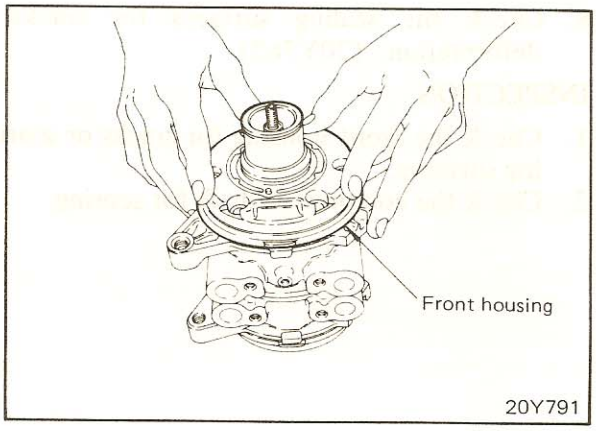
2. Lubricate the seal plate and a new O-ring with compressor oil. Push the seal plate and O-ring into the front housing.



3. Lubricate the new front housing O-ring with compressor oil and install it into the compressor housing.

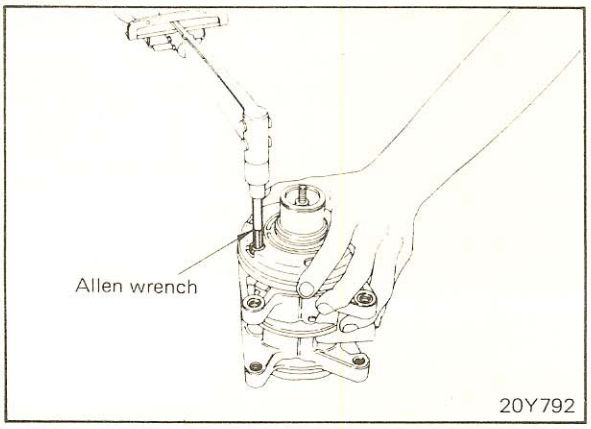


4. Install the front housing in position over the locating pins in the compressor.

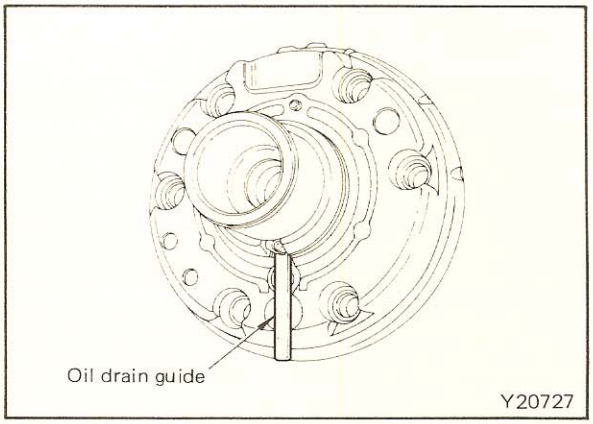


5. Install the six compressor through bolts.

NOTE
New washers should be used on the six through bolts.

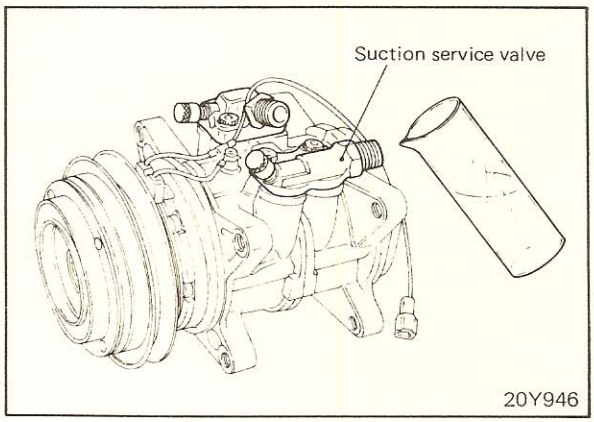


6. Install the woodruff key.
7. Insert a new oil drain guide in front of the seal plate on the front housing. (Y20727)



8. Pour the specified quantity of new compressor oil into the service valves.

Compressor oil	90 cc (5.5 cu.in.)



EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

CONTENTS

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION 2
COMPONENT SERVICE 13
EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM 13
EXHAUST EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM ... 14

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Vehicles equipped with a gasoline engine present three potential sources of air pollution: engine crankcase emissions, fuel system evaporative emissions and engine exhaust emissions.

Emission Control System Specifications

1. Crankcase Emission Control System	
Type of system	Closed
Control valve	P.C.V. valve
2. Evaporative Emission Control System	
Canister	Single
Bowl vent valve	X
Carbon element	X
Purge control valve	X
Fuel filler cap	With relief valve
Vapor separator tank	Vapor-liquid
Overfill limiter (Two-way valve)	X
Fuel check valve	X
3. Exhaust Emission Control System	
Jet valve	X
Catalytic converter (c/c)	Single
Secondary air supply system	Single reed valve
Exhaust gas recirculation system	
EGR valve	Dual + sub
Thermo valve	Single
Heated air intake system	X
4. Deceleration Device	
Coasting air valve	X
Air switching valve	X
5. Throttle Opener for Air Conditioner	X
6. Tamper-proof (mixture, choke)	X

X : available

FUEL USAGE STATEMENT

Use gasoline having a minimum antiknock index (Octane value) of 87, or a gasoline classification number of (2). These designations are comparable to a Research Octane Number of 91.

All vehicles equipped with catalyst emission control systems have labels located on the instrument panel and on the back of fuel filler lid that state: "UNLEADED GASOLINE ONLY".

These vehicles also have fuel filler tubes especially designed to accept only the smaller-diameter unleaded gasoline dispensing nozzle.

C51520

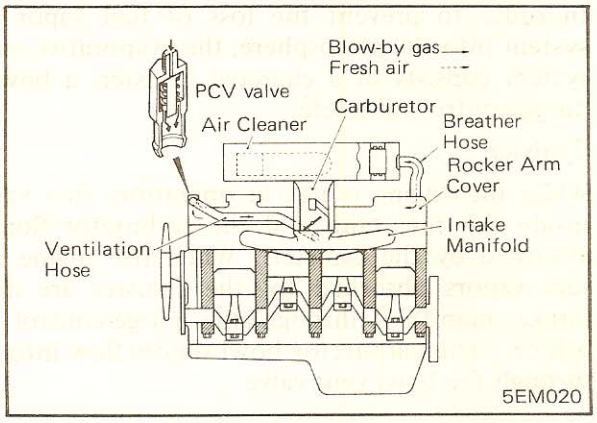
CRANKCASE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

A closed-type crankcase ventilation system is utilized to prevent the blow-by gas from escaping into the atmosphere. This system has a positive crankcase vent valve (PCV valve) at the rocker arm cover.

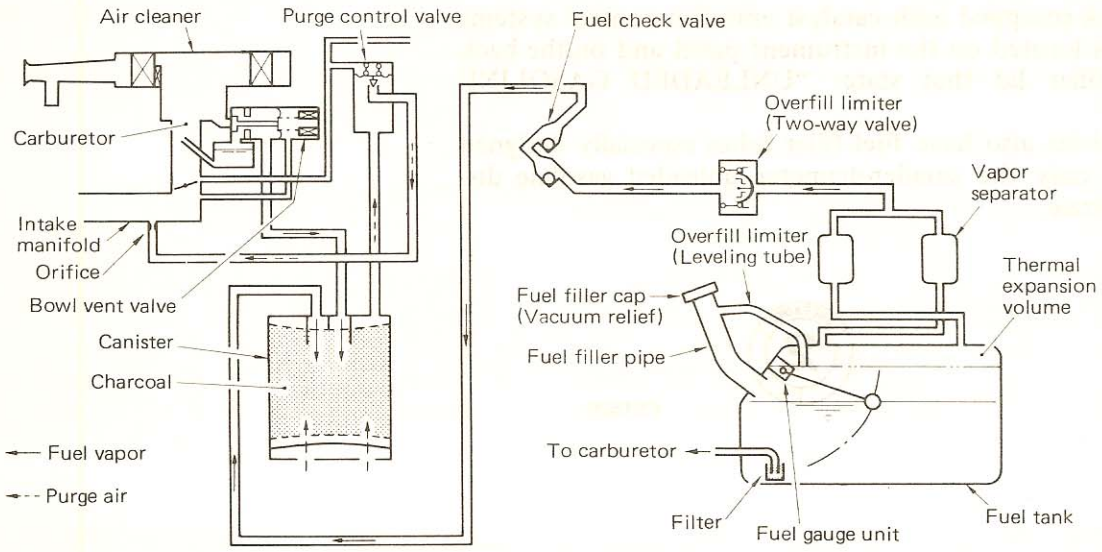
This system supplies fresh air to the crankcase through the air cleaner. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air is mixed with blow-by gases, and this mixture passes through the PCV valve into the induction system.

The PCV valve has a metered orifice through which the mixture of fresh air and blow-by gases is drawn into the intake manifold in response to the intake manifold vacuum. The valve capacity is adequate for all normal driving conditions.

Under heavy acceleration or high-speed driving, there is less intake manifold vacuum available, and the blow-by gases exceed the PCV valve capacity. In this case, the blow-by gases back up into the air cleaner through the breather hose.



EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

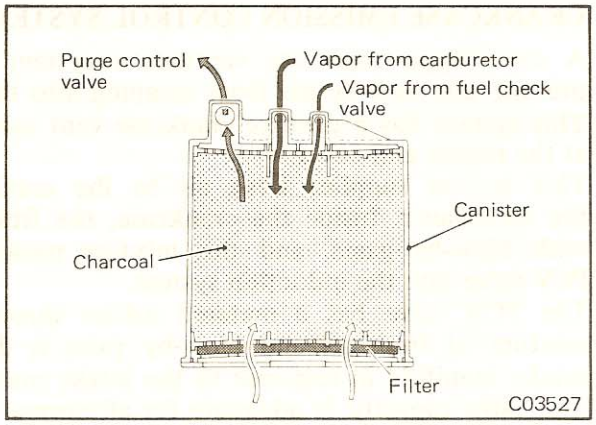


S03545

In order to prevent the loss of fuel vapor from the fuel system into the atmosphere, the evaporative emission-control system consists of a charcoal canister, a bowl vent valve, a purge-control valve, etc.

Canister

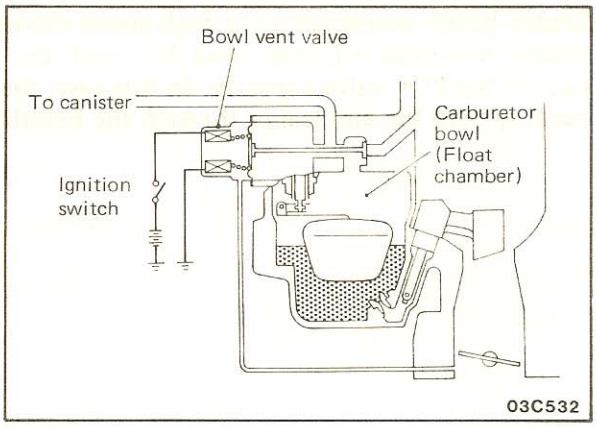
While the engine is not in operation, fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank and the carburetor float chamber are absorbed by the canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed by the canister are drawn into the intake manifold through the purge-control valve and an orifice. The carburetor bowl vapors flow into the carburetor through the bowl vent valve.



C03527

Bowl Vent Valve

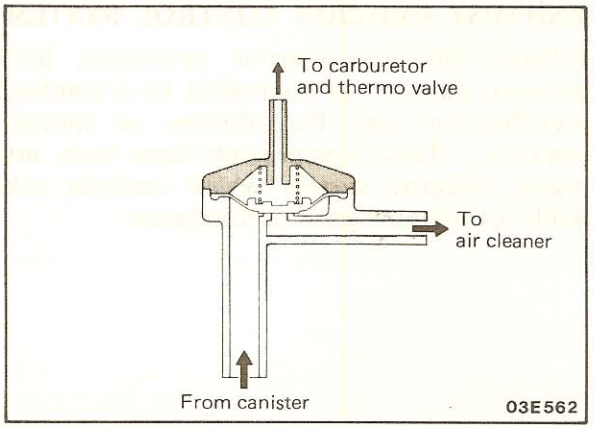
The bowl vent valve, which controls the carburetor bowl vapors, is opened when the intake manifold vacuum working on the diaphragm of the valve exceeds the pre-set value after the ignition key is turned on, and is kept open by the solenoid valve, even through the intake manifold vacuum becomes equal to the atmospheric pressure during engine operation, for as long as the ignition key remains on. When the engine is off, the valve is closed.



03C532

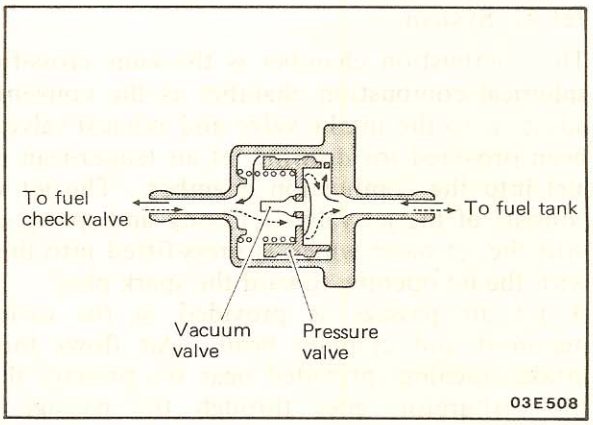
Purge Control Valve

The purge-control valve is kept closed during idling in order to prevent vaporized fuel from entering into the intake manifold for positive control of high idle-CO emissions, which is a particular problem under high ambient temperatures. When the carburetor vacuum working on the diaphragm of the valve exceeds the pre-set value, the purge-control valve is opened.



Overfill Limiter (Two-way Valve)

The overfill limiter consists of a pressure valve and a vacuum valve. The pressure valve is designed to open when the fuel tank internal pressure has increased over the normal pressure and the vacuum valve opens when a vacuum has been produced in the tank.

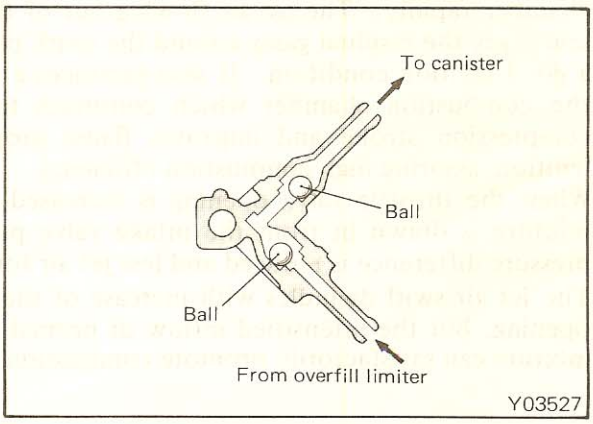


Thermo Valve

A thermo valve incorporated in this system (for sensing the coolant temperature at the intake manifold) closes the purge-control valve when the coolant temperature is lower than a pre-set value, in order to reduce CO and HC emissions under engine warm-up conditions, and opens the purge-control valve when the coolant temperature exceeds the pre-set temperature.

Fuel Check Valve

The fuel check valve is used to prevent fuel leaks should the vehicle roll over. This valve is connected in the fuel vapor line (between canister and overfill limiter) and is mounted on the back of the filler hose protector.
The fuel check valve contains two balls as shown in the illustration. Under normal conditions, the gasoline vapor passage in the valve is opened, but if roll-over occurs, one of the balls closes the fuel passage, thus preventing fuel leaks.



EXHAUST EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

Exhaust emissions (carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and nitrogen oxides) are controlled by a combination of engine modifications and the addition of special control components. These components have been integrated into a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good performance.

Additional control devices are shown as below

Coasting air valve	X
Air switching valve	X
Catalytic converter	Single
EGR valve	Dual + Sub
Thermo valve	Single
Reed valve	Single
Heated air intake system	X

X : available
EGR : exhaust-gas recirculation

Jet Air System

The combustion chamber is the same cross-flow type hemispherical combustion chamber as the conventional one. In addition to the intake valve and exhaust valve, a jet valve has been provided for drawing jet air (super-lean mixture or just air) into the combustion chamber. The jet valve assembly consists of the jet valve, jet body and spring, and is screwed into the jet piece which is press-fitted into the cylinder head with the jet opening toward the spark plug.

A jet air passage is provided in the carburetor, intake manifold and cylinder head. Air flows through the two intake openings provided near the primary throttle valve of the carburetor, goes through the passage in the intake manifold and cylinder head, and flows through the jet valve and the jet opening into the combustion chamber.

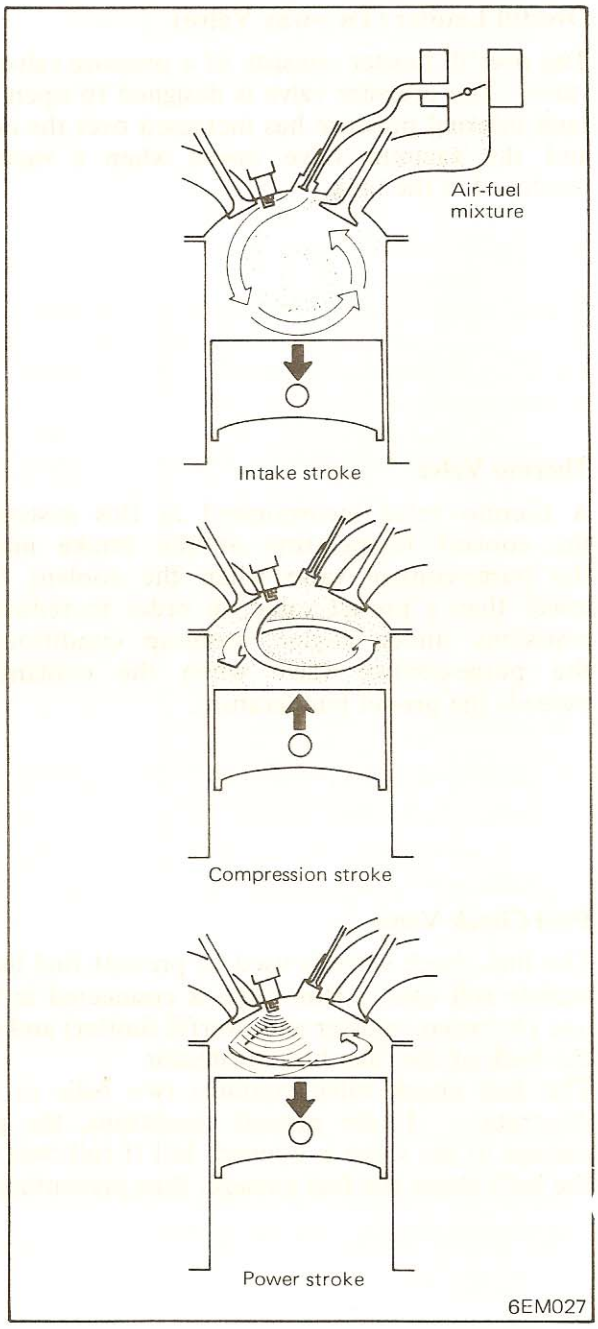
The jet valve is actuated by the same cam as the intake valve and by a common rocker arm so that the jet valve and intake valve open and close simultaneously.

On the intake stroke, the air-fuel mixture flows through the intake valve port into the combustion chamber. At the same time, jet air is forced into the combusion chamber because of the pressure difference produced between the two ends of the jet air passage (between the jet air intake openings in the carburetor throttle bore and the jet opening of the jet piece) as the piston moves downward.

When the throttle valve opening is small during idling or light load, a large pressure difference is produced as the piston moves downward, causing jet air to flow into the combustion chamber rapidly. The jet air flowing out of the jet opening scavenges the residual gases around the spark plug and creates a good ignition condition. It also produces a strong swirl in the combustion chamber which continues throughout the compression stroke and improves flame propagation after ignition, assuring high combustion efficiency.

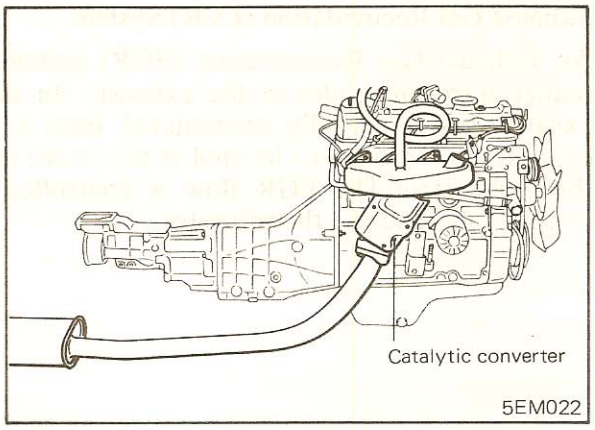
When the throttle valve opening is increased, more air-fuel mixture is drawn in from the intake valve port so that the pressure difference is reduced and less jet air forced in.

The jet air swirl dwindles with increase of the throttle valve opening, but the intensified inflow of normal intake air-fuel mixture can satisfactorily promote combustion.



Catalytic Converter

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions-control device.
Under normal operating conditions the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned. If the engine is not kept properly tuned, engine misfiring may cause overheating of the catalyst. This may cause heat damage to the converter or vehicle components. This situation can also occur during diagnostic testing if any spark plug cables are disconnected and the engine is allowed to idle for a prolonged period of time.

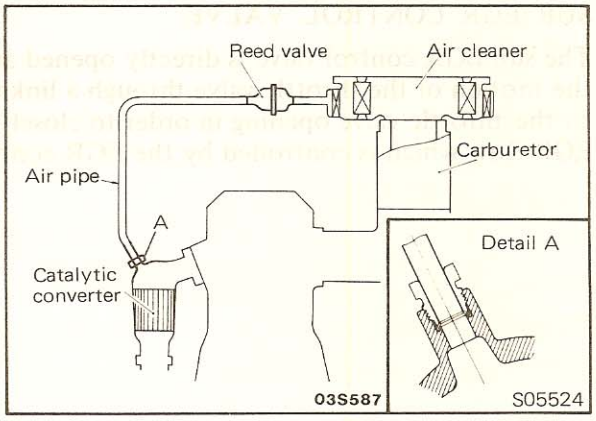


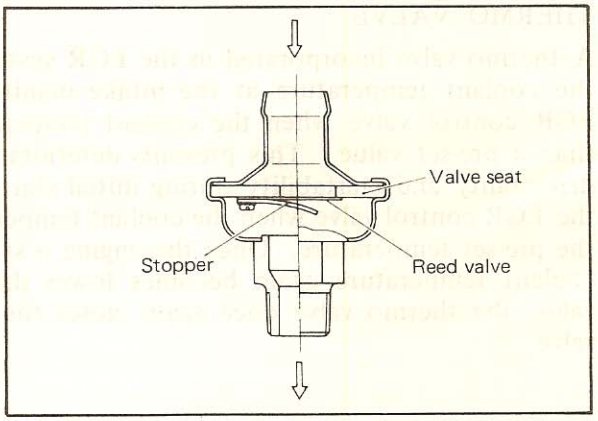
Caution

1. **Operation of any type, including idling, should be avoided if engine misfiring occurs. Under this condition, the exhaust system will operate at abnormally high temperature, which may cause damage to the catalyst or underbody parts of the vehicle.**
2. **Alteration or deterioration of ignition or fuel system or any type of operating condition which results in engine misfiring must be corrected to avoid overheating the catalytic converter.**
3. **Proper maintenance and engine tune-ups according to manufacturer's specifications should be made to correct any improper operating conditions as soon as possible. Interrupting the ignition at high speeds with the transmission in gear will result in a catalyst overheat condition.**

Secondary Air Supply System

The reed valve supplies secondary air into the exhaust manifold for the purpose of promoting oxidation of exhaust emissions. The reed valve is actuated by exhaust vacuum generated from pulsation in the exhaust manifold, and extra air is drawn through the air cleaner and supplied into the exhaust manifold by the valve motion corresponding the exhaust vacuum.



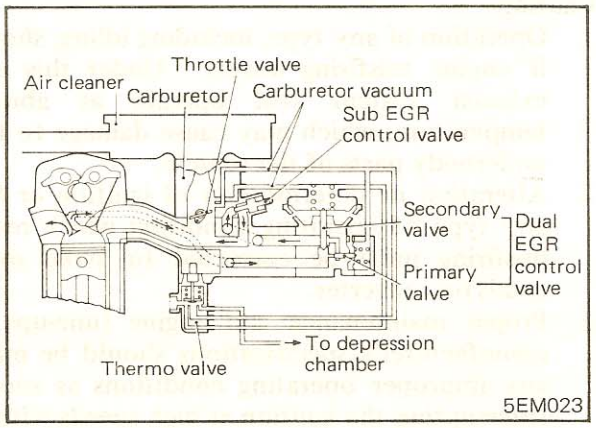


Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System

An Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) system is utilized to reduce nitrogen oxides in the exhaust. In this system, the exhaust gas is partially recirculated from a cylinder head exhaust port into a port located at the intake manifold below the carburetor. The EGR flow is controlled by the EGR control valve and the thermo valve.

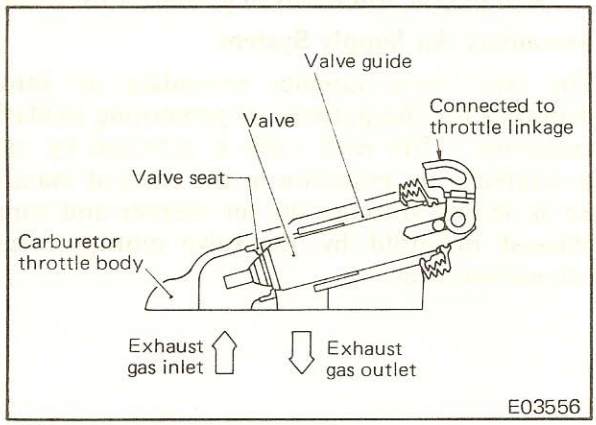
DUAL EGR CONTROL VALVE

The dual EGR control valve consists of primary and secondary valves which are controlled by different carburetor vacuums in response to the throttle valve openings, while the EGR flow is suspended at idle and WOT operation. The primary valve controls EGR flow for vehicle operation with relatively narrow throttle valve openings, while the secondary control valve allows the recirculation of exhaust gas into the intake mixture when the throttle valve is further opened. The vacuum applied on the dual EGR control valve is controlled by a thermo valve as described in next section.



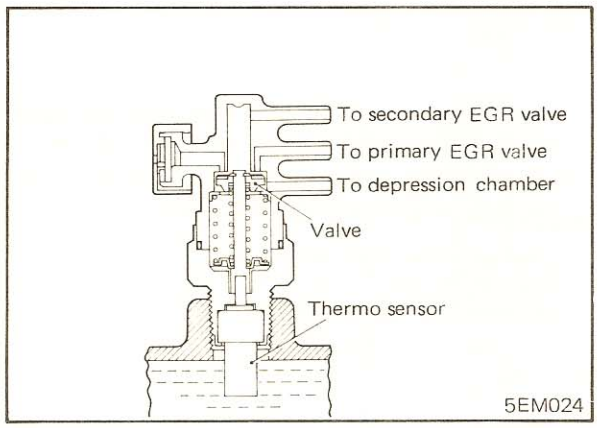
SUB EGR CONTROL VALVE

The sub EGR control valve is directly opened and closed with the motion of the throttle valve through a linkage in response to the throttle valve opening in order to closely modulate the EGR flow which is controlled by the EGR control valve.



THERMO VALVE

A thermo valve incorporated in the EGR system for sensing the coolant temperature at the intake manifold closes the EGR control valve when the coolant temperature is lower than a pre-set value. This prevents deterioration of vehicle driveability and startability during initial starting and opens the EGR control valve when the coolant temperature exceeds the pre-set temperature. Once the engine is stopped and the coolant temperature again becomes lower than the pre-set value, the thermo valve once again closes the EGR control valve.

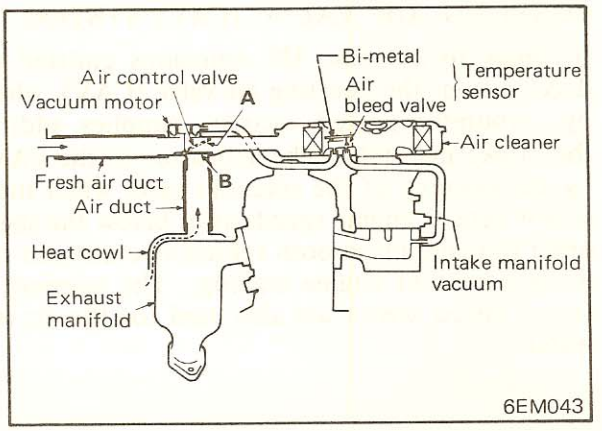


Heated Air Intake System

All vehicles are equipped with a temperature regulated air cleaner so that the carburetor can be calibrated leaner to reduce CO and HC emissions, and so that improved engine warm-up characteristics and minimized carburetor icing can be attained. The air cleaner is provided with an air control valve, inside the snorkel, to modulate the temperature of carburetor intake air. The air control valve is controlled by a vacuum motor and temperature sensor combination system which responds to the intake manifold vacuum and temperature inside the air cleaner. When the bi-metal senses a temperature inside air cleaner of below about 29°C (84°F), the air bleed valve of the temperature sensor assembly remains closed. The intake manifold vacuum is then applied to the diaphragm of the vacuum motor, which in turn opens air control valve (A) so as to let the pre-heated intake air flow through the heat cowl and air duct into the air cleaner.

When the bi-metal senses a temperature inside air cleaner of above about 45°C (113°F), the air bleed valve is fully opened. As a result, the intake air to the carburetor comes directly through the fresh air duct since the air control valve is positioned at (B), regardless of the intake manifold vacuum.

At intermediate temperatures the air entering the carburetor is a blend of fresh air and pre-heated air as regulated by the thermostatically actuated air control valve.

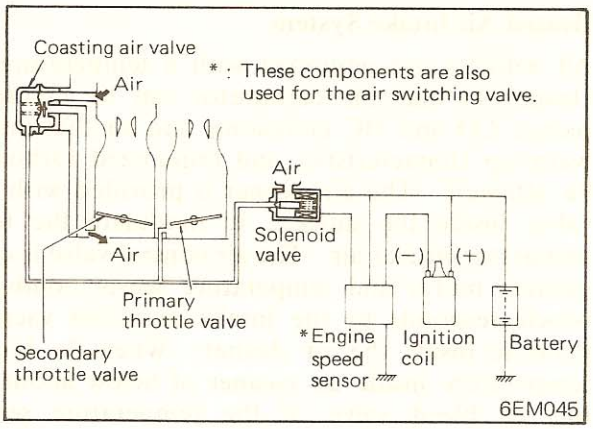


Deceleration Devices

These deceleration devices are used to decrease HC emissions during vehicle deceleration. They include the coasting air valve (CAV) system, the air switching valve (ASV) system and the dashpot. The CAV, ASV, and dashpot are all installed on the carburetor.

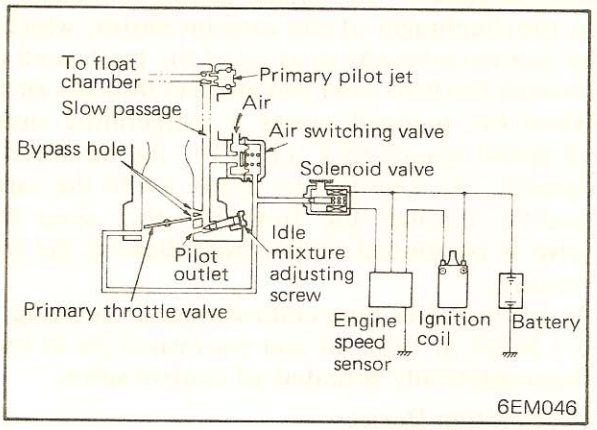
COASTING AIR VALVE (CAV) SYSTEM

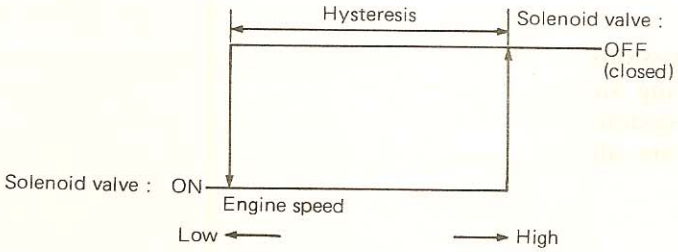
In order to decrease HC emissions emitted during vehicle deceleration, the coasting air valve (CAV), which is activated by carburetor ported vacuum, supplies additional air into the intake manifold. The activation of the CAV is suspended by the opening of the solenoid valve when the engine speed sensor detects engine speeds at or below the specified value in order to maintain smooth vehicle operation in transient phase to help prevent engine stalling. The solenoid valve and the engine speed sensor are also used for the air switching valve system.



AIR SWITCHING VALVE (ASV) SYSTEM

In order to improve fuel economy as well as reduce HC emissions during vehicle deceleration, the air switching valve, which is activated by carburetor ported vacuum, cuts off the fuel flow to the bypass holes and pilot outlet by supplying additional air into the slow passage. The activation of the air switching valve is suspended by opening the solenoid valve when the engine speed sensor detects engine speeds at or below the specified value in order to maintain smooth vehicle operation in transient phase to help prevent engine stalling.

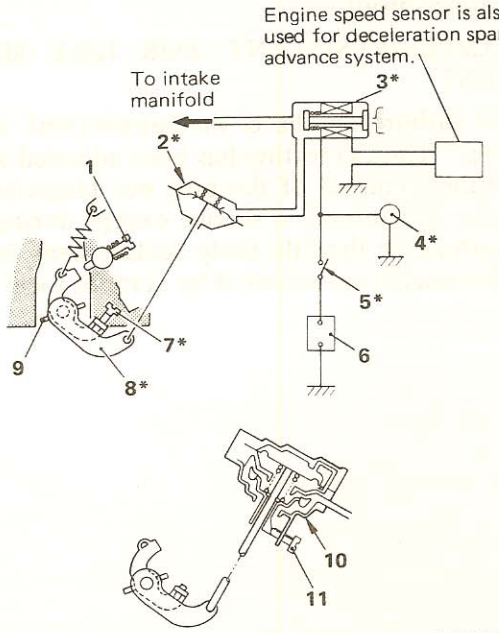




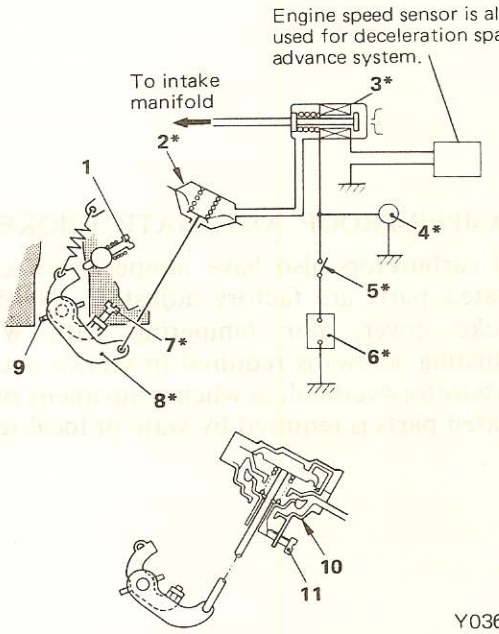
Throttle Opener System (for air conditioner only)

This system consists of a throttle opener assembly, a solenoid valve, an engine speed sensor and the air conditioner compressor switch. When the compressor switch is turned on and when the engine speed sensor detects engine speeds at or below the specified value, the solenoid valve is opened so as to transfer the intake manifold vacuum to the throttle opener, the throttle valve is slightly opened by the throttle opener via the throttle opener lever which moves on the throttle valve shaft. Consequently the engine runs at a speed determined by the new throttle valve opening to offset the compressor load. When the compressor switch is turned off, the throttle opener system stops working.

The engine speed sensor used in the deceleration spark advance system is also used in this throttle opener system. When the sensor detects engine speeds at or below the specified value, the deceleration spark advance system does not operate and when the engine speed is above the specified value, the deceleration spark advance system functions as designed. Therefore, the engine speed sensor does not cause this throttle opener system violate the regulations of the Clean Air Act.



Y03633



Y03634

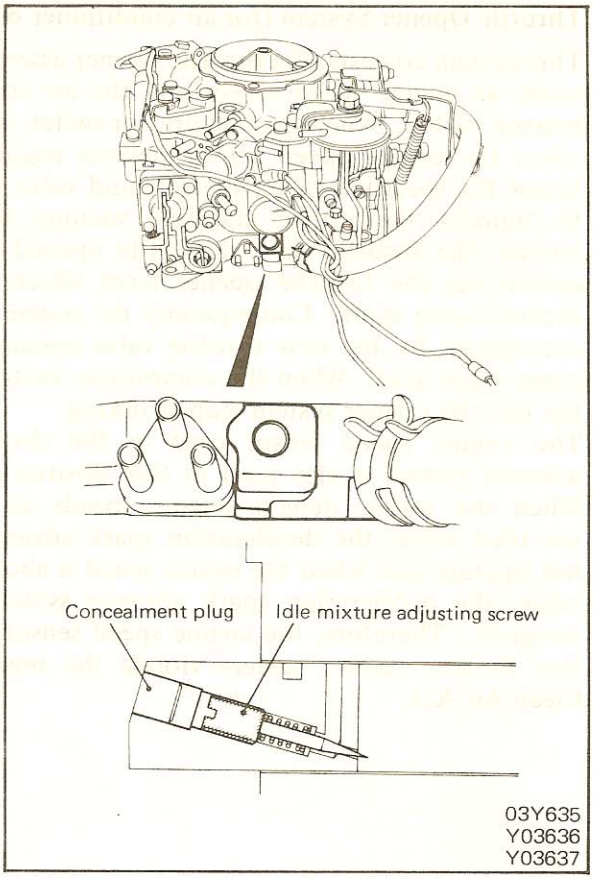
* : Parts with the asterisks are included in the air-conditioning unit.

1. Idle speed adjusting screw
2. Throttle opener for vehicles with automatic transmission
3. Solenoid valve
4. Compressor
5. Compressor switch
6. Battery
7. Throttle opener setting screw
8. Throttle opener lever
9. Throttle valve
10. Throttle opener for vehicles with manual transmission for California
11. Throttle opener setting screw

Tamper-proof

TAMPER-RESISTANT FOR IDLE MIXTURE ADJUSTMENT

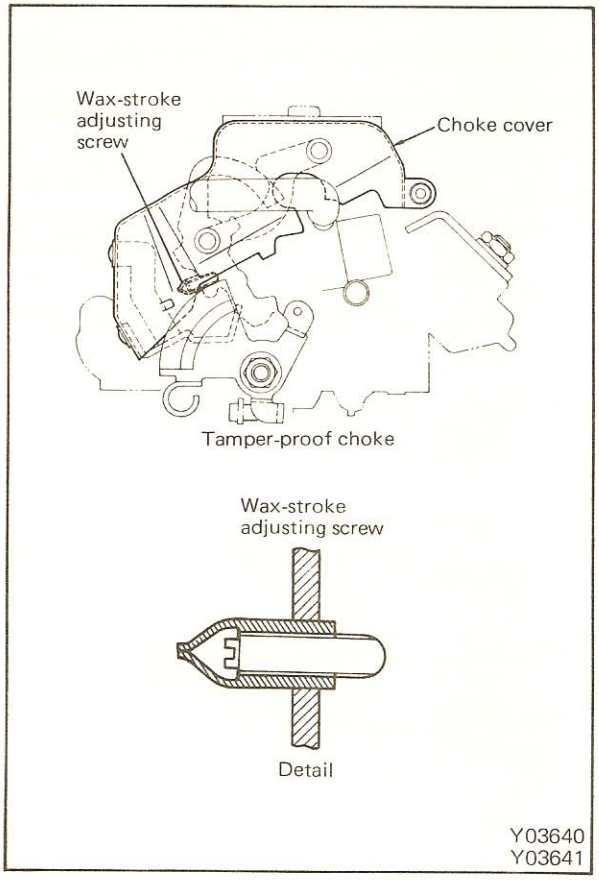
All carburetors have tamper-resistant idle mixture adjustment. The CO setting has been adjusted at the factory. Neither removal of the plug nor tampering with the mixture screw is required in service except during a major carburetor overhaul or throttle body replacement, or when high-idle CO adjustments are required by state or local regulations.



03Y635
Y03636
Y03637

TAMPER-PROOF AUTOMATIC CHOKE

All carburetors also have tamper-proof choke. The choke-related parts are factory adjusted. Neither removal of the choke cover, nor tampering with W.A.S., (wax-stroke adjusting screw) is required in service except during a major carburetor overhaul, or when adjustment of choke-calibration-related parts is required by state or local regulations.



Y03640
Y03641

CANISTER

Removal

1. Disconnect all hoses and detach all clamps.
2. Unhook the canister band tightening clamp.

Installation

When installing the canister, observe the following items:
(1) Securely tighten each clamp.
(2) Confirm correct hose routing to ensure proper engine performance.
(3) Check surface of hoses for cracks and replace if defective.

Inspection and Maintenance

1. Clogging or damage of the fuel vapor vent line will cause discharge of fuel vapor into the atmosphere and destroy the effectiveness of the system. Disconnect both ends of the line and inspect it by blowing air through it.
2. If the canister is used over a long period, the interior filter will become clogged, which decreases the quantity of purge air and lowers the capacity of the canister. Replace it with a new one at the specified period. Also, because rubber and vinyl hoses will deteriorate with normal use, replace them with new ones when replacing the canister.

PURGE CONTROL VALVE

Inspection

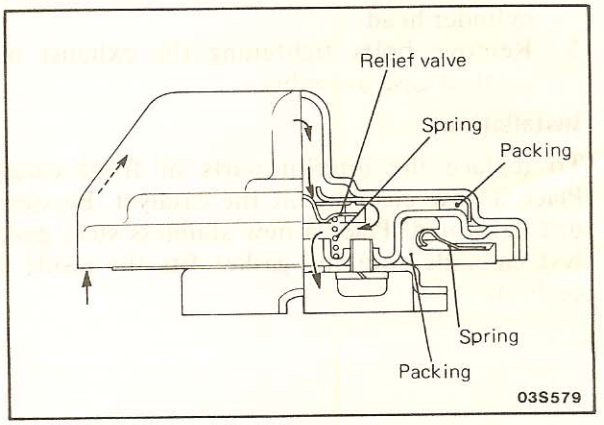
1. Make sure that the cooling water is at temperatures between 80 and 90°C (176 and 194°F).
2. Disconnect the purge hose from the air cleaner and blow into the purge hose. If the valve is not open, its operation is normal. Then, start the engine and increase the engine speed to 1,500 to 2,000 rpm and blow into the purge hose. If the valve is open, it is normal. If the valve is not open, check for clogged or broken vacuum hose, or malfunctioning thermo valve.

FUEL FILLER CAP

1. Fuel filler cap is equipped with relief valve to prevent the escape of fuel vapor into the atmosphere. (03S579)
2. If the pressure in the tank drops below the specified negative pressure, the valve will open to adjust the pressure.

Negative-pressure Valve Performance

Valve opening pressure	−4.413 ± 1.275 kPa (−.640 ± .185 psi)
Open valve flow (at −33.1 mmHg)	1 liter/min. minimum (1.06 U.S.qt./min. minimum), (.88 Imp.qt./min. minimum)



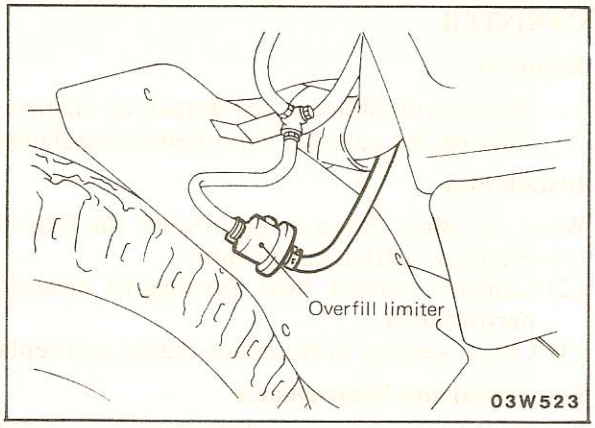
OVERFILL LIMITER (Two-way Valve)

Removal

1. Remove the filler hose protector. (Refer to GROUP 14.)
2. Disconnect the vapor hoses from the overfill limiter, and then remove the overfill limiter mounting bolts. (03W523)

Inspection

Check the overfill limiter body for cracks, leaks, malfunctions; replace it if defective. Inspection of overfill limiter requires a measuring instrument. A simple way of inspection, however, is to remove it and lightly blow air into either the intake or outlet ports. If the air passes after a slight resistance, the overfill limiter is in good condition.



FUEL CHECK VALVE

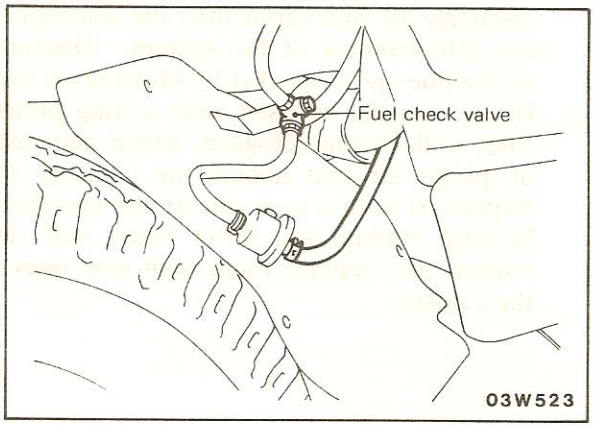
Removal

1. Remove the filler hose protector. (Refer to GROUP 14.)
2. Remove the fuel check valve mounting bolt. (03W523)
3. Remove the hose attaching clamps and disconnect the hoses from the check valve.

Installation

When installing the fuel check valve, observe the following items:

1. Securely tighten each hose clamp.
2. Replace hoses if they have cracks.
3. Securely tighten the valve mounting bolt.



EXHAUST EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

Removal

Caution

Before removing or inspecting the exhaust system, ensure that the exhaust system is cool enough.

1. Remove the air cleaner.
2. Remove the air duct and heat cowl.
3. Disconnect the front exhaust pipe at exhaust manifold and secondary air supply pipe.
4. Remove stud nuts attaching the exhaust manifold to the cylinder head. Slide manifold off studs and away from cylinder head.
5. Remove bolts tightening the exhaust manifold to the catalyst case assembly.

Installation

To replace the interior parts of front catalytic converter: Place a new cushion on the catalyst. Be sure the cushion is not deformed. Place a new stainless steel gasket on the catalyst case. Be sure the gasket fits the inside diameter of the cushion.

1. Combine the exhaust manifold and the catalyst case assembly and evenly tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

Tightening torque	
Exhaust manifold-to-catalyst case tightening bolts	30 to 34 Nm (22 to 25 ft.lbs.)

2. After installing the exhaust manifold gasket to the cylinder head, install the exhaust manifold assembly and tighten the nuts to the specified torque. If the gasket is to be reused, check both sides of the gasket for damage. The gasket may be reused if there are no signs of damage.

Tightening torque	
Exhaust manifold assembly mounting nuts	15 to 19 Nm (11 to 14 ft.lbs.)

3. Install the heat cowl.
4. Install the air duct.
5. Install the air cleaner.

SECONDARY AIR SUPPLY SYSTEM

Inspection

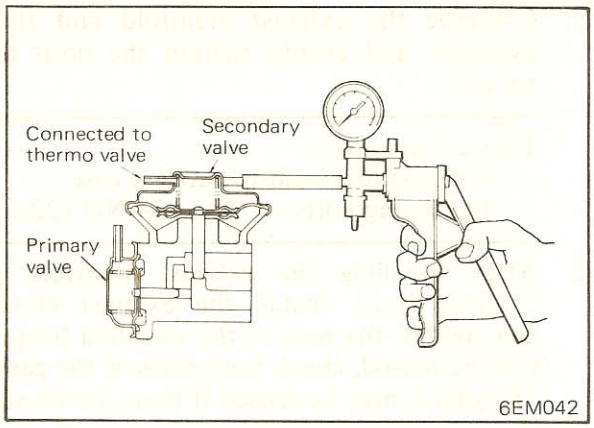
1. Check the air hoses and air pipes for damage or cracks; replace if necessary.
2. Check the air pipe connections for leakage.
3. Start and run the engine at idle.
4. Disconnect the air hose from the reed valve.
5. Put your hand lightly on the intake port of reed valve. If you feel suction, the reed valve is good. Check to ensure that no exhaust emission is blown back. Replace if defective.

EGR SYSTEM

Test

1. Check the vacuum hose routing and installation.
2. Cold start and run the engine at idle speed.
3. Check to ensure that increasing engine rpm (idle to 2,500 rpm) does not cause the secondary EGR valve to operate. If the secondary EGR valve operates, replace the thermo valve.
4. Warm up the engine until the coolant temperature exceeds 55°C (131°F).
5. Check to ensure that when engine speed is increased as described in step 3, the secondary valve operates. If it does not operate, inspect the EGR control valve and the thermo valve.

6. Disconnect the green stripe hose from the thermo valve.
7. Connect a vacuum pump to the thermo valve and apply vacuum. If no vacuum is available, the thermo valve is good. (6EM042)
8. Disconnect the green stripe hose from the nipple of carburetor.
9. Connect a vacuum pump to the green stripe hose.
10. While opening the sub EGR valve by pulling it by hand, apply −20 kPa (−5.9 in. Hg.) vacuum with the vacuum pump.
11. If the idling speed becomes unstable, the secondary valve is operating properly. If the idling speed remains unchanged, the valve is not operating. Replace the EGR valve.



6EM042

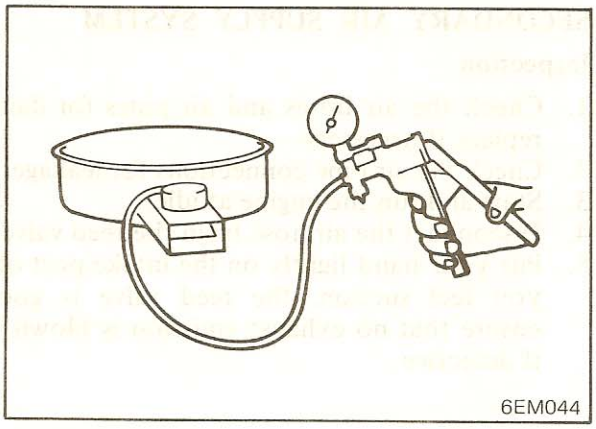
SUB EGR VALVE

1. Check to ensure that when the sub EGR valve is pulled by hand, it moves smoothly. If the valve is hard to move, remove the sub EGR valve and check it for carbon, dust or other deposits. If necessary, clean with a solvent and apply a slight amount of oil. If the valve is still hard to move, replace it.
2. If it is difficult to remove the sub EGR valve, spray it with a solvent so that it can be turned easily.

HEATED AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

Inspection

1. Make sure all vacuum hoses and the heat cowl to air cleaner air duct are properly attached and are in good condition.
2. With a cold engine and ambient temperature less than 30°C (86°F), the air control valve in the snorkel should be in the up or heat-on position.
3. With the engine warmed up and running, check the temperature of the air entering the snorkel or at the sensor. When the temperature of the air entering the outer end of snorkel is 45°C (113°F) or higher, the valve should be in the down position (heat off).
4. Remove the air cleaner from the engine and allow the air cleaner to cool down to 30°C (84°F). With 49.4 kPa. (15 in. Hg.) vacuum applied to the sensor, the valve should be in the up (heat on) position. Should the valve not rise to the heat-on position, check the vacuum motor for proper operation.
5. To test the vacuum motor, apply 32.5 kPa. (10 in. Hg.) of vacuum using vacuum pump. (6EM044) The valve should be in the full up position. Should the vacuum motor not perform adequately, replace air cleaner body assembly.


6EM044

DECELERATION DEVICE

Air Switching Valve (ASV) System

TEST

1. Run the engine at idle.
2. Disconnect the solenoid valve connector to turn off the solenoid valve (manifold vacuum will act on the air switching valve, causing the valve to open). If the idle speed falls excessively or the engine stalls, the air switching valve and solenoid valve are good. If the idle speed does not change, check the vacuum passage for clogging and check the condition of the air switching valve and solenoid valve.
3. With the engine at idle, the battery voltage should be present at the solenoid valve connector. If no voltage is present, either the electrical wiring or engine speed sensor is defective.
4. Increase the engine speed to 1,500 rpm. Check to ensure that voltage is present at the solenoid valve connector. If there is no voltage, the engine speed sensor is defective.
5. Increase the engine speed to 2,500 rpm. Check to ensure that no voltage is present at the solenoid valve connector. If there is voltage, the engine speed sensor is defective.

THROTTLE OPENER SYSTEM (FOR AIR CONDITIONER ONLY)

Setting Procedures

The idle speed for the throttle opener system should be adjusted, according to the following setting procedure:

1. Setting conditions:
   (1) Cooling water temperature:
   85 to 95°C (185 to 203°F)
   (2) All lights and accessories: Off
   (3) Transmission: Neutral
2. Make sure curb idle speed is within the specified speed and reset it by readjusting the speed adjusting screw (SAS 1) if necessary.
3. Turn the air conditioning system Off.
4. Disconnect vacuum hose from throttle opener nipple.
5. Connect vacuum pump to throttle opener nipple and apply 65 kPa (20 in. Hg.) of vacuum.
6. Adjust the engine speed to the specified speed with the throttle opener setting screw.

The specified speed has been determined with the following items taken into consideration:

1. Cooling performance of the air conditioning unit
2. Cooling performance of the engine cooling system
3. Electric loads on the engine
4. Engine idle performance

Specification
Idle-up Speed for Throttle Opener System

Specified speed	1,050 ± 50 rpm

TAMPER PROOF

Adjustment

When mixture adjustment is required, clean the carburetor as follows.

1. Remove any parts connected to the carburetor in preparation for breaking the tamper prevention plug.
2. Remove the carburetor from the engine.
3. Before attempting to remove the concealment plug, secure the carburetor in a vice.
4. Clean the carburetor by using compressed air.
5. Reinstall carburetor without the concealment plug and replace the parts removed above.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

A

Adjustment of accelerator cable 14–4
Air cleaner filter 0–13
Air conditioner switch. 24–33
Air-conditioning 24–31
Air-tightness test (Air-conditioning) 24–13
Alternator 8–74
Automatic free-wheeling hub 2–34
Axle assembly 3–12
Axle hub 2–27
Axle shaft 3–13
Axle shaft end play 3–10

B

Back door 23–32
Ball joint seals, steering linkage seals and drive shaft boots. 0–20
Basic ignition timing adjustment 0–9
Battery 8–68
Bleeding 5–8
Bleeding 6–4
Bleeding 19–12
Blend proportioning valve function test 5–8
Blower assembly 24–26
Body dimensions and measurement methods 13–2
Body paneling 23–4
Brake booster 5–14
Brake booster operating test 5–7
Brake fluid 0–18
Brake hoses 0–19
Brake lines. 5–15
Brake master cylinder 5–11
Brake pedal 5–9
Brakes 0–19
Bumpers 23–13

C

Carburetor. 14–10
Carburetor choke mechanism and linkage . . . 0–11
Changing gear oil. 3–10
Charging system 8–69
Checking ball joint end play 19–13
Checking fluid level. 19–11
Checking gear oil level. 2–12
Checking gear oil level. 3–10
Checking power steering belt tension 19–11
Checking stationary steering effort 19–10
Checking steering angle 19–14
Checking steering wheel free play 19–10
Checking steering wheel return to center. . . . 19–11
Clock. 8–138
Clutch assembly 6–5
Clutch control. 6–8
Clutch pedal height 6–4
Coolant leak check 7–4
Cooling system 0–17
Cooling unit 24–33
Compressor (Air-conditioning) 24–36
Compressor front housing (Air-conditioning) 24–40
Condenser (Air-conditioning) 24–36
Control panel (Air-conditioning). 24–32
Conventional differential. 3–18
Crankcase ventilation system. 0–14
Crankshaft. 9–45
Cylinder block. 9–48
Cylinder head 9–28

D

Differential carrier. 2–54
Differential mounting 2–52
Distributor 8–83
Drive belts. 0–17
Drive shafts 2–43

E

Electric wiring diagram (Air-conditioning) . . 24–32
Engine and transmission assembly. 9–18
Engine control. 14–14
Engine idle speed adjustment 0–10
Engine mounting. 9–16
Engine oil 0–13
Engine oil filter 0–14
Engine oil level gauge 9–15
Evacuation (Air-conditioning). 24–14
Evaporative emission control system. 0–15
Evaporative emission control system. 25–13
Exhaust emission control system. 25–14
Exhaust pipes and mufflers 11–3

F

Fan and water pump 7–9
Fan belt tension adjustment 7–6
Fast idle adjustment for vehicles equipped with air conditioning 0–10

Fenders 23–15
Floor console 23–42
Frame alignment 13–3
Front axle and rear axle 0–20
Front axle total backlash 2–12
Front disc brakes 5–16
Front doors 23–23
Front suspension crossmember 2–60
Front wheel bearings 0–20
Fuel filter 0–12
Fuel filler door 23–12
Fuel line 14–7
Fuel pump 14–9
Fuel system 0–12
Fuel tank 14–4
Fuses 8–115

G

Gas charge (Air-conditioning) 24–15
Gas leak test (Air-conditioning) 24–16
Grille and mouldings 23–17

H

Headlight washer 8–134
Headlining and assist straps 23–46
Heater control 24–20
Heater operation 24–19
Heater relay 24–26
Heater unit 24–23
Hood 23–10
Horn 8–136

I

Idle speed and mixture adjustment 0–10
Ignition cables 0–12
Ignition coil 8–86
Ignition system 8–72
Ignition system 8–82
Ignition switch 8–117
Inner shaft 2–49
Inspection and adjustment of the wheel alignment 2–11
Inspection of drive shaft end play 2–12
Instrument panel 23–39

J

Jet valves 9–35
Jet valve clearance adjustment 0–8

K

Knuckle 2–25

L

Lighting system 8–124
Limited slip differential 3–30
Limited slip differential preload measurement 3–11
Lower arm 2–17
Lubricant capacities table and recommended lubricants 0–6

M

Magnetic clutch 24–37
Manual free-wheeling hub 2–31
Manual transmission and transfer case 0–20
Meters and gauges 8–118
Mounting 23–7
Mud guard 23–18

O

Oil pump pressure test 19–13

P

Parking brakes 5–27
Parking brake stroke adjustment 5–7
Performance test (Air-conditioning) 24–17
Pistons and connecting rods 9–41
Power steering gear box 19–19
Power steering oil pump 19–26
Propeller shaft and universal joints 16–4

R

Radiator 7–7
Radiator cap pressure test 7–4
Radio and stereo 8–141
Rear axle total backlash 3–10
Rear drum brakes 5–22
Rear suspension 17–3
Rear window defogger 8–139
Rear window wiper and washer 8–132
Receiver 24–36
Retorquing of cylinder head bolts 9–14
Rocker arms, rocker arm shafts, camshaft . . . 9–24

S

Scheduled maintenance table 0–3
Seat belts 23–54
Seats 23–48
Service brake pedal inspection and adjustment 5–6
Shock absorber 2–24
Silent shaft drive chain tension adjustment procedure 9–14
Silent shafts and oil pump 9–37
Spark plugs 0–12
Spark plugs and cables 8–87
Specific gravity test 7–4
Stabilizer bar 2–23
Starter motor 8–71
Starter motor 8–79

Steering column and shaft 19–15
Steering hoses 19–32
Steering linkage 19–32
Stripe tape 23–37

T

Thermostat 7–11
3-point ELR seat belts with tension reliefers 8–145
Timing chain 9–21
Torsion bar 2–20
Transmission and transfer assembly 21–6
Trims 23–44

U

Upper arm 2–13
Under guard 23–13

V

Valve clearance adjustment 0–8
Valves and valve springs 9–30
Ventilation ducting 24–27

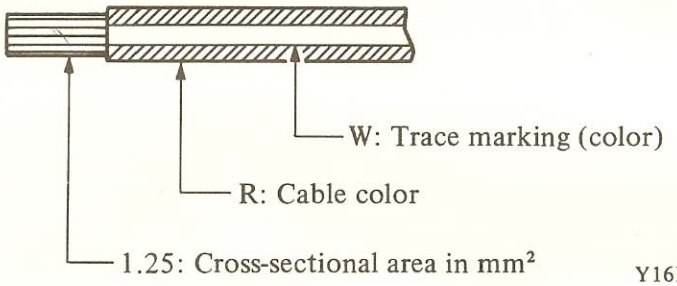
W

Water temperature gauge unit 7–12
Wheel bearing play inspection 2–13
Wheels and tires 22–5
Window glass 23–19
Windshield wipers and washer 8–129
Wiring harness and fuses 8–88

Color of wires

Colored wires as shown in the following table are used.
When two colors are used in a wire, the designation of the wire is as follows;

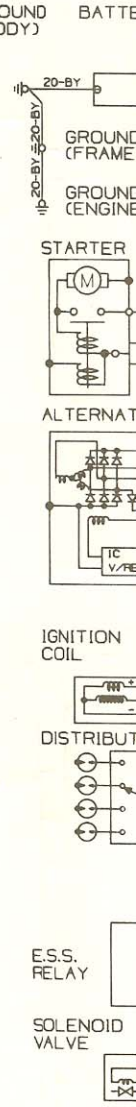
Example: 1.25RW



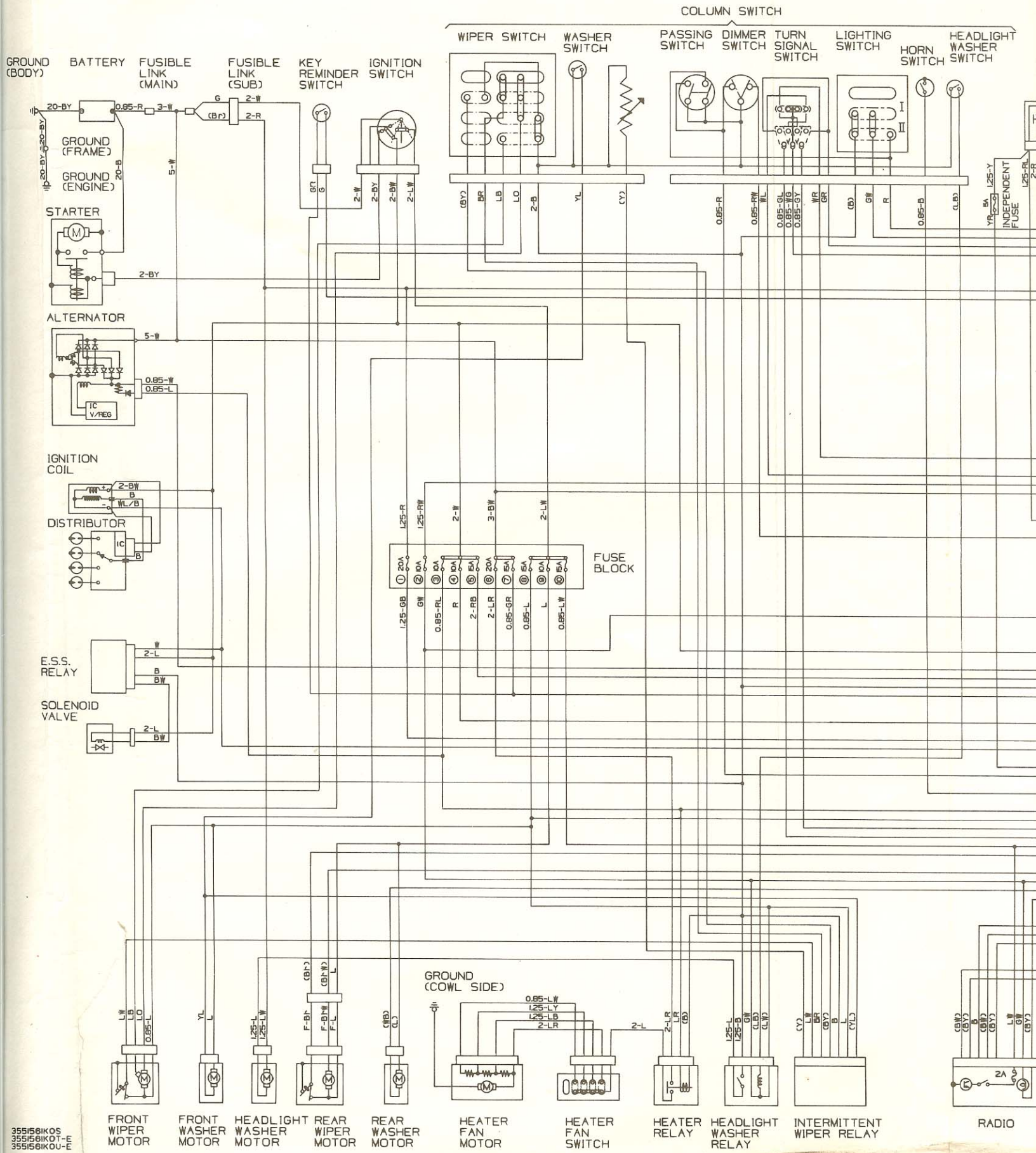
Y16B04

NOTES
1. When cross-sectional area is not indicated, the area is 0.5 mm².
2. Cross-sectional area, indicated by ( ) in cable color, is 0.3 mm².
3. On some instruments, the lead wire may be of different color from those of wiring harness.

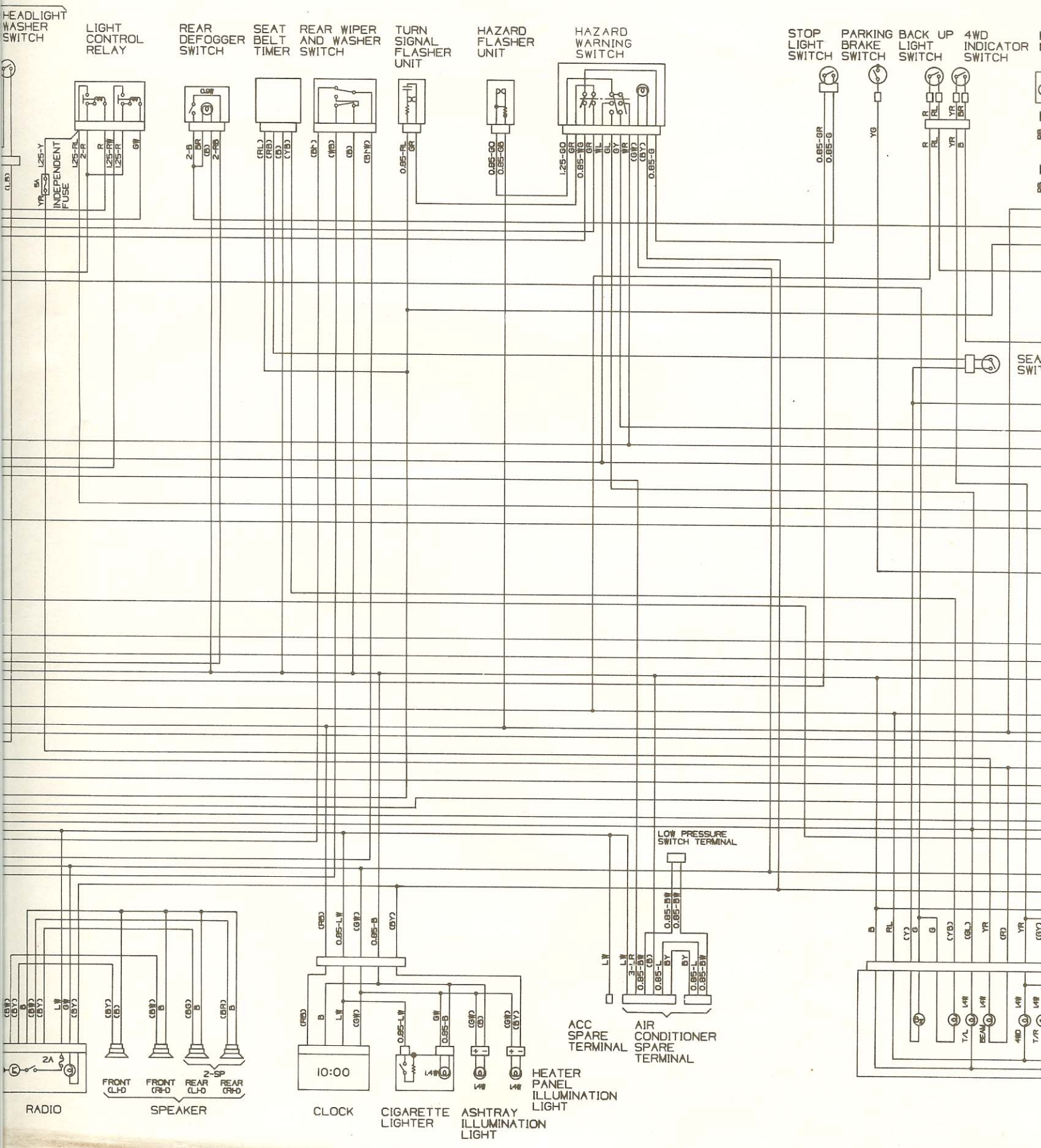
Color of wire	Code	Circuit
Black	B	Starting, Grounding
White	W	Charging
Red	R	Lighting
Green	G	Signal
Yellow	Y	Gauge, Indicator
Brown	Br	Others
Blue	L	Others
Light green	Lg	Others
Grey	Gr	Others
Orange	O	Others

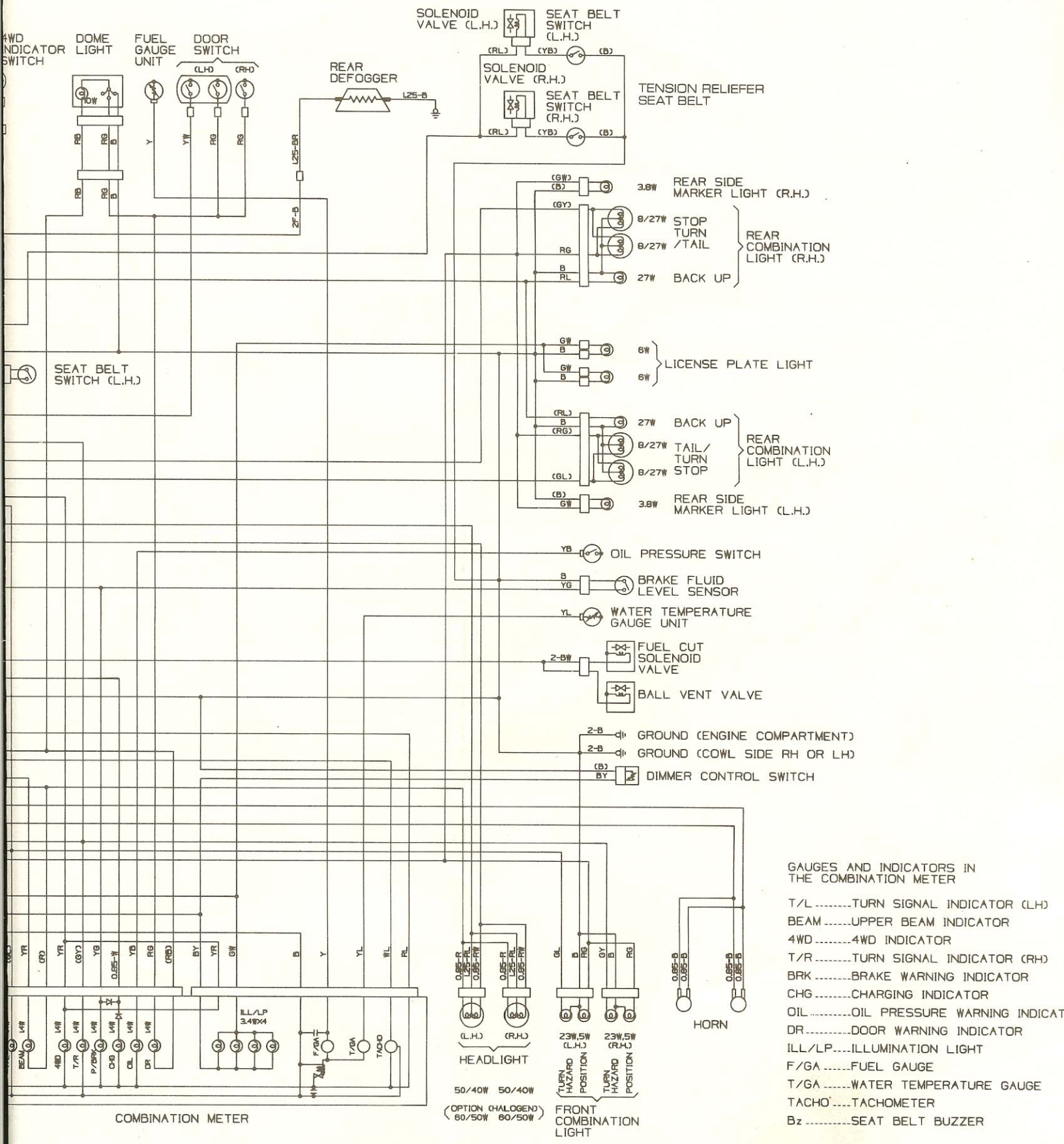


ring Diagram
3 model MONTERO



3551561KOS
3551561KOT-E
3551561KOU-E


HEADLIGHT WASHER SWITCH
LIGHT CONTROL RELAY
REAR DEFOGGER SWITCH
SEAT BELT TIMER
REAR WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH
TURN SIGNAL FLASHER UNIT
HAZARD FLASHER UNIT
HAZARD WARNING SWITCH
STOP LIGHT SWITCH
PARKING BRAKE SWITCH
BACK UP LIGHT SWITCH
4WD INDICATOR SWITCH
INDEPENDENT FUSE
LOW PRESSURE SWITCH TERMINAL
ACC SPARE TERMINAL
AIR CONDITIONER SPARE TERMINAL
RADIO
SPEAKER
FRONT (LH)
FRONT (RH)
REAR (LH)
REAR (RH)
2-SP
CLOCK
10:00
CIGARETTE LIGHTER
ASHTRAY ILLUMINATION LIGHT
HEATER PANEL ILLUMINATION LIGHT



GAUGES AND INDICATORS IN THE COMBINATION METER

T/L .....TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR (LH)
BEAM .....UPPER BEAM INDICATOR
4WD .....4WD INDICATOR
T/R .....TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR (RH)
BRK .....BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR
CHG .....CHARGING INDICATOR
OIL .....OIL PRESSURE WARNING INDICAT
DR .....DOOR WARNING INDICATOR
ILL/LP....ILLUMINATION LIGHT
F/GA .....FUEL GAUGE
T/GA .....WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE
TACHO....TACHOMETER
Bz .....SEAT BELT BUZZER

MSSP-004B-83

Printed in Japan